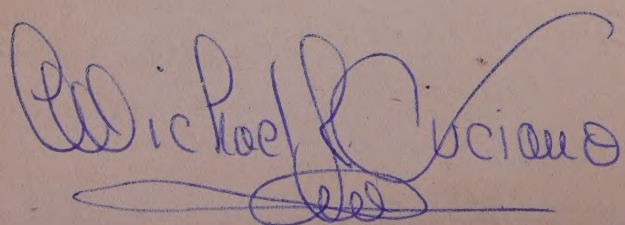
William P. Quentell



OLLENDORFF'S

NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING TO

READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK

THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE:

WITH

THE LESSONS

DIVIDED INTO SECTIONS OF A PROPER LENGTH FOR DAILY TASKS, AND NUMEROUS CORRECTIONS, ADDITIONS, AND IMPROVEMENTS, SUITABLE FOR THIS COUNTRY.

BY V. VALUE.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

VALUE'S SYSTEM OF FRENCH PRONUNCIATION,

HIS GRAMMATICAL SYNOPSIS, A NEW INDEX,

AND SHORT MODELS OF

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

NEW YORK .:. CINCINNATI .:. CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1850, by
D. APPLETON & CO.,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

W. P. 2

☞ NOTICE.—A KEY to the Exercises of this Grammar is published in a separate volume.

PREFACE.

In undertaking to edit an improved edition of Ollendorff's French Grammar, I may be allowed to state my personal familiarity and experience with the system which I have practically taught for many years. However, as the *Method* is called a *New Method;* if it deserves that title, its *active* principle must differ from that of the old mode of tuition, and consequently any one, let him be ever so talented, who, without being well acquainted with its *modus operandi*, would attempt to correct, improve, or compose a work based on that principle, would be as likely to fail, as an experienced stage-driver would be, if he were to endeavor to take the management of a steam or locomotive engine. It is then incumbent on me to show that I am fully acquainted with the fundamental principle of that *New Method.*

In 1832, before the publication of Ollendorff's or Manesca's System, I published a pamphlet entitled "Experience Consulted; or V. Value's System for teaching Modern Languages." At page 3 of the introduction, is this passage:

"We will merely notice that the principle which furnishes the student with the means, from the first lesson, of *forming his own sentences, or, in other words, of making an immediate and continued use of the words he learns, so as to speak,* will appear new to the public, although it has *here* been acted upon for many years."

At page 5, will be found:

"Since the means ought always to be made subservient to the end in view, and since *immediate* is in direct opposition to *postponed* use, we must reverse the practice usually adopted, and consequently furnish the student with words susceptible of inter-combinations, instead of teaching him such as, not being combinable together, cannot be incorporated into the same sentence, and must, of course, render his efforts entirely fruitless."

This is what Ollendorff has practically carried out; and, as I have long used his system, its details are perfectly familiar to me.

The difference in the extent of the lessons cannot have escaped the notice of teachers and scholars who have practically used the work. The 1st, 2d, and 3d are of a proper length for one recitation, even

with an ordinary capacity; but from the 4th they begin to assume a size that makes it difficult to learn one, at a single lesson. True, a part only of a lesson may be assigned as a task, but the teacher must then daily ascertain the extent of the lesson, in order to portion it according to the capacity of his class. With a private scholar, even with a private class, that may be done without much inconvenience; but the case is different when applied to classes in schools, where more regularity and uniformity are required, and where, the scholars having to pass quickly from one study to another, have no time allowed for measuring the fractional part they ought to have for the next recitation. With the view of remedying this serious objection, the equalization of the lessons was thought expedient.

To divide each long lesson into two, three, or four small ones, would in a great measure have destroyed the unity which characterizes each particular and successive lesson in the book. This was thought objectionable; and hence the idea of dividing each lesson, according to its length, into two, three, or four sections, so as to obtain the equalization of the parts without destroying the unity of the whole.

It is what has been accomplished, and which is now presented to the American public.

One of the strongest proofs that can be adduced of the superiority of the principle here followed is that, in spite of the numerous faults, inaccuracies, defects, omissions, and errors with which the former book is teeming, scholars learn, and learn well. The half of those errors would destroy the reputation of any other grammar or method, was not the fundamental principle so self-efficient. Those defects are like grades on a railroad: they may partially impede the way, but the moving power of the engine easily overcomes them. We will notice a few of them. At page 24, we find:

This or that ox. This or that hay. | Ce bœuf. Ce foin.

As the three words *this or that* are translated by *ce* alone, it is very natural that the student should, in the fourteenth line of the 13th Exercise, translate "Has the peasant *this or that* ox?" by "Le paysan a-t-il *ce* bœuf?" and nothing more; and the answer, "He has neither this nor that," by "Il n'a ni *ce*," without adding anything else.

This is one of those results that experience alone can teach and record; and which no reasoning *a priori* could suggest. At the same time it shows how carefully we must weigh and analyse the expressions offered to the learner. For, in this instance, the error came not from any fault of his; but solely from the combination of the three words *this or that* being carelessly translated by *ce*. To obviate the difficulty, say: this, that—*ce;* this, that ox—*ce* bœuf. And then, when he comes to: this or that ox, he cannot possibly translate by *ce bœuf* alone, but he will use Ce bœuf-ci ou celui-là, &c. Some may consider

this as a trifle. So it is; but the teacher's or author's business is to give right directions. Below will be found a few of Ollendorff's defects.[1]

The è grave has *purposely* been placed on the *e* of *siège, privilège,* &c., to conform to the pronunciation; although, from mere habit or whim, those words usually have an acute accent. (*siége.*)

Some have found fault, because the feminine was not introduced before the 55th Lesson; but experience proves it to be one of the happiest innovations in the Method.

The manner *here adopted*, of forming the subjunctive present from the third person plural of the indicative present, and of placing that third person plural at the head of the tense, will have a tendency to make the acquisition of the tense much more easy. For instance: Boivent, boive, boives, boive, being pronounced in the same way, may be considered as a single word, already known to the student, (since it is the third person plural of the indicative present,) and the first and second persons plural being similar to those of the imperfect, the pupil has in fact nothing new to learn. He actually knows the tense before he comes to it.

A great portion of the difficulties attending the subjunctive, arise from the manner of presenting that mood, in the conjugations intended to teach French to the Americans. It is one of the most inaccurate and deficient parts of all grammars. From its nature, the subjunctive being subser-

---

[1] At page 22, we find *personne* and *ne* separated by a hyphen (-)—wrong.

30. Porte-feuille, no directions anywhere how to form the plural of compound nouns of this class.

73. What, nominative, *que:* it should be *qu'est-ce qui? (No trifle.)*

73. *Obs. B.* wrong. 60. To, with whom, for, to whose house: *chez qui*

90. Soldier in 71st Exercise, the French given only at 160.

104. Do and Am, for all persons and tenses, should be for the *present tense.*

112. *Obs. A.* wrong, because the preposition does not belong to the second, but to the first verb. The list there given by Ollendorff is transferred to the Synopsis, because the verbs not being introduced in the exercises, uselessly encumber the lesson.

118, 119. Rules on the past participles, not fully explained. The word *object*, applied both to *le, les,* and *en,* show that the author was not aware of their difference in French.

138 141. How long. No explanation, so that the pupil is constantly at a loss.

169. Je, me, (separated.) Wrong; they should be connected.

183. Rule on the future and note below, wrong. 199. *Obs. E.* defective

208. 5th and 6th line of Exercise: Has he already kept something from you? wrongly translated by *A-t-il déjà gardé quelque chose de vous?*

245. *Obs. A.* not correct. 273. *Obs. A.* wrong. 325. *Obs. A.* wrong

330. *Il s'en faut beaucoup*, a knotty point uselessly presented to the student, who can already translate in several ways the questions there asked, &c. &c

vient to, or governed by an antecedent, can separately have no specific meaning, and ought consequently never to be used by itself Now, as in grammars, the subjunctive is mostly given by itself, independently of the governing expression, it follows that the English translation attached to it, is calculated to lead into numerous errors. Let us select a few examples. In the verb, to have, avoir; to know, savoir; to go, aller; the subjunctive present is in all grammars, and in Ollendorff's also, given thus: *que j'aie, that I may have; que je sache, that I may know; que j'aille, that I may go;* and as the English is the prototype of the French, the student must necessarily connect the idea of the French subjunctive with *that I may*, and with no other English. Hence the phrases, William says *that I may have* his dictionary; She says *that I may know* my lesson; He thinks *that I may go;* having each the English *that I may*, which is intimately linked in the student's mind with the French subjunctive, must inevitably lead him to use that mood, and translate by, Guillaume dit *que j'aie* son dictionnaire; Elle dit que je sache ma leçon; Il croit *que j'aille.* And such translations would hardly be understood by the very authors of the grammars, if unconnected with the English. Now, such modes of expression abound in English: what an inexhaustible source of mistakes!! But this is not all; it is only one side of the medal; let us see the reverse. The French subjunctive being connected exclusively with *that I may*, will never be thought of, when this prototype does not constitute a part of the English phrase: consequently, *I must have; unless I know; he wishes me to go;* cannot by the student be translated by the French subjunctive mood; for they do not remind him of his English prototype, *that I may*, which alone can recall the idea of the French subjunctive. Here, then, is another source of innumerable errors. What a sad dilemma is then presented to the student! Both the presence and the absence of his prototype mislead his steps. He is in an intricate labyrinth, and there is no Ariadne to furnish him with a clew to escape.

The unpleasant dilemma in which the student is involved, is avoided by always presenting the subjunctive mood, as I do, in connexion with the expression by which it is governed.

All those defects and many others have been rectified. The Grammatical Synopsis will be found to contain many useful explanations, the result of experience. The *Prétérit, Conditionnel*, Imperative, Subjunctive, the Reflected Verbs, the Negations, are new and important articles. It was thought preferable to transfer into the Synopsis many of the rules and directions given in the body of Ollendorff's work, so as to have under the same head everything relating to the subject it treats of.

V. VALUR.

CONTENTS.

Preface . . . . . Page iii
System of Pronunciation ix
Directions for using the Method xxiii
Explanation of the Signs used in this book xxiv
Lessons—1 to 86 25–456
Grammatical Synopsis 457
Recueil Épistolaire 539
Index 547
Idiomatical Expressions 575

Directions for using V. VALUE'S SYSTEM OF FRENCH PRONUNCIATION, *by which an accurate knowledge of the sounds of that Language may be acquired in a few Lessons*

AFTER READING THE DEFINITION OF VOWELS.

Teacher.—Please to pronounce the English word, *add.*

Student pronounces it.

T.—What is the sound of the letter *a* in that word?

S. gives it, if he can. If he does not give it correctly, the teacher does it, and tells him to dwell on the sound; as, *aaaa-d*, and finally *aaa*... alone, so as to abstract the sound of the vowel *a*. When done—

T.—This is the sound of the French letter *a*, marked 1 on the 1st column, aaa, a.

S. repeats the prolonged sound.

T.—Whenever you wish to ascertain the French sound, marked 1 (one), you must recur to the English word *add*, and you cannot miss it.

S. repeats the word, prolongs the sound *aaa*, and abstracts it, *a*.

T.—The sound of â (with a circumflex accent), marked 1^2 (one two, to show that it is the second sound of the same letter *a*), is found in the word far ..*faaa-r*... â. Pronounce the word, dwell upon the vowel sound, and abstract it.

S. tries to do it. If he does not succeed, the teacher must go through the same process as for the *a* of *add*. When done—

T.—In what English word do you find the French sound marked 1 (one)? *S.* gives it.

T.—What is the sound? *S.* gives it.

T.—How is it represented? *S.*—By the letter *a*, in add.

T.—In what word do you find 1^2 (one two)? *S.* gives it.

T.—What is the sound? *S.* gives it.

T.—How is it represented? *S.*—By the letter â, with a circumflex.

T.—What is the last sound in the word *take?*

S tries to give it. If he cannot, the teacher will do it, and tell him to dwell on the sound e e e--ta-ke-e e e. This is in fact the sound heard at the end of every English consonant sounded. The name of this letter (k) is *kay;* but its sound in *bank*, for instance, is not *bankay*, but bank e e, ending with a prolonged mute sound, which is exactly the sound of the French mute *e*. It is a very important sound with them; it is marked ^{2} (*little two*), to indicate its *faintness.*

The cough sound, as I have called it (marked 2), is that heard in the French words *peu, deux.* If, in coughing, both teacher and pupil got that sound, it will be secured; but if they do not, then the teacher

must make him pronounce either *deux* or *peu*, and make him refer the sound to the word he pronounces best, and retain the word as a model

The letter *u*, marked 6, represents the sound heard immediately after *s*, in *sweet*, as it is usually pronounced by Americans. However, some say *sooeet*. With those, the teacher must devise some way to make them pronounce the *u* properly.

The French nasal sounds are not difficult to acquire; for the Americans have many words in which they give to *an*, *in*, *on*, *un*, the same sound as the French do; but, in general, they end it by dwelling separately on the *n*, while the French never do. With the latter it is a simple or a vowel sound; with the former, a compound one. For instance, the English combination *in* is pronounced *ee-n*, having nothing of a nasal nature at the beginning, but ending with the full nasal sound of *n*, thus presenting two distinct parts, while the French *in* has but one sound, as heard in the *ain* of *faint*, or *en* of *pent*. So that, to pronounce the French nasal sound properly, you must retain throughout the sound you begin with, and not dwell separately on the *n*.

ON DIVIDING AND MARKING WORDS.

There are, at pages xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, words given to be divided into syllables, and to be marked. When the pupil has learned as far as the words to be divided, (page xv, *a very important one*,) let him, on some paper or a slate, divide the first word thus: *fi-ni*, saying mentally, *the first syllable must be* FI, *in order to end in a vowel sound, and because the* N *being followed by the vowel*, I *must go with it;* the second syllable is *ni*. The vowel sound of the first is *i*, like the *e* in *be*, marked 4, which is to be put under fi. The vowel sound of the second is also 4; so that the word divided and marked will assume this form· fi-ni. The second, me-né, &c.

4 4 2 3

Let the pupil take but one line *here* at a time; then proceed with the rules at xv and xvi, dividing and marking the few words they contain as examples, until he comes to the paragraph (page xvi) of words to be divided and marked, then he must take one line of them, with the one at page xv. When, in going through the other rules, at xvi and xvii, he comes to the paragraph of words (p. xvii) to be divided, let him take one line there also, with those at xv, xvi, &c. This gradual progress by line is essential; for, the words to be divided and marked, although intended to exemplify the rules under particular heads, contain rules belonging to other sections, which the student is thus enabled to reach just in time to divide and mark them correctly.

I have said, one line at a time; but, although the progress must be gradual, it must vary according to the aptness of the class or scholar for, in some instances, two lines will hardly be enough; while, in others, three words would be too much. The teacher must be guided by circumstances.

FRENCH PRONUNCIATION.

BY V. VALUE

TABLE I.—*Vowel Sounds.*

VOWELS are simple sounds, which can be lengthened without any change in the position of the organs that produce them.

	The French		Other combinations.
1	*a* sounds	as *a* in *add*	à, ea.
1²	*â*	as *a* in *far*	eâ.
²	*e*	as *e* at end of take.	
2	*eu**	as the cough sound	eu, œu.
2²	*eu*	as *u* in *bud* †	eû, œû, eu, œu, œ.
3	*é* (acute)	as *a* in *gate*	ai, ei, (*er*, *ez*, final.)
3²	*è* (grave), *ê* (circumflex)	as *e* in *get* †	ai, aî, ei.
4	*i*	as *e* in *be*	î, y (*i* grec).
5	*o*	as *o* in *no*	ô, au, eau, eo, eô.
5²	*o*	as *o* in *nor*	ô, au, eau, eo, eô.
6	*u*	as in *sweet*	ù, û, (eu, in *avoir*.)
7	*ou*	as *oo* in *good*	où, oû.
8	*an*, *en*	as *an* in *want*	am, em, en, aon.
9	*in*	as *ain* in *faint*	im, in, aim, ain, ein, yn, yn (EN, final.)
10	*on*	as *on* in *wont*	om, eon.
11	*un*	as *un* in *grunt*	um, eun.

TABLE II.—*Two Irregular Diphthongs.*

12. *oi* sounds like *wa* in *water*—or (ou+â) (7+1²) oî.
18. *oin* sounds like *uain* in *quaint*—or (ou+in) (7+9).

They are irregular, because in those combinations the *i* and the *o* change their primitive sounds. As in regular diphthongs each vowel retains its proper sound, they offer no difficulty.

---

* There is in *peu*, *deux*, *heureux*, *vœux*, &c., a sound of French *eu*, *œu*, that has no representation in English, except the guttural sound heard in coughing; *keugh!* *keugh!* (if so spelt.) It is between the *u* of *budge* and the final *e* of the same word. In French it is not guttural, and not difficult to sound.

† Rules will be given to determine the sound of these combinations.

Every French sound having a representative in an English word, it is evident that the mere recollection of the English word secures the pronunciation of the French sound, and secures it effectually; for the scholar is expected to be correct in the utterance of his own language (See Appendix, Note 1.)

TABLE III.—*French Consonants differing in Sound from the English.*

14. ç (with a cedilla) like *s* before *a*, *o*, *u*—*ça*, *so*, *su*.
15. *ch*, in French words, like *sh* in *sh*ow.
16. *gn* sounds like the *gn* of mi*gn*onette.
17. *il*, *ill* (when liquid), sounds like *lli*, of bri*lli*ant.
18. *j* (and *g*, which is ALWAYS soft before *e*, *i*, and *y*), like *z*, in azure.
19. *qu* like *k*,—*gu* like *g* at the end of fig.
20. *s* like *z*, when single and between two vowels,—rose, nose.
21. *th* sounds ALWAYS like *t* alone.
22. *ti*, when in English they sound like *sh* (as in n*ation*, pa*tient*, &c.), sound in French like the English word *see*.

TABLE IV.—*Consonant Letters.*

Consonants have no sound without the help of a vowel. Such is the definition; yet, in the word *abstract*, the *b*, the *s*, the *t*, and the *r*, &c., are each sounded, and sounded respectively as *b* in tube; as *s* in base; as *t* in rate; and as *r* in glare; or else, as if connected with the faint or mute French *e*, or *e* at the end of take. So that, any consonant sounded by itself, or at the end of a word, is supposed to be connected with the mute or faint *e*.

Each consonant, in French, as in English, has a SOUND differing from its NAME. This distinction is important. Although the French names will be found in this table, yet the student is invited, particularly at first, to use the English names, bee, cee, dee, &c., or else the final sound of the English consonants, b, c, d, f, g, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, qu, r, s, t, v, x, z.

b (bay), as in English at the end of mo*b*.

1 1² 2 2 2² 3 3² 4 5 5² 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

ba, bâ, be, beu, beu, bé, bê, bi, bo, bô, bu, bou, ban, bin, bon, bun ooi, boin.

*c (say), hard before a, o, u, as the English *k* in ban*k*.

ca, câ co, cô, cu, cou, can, con, cun, coi, coin

c (say), soft, *always* before e, i, y, like *s* in *so*.

ce, ceu, ceu, cé, cè, ci, cy, cin.

c (say), hard, as *k* before a consonant or at the end of a word. Ac, clà, cre, creu, creu, clé, clè, cti, oc, cdo, ctu, clou, cran, crin, cloi, cloin.

†ç (with a cedilla), only before a, o, u, like *s* in *so*, instead of k. ça, ça, ce, ceu, cé, cè, ci, ço, çu, çou, çan, cin, çon, çun, çoi, çoin.

*c, in *second* and its compounds, sounds like g hard—segon,—secondaire, &c.
† See Table III.

*ch (say, ash), like *sh* in *show*. cha, châ, che, cheu, cheu, ché, chè, chi, cho, chu, chou, chan, chin, chon, chun—choi, choin.

d (day), as in English at the end of la*d*. Note.—When final, it sounds like *t*, if united to the following initial vowel; as *grand ami*, pronounced *gran tami*—da, dâ, de, &c.

f (eff), } as in English in proof. Note.—In *neuf* (9) it sounds
*v (vay, ash), } like *v*, if joined with the following vowel; as *neuf hommes*, pronounced, *neu-vom*—ph, does not—fa, fâ. fe, feu, &c.

*g (zhay,) *hard*, ALWAYS before a, o, u, or a consonant, like *g* hard in the English word ba*g*—garde, fagot, figure, gloire. Note. When final, like *k*, if joined to the following vowel; as, *rang honorable*—pronounced, *ran-konorable*. *ga*, ga, go, gô, gu, gou, gan, gon, gun—goi, goin.

*g (zhay), ALWAYS soft before e, i, y,—like z in azure—gea, gea, ge, geu, geu, gé, gè, gi, geo, geo,—geou, gean—gin, geon, geun—geoi, geoin.

*gn (zhay, enn), like *gn* in mi*gn*onette. Note.—If *g* and *n* are separated, they sound as in English in *magna*, *mag-na*.

*gu, like g hard. The *u* is usually silent.

h (ash). This letter, at the beginning of words, is called either *mute* or *aspirated*; but *it is never sounded*. The word aspirated usually leads the English student to think that the *h* in French must have the same guttural sound as in English; but that is not the case. When aspirated in French the *h*, without being pronounced, prevents the *elision* or cutting off of the preceding vowel. For instance, the *h* being aspirated in the French word *héros* (hero), you must write *le héros* (the hero), and pronounce *le éro* in two words. On the contrary, when the *h* is mute, you write *l'homme* (the man) and pronounce *l'om*, in one word. But in both cases the *h* is entirely silent—ha, hâ, he, heu, &c.

*j (zhee), always *soft*, like z in azure, joujou—ja, jâ, je, jeu, &c.

k (kah), as *k* in English at the end of pac*k*—ka, kâ, ke, &c.

ch (say, ash), when followed by a consonant, like *k*, as in English *Ch*rist. Note.—It is usually in words of foreign origin.

l (ell), as in English, when not liquid, as in unt*il*. La, lâ, le, &c.

*l (ell mouillé), liquid, always written il, ill, sounds like the *lli* of the English word bri*lli*ant. Examples: Ail, aille, paille, veille, fille, juillet, œil.—Illa, illâ, ille, illeu, illeu, illé, illè, illo, illo, illo, illou, illan, illan, illin, illon, illun, illoi, illoin.

m (emm), } as in English, when not combined with the preceding vowel
n (enn), } sound, as in clam, din—ma, me, mo, &c.

---

* See Table III.

p (pay), as in English in pump. Note.—Silent after *m*, when they are in the same syllable, as pro*mpt*, *temps*. Pa, pâ, &c.

q (ku), as in English like k.

qu (ku-u), like the English *k*, not the English *qu*, as *quand*, *kan*; *qui*, *kee*, not *kwee*. Do not mark *qu* 6, and *i* 4, but *qui* (4); qua, quâ, que, queu, queu, qué, què, qui, quo, quo, qu, quou, quan, quin quon, qu'un, quoi, quoin.

r (air), as in English in *roar*—strongly articulated—ra, râ, re, &c.

s (ess), *hard*, like *s* in *so*.

1st At the beginning of words, as sage.

2d. When final and pronounced, as atlas, mœurs.

3d. When doubled, as passer, possession.

4th. Single and preceded by another consonant; as conserver absolu, observation. Note.—Although the English *s* frequently sounds like a z, after the letter b, as in absolve, observe, &c., it does not in French;—sa, sâ, se, &c.

**s* (ess), *soft* or like *z*, when single and between two vowels, as plaisant, rose. Note.—When final, if joined to the following vowel, it sounds like z; as *ils ont*, celzon,† &c.;—asa, ase, aseu, asè, asé, asi, iso, iso, isu, isou, esan, esin, eson, asun, usoi, usoin.

t (tay), as in English in fat.—ta, tâ, te, teu, teu, &c.

**ti* (tay ee). Note.—When the *ti*, in English, sounds like *sh*, as in *nation*, *patient*, *minutiæ*, the French *ti* sounds like *see* in English. Examples: Nation, patient, minutie,—tia, tiâ, tie, &c.

**th* (tay, ash), like the English initial *t*. Examples: Thalie, theâtre, —tha, thâ, the, theu, theu, thé, thè, &c.

v (vay), as in English at the end of drive—va, vâ, ve, veu, &c.

w (double vay), as *v*, or as the vowel *ou* (7th.)

x (eeks), like k, ks, gz, s, z; as excepter, extrême, exercice, Bruzelles (Brussels), sizième.

z (zed), as in phiz. Examples: Zone, azur, amazone.

DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

This is a very important exercise, and one which should be daily practised for a considerable time, and now and then renewed.

In dividing the words, attend to the combination of letters in Tables I., II., III. For instance, in the word *hautement*, the combination *au*, being at No. 5 in Table I., take them together and mark them 5². In *hua*, the combination *ua* not being in the table, separate them into *u* and *a*, and mark them 6 and 1. So with *oi*, which being in Table II

* See Table III.

† And sometimes before m, as enthousiasme, mesmérisme

is marked 12, whilst *io* must be separated, because that combination is not in the tables. *Ai*, in the table; *ia*, not in, &c.

The apostrophe (') is used to connect two words into one, and takes the place of a vowel suppressed before another. *L'eau* sounds just like *lo*; *qu'avez-vous?* like *kahvayvoo*.

The END OF ANY SYLLABLE must be a vowel sound. *This is an all important direction.* Note. A vowel sound may (as is the case with an, en, in, on, oin, &c.) end with a consonant letter.

A consonant, when final or sounded by itself, is supposed to form a *compound syllable* with the *mute* or *faint e*. So *chef* is separated into chè-fe; *avec* into a-vè-ke; *fil* into fi-le; *ver* into vè-re; *porte* into po-r-te. Hence each consonant is marked ² from the faint *e*.

m or *n*, *mm* or *nn*, followed by a vowel, goes with it; if not, it goes with the preceding. *Image* separates into i-ma-ge, and not as in English (im-age). Note. *h* after *n* is always null. *Inhérent* separates into i-nhé-rent, (the *h* being mute, is null in inherent;) *inhumain*, becomes i-nhu-main; *inhumaine*, i-nhu-mai-ne.

Divide and mark:—Fini, mené, promené, amène, ananas. *Homme* becomes ho-mme; donné, do-nné; comme, commune, commère, connu, sommé, pommé, adonna, ronde, campagne, enfant, son, mon, pardon, parfum, instrument, commun, commence, innocent, inouï, inhabité, continental, inharmonieux, immobilité.

A final consonant having no vowel connected with it, *ought*, from its definition, *to be silent. It is so in French.* Hence it is united to the last syllable, or to a monosyllable; as, *avant* becomes a-vant—the final *t* being silent goes with *van*, so as to make *vant;* four letters, although but three (van) are pronounced. In the French word *port* the four letters are taken, although only *por* are pronounced; but *porte* becomes *por-te*, because the last *e* causes the *t* to sound.

Divide and mark:—Comment, dents, prudent, prudente, camp, temps, nid, pied. (4+3.)

RULE.—Final consonants are silent, except *c*, *f*, *l*, and *r* preceded by a, i, o, u. Sac, avec, lac, vif, actif, sel, miel, fil, car, par, finir, cor, fleur, auteur. See Appendix, Note 2.

RULES ON FRENCH E.

Letters and Combinations, marked ² *(little two), and pronounced like the* e *at the end of take.**

Any sound marked ² (little two) is in French called mute or faint: *e* (without accent) is mute or faint, in the following cases.

Rule 1st. *e*=² at the end of words, as *ce*, *de*, trai*te*, père, donne, heure.

---

* This is the only vowel sound that is slighted or suppressed in French—a, é, o, u, &c., have always their full sounds.

Rule 2d. $e=^2$ before a single consonant not final, (except the consonant *x*, which has usually a compound sound.) Venu, devant recevoir, demande, redemande.

Rule 3d. $e=^2$ before two consonants, the second of which is *l*, or *r*, as in replace, représente, secrètement, repliant.

Rule 4th. $es=^2$ at the end of words of more than one syllable, as Bibles,* places, dites, faites.

Rule 5th. $ent=^2$ at the end of the third person plural of verbs; as chantent, ils jouent, ils disaient. When immediately after a vowel, without any intervening consonant, they merely lengthen the preceding vowel sound.

Rule 6th. ^{2} is placed over a consonant sounded by itself, either in the body or at the end of a word, for the *e* mute is supposed connected with it. Examples: pour, pou-r; corde, co-r-de; fil, fi-l; soldat, so-l-dat.

Observation.—E is null, and therefore not marked, when, WITHOUT AN ACCENT, it is before *a* and *o*, as George, nageait. It is frequently so in English, as George, pageant, dungeon. It is thus placed to soften the *g*. When pronounced in French, the é is accented.

These constitute what the French call *mute syllables*.

Divide and mark:—Le, me, que, tête, habite, élève, montagne, revenu, revenant, devoir, repos, repose, reposant, celui, retire, retiré, cédé, cède, accable, devant, replace, replaçant, repli, replie, une, moine, moins, prenant, refuse, tu refuses, vie, lui, joué, jouée, petit, petite, il entre, ils entrent (3d pers. pl.) montagnes, ils replacent (3d), voies, élèves, ils prient (3d), ils disent (3d), poindre, mangea, mangeâmes Georgie, col, protocol, sel, chef, il, foin, cordial, plongea, seul, parasol

IMPORTANT REMARK ON E MUTE.

When *e* without accent is *mute* or *faint*, it invariably (we may even say *universally*) lengthens the preceding syllable.

In French, in the following cases, it does not merely lengthen, but it likewise alters the sound of the preceding vowel.

â, eâ, before a mute syllable, is open and marked 1^2: mâle.

e, before a mute syllable, usually takes the grave or circumflex accent, and is marked 3^2 or *e* open: père, mère, même.

ai, aî, ei, before a mute syllable, are marked 3^2: aime, connaître peine.

o, ô, au, eau, before a mute syllable, 5^2: période, côte, haute.

eu$=2^2$, before a mute syllable: rieuse, meute.†

The same vowel sounds, viz: â, e, ai, &c., o, &c., eu, are open and marked in the same manner, *before two or more consonants;* as, âpre,

* See Appendix, Note 3. † See Appendix, Note 4.

ferme, paraître, faible, autre, noble, heurte. And likewise *before a final consonant sounded:* ver, fer, air, chef, cor, parasol, leur, seul. Because, in both cases, the following consonant is supposed to be connected with the *e mute* or *faint*, and may be considered as forming a mute syllable: vè-re, fè-re, ai-re, chè-fe, co-re, &c. In these two last situations (before two or more consonants and before a final consonant sounded) the *e* takes no accent, though marked 3^2.

Divide and mark:—Changea, changeâmes, âne, hâte, diadême, bref, plongé, plongèrent (3d), frère, nagea, nageâtes, lève, promène, promènera, suprême, rieur, rieuse, haut, haute, côté, côte, côtes, ose, relief, osé, saut, saute, osant, gueux, gueuse, sauté, sonne, sonné, liberté, fameux, fameuse, faible, heureux, heureuse, espoir, aube, ode, odeur, preneur, preneuse, sel, mer, sec, bonheur, malheur, élèves, gloire, mouvoir, égale, égales, égoût, retirent (3d), sèche, sec, compagnes, égalera, entreprises, replantent (3d), bonnes, égalèrent, mangeâtes, petites, pour, mer, noircir, George, lient (3d), jouent (3d), concourir, foui, fouine, neige, neigea, voient (3d), bel, beau, belle, vendent (3d), vendant, content, content (3d), neigeant, plongea, replongèrent (3d), diagonal, replient (3d), moindre.

Letters and Combinations marked 3, *and pronounced like* a *in* gate, *or* é *(close or with acute accent.)*

Rule 1st. *é* (with acute accent) called *e* close, is marked 3.

Rule 2d. *e*=3 in the conjunction *et* (and). The *t* is never sounded, and never connected with the following initial vowel: un et un (un é un); et enfin (é enfin).

Rule 3d. *e*=3 before *cc*, *dd*, *ff*, or any other double consonants *not followed by a mute syllable:* effacer, dessin, reddition, excellent, territoire, paresseux.

Rule 4th. *e*=3 in *ex* followed by a vowel: exact, exiger. The *x* sounds then like *gz*, *egzact*, *egzigé*.

Rule 5th. *ez*=3 when final, or taken in combination at the end of words; as avez, prenez, nez.

Rule 6th. *er*=3, when final, in words of more than one syllable; and then the *r* is never sounded, as par*ler*, pommi*er*.*

Rule 7th. *ai*, *eai*, *ei*=3, when not followed by a mute syllable, and likewise when final: J'*ai*, aimer, to love—aimons, let us love—je mangeai, I ate—peiné, grieved—gai, gay.

Divide and mark the following words:—Été, é-té; allé, a-llé; écarté, bordé, chanté, répété, décidé, pilé, peigné, et, trois et un, errant, erronné, ecclésiastique, efface, errata, exagérer, effacer, exactement, essai, écarter, écartez, effort, bouchez, bouches, exister existez, exil

* See Appendix, Note

effarouche, effarouché, exaction, écarté, paresseux, paresseuse, tu donnes, effaroucher, donnés, effarouchez, donnez, donner, causai, et avec, et au, et après, verrai, prendrai, aîné, là et ici, et avant, peinai, aimant, aimez, aimé, neigé, neigeant, neiger, mangeai, nous nageons, démangeaison, raison, plaisir, peignant, plein, pleine, peigné, chez, rendez-vous, prendrai, peindrai, effréné, effarouchés.

Letters and Combinations marked 3^2, *and pronounced like* e *in* get, *or* è (*grave or open*) *and* ê.

Rule 1st. è (with a grave accent) called *e* open, and also *ê*, marked 3^3.

Rule 2d. $e = 3^2$ in monosyllables ending with a consonant; as ces, des, est, les, mes, ses, tes, &c. Note.—If the consonant is *c*, *f*, *l*, or *r*, it sounds after the *e*; as, sec, sè-k; chef, chè-f: sel, sè-l; ver, vè-r.

Rule 3d. $e = 3^2$ before two or more consonants; as, espérer, restons, liberté. Note.—The consonant that immediately follows the *e* is pronounced separately, and of course marked ^{2}: as espérer, e-s-pé-rer: restons, re-s-tons.

Rule 4th. $e = 3^2$ before double consonants, *cc*, *ff*, *ss*, *rr*, *ll*, &c., when the following syllable is mute: as nette, querelle, cesse, terre, richesse, paresse.

Rule 5th. $e = 3^2$ before a sounding final consonant; as avec, relief, miel, Oreb, hier,* respect; and in every monosyllable ending in *er*, as fer, mer.

Rule 6th. *ais*, *ait*, *aient*, *oient*,† *aix*, *et* $= 3^2$ when final: as j'avais, il était, ils étaient, ils étoient, paix, objet.

Rule 7th. $e = 3^2$ in *ex*, followed by a consonant; as extrême, expérience. Note.—The *x* is usually pronounced *ks*; ekstrême, ekspérience.

Rule 8th. *ai*, *eai*, *ei* $= 3^2$ when followed by a mute syllable; as aime, ai-je? peine, enseigne.

Divide and mark:—Sévère, scène, même, suprême, mes, est, bref, sec, tel, mer, espoir, destitution, fermenté, serment, telle, cette, quelle, pièce, cachette, richesse, richesses, grief, griefs, miel, fiel, j'avais, tu avais, il donnait, ils portaient, elle joignait, ils jouaient (3d), fait, effet, elles étaient, objet, sujet, portefaix, ils étaient (3d), elles priaient (3d), verraient (3d), aime, semé, sème, aiment (3d), ils semèrent (3d), peiné, peine, peigné, peigne, secret, mené, mène, sain, saine, ancien, ancienne, le mien, les miens, les miennes, boulet, faite, jeter, jette, baudet, cachet, met, mets, paix, exprès, extravagant, extraordinaire, exposèrent (3d), fer, ver.

---

* See Appendix, Note 5.

† *aient* is the termination of the third person plural of the imperfect and conditional, old orthography

VARIOUS EXPLANATIONS.

e (without accent) = 1, or sounds like French *a* in the combination *amm*. Examples: *femme* (pro. fam)—décemment, dé-ce-mment. (3+1+8.)

en at the end of words = 9. Examples. *bi-en*, well; *rien*, nothing. Note.—In the words composed from *bien*, the combination *en*, although it may no longer be final, retains the ninth vowel sound. Examples: bi-*en*-tôt, soon; bi-*en*-fe-sant, benevolent.

en = 9, in the termination *iens*, when *s* is the mark of the plural. Examples: mien, miens; entretien, entretiens.

en = 9, in the combinations *ien*, *iens*, *ient*, of the verbs *tenir*, to hold, to keep; *venir*, to come, and their compounds. Examples: je vi-en-drai, I shall come; je *tiens*, I hold; elle convient, she agrees.

en everywhere else, except in the termination *ent* of the third person plural, (see Rule 5 on *e* mute, page xiv.) always = 8: entends, sentiment, en.

Remarks on the letter Y.

When the letter *y* in any word is preceded by a vowel, it is equivalent to *i*, *i*. The first *i* unites with the foregoing vowel, and must be marked accordingly. The second *i* sounds separately, or unites with what follows. Examples: ayant, ai-i-ant; citoyen, ci-toi-i-en; pays, pai-is.

The diæresis (··) separates two letters, which otherwise would sound together. Thus, in Saul, (the apostle's name,) $au = 5^2$; but in the name of the Hebrew king Saül, with the diæresis, *a* and *u* are separated, and pronounced Sa-u-l. (1, 6, ^{2}.)

Of the liquid sounds, AIL, EIL, IL, EUIL, ŒIL, OUIL, AILS, EILS, &c.

Note.—The sound of *lli* in the English word *brilliant* is similar to the French liquid *il*, *ill*.

When *il* or *ils final* is liquid, the preceding vowel is pronounced separately with its open sound, viz: $a = 1^2$, $e = 3^2$, $eu = 2^2$, $œ = 2^2$, and then follows the liquid sound of il or ils = 17. Examples: ail, a-il; réveil, ré-ve-il; seuil, seu-il; fenouil, fe-nou-il. Note.—*œil* is pronounced like *euil*. (2^2, 17.)

Those vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, &c., have a long sound, because the *il* final is *supposed to be followed* by *e mute*.

AILL, EILL, ILL, EUILL, ŒILL, OUILL.

When followed by a mute syllable, the preceding vowel a, e, i, &c., sounds as it does with the final *il*, as explained above. Examples: pa-ill-e, ve-ill-e, fi-ill-e, feu-ill-e, fou-ill-e.

When not followed by a mute syllable, the preceding vowel is close

viz: $a=1$, $e=3$, $eu=2$, $œ=2$. Examples: ma-ill-et, ve-ill-er, pi-ill-a-ge, feu-ill-et, fou-ill-ant, œillet, œ-ill-et. (2, 17, 3^2.)

CUEIL, GUEIL, *when final.*

In these combinations the *u* serves only to make the *c* and the *g* hard: the *e* represents the long sound of *eu* marked 2^2, and the letters *il* have the liquid sound = 17. Examples: re-cue-il, o-r-gue-il.

CUEILL, GUEILL, *not final.*

When followed by a mute syllable, the preceding vowel sounds as it does with the final *cueil*, *gueil*, as explained above. Example je re-cue-ill-e.

When not followed by a mute syllable, the preceding vowel is short or close; that is, *e* sounds like *eu* marked 2, and the letters *ill* have their usual liquid sound = 17. Examples: re-cue-ill-ant, o-r-gue-ill-eux.

Stress of the voice.

The stress of the voice is placed on every vowel preceding a mute syllable. The faint or mute *e* is the only slighted sound, all the other vowels receive a full and distinct utterance.

Entre; *en*, distinct; *tre*, faint—entreprise; *en*, full; *tre*, faint; *pri*, full; *se*, faint. In *communication*, every syllable is distinct, and the stress of the voice rests on the last.

APPENDIX.

NOTE 1, (page xii.)

In this I differ totally from Mr. Charles Picot, who in his excellent system of pronunciation says (page 6): "The English words *at*, *father*, &c., are merely given as means of comparison and association, to enable the pupil to proceed from what he knows to what he is to learn, and must be dispensed with as soon as the sounds are well mastered." Far from discarding those words, I strongly recommend the scholar to retain them carefully as unerring guides. If they are useful at first, they must ever be so, and would it not be ungrateful to throw aside those that befriended us in the beginning of our career? Treasure them up, therefore.

NOTE 2, (page xv.)

In French, final consonants are not generally pronounced; for, not being followed by a vowel, they ought naturally to be silent. Hence the French words *port* and *grand* are pronounced as if written *por* and

gran; but the *t* and the *d* are pronounced as in English, when spelled in French with a final *e*, as *porte*, *grande*.

The above observation will sufficiently explain why the final consonants are silent in the following

Table, exhibiting the sixteen vowel sounds and two diphthongs, as represented at the end of words.

No. 1. as, at, ats 1[2] ât, âts.
[2] es, (in words of two syllables and more,) *ai.**
2. eux, eut, œud, œuds, œufs.
2[2]. with this vowel, the next consonant sounds, as bœu*f*, leu*r*, seu*l*; but the second consonant is silent; leur*s*, sœur*s*, cœur*s*.
3. aie, ed, eds, ée, ées, és, er, et (conjunction), ez.
3[2]. ais, ait, et, ès, ect, ets (and *es* in monosyllables), *aient,** *oient,*†
4. id, ie, is, it, ies, ys. *ient.**
5. aud, aut, aux, op, os, ot, ots, auds, auts, eaux.
5[2]. with this vowel, the consonant which immediately follows sounds. Examples: fol, Jacob, soc, cor; but the second consonant is silent: socs, cors, mort, port.
6. ue, ues, ût, ùts, ud (and in the verb *avoir*, eus, eut, eue, eues), *uent.**
7. oue, oues, oud, ouds, oup, oups, ous, out, outs, oux. *ouent.**
8. amp, amps, ant, ants, ems, emps, ent, ents, ans, ens.
9. ins, int, ingt, ingts, ains, aint, ainc, aincs, eins, eint, eints, (*en, ens.*)‡
10 ons, ont, ond, onds, amb, ombs, ompt, onc, oncs.
11 uns, ums.
12 oie, oies, ois, oit, oid, oids, oix, *oient.**
13. oing, oins, oint, oints, oings.

NOTE 8, (Page xvi.)

The reason why *es* is marked [2] and pronounced like the faint *e*, may be stated as follows.

In English, THE *book*, THE *friend*, MY *pen*, &c., are expressions used in the singular number. Now, as THE and MY undergo no change in the plural number, should *book*, *friend*, and *pen*, be spelt and pronounced as before, there could be no distinction between the singular and the plural. To render that distinction sensible, an *s* is added to the end of each noun, (for the eye,) and is articulated to apprise the ear that the idea of plurality is intended. In French, on the contrary, the articles in the singular, *le*, *la*, being changed into *les* for the plural, *mon*, *ma*,

---

* *Third person plural of verbs.*

† *oient*, old orthography third person plural of imperfect and conditional

‡ (*en* and *ens*) final, and in the verbs *tenir*, *venir*, and their compounds.

into *mes*, &c., when those words *les*, *mes*, &c., are heard, they at once intimate to the ear that the plural is meant, hence the alteration of the noun becomes useless; and although the *s* is added, (for the eye,) it is not pronounced, and of course final *es* is marked *little* ².

NOTE 4, (page xvi.)

The *e mute* or *faint*, marked *little* ², after a consonant, has the effect of lengthening and altering the sound of the preceding vowel or syllable, in English, as may be seen below.

hat, on account of the *faint e* that follows, becomes *hate*;
met decomes *mete*; *bit* becomes *bite*;
hop becomes *hope*; *tub* becomes *tube*.

In French the *e* mute *always lengthens the preceding syllable*, but it alters the vowel sound, when it is after a consonant, only in four instances, instead of doing it in every case, as in English.

mal (marked 1) becomes mâle (marked 1^2).

heureux (2, 2), heureuse (2, 2^2); cédé 3, 3, cède (3^3, ²); haut (5), haute (5^2, ²). Hence the following rule:

Silent E *lengthens the preceding syllable*, and when the vowel has two sounds, that vowel takes the sound marked with double figures; 2^2, 3^2, 5^2, and likewise 1^2 when there is a circumflex on the â; not otherwise.

When the faint *e* comes immediately after a vowel, no consonant intervening, as ie, ue, ée, eue, &c., it lengthens that vowel without altering its sound.

NOTE 5, (pages xvii and xviii.)

The *r* is sounded only in a few words of two or more syllables Amer (1, 3^2, ²), bitter; *cuiller*, cu-i-ll-e-r (6, 4, 17, 3^2 ²), spoon; *enfer*, hell; *fier*, proud; *hier*, yesterday; *hiver*, winter; *magister*, country school-master; *cancer*, *éther*, *frater*, *Alger*, *Jupiter*, *Lucifer*, *Stathouder*.

DIRECTIONS HOW TO USE THIS METHOD

As there is now a System of Pronunciation with this Method, let the first ten or twelve lessons be devoted to acquiring a complete knowledge of that important branch of a modern language. If that is thoroughly done, the teacher will have no further trouble with the pronunciation, for the pupils will be able to read correctly by themselves.

Each lesson now consists of one, two, three, &c., separate vocabularies, each followed by exercises, *English* at first, but *French* and *English* at the Twelfth Lesson; that is, when the student's ear begins to become a little familiar with French sounds.

The first vocabulary must be read by the pupils, each taking a line and pronouncing aloud both the English and French, the latter being divided into syllables, and distinctly uttered under the direction of the teacher, who ought, as they proceed, to ask questions respecting the pronunciation. This done, the students are directed:—1st, to learn for the next recitation, the English and French vocabularies, so as to be able to give the French when the English is mentioned, or the English when the French is given out; and, 2dly, to write down the translation of the first exercise, to be handed to the teacher, who, directing them to close their books, will, while correcting the errors, give out the English of every question and answer, to be put in French by the students.

The correction and translation ended, let the next vocabulary be read, or rather syllabled, slowly and distinctly, and explained by the teacher, if need be, and so on, the vocabularies being learned and the exercises translated.

As this method is simple and gradual enough for every capacity, should there be pupils too young to write the translations, let them prepare the exercises and recite them to the teacher, who will do well to make them spell out a number of words at each recitation.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS USED IN THIS BOOK

THE irregular verbs are designated by a (*) star.

The figures 1, 2, 3, 4, placed after verbs, denote that they are regular, and indicate the conjugation to which they respectively belong.

Idiomatical expressions are marked thus: †.

The verbs taking *être* (to be) as auxiliary, are marked thus; °.

§ 1 to 164, refer to paragraphs in the Synopsis, (from p. 457 to 58

Dir. 1, means first Direction, &c., (p. 457 to 460.)

R. 1, means first Rule, &c., (from p. 460 to 461.)

Obs. or Ob. 7, means Observation 7th, &c.

24^1, 24^2, means 24th Vocabulary, first Section; second Section

24^3, N. 2; 24th Vocabulary, Note 2.

28^2, Ob. 65; 28th Vocabulary, Observation 65th.

§ 24—R. 2,
§ 24—A. 2,
§ 24—2,
} mean the 2d article or rule of 24th paragraph.

490—3, means the article marked 3, at p. 490.

Pa. or p. 419, means page 419; 405, 6, 7, mean 405, 406, 40

See Pronun. See System of Pronunciation.

2ST LESSON, 1st.—*Première Leçon, 1re.*

have i

VOCABULARY.	VOCABULAIRE.[1]
Have you?	Avez-vous ?[2]
Yes, Sir, I have	Oui, Monsieur, j'ai.
	Je, *which becomes* j' *before a vowel or silent* h. (See Pronunciation.
The. *The hat.*	*Le.* *Le chapeau.*
Have you the hat?	Avez-vous le chapeau ?
Yes, Sir, I have the hat.	Oui, Monsieur, j'ai le chapeau.
The bread. The sugar.	Le pain. Le sucre.
The broom. The paper.	Le balai. Le papier.
The soap.	Le savon.
My. My hat.	Mon. Mon chapeau.
Your. Your bread	Votre. Votre pain.
Have you my hat?	Avez-vous mon chapeau ?
Yes, Sir, I have your hat.	Oui, Monsieur, j'ai votre chapeau
Have you your bread?	Avez-vous votre pain ?
I have my bread.	J'ai mon pain.
Which or *what?*	*Quel?* (before a noun.)
Which hat have you?	Quel chapeau avez-vous ?
I have my hat.	J'ai mon chapeau.
Which bread have you?	Quel pain avez-vous ?
I have your bread.	J'ai votre pain.
My exercise.	Mon exercice.

FIRST EXERCISE. 1st.—PREMIER EXERCICE. 1er.

Which exercise have you, Sir? I have the first exercise.—Have you the bread? Yes, Sir, I have the bread.—Have you your bread?

---

[1] For the manner of teaching the lesson, see Manner of using the Method

[2] When the verb is interrogative the French always put a hyphen (-) between the verb and the nominative pronoun. (*Mind this in writing.*)

I have my bread.—Have you the broom? I have the broom.—Have you the soap? I have the soap.—Have you your soap? I have my soap.—Which soap have you? I have your soap.—Have you your sugar? I have my sugar.—Which sugar have you? I have your sugar.—Which paper have you? I have my paper.—Have you my paper? I have your paper.—Which bread have you? I have my bread.—Which broom have you? I have your broom.—Have you your exercise? Yes, Sir, I have my exercise.—Which exercise have you? I have my first exercise.[1]

Daily Salutations.	*Salutations journalières.*
Good day, Miss.	Bon jour, Mademoiselle.
How do you do, Madam?	Comment vous portez vous, Madame?
Very well, thank you.	Très-bien, merci.

Obs. 1. *Très* is always connected, by a hyphen, with the following word.

Good evening.	Bon soir.[2]

SECOND LESSON, 2d.—*Seconde Leçon, 2de.*

Vocabulary.		Vocabulaire.	
It. (Objective pronoun.)		*Le*, before a consonant. *L'*, before a vowel, &c. (Pronun.)	
I have.	I have it.	J'ai.	Je l'ai.

Obs. 2. Objective pronouns are usually placed before the verb, in French. Instead of: I have it, the French say: I *it* have. Je *l'*ai.

Have you my hat?	Avez-vous mon chapeau?
Yes, Sir, I have it	Oui, Monsieur, je l'ai.

Good.	Bad.	Bon.	Mauvais.
Pretty.	Ugly.	Joli.	Vilain.
Old.	Fine, handsome.	Vieux.	Beau.
My cloth.	My fine cloth.	Mon drap.	Mon beau drap.
The salt.	The good salt.	Le sel.	Le bon sel.

[1] Pupils desirous of making rapid progress may compose a great many phrases, in addition to those given in the exercises; but they must pronounce them aloud, as they write them. They should also make separate lists of such substantives, adjectives, pronouns, and verbs, as they meet with in the course of the lessons, in order to be able to find those words more readily, when required to refer to them in writing their lessons.

[2] When no daily salutations are found in some of the lessons, the teacher may introduce some, or else use the preceding ones.

The shoe.	The old shoe.
My wood.	Your pretty wood.
Your stocking	The ugly stocking.
The thread.	Your bad thread.
The dog.	The horse.

Le soulier	Le vieux soulier.
Mon bois.	Votre joli bois.
Votre bas.	Le vilain bas.
Le fil.	Votre mauvais fil
Le chien.	Le cheval.

Not. (See negations in Synopsis.)	*Ne* (before), *pas* (after the verb).
I have. I have not.	J'ai. Je n'ai pas. (See Pronun.
I have not the bread.	Je n'ai pas le pain.
No, Sir.	Non, Monsieur.
No, Miss.	Non, Mademoiselle.
Have you my old hat?	Avez-vous mon vieux chapeau?
No, Sir, I have it not.	Non, Monsieur, je ne l'ai pas.
What cloth have you?	Quel drap avez-vous?
I have the fine cloth.	J'ai le beau drap.
What dog have you?	Quel chien avez-vous?
I have my old dog.	J'ai mon vieux chien.

Of.	*De.*
The thread stocking.	Le bas de fil.

Obs. 3. As no noun can in French, as it is in English, be used as an adjective to another noun: the preposition, *de*, is always put between the name of the thing and the name of the substance of which it is made, which latter, in French, is always placed last.

The paper hat, [the hat of paper.]	Le chapeau de papier.
The gun. The velvet.	Le fusil. Le velours.
The wooden gun, [the gun of wood.]	Le fusil de bois.
The velvet shoe.	Le soulier de velours.
Which gun have you?	Quel fusil avez-vous?
I have the wooden gun.	J'ai le fusil de bois.
Which stocking have you?	Quel bas avez-vous?
I have my thread stocking.	J'ai mon bas de fil.
Have you my velvet shoe	Avez-vous mon soulier de velours?
No, Miss, I have it not.	Non, Mademoiselle, je ne l'ai pas.
Yes, Miss, I have it.	Oui, Mademoiselle, je l'ai.

SECOND EXERCISE, 2d.—SECOND EXERCICE, 2d.

Good day, Miss.—Good day, Sir.—Good day, Madam.—How do you do, Sir? Very well; thank you, Miss.—How do you do, Madam? Very well, Sir, thank you.—Have you my fine horse? Yes, Sir, I have it.—Have you my old shoe? No, Miss, I have it not.—Which dog have you? I have your pretty dog.—Have you my bad paper? No, Sir, I have it not.—Have you the good velvet cloth? Yes, Sir, I have it.—Have you my ugly gun? No, Sir, I have it not.—Which gun have you? I have your fine gun.—Which stocking have you? I have the thread stocking.—Have you my thread

stocking? I have not your thread stocking.—Have you my wooden gun? No, Sir, I have it not.—Have you the old bread? I have not the old bread.—Which shoe have you? I have the fine velvet shoe.—Which velvet shoe? Your velvet shoe.—Which soap have you? I have my old soap.—Which sugar have you? I have your good sugar.—Which salt have you? I have the bad salt.—Which exercise have you? I have my second exercise.—Have you the first exercise? No, Madam, I have it not.—Which hat have you? I have my bad paper hat.—Have you my ugly wooden shoe? No Sir, I have it not.—What vocabulary have you? I have the second.—Have you the first? Yes, I have it.

THIRD LESSON, 3d.—*Troisième Leçon*, 3me.

VOCABULARY.	VOCABULAIRE.
Something, anything	Quelque chose.
Have you anything?	Avez-vous quelque chose?
I have something.	J'ai quelque chose.
Nothing, not anything.	*Ne* (before), *rien* (after the verb).

Obs. 4. *Quelque chose* (something, any thing), is never used with a negation. *Not . . . . any thing*, as well as *nothing*, must be translated by *ne* before, and *rien* (after the verb), and not by *ne . . . pas quelque chose.*

I have not anything. / I have nothing.	Je n'ai rien. (Not: *je n'ai pas quelque chose.*)
The wine.	Le vin.
My money or silver.	Mon argent.
The gold.	L'or. (Pronun.)

Obs. 5. Le, the, becomes *l'* before a vowel or silent h.

The string.	The ribbon.	Le cordon.	Le ruban.
The golden ribbon.	The button.	Le ruban d'or.	Le bouton.
The coffee.	The cheese.	Le café.	Le fromage.
The coat.	My coat.	L'habit. (Pronun.)	Mon habit.
The silver candlestick.		Le chandelier d'argent.	

Are you hungry?	† Avez-vous faim?
I am hungry.	† J'ai faim.
I am not hungry.	† Je n'ai pas faim.
Are you thirsty?	† Avez-vous soif?
I am thirsty.	† J'ai soif
I am not thirsty.	† Je n'ai pas soif.

Any thing or *something good.*	*Quelque chose de bon.*
Have you anything good?	Avez-vous quelque chose de bon?
Nothing or not anything bad.	*Ne . . . . rien de* mauvais.
I have not anything (nothing) good.	Je n'ai rien de bon.

Obs. 6. *What?* is *quel?* before a noun, as: *Quel bouton* avez-vous? but, *que?* (before a verb.)

What? *What* have you?	*Que?* *Qu'*avez vous?

Obs. 7. *Quelque chose* and *ne . . . . rien* require *de* when they are before an adjective; and so does *what?* Examples:

What have you good?	*Qu'*avez-vous *de* bon?
I have the good coffee.	J'ai le bon café.
Have you anything pretty?	Avez-vous *quelque chose de* joli?
I have nothing pretty	Je *n'*ai *rien de* joli.
Are you sleepy?	† Avez-vous sommeil?
I am sleepy.	† J'ai sommeil.
I am not sleepy.	† Je n'ai pas sommeil.

THIRD EXERCISE, 3d.—TROISIÈME EXERCICE, 3me.

What have you? I have the third exercise.—Have you your second exercise, Miss? Yes, Sir, I have it.—Good evening, Madam, how do you do? Very well, Sir, thank you. Good morning, Miss. Good morning, Sir.—Have you my good wine? I have it.—Have you the gold? I have it not.—Have you the money? I have it.—Have you the gold ribbon? No, Sir, I have it not.—Have you your silver candlestick? Yes, Sir, I have it.—What have you? I have the good cheese. I have my cloth coat.—Have you my silver button? I have it not.—Which button have you? I have your good gold button.—Which string have you? I have the gold string.—Have you anything? I have something.—What have you? I have the good bread. I have the good sugar.—Have you anything good? I have nothing good.—Have you anything handsome? I have nothing handsome. I have something ugly.—What have you ugly? I have the ugly dog.—Have you anything pretty? I have nothing pretty. I have something old.—What have you old? I have the old cheese.—Are you hungry? I am hungry.—Are you thirsty? I am not thirsty.—Are you sleepy? I am not sleepy.—What have you beautiful? I have your beautiful dog.—What have you bad? I have nothing bad.—Which paper have you? I have your good paper.—Have you the fine horse? Yes, Sir, I have it.—Which shoe have you? I have my old velvet shoe.—Which stocking have you? I have got your fine thread stocking.

Obs. 8. Always translate *I have* or *I have got*, by: J'ai. *I have not* or *I have not got*, by: *Je n'ai pas*,[1] &c.

Salutations journalières.—To day. Aujourd'hui.

---

[1] N. B.—The use of the word, *got*, is condemned by grammarians, but, as it is constantly introduced in common practice, it is perhaps expedient to

FOURTH LESSON, 4th.—*Quatrième Leçon*, 4me

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section
This , that, (with a noun.)	*Ce* (before a consonant, § 34.)
This , that book.	Ce livre.
Of the (before a consonant).	*Du* genitif) avant une consonne
Of the dog. Of the tailor.	Du chien. Du tailleur.
Of the baker. Of the neighbor.	Du boulanger. Du voisin.
That or *the one.*	*Celui.* (§ 35.)
The neighbor's, or that of the neighbor.	Celui du voisin.
	(French way to express the possessive case.)
The baker's, or that of the baker.	Celui du boulanger.
The dog's, or that of the dog.	Celui du chien.
Or.	*Ou.*
Have you my book or the neighbor's?	Avez-vous mon livre ou celui du voisin?
I have the neighbor's.	J'ai celui du voisin.
Have you my bread or that of the baker?	Avez-vous mon pain ou celui du boulanger?
I have yours.	J'ai le vôtre.
I have not the baker's.	Je n'ai pas celui du boulanger.
Mine or my own.	Le mien.
Of mine or of my own.	Du mien.
Yours or your own.	Le vôtre.
Of yours or of your own.	Du vôtre.

Obs. 9. Votre, your, has no circumflex accent. *Le vôtre*, yours, has one. Notre, our, has no accent. *Le nôtre*, ours, has one.

Of ours or of our own.	Du nôtre.

FOURTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—QUATRIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Have you that book? No, Sir, I have it not.—Which book have you got? I have that of the neighbor.—Have you my bread or the baker's? I have not yours; I have the baker's.—Have you the neighbor's horse? No, Sir, I have it not.—Which horse have you got? I have that of the baker.—Have you the pretty gold string of my dog? I have it not.—Which string have you? I have my sil-

---

insert it now and then. When entirely omitted, pupils, after learning a considerable time, are frequently at a loss how to translate: *Have you got my hat?* thinking that they do not know the French of *got;* while they would not hesitate to translate: *Have you my hat?* &c.

ver string.—Have you my gold button or the tailor's? I have not yours; I have the tailor's.—Which coffee have you? I have the neighbor's.—Are you sleepy? I am not sleepy; I am hungry.—Are you thirsty? I am not thirsty.—Which stocking have you? I have my own or mine.—Have you your thread stocking or mine? I have not yours; I have mine.—Which shoe have you? I have the neighbor's wooden shoe.—What have you? I have nothing.—Have you anything good? I have nothing good. Have you anything bad? I have not got anything bad.—Are you hungry or thirsty? I am hungry.—Which exercise have you got? I have the fourth.—Have you your neighbor's exercise? No, Sir, I have got mine.—Have you our velvet? I have it not.—Have you our coffee? I have not ours; I have the baker's.—Have you the neighbor's golden candlestick? No, Sir, I have got ours.—How do you do to-day? To-day? Yes, to-day. Very well, thank you.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.	Vocabulaire. 2de Section.
Are you warm?	† Avez-vous chaud?
I am warm.	† J'ai chaud.
I am not warm	† Je n'ai pas chaud.
Are you cold?	† Avez-vous froid?
I am not cold.	† Je n'ai pas froid.
Are you afraid?	† Avez-vous peur?
I am afraid.	† J'ai peur.
I am not afraid.	† Je n'ai pas peur.

The, (before a vowe or h mute). (*See Obs.* 5, p 28.)	L', (avant une voyelle ou un h muet) (*Voyez Obs.* 5, p. 28.)
Man. Friend.	Homme. Ami.
The friend. The man.	L'ami. L'homme.
Of the, (before a vowel or h mute).	De l', (avant une voyelle ou h muet)
Of the friend.	De l'ami.
That, or the one, of the friend.	Celui de l'ami.
Of the man.	De l'homme.
That, or the one, of the man; the man's.	Celui de l'homme.
Of the gold or silver.	De l'or ou de l'argent.

The stick. The thimble.	Le bâton. Le dé.
The coal. My brother.	Le charbon. Mon frère.
My brother's, or that of my brother.	Celui de mon frère.
Your friend's, or that of your friend.	Celui de votre ami.
Our gold thimble, or the silver one.	Notre dé d'or, ou celui d'argent.
The wooden one. The leather one.	Celui de bois. Celui de cuir
The leather. Of the leather.	Le cuir. Du cuir.

FOURTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—QUATRIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Have you my stick, or that of my friend? I have that of your friend.—Have you your thimble, or the tailor's? I have mine or my own.—Have you my brother's coat or yours? I have your brother's.—Have you your dog or the man's? I have the man's.—Have you your friend's money? I have it not.—Are you cold? I am cold.—Are you afraid? I am not afraid.—Are you warm? I am not warm.—Have you my coat, or the tailor's? I have the tailor's.—Have you my gold candlestick, or that of the neighbor? I have yours.—Have you your paper or mine? I have mine.—Have you your cheese or the baker's? I have my own.—Which cloth have you? I have that of the tailor.—Have you the old wood of my brother? I have not got it.—Which soap have you got? I have my brother's good soap.—Have you my wooden gun or that of my brother? I have yours.—Have you your friend's shoe? Yes, Sir, I have the velvet shoe of my friend.—What have you pretty? I have my friend's pretty dog.—Have you my handsome or my ugly stick? I have your ugly stick.—Have you the second exercise of your good friend? No; I have the third.—Which soap have you? I have ours.—Have you your friend's bread? No; I have ours.—Have you the man's? No; I have it not.—Have you the silver button? No, I have the golden one, or that of gold.—Have you the first or the second section to-day? I have the second section.

Pretty well, well enough.	Assez bien.

Obs 10. Good day, good morning, good afternoon, good evening (and good night, before bed-time), are expressed in French by: *bon jour* or *bon soir*.

FIFTH LESSON, 5th.—*Cinquième Leçon*, 5me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.		VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section
The merchant.		Le marchand.
Of the shoemaker.		Du cordonnier.
The boy	The merchant's boy.	Le garçon. Le garçon du marchand
The pencil.	The chocolate.	Le crayon. Le chocolat.
The penknife	The boy's penknife.	Le canif. Le canif du garçon.
Have you the merchant's stick, or yours?		Avez-vous le bâton du marchand, ou le vôtre?
Neither.	*Nor.*	*Ne . . . ni.* . . . . *ni.*
I have neither the merchant's stick nor mine.		Je n'ai ni le bâton du marchand ni le mien.

Have you the shoemaker's leather?	Avez-vous le cuir du cordonnier?
Are you hungry or thirsty?	† Avez-vous faim ou soif?
I am neither hungry nor thirsty.	† Je n'ai ni faim ni soif.
Are you warm or cold?	† Avez-vous chaud ou froid?
I am neither warm nor cold.	† Je n'ai ni chaud ni froid.
Have you the bread or the wine?	Avez-vous le pain ou le vin?
I have neither the wine nor the bread.	Je n'ai ni le vin ni le pain.
I have neither my thread nor that of the tailor.	Je n'ai ni mon fil ni celui du tailleur
I have neither yours nor mine.	Je n'ai ni le vôtre ni le mien.
My boy's thimble, [the thimble of . . .]	Le dé de mon garçon.
Your brother's penknife.	Le canif de votre frère.
That of mine. That of ours.	Celui du mien. Celui du nôtre.
Miss Rose's velvet.	Le velours de Mademoiselle Rose.
My baker's bread, or that of yours.	Le pain de mon boulanger, ou celui du vôtre.

FIFTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—CINQUIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

How do you do to-day? Pretty well, thank you.—How are you this evening, Miss Charlotte? Very well, thank you. Good evening, Sir.—Are you hungry or thirsty? I am neither hungry nor thirsty.—Have you my shoe or the shoemaker's? I have neither yours nor the shoemaker's.—Have you your pencil or the boy's? I have neither mine nor the boy's.—Which pencil have you? I have that of the merchant.—Have you my chocolate or the merchant's? I have neither yours nor the merchant's; I have my own.—Which penknife have you? I have my brother's penknife.—Have you Miss Rose's velvet? No, Madam, I have it not.—Are you warm, or cold? I am neither warm nor cold; I am sleepy.—Are you afraid? I am not afraid.—What have you? I have Miss Charlotte's fine ribbon.—The velvet ribbon? No, the golden ribbon.—Have you anything, Sir? I have something.—What have you? I have something fine.—What have you fine? I have the shoemaker's fine dog.—Have you my gun or yours? I have neither yours nor mine.—Which gun have you? I have my friend's.—Have you my velvet ribbon or my brother's? I have neither yours nor your brother's, but ours.—Which string have you? I have my neighbor's thread string.—Have you the book of the tailor or that of the boy? I have neither the tailor's nor the boy's.

This morning. This evening.	Ce matin. Ce soir.
Are you well, Miss Clara?	† Vous portez-vous bien, Mlle. Clara?
Not very well.	Pas très-bien

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section
What have you? (ails you?)	† Qu'avez-vous?
What is the matter with you?	
I have nothing; or	Je n'ai rien.
Nothing is the matter with me.	
Is anything the matter with you?	† Avez-vous quelque chose?
No. Nothing, or Not anything.	Non, rien.

Obs. 11. When the verb is understood, *nothing*, or *not anything*, is translated not by: *ne ... rien*, but by: *rien* alone; and *no, nothing*, by *non, rien*.

Have you anything very pretty?	Avez-vous quelque chose de très joli?
No, nothing.	Non, rien.
Have you anything ugly, or old?	Avez-vous quelque chose de vilain ou de vieux?
No, not anything.	Non, rien.
The shawl.	Le châle.
The parasol.	Le parasol.
The umbrella.	Le parapluie.
The dictionary.	Le dictionnaire.
The cotton.	Le coton.
The Frenchman.	Le Français.
Of the Frenchman.	Du Français.
The carpenter.	Le charpentier.
Of the carpenter.	Du charpentier.
The hammer.	Le marteau.
The iron.	Le fer.
The nail.	Le clou.
The iron nail.	Le clou de fer.
The golden nail;	Le clou d'or;
that of silver.	celui d'argent.

FIFTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—CINQUIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Are you well this morning? Yes, Sir, pretty well, thank you.—How do you do, Miss Clara? Not very well, Madam.—Are you well, Mr. Robert? Yes, Sir, this evening I am very well.—Have you the fifth exercise? Yes, I have it.—Have you my dictionary or my book? I have neither your dictionary nor your book.—Have you your parasol or mine? I have neither yours nor mine; I have Clara's.—Which shawl have you? I have the neighbor's.—Have you the iron or the silver nail? I have neither the iron nor the silver nail; I have the gold one.—Have you my hammer or the carpenter's? I have neither yours nor the carpenter's; I have ours.—Which nail have you? I have the iron nail.—Which hammer have you? I have the wooden hammer of the carpenter.—Have you anything very fine? I have something very fine.—What have you? This fine shawl.—Have you the Frenchman's pretty umbrella? No, I have not the pretty one, I have the old one.—The old umbrella? Yes, the old one.—Have you the cotton, or the thread stocking? I have neither the cotton nor the thread stocking.—Have you the book of the Frenchman or that of the merchant? I have neither the Frenchman's nor the merchant's.—Which book have you?

I have ours.—What is the matter with you? Nothing.—Is anything the matter with you, Mr. Robert? No, Miss, nothing.—Are you afraid? No, I am not afraid. Nothing ails me.—Have you the cotton, the cloth, or the shawl? I have neither the cotton, nor the cloth, nor the shawl.—What have you? I have Webster's Dictionary

I am glad to hear it. I am glad of it.	J'en suis bien aise.
And you, Sir, how are you?	Et vous, Monsieur, comment vous portez-vous?

SIXTH LESSON, 6th.—*Sixième Leçon*, 6me.

Vocabulary. 1st Section.		Vocabulaire. 1re Section.	
The beef, or ox.	The biscuit.	Le *bœuf.*	Le *biscuit.*
Of the captain.	The mutton.	Du *capitaine.*	Le *mouton.*
Of the cook.	The knife.	Du *cuisinier*	Le *couteau.*

Have I?	Have I it?	*Ai-je?*	*L'ai-je?*
You have.	You have got it.	*Vous avez.*	*Vous l'avez*
You have not.		*Vous n'avez pas.*	
You have not got it.		*Vous ne l'avez pas.*	
You have nothing, (not got anything).		*Vous n'avez rien.*	
Am I afraid?		† Ai-je peur?	
You are afraid.		† Vous avez peur.	
Am I *ashamed?*		† Ai-je *honte?*	
You are not ashamed.		† Vous n'avez pas honte.	
Are you ashamed?		† Avez-vous honte?	
I am ashamed.		† J'ai honte.	
Have I anything ugly?		Ai-je quelque chose de vilain?	
You have not got anything ugly.		Vous n'avez rien de vilain.	
What have I got? / What is the matter with me? (ails me?)		Qu'ai-je?	
The fine one	The ugly one.	Le beau.	Le vilain.
Which, meaning *which one?*		*Lequel?*	

Obs 12. *Which* is translated by: *quel*, with a noun,—by: *lequel*, without the noun.

Which parasol?	Which one?	Quel parasol?	Lequel?
Am I afraid or ashamed?		† Ai-je peur ou honte?	
You are neither afraid nor ashamed.		† Vous n'avez ni peur ni honte	
You are neither hungry nor thirsty.		† Vous n'avez ni faim ni soif.	

Sixth Exercise. 1st Sec.—Sixième Exercice. 1re Sec.

Good evening, Miss; are you well? Very well, thank you.—I am glad to hear it. And you, Mr. Louis, how do you do? Not very well to-day.—Are you well, this evening, Madam? Pretty well, thank you.—I am glad of it. I have neither the baker's dog

nor that of my friend.—Are you ashamed? I am not ashamed.—Are you afraid or ashamed? I am neither afraid nor ashamed.—Have you my knife? Which one? The fine one.—Have you my beef or the cook's? I have neither yours nor the cook's. Which (*lequel*) have you? I have that of the captain.—Have I your biscuit? You have it not.—Am I hungry or thirsty? You are neither hungry nor thirsty.—Am I warm or cold? You are neither warm nor cold.—Am I afraid? You are not afraid. You are neither afraid nor ashamed.—Have I anything good? You have nothing good.—What have I?—You have nothing.—Which pencil have I? You have that of the Frenchman.—Have I your thimble or that of the tailor? You have neither mine nor that of the tailor.—Which one have I? You have your friend's.—Which umbrella have I? You have mine.—Have I the baker's good bread? You have it not.—Which dictionary have I? You have your own.—Have you my iron gun? I have it not.—Have I it? You have it.—Have I your mutton or the cook's? You have neither mine nor the cook's.—Have I your knife? You have it not.—Have you it? I have it.—Which biscuit have I? You have that of the captain.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.	Vocabulaire. 2de Section.
Am I hungry?	† Ai-je faim?
You are hungry.	† Vous avez faim.
You are not hungry	† Vous n'avez pas faim.
Am I wrong?	† Ai-je tort?
You are wrong.	† Vous avez tort.
You are not wrong.	† Vous n'avez pas tort.
Am I right?	† Ai-je raison?
You are not right.	† Vous n'avez pas raison.
You are right.	† Vous avez raison.
The butter.	Le *beurre*.
The grocer. Our grocer.	L'*épicier*. Notre épicier.
The grocer's butter or that of the cook.	Le beurre de l'épicier ou celui du cuisinier.
Have I the boy's penknife?	Ai-je le canif du garçon?
You have it not, (not got it.)	Vous ne l'avez pas,
Have I Miss Clara's?	Ai-je celui de Mlle. Clara?
You have neither Miss Clara's nor the boy's.	Vous n'avez ni celui de Mlle. Clara, ni celui du garçon.
Which one have I?	Lequel ai-je?
You have the grocer's.	Vous avez celui de l'épicier.
Have I the cook's butter?	Ai-je le beurre du cuisinier?
You have it not. You have nothing.	Vous ne l'avez pas. Vous n'avez rien.
Have I anything bad or old?	Ai-je quelque chose de mauvais ou de vieux?
You have neither anything bad nor old (nothing.)	Vous n'avez rien de mauvais ni de vieux.

Obs. 13. *You have neither anything bad nor o.d*, being a negative sentence, must not be translated by: Vous n'avez pas quelque chose de mauvais ni de vieux; but by: *Vous n'avez rien de mauvais ni de vieux.*

Have you anything ugly or old?	Avez-vous quelque chose de vilain ou de vieux?
I have neither anything ugly, nor old, nor pretty.	Je n'ai rien de vilain, ni de vieux, ni de joli.

SIXTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—SIXIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Have you the fifth vocabulary to-day? No, Miss, I have the exercise.—Which one: the fifth or sixth? I have the fifth to-day.—Sir, have I the sixth vocabulary, this evening? No, Miss, you have it not.—Which one have I? You have the fifth vocabulary, second section.—Which cloth have I? You have the merchant's.—Have you my coffee or that of my boy? I have that of your good boy.—Have you your shawl or mine? I have neither yours nor mine.—What have you? I have my brother's good candlestick.—Am I right? You are right.—Am I wrong? You are not wrong.—Am I right or wrong? You are neither right nor wrong; you are afraid. You are not sleepy. You are neither warm nor cold.—Have I the good coffee or the good sugar? You have neither the good coffee nor the good sugar.—Have I anything good or bad? You have neither anything good nor bad.—What have I? You have nothing.—What have I pretty? You have my friend's pretty dog.—Which butter have I? You have that of your cook.—Have I your parasol or the merchant's? You have neither mine nor the merchant's.—Which chocolate have you? I have that of the Frenchman.—Which shoe have you? I have the shoemaker's leather shoe.—Which one have I? You have that of the old baker.—Which one have you? I have that of my old neighbor.—What is the matter with you? I am afraid.—Have I anything? You have nothing.

You are well, I hope?	Vous vous portez bien, j'espère?
I am well, perfectly well.	Je me porte bien, parfaitement bien.
I am not very well.	Je ne me porte pas très-bien.

SEVENTH LESSON, 7th.—*Septième Leçon*, 7me

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
Who? Has. *Who has?*	*Qui?* a. *Qui a?*
Who has the *pencil-case?*	Qui a le *porte-crayon?*
The man has the pencil-case.	L'homme a le porte-crayon.
The man has not this pencil-case.	L'homme n'a pas ce porte-crayon.

Who *has it?*	Qui *l'a?*
The *farmer* has it.	Le *fermier* l'a.
The farmer has not got it.	Le fermier *ne l'a pas.*
His or *her*, (always with a noun,) *its.*	*Son*, (toujours avec un nom.)
The chicken. His chicken.	Le poulet. Son poulet
The chest, trunk, coffer. Her chest.	Le coffre. Son coffre.
The waistcoat, the vest. His vest.	Le gilet. Son gilet
The ship, vessel.	Le bâtiment, le vaisseau.
The young man. Young.	Le jeune homme. Jeune
The youth. His rice.	L'adolescent. Son riz.
He, (or it, *nominative case.*)	Il.
He has, it has. He has not.	Il a. Il n'a pas.
He has got his chest.	Il a son coffre.
He has not his waistcoat.	Il n'a pas son gilet.
He has it. He has it not.	Il l'a. Il ne l'a pas.
Has he or has it? Has he it?	A-t-il? L'a-t-il?
Has he his old knife?	A-t-il son vieux couteau?
Has the farmer?	Le fermier a-t-il?

Obs. 14. In French, when in the third person, a noun is the nominative or subject of an interrogative sentence, begin the question with the noun and place the pronoun, *il*, after the verb, as shown above.

Has our friend got?	Notre ami a-t-il?
Has this young man?	Ce jeune homme a-t-il?
Has the dog got the mutton?	Le chien a-t-il le mouton?

Obs. 15. The letter (*-t-*) between *a* and *il*, is inserted for the sake of euphony, and must be used whenever the verb ends with a vowel.

He has neither . . . nor . . .	Il n'a ni . . . ni . . .
He has neither mine nor yours.	Il n'a ni le mien ni le vôtre.

SEVENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—SEPTIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

You are well, I hope, Miss? Yes, Sir, I am perfectly well.—And you, Sir, how are you? Pretty well, to-day, thank you.—I hope you are well, Madam? Yes, Miss, I am very well this morning. I am very glad to hear it.—Are you cold this morning? No, Sir, I am not cold.—Has the youth his chicken? He has got it.—Who has my waistcoat? The young man has it.—Has the young man his pretty ship? The young man has it not.—Who has it? The captain has got it.—Has the grocer my knife or yours? He has neither yours nor mine.—Which knife has he? Which knife or penknife? Which penknife? He has ours.—Has he it? Yes, he has got it.—Has his brother got my gold? He has not got it.—Have you it? No, I have it not.—Who has got it? You have it.—Has the youth your waistcoat or mine? He has neither yours nor mine.—Which one has he? He has the tailor's.—Have you his hammer or his nail?

have neither his hammer nor his nail. The carpenter has the hammer, his boy has the nail.—Have you his umbrella or his stick? I have neither his umbrella nor his stick.—What have you? Not anything.—Has this farmer his horse or his dog? He has neither this nor that.—Have I the merchant's rice? Which merchant? The old one or the young one? The young one.—You have it not, the old grocer has it.—Has he his coffee or my sugar? He has neither his coffee nor your sugar.—Has the boy his dictionary, my brother's, or that of the Frenchman? He has not his dictionary nor your brother's; he has the Frenchman's.—Who has my pencil-case? Which pencil-case? The gold pencil-case or the silver one? The gold one. I have it.—Has the young captain the old ship of Mr Henri (Henry)? He has not Mr. Henry's old ship: he has Mr Robert's good ship, the Helvetius.

How is your friend?	Comment se porte votre ami?
He is not very well.	Il ne se porte pas très-bien.
He is better.	Il se porte mieux.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.	Vocabulaire. 2de Section.
What has he? What has he got? What ails him, or is the matter with him?	Qu'a-t-il? (*Obs.* 4, p. 28.)
What has the farmer? (ails him?)	Qu'a le fermier? Le fermier qu'a-t-il?
He has something. He has nothing.	Il a quelque chose. Il n'a rien.
The bird. His bird.	L'oiseau. Son oiseau
His or hers (without the noun.) *its.*	Le sien, (sans nom.)
My money or *his* or *hers*.	Mon argent ou *le sien*.
My bag or his. (hers.)	Mon sac ou le sien.
His bag of rice—of money.	Son sac de riz—d'argent.
This servant.	Ce domestique.
Has his servant your trunk or mine?	Son domestique a-t-il son coffre ou le mien?
He has *his own*, (no noun being used.)	Il a *le sien*.
He has neither ours nor yours, he has his own. (its own.)	Il n'a ni le nôtre ni le vôtre, il a le sien.
Somebody, anybody. Some one, any one.	*Quelqu'un*, (not used with a negative.)
Has anybody my book?	Quelqu'un a-t-il mon livre?
Somebody (some one), has it.	Quelqu'un l'a.
Has any one got it?	Quelqu'un l'a-t-il?
No one, nobody, not anybody.	Personne ne. (Nominatif.)
Nobody has your stick.	Personne n'a votre bâton.
No one has it.	Personne ne l'a.
Is any one hungry, sleepy or thirsty?	Quelqu'un a-t-il faim, sommeil, ou soif?

Some one is warm, cold, or afraid.	Quelqu'un a chaud, froid, ou peur
No one is ashamed, wrong, nor right.	Personne n'a honte, tort, ni raison.

Obs. 16. Never translate: *No one, not any one, nobody, not anybody has*, by: *Quelqu'un n'a pas* but by: *personne n'a.*

SEVENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—SEPTIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

You are well, I hope, this evening? I am not very well, thank you.—And you, Sir, how are you? I am better, thank you.—How is your brother? He is perfectly well to-day.—How is Mr. Robert? He is better.—Who has my trunk? The boy has it.—Is anyone thirsty? This old servant is thirsty.—Is he hungry? No, he is not hungry; he has his bread.—Has he the butter? He has not got it —What has he? He has his cheese.—What has the youth? He has the farmer's fine chicken.—Has he the knife? No, he has it not; he has the pencil-case.—Is he afraid? He is not afraid.—Is he afraid or ashamed? He is neither afraid nor ashamed.—Is the grocer right or wrong? He is neither right nor wrong.—Have I the bag of rice? Yes, Sir, you have it.—Who has the farmer's rice? My servant has it.—Has your servant my umbrella? No, he has it not.—Has he yours? No, he has it not.—Which one has he got? He has neither yours nor mine.—Has he his own? He has it.—What has your friend's boy? He has my old penknife.—Has your baker my bird or his? He has his.—Who has mine? The carpenter has it.—Is he warm or cold? He is neither warm nor cold.—Is any one cold? Nobody is cold.—Is anybody warm? Nobody is warm.—Has anybody my chicken? Nobody has it.—Has that servant your vest or mine? He has neither mine nor yours.—Which one has he got? He has his own.—Has any one my gun? Which gun? The old one. No one has it.—What has the youth? He has nothing.—Have I your bag or that of your good friend? No, you have the farmer's bag.—Who has Miss Clara's? Nobody has it.—Who has her shawl? Which shawl? The cotton or velvet one? The velvet one. I have it.—Who is afraid? The tailor's boy is (afraid).—What is the matter with him? He is afraid of your bad dog.—Has the farmer my money? He has it not.—Has the captain got it? He has it not.—Has he anything good? He has nothing good.—What has he ugly? He has nothing ugly.—Has your cook his mutton? He has it.—Have I your bread or your cheese? You have neither my bread nor my cheese.—Has any one my gold button? No one has it.

Is your friend better, his morning?	Votre ami se porte-t-il mieux, ce matin?
Mr. Robert is better.	Monsieur Robert se porte mieux

EIGHTH LESSON, 8th.—*Huitieme Leçon*, 8me

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
This, that handkerchief.	*Ce mouchoir.*
This, that ox. This, that hay.	Ce *bœuf*. Ce *foin*.
This, that friend.	Cet ami. (Cet, always before a vowel,
Obs. 17. *Cet*, (before a vowel or h mute.)	*Cet*, (avant une voyelle ou un h muet).
This, that man.	Cet homme.
This, that inkstand. My inkstand.	Cet encrier. Mon encrier.

Obs. 18 *Ce*, meaning: *this* or *that*: *Ce livre*, does not offer the nice distinction found in English, between: *this book* and *that book*. To obtain the same degree of precision, the French say as follows:

This book.	That book.	*Ce livre-ci.*	*Ce livre-là.*
This inkstand.	That inkstand.	*Cet encrier-ci.*	*Cet encrier-là*

Obs. 19. Mind the hyphen (-) before *ci* and *là*.

The sailor.	This sailor.	Le matelot.	Ce matelot ci.
That tree.	The tree.	Cet arbre-là.	L'arbre.
His looking-glass. (or her.)	This...	Son miroir.	Ce miroir-ci.
His (her) pocket-book or portfolio.		Son porte-feuille.	
The mattress.	Which mattress?	Le matelas.	Quel matelas?
This garden.	That pistol.	Ce jardin-ci.	Ce pistolet-là.
The stranger, the foreigner.	Our....	L'étranger.	Notre étranger
This or that glove.		Ce gant.	
Have you this or that book?		Avez-vous ce livre-ci ou celui-là?	
I have this one, I have not that one.		J'ai celui-ci, je n'ai pas celui-là.	
This one.	*That one.*	*Celui-ci.*	*Celui-là.*

Obs. 20. Instead of: *this or that book*, the French say: *This book or that*, because, *that*, (a true pronoun in this case) must have an antecedent to agree with. (*Mind the construction*, and see § 35.)

Have I this one or that one?	Ai-je celui-ci ou celui-là?
You have this one, you have not that one.	Vous avez celui-ci, vous n'avez pas celui-là.
Has the man this or that glove? (Mind the French construction.)	L'homme a-t-il ce gant-ci ou celui là?

EIGHTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—HUITIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Good evening, Miss Clara, how do you do? I am not very well, Sir, thank you.—And you, Sir, are you well? Pretty well, thank you.—I hope your brother is better Yes, Sir, brother (mon f.) is better. — Which inkstand has the stranger? He has that of the sailor.— Has the sailor my looking-glass? He has it not: I have it.—Have you this pistol or that one? I have this one —Have you

the inkstand of my neighbor or that of yours? I have neither that of your neighbor nor that of mine.—Which one have you? I have the stranger's.—Which glove have you got? Which one? Yes, which one. I have the sailor's.—You have the sailor's glove? Yes, I have it.—Have you his mattress? I have it not.—Which pocket-book has the sailor? He has his own.—Who has my good handkerchief? This stranger has it.—Has he got it? Yes, he has it.—What has he? He has my pretty handkerchief.—Have I Miss Victoria's handkerchief or pencil-case? You have neither this nor that.—What have I? You have not anything.—Who has that pistol? The stranger's friend has it.—What has your servant? He has the farmer's old tree.—Has he that grocer's old handkerchief? He has not that of the grocer; he has the sailor's.—Has that ox the hay of this horse? No, it has its own.—Which ox has the farmer? He has that of our neighbor.—Have I your inkstand or his? You have neither mine nor his; you have your brother's.—Has the foreigner my bird or his own? He has got that of the captain.—Have you this tree? I have it not.—Are you hungry or thirsty? I am neither hungry nor thirsty; I am sleepy.—Has the old sailor this bird or that one? He has not this; he has that.—Has our servant this broom or that one? He has the ugly one.—Has your cook this or that chicken? He has neither this nor that; he has his own.—Am I right or wrong? You are not wrong.—Who is right? Nobody.—Have I this or that penknife? No; nobody has either this or that.

Take a seat and sit down.	Prenez un siège et asseyez-vous.
I thank you.	Je vous remercie.
Vocabulary. 2d Section.	**Vocabulaire 2de Section.**
The note, the billet, the ticket.	Le *billet*.
The garret, the attic, the granary.	Le *grenier*.
His corn, his grain, its grain.	Son *grain*.
This copybook. That copybook.	Ce *cahier*-ci. Ce *cahier*-là.
Big, bulky, thick, coarse, large.	*Gros*.
That big tree.	Ce gros arbre-là.
Your coarse cloth—thick paper.	Votre gros drap—gros papier.
But. But not.	*Mais. Mais non. Mais non pas.*
He has not this one, but he has that.	Il n'a pas celui-ci, mais il a celui-là
He has this one, but not that one.	Il a celui-ci, mais non celui-là.
I have that one, but not this one.	J'ai celui-là, mais non pas celui-ci.
Have you this or that note?	Avez-vous ce billet-ci ou celui-là?
(Mind the construction in French.)	
I have not this one, but that one.	Je n'ai pas celui-ci, { mais j'ai celui là. / mais celui là.

have this one, but not that one.	J'ai celui-ci, { mais je n ai pas celui là. / mais non celui-là.
Has my friend my dog or his?	Mon ami a-t-il mon chien ou le sien?
He has mine, but I have his.	Il a le mien, mais j'ai le sien.
That or *which*, (relative pronoun.)	Que, (never understood in French, as it is frequently in English.)
Have I the copybook that you have? (Have I the copybook you have?)	Ai-je le cahier que vous avez?
I have not the note which your brother has. (the note your, &c.)	Je n'ai pas le billet que votre frère a
That which, the one which.[1]	*Celui que.* (§§ 35, 36.)
I have not that which you have.	Je n'ai pas celui que vous avez.
I have not that which he has.	Je n'ai pas celui qu'il a.
Have I the glove which you have?	Ai-je le gant que vous avez?
You have not that which I have.	Vous n'avez pas celui que j'ai.

Eighth Exercise. 2d Sec.—Huitième Exercice. 2de Sec.

Good evening, Madam, you are well, I hope? Perfectly well, Sir, I thank you.—I am glad to hear it. And you, Sir, how do you do? Not very well; but take a seat and sit down. Thank you, I have a seat.—Have you the corn of your granary or that of mine I have neither that of your granary nor that of mine; but I have that of our merchant.—Have you the grocer's? No, I have it not. Who has my glove? That servant has it.—What has this servant? He has the old farmer's big tree.—Has the farmer this or that ox (*mind the French construction.*) He has neither this nor that; but he has the one which the boy has not.—Which boy? The big one or the good one? The big one.—Have you that young horse's corn? I have it not; our servant has it.—Has your brother my note or his? He has neither yours nor his own; but he has that of the big sailor —Have you the copybook? Which copybook? The big copybook. —The big copybook? No, I have it not; but Charles has it.—What have you got? I have my copybook, yours, his, or hers, and the grocer's.—Have you the chest which I have? I have not that which you have.—Which handkerchief have you? I have the one which your brother has not.—Which inkstand has our friend's brother? He has that which the farmer's boy has not.—What copybook have you? I have the big one which you have not.—What horse has the shoemaker? He has that which our brother's farmer has not.—What has the grocer? He has the bag of rice which I

[1] Translate: *the one*, by celui, except when the one is in apposition to the other. (Less. 15.)

have not.—Which waistcoat have you? I have that which my young friend has not got.—Are you cold or hungry? I am neither cold nor hungry; but Jean (John) is afraid.—Is he afraid? Yes, he is afraid of that big ox.—Who is sleepy? I am not sleepy, but I am thirsty.—Have you the iron or the wooden ship? I have neither this nor that; but I have that which the big captain has not.

I am very sorry to hear it., (or for it.) | J'en suis bien fâché.

NINTH LESSON, 9th.—*Neuvième Leçon, 9me.*

VOCABULARY. 1st Section. VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.—*Formation du Pluriel.*

As the plural of nouns, in French, is shown by the preceding article or attending word, we will, in the first place, give the plural of those different expressions.

Singular.	Singulier.	Plural for both genders.	Pluriel pour les deux genres.
Masculine.	Masculin.		
The..	Le.	The.	Les.
Of the.	Du (for: *de le.*)	Of the.	Des (for: *de les.*)

Obs. 21. *Des*, (contraction of: *de les*, preposition and article plural,) is not, [and mind it carefully] the plural of: *de*, which, being a preposition, is invariable; but that of: *du*, (contraction of: *de le*, preposition and article singular.)

My,	of my.	Mon,	de mon.	My,	of my.	Mes,	de mes.
Your,	of your.	Votre,	de votre.	Your,	of your.	Vos,	de vos.
His, her,	of his.	Son,	de son.	His, her,	of her.	Ses,	de ses.
Our,	of our.	Notre,	de notre.	Our,	of our.	Nos,	de nos
Their,	of their.	Leur,	de leur.	Their,	of their.	Leurs,	de leurs.
Which?		Quel?		Which?		Quels?	
Which one?		Lequel?		Which ones?		Lesquels?	
This , that.		Ce, cet.		These , those.		Ces.	

General Rule for the formation of the Plural

The plural number, as in English, is formed by adding an s to the singular. But, in French, this rule is not only applicable to nouns, but also to articles, adjectives, and pronouns.

The books.	Les livres.	The good books.	Les bons livres.
Of the book.	Du livre.	Of the books.	Des livres.
The sticks.	Les bâtons.	The good sticks.	Les bons bâtons.
Of the sticks.	Des bâtons.	The copybooks.	Les cahiers
Of the copybooks.	Des cahiers.	The pretty copy books.	Les jolis cahiers

The good friends.	Les bons amis.	Of the friends.	Des amis.
Our pretty shawls.	Nos jolis châles.	Of our shawls.	De nos châles.
My penknives.	Mes canifs.	Of his penknives	De ses canifs.
Small	Petit. Petits.	Great, large.	Grand. Grands

Which large fans have I?
You have my large fans.
Who has the merchant's shawls?
Nobody has his shawls, but some one has his pretty parasols and ribbons.

Which ones? The small ones.
Have you my leather shoes?
I have not your leather shoes, but your cloth coats.

Quels grands éventails ai-je?
Vous avez mes grands éventails.
Qui a les châles du marchand?
Personne n'a ses châles, mais quelqu'un a ses jolis parasols et ses rubans.

Lesquels? Les petits.
Avez-vous mes souliers de cuir?
Je n'ai pas vos souliers de cuir, mais vos habits de drap.

NINTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—NEUVIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Good evening, Miss, I hope you are well? Perfectly well, Sir. I thank you. I am glad to hear it.—How is your father? He is well, I hope. No, Sir, not very well. I am sorry to hear it. But take a seat and sit down. Thank you.—Have you my gloves? Yes, Sir, I have your gloves.—Have you the stranger's gloves? No, Sir, I have not his gloves.—Have I your looking-glasses? You have our looking-glasses.—What has the little sailor? He has the pretty parasols.—Has he my sticks or my guns? He has neither your sticks nor your guns.—Who has the tailor's good waistcoats? Nobody has his vests; but somebody has his silver buttons.—Has the Frenchman's boy our good umbrellas? He has not our good umbrellas, but our parasols.—Has the shoemaker the shoes of the strangers? He has not their shoes.—Has he their bags? Which bags? Their leather bags. No, he has neither their shoes nor their leather bags; but he has the velvet shoes of the merchants.—What has the captain? He has his good sailors.—Which brooms has our servant? He has the brooms of our grocer.—Of the young or of the old grocer? Of the old one.—Has this man those large fans. He has not those large fans.—Has he your copybook or your friend's? He has neither mine nor my friend's; he has his own. Have you three of the exercises? Of which exercises? Of the exercises of V. Value. Yes, I have three of his exercises. Has your brother the wine which I have or that which you have? He has neither that which you have nor that which I have.—Which wine has he? He has that of his grocer.—Have you the bag which my servant has? I have not the bag which your servant has.—Have you the chicken which my cook has or that which the peasant has? I have neither that which your cook has nor that which the peasant has.—Is the peasant cold or warm? He is neither cold nor warm

VOCABULARY. 2d Section. VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section

Exceptions to the General Rule to form the Plural.

1st EXCEPTION.—Nouns ending in *s*, *x*, or *z*, admit of no variation in the plural; because those terminations are considered as plural ones.

The stockings.	Les bas.	My mattresses.	Mes matelas.
The French.	Les Français.	Their woods, forests.	Leurs bois.
The Englishman.	L'Anglais.	The English.	Les Anglais.
Our choice.	Notre choix.	Our choices.	Nos choix.
The nose.	Le nez.	The noses.	Les nez.

2d EXCEPTION.—Nouns ending in *au*, *eu*, and some in *ou*,[1] take *x* instead of *s*.

The hats.	Les chapeaux.	The birds.	Les oiseaux.
The place.	Le lieu.	The places.	Les lieux.
This fire.	Ce feu-ci.	Those fires.	Ces feux-là.
That jewel.	Ce bijou-là.	These jewels.	Ces bijoux-ci.
The cabbages.	Les choux.	Your toys.	Vos joujoux.[1]

3d EXCEPTION.—Nouns ending in *al*,[2] or *ail*,[3] change those terminations into *aux*. As:

The horses.	Les chevaux.	General, generals.	Général, généraux
The work, labor.	Le travail.	The works, labors.	Les travaux.

Obs. 22. There are a few more exceptions in the formation of the plural of nouns and adjectives, which will be separately noted as they occur.

The ships.	Les bâtiments *or* bâtimens.

Obs. 23. According to some grammarians, nouns of more than one syllable, (polysyllables,) ending in the singular in *nt*, drop *t* in the plural, but nouns of one syllable (monosyllables) having this ending, never do.

The gloves.	Les gants.

---

[1] The other nouns ending in *ou*, that take *x* in the plural, are: *le caillou*, the pebble; *le genou*, the knee; *le hibou*, the owl. All others that have this termination now follow the general rule, taking *s* in the plural; as, *le clou*, the nail, plur. *les clous*, the nails; *le verrou*, the bolt, plur. *les verrous*, the bolts, &c.

[2] Of the nouns ending in *al*, several follow the general rule, simply taking *s* in the plural, particularly the following: *le bal*, the ball; *le cal*, the callosity; *le pal*, the pale; *le régal*, the treat; *le carnaval*, the carnival, &c.

[3] The nouns ending in *ail*, which make their plural in *aux*, are particularly the following: *le bail*, the lease; *le sous-bail*, the under-lease; *le corail*, the coral; *l'émail*, the enamel; *le soupirail*, the air-hole; *le travail*, the work; *le vantail*, the leaf of a folding-door; *le ventail*, the ventail. All others having this termination follow the general rule, *i. e.* take *s* in the plural, as, *l'attirail*, the train; *le détail*, particulars; *l'éventail*, the fan; *le gouvernail*, the rudder: *le portail*, the portal; *le sérail*, the seraglio; &c

The eye.	L'œil.
The scissors	Les ciseaux.

Which horses have you?
I have the fine horses of your good neighbors.
Have I his small gloves?
You have not his small gloves, but you have his large hats.
Which gloves have I?
You have the pretty gloves of your brothers.
Have you the large hammers of the carpenters?
I have not their large hammers, but their large nails.
Has your brother my wooden guns?
He has not your wooden guns.
Which ones has he?
Have you the Frenchmen's fine umbrellas?
I have not their fine umbrellas, but I have their fine sticks.

The eyes.	Les yeux.
The pocket-books.	Les porte-feuilles[1]

Quels chevaux avez-vous?
J'ai les beaux chevaux de vos bons voisins.
Ai-je ses petits gants?
Vous n'avez pas ses petits gants, mais vous avez ses grands chapeaux.
Quels gants ai-je?
Vous avez les jolis gants de vos frères.
Avez-vous les grands marteaux des charpentiers?
Je n'ai pas leurs grands marteaux, mais j'ai leurs grands clous.
Votre frère a-t-il mes fusils de bois?
Il n'a pas vos fusils de bois.
Lesquels a-t-il?
Avez-vous les beaux parapluies des Français?
Je n'ai pas leurs beaux parapluies, mais j'ai leurs beaux bâtons.

The oxen.	Les bœufs. (in the plural, f silent.)
Of my gardens.	De mes jardins.
Of your woods or forests.	De vos bois.
Have you the trees of my gardens?	Avez-vous les arbres de mes jardins?
I have not the trees of your gardens.	Je n'ai pas les arbres de vos jardins.
Of my pretty gardens.	De mes jolis jardins.
Of my fine horses.	De mes beaux chevaux.

NINTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—NEUVIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Are you well, Miss Gertrude? Yes, Sir, I am very well, thank you.—And you, Sir, how do you do? Not very well, thank you, Miss.—Indeed! I am sorry to hear it. Take off your shawl and hat, and sit down.—Thank you, thank you. With pleasure, I will.—Have I your pretty pocket-books? You have not my pretty pocket-books.—Which pocket-books have I? You have the small pocket-books of your friends.—Has the foreigner our good pistols? He has not our good pistols, but our old sticks.—Who has our ships? The foreigner has our ships.—Who has our fine horses? Nobody has our fine horses; but somebody has our fine oxen.—Has your neighbor the choice of those trees? Our neighbor has not the choice of those trees, but the great general has it.—Who has the old jewels of Mrs

[1] (§ 140.) For the formation of the plural of compound words.

Le Noir? Her brother has her jewels.—Has the little boy his toys or his birds? He has his birds, but little John (*le petit*) has his playthings.—Has the farmer got the horses' hay? He has not their hay, but their corn.—Has that tailor my fine gold buttons? He has not your fine gold buttons; but our old silver strings.—Has our friend our big pencils? He has not our big pencils, but he has the ugly dogs of the generals.—Has little John the choice of those toys? No, he has not the choice of those toys; but little Robert has it.—Who has the merchant's fine inkstands? Nobody has his fine inkstands; but I have his large copybooks.—Who has their coarse handkerchiefs? The captain's sailor has their coarse handkerchiefs.—Have you the grocer's coal? No, I have it not.—Have I got it? You have it not.—Who has his coal? The servants of the generals.—What have you? I have something bad.—What have you bad? I have the bad chocolate.—The grocer's bad chocolate? No, the old sailor's.—Has your friend the small knives of our merchants? He has not their small knives, but their golden candlesticks.—Have you the big cabbages or the little ones? I have neither the big cabbages nor the little ones.—Which have you? I have the farmer's good cabbages.—Have you the choice of the cabbages? No, I have it not; but my brother has it.—Which choice has he? He has the first.—Who has the second choice? I have it not.—What fan have you? What fan have I? Yes, what fan have you? I have not yours, but mine

A sore throat.	Mal de gorge.
A cold. A bad cold.	Un rhume. Un mauvais rhume
A headache.	Mal de tête.

TENTH LESSON, 10th.—*Dixième Leçon*, 10me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
Those. Those of the generals.	Ceux. Ceux des généraux
Have you my dictionaries or those of the general?	Avez-vous mes dictionnaires ou ceux du général?
I have not yours, I have those of the general.	Je n'ai pas les vôtres, j'ai ceux du général.
Those which.	*Ceux que.* (§ 36.)
Have you the handkerchiefs which I have?	Avez-vous les mouchoirs que j'ai?
I have not those (which) you have.	Je n'ai pas ceux que vous avez.
The cloak. Our cloaks.	Le manteau. Nos manteaux.
This seat. These seats.	Ce siège. Ces sièges.
Has the tailor this *gentleman's* cloak?	Le tailleur a-t-il le manteau de ce *Monsieur*?

The gentlemen.	Les Messieurs.
Ladies. Young ladies.	Mesdames. Mesdemoiselles.
(Used when speaking to them.)	
Have you my silver knives?	Avez-vous mes couteaux d'argent?
No, I have mine.	Non, j'ai les miens.

Obs. 24. As *mine* refers to a plural noun, it must be translated by a plural pronoun. Then use: *les miens*, which is plural, and not the singular *le mien*.

	Singulier.	Pluriel.
Mine my own. Of mine.	Le mien.	Les miens. des miens.
Yours, your own. Of yours.	Le vôtre.	Les vôtres. des vôtres.
His or hers (his or her own.) Of his.	Le sien.	Les siens. des siens.
Ours, our own. Of our own.	Le nôtre.	Les nôtres. des nôtres
Theirs, their own Of theirs.	Le leur.	Les leurs. des leurs.

These substantives. Those nouns.	Ces substantifs-ci. Ces noms-là.
The article. The articles.	L'article. Les articles.
Which adjective? Which adjectives?	Quel adjectif? Quels adjectifs?
This verb. Those verbs.	Ce verbe-ci. Ces verbes-là.
The pronoun, — pronouns personal, namely, or viz: I, you, he, it, &c.	Le pronom. Les pronoms personnels, savoir: Je, vous, il, le, *et cetera.*
Also. The catalogue.	Aussi. Le catalogue.

TENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—DIXIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Good day, Miss, you are well, I hope? Very well, Sir, I thank you.—And you, how do you do? Not very well, this morning.—Indeed! I am very sorry for it.—What is the matter with you? I have a bad cold and a sore throat. How is the general? (M. le général?) He is pretty well.—And his brother? He is pretty well also.—Take a seat and sit down.—Have you these or those nouns? I have neither these nor those nouns.—Which ones have you? I have those which little Robert has—namely, (*savoir:*) handkerchief, inkstand, cloak, dictionary, fan, penknife, &c.—Have you: *the eye?* Yes, I have: *l'œil.*—Have you the plural of œil? I have it, and he has got it, *also.*—Has Charles the catalogue of the verbs which you have? He has the catalogue of those which I have and that of yours, also. Have you the French of: *to give?* I have it not; but I have that of, *He is better*, and that of *the places.* Have you the horses of the French or those of the English? I have those of the English, but not those of the French.—Which oxen have you? I have those of the foreigners.—Have you the fans which I have? I have not those which you have, but those which your brother has.—Has your brother his biscuits or mine? He has his own and mine *also.*—Has he got yours or those of the young general? He has neither ours nor those of the young general.—Which horses has

your friend's grocer? He has those which the stranger has not.—Has your farmer my copybooks or theirs? He has neither ours nor theirs, but he has those of the captain.—Have I your vests or those of the tailors? You have not theirs, you have mine.—Have I the large cloaks? No, you have not got the large cloaks.—Which inkstands have I? You have not ours, but those of our neighbors.—Have you the birds of the sailors? I have not their birds, but their fine sticks.—Which jewels has this ugly boy? He has mine.—Have I my shoes or those of the shoemakers? You have not yours, but theirs.—Which paper has the man? He has ours.—Has he our coffee? He has it not.—Have you our big coats, or those of the strangers? I have not anything.—Has your brother this or that lawyer? He has that one.—Have I these or those books?—You have not anything.

I hope you are better?	J'espère que vous vous portez mieux
Much better, at your service.	Beaucoup mieux, à votre service.
The toothache.	Mal aux dents.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.		VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.	
This *word*.	Those words.	Ce *mot*-ci.	Ces mots-là.
Have you these words or those?		Avez-vous ces mots-ci ou ceux-là?	
Have you these or those words?			
These (plural of: *this one.*)		*Ceux-ci.* (pluriel de: *celui-ci.*)	
Those (plural of: *that one.*)		*Ceux-là.* (pluriel de: *celui-là.*)	
I have neither these nor those.		Je n'ai ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là.	
Has he these or those?		A-t-il ceux-ci ou ceux-là?	
He has these; he has not those.		Il a ceux-ci; il n'a pas ceux-là.	
You have neither these nor those.		Vous n'avez ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là.	
You have neither the one nor the other.			
You have neither the former nor the latter.			

Obs. 25 The English phrases: *the former* or *the latter; the one and the other*, are generally expressed by: *celui-ci, ceux-ci; celui-là, ceux-là;* but in an inverted order: *celui-ci*, referring to the *latter* or *nearest object;* and *celui-là*, to the *former* or *more distant one*.

Have you my guns or yours?	Avez-vous mes fusils ou les vôtres?
I have neither yours nor mine.	Je n'ai ni les vôtres ni les miens.
I have neither the former nor the latter.	Je n'ai ni ceux-là, ni ceux-ci.
Have you not?	*N'avez-vous pas?*
Have you nothing? (not anything.)	*N'avez-vous rien?*
Nobody, (no one, not any one) (objective.)	*Ne . . . . personne.* (Régime.)
You have nobody.	*Vous n'avez personne.*
What have you not? (or not got?)	*Que n'avez-vous pas?*

Has he? Has he not?	A-t-il? *N'a-t-il pas?*
Has he anything? Has he nothing?	A-t-il quelque chose? *N'a-t-il rien?*
Has he any one? Has he nobody?	A-t-il quelqu'un? *N'a-t-il personne?*
What has he not?	Que *n'a-t-il pas?*
Has not the man got?	L'homme n'a-t-il pas?
Has not the dog got anything?	Le chien n'a-t-il rien?
Have you my penknife?	Avez-vous mon canif?
Yes, Sir, I have got it.	Oui, Monsieur, je l'ai.
Have you not (got) my penknife?	N'avez-vous pas mon canif?
No, Sir, I have it not.	Non, Monsieur, je ne l'ai pas.
Have you not got it, Miss?	Ne l'avez-vous pas, Mademoiselle?
Yes, I have it.	*Si fait*, je l'ai.

Obs. 26. When the question is asked negatively, the French answer affirmatively by: *Si fait*, instead of: *Oui*. The negative answer remains as usual.

Has he nothing? No, nothing.	N'a-t-il rien? Non, rien.
Yes, he has something.	Si fait, il a quelque chose.
Have you not your money?	N'avez-vous pas votre argent?
Yes, I have it. No, I have it not.	Si fait, je l'ai. Non, je ne l'ai pas.
Has not the *scholar* his book?	*L'écolier* n'a-t-il pas son livre?
Yes, he has it.	Si fait, il l'a.
The scholar, pupil, student.	L'écolier.

TENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—DIXIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

I hope you are better this evening, Miss.—I thank you, I am much better; but my young brother has the toothache.—I am very sorry for it.—How is Mr. Charles? He is not well; he has a bad cold.—Has he a sore throat? No, he has not a sore throat; but he has a headache. And you, Sir, are you well? I am perfectly well, thank you.—I am glad of it.—Has your carpenter our hammers or those of the scholars, our friends? He has neither ours nor those of the scholars.—Which nails has he? He has his good iron nails.—Has any one the fans or shawls of the English? No one has those of the English, but some one has those of the French.—Have you not my cloak? Yes (si fait), I have it.—Have you not the hats of the generals? Yes, I have the generals' hats.—Has not the dog the cook's chickens? Yes, it has his chickens.—Has he not his large knives? Yes, he has his large knives.—Who has his cheese? His cheese? He has it. Has he got it?—Who has my old gun? The sailor has it.—Has not the shoemaker the student's old shoe? Yes, he has it.—Has not our cook the stranger's money? No, he has not.—Have you not got that money? Yes, I have. (1st Direction)—Have I anything? Yes, you have something.—What have I? You have your friend's leather gloves.—Has not big John something good? Yes, he has something good.—And little Charles, what has

he? Nothing.—What have you small? I have Lamartine's pretty little bird (*joli petit.*)—Who has our copybooks and his? I have neither these nor those.—Has the general's boy nothing? Yes, he has his dictionary of French, his inkstand, his pencil, his copybooks, and his little brother's toys.—Have I that farmer's bags? You have not his bags, but his corn.—Has he your books or her shawls? He has neither these nor those; but he has the old handkerchiefs.—Is the stranger's brother hungry? He is not hungry, but thirsty.—Is your friend cold or sleepy? He is neither cold nor sleepy; but he is afraid.—Is he afraid of your dog? He is not afraid.—Has not the young man the brooms of our servants? He has not their brooms, but their soap.—Which pencils has he not? He has not mine.—Has he not large eyes? Yes, he has large eyes.—What eyes has the bird? It has small eyes.

How is the weather?	† Quel temps fait-il?
What kind of weather is it?	
Is it warm? It is warm	† Fait-il chaud? Il fait chaud.
It is not warm.	Il ne fait pas chaud.
It is fine (bad) weather.	† Il fait beau (mauvais) temps.
It is cold. Is it cold?	† Il fait froid. Fait-il froid?
Is it not cold?	Ne fait-il pas froid?
I wish (or bid) you a good morning.	Je vous souhaite le bonjour.

Vocabulary. 8d Section.	Vocabulaire. 3me Section.
Who has? Who has not?	Qui a? Qui n'a pas?
Who has something?	Qui a quelque chose?
Who has nothing?	Qui n'a rien?
Who has some one?	Qui a quelqu'un?
Who has nobody?	Qui n'a personne?
Who has not got the young bird?	Qui n'a pas le jeune oiseau?
Has he neither this nor that?	N'a-t-il ni celui-ci ni celui-là?
Has he neither these nor those?	N'a-t-il ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là?
The comb. These large combs.	Le *peigne.* Ces grands peignes
My glass. Their little glasses.	Mon *verre* Leurs petits verres.
Have you the glasses? I have them.	Avez-vous les verres? Je les ai.
Them. (objective, § 43.)	*Les,* (régime direct: avant le verbe.)
Has he my fine glasses?	A-t-il mes beaux verres?
He has them. [He them has.]	Il les a. (§ 51, &c.)
He has them not.	Il ne les a pas.
Have I got them? (Them have I?)	Les ai-je?
You have them. You have them not.	Vous les avez. Vous ne les avez pas.
Have you them not? (not got them?)	Ne les avez-vous pas?
Yes, I have them.	Si fait, je les ai.
Has he not got it? Yes, he has it.	Ne l'a-t-il pas? Si fait, il l'a.
Has not the sailor got my old pistols?	Le matelot n'a-t-il pas mes vieux pistolets?

He has them not.	Il ne les a pas.
Yes, he has them.	Si fait, il les a.
Has he not got them ?	Ne les a-t-il pas ?
Have I it not ? Have I them not ?	Ne l'ai-je pas ? Ne les ai-je pas ?
Yes, you have it. You have them.	Si fait, vous l'avez—vous les avez.
Have I nobody ?	N'ai-je personne ?
Yes, you have somebody.	Si fait, vous avez quelqu'un.
Have I nothing ugly ?	N'ai-je rien de vilain ?
Yes, you have something ugly.	Si fait, vous avez quelque chose de vilain.
Have I neither your gold nor your silver thimble ?	N'ai-je ni votre dé d'or ni celui d'argent ?
Yes, you have them.	Si fait, vous les avez.
What have I not ?	Que n'ai-je pas ?
You have not the scissors of silver.	Vous n'avez pas les ciseaux d'argent
Am I neither hungry nor thirsty ?	N'ai-je ni faim ni soif ?
This lawyer. The minister.	Cet avocat. Le ministre.
Has not this lawyer got ?	Cet avocat n'a-t-il pas ?
Has our cook got nothing ?	Notre cuisinier n'a-t-il rien ?
Has their neighbor nobody ?	Leur voisin n'a-t-il personne ?
What has not the doctor got ?	Le médecin que n'a-t-il pas ?
Is not the dog hungry or thirsty ?	Le chien n'a-t-il pas faim ou soif ?
Is Carnot neither sleepy nor afraid ?	Carnot n'a-t-il ni sommeil ni peur ?
Is he not right ? Yes, he is.	N'a-t-il pas raison ? Si fait.
Is not that minister wrong ?	Ce ministre-là n'a-t-il pas tort ?
No ; that minister is right.	Non ; ce ministre-là a raison.
Which lawyer has the stranger ?	Quel avocat l'étranger a-t-il ?
He has the minister's brother.	Il a le frère du ministre.

TENTH EXERCISE. 3d Sec.—DIXIÈME EXERCICE. 3me Sec.

Mlle. Charlotte, I wish you a good morning.—How do you do? Thank you, Sir, I am very well, but very cold.—Is it cold? Yes, it is very cold.—I am sorry for it. How is your young friend? I hope he is better this morning.—Yes, Sir, he is better.—And how is Madame? Madame is perfectly well.—Mlle. Anne is well, I hope? No, not very well And her brother has a bad cold.—Take a seat and sit down. Thank you.—Is it warm to-day? No, it is not warm.—Have you my fine glasses? I have them.—Have you not the fine horses of the English? I have them not.—Who has them? The old minister has. (Dir. 1st.)—Which sticks have you? I have those of the foreigners.—Who has our small combs? My boys have them.—Which knives has the lawyer's servant? He has those of your friends.—Which (ones) has he not? He has not ours.—Have I not your good guns? No, you have not got them; but the old general has them.—What has the farmer got? He has the grocer's bag of rice.—Has not the pretty young man Miss Clara's beautiful

handkerchiefs? He has them not, I have them.—Have you them? Yes, I have them. I have also her velvet shawl, her gold pencil-case, her silver inkstand, her small copybooks, her two large dictionaries of French; her fans, and the toys of her friend Auguste.—Who has the fine cloaks of the generals? The minister's servant has them.—Has the scholar the words which you have? He has them not.—Has not the scholar got good dictionaries? Yes, he has good dictionaries of French.—Which playthings has the grocer's little boy? He has little Henry's playthings.—Have you the nouns, adjectives, and pronouns of the (*la*) ninth lesson? I have those of the ninth vocabulary and those of the exercises.—Has the lawyer or the minister the choice of the farmer's cabbages? The lawyer has it.—Has he not also the choice of the grocer's cheese? Yes, he has.—Who has the choice of the merchant's wine? The minister, the lawyer, or the generals? Neither the minister, the lawyer, nor the generals, but the grocer.—Are you not ashamed? No, I am not.—Is the scholar ashamed? Yes, he is.—Is he right or wrong? He is not wrong, he is right.—Is not the tailor ashamed of his coats? Yes, he is ashamed of his coats. Who is not cold? I am not.—Who has nothing ugly? Their brother's friend has nothing ugly.—Has the youth Anne's handkerchiefs? Which handkerchiefs? The small ones.—No, he has them not; but he has those of her brother. Who has the cook's mutton? Nobody has it; but the carpenter's dog has. (Dir. 1st.)—Has the stranger got the farmer's fine mutton? He has it not.—Have you my pretty pistols or those of my brothers? I have neither yours nor your brothers', but my own.—Who has these or those nails? Nobody has either these or those.

I am glad to hear it.	Je suis bien aise de l'apprendre.
I am glad to see you.	Je suis bien aise de vous voir.
I am sorry to hear that you have the toothache.	Je suis fâché d'apprendre que vous avez mal aux dents.
Out of doors. Pleasant, agreeable.	Dehors. Agréable.

ELEVENTH LESSON, 11th.—*Onzième Leçon*, 11me.

Vocabulary. 1st Section.	Vocabulaire. 1re Section.
They. have. They have got.	Ils. ont. Ils ont.
They have not. They have nothing.	Ils n'ont pas. Ils n'ont rien.
They have it. They have it not.	Ils l'ont. Ils ne l'ont pas.
They have them.	Ils les ont.
They have not got them.	Ils ne les ont pas.
The Germans. The Turks.	Les Allemands. Les Turcs

The Germans have.	Les Allemands ont.
The Turks have not	Les Turcs n'ont pas.
Have they ? Have they not ?	Ont-ils ? N'ont-ils pas ?
The Italians. The Spaniards.	Les Italiens. Les Espagnols.
Of the Italians. Those Spaniards	Des Italiens. Ces Espagnols-là.
Have the Spaniards ?	Les Espagnols ont-ils ? (*Obs.* 14 p. 38.)
Have not the Italians got ?	Les Italiens n'ont-ils pas ?
Have they got anything ?	Ont-ils quelque chose ?
Have they nothing ?	N'ont-ils rien ?
Have they got it ? Have they them ?	L'ont-ils ? Les ont-ils ?
What have they ? The fine ones.	Qu'ont-ils ? Les beaux.
They have the Spaniard's fine dogs.	Ils ont les beaux chiens de l'Espagnol
What have they not ?	Que n'ont-ils pas ?
They have not the general's paper.	Ils n'ont pas le papier du général.

Article Partitive or Indefinite Adjective Pronoun.	Article Partitif.
Some or any. (§4, § 25.)	Singulier. mas. Pluriel, m. et f
Of some, of any, from some, any.	*Du. de l'. Des.*
	De, (not *de du.*) *De*, (not *de des.*
Some or any wine. Bread.	Du vin. Du pain.
Some or any butter. Milk.	Du beurre. Du lait.
Some or any books. Buttons.	Des livres. Des boutons.
Some or any knives. Men.	Des couteaux. Des hommes.
This steel. Some or any steel.	Cet *acier*. De l'acier.
Some or any gold. Silver.	De l'or. De l'argent.
Some or any friends. Birds.	Des amis. Des oiseaux.
Have you any wine ? I have (some wine).	Avez-vous du vin ? J'ai du vin. (1re Direction.)
Has that man any cloth ?	Cet homme a-t-il du drap ?
He has some cloth, or, He has.	Il a du drap.
Has the scholar any copybooks ?	L'écolier a-t-il des cahiers ?
He has (some copybooks).	Il a des cahiers.
Have they any steel ?	Ont-ils de l'acier ?
The English have steel.	Les Anglais ont de l'acier.
No, or *not any* . . . . (before a noun.)	Ne . . . . pas de . . . . (§ 26.)
I have no wine.	Je n'ai pas de vin.
He has no steel.	Il n'a pas d'acier.
You have no cloaks.	Vous n'avez pas de manteaux.
Have they no friends ?	N'ont-ils pas d'amis ?

Obs. 27. Mind that the noun after a negation, takes, not: *du*, nor *des* but merely *de* or *d'*. (Or, you put *de* before the noun that follows a negation.

Is anything the matter with them ?	† Ont-ils quelque chose ?
What is the matter with them ? (ails them ?)	† Qu'ont-ils ?
Nothing is the matter with them.	† Ils n'ont rien.
What is the matter with the Italians ?	† Qu'ont les Italiens ?

ELEVENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—ONZIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Good day, Miss Amanda, I am glad to see you. You are well, I hope?—Very well, thank you: but my father is not well.—Indeed I am sorry to hear it.—What is the matter with him? He has a bad cold.—I am sorry to hear that he has a bad cold.—Has he a sore throat too? No, but he has a pain in his head.—Is the general well? No, but he is much better.—I am glad to hear it.—Is it cold or warm to-day out of doors? It is neither warm nor cold; but pleasant. I am pleased at it.—Sit down. With pleasure.—Take this seat Thank you.—Which ships have the Germans? The Germans have no ships.—Have the sailors our fine mattresses? They have them not.—Have the cooks got them? They have them.—Has the captain your big copybooks? He has no copybooks.—Have I them? You have them not; but I have.—Has the Italian the boys' steel inkstand? He has it not.—Have the Turks any steel guns? They have no steel guns.—Have not the Spaniards got them? Yes, They have them.—Has not the Spaniard the pretty umbrellas of the Germans? Yes, he has them.—Has he them? Yes, indeed, he has them.

Have not the two big Italians our pretty thread gloves? They have not. (Dir. 1st.)—Who has? The Turks have them, and they have also our big paper fans.—The pretty ones or the old ones? The pretty ones.—Have not the tailors our cloth waistcoats or those of your friends? They have neither the latter nor the former; but they have those of the general, of the lawyer, and of little John.—Which coats have they? They have the velvet coats which the Turks have not.—Which dogs have you? I have those which nobody has.—Have I the handkerchiefs that nobody has? Yes, indeed, you have those which nobody has.—Have you not any wood?—Yes, I have some wood.—Has not your small brother got some soap? No, he has no soap.—Have I not some mutton? No, you have no mutton, but you have some birds and chickens.—Have I no beef? No, you have no beef.—Who has beef? Nobody has beef.—Have your friends any money? They have money.—Have they no milk? They have no milk, but they have butter.—Have I no wood? No, you have no wood, but you have some coals. (sing. in. Fr.)—Have the old merchants any cloth? They have no cloth, but they have cotton thread, ribbons, and stockings.

I wish you a good evening. (I bid you.)	Je vous souhaite le bonsoir.
How have you been?	Comment vous êtes-vous porté?
I have been pretty well.	Je me suis assez bien porté.
I have not been very well.	Je ne me suis pas très-bien porté

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.
Some or *any* (before an adjective).	*De*, (not *du* nor *des*.) (§ 26.)
Some or any good cheese.	De bon fromage.
Some or any fine velvet.	De beau velours.
Some or any excellent wine.	D'excellent vin.
Some or any excellent coffee.	D'excellent café.
Some or any very pretty glasses.	De très-jolis verres.
Some or any large fans.	De grands éventails.
	De and *d'*; the adjectives coming before the nouns. Repeat it before every noun.
Some or any old wine.	Du vin vieux.
Some or any excellent cabbages.	Des choux excellents.
	Du and *des*; the nouns being before the adjective.
No or *not any*	*Ne* .. *pas de* ..
Have you any good butter?	Avez vous de bon beurre?
I have no good butter, but some excellent cheese.	Je n'ai pas de bon beurre, mais d'excellent fromage.
Has not this man some good books?	Cet homme n'a-t-il pas de bons livres?
He has not any good books.	Il n'a pas de bons livres.
Have the young merchants pretty gloves and pocket-books?	Les jeunes marchands ont-ils de jolis gants et de jolis porte-feuilles?
They have neither pretty gloves nor pocket-books, but fine jewels.	Ils n'ont ni de jolis gants ni de jolis porte-feuilles, mais de beaux bijoux.
The *clerk*. These clerks.	Le *commis*. Ces commis.
Our bookseller.	Notre marchand de livres.
Their shoe-dealer.	Leur marchand de souliers.
Those cloth-merchants. (drapers.)	Ces marchands de drap.
The milkman—butter-man.	Le marchand de lait—de beurre.
This wood (coal) merchant.	Ce marchand de bois—de charbon
The painter. The picture.	Le peintre. Le tableau.
Some coals.	Du charbon, (always sing. in Fr.)
What has the baker?	Le boulanger qu'a-t-il? (14 et 15 *Obs.* p. 38.) Qu'a le boulanger?
What have the cloth-merchants?	Qu'ont les marchands de drap?
They have excellent clerks.	Ils ont d'excellents commis.
Are the *Americans* afraid?	Les *Américains* ont-ils peur?
The Americans are not afraid.	Les Américains n'ont pas peur

ELEVENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—ONZIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec

I wish you a good evening, Mr. Charles.—How have you been? I have been pretty well; and you, Miss, how have you been? I have not been well. I am sorry to hear it.—What kind of weather is it out of doors? The weather is fine enough, (pretty fine) but

cold. Is it very cold? Not very cold, but pleasant.—I hope, Miss Emilie, that you are well? Thank you, but I am not well, I have a sore throat.—And your friend Robert, how is he to-day? He is better, much better.—I am very glad to hear that he is better.—Which exercise have the scholars to-day? They have the eleventh, the tenth, and the ninth.—Which ones has the young clerk? He has the fifth, first and second section.—Have the English any silver? They have no silver, but they have excellent iron. (§25.)—Has the grocer any good coffee? He has no good coffee, but some excellent wine.—Has the bookseller no old dictionaries? Yes, he has those of Boyer and Chambaud.—Has he those which your brothers have? No, he has not those which they have.—Has the milk-man no milk? Yes, he has some milk.—Have the French any good gloves? They have excellent gloves.—Have they no birds? No, they have no birds, but they have pretty jewels.—Who has excellent chocolate? The Spaniards have excellent chocolate.—Have they not some fine horses? Yes, they have some very fine horses.—Have not the Germans got large dogs? Yes, they have large dogs and oxen.[1]—Have the Americans large oxen? No, they have little oxen and horses.[1]—Has your friend's brotner got some pretty little fans? Yes, he has some pretty little fans, shawls, and ribbons.[1]—What has he not? He has neither my shoes, nor yours, nor theirs.—Who has those of the French? They have them and ours also.—Are not the coal-merchants ashamed? No, but they are afraid.—Is the clerk, the lawyer, or the minister wrong? No, they are not wrong; but right.—Have the wine-merchants anything good? No, they have nothing good.—Have not the Americans something beautiful? Yes, they have the electric telegraph, (*télégraphe électrique.*)—Has the painter any umbrellas? He has no umbrellas, but he has beautiful pictures.—Has he the pictures of the French, or those of the Italians? Who? the painter? Yes, the painter.—He has neither the latter nor the former.

As usual.	Comme à l'ordinaire.
Better than usual.	Mieux qu'à l'ordinaire.
Not so well as usual.	Pas si bien qu'à l'ordinaire.
Is he not better? Yes, he is a little better.	N'est-il pas mieux? Si fait, *Pardonnez-moi*, il est un peu mieux

Obs. 28. *Pardonnez-moi*, is as frequently used as *Si fait*, by the French. (*Obs.* 26.)

I present my respects to you.	J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.

[1] Repeat the article and adjective: (et de grands bœufs.)

TWELFTH LESSON, 12th.—*Douzième Leçon*, 12me.

Vocabulary. 1st Section.	Vocabulaire. 1re Section.
Some of it, any of it, of it, some.	*En*, (before the verb.) (§ 4, § 25.)
Some or any of them, of them, some.	
Have you any wine?	Avez-vous du vin?
I have some of it—of it some—I have.	J'en ai. (1re direction.)
Have you any coals?	Avez-vous du charbon?
Have you no coals?	N'avez-vous pas de charbon? (§ 26.)
I have none, not any—I have not.	Je n'en ai pas.
Have you not any? Yes, I have.	N'en avez-vous pas? Si fait, j'en ai.
Have you any good steel?	Avez-vous de bon acier?
I have some good . . . or I have.	J'en ai de bon.
Have I good cloth and velvet?	Ai-je de bon drap et de bon velours?
You have not any good. You have not.	Vous n'en avez pas de bon. (1re dir.)
Has the grocer any sugar and salt?	L'épicier a-t-il du sucre et du sel?
He has sugar, but no salt.	Il a du sucre; mais pas de sel.
He has (some). He has not (any).	Il en a. Il n'en a pas.
Has he good sugar and soap?	A-t-il de bon sucre et de bon savon?
He has (some good). He has not.	Il en a de bon. Il n'en a pas de bon.
Have I any bread and butter?	Ai-je du pain et du beurre?
Have I no bread and butter?	N'ai-je pas de pain et de beurre?
You have some bread, but no butter.	Vous avez du pain, mais pas de beurre.
You have neither bread nor butter.	Vous n'avez ni pain ni beurre.
You have some. You have none.	Vous en avez. Vous n'en avez pas.
Have you any shoes and stockings?	Avez-vous des souliers et des bas?
I have shoes; I have no stockings.	J'ai des souliers: je n'ai pas de bas.
I have (some good).	J'en ai de bons.
I have not (any good).	Je n'en ai pas de bons.
Has the farmer got good horses?	Le fermier a-t-il de bons chevaux?
He has (some good ones). He has not.	Il en a de bons. Il n'en a pas de bons.
Has he any pretty knives and scissors?	A-t-il de jolis couteaux et de jolis ciseaux?
Has he no small penknives?	N'a-t-il pas de petits canifs?
Yes, he has (some small ones). He has not.	Il en a de petits. Il n'en a pas.
Have I no gold pencil-cases?	N'ai-je pas de porte-crayons d'or?
Yes, you have.	Si fait, vous en avez.
Who has any? Who has none?	Qui en a? Qui n'en a pas?
The clerk has some.	Le commis en a.
The man has none.	L'homme n'en a pas.
Who has no clerk?	Qui n'a pas de commis?
The lawyer has none.	L'avocat n'en a pas.

Twelfth Exercise. 1st Sec.—Douzième Exercice. 1re Sec.

Je vous souhaite le bonjour, Mr. Carnot, j'espère que vous vous portez mieux aujourd'hui.—Merci, Madame, je me porte beaucoup

mieux.—Mais vous, M. Napoléon, comment vous êtes-vous porté? Je ne me suis pas bien porté, comme à l'ordinaire. Je suis bien fâché de l'apprendre. Asseyez-vous. Prenez ce siège.—Avez-vous assez chaud? Oui, je vous remercie, je n'ai pas froid.—Avez-vous mal le gorge? Non, mais mal de tête.—Votre ami se porte-t-il mieux qu'à l'ordinaire? Oui, beaucoup mieux. Je suis bien aise d'apprendre qu'il se porte mieux.—Fait-il froid? Non, il fait agréable.—Mr. Charles, avez-vous mon petit canif? Non, M., je ne l'ai pas.—Qui l'a? Votre ami Jules (Julius) l'a.—Non, Jules n'a pas le mien, il a le vôtre.—Le mien? Non, je l'ai.—Pardonnez-moi, Jules l'a.—Les Espagnols n'ont-ils pas de beaux chevaux? Ils en ont de beaux.—Le domestique de l'avocat qu'a-t-il? Il a le vieux chapeau du jeune Français.—Le commis de l'épicier n'a-t il pas mon joli petit chien? Non, M. il n'a pas de chien.—Son frère ne l'a-t-il pas? Pardonnez-moi, il l'a.—Avez-vous peur de ce chien-ci? Oui, j'en ai peur.—Avez-vous peur de celui-là? Non, je n'en ai pas peur.—L'adolescent n'a-t-il pas peur de ce bœuf-là? Pardonnez-moi, il en a peur.

Have you any coal? I have. (1st dir.)—Have you any wood? I have not.—Have you any good beef? I have (some good).—Any young mutton? I have not.—Have you no good cloth? No, I have none.—No good paper? Yes, I have.—Have I the silver ribbon? No, you have it not.—Which have I? The velvet one.—Have I the grocer's rice? You have it not.—Have I any rice? You have (some.)—Has the lawyer any thread handkerchiefs? He has none.—Who has any? Miss Rose has some very pretty ones.—Has the clerk any money? He has none.—What has he? He has not anything. Who? The clerk.—Has the lawyer's servant any old cheese? He has some.—Have not the Spaniards the scholar's dictionary? Yes, they have it.—Have they our books? No, they have them not.—Who has them? Your good friend, the minister, has them.—Has the American any gold? He has some.—Have the tailors our vests? No, they have them not.—Have they any vests? They have some.—Have the French the pictures? Which pictures?—Those of the young painter.—No, the French have them not; but the Italians have.—What have they? The young painter's pictures.—Has not the *milkman* some fine oxen? Yes, he has some fine ones.—What *leather* has the shoemaker? He has some excellent.—Has the big general any jewels? He has not any.—Who has playthings? The *butterman's* son has.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.
The hatter. This joiner.	Le *chapelier*. Ce *menuisier*
The apothecary. These apothecaries.	L'*apothicaire*. Ces *apothicaires*.
Have our friends any old cloaks?	Nos amis ont-ils de vieux manteaux?
They have (some old ones). (1st dir.)	Ils en ont de vieux.
They have not (any old).	Ils n'en ont pas de vieux.
Have they not (any old ones)?	N'en ont-ils pas de vieux?
Yes, they have (some old ones).	Si fait, ils en ont de vieux.
Have they good or bad books?	Ont-ils de bons ou de mauvais livres?
They have some good ones.	Ils en ont de bons.
What have they good?	Qu'ont-ils de bon?
They have good books.	Ils ont de bon livres.
Have you any good ones also?	En avez-vous de bons aussi?
Have you no pretty ones?	N'en avez-vous pas de jolis?
Has the hatter any hats?	Le chapelier a-t-il des chapeaux?
Has he any ugly ones?	En a-t-il de vilains?
Has he neither ugly nor old ones?	N'en a-t-il ni de vilains ni de vieux?
Yes, he has old ones.	Si fait, il en a de vieux.
Have the joiners any hammers?	Les menuisiers ont-ils des marteaux?
They have (1st dir.) and the hatters also.	Ils en ont, et les chapeliers aussi.
Have not the carpenters got some?	Les charpentiers n'en ont-ils pas?
Yes, they have, and so have the doctors.	Si fait, ils en ont et les médecins aussi.
Are the Spaniards cold?	Les Espagnols ont-ils froid?
No, they are not; they have fire.	Non, ils n'ont pas froid; ils ont du feu.
Have the Italians any?	Les Italiens en ont-ils?
Are the Turks afraid of the Germans?	Les Turcs ont-ils peur des Allemands?
No, they are not afraid of them.	Il n'en ont pas peur.
Are they not afraid of the *Russians*?	N'ont-ils pas peur des *Russes*?
Yes, they are. (1st dir.)	Si fait, ils en ont peur.
Are they neither warm, sleepy, hungry, nor thirsty?	N'ont-ils ni chaud, ni sommeil, ni faim, ni soif?
No, they are neither warm, sleepy, hungry nor thirsty, but wrong.	Non, ils n'ont ni chaud, ni sommeil, ni faim, ni soif, mais ils ont tort.
Are not the hatters ashamed of their velvet hats?	Les chapeliers n'ont-ils pas honte de leurs chapeaux de velours?
No, they are not (ashamed of them).	Non, ils n'en ont pas honte.
The Russian's apothecary.	L'apothicaire du Russe.

TWELFTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—DOUZIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

M. Lamartine, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer. Comment vous portez-vous ce matin, et comment vous êtes-vous porté? Bien: et vous, Mr., j'espère que vous vous portez mieux aujourd'hui. Un peu mieux, à votre service.—Quel temps fait-il? Fait-il chaud ou froid? Il ne fait ni chaud ni froid, mais agréable.—Comment se porte notre

ministre? Il ne se porte pas bien.—Qu'a-t-il? Il a un mauvais rhume et mal de gorge.—A-t-il aussi mal aux dents? Non, il n'a pas mal aux dents.—J'en suis bien aise.—Le bon commis a-t-il les éventails de nos marchands? Il n'a pas d'éventails, mais il a leurs gants de cuir.—Avez-vous du grain du fermier? Oui, j'en ai.—Auguste a-t-il froid ou faim? Il n'a ni froid ni faim, mais il a chaud,—Le marchand a-t-il quelque chose de joli? Il n'a rien de joli.—N'a-t-il rien de beau?—Non, il n'a rien de joli ni de beau.—Qu'ai-je? Vous avez de bon chocolat.—Avez-vous le bois du menuisier? Je ne l'ai pas, mais j'ai son marteau.—Lequel; le grand ou le petit? J'ai le grand.—N'avez-vous pas le petit? Si fait, ou pardonnez-moi, je l'ai.—J'ai celui que vous n'avez pas.—Quels exercices ai-je? Vous avez ceux de Mr. Charles, ceux de Mr. Robert, ceux de ce Monsieur-là. (*gentleman*) et les miens.—Avez-vous le dixième, le onzième, ou le douzième?—Je n'ai pas ceux-là, mais le huitième, et le neuvième.—Lequel ont les Italiens? Ils ont le septième.

Has the captain any good sailors? He has some good ones.—Have the sailors any fine mattresses? They have not (1st dir.)—Have the painters any very old pictures? No, they have no old pictures; but the booksellers have.—Have not the minister and the lawyer got some also? This one has some, that one has none.—Who has beautiful shawls, ribbons, and handkerchiefs? Messrs. Routilliers and Cowell have some. Has the apothecary's clerk my penknife or his? He has his own penknife, but not yours.—Who has biscuits? The young baker of our big neighbour has.—Who has beautiful ribbons? The French have.—Have not the carpenters some gold and silver nails? No, they have iron nails; but the joiners have gold, silver, and steel nails? What is the matter with their brothers? They are wrong and ashamed.—What is the matter with the foreigners? Which? These or those? Those.—Those are afraid of the general's dogs.—And these? These? Nothing is the matter with them.—They are neither cold nor warm, hungry nor thirsty.—Have you Miss Clara's shawl and gloves? No, I have them not.—Who has them? I have some, but not hers.—Who has any of the grocer's rice? The lawyer, the general, the apothecary, and the joiner have some of it.—Have the painters fine pictures and gardens? They have.—Have not his joiner and his carpenter got some beautiful old wood? The former has, but not the latter.—Have the hatters good and bad hats? They have good and bad ones.—Who has no pocket-book? The milk and butter men have none.—Have you none? I have none.—Has your little clerk got any? No, he has none.—Who has any? The booksellers have some leather ones.—Has the apothecary anything pretty? He has

not anything pretty, but he has something good.—Who has your birds? The farmer has them.—Has he their grain? He has it also.

How are they at home?
All well—Everybody is well.
Almost all are sick.

Comment se porte-t-on chez vous?
Tout le monde se porte bien.
Presque tout le monde est malade

VOCABULARY. 3d Section.

Fresh.
This fresh butter. Fresh bread.
A dry goods store.
A journal, daily paper, gazette.
To-day's paper, the paper of to-day.
A or *an* (article indéfini, § 3).
In, into. In a or an. Of a.
A horse. One horse. Of a horse.
Have you a book? I have a book.
Have you a glass? I have no glass.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section

Frais (after the noun).
Ce beurre *frais*. Du pain frais
Un magasin de nouveautés.
Un *journal*—Un papier.
Le papier d'aujourd'hui.
Un. (mas. sing. before all letters.)
Dans. Dans un. D'un.
Un cheval. D'un cheval.
Avez-vous un livre? J'ai un livre.
Avez-vous un verre? Je n'ai pas de verre.

Obs. 29. The French use: *je n'ai pas de* . . . in preference to *je n'ai pas un*

I have one, (meaning: *one of the things spoken of.*)

Have you a good journal?
I have a good journal.
I have a good one—two good ones.
I have two good journals.
I have three, no, four good ones.
Have I an eye? You have an eye.
You have one. You have a large one.
You have two large ones.
Has your brother a dry goods store?

He has a dry goods store.
He has one. He has a small one.
He has two. A large and a small one.
He has two fine ones—three fine ones.
Four—five—six—seven—eight.
Has the scholar a paper of to-day?
He has not any (none).
Have the gentlemen five good horses?
They have six. No; they have seven or eight.
Who has a fine satin umbrella?
Nobody has one. Oh! yes; somebody has one. Anna has one.
Some or any good fresh butter.

J'en ai un, (literally: *I, of them, have one.* The quantity placed after the verb.)
Avez-vous un bon journal?
J'ai un bon journal.
J'en ai un bon—deux bons.
J'ai deux bons journaux.
J'en ai trois, non, quatre bons.
Ai-je un œil? Vous avez un œil.
Vous en avez un. Vous en avez un grand.
Vous en avez deux grands.
Votre frère a-t-il un magasin de nouveautés.
Il a un magasin de nouveautés.
Il en a un. Il en a un petit.
Il en a deux. Un grand et un petit
Il en a deux beaux—trois beaux.
Quatre—cinq—six—sept—huit.
L'écolier a-t-il un papier d'aujourd'hui? Il n'en a pas.
Les messieurs ont-ils cinq bons chevaux? Ils en ont six. Non ils en ont sept ou huit.
Qui a un beau parapluie de satin?
Personne n'en a. Oh! si fait; quelqu'un en a un. *Anne* en a un.
De bon beurre frais, (*frais*, after)

Twelfth Exercise. 3d Sec.—Douzième Exercice. 3me Sec.

Mr. Louis, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer. Comment se porte-t-on chez vous? Tout le monde se porte bien, merci. Et chez vous? comment se porte-t-on? Presque tout le monde est malade. Madame a mal de gorge. George a mal aux yeux. Clara a mal aux dents. Le petit Jean a un vilain rhume. J'ai un peu mal de tête. En vérité, tout le monde est malade. Asseyez-vous, et prenez un peu de café. Non, je vous remercie.

Have you any fresh butter? I have some; but I have no fresh bread.—Which bread have you? I have some old baker's bread.—Have they any coffee? They have not.—Who has any good wine? The grocer has some in his store.—Has the cloth merchant any gold cloth? He has some silver cloth.—Have I not got good sugar? Yes, you have in your chest; but the farmer has not.—What has the clerk got? Which one? The bookseller's. That one has nothing; but mine has something good.—What has he good? He has, in his bag, some of the good rice of the big stranger.—Have the Germans any fresh cheese? They have none.—Have not the English got any? Yes, they have some good fresh cheese.—Which words have the scholars? They have the words of seven lessons.—Who has those of the eighth? The minister, the lawyer, and Robert have them.—Have they also those of the ninth? No, they have them not.—Have you a pencil? I have one, and a pencil-case also.—Has the apothecary a young clerk? He has none.—Has not the general a fine satin handkerchief? Yes, he has, and the sailor also.

Has the old tailor a satin coat? He has three.—Has the captain a fine dog? He has two.—Have your friends two fine horses? They have four.—Has the young man a good or bad pistol? He has no good one. He has a bad and ugly one in his trunk (§ 18.)—Have you a copy-book? I have six or eight.—Has your servant a pen-knife? He has.—Have I a friend? You have an old and good one. You have two old ones. He has three ugly small ones.—Has Mr. Cowell a dry goods store? Yes, he has a fine one.—Have not the Germans a cloth store? No, they have a dry goods store.—Have his carpenter and her joiner iron and steel nails? They have, and they have also a small silver hammer.—Who has the youths' journals? Nobody has their journals; but somebody has their fans their satin vests (§ 140), velvet shoes, steel toys, cloth cloaks, and thread gloves.—Has the ugly Turk a young and good cook? He has two; one young, and one old. Have you none of his coffee? Yes, I have some, in my big cotton bag.

THIRTEENTH LESSON, 13th.—*Treizième Leçon*, 13*me*.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
How much? How many? (bef. a noun.)	*Combien de*[1] (avant un nom. Dir. 7.)
How much satin? How much steel?	Combien de satin? Combien d'acier?
How many words? How many birds?	Combien de mots? Combien d'oiseaux?
How much (*of it*) has he? (*no noun.*)	*Combien en* a-t-il? (pas de nom.)
How many (*of them*) has he?	*Combien en* a-t-il?

Obs. 30. *Of it, of them*, being usually omitted, when there is no noun say.

How much? How many?	*Combien en* (avant le verbe.)
How many friends have you?	Combien d'amis avez-vous?
How many has he?	Combien en a-t-il?
Only, but, (with a noun.)	*Ne* (avant *que*, (après le verbe.)
Only, but, (without a noun).	*N'en .... que ....*
Before. After.	*Avant. Après.*
Only one (of them). *But two.*	*N'en ... qu'un.* N'en ... que deux
I have but one friend.	Je n'ai qu'un ami.
I have but one—but two or three.	Je n'en ai qu'un—que deux ou trois
How many horses has your brother?	Combien de chevaux a votre frère?
He has but one—but two young ones.	Il n'en a qu'un—que deux jeunes.
Much, many, a good deal of, very much, many, a great many, (with nouns.)	*Beaucoup de* .... (avec les noms.) (Dir. 7.)
Much, many, &c. (without a noun.)	*En .... beaucoup* (sans nom).
Much fresh butter (a great deal of).	Beaucoup de beurre frais.
Much gold. Many words.	Beaucoup d'or. Beaucoup de mots
Has he many cabbages?	A-t-il beaucoup de choux?
He has (many)—not (many).	Il en a beaucoup —Il n'en a pas beaucoup.
Have they neither much iron nor steel?	N'ont-ils ni beaucoup de fer, ni beaucoup d'acier?
Too much. Too many, (with and without noun).	*Trop de* (avec). *En .... trop* (sans nom.)
Have you too many words?	Avez-vous trop de mots?
I have (too many). I have not. (Dir. 1.)	J'en ai trop. Je n'en ai pas trop.
He has neither too much of this one nor of that.	Il n'a ni trop de celui-ci ni de celui-là.
Has he *many things*? He has *too many by far* (a great deal too much).	A-t-il *beaucoup de choses*? Il *en* a *beaucoup trop.*

THIRTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—TREIZIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Comment! (*How!*) Vous avez mal de gorge? Oui, j'ai un très mauvais mal de gorge.—Avez-vous un rhume aussi? Non, je n'ai pas de rhume. J'espère que votre jeune frère se porte bien.—Oui,

[1] Cardinal numbers answer the question: *Combien?* How many? Two—Deux, &c.

il se porte très-bien. Quelqu'un est-il malade chez vous? Personne n'est malade. Mr. j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer et j'espère que vous vous portez mieux.—Je me porte beaucoup mieux, je vous remercie. Fait-il chaud? Il ne fait pas froid.—Asseyez-vous, prenez ce siège-ci. Non merci.—Votre cuisinier se porte-t-il mieux? Il se porte bien. J'en suis bien aise.

How many friends have you? I have two good friends.—Have you eight good trunks? I have nine.—Has our servant three brooms? He has only one good one.—Has the captain two fine ships? He has only one.—How many sailors has he? He has too many; he has thirteen.—How many hammers have the carpenter and joiner? They have many.—Have they too many? They have not. (Dir. 1.)—Have not the shoemakers many shoes? Yes, they have many, but not too many.—Has not the young man an old copy-book? Yes, he has.—Has the clerk ten fans? No, he has but seven; but he has ten handkerchiefs, nine inkstands, eight combs, and many pencils.—How much money have the Spaniards? They have not much.—Have they not many fine horses? Yes, they have.—Has your neighbor much coffee? He has some.—How many bags has he? He has only six or seven.—Who has too much grain? Nobody has.—What has he got in his hat? He has some journals.—How many has he? He has three or four.—Has he but three or four? No, he has but three or four.

How many good generals have the Americans? They have a great many.—What have the Russians? They have much salt but not too much.—Have the farmers much fresh butter? They have some old, but none fresh.—Have you brothers? I have but one.—What have the apothecaries got in their stores?—They have many things.—Have they too many? Yes, too many by far.—Has the dry goods merchant any satin, cotton and thread? He has neither satin cotton, nor thread.—What has he got? He has many things.—Has he anything pretty? Yes, he has. (Dir. 1.)—Has the scholar a copybook? No, he has none. Oh! yes, he has one in his trunk.—What has the grocer got in this and in that bag? In this he has some clothes. In that, he has cabbages, grain, and fresh cheese.—Has he biscuits? He has.—Is the man afraid? No, he is not afraid.—Are not the generals cold and hungry? No, but they are warm and thirsty.—Who is ashamed? The minister's little boy is ashamed. He is wrong.—Who has the electric telegraph? The Americans have it.—Has the youth any pretty sticks? He has no pretty sticks, but some beautiful birds.—What chickens has our cook? He has some pretty chickens.—How many has he? He has six.—Has the hatter any hats? He has a good many.—Has the joiner much wood? He has not a great deal; but enough.

VOCABULARY 2d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.
Have we? We have.	Avons-nous? Nous avons.
We have not. Have we not got?	Nous n'avons pas. N'avons-nous pas?
What have we? is the matter with us?	Qu'avons-nous?
We have nothing, or nothing is, &c.	Nous n'avons rien.
Have we it? We have them.	L'avons-nous? Nous les avons
Have we anybody?	Avons-nous quelqu'un?
We have nobody, (not anybody).	Nous n'avons personne.
Whom? Whom have we?	Qui? Qui avons-nous?
We have our young and old friends.	Nous avons nos jeunes et nos vieux amis.
Are we warm? We are not cold.	Avons-nous chaud? Nous n'avons pas froid.
Enough. (Dir. 6.) *Enough of it, of them.*	*Assez de* (av. le nom.). *En . . assez.*
Money enough. Enough knives.	Assez d'argent. Assez de couteaux.
We have enough (of it or them).	Nous en avons assez.
But little, only a little, not much, not many, but few. (Dir. 7.)	*Ne . . guère de*, or *Ne . . pas beaucoup de* } avant le nom.
Who has but little money?	Qui n'a guère d'argent?
I have not much, or but little.	Je n'en ai guère—Je n'en ai pas beaucoup.
Not much of it, but few of them.	N'en . . guère—N'en . . pas beaucoup.
Have we not many friends?	N'avons-nous pas beaucoup d'amis?
We have but few.	Nous n'en avons guère.
Have I but few?	N'en ai-je guère?
You have not many.	Vous n'en avez pas beaucoup.
Has he but little?	N'en a-t-il guère?
The lawyers have but few	Les avocats n'en ont guère.
Who has but little?	Qui n'en a guère?
Nobody has much (many).	Personne n'en a guère.
The merit. Some merit.	Le mérite. Du mérite.
This lawyer has great merit.	Cet avocat a un grand mérite.
Little—Little merit. (Dir. 7.)	*Peu de* (av. le n.). *Peu de* mérite.
Little of it—He has *little of it*	*En . . . . peu*—Il *en* a *peu*.
A little . . . . A little of it.	*Un peu de . . . . En . . . . un peu*
A little cloth. He has a little.	Un peu de drap. Il en a un peu
Nine—ten—eleven—twelve.	Neuf—dix—onze—douze.
Courage.	Du cœur, (du courage).
Pepper. Some vinegar.	Du poivre. Du vinaigre.

THIRTEENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—TREIZIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer, Mle. Sophie. Monsieur, je vous souhaite le bonjour—Comment vous êtes-vous porté? Je vous remercie, Mle., je me suis très-bien porté, comme à l'ordinaire—Comment se porte-t-on chez vous? Chez moi? Tout le monde se porte bien, merci—Le menuisier se porte-t-il mieux? Il ne se porte pas mieux. Je suis fâché de l'apprendre. Qui a mal de tête chez

vous? Personne n'a mal de tête chez moi; mais mon frère a mal aux dents.

Have we many notes? We have only a few.—How many notes have we? We have only three pretty ones.—Have you fresh butter enough? We have not enough.—Have our boys too many ink-stands? They have not too many, but enough.—Has our young friend too much milk? He has only a little, but enough.—Who has good many words? The scholars have enough, but not too many.—Have they many gloves? Who? The farmers or scholars (§ 15)? The farmers. They have not any.—Has the cook any pepper (§ 25), salt, and vinegar? He has not enough vinegar, but he has too much pepper and salt. Have we much soap? We have only a little.—Has the merchant much cloth? He has a good deal.—Who has a good deal of paper? Our neighbors have.—Have these tailors many buttons? They have but few.—Has the painter many gardens? He has not many.—How many gardens has he? He has but two.—Have we the Germans' knives? We have them.—Have we the captain's fine horses? We have them not; the general has them.—Have we any good and fine (§ 18) jewels? We have a good many.—What jewels have we? We have gold, silver, and steel jewels (§ 140). What candlesticks have our friends. They have the old iron ones (les vieux de fer.) Have we not Sarah's satin ribbons? No, we have them not.—Have we not any ribbons? Satin ribbons? Yes, satin ribbons? Yes, we have many, but not Sarah's.—Has the clerk any of the grocer's chocolate, sugar, coffee, vinegar, pepper, salt, and biscuits (§ 140)? He has not.—Whom have you to-day? We have the minister of merit.—Whom has your brother? He has nobody.—Whom have I? The lawyer who has little merit.—Who has merit? Doctor (Docteur) M—— has much merit.—Have we neither gold nor silver? Yes, we have.—What have they? They have something fine.—Have you anything bad? Yes, and I am ashamed of it.

FOURTEENTH LESSON, 14th.—*Quatorzième Leçon, 14me.*

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
A few—Some. (§ 3.)	*Quelques* (no *de*, before the noun).
A few books. A few friends.	Quelques livres. Quelques amis.
Have you a few exercises?	Avez-vous quelques exercices?
Some (of them). A few (of them).	*En .... quelques uns.*
A few of	*Quelques uns des ....*
They have a few of mine (some of).	Ils en ont quelques uns des miens.
Have we not a few?	N'en avons-nous pas quelques uns?
One or a sou. Some sous.	Un sou. Des sous.

One or a franc	Some francs.	Un franc.	Quelques francs.
A dollar.	Half a dollar.	Un dollar.	Un demi-dollar.

Obs. 31. In the United States, the French use the word: *dollar;* giving to the *ar* final, its French sound.

A one dollar note. Two dollars.	Un billet d'un dollar. Deux dollars.
A three, five, or ten dollar note.	Un billet de trois, de cinq ou de dix dollars.—Un de deux dollars.
A two dollar one, or one of two dollars.	
Other. One or another. Some others.	*Autre.* Un autre. D'autres (§ 26).
Another dollar. Some other dollars.	Un autre dollar. D'autres dollars.
Have we another franc?	Avons-nous un autre franc?
Have we some other francs? (some more?)	Avons-nous d'autres francs?
We have another. We have some more	Nous en avons un autre (d autres).
No other horse .... horses (§ 26).	*Ne .... pas d'autre cheval—d'autres chevaux.*
I have no other horse.	Je n'ai pas d'autre cheval.
I have no other.	Je n'en ai pas d'autre.
Have they other horses?	Ont-ils d'autres chevaux?
They have others.	Ils en ont d'autres.
We have no others (§ 28).	Nous n'en avons pas d'autres.
The arm. The foot.	Le bras. Le pied.
The heart. The month.	Le cœur. Le mois.
The work. The volume.	L'ouvrage. Le volume.
I have but a few dollars.	Je n'ai que quelques dollars.
You have but a few (of them).	Vous n'en avez que quelques uns.
We have but a few volumes.	Nous n'avons que quelques volumes
They have but a few.	Ils n'en ont que quelques uns.
He has but a few.	Il n'en a que quelques uns.

FOURTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—QUATORZIÈME EXERCICE, 1re Sec.

Have you many knives? I have a few.—Have you many pencils? I have only a few.—Has the painter's friend many looking-glasses? He has only a few.—Have your boys a few sous? They have a few.—Have we not a few francs? Yes, we have. (Dir. 1.)—How many francs have we? We have ten.—Have we but ten? We have but ten.—How many dollars has the Spaniard? He has not many, he has only five.—How many half dollars has he? He has ten.—Who has a ten dollar note? I have a five dollar note; little John has a three dollar one; the clerks have two two dollar notes; the doctor has one of a dollar: but nobody has a ten dollar one.—Who has the beautiful glasses of the Italians? We have them.—Have the English many ships? They have.—Has the milkman many horses? No, he has but two.—What have the Germans? They have many dollars.—How many have they? They have eleven.—Have we the journals of the English or those of the Ger

mans? We have those of the former, but not of the latter.--Have we the satin parasols of the Spaniards? We have them not, but the Americans have.—Has the butter man much fresh butter? He has only a little, but enough.—Have the sailors the cotton mattresses that we have? They have not those which we have, but those which their captains have.—Has the Frenchman many francs? He has only a few, but he has enough.—Has your servant sous enough? He has only a few, but he has dollars enough.

Have the Russians dollars, half dollars, francs, and sous? No, they have none.—Who has any? The Americans have dollars and half dollars, and the French have francs and sous.—Have you a ten dollar bill in your pocket-book? No, but I have two five dollar notes, and a few of one and two dollars.—How many feet have men? They have two.—How many has that one? He has but one.—How many has that other one? Which one? The big or the tall one? The big one. He has two.—How many feet have horses, oxen, birds and chickens? (§ 15.) Horses and oxen have four feet, but birds and chickens have but two.

N. B.—Let the pupil try to compose a French exercise on the words of daily salutations, as none is given here.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.	Vocabulaire. 2de Section.
What day of the month is it?	Quel jour du mois est-ce?
What day of the month have we?	Quel jour du mois avons-nous?
It is the first. The second.	C'est le premier. C'est le deux
We have the first. The second.	Nous avons le premier. Le deux.
It is not the third; it is but the second.	Ce n'est pas le trois; ce n'est que le deux.

Obs. 32. The cardinal numbers are used in French for dates, though the ordinal be used in English except: *le premier*, for the first of every month.

It is the eleventh.	C'est *le onze* (not *l'onze*).
We have the eleventh.	Nous avons le onze.
It it not the twelfth?	N'est-ce pas le douze?
Have we not the twelfth?	N'avons-nous pas le douze?

Obs. 33. The ordinal numbers are formed of the cardinal by adding *ième* (and when they end in *e*, this is dropped.) *Premier* and *second* are irregular and used for *first* and *second*, but not in compound numbers, such as: *twenty first, twenty-second;* which are not: *vingt-premier, vingt-second;* but *vingt et unième, vingt-deuxième.*

Which volume have you?	Quel volume avez-vous?
I have the eleventh—the thirty-first.	J'ai le onzième—le trente et unième

	Singulier.	*Pluriel.*
One, un. The first.	Le premier.	Les premiers.
Two, deux. The second.	Le deuxième, le second.	Les deuxièmes, les seconds.

Three, trois. The third.	Le troisième. Les troisièmes.
Four, quatre. The fourth.	Le quatrième. Les quatrièmes.
Five, cinq. The fifth.	Le cinquième. Les cinquièmes.
Nine, neuf. The ninth.	Le neuvième. Les neuvièmes.
Eleven, onze. The eleventh	Le onzième. Les onzièmes.
Twenty, vingt The twenty-first.	Le vingt et unième. Les vingt et unièmes.
The twenty-second.	Le vingt-deuxième. Les vingt-deuxièmes.
Thirty, trente, The thirty-first.	Le trente et unième. [1]
Hundred, cent. The hundred and first.	Le cent-unième. Les cent-unièmes
The last.	Le dernier. Les derniers.
These last exercises. His last dollar.	Ces derniers exercices. Son dernier dollar.
Our last paper or journal.	Notre dernier papier ou journal.
The first and last day of the month.	Le premier et le dernier jour du mois.
That is right. That's not right.	C'est bon. Ce n'est pas bon.
Is this, is that, or is it his copy-book?	Est-ce son cahier?
It is, this is, that is his.	C'est le sien.

N. B.—No French exercise is given here. Let the pupil try to compose one on the words of daily salutations.

FOURTEENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—QUATORZIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Monday, April fourteenth, 1849. { Lundi, quatorze Avril, mil huit cent quarante-neuf.

How many exercises have we, to-day? We have but one.—Have we but one? No, we have but one.—What day of the month is it? It is the fourteenth.—Is it the fourteenth, indeed? Yes, it is (the 14th).—Have you the paper of to-day? To-day's paper? No; but the clerk has it.—Has he but one? No, he has three.—Is this the last journal? Yes, it is.—Is not to-day the fourteenth? No, it is only the thirteenth.—Indeed! yes, indeed! That's right. That's very well.—How many stockings has the merchant? He has but few; but he has many shawls, gloves and ribbons.—Have you any other biscuits? I have no other.—How many servants has that gentleman? He has but three; but these foreigners have five.—Has the general much merit? He has.—Has W. Irving's last work much merit? Yes, it has.—How many arms has this man? He has one.—How many feet has the captain? He has but one.—How many has

[1] Let the learner write the date, before his task. Ex. Lundi, seize Avril, mil huit cent quarante-neuf. Monday, April 16th, 1849.

Days of the week—Jours de la Semaine—Sunday, Dimanche; Monday Lundi; Tuesday, Mardi; Wednesday, Mercredi; Thursday, Jeudi; Friday, Vendredi; Saturday, Samedi.

For the names of the months, (§ 143.)

the general? He has two.—What heart has your boy? He has a good heart.—Have you no other servant? Yes, I have another.—Has your friend no other birds? Yes, he has.—How many? He has six others.—Have the Spaniards and Italians many trees in their gardens? No, they have but few; but the lawyer of merit has a great many in his.

Which volume have you? I have the first.—Have you the second volume of my work? I have it.—Have you the third or fourth exercise? I have neither the former nor the latter.—Have the boys the fifth or sixth volume? They have the fifth, but we have the sixth.—Which volume has your friend? He has the twenty-first.—Is not to-day the eleventh of this month? The eleventh of the month? No. It is the twelfth. The twelfth! indeed!—Has the youth much money? No, but he has our gold.—Who has courage? The baker's little friend.—Have we the nails and hammers of the joiner, or those of the carpenter? We have neither those of the joiner nor of the carpenter, but those of the grocer.—Is this your copy-book? Yes, it is mine.—Is not this Miss Anne's velvet bonnet? Yes, it is hers.—Has your clerk or mine got the good two dollar note? Mine has it not.—What has he? He has the five dollar one.—Has the minister this or that work? He has but that one.—Who has the other? Nobody has it. It has no merit.—Whom have we to-day? We have our young friends and those of the farmer.—Have the Russians (*les Russes*) pepper? They have but little pepper, but a good deal of salt.—Have the Turks much wine? They have not much wine, but a good deal of coffee.—Who has a good deal of milk? The Germans have a good deal.—Have you no other gun? I have no other.—Have we any other cheese? We have some other.—Have I no other pistol? You have another.

FIFTEENTH LESSON, 15th.—*Quinzième Leçon*, 15me.

Vocabulary. 1st Section.	Vocabulaire. 1re Section.
The tome (volume). The last tome.	Le tome. Le dernier tome.
Have you the first or second tome of my work?	Avez-vous le premier ou le deuxième tome de mon ouvrage?
Both, or both the one and the other.	L'un et l'autre.
I have both.	J'ai l'un et l'autre.
Have you their gold or silver?	Avez-vous leur or ou leur argent?
I have neither (the one nor the other).	Je n'ai ni l'un ni l'autre.
The one and the other, (plural.)	Les uns et les autres.
Has your brother my gloves or his?	Votre frère a-t-il mes gants ou les siens?
He has (*both*) yours and his.	Il a les uns et les autres.

Has he theirs or those of the clerks?	A-t-il les leurs ou ceux des commis?
He has neither. (Mind Dir. 1.)	Il n'a ni les uns ni les autres.
Have they neither? (sing.)	N'ont-ils ni l'un ni l'autre?
Have they neither? (plur.)	N'ont-ils ni les uns ni les autres?
They have the one, but not the other.	Ils ont l'un mais non pas l'autre.
The Scotchman. The Dutchman.	L'Écossais. Le Hollandais
The Irishman. The Swiss.	L'Irlandais. Le Suisse.
Still, yet, some, or any more, more.	*Encore* (affirmatif).
Any more satin. Some more steel.	Encore du satin. Encore de l'acier.
Yet some dollars. A few more francs.	Encore des dollars. Encore quelques francs.
Have you any more cloth?	Avez-vous encore du drap?
I have still some cloth. I have more.	J'ai encore du drap. J'en ai encore.
Has he any more steel? He has.	A-t-il encore de l'acier? Il en a encore.
Have I yet many things?	Ai-je encore beaucoup de choses?
You have still many (many more).	Vous en avez encore beaucoup.
Have the Dutch any more pepper?	Les Hollandais ont-ils encore du poivre?
They have not, but we have.	Ils n'en ont pas; mais nous en avons.
Have you yet vinegar and sugar enough?	Avez-vous encore assez de vinaigre et de sucre?
We have enough of the one, but not enough of the other.	Nous avons assez de l'un; mais pas assez de l'autre.

N. B.—Let the pupil compose a French Exercise.

FIFTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—QUINZIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Tuesday, April .... 1849. Write the date fully in French.

Which exercises have these gentlemen to-day? We have two.—Which? The fourteenth and fifteenth.—Have you many words? No, not many.—Which volume of Cuvier's great works has your brother? He has the last.—Has he not the seventh, also? He has it not.—How many tomes has that work? It has ten. (Dir. 1.)—Have you my work or my friend's? I have both.—Has the foreigner my comb or your knife? He has both.—Have the Dutch the fresh bread or cheese? They have neither the one nor the other.—Have I your penknife or my friend's? You have neither.—Who has them? I have.—Has the Dutchman my glass or that of this scholar? He has neither. (Dir 1.)—Has the Irishman our horses or chests? He has both.—What have those Irishmen? They have some one dollar notes.—Has the Scotchman our leather shoes or cotton stockings? He has neither.—What has he? He has the iron guns of the Swiss.—What has the Swiss got? He has the Scotchman's stick.—Have the Dutch our ships or those of the Spaniards? They have neither.—Which ships have they? They have their own.

Has our grocer any more pepper? He has some more.—Has the

lawyer's clerk any more half dollars? He has some more. He has yet four or five.—Has he any more jewels? He has no jewels.—Is the Swiss warm and hungry? No, he is neither warm nor hungry; but the Irishman is dry and sleepy.—Who is ashamed? No one is ashamed, but the minister is afraid of our big dog.—Is not the Scotchman right? Yes, he is, and the Russian too.—Are not the doctor and the apothecary wrong? No, they are not wrong.—Have the Irish anything old? They have.—Who has something ugly? No one has.—Have the Americans any more salt? They have, and some fresh butter, too.—Have the painters anything pretty? No, to-day they have nothing.—Have they not one pretty fan? Oh, yes! They have still one.—How many lawyers have you? We have a great many; we have also many (Dir. 7) physicians, ministers, grocers, gentlemen, apothecaries, and merchants.—Has the youth Miss Anne's shawl? He has, and he has also her velvet bonnet (§ 32), her gold pencil-case, satin bag, handkerchief, and jewels. That's right.—Is this the last journal? No, it is that of the eleventh. Very well.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.

Obs. 34. *More*, affirmative, is *encore*. But with a negation, use, for:

Not any more, no more. No longer any—no longer any more.	*Ne . . . plus de*, (avec un nom.) / *N'en . . . . plus*, (sans le nom.)
I have no more fire, and he has no more.	Je n'ai plus de feu, et il n'en a plus.
He has no more rice. He has no more.	Il n'a plus de riz. Il n'en a plus.
Have we any more fresh butter?	Avons-nous encore du beurre frais?
I have no more (no longer any).	Je n'en ai plus.
We have no more (no longer any).	Nous n'en avons plus.
Has the wine merchant any more vinegar? No, he has no longer any.	Le marchand de vin a-t-il encore du vinaigre? Non, il n'en a plus.
We have no more of that good coffee.	Nous n'avons plus de ce bon café.
Have the grocers no more of it?	Les épiciers n'en ont-ils plus?
They have no more. I have no more.	Ils n'en ont plus. Je n'en ai plus.
Have they no more gold nor silver?	N'ont-ils plus ni or ni argent?
Yes, they have a little more.	Si fait, ils en ont encore un peu.
Not much more, not many more.	*Ne . . . plus guère de*, (avec un nom.) / *N'en . . . . plus guère*, (sans nom.)
Have you much more velvet? (Dir. 7.) I have not much more.	Avez-vous encore beaucoup de velours? Je n'en ai plus guère.
Has the boy many more toys? He has not many more.	Le garçon a-t-il encore beaucoup de joujoux? Il n'en a plus guère.
One more inkstand. *No more inkstand.*	Encore un encrier. *Plus d'encrier*
A few words. *No more words.*	Encore quelques mots. *Plus de mots*

Obs 35. *Plus d'encrier—Plus de mots*, which seem to signify: *more ink*

stand—*more words*, is, however, in French, a negative expression. As the verb: *I have, he has*, &c., is understood, so is the *ne*, which precedes it. (§ 171, R. 8.)

One more cabbage. A few more.	Encore un chou. Encore quelques uns.
Have you a few more dollars?	Avez-vous encore quelques dollars?
I have (a few more).	J'en ai encore (quelques uns).
Have I still too many sous?	Ai-je encore trop de sous?
You have not too many, but enough.	Vous n'en avez pas trop, mais assez.
How much more gold has he?	Combien d'or a-t-il encore?
He has a little more (yet a little).	Il en a encore un peu.
How much or how many more has he?	Combien en a-t-il encore?
The last. The last two, three.	Le *dernier*. Les *deux*, les *trois derniers*.
The general's stick and gloves. (§ 32, N. 3.)	Le bâton du général et ses gants.

FIFTEENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—QUINZIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Wednesday, April .... 1849. Mercredi, ... Avril, 1849.

Have you one more exercise, Messrs.? We have two more.—Which? The last two.—Has our cook much more fresh beef? He has not much more.—Has he many more chickens? He has not.—Has the farmer much more milk? He has not much more milk; but he has a great deal more butter.—Have the French many more horses? They have not many more.—Has our friend one more umbrella? He has no more.—Has the tailor no more buttons? He has no more.—Has our carpenter no more nails? He has no more nails; but he has a little more wood.—Has this cook no more fire? Yes, he has a little more.—Have those Spaniards a few more half dollars? They have a few more.—Have you a few more francs? We have no more francs; but some more dollars.—Have the Swiss still vinegar enough? They have theirs and mine.—Have they? (Dir. 1.) Yes, they have.—Have we any of the grocer's sugar? No, we have no more.—Has the joiner wood enough? He has enough.—Has he the stranger's wood? He has it not.—Has he his iron and wooden hammers? He has them not.—Have the sailors got their rice (§ 32), biscuits, beef, bread, and wine? They have them; but they have neither fresh butter nor cheese.

How many ships has the little Russian? These two.—Has he no more? No, he has but two.—Is this to-day's paper? No, it is not.—Which journals has the lawyer? He has the last three.—What day of the month is it? It is the sixth.—How many friends have you? I have but one good friend.—Has the farmer's horse too much grain? He has not enough.—Has he not much money? Yes, he has a great deal.—Has he much iron? He has still much.—Have we the cotton

or thread stockings of the Americans? We have neither their thread nor cotton stockings.—Is John cold, in the garden? No, he is not.—Are you very thirsty? I am thirsty enough.—Is the Irishman too (trop) warm? Too warm? No, indeed, he is not too warm.—Who is too warm? Nobody is too warm; but I am too hungry and sleepy.—What ails your young dog? Nothing ails him.—What ails those Dutchmen? They are afraid of the farmer's oxen and dog (§ 32, N. 3.)—Who has my friend's book and dictionary? I have them not; but we have Edward's (Edouard) penknife, copy-book, and pencil.

SIXTEENTH LESSON, 16th.—*Seizième Leçon*, 16me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
Several.	*Plusieurs*, (no *de* before the noun.)
Several (*of them*).	*En . . . plusieurs.*
Several men. Several children.	Plusieurs hommes. Plusieurs enfants
Several copy-books and pencils. (Dir. 2.)	Plusieurs cahiers et plusieurs crayons.
The *father*. This *child*.	Le *père*. Cet *enfant*.
A *son* . . . A *cake*. *Tea*.	Un *fils*. Un *gâteau*. Du *thé*.
Has this gentleman several sons?	Ce Monsieur a-t-il plusieurs fils?
He has several.	Il en a plusieurs.
As much, as many.	*Autant de*, (avant un nom.)
As much . . . as, as many . . . as.	*Autant de* . . . que de . . . (avant les noms.)
As much soap as sugar.	Autant de savon que de sucre.
As many men as children.	Autant d'hommes que d'enfants.
Have you as much gold as silver?	Avez-vous autant d'or que d'argent?
I have as much of this as of that.	J'ai autant de celui-ci que de celui-là
I have as much of the one as of the other.	J'ai autant de l'un que de l'autre.
Has he as many shoes as stockings?	A-t-il autant de souliers que de bas?
He has as many of these as of those—as many of the one as of the other.	Il a autant de ceux-ci que de ceux-là —autant des uns que des autres.
Quite (or *just*) *as much, as many.*	*Tout autant de* . . . (avant un nom.)
Quite as much . . . as, as many . . . as.	Tout autant de . . . que de (av. les noms).
Have I quite as much velvet as satin?	Ai-je tout autant de velours que de satin?
You have (*quite or just as much*).	Vous *en* avez *tout autant*.
Quite or just as much (of it).	*En . . tout autant.*
They have just as much of this as of that.	Ils ont tout autant de celui-ci que de celui-là.
Just as many of these as of those.	Tout autant de ceux-ci que de ceux-là.

Quite as much of the one as of the other.	Tout autant de l'un que de l'autre.
Quite as many of the one as the other.	Tout autant des uns que des autres
Quite as much of the grocer's coffee as sugar. (§ 32, N. 3.)	Tout autant du café de l'épicier que de son sucre.

SIXTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—SEIZIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Thursday, April ..... 1849. Jeudi, ... April, 1849.

How many exercises have we, to-day? We have but one.—Which is it? It is this. That's right.—What have you? I have several horses.—Has he several coats? He has only one.—Who has several looking-glasses? My brother's painter has. (Dir. 1.)—What looking-glasses has he? He has pretty ones.—Who has our good cakes? Several boys have them.—Is this your friend's child? Yes, it is (his child).—Has he several children? Yes, he has.—Is not this his son? No, it is not (his son).—Have you as much coffee as tea? I have.—Has this stranger a son? He has several.—How many sons has he? He has four.—How many children have the minister and the physician? Have they as many, the one as the other? No; the first has four, and the last six.—Indeed! Yes, indeed. That is a great many.—Have we as much old cheese as fresh butter? You have as much of the one as of the other.—Have we as many shoes as stockings? We have. (Dir. 1.)—Have I as much good as bad paper? You have.—How many small pistols have the Swiss? They have as many small ones as large ones.—Have you as much of your wine as of mine? I have.

Has the ugly cook as much fresh butter as beef? He has not (as much of the one as of the other). Has the carpenter as many sticks as nails? He has just as many of these as of those.—What has the hatter? He has velvet and satin hats.—Has he not as many of the one as of the other? Yes, he has just as many.—Who has my books, his pencils, your copy-books, Robert's inkstand and penknife (§ 32, N. 3), and many other things? The little scholar has.—Have you as many biscuits as cakes? I have not as many of these as of those.—Have the Dutch as many horses as the Germans? No, they have not as many.—What has the Irishman? He has another note.—Has your son one more pocket-book? He has several more.—Have you much money? We have only a little money; but enough bread, beef (*repeat the prep. bef. every noun*), fresh butter, cheese, and old wine.—Has this boy as much courage as our neighbor's son? He has just as much.—Has the youth many notes? He has.—Has the merchant cloth and velvet? (§ 25.) He has cloth but no more velvet. (*Obs.* 35.)—Have the boys your farmer and horse? They have that one, but not this.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.

An enemy, enemies.
The finger. *The thumb, inch.*
More, (a comparative adverb.)
More bread. More men.
Than.
More bread than wine.
More knives than sticks.
More of this than of that.
More of the one than of the other.
More of these than of those.
More of the ones than of the others.
I have more of your sugar than of mine.
He has more of our books than of his.
Less, fewer, not so much or many.
Less satin than velvet (not so much . .).
Fewer penknives than pencils.
Not so many penknives as pencils.
Less than, more than, (bef. a number.)
I have more than three dollars.
He has not more than five francs.
They have not less than te-.
More than I, (bef. a pronoun.)
More than *he*. More than *we*.
Less than *you*. Less than *they*.
They. *Than they*.
As much as you. *Just as many as he*.
As much as I. Quite as many as they.
So much, so many. *So much as that*.
Not so much. Not so many as that.
They have six servants.
Have they so many? No, they have not so many as that. They have but four.

Vocabulaire. 2de Section.

Un ennemi, des ennemis.
Le doigt. *Le pouce.*
Plus de, (avant un nom.)
Plus de pain. Plus d'hommes
Que de, (avant un nom.)
Plus de pain que de vin.
Plus de couteaux que de bâtons.
Plus de celui-ci que de celui-là.
Plus de l'un que de l'autre.
Plus de ceux-ci que de ceux-là.
Plus des uns que des autres.
J'ai plus de votre sucre que du mien
Il a plus de nos livres que des siens
Moins de, (avant un nom.)
Moins de satin que de velours.
Moins de canifs que de crayons.
Moins de, plus de, (av. un nombre.)
J'ai plus de trois dollars.
Il n'a pas plus de cinq francs.
Ils n'en ont pas moins de dix.
Plus que moi, (avant un pronom.)
Plus que *lui*. Plus que *nous*.
Moins que *vous*. Moins *qu'eux*.
Eux. *Qu'eux*.
Autant que vous. *Tout autant que lui*.
Autant que moi. Tout autant qu'eux
Tant de. *Tant que cela*.
Pas tant. Pas tant que cela.
Ils ont six domestiques.
En ont-ils tant? Non, ils n'en ont pas tant que cela. Ils n'en ont que quatre.

Sixteenth Exercise. 2d Sec.—Seizième Exercice. 2de Sec.

Friday, April . . . . . 1849. Vendredi, ... Avril, 1849.

Have you three exercises to-day, Mr. Charles? No, Miss, I have not so many.—How many have you? I have got but two.—We have as many as you; but those young scholars have more than we.—Have they five or six? No, they have not so many; they

---

Moi, I, instead of: Je.
Toi, thou, " tu,
} Are used in French as nominative cases, when the verb is understood or separated from the pronoun. (§ 38.)
Lui, he, instead of il
Eux, they, " ils

have only four. Four? That's a great deal.—Has this lawyer more friends than enemies? He has more enemies than friends.—Has the farmer as many *sheep* (moutons) as oxen? He has just as many.—Have you as many small guns as I? I have just as many.—Has the ugly foreigner as much courage as we? He has less than we.—Have our neighbors as much fresh butter as cheese? They have more of the latter than of the former.—Have not your sons as many books as copy-books? They have not so many of these as of those; they have fewer of the latter than of the former.—How many noses has that stranger? That small man? Yes. He has but one.—How many fingers has he? He has several.—Has he ten? No, he has not so many.—Has he not so many? No, he has less than ten.—How many has he? He has but eight fingers and two thumbs.—How many thumbs and fingers has you young scholar? He? (*mind the last note.*) (Lui?) Yes, he. He has not more than seven fingers and one thumb.—And I, how many have I? You have just as many as we (nous).—Very well.

Has the minister more children than the lawyer? The minister has more than *he*, but *he*, the lawyer, has more than they and we.—How many pistols have you? I have only one; but my father has more than I and they. He has five.—Has he so many, indeed? Yes, he has just as many.—John, have you more than seven dollars? No, I have less than that. I have not so many.—Have my children as much courage as yours? Yours have more than mine.—Have I as much money as you? You have less than I, but more than he.—Have you as many books as I? I have fewer than you. I have not more than nine.—Have I as many enemies as your father? You have fewer than he; but more than they.—Have the Russians as many children as we? We have fewer than they.—Have the French as many ships as we? They have fewer than we.—Have the dogs more feet than the horses? No, they have just as many.—Has not your bird two feet? Yes, it has two.—Has not this little boy more arms than feet? Yes, he has two arms; but he has only one foot.—What is the last verb of the last exercise? It is.....—What is the last noun of this exercise? It is.....

SEVENTEENTH LESSON, 17th.—*Dix-septième Leçon*, 17me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section. | VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section

OF THE INFINITIVE —*De l'Infinitif.*

There are in French four Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the Present of the Infinitive, viz:—

1. The first has its infinitive terminated in ER, as: parl*er*, to speak, which will be the *model* of its regular verbs.
2. The second in IR, its model . . . . . fin*ir*, to finish, to end
3. The third in OIR, " . . . . . recev*oir*, to receive.
4. The fourth in RE, " . . . . . vend*re*, to sell.

Obs. 36. A verb, in French, is *regular*, when conjugated like the mode of its conjugation. *Irregular*, of course, when not conjugated like it. Each verb given, hereafter, will have the number of its class. Those marked with an asterisk (*) are irregular.

To buy.	Acheter, 1.[1]	To cut, cut off.	Couper, 1.
To choose.	Choisir, 2.	To build.	Bâtir, 2.
To perceive.	Apercevoir, 3.	To owe.	Devoir, 3.
To wait for	Attendre, 4.	To render, restore,	Rendre, 4.

Fear, *peur*.—Shame, *honte*.—Time, *le temps*.—Courage, *le courage*. Wrong, *tort*.—Right, *raison*.—A mind, a desire, a wish, *envie*.

Obs. 37. These seven words require the preposition (*de*, of,) after them, when followed by an infinitive. Example.—Are you afraid to speak? Avez vous peur de parler?

To work.	Travailler, 1.
Have you a mind to work?	Avez-vous envie de travailler?
I have a mind to work.	J'ai envie de travailler.
He has not the courage to speak.	Il n'a pas le courage de parler.
Are you afraid to speak?	Avez-vous peur de parler?
I am ashamed to speak.	J'ai honte de parler.
Have they time to wait?	Ont-ils le temps d'attendre?
They have neither time nor a wish to wait.	Ils n'ont ni le temps, ni envie d'attendre.
To cut it, him. To cut them.	Le couper. Les couper.
To cut some. To cut one more.	En couper. En couper encore un
Has he time to cut the bread?	A-t-il le temps de couper le pain?
He has (time to cut it).	Il a le temps de le couper.
Has he a mind to cut other trees?	A-t-il envie de couper d'autres arbres?
He has (a mind to cut others).	Il a envie d'en couper d'autres.

SEVENTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—DIX-SEPTIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Saturday . . . . . April, 1849. Samedi . . . . . Avril mil huit, &c.

Have you more than one exercise this morning? We have no exercise, but we have a vocabulary.—Have you not more than one

---

Questions to be asked and answered in French, on the introduction of a verb. Of what conjugation is it? *De quelle conjugaison est-il?* Of the 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th. *De la 1re, 2de, 3me, ou 4me.*—Why? *Pourquoi?* Because it ends in: *er, ir, oir,* or *re. Parce qu'il finit en: er, ir, oir,* ou *re.*—Is it regular? *Est il régulier?* It is. *Il l'est.*—Why? *Pourquoi?* Because it is conjugated like the model: *parler, finir, recevoir,* or *vendre.*—Parce qu'*il est conjugué comme le modèle: parler,* &c.—It is not. *Il ne l'est pas.*—It is not conjugated, &c. *Il n'est pas conjugué,* &c.

vocabulary? No, we have not. (Dir. 1.) That is not much. No, that is not much, but it is enough.—Have you still a mind to buy my friend's horse and sheep? (§ 32, N. 3.) I have still a mind to buy them; but I have no more money.—Have you time to work? I have time, but no mind to work.—Has your brother time to cut some beef or mutton? He has.—Is he afraid to cut any? He is not, but he has no mind to cut any.—Has he got no knife? (§ 26.) Yes, he has one.—Have you time to cut some cheese? I have.—Has he a desire (a mind) to cut the cabbages? He has, but he is ashamed to cut them.—Is the tailor of the minister wrong to cut the coarse cloth? He is not wrong in cutting it.—Who has time to cut the trees? What trees? The general's big trees. The farmer has time to cut them.—How many trees has he time to cut? He has only time to cut two.—Who has time to cut more than two? Nobody has.—Are the little scholar and the little boy ashamed to speak? They are not ashamed, but afraid to speak.

Am I not right in buying as many cakes as they? Yes, you are right in buying as many cakes as they.—Is our friend right in buying that ugly old horse? No, he is wrong; but we are right in buying this pretty little dog.—Has any one a mind to speak? You, he, John, and I, have (469, N. 1) a mind to speak; but we have not courage enough.—Have you the courage to receive those gentlemen? I have the courage and the wish to receive them.—Is he not wrong to receive that note? He is right to receive it. Has that sailor the courage to cut off the finger and thumb of this little boy? No, he has not; but the doctor has.—Has the cloth merchant a mind to choose a few more cloaks? He has a mind to choose a few more, but he has no more money.—Are the carpenters ashamed to build a ship? They are not ashamed to build a small one; but the captain is afraid to build a large one.—What are they afraid to build? They are afraid to build a great many things.—Is not the lawyer of merit wrong in receiving his young friends in his garden? No, he is not wrong in receiving them in his garden; but he is not right in choosing those old cakes and that bad wine.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section
To break. To mend, to repair.	Casser, 1. Raccommoder, 1.
Casser. Of what conjugation is it?	De quelle conjugaison est-il?
Of the first. Why?	De la première. Pourquoi?
Because it ends in: *er.*	Parce qu'il finit en: *er.*
Is it regular? Yes, it is.	Est-il régulier? Oui, il l'est.
Why? Because it is conjugated like the model: *parler.*	Pourquoi? Parce qu'il est conjugué comme le modèle: *parler.*
To pick up. To look for, to seek.	Ramasser, 1. Chercher,

To buy, purchase.	To buy one.
To buy some more.	To buy two.
To buy one or two more.	
Have you a mind to buy one more horse?	Acheter, 1. En acheter un. En acheter encore. En acheter deux En acheter encore un ou deux. Avez-vous envie d'acheter encore un cheval?
I have a mind to buy two more.	J'ai envie d'en acheter encore deux.
Am I not right to pick up that beautiful satin shawl?	N'ai-je pas raison de ramasser ce beau châle de satin?
Yes, but you are wrong to break that pretty paper fan.	Si fait: mais vous avez tort de casser ce joli éventail de papier.
Is he afraid to mend this cloak?	A-t-il peur de raccommoder ce manteau-ci?
He is not afraid to mend it.	Il n'a pas peur de le raccommoder.
What have they a mind to look for?	Qu'ont-ils envie de chercher?
They do not wish to look for anything.	Ils n'ont envie de rien chercher.
Have those children the courage to wait in the garden?	Ces enfants ont-ils le courage d'attendre dans le jardin?
They have (the courage). (Dir. 1.)	Ils en ont le courage.
Is not the young scholar wrong to sell his dictionary?	Le jeune écolier n'a-t-il pas tort de vendre son dictionnaire?
No, he is not wrong in selling it, because it is an old dictionary.	Non, il n'a pas tort de le vendre, parce que c'est un vieux dictionnaire.
Has the merchant more sugar than the grocer? He has not so much.	Le marchand a-t-il plus de sucre que l'épicier? Il n'en a pas tant.

SEVENTEENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—DIX-SEPTIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Monday, May ..... 1849. Lundi, ... Mai, 1849.

Have we not the two exercises of the seventeenth lesson (de la)? Yes, we have the seventeenth lesson.—How many verbs have we in our vocabularies? We have ten.—Have we not more than ten? Is it not enough? Yes, it is enough.—Have we any adjectives and nouns? We have several.—Have we not many nouns and pronouns? We have more of the last than of the first.—Has the young sailor any more biscuits or bread? He has biscuits, but (*Obs.* 35) no more bread.—What has the old grocer got? He has fresh cheese, but no more rice.—Who has fresh butter? I have some yet, the physician has a little more, but the lawyer and the minister have no more.

What has our tailor a mind to mend? He has a mind to mend our old friend's (467, N. 1) coats and vests.—Has he not a mind to mend our hats and theirs? No, but the hatter has a mind to mend them.—Has the little shoemaker time to mend our old shoes? He has time, but he has no mind to mend them.—Are you afraid to look for my horse? I am not afraid, but I have no wish to look for it.—What are the carpenters right in building? They are right in building vessels.—Are their children afraid to pick up some nails?

They are not.—Have you a mind to break my jewel? I have a mind to pick it up, but not to break it.—Am I wrong in picking up your leather gloves? You are not wrong in picking them up; but you are wrong in cutting them.—Who has a mind to break our large looking-glass? Our enemy has a mind to break it.—Has the lawyer more merit than the minister? The one has no more merit than the other.—Has the big chicken more feet than this little bird? No, it has just as many.

EIGHTEENTH LESSON, 18th.—*Dix-huitieme Leçon, 18me.*

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.	
To make, to do, to perform.	Faire,* 4.	
To be willing, to wish, to will.	Vouloir,* 3.	
Will you? Do you wish?	Voulez-vous?	
Are you willing? *Will you have?*		
I will, am willing, wish. I will not.	Je veux.	Je ne veux pas.
Will he? is he willing? does he wish?	Veut-il?	
He will, is willing, wishes. He will not.	Il veut.	Il ne veut pas.
We will, are willing, wish, *will have.*	Nous voulons.	
You will, are willing, wish, *will have.*	Vous voulez.	Vous ne voulez pas
They will, are willing, wish, *will have.*	Ils veulent.	Veulent-ils?
Who will (have)? Who does not wish?	Qui veut?	Qui ne veut pas?
Nobody wishes. Some one wishes.	Personne ne veut.	Quelqu'un veut.
Do you wish to have it?	Le voulez-vous?	
Does any one wish to make my fire?	Quelqu'un veut-il faire mon feu?	
I am willing to make it.	Je veux le faire.	
I do not wish to make it.	Je ne veux pas le faire.	
Does he wish to buy your horse?	Veut-il acheter votre cheval?	
He wishes to buy it; *does he not;*	Il veut l'acheter; *n'est-ce pas?*	
Is it not as I say? Is it not so?	† N'est-ce pas? (Idiom.)	

Obs. 38. (*Important.*) This French: *N'est-ce pas?* answers to any negative interrogation in the same person as a preceding affirmation, as:

1. You are going to write, ARE YOU NOT?	meaning:	is it not so?
2. You would write, WOULD YOU NOT?	meaning:	is it not so?
3. They wrote, DID THEY NOT?	meaning:	is it not so?
4. He has the cloth, HAS HE NOT?	meaning:	is it not so?
5. We were reading, WERE WE NOT?	meaning:	is it not so?

These five negative interrogations (in the same person as the five preceding affirmations and immediately connected with them) are all translated in French by: *n'est-ce pas?* and so are all similar ones, in all moods, tenses and persons.

You have the French of: *to do, to make?* Have you not?
Yes, we have it. It is: faire.
You have also that of: *to be willing:* have you not? We have it also.

Vous avez le Français de: *to do, to make?* N'est-ce pas?
Oui, nous l'avons. C'est: faire.
Vous avez aussi celui de: *to be willing:* N'est-ce pas? Nous l'avons aussi.

To go.	To be.	Aller,* 1.	Être,* 4
To, at, or in the house of		*Chez . . . .*	
To be at the man's house.		Être chez l'homme.	
To go to the grocer's.		Aller chez l'épicier.	
To be in one's friend's house.		Être chez son ami.	
To go to their father's.		Aller chez leur père.	
To be in / To go to } my house—his house.		Être / Aller } chez moi—chez lui	
To be at, to go to, our house.		Être chez nous.	Aller chez nous
To be in, to go to, your house.		Être chez vous.	Aller chez vous
To be at, to go to, their house.		Être chez eux.	Aller chez eux.
To be at some one's house.		Être chez quelqu'un.	
To go to no one's house.		N'aller chez personne.	
At home.	To go home.	*À la maison.*	Aller à la maison.
Will you wait at home?		Voulez-vous attendre à la maison?	
At, in, or to whose house?		*Chez qui?*	
To whose house do you wish to go?		Chez qui voulez-vous aller?	
I do not wish to go to any one's.		Je ne veux aller chez personne.	

EIGHTEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—DIX-HUITIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec

Tuesday, May . . . . . 1849. Mardi, ... Mai, 1849.

Have you a mind to work? Yes, I have.—What will you do? I wish to do an exercise.—Which? This one. Very well.—Does the little son of the general wish to break that big stick? No, he does not wish to break it.—Are you willing to look for my son? I am (willing, &c.). (Dir. 1.)—What do you wish to pick up? I wish to pick up the shawl, hat, and gloves, of Miss Clara.—You wish to pick up that dollar, do you not Yes, I wish to pick it up.—Will you pick up that old pencil? No, I will not.—Do you wish to go to that man's house? No, I wish to go to the minister's.—You wish to go to the physician's, do you not? No, I do not wish to go to the physician's, but to the lawyer's and grocer's.—Who wishes to go to the doctor's? Nobody wishes to go to his house.—Does our neighbor wish to buy these or those combs? (*mind the French construction.*) He wishes to buy them.—Does that farmer wish to cut your tree? He does not wish to cut mine, but his own.—Which? The big tree.—What does the shoemaker wish to mend? He wishes to mend our old shoes.—Does the tailor wish to mend anything? He wishes to mend (§ 25) waistcoats.—He wishes to mend their coats, *does he not?* He does not.—Do the Swiss wish to wait for your son?

They do.—What do they wish to choose? They wish to choose some coarse cloth.—And their children, what do they wish to choose? They wish to choose some fine handkerchiefs.—Who has any? The dry goods merchants have.—Do they wish to sell them? Yes, indeed!

Is Charles willing to wait for the lawyer's son? No, he is not.—Robert will wait for him; will he not? He! No, he will not.—Who will do it? Nobody will do it.—Are the Scotchmen willing to wait for the minister at your father's or at the doctor's? They will wait for him neither at my father's nor at the doctor's, but at the book seller's.—Am I wrong to go to the hatter's? No, you are not wrong to go to his house.—At whose house is their father? He is at his friend's, the apothecary.—To whose house do your sons wish to go? They? They do not wish to go to anybody's house.—Will you go to my house? I will not go to yours, but to my brother's.—Does not this little child wish to go *to the cake shop* (chez le marchand de gâteaux)? Yes, indeed, he does. (Dir. 1.)—Why? Because he has two sous, and he wishes to buy two cakes.—Will not your children buy some cakes, too? No, they do not wish to buy any; they are not hungry.—Have you the French of: *a quarter of a dollar*? No, I have it not. Do you wish to have it? Yes, Sir It is: *un quart de dollar*.—Have you two quarters of a dollar? I have two.—How many quarters has he? He has several quarters.—Has Charles his brother's pretty little stick and playthings? (467, N. 1.) He has his pretty little stick, but not his toys.—The general's and doctor's horses are hungry; are they not? No; but the cook's birds and chickens (§ 140, Art. 2,) are thirsty.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.	
To burn.	To warm.
To tear.	To put, put on.
The broth.	My linen clothes.
Beautiful, superb.	
Will you put on this satin vest?	
I will put it on; it is beautiful.	
At whose house is your brother?	
He is at ours, in ours.	
Is he at home? at his house?	
He is not at home—in his house.	
He is at or in yours.	
Who is at or in theirs?—at mine?	
Nobody is at theirs; yours; mine.	
Are you?	I am.
Tired, fatigued.	*Are you tired?*

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section	
Brûler, 1.	Chauffer, 1.
Déchirer.	Mettre*4, (17¹, N. 1).
Le bouillon.	Mon linge, (singular..
Superbe.	
Voulez-vous mettre ce gilet de satin ?	
Je veux le mettre; il est superbe.	
Chez qui est votre frère? / Chez qui votre frère est-il?	
Il est chez nous.	
Est-il à la maison?	Est-il chez lui?
Il n'est pas à la maison—chez lui.	
Il est chez vous.	
Qui est chez eux?—chez moi?	
Personne n'est chez eux; vous; moi	
Êtes-vous?	Je suis.
Fatigué.	*Êtes-vous fatigué?*

I am tired. I am not tired.
I am a little tired. Very tired.
Is he? He is. He is not.
Busy . . . He is busy; is he not?
Are we? We are not.
Are they? They are. They are not.
Are they busy? Yes, they are.

He is busy, and we are tired.
To drink. To drink a little more.
Where? Where do you wish to go?
What do you wish to do?
What does your brother wish to do?
Is your father at home?
What will the Swiss drink?
They wish to drink some broth.
They wish to drink something good.
They do not wish to drink anything.
Do they wish to tear this old paper?
They do not wish to tear, but to burn it.
All. Is it, is this, is that all? It is.

Je suis fatigué. Je ne suis pas fatigué
Je suis un peu fatigué.—Très-fatigué.
Est-il. Il est. Il n'est pas.
Occupé. Il est occupé; n'est-ce pas?
Sommes-nous? Nous ne sommes pas
Sont-ils? Ils sont. Ils ne sont pas
Sont-ils occupés? Oui, ils sont occupés. (§ 137.)
Il est occupé et nous sommes fatigués
Boire* *i.* Boire encore un peu.
Où? Où voulez-vous aller?
Que voulez-vous faire?
Votre frère que veut-il faire?
Votre frère est-il à la maison?
Les Suisses que veulent-ils boire
Ils veulent boire du bouillon.
Ils veulent boire quelque chose de bon. Ils ne veulent rien boire.
Veulent-ils déchirer ce vieux papier?
Ils ne veulent pas le déchirer, mais le brûler.
Tout. Est-ce tout? C'est tout.

EIGHTEENTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—DIX-HUITIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec

Wednesday, May . . . . . 1849. Mercredi, ... Mai, 1849.

You have the 18th exercise to-day, have you not? No, we have only the 18th vocabulary.—Have you but the vocabulary? Yes, indeed, that's all. Very well.—Miss Caroline, will you put on this or that hat? I will put on neither this nor that; but the other.—Which? This ugly old hat (*vieux vilain*)? This ugly old hat! It is superb. Superb! indeed.—Will you not put your velvet shawl on? Yes; I will put it on, because I am cold.—Has the young painter any fire? He has.—Does he wish to burn anything? Yes, he has a mind to burn these old papers.—What will you tear? I will tear this coarse handkerchief.—Who is busy? I am busy.—Who is tired? I am not tired.—Who is good? The grocer's little son.—Are you busy, very busy? I am very busy.—Are you not tired? Yes, I am a little tired.—What does the cook wish to warm? He wishes to warm our tea, and our father's coffee.—Is that all? Yes, that is all.—Do you wish to warm my brother's broth and coffee? I am willing to warm this, but not that.—Is the farmer willing to put some wood in the fire? Yes, he is.—Will they put any grain in the bag? No, they do not wish to put any in the bag, but in the granary; that's all.

Is not the grocer's clerk willing to put your rice in his bag? Yes, he is willing to put it in his bag.—Am I not right in warming your broth?

Yes, you are.—Is not the merchant wrong in tearing the satin? Yes, he is.—Have we time to go in the garden? No, we have not time.—What does Charles wish to tear? He does not wish to tear anything; but we and they (467, N. 1.) wish to (*nous voulons*) tear the cotton bags.—Is he afraid to tear your coat? He is not; but to burn it.—What are you willing to put on? I am willing to put on my coat, (Dir. 2,) vest, shoes, stockings, and gloves; that's all. Very well; that's enough.—Are you tired? I am not tired.—Who is tired? My brother is tired.—Has the Spaniard a mind to buy as many horses as oxen? No; but he has a mind to buy as many birds as you and I.—Do you wish to drink anything? I do not.—How many chickens have you at home? We have four; that's all.—Where is your father? At his friend's house.—Is the physician at the lawyer's? No; but the minister is at the lawyer's.—Do the strangers wish to go to the American's or to the Dutchman's? They wish to go neither to the American's nor to the Dutchman's?—Where do they wish to go? They do not wish to go to anybody's house.—Where are your little friends, Robert and John? They are at their father's.—That's all.—Is your friend's brother's horse sick? (§ 140, Art 3.) No, it is not sick.

NINETEENTH LESSON, 19th.—*Dix-neuvième Leçon, 19me.*

Vocabulary. 1st Section.	Vocabulaire. 1re Section.
Are you going? do you go?	Allez-vous?
I am going. I go. I am not going.	Je vais. Je ne vais pas.
Are you going to choose a book?	Allez-vous choisir un livre?
I am going to choose a book.	Je vais choisir un livre.
I am *not yet* going to choose any.	Je ne vais pas encore en choisir.
I am not going to choose anything.	Je ne vais rien choisir.
Are you going home? I am (going there).	Allez-vous chez vous? J'*y* vais.
To it, at it, in it, there, thither.	*Y*, (avant le verbe.) (§ 47.)
To go thither. To be there.	Y aller,* 1. Y être,* 4.
It to it, it in it, him, there, or thither.	*L'y*, (avant le verbe.) (§ 57.)
To take, to carry. To send.	Porter, 1. Envoyer,* 1.
To take, to lead, to conduct—him there.	Mener, 1. L'y mener.
To take you there. To take us there.	Vous y mener. Nous y mener
To carry it there. To send him there.	L'y porter. L'y envoyer.
To commence, to begin. To proceed.	Commencer, 1. Continuer, 1.
Them, there, or thither.	*Les y*, (av. le verbe.) (§ 57.)
Some of it, there, or thither	Y en, (av. le verbe.) (§ 60.)
To carry them thither.	Les y porter.

To carry some there or thither.	Y en porter.
Will you send him to my father's?	Voulez-vous l'envoyer chez mon père?
I am going to send him there.	Je *vais*[1] l'y envoyer.
I am not yet going to send him there.	Je ne vais pas encore l'y envoyer

Obs. 39. The adverb *y* always stands before the verb. When there is a pronoun like *le*, it, him, *les*, them; that pronoun stands immediately before the adverb *y*; but *en*, some of it, stands after the *y*, as may be seen above.

To come. To come to it, thither.	Venir,* 2. Y venir.
Are you going to come / Will you come (*meaning*) / Are you coming } to my house?	*Allez-vous venir* chez moi?
I am coming (going to come) there.	Je vais y venir.
When? To-morrow. To-morrow morning.	Quand? Demain. Demain matin.
With. With pleasure.	Avec. Avec plaisir.
At first, in the first place. Afterwards.	*D'abord.* *Ensuite.*
What are you going to do first?	Qu'allez-vous faire d'abord?
First, I am going to the grocer's, and then to the apothecary's.	D'abord, je vais chez l'épicier, et ensuite chez l'apothicaire.
With me—with him—with them—nobody.	Avec moi—avec lui—avec eux—avec personne.
To study. To recite.	Étudier, 1. Réciter, 1.

NINETEENTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—DIX-NEUVIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Thursday, May..... 1849. Jeudi, ... Mai, 1849.

Have you an exercise or a vocabulary, to-day? We have both.—Are you going to recite the vocabulary first? Yes, with pleasure, and then the exercise: will we not? (won't we?)—Very well.—Will you begin, Mr. Charlemagne? Yes, Sir, with pleasure.—What is the French of: I am going? It is .....—Is it right? Yes, or no (*according to the answer*).—Do you wish to go home? I do. (Dir. 1.)—Does your son wish to go with you? He does.—Is your brother at home? He is.—Where are you going, Mr. Charles? I am going to the minister's.—Do your children wish to come with me? They do not (wish to go with you).—To whose house are you going to send this note? I am not going to send it, but I am going to carry (take) it to the general's.—Will your servant take my note to the American's house? He has no time to take it there but little Henry will take it there.—Will those children take the stranger to the Russian's? They will take him there.—Are you not going to take the painter to the physician's? No, but I am going to send him there.—Is the painter willing to begin that picture, to-day? No, he does not wish to commence it before to-morrow.—To-mor

[1] When the will is not particularly referred to, use *vais*, instead of *veux*.

ow morning? (demain matin?) Yes, to-morrow morning.—What are you going to study first, to-morrow morning? To study? I am not going to study anything.—Are you not going to study the 19th vocabulary? I am going to study it to-day.

Where will the son of my friend take the Swiss's large dog?—He will not take the Swiss's large dog, but the Scotchman's pretty little horse.—Where will he take him? He will take him to the cook's house.—When will he take him there? This evening or to-morrow morning? Neither this evening nor to-morrow, but to-day.—When are you coming to my house? First, this morning; and afterwards, to-morrow.—Will you proceed? I have no time to proceed, but Carnot has.—Will he proceed? Yes, he will.—Will the shoemaker take the boy's shoes home, to their house? No, he will not, because he is afraid of their bad dog.—That old man is hungry and thirsty; is he not? This one is neither hungry nor thirsty, but that one is.—We will first go to the Englishman's, and afterwards to the Italian's; won't we? Yes, we will; but the Dutch will not.—Will your son begin Thiers's work, to-morrow? No, because he has not yet got it, and because he is going to recite the last vocabulary.—Has he not got it yet? No, he has not.—Have you it? Yes, I have it.—When do the Germans wish to go in the farmer's garden? To-morrow? No, they do not yet wish to go thither (or in it).—Is the doctor very busy? Yes, he is very busy and very tired, this evening.—Are you going to put those trees in your son's garden? I am; but not this evening, because I am too tired and too busy.—What is the student going to drink? He is first going to drink some coffee and milk, and afterwards some wine.

NINETEENTH VOCAB., 2d Sec.—DIX-NEUVIÈME VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Somewhere, anywhere.
Are you going anywhere?
Nowhere, not anywhere (§ 151).
I am not going anywhere (nowhere).
To write. To write them. Some.
To translate. To correct.
To read. To copy.
Will you read the last vocabulary?
Does he not wish to copy anything?
Will they translate this or that exercise?
Will you not correct it? Yes, I will.
Is he going, does he go?
He goes, (is going.) He is not going.
Who is going? Nobody goes, (is going.)

Quelque part, (not used with a negation.) Allez-vous quelque part?
Ne . . . nulle part.
Je ne vais nulle part.
Écrire,* 4. Les écrire. En écrire.
Traduire,* 4. Corriger, 1.
Lire,* 4. Copier, 1.
Voulez-vous lire le dernier vocabulaire? Ne veut-il rien copier?
Veulent-ils traduire cet exercice-ci ou celui-là? (§ 37.)
Ne voulez-vous pas le corriger? Si fait. Va-t-il? *Obs.* 15.)
Il va. Il ne va pas.
Qui va? Personne ne va.

Is he going to read, translate, and write? He is going neither to read, translate, nor write.
What is he going to do?
He is not going to do anything.
Is the teacher going to correct another of our exercises? He is (going to do it).
Is he coming (going to come) to the teacher's or to the minister's?
He is coming neither to this one's house nor to the other's.
The teacher, master. French teacher.
This professor. Our professor of English.
At what o'clock?
At one o'clock. At two o'clock.
Half. The or a quarter
At half past one.
At a quarter past one.
At a quarter past two.
At a quarter to (or of, or before) three.
At twelve, noon. Half past twelve.
At twelve at night, or midnight.
Less.
Now, at present. Not now.
Ready.
Are we ready? I am ready.
Ready to. They are ready to go.

In a quarter of an hour. Before half an hour.

Va-t-il lire, traduire, et écrire?

Il ne va ni lire, ni traduire, ni écrire
Que va-t-il faire?
Il ne va rien faire.
Le maître va-t-il corriger un autre de nos exercices? Il va le faire.

Va-t-il venir chez le maître ou chez le ministre?[1]
Il ne *va venir* ni chez l'un ni chez l'autre.
Le maître. Le maître de Français.
Ce professeur. Notre professeur d'Anglais.
À quelle heure?[2]
À une heure. À deux heures.
Demi. Le ou un quart.
À une heure et demie.[3]
À une heure et quart (or et un quart).
À deux *heures* un quart. (Mind the *s*.)
À trois heures moins un quart.
À midi. Midi et demi.
À minuit. À minuit et un quart.
Moins, (comparative of *peu*, little.)
À présent. Pas à présent.
Prêt. Prêts. (plur.)
Sommes-nous prêts? Je suis prêt.
Prêt à—prêts à. Ils sont prêts à aller.
Dans un quart d'heure. Avant demi-heure.

Dix-neuvième Exercice. 2de Section.

Friday, May ..... 1849. Vendredi, ... Mai, 1849.

Gentlemen, what are you going to do, to-day? Recite the vocabulary, translate and correct our exercises.—Very well. Will you

---

[1] *Va-t-il venir?* literally, *is he going to come? Allez-vous venir?* &c., are awkward expressions in English, but much used in French, and philosophically so. *He is writing*, is never used in English for: *he is going to write.* Why should *he is coming* be substituted for: *he is going to come?* [Ditto of: *Sortir*, to go or come out, &c.]

[2] *Heure*, hour, is a feminine noun. This class of nouns will be spoken of hereafter. For the present, the learner has only to write them as he sees them written in the lessons.

[3] The adjective *demie* is here in the feminine gender, agreeing with the feminine noun *heure*. But when this adjective precedes the noun, it does not agree with it in gender and number, as: *une demi-heure*, half an hour.

begin, Sir? With much pleasure.—What is the French of: *somewhere?* It is ..... is it not? Yes, or no (as the case may require). Have you the French of: is he going? Yes, we have.—What is it? (*quel est-il?*) It is ..... it is right; is it not? Yes, or no.—Is the youth going, in a quarter of an hour, to the Scotchman's or to the Irishman's? He is going neither to the one's nor to the other's house; but I am going to take (conduct) him to the young Dutchman's.—When are you going to take him there? Now.—Is he ready? No, he is not yet ready.—Very well; I will wait for him. (Je vais.)—Do you go to the physician's this evening? No, I do not.—Do you go anywhere?—I go somewhere at seven o'clock.—Will their children go anywhere, in half an hour? No, they will go nowhere, because they are tired and busy.—Do you wish to go anywhere? I do not wish to go anywhere, but my brother's friends have a mind to go to the Englishman's.—Where is the Englishman now? He is at home.—Are his sons at home? They are there now.—Are you ready to write and translate? I am ready to translate, but not to write. I have no pencil.—Has the cook any more butter? No, he has no more; but he is going to buy some.—Where is he going to buy any? He is going to buy some at the milkman's.—Has he much? He has but little now; but he is going to make some this evening.—At what o'clock? At eight.

When will you go with me to the bookseller's? At six o'clock.—I am busy at six o'clock.—Will you go at seven? No, not before eight or half past eight.—Very well.—When are you coming (going to come) to my house? To-day at noon? Not at twelve, but at half past twelve.—With whom are you coming? With nobody.—Is not the student going to study first, and to recite afterwards? Yes, he will (va) study first, and recite afterwards.—Is he ready to commence? No, not yet.—Why is he not yet ready? Because he has but little time, not much time.—Who is going to correct our exercises? The old professor is.—What is the young teacher going to do? He is going to put on his hat and gloves, and go to his father's W ll you read, translate, and copy your French with us to-day? I am afraid to do it.—Are you ashamed also? No, I am not ashamed, I am only afraid.—Who has time and courage to copy those two exercises? These, or those? Those.—This little scholar has time, courage, and a desire to copy them.—When will the clerk go to the lawyer's and to the teacher's, to copy something? He will go there first to-day, and then to-morrow also.—Does the grocer wish to buy as many bags of coffee as of rice? He is going to buy more of the former than of the latter.—We have biscuits; but have we enough? We have not too many.—How many more bags have we? We

have yet six.—Have we but six? Have we not eight! Yes, we have eight; and the baker is going to send another.—At what o'clock? At a quarter to six or at a quarter to seven.—Very well.

TWENTIETH LESSON, 20th.—*Vingtième Leçon*, 20me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
To, in order to, for the purpose of.	*Pour*, (avant un infinitif.)

Obs. 40. In English, all prepositions (*to*, excepted) are usually followed by the present participle, as: *of coming, without having*, &c. In French, all prepositions are followed by the infinitive mood, except *en* (in), which is followed by the present participle. (*Mind this Obs.* Rul. 1.)

To see. *In order to* see him.	Voir,* 3. *Pour* le voir.
Have you money to buy (or, for the purpose of buying) bread?	Avez-vous de l'argent *pour* acheter du pain?
I have some *to* buy some.	J'en ai pour en acheter.
Are you going to your brother's to (in order to) see him?	Allez-vous chez votre frère pour le voir?
I have no time to go there to see him.	Je n'ai pas le temps d'y aller pour le voir.
Has your servant a knife *to* cut the cheese?	Votre domestique a-t-il un couteau *pour* couper le fromage?
He has none to cut it.	Il n'en a pas pour le couper
To be able, (can.)	*Pouvoir*,* 3.
Can you? Are you able?	*Pouvez-vous?*
I can. I am able.	Je peux (ou je puis).
I cannot. I am not able (unable).	*Je ne peux pas* (*ou je ne puis*).
Can you read? Are you able to write?	Pouvez-vous lire? Pouvez-vous écrire?
I can read and write. (Rul. 2.)	Je peux lire et écrire (ou je puis).
I can neither read nor write.	Je ne puis ni lire ni écrire.
To sweep. To kill.	Balayer, 1. Tuer, 1.
To salt. To sweeten.	Saler, 1. Sucrer, 1.
Can I? may I? Am I able?	Puis-je? (never *peux-je?*)

Obs. 41. *Peux-je? Ne peux-je pas?* are not used interrogatively: say therefore: *Puis-je?* Can I? *Ne puis-je pas?* Can I not? (of which hereafter, Lesson 28th.)

May I or can I see that picture?	Puis-je voir ce tableau-là?
You can, or may. You cannot.	Vous pouvez. Vous ne pouvez pas.
Can he? may he? Can he not?	*Peut-il?* Ne peut-il pas?
He can, or may. He is not able.	*Il peut.* Il ne peut pas.
Can we, may we? Can we not?	*Pouvons-nous?* Ne pouvons-nous pas?
We can, are able. We cannot.	*Nous pouvons.* Nous ne pouvons pas
Can we see the vessels?	Pouvons-nous voir les vaisseaux?

Are we going? Do we go? We do.	Allons-nous? Nous allons.
Do we go there? We do.	Y allons-nous? Nous y allons.
We are not going. We are not going to it.	Nous n'allons pas. Nous n'y allons pas.
Are we going to kill the ox?	Allons-nous tuer le bœuf?
To try.	Essayer.

TWENTIETH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—VINGTIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Saturday, May, ... 1849. Samedi, ... Mai, 1849.

Are we going to recite our lesson now? Not now. Mr. V. is not ready.—Where is he? He is at his friend's.—Is he coming (going to come)? Yes, he is coming.—Very well.—Can you translate to-day's exercise? We can translate it.—At what o'clock can we commence? We can commence in a quarter of an hour.—Can you, gentlemen, read and correct these exercises? We can commence, and you can continue (or proceed).—Can you cut the bread with the knives that you have? We are going to try.—Can you mend my gloves? You may mend them. We are going to look for some thread to mend those of the young professor.—Are you going to the tailor's to look for the old vests? We are not going there to look for them. We have neither the time nor the wish to do it.—Can you put those shoes on? We are going to try them.—Will you try our scissors? No, thank you, I have mine, and mine are very good (are sharp).—Can the tailor make a coat to-day? No, he cannot make any.—Have we glasses to drink our wine? We have glasses to drink it; but have we any wine? We can send the servant to buy some.—Can you drink as much coffee as tea? We can drink more tea than coffee, can we not?—Have you any sugar to sweeten the coffee? I have some to sweeten the coffee, but not the tea.—Has not the young man time to see my brother's child? Yes, he has time to see him.—Where is he? He is in the garden.—No, not in the garden, but in the large and beautiful vessel of the big captain.

How much money have you with you? I have a good deal.—Have you a hundred dollars? I have more than that. More than a hundred dollars? Why have you so much? Because I have a mind to buy a horse. Which one? The general's? Will he sell his? He will. It is not that (which) I wish to buy; but the farmer's young horse.—Are we going to take any cakes home? We are not going to take any.—Can we not take some? No, we cannot.—Cannot the cake-merchant send them to our house? Yes, he can send them there in half an hour. That will do. (C'est bon.)—Will the Swiss send his son to the painter's? No, not to the painter's, but to the bookseller's.—Will he send him there now? No, he is not going

to send him there now, but to-morrow.—Is not to-morrow Saturday? No, it is Sunday.—What day of the month is it? It is the 18th. The 18th, indeed?—Who is going to read and copy the last vocabulary? Nobody is.—Is not Mr. Lenoir wrong in going to Mrs. Verdier's house? Yes, he is wrong to go there; but he will go.—Are you going to put on but one glove? No, because I have but one.

Is the servant going to buy a broom to sweep the store (magasin)? No, he is afraid to sweep it.—Why is he afraid to sweep it? Because the big dog is there (in it).—Who can sweep it? Little Robert can.—Has he a broom to sweep it? He has a broom to sweep it.—Has the cook sugar enough to sweeten the cakes? He has enough to sweeten them; but he has no more salt to salt the broth, nor the beef.—Is he not going to salt them? Yes, he is; because he is going to the merchant's to buy some salt to salt them.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.		VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.	
To, at, in.	1. To the. 2. To the.	À.	1. À l'. 2. Au, aux.

Obs. 42. À l' is used before a vowel or silent h, in the sing. (*Obs.* 5.)
Au (the contraction of: *à le*, § 9), is used before consonants.
Aux (contraction of: *à les*, § 9), is the plural, before all letters.

To the friend.	To the friends.
To the man.	To the men.
To the captain.	To the captains.
To the penknife.	To the penknives.
The basket.	To the basket.
This carpet.	To this carpet.
His door.	To his floors.
My cat.	To my cat.
To mine.	To mine (plur).
To yours.	To ours (plur).
To him, to her	(direct object.)
To me.	

À l'ami.	Aux amis.
À l'homme.	Aux hommes.
Au capitaine.	Aux capitaines.
Au canif.	Aux canifs.
Le panier.	Au panier.
Ce tapis-ci.	À ce tapis-ci.
Son plancher.	À ses planchers
Mon chat.	À mon chat.
Au mien.	Aux miens.
Au vôtres.	Aux nôtres.
Lui, (régime indirect av. le verbe.)	
Me, (régime indirect av. le verbe. § 47, &c.)	

To us. To you. To them.
Are they able? Can they? May they?
They can. They cannot.
Cannot these men work?

What can your children do?
To speak to me.
To speak to him, (to her.)
To write to him, (to her.) To me.
To speak to the general and to his friend.
To send the grocer a dollar. (§ 51¼.)
To give, give away. To lend.

Nous. Vous. Leur.
Peuvent-ils?
Ils peuvent. Ils ne peuvent pas.
Ces hommes ne peuvent-ils pas travailler?
Vos enfants que peuvent-ils faire?
Me parler. Peuvent ils me parler?
Lui parler. Ils peuvent lui parler.
Lui écrire. M'écrire.
Parler au général et à son ami

Envoyer un dollar à l'épicier.
Donner. Prêter.

To give you- them—us. (§ 45.)	Vous donner. Leur donner. Nous donner.
To lend a friend some money. (§ 51½)	Prêter de l'argent à un ami.
Can you write to me?	Pouvez-vous m'écrire?
They can write to you.	Ils peuvent vous écrire.
Can the clerk speak to you?	Le commis peut-il vous parler?
He cannot speak to us now.	Il ne peut pas nous parler à présent
Can they not write to your brother?	Ne peuvent-ils pas écrire à votre frère?
Yes, they can write to him.	Si fait; ils peuvent lui écrire.

TWENTIETH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—VINGTIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Monday, June ..... 1849. Lundi, ... Juin, 1849.

At what o'clock are you going to recite, to-day? My brothers cannot recite before twelve o'clock.—Can they not recite at ten? No, they cannot.—Will you take your big basket to my house? I will not take my basket there, but to the general's.—When? Now? No, I will take the basket there to-morrow.—Do your sons wish to take mine to the physician's? No, they cannot take it there.—Why can they not? Because they have not time enough.—Is the farmer going to kill anything? He is going to kill his big ox.—Is he going to kill it now? Yes, he is.—Can they write to me? They cannot write to you.—Can they speak to you? They can speak to us.—Can they not wait for their friends? Yes, they can.—Can they not burn as much coal as wood? No, they cannot burn so much of the former as of the latter.—Have we more friends than the Dutch? We have more than they.—Has the grocer less coffee than tea? He has less tea than coffee; but we have more of that than of this.—Who has a cat? The sailors have a cat.—Where is their cat? Their cat is in a small basket of wood.—Can the little servant sweep the carpet? He can.—Can he sweep the garret floor? Yes, he can do it.—Will you lend him a broom to sweep that floor? We cannot lend any to sweep the floor, but we can lend one to sweep the carpet.—Who is going to write to the merchant and to the grocer? The clerks can write to them.

Is the professor of English going to write a book? Yes, he is going to write one. He can write a good one; can he not? Yes, he can. He is a man of merit. (§ 39, N. 3.)—Are we not going to Pratt's garden to-night? No, we are not going there to-night, but to-morrow, at nine or ten o'clock.—Will you give a dictionary to your son? Yes, I will give him a good dictionary.—Will they lend me their horse? They cannot lend you their horse, because the old minister has it.—Are we going to lend the lawyer (§ 51½) anything? We are going to lend the physician something.—Are

you not going to lend many things? Yes, we are going to lend many things.—What are we going to lend? We are going to lend first, handkerchiefs, shawls, and hats; and afterwards cloaks, bags, and parasols, to the friends of the lawyer.—Why? Because they have none. You are very good.—Who is busy? The grocer and his clerk, the doctor and his neighbor the minister, the captain and his son, are busy.—Are you not busy, also? Yes, we are busy, but not very busy.—Are you ready to go to the garden of the Scotchman? I am ready to go, but Charles is not.—Why is he not ready? He is going to the grocer's to buy some good salt.—Is he going to buy much? He is.—What does he wish to do? He will salt the beef and the mutton which we have.—Cannot the servants salt them? No, they cannot, or they will not.

VOCABULARY. 3d Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section.
Are they going? Do they not go?	Vont-ils? Ne vont-ils pas?
They are going, or they are. They go, They do not.	Ils vont. Ils ne vont pas
To the museum. To the wharf.	Au musée. Au quai.
Are they going to the museum?	Vont-ils au musée?
No, they are going to the wharf.	Non, ils vont au quai.
Are the carpenters going to the ship?	Les charpentiers vont-ils au bâtiment?
They go there to work.	Ils y vont pour y travailler.
They go neither to the wharf, nor the museum.	Ils ne vont ni au quai, ni au musée.
Are they going to see anybody?	Vont-ils voir quelqu'un?
They are not going to see anybody.	Ils ne vont voir personne.
What are they going to do?	Que vont-ils faire?
They are not going to do anything.	Ils ne vont rien faire.
Where are they going? They go nowhere.	Où vont-ils? Ils ne vont nulle part.
Do they wish to send the good book to the man?	Veulent-ils envoyer *le bon livre à l'homme*?
They are going to send *it to him.*	Ils vont *le lui* envoyer.
When are they going to send it to him?	Quand vont-ils *le lui* envoyer?
They are going to give it to him tomorrow.	Ils vont *le lui* donner demain.
Can they lend you the old dictionary?	Peuvent-ils vous prêter le vieux dictionnaire?
They can (lend it to me) on Thursday.	Ils peuvent *me le* prêter, jeudi.
Cannot your friend lend you one before Thursday? No, he cannot (lend me one) before Friday or Saturday.	Votre ami *ne* peut-il pas *vous en* prêter *un* avant jeudi? Non, il ne peut pas m'en prêter un avant vendredi ou samedi.

For the order in which objective personal pronouns must be invariably connected in sentences, before the verb, (§ 57), and with the partitive pronoun *en* (§ 59 and § 60).

Are they going to give me some sugar? They will give you some.	Vont-ils me donner du sucre? Ils vont *vous en* donner.
Can he lend some money to my brother? Can he lend my brother any money? (Dir. 4, § 51½.)	Peut-il prêter de l'argent à mon frère?
He cannot lend him any.	Il ne peut pas *lui en* prêter.
Will they lend us some?	Veulent-ils *nous en* prêter?
They will not lend you any, but they can lend some to them.	Ils ne veulent pas vous en prêter, mais ils peuvent leur en prêter.
Are they going to give me the book?	Vont-ils me donner le livre?
They are not going to give it to you, but to lend it to you.	Ils ne vont pas *vous le* donner, mais *vous le* prêter.
Are you not going to send it to us?	N'allez-vous pas *nous l'*envoyer?
I am not going to send it to you.	Je ne vais pas *vous l'*envoyer.
Are you going to send it to them?	Allez-vous *le leur* envoyer?
We are going to send it to them.	Nous allons *le leur* envoyer.
Will you send the cabbages to the cook?	Voulez-vous envoyer les choux au cuisinier?
We will send them to him (to her).	Nous voulons *les lui* envoyer.
Who is going to give the jewels to us?	Qui va nous donner les bijoux?
Our good friends are going to give them to us.	Nos bons amis vont *nous les* donner
Am I going to give them to them?	Vais-je *les leur* donner?
Can he not lend them to you?	Ne peut-il pas *vous les* prêter?

TWENTIETH EXERCISE. 3d Sec.—VINGTIÈME EXERCICE. 3me Sec.

Tuesday, June, ... 1849. Mardi, ... Juin, 1849.

Who is going to recite to-day? We are going to recite.—Can you copy the vocabulary? We cannot copy it; we have not time to copy it; but we can translate it.—Will you try? With pleasure.—Is *à le* the French of: *to the*? No, Sir, *au* is the French of: *to the* Very well, that is right.—Can you give me the French of: *to the museum*? We can give it; it is ..... is it not? (*Yes, or no, as the case may be.*)—And that of: *to the baskets*?—Have you that of: *Are they going to see any one*? Yes, we have.—What is it? It is ..... Is it right? Yes, or no .....—Who is going to the wharf? To which wharf? To Girard wharf (*au quai Girard*). Our merchant is going there to see his ship.—To see what? His ship. Is his ship at the wharf? It is there.—Has he many sailors? He has more than ten.—More than what? More than ten.—How many has he? He has twelve or thirteen.—Has he so many? Yes, he has.

Can you cut me some bread? I can cut you some.—Have you a knife to cut me some? I have one.—Can you mend my gloves? I can mend them, but I have no wish to do it. Can the tailor make me a coat? He can make you one.—Will you speak to the physician? I will speak to him.—Does your son wish to see me in order

to speak to me? He wishes to see you in order to give you a dollar.—Does he wish to kill me? He does not wish to kill you; he only wishes to see you.—Does the son of our old farmer wish to kill an ox? He wishes to kill two.

Who has a mind to kill our cat? Our neighbor's bad boy has a mind to kill it.—How much money can you send me? I can send you twenty francs.—Will you send me my carpet? I will send it to you.—Will you send the shoemaker anything? (*quelque chose au cordonnier?*) I will send him my shoes.—Will you send him your boats? No, I will send them to the tailor.—Can the tailor send me my cloak? He cannot send it you.—Are your children able to write to me? They are able to write to you.—Will you lend me your basket? I will lend it you.

Have you a glass to drink your wine? I have one, but I have no wine; I have only tea.—Will you give me money to buy some? I will give you some, but I have only a little.—Will you give me that which you have with you? I will give it you.—Can you drink as much wine as milk? I can drink as much of the one as of the other.—Has our neighbor any wood to make a fire? (*du feu?*) He has some to make one, (*pour en faire,*) but he has no money to buy bread and butter.—Are you willing to lend him some? I am willing to lend him some.—Do you wish to speak to the German? I wish to speak to him.—Where is he? He is at the museum. Very well, I am going to see him and speak to him.

Recapitulatory Exercise. Résumé.

L'adolescent va-t-il venir aujourd'hui? L'adolescent va venir pour nous apporter de l'acier et du fer.—Qu'allons-nous acheter? Nous n'allons rien acheter que du velours.—N'ai-je pas un bon ami allemand? Vous n'avez pas d'ami allemand; mais vous en avez un suisse.—Les marchands de nouveautés n'ont-ils pas de châles, de rubans, de gants, de bas, de velours, de drap? Si fait, ils ont de tout cela: et c'est ce que nous allons acheter.—Chez qui allez-vous acheter tout cela? Quelque chose chez celui-ci; quelque autre chose, chez celui-là.—Qui va acheter des livres? Ces deux écoliers vont en acheter.—Le ministre et l'avocat ne vont-ils pas en acheter quelques uns aussi? Si fait; mais il ne vont pas en acheter beaucoup.—Chez qui vont-ils les acheter? Chez Appleton.—Le petit garçon de l'épicier ne va-t-il pas y acheter un joli canif de bon acier, un porte-crayon d'argent, un encrier de fer, du papier, et des crayons? Si fait, il va y acheter tous ces *articles*. Non, non, pas tous ces articles (*Obs.* 34.) Il ne veut ni encrier, ni canif. -

A-t-il un canif et un encrier? Il a encore un encrier, mais pas de canif.—Pourquoi ne veut-il pas en acheter un? Parce qu'il a celui de son frère.

Comment se porte-t-on chez le général? Tout le monde s'y porte bien. Je suis bien aise de l'apprendre.—Et chez le ministre? Chez lui, plusieurs personnes sont malades.—Qu'a Jean? Jean a mal de gorge.—Charles l'a-t-il aussi? Non, celui-là a mal aux dents.—Qu'ont les deux petits? Ils ont mal de tête.—Et Sophie? Sophie n'a rien. J'en suis bien aise.—Le ministre est-il malade? Oui, comme à l'ordinaire. Il a un mauvais rhume.—Comment vous êtes-vous porté? Je ne me suis pas bien porté.—Vous vous portez bien, à l'ordinaire, n'est-ce pas? Je me porte parfaitement à l'ordinaire, mais pas ce matin.—Il fait si chaud, n'est-ce pas? Oui, il fait trop chaud.—Où allez-vous? Je vais chez l'apothicaire, chez le marchand de souliers.—Ou le cordonnier, n'est-ce pas? Non pas le cordonnier, mais le marchand de souliers.—Est-ce tout? Non, je vais chez le marchand de charbon et au télégraphe électrique. Je vous souhaite beaucoup de plaisir.—J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.—Je vous souhaite le bonjour. Le Russe se porte-t-il mieux? Oui, un peu mieux. J'espère que votre frère se porte bien? Très-bien, je vous remercie. Comment se porte-t-on chez lui? Tout le monde s'y porte bien. Personne n'y est malade.

Votre cuisinier a-t-il assez d'argent pour acheter du bœuf et du mouton? Oui, il en a assez pour acheter l'un et l'autre.—Va-t-il porter autant de celui-ci que de celui-là? Il va porter plus de celui-là que de celui-ci.—Les matelots ont-ils des billets pour acheter du chocolat? Ils n'ont pas de billets; mais, ils ont de l'or. C'est assez bon, n'est-ce pas?—En ont-ils assez pour acheter des poulets, du sel, du poivre, des biscuits, du beurre frais, du pain frais, du bœuf frais, du vin, du sucre, du thé, du café.... est-ce tout? Non, ce n'est pas tout.—Des choux, du vieux fromage, du vinaigre, du grain, *de la farine.—De la farine?* Quel est l'anglais de **cela**? N'avez-vous pas l'anglais de farine? Non, nous ne l'avons pas.—Qui l'a? Personne ne l'a.—Votre domestique a un balai pour balayer le plancher du magasin, n'est-ce pas? Non, il n'en a pas.—Voulez-vous lui donner un quart de dollar pour en acheter un? Je vais lui en donner un.—Je n'en ai pas. Je n'ai que des demi-dollars. N'avez-vous pas un quart de dollar? Non, je n'en ai plus.

Quel est l'Anglais de: *faire?* C'est: *to do, to make.* C'est bien c'est cela.—De quelle conjugaison est-il? Il est de la.....conjugaison.—Pourquoi? Parce qu'il finit en:.... Est-il régulier?..... Pourquoi? Parce qu'il n'est pas conjugué comme le modèle.....

(Le maître peut faire les mêmes questions sur quelques autres verbes, comme: Voir—porter—écrire.)—Quel est votre dernier vocabulaire? C'est le.....Quelle section? La .....Y avez-vous des verbes? Oui, nous en avons plusieurs.—Quels verbes avez-vous?.....Les avez-vous dans votre catalogue? Avez-vous des noms dans le vocabulaire? Combien en avez-vous? Les écoliers ont-ils des adjectifs dans le leur?—En avez-vous dans le vôtre?—L'étranger en a-t-il dans le sien?—Qu'avons-nous dans le nôtre?—Prenez mon parapluie pour le prêter à Robert.—Où va-t-il? Il va sortir.—Oui, mais, où va-t-il? Ne va-t-il pas au musée? À quel musée? Sara, Jean, et Guillaume n'y vont-ils pas aussi? Pouvez-vous sucrer mon thé? Ne veut-il pas sucrer son café?—N'allez-vous pas mettre du sucre dans le chocolat? Nous allons y en mettre. Qu'allez-vous mettre dans le vin? Je ne vais rien y mettre.—Pouvez-vous écrire au commis?....à l'épicier?....aux étrangers?....à nos amis?....—Quelqu'un veut-il tuer l'oiseau du petit enfant?.....Le cuisinier a-t-il tué les jeunes ou les vieux poulets?

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON, 21st.—*Vingt et unième Leçon*, 21me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.	PRONOMS INTERROGATIFS.
For persons. Pour les personnes.	For things. Pour les choses.
Nominative. *Who?* Nominatif. *Qui?*	What? *Qu'est-ce qui?*
Object direct. *Whom?* Régime direct, *Qui?*	What? *Que? Qu'? Quoi?*
Objective with a preposition.	Régime indirect, avec une préposition.
To whom? *A qui?*	To what? *À quoi?*
Of or from whom? *De qui?*	Of or from what? *De quoi?*
With whom? (*whom . . with?*) *Avec qui?*	With what? (what . . with?) *Avec quoi?*
For whom? (*whom . . for?*) *Pour qui?*	For what? (What . . for?) *Pour quoi?*

Qui? Who? has no plural, and always refers to persons, without distinction of sex; as, *who*, in English.

Que? and *Quoi?* What? have no plural, and always relate to things.

Obs. 43. As *direct object*, use *que* before the verb in an interrogative form; and *quoi* after the verb, in an affirmative form. After a preposition use *quoi*, never *que*. [Mind that all those pronouns are not *relative*, but interrogative.]

What have they? *Qu'*ont-ils	What will you *say?* } *Que* voulez- What do you mean? } vous *dire?*

They have, what? Ils ont, *quoi?*	He will say what? Il veut dire, He means what? *quoi?*
What is he going to reply to? *À quoi* va-t-il répondre?	He is going to answer what? Il va répondre, *à quoi?*
To answer, to reply to.	Répondre, 4, (takes *à* before a noun.

Obs. 44. *Répondre*, taking *à* before the noun, coincides with, *to reply to*, better than with *to answer*, which has no preposition after, and the scholar is invited mentally to connect *répondre à* with *to reply to*, even when *to answer* is used in the book.

To answer the man, (*to reply to.*)	Répondre à l'homme
To answer the men, (*to reply to.*)	Répondre aux hommes.
Whom do you wish to answer? (*reply to?*)	*À* qui voulez-vous répondre?
I wish to answer (*reply to*) my brother.	Je veux répondre à mon frère.
To answer (*reply to*) him, her.	Lui répondre. (§ 47.)
To answer (*reply to*) them.	Leur répondre, (pour les personnes.) (§ 47.)
To answer (*to reply to*) the note.	Répondre au billet.
To answer (*reply to*) it.	Y répondre. (§ 47.)
To it, to them, (usually for things.)	Y, (généralement pour les choses.)
To answer the notes.	Répondre aux billets.
To answer them, (things.)	Y répondre, (pour les choses.)
To ask a question of some one, somebody.	Faire une question (fem. noun) à quelqu'un.
Will you ask me a question?	Voulez-vous me faire une question?
I am going to ask you one.	Je vais vous en faire une.
In French. In English. In German.	En Français. En Anglais. En Allemand.
Can you answer me in French?	Pouvez-vous me répondre en Français?
I believe so. I believe I can.	Je crois que oui.
Has he my book? I believe he has it.	A-t-il mon livre? Je crois que oui.

Obs. 45.—Any affirmative answer after: *I believe*, may be expressed by: *que oui.* A negative answer, by: *que non.* (Dir. 6.)

Can they speak German well?	Peuvent-ils bien parler l'Allemand?
I believe not. I believe they cannot.	Je crois que non.

TWENTY-FIRST EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—VINGT ET UNIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Wednesday, June, ... 1849. Mercredi, ... Juin, 1849.

What are we going to try to-day? We are going to try to recite.—To recite what? To recite a vocabulary.—Which? This one.—Is it the 20th? No, it is not the 20th, but the last.—It is the: what? The last, the 21st.—Very well. Will you begin? With pleasure.—Will you ask us questions in French or in English? I am going to ask you some in English first, and in French afterwards.—We are ready to answer you. Are you ready, indeed? I believe *we are*, (*que oui.*)—Can I begin? I believe you can.—To how many notes can you reply (answer) this evening? I can reply to six or seven.—

Can you answer so many? (*à autant que cela?*) I believe I can.—Have you as many brothers as I? We have just as many as you and more than they.—How many volumes of Irving's works have they? They have eight.—Have they so many? Yes, indeed, and they are going to buy more.—How many more? Two more, I believe.—Has Miss Clara as many shawls as Miss Emily (Emilie)? No, Miss Clara has less of them than Miss Emily.—Have you my copybook? I? No, I believe not.—Has he got it? He? I believe not.—Who has it? I cannot tell you.—Have not those children got it? They? I believe not.—Are you not going to give a handsome fan to Miss Victoria? Yes, I am going to give her one.

Will you write to the Italian? I will write to him.—Will your brother write to the English? He will write to them, but they have no mind to answer him.—Will you answer your friend? I will answer him.—But whom will you answer? I will answer my good father.—Will you not answer your good friends? I will answer them.—Who will write to you? The Russian wishes to write to me.—Will you answer him? I will not answer him.—Who will write to our friends? The children of our neighbor will write to them.—Will they answer them? They will answer them. To whom do you wish to write? I wish to write to the Russian.—Will he answer you? He wishes to answer me, but he cannot.—Can the Spaniards answer us? They cannot answer us, but we can answer them.—To whom do you wish to send this note? I will send it to the joiner.—From whom is this boy going to receive a hat? He is going to receive one from his friend, the lawyer.—For whom is this coat? It is for our father.—Whom are these gloves for? They are for our friend's clerk. With whom are your children going to the museum? They are going there with the old professor.—Are they not also going to the wharf to see the merchant's beautiful vessel? Yes, they are going there with the young teacher, the old captain and the good sailor.

Vocabulary, 2d Section.		Vocabulaire, 2de Sec	
The play, the *theatre.*	The *ball.*	Le *théâtre.*	Le *bal.*
To or at the play.	To the theatres.	Au théâtre.	Aux théâtres.
To the ball.	To the balls.	Au bal.	Aux bals.
The parlor, drawing-room.		*Le salon.*	Le grand salon.
The *storehouse, magazine, warehouse.*		Le *magasin.*	
This counting-house.		Ce comptoir	
The *market.* In, at, to the market.		Le *marché.*	Au marché.
There, thither. To go there; to be there.		*Y.* Y aller.	Y être
To send there.	To carry it there.	Y envoyer.	L'y porter.

Will they go to the theatre?	Veulent-ils aller au théâtre?
They wish to go there.	Ils veulent y aller.
Will you go there? I will. (Dir. 1.)	Voulez-vous y aller? Je veux y aller
Are you going now? I am.	Y allez-vous à présent? J'y vais
Is your *cousin* in the parlor?	Votre *cousin* est-il dans le salon?
He is; or, he is there. He is not.	Il y est. Il n'y est pas.
My *cousin*. This cousin.	Mon *cousin*. Ce cousin.
Where is our cousin?	Où est notre cousin? Où notre cousin est-il?
Do you know? I know not (do not).	*Savez-vous? Je ne sais pas.*
Do you know the French of: *to see?*	Savez-vous le Français de: *to see?*
I do. I know it. I do know it.	*Je le sais.*
I know something. *I know nothing.*	Je sais quelque chose. *Je ne sais rien.*
Do you know the French of: *to have?*	Savez-vous le Français de: *to have?*
I do not know it.	Je ne le sais pas.
I will tell you (I am going to). (19 N. 1.)	Je vais vous le dire.
To have, to get. To have got.	*Avoir.*
To have to.	*Avoir à.*

Obs. 46.—When *avoir*, to have, expresses obligation, use the preposition *à*, before the following infinitive, and repeat it with each verb.

What *have* you *to* do?	Qu'*avez*-vous *à* faire?
I have to copy and translate that.	J'ai à copier et à traduire cela.
I have nothing to recite, nor read.	Je n'ai rien à réciter, ni à lire.
Have your cousins nothing to say?	Vos cousins n'ont-ils rien à dire?
Yes, they have something to say.	Si fait. Ils ont quelque chose à dire.
What has John to answer (reply to)?	À quoi Jean a-t-il à répondre? Jean a à répondre à quoi?
He has to answer our questions.	Il a à répondre à nos questions.
Then. If, if he. If he can.	Alors. Si, s'il. S'il peut.

Obs. 47.—The *i*, of *si*, is cut off, only when followed by *il*, or *ils*, but in no other case. If he has, they have; s'il a; s'ils ont—s'il veut, &c.

We are well.	Nous nous portons bien.

TWENTY-FIRST EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—EXERCICE 21ME. 2de Sec.

Thursday, June ..... 1849. Jeudi ..... Juin, 1849.

Good morning, ladies and gentlemen! I hope you are well. Yes, Sir, we are well, thank you.—How is Miss Emily's cousin? is he better? I believe he is.—How is your brother's cold? His cold is better, but he has the toothache.—I am sorry to hear it.—Do you know how the general is? Yes, I know that he is well; but Captain Henry is sick.—I know it; but he is better; is he not? I cannot tell you.—What have we to do this evening? We have to recite, as usual.—Who is going to begin? I and he.—Why not he and I? Very well; he and I, then.—I am going to ask (*faire*) a question of the one and the other. (*à l'un et à l'autre.*)—Will you answer me in French? I am going to try.—What have you got?

Nothing.—What have you to do? I have only to write.—What have you to write? I have to write a note.—To whom? To the carpenter's cousin.—What have you to give him? We have to give him some fresh bread and butter.—Has your servant anything to drink? I believe that he has to drink some tea.—Are we not going to drink some, too? Yes, we are going to drink some.—At what o'clock? At eight.—At half past eight, you mean (vous voulez dire).—No, I mean at a quarter to nine.—Have we to send much rice to the cook of Mr. Girard's vessel? Yes, we have to send him much.—Has he any? I believe that he has but little more.—Then, we have to send it to him to-day; have we not? Yes, indeed.—Who is going to take it to him? Do you know? Yes, I do.—Who? The joiner's little boy.

When will the lawyer go to the play? He is going only to-morrow night.—When can his cousin go with him? He cannot go to the play if he is going to a ball.—To which ball is he going? To that of the physician.—Is he going to give a grand ball? Yes, he is, to-morrow evening.—Where is your son? I believe he is at the counting-room.—Where are they going to take me? To the counting-room in their warehouse.—Where are the cook and the grocer going? If they are going anywhere, they are going to market.—Can I go with them? Yes, you may (Dir. 1), if you have nothing to do.—To which market are they going? To the large one.—Are the farmer and his cousin at market? No, they are in the shoe-store.—Can you come to my house to go to the wharf? I have no wish to go to your house first, and afterwards to the wharf; but I am ready to go to the wharf now.—Have you your hat, gloves, and umbrella? Umbrella? Is it bad weather? Yes, it is. Then, I will not go there but to the museum, if you wish to go with me.—Are they going too? Yes, they, also.—Very well; then we may go (y), if you are ready.—Is the picture of the Italian in the parlor? Yes, it is there.—Is the servant going to sweep the parlor? No, he cannot sweep it now.—Why can he not? Because I believe somebody is in the parlor.—Who is in it (y)? Madam Vernet and her cousin Frederick.—Will you send them some biscuits, fresh butter, and some wine? I cannot, because the servant is not at home.—If you will send them something, I can take it to them; can I not? Very well, you may, if you wish.—How many biscuits have you? I have only six or seven; is that enough? It is.

Ah! Since.	Ah! Depuis.
Since last Sunday.	Depuis dimanche dernier.
Not quite well.	Pas tout-à-fait bien.
I am glad to see *you, them, him*	Je suis bien aise de *vous, les, le* voir.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON, 22d.—*Vingt-deuxième Leçon, 22me*

VOCABULARY. 1st Section.	VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.
To, at, or in the corner .... corners.	*Au coin.* Aux coins.
To, at, or in the hole .... holes.	Au trou. Aux trous.
In the hole. In the holes.	Dans le trou. Dans les trous.
To, or at the bottom.	*Au fond.*
In the bottom of the bag ... of this chest.	Au fond du sac. Au fond de ce coffre
At the corner of the fire ... of the garden.	Au coin du feu. Au coin du jardin
The office. The lawyer's office.	Le bureau. Le bureau de l'avocat.
This workshop. The joiner's workshop.	Cet atelier. L'atelier du menuisier.
To, or at the end. The road.	Au bout. Le chemin.
At the end of the road ... of the roads.	Au bout du chemin ... des chemins
That cousin of yours, of mine, of his, of theirs, &c.	Votre, mon, son, leur, &c., cousin. ($ 108.)
To send for. To go for, to fetch.	*Envoyer chercher. Aller chercher.*
To come for. To come for me.	*Venir chercher. Venir me chercher.*
To send for me To go for them.	M'envoyer chercher. Les aller chercher.
Whom are you going to send for?	Qui allez-vous envoyer chercher?
I am going to send for nobody.	Je ne vais envoyer chercher personne.
At what o'clock are you coming for him? (19², N. 2.)	À quelle heure allez-vous venir le chercher?
Are you going for any one?	Allez-vous chercher quelqu'un?
I? No. But John is going for his cousin, who is in our office.	Moi? Non. Mais Jean va chercher son cousin, qui est dans notre bureau.
Is not the cat in the workshop? Yes, it is at the end.	Le chat n'est-il pas dans l'atelier? Si fait, il est au bout.
These gentlemen are going to send for cakes and wine; are they not?	Ces messieurs vont envoyer chercher des gâteaux et du vin, n'est-ce pas?
Yes, they are going to send for some.	Oui, ils vont en envoyer chercher.
Will your boy go for some fresh butter and vinegar for us?	Votre garçon veut-il aller chercher du beurre frais et du vinaigre pour nous?
He will not go for any for you.	Il ne veut pas en aller chercher pour vous.
He is very kind (or good), indeed!	Il est très-bon, en vérité!
Are you not going to send for the doctor, for the clerk who is sick?	N'allez-vous pas envoyer chercher le docteur pour le commis qui est malade?
Yes, we are going to send for him.	Si fait. Nous allons l'envoyer chercher.
He will send for my brothers.	Il veut envoyer chercher mes frères
No, he has a mind to go for them.	Non, il a envie de les aller chercher

Will you send for more glasses, or have we enough?	Voulez-vous envoyer chercher plus de verres, ou en avons-nous assez?
I will send for more, because we have only three.	Je veux en envoyer chercher, parce que nous n'en avons que trois.

TWENTY-SECOND EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—VINGT-DEUXIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

Friday, June ..... 1849. Vendredi, ... June, 1849.

Ah! Mr. Robert, I am glad to see you. How have you been since last Monday? I have not been very well.—Ah! indeed! I am very sorry to hear it.—But you are well now, I hope? Not quite but much better. Thank you.—How is it with you at home? (Comment se porte-t-on chez vous?) We are all well, at your service.—It is cold, is it not? Yes, it is.—Where is Samuel going? I am going to send him for something.—At what o'clock are you going to send him? At half past nine.—Is it not yet half past nine? No, not quite. It is only a quarter past nine. Then he can wait a quarter of an hour.—What is he going for? He is going to buy sugar, biscuits and cheese, if we have no more.—Who is in the garden? The children of our friends are there.—Will you send for the physician? We will send for him.—Who will go for him at the joiner's workshop? Little Thomas (Thomas) will go for him.—Can he do it? Yes, indeed.—Will you give me my broth? Will you drink some broth now? I wish to drink a little.—Where is it? It is at the corner of the fire. I will give it to you (vais).

Will you give little Thomas three sous to fetch some milk? Is that enough? It is enough.—Where is he going to buy it? He can buy it at the market.—Very well. I am going to give him three cents to get milk, and another to buy a cake. You are very good. But I have no money with me; it is at the counting-house.—Will you go for it? I am not afraid to go for it.—Will you buy my Webster's Dictionary? I cannot; I have no more money.—No more money (plus d')! No, I have no more with me.—Where is your cat? At the bottom of the garret, in a hole.—In which hole is it? In its hole.—Where is that old man's dog? It is in a corner of the ship Have the sailors any cats? Yes, they have.—Has not the servant to sweep the office and parlor? He has to sweep them.—Has their cook got a good fire? He has an excellent fire, because he has to burn the coffee.—Has he not to make tea? He has to make it.—Where is our cat? I believe it is in Miss Sophia's basket in the parlor.—Is not my Fleming's Dictionary in the parlor? Yes it is there, and Surenne's also.

Have you anything to do? I have something to do.—What have you to do? I have to mend my clothes, and go to the end of the

road.—Why have you to go to the end of the road? I am going to the grocer's to buy some grain for our bird and chickens.—Is not the professor there with his scholars, the minister, the apothecary, the lawyer, and the physician? Yes, I believe they are there.—Can you give me as much fresh butter as bread? I can give you more of the latter than of the former.—Can that cousin of yours (votre) drink as much wine as coffee or tea? He cannot drink so much of the former as of the two latter. Have you to speak to any one? I have to speak to several men, if I can see them at the end of the road. They are in the work-shop. Very well, I will go (19², N. 1) there to say a few words to them.—Have you not to answer this young man's last note? No, we have not to answer it. (y. *Ob.* 44.)

Yesterday. Yesterday morning.	Hier. Hier matin.
Yesterday evening; last evening, night.	Hier soir ou hier au soir.
Come in, walk in, go in. For (because)	Entrez. Car.
Some (meaning, some of us, you, them).	Quelques uns.

Vocabulary. 2d Section.	Vocabulaire. 2de Section.
Thou. Thou hast. Hast thou? Thou hast not.	Tu.[1] Tu as. As-tu? Tu n'as pas.
Hast thou my pencil-case?	As-tu mon porte-crayon?
Thou art. Art thou? Thou art not.	Tu es. Es-tu? Tu n'es pas.
Art thou not busy and in a hurry?	N'es-tu pas occupé et pressé?
I am busy, but not hurried.	Je suis occupé, mais non pas pressé.
Are the farmers tired?	Les fermiers sont-ils fatigués?

Obs. 48. Adjectives agree in number with the nouns or pronouns they qualify. If the noun or pronoun is in the plural, the adjective takes an *s*.

They are not tired but busy.	Ils ne sont pas fatigués mais occupés.
Thou wilt, thou wishest, (art willing.)	Tu veux. Veux-tu? Tu ne veux rien
Canst thou? Art thou able? Thou canst, &c.	Peux-tu? Tu peux. Tu ne peux pas.
Art thou willing to make my fire?	Veux-tu faire mon feu?
I am, if I can.	Je veux le faire, si je peux.
Art thou afraid? cold or hungry?	As-tu peur? As-tu froid? As-tu faim?
I am not afraid, but I am cold and hungry.	Je n'ai pas peur; mais j'ai froid et faim.

[1] In addressing one another the French use the second person plural, as in English. The second person singular, however, is employed: 1. In sublime or serious style, and in poetry; 2. It is a mark of intimacy among friends, and is used by parents and children, brothers and sisters, husbands and wives, towards one another: in general it implies familiarity founded on affection and fondness, or hatred and contempt.

Art thou neither ashamed nor sleepy?	N'as-tu ni honte ni sommeil?
Art thou going? Thou art not going.	Vas-tu? Tu vas. Tu ne vas pas
Dost thou go there? Thou art going. Thou art not going.	Y vas-tu? Tu y vas. Tu n'y vas pas.
Thou goest to the work-shop, dost thou not?	Tu vas à l'atelier, n'est-ce pas?
To be sure; of course; *without doubt.*	*Sans doute.*
Immediately. *Soon,* VERY SOON.	*Tout de suite.* *Bientôt.*
To sell *something to somebody.*	Vendre *quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
What are you going to sell the Swiss?	Qu'allez-vous vendre au Suisse?
We are not going to sell him anything.	Nous n'allons rien lui vendre.
To tell, (to say) *something to some one.*	Dire (* 4) *quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
Wilt thou say a word to Thomas?	Veux-tu dire un mot à Thomas?
Yes, I will tell him one.	Oui, je veux lui en dire un.
To tell .... to ... (*à* before the noun; *de*, before the infin.)	Dire à .... de ... (*à*, avant le nom, *de*, avant l'infinitif.)
Will you tell the boy to bring some coals?	Voulez-vous dire au garçon d'apporter du charbon?
I will tell him to do it. (19², N. 1.)	Je vais lui dire de le faire.
Thee, to thee. It to thee. Them to thee.	Te, t'. Te le. Te les.
Thy.... Thy thimble. Thy thimbles.	Ton, sing. Tes, plur.—Ton de. Tes dés.
Thine.	Le tien. Les tiens.
Some to thee, thee some. I can give thee some.	T'en. Je peux t'en donner.
In the morning, (meaning) any morning.	† Le matin.
In the evening, (that is) any evening.	† Le soir.

TWENTY-SECOND EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—VINGT-DEUXIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec

Saturday, ... June, 1849. Samedi, ... Juin, 1849.

Bonjour, Mr., entrez, prenez un siège et asseyez-vous. Avec plaisir, car je suis fatigué.—Vous n'êtes pas malade, j'espère? Non, je ne suis que fatigué.—Comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis hier matin? Très-bien, comme à l'ordinaire. Et vous? Moi aussi. Quelqu'un est-il malade chez-vous? Non, personne n'est malade à la maison depuis dimanche dernier.—Votre cousin l'avocat est-il tout-à-fait bien? Non, pas tout-à-fait bien; mais beaucoup mieux. J'en suis bien aise.

Who is in the joiner's workshop? The three boys are there.—What have they to do? They have a great deal to do.—Can they do it? To be sure.—Have they as much to do as the carpenter's or the baker's boys? They have just as much.—Hast thou enough to study? To be sure.—Hast thou too much? No, not too much, but enough.—Art thou going to copy thy exercise soon? I am going to

copy it immediately.—What will thy brother do first? He will first read, then translate, and afterwards write.—Canst thou translate well? Yes, when I wish to do it.—To how many corners is John going? He goes only to three.—To how many lawyers hast thou to speak? I have to speak to four.—When hast thou to speak to them? This evening.—At what o'clock? At a quarter to nine.—Not before? I believe not.—When canst thou go to the office of the big general? I can go there only in the morning (*to-morrow morning*).—At what o'clock? At half past seven.—When wilt thou go to the old Frenchman's? I am going to his house immediately.—Will thou not go first to the hatter's store, or work-shop, to choose a hat? Oh, yes, I have to go there first, and then to the Frenchman's.—Will thou go to the physician's to-morrow morning, or to-morrow evening? I will go in the morning, at a quarter past ten, if it is fine weather, or at a quarter of eight in the evening.

Have you to write as many notes as the Englishman? I have to write fewer of them than he.—Will you speak to the German? I will speak to him.—When will you speak to him? At present.—Where is he? He is in his office, at the other end of the wood.—Will you go to the market? I will go thither to (*pour*) buy some linen.—Do thy neighbors not wish to go to the museum and wharf? They cannot go there; they are fatigued, and too busy to go. (y.)—Hast thou the courage to go to the wood in the evening? I have the courage to go thither, but not in the evening.—Are your children able to answer my notes? They are able to answer them.—What dost thou wish to say to the servant? I wish to tell him to make the fire and to sweep the warehouse, our office, and the boy's garret.—Wilt thou tell thy brother to sell me his horse? I will tell him to sell it to thee.—What do you wish to tell me? I wish to tell you a word.—Whom do you wish to see? I wish to see the Scotchman.—Has thou to tell him to send thee some milk? I have to tell him to send me some.—Will you tell your cousin to go to the general's in the morning, for he wishes to see him. With pleasure.—Which book does my brother wish to sell them? He wishes to sell only thine and his own.—Thou hast the last exercise, hast thou not? Yes, I have it.—My young friend wishes to see me, does he not? I believe he does.—He has a mind to see thee, to tell thee something pretty.

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON, 23d.—*Vingt-troisième Leçon*, 23me.

VINGT-TROISIÈME VOCABULAIRE, 1re Sec.

To go out.	To remain, to stay.	Sortir,* 2.	Rester, 1.

Obs. 49. *Sortir*, means to leave the place one is in, without any reference to the place one goes to; when the latter is mentioned, use: *aller*, and not *sortir*. As:

Are you going out? Yes, I wish to *go out* to my friend's.	Allez-vous sortir? (*going to go out.*) (19², N. 1.) Oui, je veux *aller* (not sortir) chez mon ami.
To remain, to stay at home.	Rester *à la maison*, (fem. noun, of which hereafter.)
Here. There.	*Ici*, y. *Là*, y.
Wilt thou stay here? . . . stay there?	Veux-tu rester ici? . . . rester là?
I wish to stay here. . . . there.	Je veux *y* rester.

Obs. 50. *Là, ici*, require no antecedent; *y* requires one. Y must be repeated.

Wilt thou go to thy friends?	Veux-tu aller chez tes amis?
I am going there, but he is not.	J'*y* vais, mais il n'*y* va pas.
The pleasure, the favor.	Le plaisir. (*de* avant un infinitif.)
Will you be so kind as (good enough) to read that?	Voulez-vous me faire le plaisir de lire cela?
To do a favor.	Faire un plaisir.
All, every.	Sing. *Tout.* Plur. *Tous.*
Every day. Every Sunday.	Tous les jours. Tous les dimanches
Every morning . . . evening . . . month.	Tous les matins . . . soirs . . . mois.
All the velvet. All the scholars.	Tout le velours. Tous les écoliers.

Obs. 51. *All of* the velvet; *all of* the scholars; are frequently used in English, but the *of* must not be expressed in French. [Mind that.]

A sore finger. A sore thumb.	† Mal au doigt. Mal au pouce.
Is your little finger sore?	† Avez-vous mal au petit doigt?
My little finger pains me. It is sore.	† J'ai mal au petit doigt. J'y ai mal.
Whose foot is sore? John's is.	† Qui a mal au pied? Jean y a mal.
Late. It is late. Is it late?	Tard. Il est tard. Est-il tard?
Is it not late? It is not late.	N'est-il pas tard? Il n'est pas tard.
What o'clock is it?	Quelle heure est-il? (*quelle* is fem. to agree with *heure.*) (19², N. 2.)
It is twelve o'clock, mid-day.	Il est midi. (Never use *douze heures.*)
Is it not a quarter past twelve?	N'est-il pas midi et demi?
No; it is but half past twelve.	Non, il n'est que midi et quart.
Is it not too late to go out?	N'est-il pas trop tard pour sortir?
No, it is but a quarter to six, or it wants only a quarter to six.	Non, il n'est que six heures moins un quart.
Is it half past one?	Est-il une heure et demie? (N. 3, 19².)
Write the date of the month.	Ecrivez le quantième du mois.

Write it every day.	Écrivez-le tous les jours. (§ 54.)
The names of the months are after the numbers.	Les noms des mois sont après les nombres.

TWENTY-THIRD EXERCISE, 1st Sec.—VINGT-TROISIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec

Écrivez ici, en Français, le quantième du mois.

Ah! Mr. Charles, I am glad to see you; come in. Take a seat. Take this one, and sit down. Thank you. I have one here. It is good enough.—How have you been since last month? Quite well; and how are you all? We are pretty well now.—How is your cousin Samuel? He is not well. He has a bad cold, a sore throat, and the headache. I am sorry to hear tha. he is sick.—Who is in the parlor? In the large parlor? No, in the little parlor. Your father, the minister, his young brother, yours, my cousin Louis, Madame Leblanc, her son, and two or three other persons are there.—Is anybody in the large parlor? No; nobody is there.—Is the clerk going to stay at home? No, he is going out (going to go out) to look for steel knives.—Has the Turk's tailor an iron or steel thimble? He has neither a thimble of iron nor of steel; he has none. Then I will lend him one. (19², N. 1.)—One of silver? No, a steel one.—Which dictionary have you here? Here, I have Surenne's Dictionary, French and English, and there, Webster's.—Art thou going to the theatre? No, I am not.—Then thou art going to a ball, art thou not? No, I am not (going there).—Where then? To my friend's the doctor Is that all?—Will you be so kind as to copy that note for me? I have not time to copy it, but little Robert is going to copy it for you, in his cousin's office.

Is it late? It is not late.—What o'clock is it? It is a quarter past twelve.—At what o'clock does the captain wish to go out? He wishes to go out at a quarter to eight.—What are you going to do? I am going to read.—What have you to read? I have to read a good book.—Will you lend it to me? I will lend it to you.—When will you lend it to me? I will lend it to you to-morrow, if you have time to come for it then, (*venir le chercher.*)—Have you a mind to go out? I have no mind to go out.—Are you willing to stay here, my dear (*cher*) friend? I cannot remain here.—Whither have you to go? I have to go to the counting-house.—When will you go to the ball? To-night.—At what o'clock? At midnight.—Do you go to the Scotchman's in the evening or in the morning? I go there (y) both in the evening and in the morning.—Where are you going to now? I am going to the theatre.—Where is your son going to? He is going nowhere; he is going to stay at home to (*pour*) study his French and translate it; for he has a sore foot.—Where is your brother? He is in the parlor.—Is he not going to his

counting-house? No, he is not going there.—Is he going to stay here? Yes, he is.—Why? Because he has a sore thumb and finger, and he cannot write.—Cannot his clerk write for him? Yes, he can; and brother is going to send for him to do it.—Wilt thou come for John at seven? With pleasure.

Since I had the pleasure of seeing you, of seeing them, him.	Depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir, de les voir, de le voir.
I have been perfectly well.	Je me suis parfaitement porté.
Oh! Will you come in and *sit down*?	Oh! Voulez-vous entrer et vous *asseoir*?
I can neither go in nor *sit down*.	Je ne peux ni entrer ni *m'asseoir*
Many thanks.	Je vous rends grâces.
The heat. Too warm, too hot.	Le chaud. Trop chaud.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section

Need. *To have need of....*	*Besoin.* *Avoir besoin de...*
To have need of it. To want it. To be in want of it. To have use for it.	En avoir besoin. ($ 50.)
I have need of that. I want that.	J'ai besoin de cela.
I am in want of it. I have need of it.	J'en ai besoin.
Have you need of this knife? Do you want this knife? (in want of)	Avez-vous besoin de ce couteau?
I do not want it, (have no need for it.)	Je n'en ai pas besoin.
Are we in want of these scissors?	Avons-nous besoin de ces ciseaux?
I believe that you have need of them.	Je crois que vous en avez besoin.
Do you want them any more?	En avez-vous encore besoin?
I do not want them any more.	Je n'en ai plus besoin.
Has he need of money?	A-t-il besoin d'argent?
He has great need of it. He is much in want of it.	Il en a grand besoin.
Has the merchant need of any?	Le marchand en a-t-il besoin?
He does not want any.	Il n'en a pas besoin.
Who wants or has need of any?	Qui en a besoin?
Nobody wants any.	Personne n'en a besoin.
They have need of it, of them, of some.	Ils en ont besoin.
Do John and Charles need the horses? Have J. and C. need of the horses?	Jean et Charles ont-ils besoin des chevaux?
They do not want them.	Ils n'en ont pas besoin.
Of what? Of what have you need?	De quoi? De quoi avez-vous besoin?
I have need of all that.	J'ai besoin de tout cela.
I want nothing.	Je n'ai besoin de rien.
What is he in want of? What does he want? What has he need of?	De quoi a-t-il besoin? ($ 95.)
(He wants) nothing, that, everything.	De rien. De cela. De tout.
To be acquainted with. To know.	Connaître.* 4.

To be acquainted with (to know) a man; somebody; a good teacher.	Connaître un homme; quelqu'un; un bon maître.
To be acquainted with nobody.	Ne connaître personne.
Of me, of thee, of him, of it.	De moi, de toi, de lui, (*en*, § 47.)
Of us, of you, of them.	De nous, de vous, d'eux, (*en.*)
Is your father in want *of me?*	Votre père a-t-il besoin *de moi?*
He is in want *of you.*	Il a besoin *de vous.*
Are you in want of these books?	Avez-vous besoin *de* ces livres?
I am in want of them.	J'*en* ai besoin.
Is he in want of my brothers?	A-t-il besoin de mes frères?
He is in want of them.	Il a besoin d'eux. (pour les personnes) / Il en a besoin. (pers. et choses.)
Does he want that? He does (want it.)	A-t-il besoin de cela? Il en a besoin.
Whom do I want? (have I need of?)	De qui ai-je besoin?
You want the lawyer's clerk.	Vous avez besoin du commis de l'avocat.
What else or *what more?*	*Quoi encore? De quoi encore?*

TWENTY-THIRD EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—VINGT-TROISIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec

Écrivez, en Français, le quantième du mois.

I am much pleased at seeing you, Miss Clara. Sit down, take his seat. How do you do, this morning? I am pretty well; better than last Tuesday.—I am glad of it. How is your father? I do not know. Father is not here, but he is coming in two or three days. But you, Sir; how have you been since I had the pleasure of seeing you? I have been perfectly well, I thank you.—Is it cold or warm, out of doors? It is warm, quite warm.—Indeed! I am sorry for it.—I bid you good morning, Sir. Miss, I present my respects to you. Adieu!

Is the professor going to make us recite (nous faire réciter) immediately? No, not before a quarter of an hour or half an hour.—Then, I may still study my vocabulary; can I not? To be sure you can.—But do you not know it yet? Yes, I know it pretty well; but not too well, (trop bien. *Obs.* 35.)—May I go in the parlor, to study there? Can you not study here? I can write, read, copy, and translate here; but I can study better in a corner of the parlor.—If you will stay here, I can ask you (vous faire) a few questions, and then you can ask me some.—Very well, I am going to stay. Will you begin or may I (puis-je?) ask you the first questions? You may begin, if you are ready; for, I am ready to answer you.—I am not quite ready. I wish first to correct a word there. Now I am ready. You know the date of the month; do you not? I believe I do. And you; do you know it? To be sure.—And he; can he say it? I believe not.—Who cannot tell the date of the month!

Robert cannot.—I? Yes, I can. Is it not the 8th of May? Yes it is (or that's it).

Are you going out? (N. 1, 19².) To be sure, have I not my hat, cloak, and gloves? Yes, you have.—Have you to purchase (buy) anything? Yes, I have to purchase many things. What? A large shawl, for Sarah; a pretty little stick, for Henry; some gloves, handkerchiefs, and velvet, for Charlotte.—Is that all? All! No, indeed!—What else (or more)? What more? A great many things. —Have you not to buy something for our little cousin, John? Yes, I have several things to *get* for him. First, a wooden gun and other toys; and afterwards some little books.—Is that all for him? To be sure; it is enough; is it not? Yes, indeed.—Have you a catalogue of those things? No, I have none; but, will you do me the favor of making one for me? Yes, with pleasure.—Where is the paper, where is the pencil? The paper is here, and the pencil there.—Have you money enough to buy all that? I believe so.—What can you lend me? A knife, if you have need of one.—A what? A knife.—Thank you, I have no need of a knife.—What have you need of? I have need of a good gun.—An iron or a steel one? A steel one.—Why do you want it? I want it to kill a cat, a dog, and some birds.—Are you in want of this picture? Which? Our good painter's last picture. I? No; but he wants it.—Who wants it? This young man does.—How much will he give for it? I do not know how much.—Does your brother want money? He does not want any.—Who wants sugar? Nobody wants any.—Oh! yes; I want some, to sweeten my tea.—Has anybody need of pepper? Nobody has.—Has the grocer but one eye? No, he has two; but he has but one thumb.

Always. (§ 170.) A moment, a little while. Toujours. Un moment, un petit moment.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON, 24th.—*Vingt-quatrième Leçon*, 24me.

VOCABULARY. 1st Section. VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

INDICATIVE MOOD.—*Indicatif.*

THE PRESENT TENSE.—*Temps Présent* ou *Présent.*

For its formation see (§ 144.) That article must be carefully studied.

Obs. 52. The three present tenses: *I love, I do love, I am loving*, will for the present be expressed in French by: *j'aime.* (Mind that: am loving, are reading, &c., are never translated literally.)

To love, to like, to be fond of.		Aimer, 1. (*d.* avant un infinitif.)	
I love.	I do not love.	J'aime.	Je n'aime pas.

Does he like? He does. (Dir. 1.)
Does he not love? He does not.
Are you fond of? We are (fond of).
Dost thou love? Thou lovest tea.
Who loves to read? They like to read.
Do you like him? . . . them?

I do (like him, them).
I do not (like him, them).
Not at all. I do not like him or it at all.
Does he sell his horse? He does.
Do you sell anything? I do not.

Do those farmers sell cabbages?

They do. They do not.
Do you finish your *task*?
I do. I do not (finish it).
What do the pupils finish?
This one finishes his exercise, those finish their tasks.
Whom are you waiting for? I expect the boy whom he expects.
Do you receive any notes to-night?
Yes; as many as they receive.

Aime-t-il? Il aime.
N'aime-t-il pas? Il n'aime pas.
Aimez-vous? Nous aimons.
Aimes-tu? Tu aimes le thé.
Qui aime à lire? Ils aiment à lire

L'aimez-vous? Les aimez-vous? (§ 51.)
Je l'aime. Je les aime.
Je ne l'aime pas. Je ne les aime pas
Pas du tout. Je ne l'aime pas du tout.
Vend-il son cheval? Il le vend.
Vendez-vous quelque chose? Je ne vends rien.
Ces fermiers-là vendent-ils des choux?
Ils en vendent. Ils n'en vendent pas.
Finissez-vous votre *devoir*?
Je le finis. Je ne le finis pas.
Que finissent les écoliers?
Celui-ci finit son exercice, ceux-là finissent leurs devoirs.
Qui attendez-vous? J'attends le garçon qu'il attend.
Recevez-vous des billets ce soir?
J'en reçois autant qu'ils en reçoivent.

TWENTY-FOURTH EXERCISE. 1st Sec.—VINGT-QUATRIÈME EX. 1re Sec

Mettez (put) ici le quantième du mois en Français.

Are you going to see Mr. Charles, to-day? I am.—How is he now? He is better, but not at all well.—How is his old cousin? He is quite well.—How have you been since I had the pleasure of seeing you at your friend's? I have always been well, as usual.—How are you all at home? Every one is well.—Is any one sick at your house? No, nobody is sick.—Is not your little boy sick? Oh! yes; he is a little sick; but not much.—Are you not coming in? Yes, I am coming in (N. 1, 19[2]), to sit down a moment.—Come in, come in. Take this seat.—No, thank you; I will (vais) sit here. (N. 19[1].)

Do you always speak French? No, we do not always speak it.—Why do you not always speak it? Because I do not speak it very well, Jules does not speak much better, and the children do not speak it at all.—How many exercises do the scholars copy every day? They copy two; one in the morning, the other in the evening. At what o'clock do they copy the morning one? They copy it at ½ past 9.—And the evening one, do they also copy it at ½ past 9?

They copy it at ¼ past 7.—When do you correct them? I correct them at two or ¼ of two.

Do you not dine (dîner) at one? No, we dine later.—Who dines at one? All our neighbors do.—Why do you not dine at one also? Because we like to dine later.—Do your children dine, or eat dinner, when you do? No, they dine before us.—Do they like to eat dinner before you? Yes, they do like to do it, because they are always hungry.—Do they like to drink tea or coffee? They like to drink neither tea nor coffee, but milk.—Do you love your brother? I do love him.—Does your brother love you? He does not love me.—Dost thou love me, my good child? I do love thee.—Dost thou love this ugly man? I do not love him.—Whom do you love? I love my children.—Whom do we love? We love our friends.—Do we like any one? We like no one.—Does anybody like us? The Americans like us.—Do you want anything? I want nothing.—Whom is your father in want of? He is in want of his servant.—What do you want? I want the note.—Do you want this or that note? I want this one.—What do you wish to do with it? (*en?*) I wish to open it, in order to read it.—Does he receive as many notes as I? He receives more of them than you.—What do you give me? I do not give thee anything.—Do you give this book to my brother? I do give it him.—Do you give him a bird? I do give him one.—To whom do you lend your books? I lend them to those scholars.—Does your friend lend me a dollar? He lends you one.—To whom do you lend your clothes? (*habits?*) I do not lend them to anybody.

VOCABULARY. 2d Section. VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

PRESENT TENSE CONTINUED.—*Le Présent Continué.*

Are you fond of, do you like beef?	Aimez-vous le bœuf?

Obs. 53. As the noun *beef* is here used in its general sense, the French use, not the partitive, but the definite article, *le, les,* (the.) (§ 15.)

Does he like the *Prussians?*	Aime-t-il les *Prussiens?*
To eat. To arrange, to set in order.	Manger, 1. Arranger, ranger, 1.
Do you like to eat beef?	Aimez-vous à manger du bœuf?

Obs. 54. As the noun *beef* is here used to express a portion of beef, not all the beef, the French use the partitive, *du, des,* (some or any.)

Does he like to eat cakes? (§ 20.)	Aime-t-il à manger des gâteaux?
They like to eat some.	Ils aiment à en manger.
To eat, eating, we eat.	Manger, mangeant, nous mangeons
To change, changing, we change. (§ 144, R. 2.)	Changer, changeant, nous changeons.
To neglect, neglecting, we neglect.	Négliger, négligeant, nous négligeons

Do you neglect your French?
We do not neglect it at all.
Does he send you *the bank note*?
He does. (§ 144—3.) He does not.
I send, thou sendest, he sends, they send, who sends? What does he send?
I sweep, thou sweepest, he sweeps, they sweep, who sweeps? does he not sweep?
Who sweeps the parlor carpet?
I do not know who sweeps it.
Open, to open one, opening.
I open, thou openest, he opens.
Does he open his chest? He does.
Does he open *his* eyes? He does.

Négligez-vous votre Français?
Nous ne le négligeons pas du tout.
Vous envoie-t-il *le billet de banque*?
Il me l'envoie. Il ne me l'envoie pas.
J'envoie, tu envoies, il envoie, ils envoient, qui envoie? Qu envoie-t-il?
Je balaie, tu balaies, il balaie, ils balaient, qui balaie? Ne balaie-t-il pas?
Qui balaie le tapis du salon?
Je ne sais pas qui le balaie.
Ouvrir,* 2, en ouvrir un, ouvrant
J'ouvre, tu ouvres, il ouvre.
Ouvre-t-il son coffre? Il l'ouvre.
†Ouvre-t-il *les* yeux? Il les ouvre

Obs. 55. Use the definite article, *le, les*, (the,) instead of the possessive, when the sense clearly indicates the possessor. *Ses* may be used, but *les* is preferable.

To suffer. I cannot bear it, (them.)

To put away, to put by, lay up, (put any article in its proper place.)
Will you put away your hat, clothes, money, shoes, books, pencils, &c. (Dir. 2.)
To shut, to shut up the store.
Is the servant shutting up the office?
He does not now, but he is going to shut it in a moment (presently.)
This soldier. Some cider.
Has the captain more than thirty soldiers? He has less than twenty.
Often, pretty often, (enough.)
What does the American like?
He is very fond of coffee and tea.

To dine, to eat dinner, to eat supper.
The dinner, at dinner. The supper, at supper.
Do they often change their servants?
We often change them.
To change something.

Souffrir. Je ne peux pas le (les) souffrir.
Serrer, 1.

Voulez-vous serrer votre chapeau, vos habits, votre argent, vos souliers, vos livres, vos crayons, &c.
Fermer, 1. Fermer le magasin.
Le domestique ferme-t-il le bureau?
Il ne le ferme pas à présent; mais il va le fermer dans un moment.
Ce soldat-ci. Du cidre.
Le capitaine a-t-il plus de trente soldats? Il en a moins de vingt. (16[3].
Souvent, assez souvent.
Qu'aime l'Américain?
Il aime beaucoup le café et le thé (*Obs.* 53.)
Dîner. Souper.
Le dîner, à dîner. Le souper, à souper.
Changent-ils souvent de domestiques? Nous en changeons souvent
Changer de quelque chose. (de.)

TWENTY-FOURTH EXERCISE. 2d Sec.—VINGT-QUATRIÈME EX 2de Sec

Mettez ici le quantième en Français.

Ah! Mr. Arago, I am glad to see you. You are well, I hope Tolerably well, thank you. I am glad to hear it.—Do you know where

Mr. Lamartine is? Yes, he is at home. Thank you, Sir. I have to write to him.—Well! come in my house and sit down a little. Many thanks. I am not tired. I am, as usual, *in a hurry* (pressé), for I want to see Mr. Rush .... who is going to Liverpool at ¼ past 10. Adieu, then; for you have not much time. Adieu.—It is warm, very warm, is it not? No; it is not too warm for me.—Not too warm for you! Then you like the heat (*le chaud*), indeed! I do.—Do you not like the heat? Not quite so much as you, I believe.

Do you recite this evening at 6 or at 7 o'clock? We recite only at 7, I believe.—Do you know what vocabulary we recite? You recite the last one.—Which is the last one? The . . . is it not?—I believe not.—Which, then? This one.—I know these two. And I also.—Then, I am ready to recite. And you? I also.—What are you looking for (or, do you seek), Miss Charlotte? Is it your shawl or cloak that you seek (are looking for)? No, Sir, I am looking for my copy-book of French, to translate my exercise in it.

What do you eat at breakfast? We eat a little beef or mutton, bread and butter, &c.—Do you like beef at breakfast? Yes, a little, but I like it very well (*beaucoup*) at dinner.—Do you like to eat it also at supper? I do not like it so much (*tant*). As for me (*moi*), I do not like it at all. I cannot bear it.—You cannot bear it? indeed! No, indeed, I cannot.—Do you eat much cheese? We do not eat much; we do not like it; we cannot bear it.—Do you often change servants (de domestiques)? Yes, we often change them. We change them every month.—Does not Julius neglect his task often? Yes he does; but we do not neglect ours.—What do you neglect? I believe that we do not neglect anything. (*Obs.* 4.) You are good scholars, then, if you neglect nothing. Thank you.—What are you going to fix or arrange? When? To-day. To-day? We do not fix anything, but these boys set their books in order (fix).—Does your father send you anything? He sends me all I wish.—Does he send you shoes, stockings, and gloves? No, but he sends me money to buy some.—How much does he send you? He sends me more than ten dollars every month.—Is that all? Yes, and that is enough.—Will you be kind enough to tell Isaac to open the parlor? He is opening it now (l'ouvre).—Very well. Then you need not tell him to open it; but you may tell him to sweep it. I will. (Je vais le faire.) (19¹, N. 1.)

Do you cut anything? We cut some wood.—What do those merchants cut? They do not cut anything; but their clerk cuts some coarse cloth.—Does he not cut the fine cloth too? No, he is afraid to cut it.—You mean, he is afraid to tear it, do you not? Yes, I mean

to tear it.—Does he not tear the cotton? Yes, he tears it, and the coarse cloth too; but he tears neither the velvet nor the satin.—When do you receive your notes? I receive them every morning when you receive yours.—Does our neighbor, the lawyer, receive his journals when we receive ours? I do not know when he receives his.—What does your servant carry? He carries several things in a large trunk.—Does he open it? He does not.—Where is he carrying it? He is carrying it home. (*Obs.* 52.)—Are you waiting for anybody? Yes, I am only waiting for the little Irishman.—Do you wait for him often? Yes, I do.—Every morning or every evening? Morning and evening.—Are you killing two birds? I am killing only one.—How many chickens does that old cook kill? He does not kill any.—Who kills them, then? The farmers kill them.—Do (the) farmers work as much as (the) sailors? They do.—Who works more? You or your son? We work as much the one as the other.

Very ill. Worse. Much worse.	Très-mal. Plus mal. Beaucoup plus mal.
Does the doctor hope yet? Go (imper.)	Le docteur espère-t-il encore? Allez
To rest yourself, myself. Good-by.	Vous reposer, me repos. Je vous salue

VOCABULARY. 3d Section. VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section.

PRESENT TENSE CONTINUED (§ 144.)—*Le Présent Continué.*

Exceptions to the general rule given in §(144).

This desk. The teacher's desk.	Ce pupitre. Le pupitre du maître
What are your brothers doing?	Vos frères que font-ils?
They are doing nothing.	Ils ne font rien.
Are you not doing an exercise?	Ne faites-vous pas un exercice?
No, we do not do one.	Non, nous n'en faisons pas.
What are you doing in the office?	Que faites-vous dans le bureau?
We do the task we have to do.	Nous y faisons le devoir que nous avons à faire.
Do you say anything to me?	Me dites-vous quelque chose?
We tell you that they wish to eat.	Nous vous disons qu'ils veulent manger.
Do you say nothing?	Ne dites-vous rien?
No, nothing.	Non, rien. (§ 151. A. 8.)
That may be.	Cela peut être.
At the corner of Walnut and 13th.	Au coin de Walnut et de la 13me.
That cannot be.	Cela ne peut pas être.

TWENTY-FOURTH EXERCISE. 3d Sec.—VINGT-QUATRIEME EX. 3ME SEC.

Mettez ici le quantième du mois, en Français.

Mr. Jean, je suis bien aise de vous voir. Pouvez-vous me dire comment se porte votre cousin Armand? Il est très-mal. En vérité! J'en suis bien fâché. Est-il plus mal que hier? Oui, il est beaucoup plus mal. Le docteur espère-t-il encore? Oui, il espère encore, parce que Armand est jeune; mais il est très mal.—

Prenez un siège. Asseyez-vous. Non, je ne peux pas m'asseoir à présent. Ne pouvez-vous pas vous asseoir un petit moment, pour vous reposer? Non, je ne le peux pas; car j'ai à aller chez l'apothicaire pour acheter quelque chose. Est-ce pour Armand? Oui, c'est pour lui. Alors, allez, allez. Adieu! Je vous salue.

Miss Emilie, what are you waiting for? I am waiting for the scholars.—Are they coming, or do they come? (*Obs.* 52.) I believe they are coming.—What are they doing? Who? The shoemakers. They are making shoes (§ 4).—Are the carpenters making a ship? No, they are not making one.—What do they do? They do something, but we do not know what.—Do you know where are my dictionaries? Which? The French ones. We know where they are.—Will you tell us where they are? No, we will not tell you. You may look for them.—You are very good, indeed! Do the teachers owe anything to the butter-man? They do not owe him anything.—Do they not owe something to the tailors? They owe them something.—How much? Not much. Not more than two or three dollars.—Do they owe more to the joiner? No, they do not owe him so much; for, they owe him nothing.—Nothing at all? No, nothing at all. I believe they owe him nothing at all.—I know they owe him something for their last desk.—That may be, (cela peut être.)

Do the Messrs. Cowell & Son keep a dry goods store? Yes, they keep one.—Where do they keep it? They keep it at the corner of Chestnut and Seventh (de Chestnut et de *la* 7me).—What do they keep? They keep gloves, ribbons, satin, velvet, fine cloth, and many other things.—Do they receive their satin, velvet, gloves, and ribbons from France (France)? No, I believe they do not receive them from France; they buy them (achètent) from our merchants.—What do they receive from France? They do not receive anything.—Do the French take much tea? No, they do not take much.—They take more coffee than tea; do they not? Yes, they take a little more.—Do they not take a great deal more of it? No, they do not take a great deal more; but they take more wine *than either tea or coffee*, (que de thé ou de café.)—What do the Italians and Spanish drink? They drink chocolate.—Do they not drink wine also? Yes, they do.—Do you know that the general's old brother is very sick? Yes, we know it; and we know also that he is better this morning.—We are glad to hear it.—Do you say anything to me? We do not say anything to you.—Do you tell them anything? We do not say anything to them.—Do you say anything pretty to your good neighbor? We tell him something pretty.—What do you tell him pretty? We are not going to tell you of it, or it to you.

You have been well. I believe it.	Vous vous êtes bien porté. Je le crois
At the hour. Before the hour.	À l'heure. Avant l'heure.
Punctual. On the way, the road, coming.	Ponctuel. En chemin.
I think. Dust.	Je pense. De la poussière, (fémi.)
It is very dusty.	Il fait beaucoup de poussière.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON, 25th.—*Vingt-cinquième Leçon*, 25me

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

PRESENT TENSE CONTINUED.—*Le Présent Continué.*

As the rule given in (§ 144), on the formation of the plural of the present tense, is applicable to irregular as well as regular verbs, it remains now only to point out the present tense singular of a few irregular verbs, to enable the learner to use them in his exercises. They are the following:

To do, to make. Doing.	Faire,* faisant.
I do, thou dost, he does.	Je fais, tu fais, il fait
To drink, drinking.	Boire,* buvant.
I drink, thou drinkest, he drinks.	Je bois, tu bois, il boit.
To come, coming.	Venir,* venant.
I come, thou comest, he comes.	Je viens, tu viens, il vient.
To write, writing.	Ecrire,* écrivant.
I write, thou writest, he writes.	J'écris, tu écris, il écrit.
To see, seeing.	Voir,* voyant.
I see, thou seest, he sees.	Je vois, tu vois, il voit.
To say, tell, saying.	Dire,* disant.
I say, thou sayest, he says.	Je dis, tu dis, il dit.
To go out, going out.	Sortir,* sortant.
I go out, thou goest out, he goes out.	Je sors, tu sors, il sort.
To read, reading.	Lire,* lisant.
I read, thou readest, he reads.	Je lis, tu lis, il lit.
To know, (to be acquainted with,) knowing.	Connaître,* connaissant.
I know, thou knowest, he knows.	Je connais, tu connais, il connaît Je sais, tu sais, il sait.
To put on, putting on.	Mettre,* 4, mettant.
I put on, thou puttest, he puts.	Je mets, tu mets, il met.
To sleep, sleeping.	Dormir,* 2, dormant.
I sleep, thou sleepest, he sleeps.	Je dors, tu dors, il dort.
To serve, serving.	Servir,* 2, servant.
I serve, thou servest, he serves.	Je sers, tu sers, il sert.
To take, taking.	Prendre,* 4, prenant.
I take, thou takest, he takes.	Je prends, tu prends, il prend.
To translate, translating.	Traduire,* 4, traduisant.
I translate, thou translatest, he translates.	Je traduis, tu traduis, il traduit.

Vingt-cinquième Exercice. 1re Sec

Mettez (put) le quantième, en Français, ici

Bonsoir, Mr. Je suis bien aise de vous voir. J'espère que vous vous êtes bien porté depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir. Très-bien, merci. Suis-je le premier ici, ce soir? Vous êtes premier. Vous l'êtes assez souvent, mais pas toujours.—Je suis souvent trop occupé pour venir toujours à l'heure. Je le crois, car vous êtes bien ponctuel. Où sont les autres écoliers? En chemin, je pense, car ils sont ponctuels aussi. Mais pas tant que vous.—Voulez-vous prendre un siège? Non, je vous remercie, pas encore. Je veux d'abord chercher un mot dans le dictionnaire.—Quel mot voulez-vous savoir? Je veux savoir le Français de: *dust*.—Que voulez-vous dire en Français? Je veux dire: *it is dusty*. Le Français de *it is dusty*, est: *il fait de la poussière*. A présent, je peux vous dire: Il fait beaucoup de poussière. Oui, je le sais, et la poussière n'est pas agréable. Prenez un siège à présent. Merci, je vais en prendre un.

Dost thou see anything? I do not (see anything).—Does your father see our ships? He cannot see them at all from there; but we see them very well from here.—How many soldiers do you see? We see a good many; we see more than thirty of them.—The captain expects more soldiers, does he not? I do not know if he expects any others.—Do you know the captain? No, I believe I do not know him; but I know the general.—Do you also know the general's cousin? Who? that tall and handsome young man who comes often to the museum to see the pictures? Yes, that one. I do not know him, but I see him very often.—What do these sailors and soldiers drink? They drink wine and cider.—Do they drink more of the latter than of the former? No, they drink more of the former than of the latter.—Do they drink wine every day? They do; but they do not drink cider every day.—Why not? Can they not get some? (*en avoir?*) No, they have not money enough to buy any.—What do we drink? You know that we drink tea, coffee, and wine.—Do we not drink chocolate too? Yes, we do. We do like it as much as the Italians and Spaniards.—Do we drink as much of it as they? No, we do not, for they drink it in the morning, at dinner, and supper.—What art thou writing? I am not writing, I am reading.—Who writes? (is writing?) The lawyer is writing.—What is the Prussian doing? He does nothing. Does he not study English? Yes, he is studying it.—Does he not write it? He does not

What dost thou say? I say nothing. I am too sleepy to say anything.—Does thy brother say anything? He is afraid to say a word.—

Do you say anything? Yes, I tell our servant to go to the book seller's to bring me the last work of Cooper.—Do you like his last work? Do you not like it? I say that I like it very much.—Who does not like it? Several gentlemen whom (que) I know. (§ 77.)—Do you tell me anything? I tell you something. Yes; but you do not tell me something pretty.—Is it not pretty? No, not at all.—Do you do (are you doing) anything for me? We do not do anything for you; but those boys are (doing something for you).—What are they doing for me? Do you not see it? No, I do not see it.—Dost thou see my shawl or gloves? (Dir. 2.) I see neither these nor that.—What dost thou see? I see nothing.—Who sees them? Who sees what? My shawl and gloves. Nobody sees them.—Are they not here? No, they are not. I see but this old cotton shawl.—What do you say to the tailor and shoemaker? I do not tel' them any thing.—What do our friends say to them? They tell the latter to mend their shoes, and the former to make them some coats and vests.—Have they time to do it? They have time and a wish to do it.—What are you doing? I am putting my gloves on.—Is he putting on his large hat? No, he puts on the old one.—Do you not put any sugar in your coffee? Yes, I put some, for I have not enough.—Do you not put milk in it? No, I do not.—Do you know those Germans? I know one, but not the others.—Who is acquainted with this Swiss? We know him.—Does he know us? He does.—Whom dost thou know? I know nobody.—Does he not know you. I believe he does. (*que si.*)

Do I look sick? You do (look sick).	Ai-je l'air malade? Vous avez l'air malade.
You look very well. On the contrary.	Vous avez très-bon air. Au contraire
You do not look well. You look cold, (as if you were cold.)	Vous n'avez pas très-bon air. Vous avez l'air d'avoir froid.
Miss, how have you been?	Mlle. comment vous êtes-vous portée (fém.)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To give something to do to some one.	*Donner quelque chose à faire à quelqu'un.*
Do you give anything to the dog to eat? Do you feed the dog?	Donnez-vous quelque chose à manger au chien?
I give it some beef to eat.	Je lui donne du bœuf à manger.
I give him nothing to eat.	Je ne lui donne rien à manger.
What do you give the scholars to translate?	Que donnez-vous à traduire aux écoliers?
I give them the 25th exercise.	Je leur donne le 25me exercice.
To bring. To find.	Apporter, 1. Trouver 1
To, at the play.	Au spectacle.

Our butcher. His sheep.	Notre boucher. Son mouton.
What, that which, (relative pronoun, objective case.)	*Ce que,* (pronom relatif, régime direct.) (§ 89.)
Do you bring me *what* I wish?	M'apportez-vous *ce que* je veux?
I do not bring you *what* you want, (or *what* you wish.)	Je ne vous apporte pas *ce que* vous voulez.
Do you find *what* you look for, (or *what* you are looking for?)	Trouvez-vous *ce que* vous cherchez?
I find *what* I look for. (am looking.)	Je trouve *ce que* je cherche.
He finds not *what* he seeks.	Il ne trouve pas *ce qu'il* cherche.
We bring *what* we find.	Nous apportons *ce que* nous trouvons.
All, or *all that, all that which.*	*Tout ce que,* (pron. rel. rég. direct.) (§ 91.)
They do not find *all* they look for, (or *all that which* they seek.)	Ils ne trouvent pas *tout ce qu'*ils cherchent.
Do you mend *all* I do not? (Dir. 1.)	Raccommodez-vous *tout ce que* je ne raccommode pas?
I mend it *all.*	Je le raccommode *tout.*
We eat *all* we have.	Nous mangeons *tout ce que* nous avons.
Instead of. Instead of reading.	Au lieu de. Au lieu de lire.

Obs. 56. *Instead of* is in English followed by the present participle, but in French it is followed by the infinitive, as all other prepositions, except *en.* (Rule 1st.)

This *room,* apartment.	Cet *appartement*-ci.
Put yourself, (imperative.)	*Mettez-vous.*
Near. Near Miss Ann. *Near the* fire.	*Près de. Près de* Mlle. Anne. *Près du* feu.
Now that I think of it.	À présent que j'y pense. (§ 50.)
As you think of it, he thinks of it.	*Comme* vous y pensez, il y pense.
Come, (imperative.) (§ 150.) Come here. Here I am.	Venez, (impér.) Venez ici. Me voici.
If you please. If he pleases.	S'il vous plaît. S'il lui plaît.
To finish, to quit studying.	Finir d'étudier.
At least I do, or I, at least. He, at least.	Moi, du moins. Lui, du moins.

VINGT-CINQUIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Écrivez *la date* ici, en Français, (the date noun fem., of which hereafter.)

Ah! Mr. Charles, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer. Je vois que vous vous portez bien. Très-bien, merci. Et vous, Mr., êtes-vous malade? Ai-je *l'air* malade? Un peu. Je suis un peu fatigué, mais non pas malade. J'en suis bien aise. Vous n'êtes pas le premier, ce soir. Non, je vois que Mlle. Clara est ici avant moi. Comment vous êtes-vous portée (fém.), Mlle., depuis jeudi dernier. Je me suis très-bien portée, merci. Je n'ai pas l'air malade, j'espère Oh! non. Au contraire, vous avez très-bon air, comme à l'ordinaire. Merci Mr. Comment est le mal de gorge du général? Son

ma de gorge est mieux, mais non pas son rhume. Entrez, Mr Lenoir. Vous avez l'air d'avoir froid. Oui, j'ai froid. Mettez-vous ici, près du feu et de Mlle. Clara. Avec beaucoup de plaisir. Vous avez bon feu. Le feu est très-agréable quand vous avez froid, n'est-ce pas, Mr.? Oui, Mlle. Il est alors très-agréable. Vous avez parfaitement raison. Fait-il froid dehors? Oui, il fait très-froid.—Connaissez-vous Mr. de Genlis? J'ai le plaisir de le connaître et de le voir très-souvent. Il a l'air malade, à présent, n'est-ce pas? Mais, je crois que non. À présent que j'y pense, je crois qu'il a mal aux dents. Cela peut être. Si cela est, j'en suis bien fâchée. Et moi aussi. Mr. de Genlis est un homme de mérite, n'est-ce pas? Je le crois.

Do you go to the play, in the evening? I do not.—Why? What have you to do? I have to study.—Does your teacher give you anything to study in the evening? Yes, he gives us something to do then.—At what o'clock do you finish studying? We finish at 9 or 10 oclock; in a word (en un), we finish when we are tired, or sleepy, (*when we are.*)—Does he give you anything to write? Yes, he always gives us (§ 170) the quarter or the half of an exercise to write; because he says that we know it better then.—Do you know it better when you write it? To be sure. I do (moi) at least.—Do you copy your father's notes in the evening? We copy them only in the morning, and afterwards we send them (away).—Do the scholars write all they translate? No, they do not.—Do they mend all they tear? They do not.—Do they find all they look for? They do.—Does the captain find all he looks for? No, indeed, he does not.—Who finds all he looks for? Nobody does.—What do they wish to find? They wish to find but their books.—Do they not put them away? They do not.—Who puts them away? Nobody does.—Where are they? You know; do you not? No, not at all.—The Swiss wants something; do you bring him all he wishes? I bring it to him, when I can find it.—Where dost thou take me to? I take thee to the museum.—Do you not take me to the wharf? I have neither time nor a mind to take you there, because it is bad weather.

Do not the merchants put away what they do not sell? They put away all they do not sell.—At how much does the butcher sel his beef? He sells it at ten cents, or sous.—Does the butcher wish to buy your sheep? He does.—What will he give you for it (en)? He will give me two dollars and a half for it.—Is it enough? I think not.—If this butcher will not give you more than that, I know another who can give you more.—Have our butchers

as many oxen as sheep? No, they have many more of the latter than of the former. Do they sell as much beef as mutton? They sell much beef, but they sell only a little mutton.—What is the old cook looking for? He is looking for a young chicken, which he does not find. Where can it be? Who knows?—What is the German doing in his room? He is reading the journal and feeding his birds.—What does he give them to eat? (*what does he feed them with?*) He gives them but grain to eat, (*feeds them with.*)—What journals does he read? He reads those which your cousin lends him.—Does not your father lend him some, too? He has three in his desk, which my father lends him; but he is not reading them now.

John, come here. Here I am.—Come with me. Where? Here, near the fire.—Near the fire? No, indeed! I am warm enough where I am.—Take that seat. No, I am going to take this one; that one is too big for me.—Very well; take that little one, if you please.—Now that I think of it, go in that apartment to bring me the cake which is in my desk.—Which one of your desks? The French one. I am going to bring it to you, if you please.—You are going to give me some; are you not? Yes, to be sure. It is to give you some that I tell you to bring it to me.—Have you a knife to cut it? I can cut you a little with my penknife.—You cannot cut me enough with your penknife.—Do you want so much? Yes, I want a great deal; you know that I like it much. Go, then, go, instead of speaking.—Will you go with me to the grocer's? Here I am, ready to go.—Do you want a basket? Why? To put in it something good, which you are going to buy; are you not? Yes, I am going to buy something good, but the grocer can put it in paper bags.

Vocabulaire. 8me Section.

To play.	*To listen.*
Instead of listening—of playing.	
Do you play instead of studying?	
I study instead of playing.	
That man speaks instead of listening	
Have you a sore finger? Thumb?	
I have a sore finger. Thumb.	
Has your brother a sore foot?	
He has a sore eye. A sore nose.	
We have—They have sore eyes.	
The elbow.	The right elbow
The right arm.	The left arm.
The left knee.	The right one.
The back.	The dog's back

Jouer, 1.	*Écouter* (sans prepos.)
Au lieu d'écouter—de jouer.	
Jouez-vous au lieu d'étudier?	
J'étudie au lieu de jouer.	
Cet homme parle au lieu d'écouter.	
†Avez-vous mal au doigt?	Au pouce?
†J'ai mal au doigt.	Au pouce
†Votre frère a-t-il mal au pied?	
†Il a mal à l'œil.	Au nez.
†Nous avons—Ils ont mal aux yeux	
Le coude.	Le coude droit.
Le bras droit.	Le bras gauche
Le genou gauche.	Le droit.
Le dos.	Le dos du chien.

Has the dog a sore back? It has.	Le chien a-t-il mal au dos?
Is the dog's back sore? It is (sore).	Il y a mal.
Is your left arm sore?	Avez-vous mal au bras gauche?
It is (sore). It is not.	J'y ai mal. Je n'y ai pas mal.
Whose elbow is sore? Who has a sore elbow? Nobody's. Nobody.	Qui a mal au coude? Personne n'y a mal.
Are not the child's fingers sore? Has not the child sore fingers?	L'enfant n'a-t-il pas mal aux doigts?
They are—He has.	Il y a mal.
Which of his eyes is sore? The left.	A quel œil a-t-il mal? Au gauche.
Is not my right eye sore? Yes, it is, or your right eye is sore.	N'ai-je pas mal à l'œil droit? Si fait, vous y avez mal.
This bed. Those beds.	Ce lit-ci. Ces lits-là.
Does the servant make the bed?	Le domestique fait-il le lit?
He makes the fire instead of making the bed. The bedstead.	Il fait le feu au lieu de faire le lit. Le bois de lit.
To learn, to learn how, learning.	Apprendre,* 4, apprenant, (il prend *à*, avant un infinitif.)
I do learn, thou learnest, he learns. They learn.	J'apprends, tu apprends, il apprend Ils apprennent. (§ 144.)
I learn to read, how to read.	J'apprends à lire.
They learn to write, how to write.	Ils apprennent à écrire.
Do they not learn to speak French? Yes, they do.	N'apprennent-ils pas à parler Français? Si fait, ils l'apprennent.
Do Arthur and his cousin go out?	Arthur et son cousin sortent-ils?
Neither Arthur nor his cousin does.	Ni Arthur ni son cousin ne sortent.

Obs. 57. NEITHER, connected with nominatives, is: *Ni .... ni .... ne*, before the verb. (§ 162, R. 6.) The following verb is usually in the plural:—

Neither this scholar nor that one studies enough.	*Ni* cet écolier-ci *ni* celui-là n'étudient assez.
The dentist. The sofa.	Le dentiste. Le sofa.
Does the carpenter mend the bed stead?	Le charpentier raccommode-t-il le bois de lit?
No, because he has a sore thumb.	Non, parce qu'il a mal au pouce.
Which of his thumbs is sore? The right one.	†A quel pouce a-t-il mal? Au droit.

VINGT-CINQUIÈME EXERCICE. 3me Sec.

Mettez la date ici, en Français.

An! Mr. Letourneur, je suis bien aise de vous voir. Comment se porte-t-on chez vous? Tout le monde s'y porte bien. Personne n'est malade à la maison; mais chez mon voisin, le ministre, tout le monde est malade. Qu'ont ils? L'un, a mal de gorge, un autre, mal de tête; celui-ci a un rhume, celui-là mal aux dents. Alors, ils ne sont pas très malades. Non, mais il fait si mauvais, qu'ils souffrent beaucoup. Je suis fâché d'apprendre qu'ils souffrent. Celui qui a mal aux dents ne peut pas dormir. Pourquoi ne va-t-il pas

chez le dentiste? Il a peur. En verité! Qui est-ce! C'est le jeune Arthur. Il a tort d'avoir peur. Il le sait, mais il continue à avoir peur. Qui a le rhume? C'est George. Prend-il quelque chose pour son rhume? Oui, sans doute. Qu'est-ce que c'est? Je ne sais pas quoi.

Does your father go out? He does not.—What does he do? He writes.—Does he write a book? He does. (Dir. 1.)—When does he write it? He writes it in the morning, in the evening, and when he has time.—He is at home now, then? To be sure.—Do you wish to see him? No, because he is too busy.—Does the Prussian go out? No, neither he nor the Swiss goes out.—Why do they not go out? They have sore feet.—What do they do for their sore feet? They do something, but I cannot tell you what.—Does the shoemaker bring our shoes? He does not.—Does he drink? Does he not work? He does not work, because his left knee is sore.—Has anybody the toothache? Yes, this youth has it.—Is he not going to the dentist? No, he is not.—Is he going to send for him? He does not send for him. He does not wish to have the dentist.—Has anybody a sore elbow? I believe so. Let me see. (§ 154.) Yes, the dentist has a sore elbow.—Which of his elbows is sore? The right or his right. (le.)—Who has a sore arm? I have.—Do you not see it? No, I do not see it.—Which of your arms is sore? The left.—Does the minister write now? No, he cannot yet.—Is not his right thumb better? It is better, but not well.

Do you read your pretty book? I do not. I have a sore eye.—Which of your eyes is sore? Do you not see? My right eye is sore.—Let me see it. See it or look at it. (voyez-le.)—Who has sore eyes? The old cooks have sore eyes.—What day of the month is to-day? It is the . . .—And to-morrow? The . . .—What is the German doing in his room? He is learning to read.—Does he not learn to write? Yes, he does.—Does your son learn to translate? He learns to translate, and to copy French.—Does the Prussian speak instead of listening? He speaks instead of listening.—What does he do then? Afterwards he goes to the farmer's to drink milk.—Does the dentist fix (arranger) the teeth of your son? He does not.—What does he? He makes teeth for the Dutchman, instead of fixing my son's teeth.—Who studies instead of playing? A few boys study instead of playing; but a great many play instead of studying.—Does our English teacher speak French to us instead of speaking English? He does often.—Do the children of the Swiss drink wine in the morning, instead of drinking tea or coffee? They drink neither wine, tea, nor coffee.

Can you find the French of: *to offer*, in this small dictionary? I

am going to look for it immediately. Very well; take the dictionary I have it.—Do you find the word in it? No, I do not. Indeed! Let me see. I see why you cannot find it. You are looking for it in the French instead of the English.—What is the grocer putting in that paper bag? I believe he puts in it salt instead of sugar.—Is that salt, Sir? No, it is sugar, but it looks like (a l'air de) salt, does it not? Yes, it looks like it. (§ 50.)—Let me, let me, I want to say Let me taste it, but I do not know the French of: *to taste*. Will you *tell me*, William? To be sure; it is *goûter*. *Goûter*, very well Now I can say: Let me taste it. Do. (Dir. 1.) Take some and taste it. (§ 54.)—Is it sugar or salt? You are right, it is sugar. Then we can sweeten what we eat and drink.—Do his little friends receive more books than copy-books? They receive less of the former than of the latter.—Do you sleep in this pretty little bed? No, I sleep in that large bed.—Who sleeps in this one? Sophia does.—Do the joiner's boys make sofas, desks, and bedsteads? Yes, they make sofas, bedsteads, and desks.—Do they work as much as the boys of the carpenter? They work quite as much.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON, 26th.—*Vingt-sixième Leçon*, 26*me*.

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

Do you learn French? Russian?	Apprenez-vous le Français? Le Russe?
I do. I do not.	Je l'apprends. Je ne l'apprends pas.
The Polish. Russian. Turkish.	Le polonais. Le russe. Le turc.
Latin. Greek. Arabian, Arabic.	Le latin. Le grec. L'arabe.
Syrian, Syriac. Swedish.	Le syriaque. Le suédois.
Does your son learn Latin?	Votre fils apprend-il le latin?
No, he does not.	Non, il ne l'apprend pas.
The Pole. The Roman. The Greek.	Le Polonais. Le Romain. Le Grec
The Swede. The Arab. The Syrian.	Le Suédois. L'Arabe. Le Syrien
To speak French. German.	Parler Français. Parler Allemand.

Obs. 58. After the verb, *parler*, the article (*le*) is usually omitted before *Français*, *Anglais*, &c., although it is used after all other verbs. (§ 47¼.)

Who speaks Swedish? Not I; but I am studying Polish.	Qui parle suédois? Pas moi; mais j'étudie le polonais.
This minister reads Latin well, and translates Greek and Syrian.	Ce ministre lit bien le latin, et traduit le grec et le syriaque.
Are you an Englishman—English?	Êtes-vous Anglais?

Obs. 59. Where the indefinite article is used in English to denote quality, the French make use of no article. (§ 38, R. 2 p. 469.)

No, Sir, I am a Frenchman. (French.)	Non, Monsieur, je suis Français.
Is he a Turk, a Greek, or an Arab?	Est-il Turc, Grec, ou Arabe?
Is your cousin a minister? He?	Votre cousin est-il ministre? Lui
No, he is an apothecary.	Non, il est apothicaire.
Crazy, foolish.	Fou. (plur. s. 92.)
Sure, certain.	Sûr. (*de* avant un infinit.)
Are they sure they have it? They are.	Sont-ils sûrs de l'avoir? Ils en son sûrs.
To take away, pull off, throw off.	*Oter.*
Take away, off.	*Otez.*
Well, very well!	Eh bien!
Are you tired and sleepy?	Êtes-vous fatigué et avez-vous som meil?
I am tired and sleepy.	Je suis fatigué et j'ai sommeil.

Obs. 60. Change the verb when the adjective requires a different one.

I am much obliged to you, (him, them.)	Je vous (lui, leur) suis bien obligé.
You are welcome. It is not worth mentioning.	De rien.

VINGT-SIXIÈME EXERCICE. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas (do not forget) le quantième en Français.

Quel jour du mois est-ce? C'est le.... De quel mois? Du mois de ... En êtes-vous sûr? Oui, j'en suis sûr. N'est-ce pas aujourd'hui jeudi? Si fait, c'est jeudi. Eh! bien, le papier dit: jeudi le ... N'ai-je pas raison? Si fait, je crois que vous avez raison. Je vous remercie. *De rien.* Vous êtes bien bon. Je suis bien aise de savoir le quantième, parce que j'ai un billet à écrire. Avez-vous besoin de papier? Non, je vous suis bien obligé. J'en ai, je crois; mais je ne puis trouver mon encrier. Êtes-vous sûr qu'il n'est pas dans votre pupitre? Je n'en suis pas tout-à-fait sûr, mais je crois, qu'il n'y est pas. Laissez-moi voir (§ 54) si je ne peux pas l'y trouver. Cherchez. (§ 150.) Eh bien! L'y trouvez vous? Non, il n'est pas ici. Qui peut l'avoir? Votre cousin Arthur, je pense. Car il écrit son devoir dans son appartement. Puis-je aller le chercher? Non; s'il en a besoin, il peut l'avoir. Je vais écrire mon billet avec mon crayon.

Do you go for anything? I do go for something.—What do you go for? I go for some cider.—Does your father send for anything? He sends for some wine.—Does your servant go for some bread? He goes for some.—For whom does your neighbor send? He sends for the physician.—Does your servant take off his coat in order to make the fire? He takes it off in order to make it.—Do you take off your gloves in order to give me money? I do take them off in order to give you some.—Do you learn French? I do learn it.—

Does your brother learn German? He does learn it.—Who learns English? The Frenchman learns it.—Do we learn Italian? You do learn it.—What do the English learn? They learn French and German.—Do you speak Spanish? No, Sir, I speak Italian.—Who speaks Polish? My brother speaks Polish.—Do our neighbors speak Russian? They do not speak Russian, but Arabic.—Do you speak Arabic? No, I speak Greek and Latin.—What knife have you? I have an English knife.—What money have you there? Is it (*est ce*) Italian or Spanish money? It is Russian money.—Have you an Italian hat? No, I have a Spanish hat.—Are you a Frenchman? No, I am an Englishman.—Art thou a Greek? No, I am a Spaniard.

Are these men Germans? No, they are Russians.—Do the Russians speak Polish? They do not speak Polish, but Latin, Greek, and Arabic.—Is your brother a merchant? No, he is a joiner.—Are these men merchants? No, they are carpenters.—Are you a cook? No, I am a baker.—Are we tailors? No, we are shoemakers.—Art thou crazy? No, I am not crazy.—What is that man? He is a physician.—Does the son of the painter study Greek? No, he studies English before Greek. He is right.—Is he going to learn Greek before Latin? No, he is going to learn Latin before Greek.—Does the butcher kill anything to-day? He kills oxen and sheep.—Does he kill some every day? He does.—Why does he kill some? He sells the beef and mutton in market.—Do you listen instead of doing your task? Yes, I do, because what you say is very pretty.—Do they listen also? No, they neither listen nor study, nor copy; but they sleep. They do right, if they are tired and sleepy. Afterwards they can work better. (§ 170.)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To wish.	Souhaiter, 1.
I wish you *a* good morning.	† Je vous souhaite *le* bonjour.
Does he wish me *a* good evening?	† Me souhaite-t-il *le* bonsoir?
He does.	Il vous le souhaite.
What do they wish me?	Que me souhaitent-ils?
They wish you much pleasure.	Ils vous souhaitent beaucoup de plaisir.
The forehead.	Le front.
He has a large forehead. / His forehead is large. (*Obs.* 55.)	Il a le front large.
He has blue eyes. His eyes are blue.	Il a les yeux bleus.
Blue. Black. Large.	Bleu. Noir. Large.
The blue ones. A black one.	Les bleus. Un noir.
Round. Square Long	Rond Carré. Long

A great, or large knife. A great man.	Un grand couteau. Un grand homme.
A French book. An English penny.	Un livre Français. Un sou Anglais

Obs. 61. Adjectives of nations, colors, and shapes, come after the noun

A square handkerchief. A square bed.	Un mouchoir carré. Un lit carré.
A round hat. A round tree.	Un chapeau rond. Un arbre rond.
Russian money. Italian velvet.	De l'argent Russe. Du velours Italien.
A good American sailor.	Un bon matelot Américain.
Do the Italians make fine black satin?	Les Italiens font-ils de beau satin noir?
To listen to something.	† *Écouter quelque chose*, (sans prépos.)
To listen to some one, to somebody.	† *Écouter quelqu'un.*
Do you listen to what your teacher tells you? I do.	† Écoutez-vous ce que votre maître vous dit? Je l'écoute.
Does he listen to what I tell him?	† Écoute-t-il ce que je lui dis?
He does. He does not at all.	† Il l'écoute. Il ne l'écoute pas du tout.
Do you listen to what I tell you?	† Écoutez-vous ce que je vous dis?
Do you listen to me? I do.	† M'écoutez-vous? Je vous écoute
Whom do you listen to? Nobody.	† Qui écoutez-vous? Personne (§ 171, R. 8.)
Do you listen to my brother?	† Écoutez-vous mon frère?
I do not (listen to him).	† Je ne *l'*écoute pas.
Do you not listen to the men?	† N'écoutez-vous pas les hommes?
Yes, I do (listen *to them*).	† Si fait, je *les* écoute.
The exercise. The last exercise.	Le thême. Le dernier thême.
To take, to drink coffee.	† Prendre, boire *du* café ou *le* café.
To take, to drink tea.	† Prendre, boire *le* thé ou *du* thé.

Obs. 62. With the verbs, *to take* and *to drink*, (*le*) or (*du*) may be used indifferently, with *tea*, *coffee*, and *chocolate*, but not so with other verbs and nouns.

Will you eat bread?	Voulez-vous manger *du* pain? (not *le.*)
Will he take the bread?	Veut-il prendre *le* pain? (not *du.*)
Do you take (drink) tea?	† Prenez-vous (buvez) *du* (*le*) thé?
I do.	† J'*en* prends. Je *le* bois.
Do they drink tea every day?	† Prennent-ils le thé tous les jours?
They do take some every day	† Ils le prennent tous les jours.
My father drinks coffee.	† Mon père prend du café.
The French take coffee after dinner.	† Les Français boivent *du* café après dîné.
Do they take it at *breakfast*?	† *Le* prennent-ils à *déjeuner*?
Does her brother take chocolate?	† Son frère prend-il du chocolat?

[1] *Un grand homme* means a great man, but *un homme grand* a tall man. A similar distinction is made with respect to the word *pauvre*, poor, which expresses *pitiful*, or a want of intellect, when before, and *indigent*, when after the substantive. Ex. *Un pauvre homme :* a sorrowful (pitiful miserable) man; and *un homme pauvre* an indigent man.

He drinks chocolate every morning.
Is your exercise *easy* to-day?
It is not very *difficult*, (or it is not) a very *difficult one*, (or *hard one*,) but it is long, or it is a long one.

† Il prend le chocolat tous les matins.
Votre thême est-il *aisé* aujourd'hui?
Il n'est pas très-*difficile*, mais il est long.

VINGT-SIXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

N'oubliez pas le quantième en Français.

Mlle. Victoria, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer, vous vous portez bien, n'est-ce pas? Oui, Mr., je me porte bien, merci. Et vous, Mr., comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis que j'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir au musée? Je ne me suis pas très-bien porté, je vous suis très-obligé. Je suis fâché de l'apprendre. Mais vous êtes mieux, j'espère? Oui, beaucoup mieux; je peux dire: bien à présent. Mais, je vois M. Guillaume. Il va entrer, je crois. J'espère que non. Pourquoi *donc*? (so?) Ne l'aimez-vous pas? Non, je ne peux pas le souffrir. Je vois qu'il n'entre pas. Pourquoi ne pouvez-vous pas le souffrir? Il est trop *vain*. N'a-t-il pas raison d'être vain? N'est-ce pas un joli jeune homme? Si fait; mais il a tort d'en être vain.—A présent que j'y pense, savez-vous où est votre ami, Edouard? Oui, il est à Burlington, chez un de ses cousins. Va-t-il venir ici bientôt? Je ne peux pas répondre à votre question; car, je ne sais pas quand il va venir ici.

Do you wish me anything? I wish you a good morning.—What does the young Prussian wish me? He wishes you a good evening.—Where are the children? They are at your father's.—Why are they there? To wish him much pleasure.—Has the German black eyes? No, he has blue eyes.—Who has black eyes? The Spaniards, Italians, and Turks have black eyes.—Has not that Greek small feet, a large forehead, and a big nose? Yes, he has small feet, a large forehead, but he has not at all a big nose. Do you listen to me? I do, with much pleasure.—Does the lawyer listen to the minister? He does listen to him, in order to answer him, (*reply to him.*)—Are you going to listen to him? No, I am going to study my exercise instead of listening to him. I do not wish to know what he is going to say.—Have you your cousin's note? To be sure I have it.—Have you to answer it immediately? Yes, I have to answer it immediately.—Are you answering it now? Yes, I am; but my eyes are sore, and I cannot answer it very well.—Answer it (§ 150, Art. 8) for me; will you? With pleasure, if I can.—Tell me what I have to write.—Tell him first why I do not answer, and then tell him that I send him his round hat, his blue coat, his black satin vest, his black velvet shoes, his French fan, his

English gun, and several other articles, by (par) one of my friends who goes where he is.

Listen to what the professor says, instead of speaking. Now, I listen to what he says.—Is the doctor a man of merit? Listen to him, and then you can say whether (if, si) he is a man of merit.—Do the scholars listen to their English teacher? Those who are good, listen to him; the bad ones play instead of listening.—Are your gloves French? Yes, they are French gloves. (3, § 39.)—Do you give me English or German paper? I give you neither English (repeat papier) nor German paper; but I give you some fine French paper.—Do you read Spanish well? (§ 170.) I do not read Spanish well, but German.—What book is the soldier reading? He is reading a pretty French book.—Do the sailors drink tea or coffee, in the morning? Some take coffee, others drink tea.—What do you drink, in the evening? I take tea, then.—You take coffee in the morning; do you not? No, I take tea in the morning, also.—Do you drink no coffee? No, I do not drink it any more.—Who takes chocolate? The Spaniards and Italians drink a great deal of it.—Do the French take it also? They take some, but not so much as the others.—Do the Turks take tea, chocolate, or coffee? They take neither tea nor chocolate, but they are very fond of coffee.

		† Pourquoi donc?	donc.
Why so?	Then.		
How goes it?	(First rate.)	Comment va? Cela va bien, très-bien.	
Is it possible?	It is possible.	Est-il possible?	C'est possible.
It is true, however.	Is it true?	C'est vrai, cependant.	Est-ce vrai?
Is it not true?	It is not true.	N'est-ce pas vrai?	Ce n'est pas vrai.

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON, 27th.—*Vingt-septième Leçon*, 27me

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

To show.	*Montrer*, 1.	*Faire* voir.*
I show, do show, am showing.	Je fais voir.	Je montre.
He does not show.	Il ne fait pas voir.	Il ne montre pas.
Dost thou show?	Fais-tu voir?	Montres-tu?
Show him the apartment.	*Montrez-lui* / *Faites-lui voir*	l'appartement. (§ 150.)
To show something to some one	Montrer	quelque chose
To show one something.	Faire voir	à quelqu'un.
Do you show me your gun?	Me faites-vous voir votre fusil?	
I do.	Je vous le fais voir, (le montre.)	
What do you show the man?	Que faites-vous voir à l'homme?	
I show him my fine clothes.	Je lui montre mes beaux habits.	
Tobacco. Tobacco, (for smoking.)	Du tabac.	Du tabac à fumer

Snuff.	Du tabac en poudre, (a priser.)
To smoke. To snuff, take snuff.	*Fumer*, 1. *Prendre* du tabac* ou *priser*
Do you smoke or take snuff?	Fumez-vous ou prisez-vous ?
I neither smoke nor snuff.	Je ne fume *ni ne* prise. (§ 162, A. 6.
You chew; do you not?	Vous chiquez, n'est-ce pas ?
I neither smoke, snuff, nor chew.	Je ne fume, *ni ne* prise, *ni ne* chique
Is it possible! It is wonderful!	Est-il possible! C'est extraordinaire!
To chew. Do not chew, (imperat.)	*Chiquer*, 1. *Ne chiquez pas.*
The gardener. This valet.	Le jardinier. Ce valet-ci.
That concert. To the concert of Mr. . .	Ce concert-là. Au concert de M. . .
To intend, to intend to.	*Compter*, 1, (sans prépos.)
Do you also intend to go to the ball?	Comptez-vous aussi aller au bal ?
I intend to go to it, (going there.)	Je compte y aller.
To know, to know *how*, (bef. a verb.)	*Savoir*,* 3. (§ 144, sans prépos.)
Dost thou know? Dost thou not know?	Sais-tu ? Ne sais-tu pas ?
Does the child know? He does not.	L'enfant sait-il ? Il ne sait pas.
To swim. Swimming.	*Nager*, 1. *Nageant.* (§ 144, R. 2.)
Do you know how to swim?	Savez-vous nager ?
Can you swim?	
Does he read? He does not know how.	Lit-il ? Il ne sait pas lire.
A cigar. A Spanish cigar.	Un cigare. Un cigare espagnol.
To think of, [meaning, what is your opinion of.] What do you think of the weather?	Penser, 1, de . . . . Que pensez-vous du temps ?

VINGT-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas d'écrire la date en Français.

Bon soir, Michel, comment vous portez-vous aujourd'hui? Je me porte très-bien, merci. Et vous, Mr., comment va? Cela va bien, je vous remercie. Vous voyez que je fume un cigare espagnol, en voulez-vous un? Non, je vous suis bien obligé; mais je ne fume plus. Vous chiquez, n'est-ce pas? Non, je ne chique pas. Est-il possible! Vous ne fumez ni ne chiquez! C'est extraordinaire! N'est-ce pas? Oui, en vérité! Mais vous prisez? Non, je ne prise pas. Quoi! Vous ne chiquez, ni ne fumez, ni ne prisez? Est-il possible! C'est possible. Ce que je vous dis est vrai. Mais, pourquoi est-ce extraordinaire? Parce que tout le monde fume ou prise ou chique. Non pas tout-à-fait. Que pensez-vous du temps? Je pense qu'il est superbe. Quoi! Ne fait-il pas trop chaud pour vous? Pour moi? Non, en vérité.

What does your father want? He wants some tobacco.—Will you go for some? I will go for some.—What tobacco does he want? He wants some snuff.—Do you want tobacco, (for smoking?) I do not want any; I do not smoke.—Do you show me anything? I show you gold ribbons, (*des rubans d'or.*)—Does your father show

his gun to my brother? He does show it him.—Does he show him his beautiful birds? He does.—Does the Frenchman smoke? He does.—Do you go to the ball? I go to the theatre instead of going to the ball.—Does the gardener go into the garden? He goes to the market instead of going into the garden.—Do you send your valet to the tailor? I send him to the shoemaker instead of sending him to the tailor.—Does your brother intend to go to the ball this evening? He does not intend to go to the ball, but to the concert.—When do you intend to go to the concert? I intend to go there this evening.—At what o'clock? At a quarter past ten.—Do you go for my son? I do go for him.—Where is he? He is in the counting-house.—Do you find the gardener whom you are looking for?—I do.—Do your sons find the gardeners whom they are looking for? They do not.

Do your friends intend to go to the theatre? They do.—When do they intend to go thither? They intend to go thither to-morrow.—At what o'clock? At half past seven.—What does the merchant wish to sell you? He wishes to sell me some pocket-books.—Do you intend to buy some? I will not.—Dost thou know anything? I do not know anything.—What does your little brother know? He knows how to read and to write.—Does he know French? He does not.—Do you know German? I do.—Do your brothers know Greek? They do not, but they intend to study it.—Do you know English? I do not, but intend to learn it.—Do my children know how to read Italian? They know how to read, but not (*mais non*) how to speak it.—Do you know how to swim? I do not know how to swim, but how to play.—Does your son know how to make coats? He does not know how to make any; he is no tailor.—Is he a merchant? He is not, (*ne l'est pas.*)—What is he? He is a physician.

We are well. We thank you.	Nous nous portons bien. Nous vous remercions.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To conduct, conducting.	*Conduire,* 4. Conduisant.*
I conduct, thou conductest, he conducts.	Je conduis, tu conduis, il conduit
Conduct him to his *uncle's* house.	*Conduisez-le* chez son *oncle.*
Conduct me there also.	Conduisez-y-moi aussi (§ 58.)
I will, willingly, with pleasure.	Volontiers.
To extinguish, put out, extinguishing.	*Éteindre,*4, éteignant.*
Do you extinguish (put out) the fire?	Éteignez-vous le feu?
I do not put it out. Put it out.	Je ne l'éteins pas. Éteignez-le
He extinguishes it. Thou puttest it out.	Il l'éteint. Tu l'éteins.
To light, to kindle, to fire.	Allumer, 1.
The gas. This burner Which burner?	Le gaz. Ce bec-ci. Quel bec?

How many burners do you light?
A *single* gas burner is enough.
Put out this burner, and light up the other.
Often. *As often as* you. (§ 170)
As often as I. As often as we, thou.

Do you often go to the wharf?
As often as he. As often as they.
As good as he, we, they, I, thou.
Not so often. *Less often.*
Do you frequently see my uncle?
I do not see him so often as you.
Not so often as I, as they.
Oftener, more often. Often enough.
Oftener than we, than they.
Too often. Does he come too often?
I believe he comes too often.
To count. To count in French.
The number. *The numbers.*
Do you know this number in French?
What number? This, 76.
To pronounce.
Can you pronounce *my name?*
I can try. Well, try. VALUE.
Can I pronounce it? Yes, pretty well.

Combien de becs allumez-vous?
Un *seul* bec de gaz est assez.
Éteignez ce bec-ci et allumez l'autre

Souvent. *Aussi souvent que* vous.
Aussi souvent que moi, que nous que toi.
Allez-vous souvent au quai?
Aussi souvent que lui, qu'eux.
Aussi bon que lui, nous, eux, moi, toi
Moins souvent.
Voyez-vous souvent mon oncle?
Je le vois moins souvent que vous.
Moins souvent que moi, qu'eux.
Plus souvent. Assez souvent.
Plus souvent que nous, qu'eux.
Trop souvent. Vient-il trop souvent?
Je crois qu'il vient trop souvent.
Compter. Compter en Français.[1]
Le nombre. *Les nombres.*
Savez-vous ce nombre-ci en Français?
Quel nombre? Celui-ci. (§ 38.)
Prononcer, 1. (§ 144, R. 1.)
Savez-vous prononcer *mon nom?*
Je puis essayer. Eh bien! essayez
Puis-je le prononcer? Oui, assez bien.

VINGT-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

N'oubliez pas d'écrire la date ici, en Français.

Bon jour, Messieurs, comment vous portez-vous? Nous nous portons bien, excepté M. le Blanc, qui n'est pas ici. Va-t-il venir? Non, il ne vient pas aujourd'hui. N'est-il pas assez bien pour venir? Non, il n'est pas bien du tout. Qu'a-t-il? Je ne sais pas; et le Docteur ne le sait pas mieux que moi, du moins, je le crois. Lui donne-t-il quelque chose à prendre? Il lui donne quelque chose. Je suis bien aise, Messieurs, d'apprendre que vous vous portez bien. *Nous* vous *remercions.* Le thême que vous avez est-il difficile? Moi, je le trouve difficile; mais ces trois messieurs ne le trouvent pas difficile. C'est vrai, au contraire nous le trouvons aisé. Que trouvez-vous difficile? Je ne peux pas vous le dire en Français. Vous pouvez

[1] The teacher is invited to make the pupils count in French, by the minute—slowly at first; but when they pronounce the numbers well and regularly, let them count as fast as they can; not for the mere satisfaction of knowing whether they can count 150 or 170 in a minute, but to give ease and readiness to their utterance. Pupils are generally fond of this exercise

essayer, n'est-ce pas? Oui, sans doute. Eh bien! essayez. Volontiers. Nous avons beaucoup de *new* mots. Ne savez-vous pas le Français de: *new*? Je ne le sais pas. Ces autres messieurs le savent-ils? Moi, je le sais. Nous, nous ne le savons pas. Je vais vous le dire, c'est *nouveau*. Pouvez-vous l'écrire? Moi, non—moi, oui—n, o, u, v, e, a, u. Comment formez-vous le pluriel? Avec x, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est vrai, vous avez raison.

Do you wish to drink some cider? I wish to drink some wine; have you got any? No, I have none, but I will send for some.—Has not your uncle got some excellent? Yes, he has.—Conduct me to his house, then. I will, or willingly. Now? No, not now, but *very soon*.—Do you know how to make tea? I know how to make it; but I cannot make coffee.—Who knows how to make chocolate? I; it is not difficult.—Where is your father's dentist going to? He is going nowhere. He remains at home to fix the teeth of his uncle.—Dost thou conduct anybody? I conduct nobody.—And you, whom do you conduct? I conduct my son's valet.—Where are you conducting him? I conduct him to the lawyer's office, to show him where it is.—Does your valet conduct this German boy? He does.—Where to? He conducts him into the garden to speak to our old German gardener.—Does your old German gardener snuff? No, but he smokes.—Does he work well? Yes, he does, for he cannot talk (parler à) with the other servants; and he has to work.

Do we conduct any one? We conduct our children.—Where are your children conducting their uncle? They are conducting him to the museum, to show it to him.—Conduct me there also. Come with us.—Are they going to show him the theatre? No, they have no time to show it to him to-day; they have time only to show him the museum.—Can you pronounce the French of: to extinguish? I believe I can. Let us see, (Voyons, § 150, Art. 2.) Try. Pronounce it. .... is it right? Not quite. Try it again. .... is it better? It is right now. I am very glad of it, for it is a difficult word.—The imperative is not easy. Do you know it? Yes, I do.—Pronounce it, if you please. With pleasure.—.... is it right? Not quite. Pronounce the *gn* like *gn*, in the English word *mignonette*, *gne*. .... That is better. Try it again. .... That's right now.—Can you count a little in French? Not much, but I intend to learn.—Will you count? Willingly.—Begin. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6—No, 5—5, 6, 7, 8 No; do not pronounce the *h* of *huit*, say: *uit*. Uit, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. (Let the teacher correct, *in French*, the mistakes as they occur, and note down the number counted in a minute, whenever this exercise takes place.)

Éteignez-vous le feu? Je ne l'éteins pas, le cuisinier l'éteint

Qui allume le feu le matin? Le cuisinier allume son feu, et mon valet allume le mien. Qui allume celui de votre oncle et de votre cousin? Ils n'ont pas de feu dans leurs appartements, parce qu'ils n'y restent pas. Où restent-ils? Ils sont avec nous dans le salon quand ils sont à la maison.—Sortent-ils souvent? Oui, très-souvent. Vont-ils souvent à *Fairmount?* Non, pas très-souvent. Pourquoi y vont-ils? Ils y vont pour voir *la machine hydraulique*, (the water works.) Vont-ils plus souvent au musée? Oui, ils y vont plus souvent.—Sortons-nous aussi souvent que nos voisins à gauche? Nous sortons moins souvent qu'eux. L'épicier va-t-il aussi souvent au marché que mon jardinier? Je crois qu'il y va aussi souvent. Allumez-vous le gaz tous les jours? Oui, nous l'allumons tous les soirs. À quelle heure votre domestique l'allume-t-il? À présent, il allume le premier bec à sept heures et demie et les autres plus tard. À quelle heure l'éteint-il? Il l'éteint à dix heures et demie dans le salon, et dans nos appartements, nous l'éteignons à onze heures ou à onze heures et demie.

At the beginning (commencement) of the exercise.	Au commencement du thême.
Unwholesome. It is unwholesome weather.	Malsain. C'est un temps malsain.
Damp, humid. How goes the tooth-ache?	Humide. Comment va le mal de dents?
Since when? It is better. Excepted. Much obliged.	Depuis quand? Il va mieux. Excepté. Bien obligé.

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON, 28th.—*Vingt-huitième Leçon*, 28me.

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

Obs. 63. Do and Am, when used to interrogate, in the present tense, may be rendered by Est-ce que, which *must* be used with the first person singular, of those verbs in which the transposition of the pronoun would produce an unpleasant or a difficult sound.[1] (Dir. 8.)

Do I wish?	Am I willing?	Est-ce que je veux?
Am I able?	Can I?	Est-ce que je peux?
Am I doing?	Do I do?	Est-ce que je fais?
What *am* I doing?		Qu'est-ce que je fais?

[1] Verbs whose first person singular forms only one syllable, as: *je sens*, I feel; *je prends*, I take; *je tends*, I tend; *je fonds*, I melt: or whose last syllable sounds like *je*, such as: *je mange*, I eat; *je venge*, I revenge; *je range*, I range; *je songe*, I dream: and others, such as: *j'unis*, I unite; *je permets*, I permit; *j'offre*, I offer; &c., &c.

What *do* I say ?	Qu'est-ce que je dis ?
Where *am* I going to ?	Où est-ce que je vais ?
To whom *do* I speak ?	À qui est-ce que je parle ?
Am I going ?	Est-ce que je vais ?
Am I coming ?	Est-ce que je viens ?
You are. Are you coming ?	Vous venez. Est-ce que vous venez ?
Do you tell or say ?	Dites-vous ? Est-ce que vous dites ?
I do say or tell. He says.	Je dis. Il dit.
He does not say. What does he not say ?	Il ne dit pas. Qu'est-ce qu'il ne dit pas ?
What do we not say ?	Qu'est-ce que nous ne disons pas ?

Obs. 64. Some verbs, however, ending in *e* mute in the first person singular, present tense, may be used interrogatively in that person, but then they change *e* mute into *é* with the acute accent, followed by *je*.

Do I speak ?	Parlé-je ? (*pas si bon que*) Est-ce que je parle ?
Do I love ?	Aimé-je ? Est-ce que j'aime ?
Are you acquainted with that man ?	Connaissez-vous cet homme ?
I am not at all acquainted with him.	Je ne le connais pas du tout.
Is your brother acquainted with him ?	Votre frère le connaît-il ?
He is well acquainted with him.	Il le connaît beaucoup.
Do you drink cider ?	Buvez-vous du cidre ?
I begin to drink cider, but my brother drinks milk.	Je commence à boire du cidre, mais mon frère boit du lait.
To begin to (commence) *beginning*.	Commencer à, commençant.
I begin to like it.	Je commence à l'aimer. (à av. l'inf.)
Does he begin to study well ?	Commence-t-il à bien étudier ?
I begin to be cold—to be warm—	Je commence à avoir froid—chaud–
He begins to be ashamed—sleepy.	Il commence à avoir honte—sommeil.
We commence to be hungry and thirsty.	Nous commençons à avoir faim et soif. (§ 144. R. 1.)
Badly, awkwardly. (§ 170.)	Mal—très-mal—plus mal—trop mal.
Does your uncle speak English well ?	Votre oncle parle-t-il *bien* Anglais ?
He speaks it badly.	Il le parle mal.
They both write it well.	Ils l'écrivent bien l'un et l'autre.
A minute. In a few minutes.	Une minute. (fém.) Dans quelques minutes.

Vingt-huitième Thême. 1re Sec.

Écrivez le quantième au commencement (at the beginning) du thême.

Que pensez-vous du temps? Nous le trouvons très-*désagréable* Il est froid et humide. Je ne le trouve pas froid; mais très-humide C'est un temps malsain. Très-malsain, en vérité. Il n'est pas bon pour ceux qui ont des rhumes. Non, et je suis fâché de vous dire que Louis en a un très-mauvais. Depuis quand? Depuis mercredi.—J'ai l'honneur de vous souhaiter le bonsoir. Comment va le mal de dents? Il va mieux, bien obligé. J'en suis bien aise

Comment se porte-t-on chez le général? Tout le monde s'y porte bien, excepté le valet irlandais. Qu'a-t-il? Nous ne savons pas ce que c'est. Est-il très-mal? Oui, il est obligé de rester dans son lit Depuis quand est-il malade? Depuis plusieurs jours. Cependant le Dr. croit qu'il est un peu mieux. Quand est-il mieux; le matin ou le soir? Il est mieux à midi et plus mal le soir. Qu'a Henri? Il a mal à un coude. À quel? Au droit ou au gauche? Je crois que c'est au gauche; mais je n'en suis pas sûr.

Do I read well? You do.—Do I speak pretty well? You do.—Does my little brother speak French well? He does.—How does he write German? He writes it badly.—Who writes it well? Our young minister does.—Does he write it as well as the Swiss dentist? They both write it well, very well. I do not know who writes the best.—Do we speak badly? You do not.—Do I drink too much You do.—Am I able to make hats? You are not; you are not a hatter.—Am *I* able to write a note? You are.—Am I doing my exercise well? You are.—What am I doing? You are doing exercises.—What is my brother doing? He is doing nothing.—What do I say? You say nothing.—Do I begin to speak? You do begin to speak.—Do I begin to speak well? You do not begin to speak well, (*à bien parler*,) but to read well, (*mais à bien lire.*)—Where am I going to? You are going to your friend's.—Is he at home?—Do I know? Am I able to speak as often as the son of our neighbor?—He is able to speak oftener than you.—Can I work as much as he? You cannot.—Do I read as often as you? You do not, but you speak oftener than I.—Do I speak as well (*aussi bien*) as you? You do not speak as well as I.—Do I go to your house, or do you come to mine? You come to mine, and I go to yours.—When do you come to mine? Every morning, at half past six.

Do you know the Russian whom I know? I do not know the one you know, but I know another.—Do you drink as much cider as wine? I drink less of the latter than of the former.—Does the Pole drink as much as the Russian? He drinks just as much.—Do the Germans drink as much as the Poles? The latter drink more than the former.—Dost thou receive anything? I do.—What dost thou receive? I receive some money.—Does your friend receive books? He does.—What do we receive? We receive some cider.—Do the Poles receive tobacco? They do.—From whom (*de qui*) do the Spaniards receive money? They receive some from the (*des*) English, and from the (*des*) French.

Comptez-vous tous les jours en Français? Oui, nous comptons N'aimez-vous pas à compter? (Let the pupil give his or her own

answer.) Combien comptez-vous dans une minute (a minute)? Je compte 125.—Et vous? Moi, je ne compte pas tant. Je ne compte que 98.—Et vous, et votre cousin Armand? Nous comptons 128 Est-ce plus que lui? Oui, c'est plus. Combien de plus? Trois de plus. (30[1].) C'est vrai, vous avez raison. Et vous, combien comptez-vous de moins qu'eux? Je compte trois de moins. Combien de plus que lui? Je compte 27 de plus que lui. C'est beaucoup, n'est-ce pas? C'est assez, du moins.

A degree, 32°, zero, 75°, 100°, 212°.	Un degré, 32°, zéro, 75°, 100°, 212°
Thank God.	Dieu merci.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Before, (*previous to.*) (R. 1.)	*Avant*, (*de*, avant un infinitif.)
Do you speak *before you* listen?	Parlez-vous *avant d'*écouter?
I listen before I answer.	J'écoute avant de répondre.

Obs. 65. As *speak* and *listen* have *you* for nominative, dispense with the second *you*, and use the infinitive mood after the preposition. (Rule 3.)

Does he go to market before he breakfasts?	Va-t-il au marché avant de déjeuner?
To breakfast. To eat breakfast.	Déjeuner, 1.
He goes (there) before he writes.	Il y va avant d'écrire.
Do you take off your stockings before you take off your shoes?	Otez-vous vos bas avant d'ôter vos souliers?
To depart, set out, start; departing.	*Partir,** 2; *partant.*
When do you intend to depart?	Quand comptez-vous partir?
I set out to-morrow *for* Paris.	Je pars demain *pour* Paris.
I depart, thou startest, he sets out.	*Je pars, tu pars, il part.*
Do they go to see their uncle before they start for Charleston? They do.	Vont-ils voir leur oncle avant de partir pour Charleston? Ils y vont.
To wet, to moisten, to damp, wetting.	Mouiller, 1. Mouillant.
Wet, damp, (*adjectives.*)	Mouillé, (sing.) Mouillés, (plur.)
Are your shoes wet?	Vos souliers sont-ils mouillés?
Yes, they are quite wet.	Oui, ils sont tout mouillés.

Obs. 66. *Tout*, quite, being an adverb is invariable, that is, does not take an *s*.

To dry, to get to dry.	Sécher, 1. Faire sécher.
I dry, thou driest, he dries. (§ 144, R. 5.)	Je sèche, tu sèches, il sèche.
Dry your shoes.	Séchez vos souliers (better) faites sécher, &c.
Take a seat near the fire and dry your shoes and feet.	Prenez un siège près du feu, et faites sécher vos souliers et vos pieds.
It is *very warm; very cold.*	Il fait *grand chaud; grand froid.*
In use. Much, commonly, greatly, used.	*En usage. En grand usage.*
Almost, all, always, too much.	*Presque*, presque tout, toujours, trop

VINGT-HUITIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Écrivez le jour du mois au commencement du thême.

Mr., nous vous souhaitons le bonjour, et nous espérons que vous vous portez bien. Je vous suis bien obligé, Messieurs, et je vois avec plaisir que vous avez l'air de vous bien porter. Nous nous portons bien, *Dieu merci*, (thank God,) mais nous avons *grand chaud*, (very warm.) Je le crois, car, il fait grand chaud. À quel degré est le *thermomètre?* Le mien est à 80°; mais celui du voisin est à 82½. Vous parlez du thermomètre de Fahrenheit, n'est-ce pas? Oui, car c'est ici le seul *en grand usage*. Si ce temps continue je ne peux pas rester ici. Où allez-vous? À Cape May. Quand partez-vous? Je pars mardi ou jeudi. Partez-vous seul? Non, je pars avec mon cousin. Pourquoi part-il avec vous? Parce qu'il est malade. Qu'a-t-il? Il a peur d'avoir le *tic douloureux*. Le tic douloureux! Je suis bien fâché de l'apprendre. Nous en sommes tous fâchés. Je le crois. Vos souliers sont-ils mouillés? Je crois que non. S'ils le sont, je peux vous en prêter d'autres, et vous pouvez faire sécher les vôtres. Non, merci. Vous êtes bien bon. Il est 8½ heures et Louis n'est pas encore ici. Ce matin il n'est pas ponctuel comme à l'ordinaire. Mon habit est tout mouillé et mon gilet aussi. Changez les et faites-les sécher. Où puis-je les faire sécher? Donnez-les au domestique pour les mettre près du feu. Les souliers et les bas de ce petit enfant sont mouillés. Jean, ôtez-les et faites-les sécher: car le pauvre enfant commence à avoir froid. Oui, Mlle.

Do I receive as much Spanish money as American? You receive more of the latter than of the former.—Do I receive as many people (*autant de monde*) as the Doctor? You do.—Who receives more than he? more than we? The apothecary does.—From whom (*de qui*) do your children receive books? They receive some from me, (de moi,) and from their friends.—Do the English receive as much Turkish as American cotton? They receive more American than Turkish cotton.—Our New Orleans merchants receive more French than English cloth, do they not? I believe they do.—What gloves do we receive? We receive French gloves.—How many books does your neighbor lend you? He lends me three more. (30[1].)—When does the foreigner intend to depart? He intends to depart to-day.—Depart with him, can you not? Can I not? No, indeed; and you know very well that I am not ready.—But you can soon be ready. Do you think so? (le?) To be sure I do. Does the Swede depart soon? He departs in a few minutes.—Does he depart alone? No, he takes a valet with him, because he does not speak English well enough to go alone. He is right.—Dost thou set out

to-morrow? Dost thou intend to go with me? No, for we do not intend to depart before 10 days. Then I have to bid you adieu.

Do the Clintons (Les Clinton, (§ 140, Art. 5) answer you immediately when you write to them? They usually answer me immediately, when they are not sick. Well; write to them to know if I can go to their house on Saturday, and tell them to answer directly.—Are you not going to read the dentists' note before you answer it? Yes, I am reading it now Ah! pardon me, (pardonner.)—Does *his Irish servant of yours* (votre domestique irlandais, § 108) sweep your apartment before he makes your bed? No, he makes the bed before he sweeps the room.—Dost thou drink before thou goest out? I do.—Do you like to go to market before you eat breakfast? I do not, for I am almost always sick when I do it.—Henry, put on your shoes and stockings. No, indeed, I intend to put on my stockings before I put on my shoes.—Dost thou read first and translate afterwards? Yes, I do so; but I translate the exercise first, and write it afterwards. You do well; that is right.—Do you go to the Pole's house before you breakfast? Yes, I do.—At what o'clock do your children breakfast? They breakfast at seven o'clock.—Do you take snuff before breakfasting? No, but I smoke after breakfast.—Does your son smoke also after breakfast? He does not smoke at all, and I am glad of it. Does he chew or snuff? No, he does neither.

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON, 29th.—*Vingt-neuvième Leçon*, 29*me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The French have two kinds of comparison; that of *equality*, formed by *autant de* before nouns, and *aussi*, before adjectives or adverbs, and *que* after them; (16[1], 27[2].) and that of *inequality*, formed by *plus* or *moins*, before, and *que* after the same parts of speech. The superlative is formed by prefixing *to the comparative*, not only the definite article *le, les*, but any of those which we have called articles (§ 1), *mon, mes*, &c. *ce, cet, ces*.

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
Great,	greater,	the greatest.
Small,	smaller,	my smallest.
Rich,	richer,	these richest.
Poor,	poorer,	my poorest.
Learned,	more learned,	the most learned.
Quickly,	quicker,	the quickest.
Often,	more often,	most often

Positif.	*Comparatif.*	*Superlatif.*
Grand.	plus grand,	le plus grand.
Petit,	plus petit,	mon plus petit.
Riches,	plus riches,	ces plus riches
Pauvres,	plus pauvres,	mes plus pauvres.
Savant,	plus savant,	le plus savant
Vite,	plus vite,	le plus vite.
Souvent,	plus souvent,	le plus souvent.

This book is small, that is smaller, and this is the smallest of all.	Ce livre-ci est petit, celui-là est plus petit, et celui-ci est le plus petit de tous.
This hat is large, but that is larger.	Ce chapeau-ci est grand, mais celui là est plus grand.
Is your hat as large as mine?	Votre chapeau est-il aussi grand que le mien?
It is larger than yours.	Il est plus grand que le vôtre.
It is not so large as yours.	Il est moins grand que le vôtre.
Bulky, less bulky, the least bulky.	Gros, moins gros, le moins gros.
Fine, less fine, the least fine.	Beau, moins beau, le moins beau.
Slowly, not so slowly, the least slowly.	Lentement, moins lentement, le moins lentement.
Good, not so good, the least good.	Sage, moins sage, le moins sage
Are our neighbor's children as good as ours? (*good* is *sage* when applied to children.)	Les enfants de notre voisin sont-ils aussi sages que les nôtres?
They are better than ours.	Ils sont plus sages que les nôtres.
They are not so good as ours, they are the least good of all.	Ils sont moins sages que les nôtres, ce sont les moins sages de tous.

Obs. 67. To express the *absolute superlative*, that is, the *highest degree, without comparison*, the French, like the English, use one of the adverbs, *très*, *fort*, *bien*, very; *extrêmement*, extremely; *infiniment*, infinitely.

A very fine sofa. Very fine sofas.	Un très-beau sofa. De très-beaux sofas.
A very pretty knife. Very well.	Un très-joli couteau. Très-bien, fort bien.
To be used to	Etre accoutumé à ....
To be used to it.	Y être accoutumé. (§ 50.)
Why do you speak more in English than in French?	Pourquoi parlez-vous plus en Anglais qu'en Français?
Because we are used to it. (*Obs.* 48.)	Parce que nous y sommes accoutumés.
What are they used to take in the morning and evening?	Que sont-ils accoutumés à prendre le matin et le soir?
They are used to take coffee in the morning and tea in the evening.	Ils sont accoutumés à prendre du café, le matin, et du thé, le soir.
What am I used to?	À quoi est-ce que je suis accoutumé?
He is not yet used to it.	Il n'y est pas encore accoutumé.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Mettez le quantième du mois ici en Français.

Faites-nous des questions aujourd'hui, s'il vous plaît. Volontiers. Quel temps fait-il? Qui peut me répondre? Nous pouvons tous vous répondre. Commencez, M. Legris. Vous voulez savoir quel temps il fait? Oui, M., s'il vous plaît. Je vais vous le dire avec grand plaisir, le plus grand plaisir du monde. Dites-le *donc*, (then.)

Laissez-mo. voir si j'ai le Français de *unwholesome*. Oh! oui; nous l'avons. Alors, il fait un temps humide et malsain. Oui, vous avez raison, il fait un temps humide et malsain, depuis deux ou trois jours. N'est-ce pas extraordinaire? Si fait; c'est extraordinaire, car le temps change très-souvent. Mais il ne fait pas froid. Au contraire, il fait chaud. Il fait presque toujours chaud quand il fait humide, n'est-ce pas? Oui, sans doute. Ce temps humide n'est pas bon pour le rhume du petit Robert, qu en pensez-vous? Je pense que non, et j'en suis fâché, car c'est un bon petit garçon Comment se porte le frère du docteur? Il se porte très-bien à présent. Et comment va le vieux cuisinier du général? Il va mal Il est presque toujours malade, n'est-ce pas? Oui, mais ce n'est pas extraordinaire, car il est très-vieux.

Are you taller (grand) than I? I am taller than you.—Is your young brother taller than you? No, but I believe that he is just as tall —Is thy leather hat as bad as my father's? It is better, but not so black as his.—Are the clothes (les habits) of the Italians as fine as those of the Irish? They are finer, but not so good.—Who makes the finest gloves? The French make them.—Who makes the finest cloth? The French and Spanish do.—Who has the finest horses? Mine are fine, yours are finer than mine, but those of our friends are the finest of all.—Why do the French take wine at breakfast? Because they are used to it.—See, those poor children have neither shoes nor stockings; are they not cold? No, indeed! they are used to it.—Am I used to write quick or slow? You are used to write slowly; but your cousin is used to write very quick.—Who is more learned than this old Prussian? I do not know who is more learned than he.—Is the minister more learned than the druggist? Yes, he is more learned than the druggist; but the lawyer is the most learned of all.—Who is the richest merchant here? Mr. —— is the richest.—Do we read more books than the Dutch? We read more (of them) than they, but the Prussians read (of them, more than we, and the Russians read the least, (le moins.)

Hast thou a finer garden than that of our physician? I have a finer one than he.—Have the Americans a finer telegraph than the other *nations*? They have the finest of all.—Are the shawls of this merchant larger and finer than those of that one? They are larger, but not so fine.—Have we as fine children as our neighbors? We have finer ones.—Is the weather as bad as yesterday? No, it is not so bad; but it is warmer, and I am not sorry for it. I believe it, for I know that you like the heat.—Do the French speak more quickly than the English, Irish, Scots, and other nations? I believe not Some (quelques uns) speak quickly, but *others* speak slowly. (§ 38.)

—Are your clothes as wet as mine or his? Yours are more wet than mine, but his are not wet at all.—Do you depart for Washington, soon? I start to-morrow.—Do you go alone? No, cousin William starts with me.—When do you set out? We set out at 3 o'clock.—George, go for some cigars; these gentlemen want some to smoke.—Yes, Sir; but before going, I have to put my shoes on. They are wet, and they are near the fire to dry.—Which of these two children is the better? (sage?) The one (N. pa. 43) who studies is better than the one who plays.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Irregular Adjectives.			*Adjectifs Irréguliers.*		
Good,	better,	my best.	Bon,	meilleur,	mon meilleur.
Bad,	worse,	the worst.	Mauvais,	pire,	le pire.
Small, little,	less,	the least.	Petit,	moindre,	le moindre.
Irregular Adverbs.			*Adverbes Irréguliers.*		
Well,	better,	the best.	Bien,	mieux,	le mieux.
Bad,	worse,	the worst.	Mal,	pis,	le pis.
Little,	less,	the least.	Peu,	moins,	le moins.
Much,	more,	the most.	Beaucoup,	plus,	le plus.

Obs. 68. We may with equal correctness say: *plus mauvais, plus mal plus petit*, but never *plus bon, plus bien, plus peu.*

Obs. 69. Never use *pire* immediately before a noun. Do not say: un *pire* chien; but, un *plus mauvais* chien. Votre chien est *pire* que celui-ci is correct, but: *plus mauvais*, is to be preferred.

Whose, (*to whom?*) (§ 109.)	*À qui?* (*Pronom poss.* non *relatif.*)
Whose hat is this?	À qui est ce chapeau-ci?
It is. It is mine—hers—yours.	C'est. C'est le mien—le sien—le vôtre. (§ 104, &c.)
It is my uncle's dictionary, It is the dictionary of my uncle. It is my uncle's.	C'est le dictionnaire de mon oncle.
Whose *kid gloves* are those?	À qui sont ces *gants de chamois?*
They are ours—thine—theirs. (§ 39.)	Ce sont les vôtres, les tiens, les leurs.
They are the children's cloaks.	Ce sont les manteaux des enfants.
Who has the best rice? Whose rice is the best?	Qui a le meilleur riz?
The grocer has it. It is the grocer's.	L'épicier l'a. C'est celui de l'épicier.
Who has the smallest feet? Whose feet are the smallest?	Qui a les plus petits pieds?
Miss C. has the smallest.	Mlle. C. a les plus petits.
Miss C.'s are.	Ce sont ceux de Mlle. C.
That of my father is the finest.	Celui de mon père est le plus beau.
Whose ribbon is the handsomer, yours or mine? Yours is, (so left out.)	Quel ruban est le plus beau? Le vôtre ou le mien? Le vôtre l'est.

Obs. 70. *So*, in similar sentences, whether expressed or not, is rendered in French by *le* or *l'*.

Does that boy read better than the man?	Ce garçon lit-il mieux que l'homme?
He does *so*. He does not (do so).	Il *le* fait. Il ne le fait pas.
Is this grain better than the last?	Ce grain-ci est-il meilleur que le dernier?
It is. It is much better.	Il *l'est*. Il est beaucoup meilleur.
Do the Swedes write less than the Poles?	Les Suédois écrivent-ils moins que les Polonais?
They write less than the other nations.	Ils écrivent moins que les autres nations.
Who makes most money? The baker, the butcher, or the *milkman*?	Qui fait le plus d'argent? Le boulanger, le boucher, ou le *laitier*?
They all make a great deal.	Ils en font tous beaucoup.
Is your gardener good, or *a good one*?	Votre jardinier est-il bon?
He is, but his cousin is not.	Il l'est, mais son cousin ne l'est pas
Here is. Here he is or it is.	*Voici*. Le voici.
Here is some.	En voici.
Where are the big knives?	Où sont les gros couteaux?
Here they are.	Les voici.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Ici, n'oubliez pas de mettre le quantième, en Français.

Vous avez l'air d'avoir froid. Fait-il froid dehors? Oui, il fait grand froid. À quel degré est le thermomètre? Je n'ai pas de thermomètre; je ne sais pas à quel degré il est. Mais j'ai froid, ça, (§ 38, N. 6,) je le sais. Comment se porte le médecin? Il se porte plus mal. Son rhume est-il pire? Oui, il l'est. Quelqu'un a-t-il mal de tête? Moi, je l'ai un peu; avez-vous quelque chose à me donner? Oui, j'ai quelque chose qui est très-bon pour le mal de tête. Donnez-le-moi. Je l'ai dans mon portefeuille. Laissez-moi le chercher. Très-bien, cherchez-le et donnez-le-moi. Je l'ai à présent. Le voici. Prenez-le. Je l'ai. Lisez le papier pour savoir comment le *préparer* (to prepare) et le prendre. Je vous suis bien obligé. Je vais le lire tout de suite pour le préparer et le prendre. Préparez-le bien. Je vais essayer. Est-ce difficile à préparer? Non, ce n'est pas difficile à préparer. Adieu: je vais l'arranger. Adieu, adieu.

Whose big book is this? It is mine.—Whose hat is that? It is my father's.—Is your baker good? (or a good one?) He is good, but yours is better; and that of the Prussian is the best of all our bakers.—Take some pretty velvet shoes. I have very pretty ones, but my brother has still prettier ones than I.—From whom (de qui) does he receive them? He receives them from his best friend in Paris.—Is your wine as good as mine? Here is some; taste it, and then you may know, and tell me. Is it better, or as good, or worse? It is better.—Does your merchant sell good knives? He sells the best.—Do we not read more books than the Irish? Yes, we read

more than they, but the Russians read (of them) more than we, and the Prussians read the most.—Why do they read the most? Because they wish to be the most learned.—Do the merchants sell more sugar than coffee? They sell more of the latter than of the former.—Does your shoemaker make as many shoes as mine?—He makes more of them than yours.—Can you swim as well (*aussi bien*) as my son? I can swim better than he, but he can speak French better than I.—Does he read as well as you? He reads better than I.—Does the son of your neighbor go to market? No, he remains at home; he has sore feet.—Do you learn as well as our gardener's son? I learn better than he, but he works better than I.—Whose gun is the finest? Yours is very fine, but that of the captain is still finer, and ours is the finest of all.—Has any one finer children than you? No one has finer ones.—Does your son read as often as I? He reads oftener than you.—Does my brother speak French as often as you? He speaks and reads it as often as I.—Do I write as much as you? You write more than I.—Do our neighbor's children read German as often as we? We do not read it so often as they.—Do we write it as often as they? They write oftener than we.—To whom do they write? They write to their friends.—Do you read English books? We read French books instead of reading English books.

THIRTIETH LESSON, 30th.—*Trentième Leçon, 30me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

To believe, believing.	Croire,* 4, croyant.
I believe, thou believest, he believes.	Je crois, tu crois, il croit.
I believe that you know it.	Je crois que vous le savez.
I believe you know nothing of it.	Je crois que vous n'en savez rien.
To put, put on. Put, put on, (impera.)	Mettre. (25[1].) Mettez, (impéra.)
Do I put on your kid gloves?	Est-ce que je mets vos gants de chamois?
Does he not put on? is he not putting?	Est-ce qu'il ne met pas? Ne met-il pas?
He puts on. He does not.	Il met. Il ne met pas.
What do you put on? I put this on.	Que mettez-vous? Je mets ceci.
Do they put on anything more?	Mettent-ils quelque chose *de plus*?

Obs. 71. We saw in (*Obs.* 7,) that: *quelque chose; ne . . . .rien* and *quoi* require *de* before the following adjective; now we add: when a noun, pronoun, number, or adjective precedes an adverb or past participle, the preposition *de* (as a connecting link) must be put before the adverb.

They put nothing more.
Do you go out? I do.
Do you not put on your big shoes?
Yes, I do. I do not go out *without* putting them on when the weather is bad.
Without you, me, him, them, us, thee.
Does he go out *without* taking his umbrella and his cloak?
He does not go out without taking them.
To rain. Does it rain? It does.
Is the weather cloudy? It is (*so*).
Do I go out when the weather is cloudy? Neither you nor we go out.
Early. *Early enough.*
As early as you, as they.
He goes out as early as we.
Too soon, too early.
Too little, (adv.), too small, too great.
You speak too little, and he *too much.*
Together. We go out together.
Later than you.
I go out later than you.
Do you go to the play as early as I?

I go thither earlier than you.

Earlier, (sooner.)
Does your father go thither earlier than I?
Try to go as soon as he

Ils ne mettent rien *de plus.*
Sortez-vous? Je sors.
Ne mettez-vous pas vos gros souliers?
Si fait, je les mets. Je ne sors pas *sans* les mettre quand il fait mauvais temps.
Sans vous, moi, lui, eux, nous, toi.
Sort-il *sans* prendre son parapluie et son manteau? (R. 1.)
Il ne sort pas sans les prendre.

*Pleuvoir,** 3. *Pleut-il? Il pleut.*
Le temps est-il couvert? Il l'est.
Est-ce que je sors quand le temps est couvert? Ni vous ni nous ne sortons.
De bonne heure. D'assez bonne heure.
D'aussi bonne heure que vous, qu'eux.
Il sort *d'aussi bonne heure que* nous.
Trop tôt, de trop bonne heure.
Trop peu, trop petit, trop grand.
Vous parlez *trop peu,* et lui *trop.*
Ensemble. Nous sortons ensemble.
Plus tard que vous.
Je sors *plus tard* que vous.
Allez-vous au spectacle d'aussi bonne heure que moi?
J'y vais plus tôt (de meilleure heure, que vous.
Plus tôt, (de meilleure heure.)
Votre père y va-t-il plus tôt que moi, (de meilleure heure que moi?)
*Essayez d'*y aller aussi tôt que lui.

Trentième Thème. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas la date ici.

Bon jour, M., vous vous portez bien, j'espère; mais pourquoi avez-vous un parapluie? Pleut-il? Non, il ne pleut pas encore; mais le temps est couvert, très-couvert, et quand il l'est, je ne sors pas sans prendre un parapluie. Vous avez raison de le faire, car il est très-désagréable d'être dehors sans parapluie, quand il pleut. Ne pleut-il pas à présent? Si fait, je crois qu'il commence à pleuvoir. Oui, c'est vrai. Il commence à pleuvoir, mais pas beaucoup encore. Moi, je suis bien aise de voir *la pluie,* (the rain,) car nous avons trop de poussière. C'est vrai, vous n'avez pas tort; il fait beaucoup trop de poussière. N'avez-vous pas mal aux yeux quand il fait de la poussière? Si fait, j'y ai souvent mal alors. Pas moi. Comment

se porte-t-on chez vous? Tout le monde y est assez bien. Personne n'est malade, excepté notre domestique. Qu'a-t-il? Il a un *gros* rhume et un peu mal aux dents.—Il pleut, mais il ne fait pas froid, n'est-ce pas? C'est vrai, il ne fait pas froid, mais très-humide et malsain. Nous le croyons comme vous. Quand il fait froid et humide, mettez quelque chose de plus. Et quand il fait chaud, quelque chose de moins, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est cela. C'est le plus *prudent*.

Do you put on another coat in order to go to the play? I put on my French coat to go.—Do you put on your kid gloves before you put on your big shoes? I put on my overshoes before I put on my kid gloves.—Does the lawyer put on his round hat before he puts on his blue coat? He puts on his coat first, instead of putting on his round hat.—Is he not right in doing so? Yes, he is.—Do you go out early, every morning? Yes, we do.—Do you go out when your son does? Yes, we go out together.—Early? No, not very early. We breakfast first.—Do you breakfast together? To be sure.—At what o'clock do you begin to breakfast? We begin at half past 6. (Do you, indeed?) En vérité? Then you breakfast early.—Do you eat dinner early, too? I think we dine earlier than you, for we dine at half past one.—Is it possible? Do you dine as early as that?—We dine then, when we are all at home; but if we wait for those who are absent, (*absents*,) then we dine together, and later.—Does your uncle write before he breakfasts? No, he does not.—What does he? He reads the paper.—Is he fond of reading the paper? Yes, he likes it very much.—When it is cloudy weather, does he go out without his umbrella? No, he always takes it.—Does he often go to the museum? He does, often.—Does he go there oftener than your cousin? No, they always go together.

Do you translate your exercise early or late? I always translate it in the morning, as early as I can.—Do you translate it from the book or do you read it, when you recite it to your teacher? We translate it instead of reading it, when we recite it to him.—Do you begin to like mutton? No, I cannot bear it.—Does your cousin like it? No, he does not; he cannot bear it.—But your uncle William does like it; don't he? He! yes, he likes it.—Do you eat supper early? We do not eat supper late.—At what o'clock do they take tea at the doctor's? They take tea quite late.—Later than you do? Yes, much later; but at the general's they take it very early.—Do the Pole and Russian go early to the concert? Yes, they do.—Let us go earlier than they; will you? Willingly. Let us go before them.—At what o'clock can you be ready! I can be ready at 6 or ¼ past 6. It is soon enough; is it not? I

believe so for the concert does not begin before 7.—Do you not put on something more? No, this is enough; I wish nothing more —Do I write too much? No, but you talk (speak) too much.—Do I speak more than you? You do, very often, and so does your brother —Do you count quick? Yes, in English I count pretty fast.—No, I mean in French.—I do not count very fast in French.—Does he count as fast as you? Who? This youth? Yes, he; this youth. Do I know?—How many do you count in a minute?—How many does he count? Try, both of you.—We are going to try to count as fast as we can.—Very well; try to do it.—Must we try anything more? No, nothing more, now.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Already, yet. Is it already done?	*Déjà.* Est-ce déjà fait?
Do you speak already?	Parlez-vous déjà?
Does he start already? (depart.)	Part-il déjà?
Not yet. No, not yet.	Ne... pas encore. Non, pas encore
I do not speak yet.	Je ne parle pas encore.
He departs immediately.	Il part tout de suite.
Do you finish your exercise already?	Finissez-vous déjà votre thême?
I finish it *at this very moment.* (*time.*)	Je le finis *à présent même.*
Do you give us anything to do?	Nous donnez-vous quelque chose à faire?
Do I not always give you something to do?	Est-ce que je ne vous donne pas toujours quelque chose à faire?

Obs. 72. We have seen, in the preceding lessons, that when two verbs are joined, the first sometimes requires no preposition[1] to connect itself with the second; that sometimes it takes the preposition *à*;[2] at others *de*.[3] See lists of those verbs (§ 156), preceded by a short explanation.

The scholar was directed to form for himself lists of those verbs, of nouns, adjectives, &c., as they are presented in the vocabularies. In order to see how he has performed that task, I here insert the model of a dialogue on the subject, which teachers may modify according to circumstances.

Mr. Armand, have you a catalogue of the verbs which govern other verbs without a preposition? Yes, Sir, I have. Which is the first verb *on* your catalogue? It is *voulez-vous?* That is right. But instead of *writing down voulez-vous?* make use of the infinitive. Do you know it? Yes, Sir, I do. It is *vouloir*, is it not? Yes, that is it. *So*, your first verb which governs another	M. Armand, avez-vous un catalogue des verbes qui en gouvernent d'autres sans préposition? Oui M. j'en ai un. Quel est le premier verbe *sur* votre catalogue? C'est *voulez-vous?* C'est bien. Mais au lieu d'ecrire, voulez-vous? *faites usage de* l'infinitif. Le savez-vous? Oui, M., je le sais. C'est *vouloir*, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est cela. *Ainsi*, votre premier verbe

[1] (18[1], 19[1].) [2] (21[2], 25[3].) [3] (17[1], 22[2])

without a preposition is vouloir, is it not? Yes, Sir, it is that. In what vocabulary is it? I do not know, but I have *the folio*, (page.) *That will do.* What is the second verb of your catalogue? It is *allez-vous?* What is its infinitive? It is *aller.* Very well. Make use of *aller*, instead of allez-vous? On what page is it? *On the....*

qui en gouverne un autre sans préposition est vouloir, n'est-ce pas? Oui, M., c'est cela. Dans quel vocabulaire est-il? Je ne sais; mais j'ai le *feuillet. Cela suffit.* Quel est le second verbe de votre catalogue? C'est *allez-vous? Quel en est l'infinitif?* (§ 31.) C'est *aller.* Tres-bien. Faites usage de *aller* au lieu de allez-vous? A quel feuillet est-il? *Au....*

To hear, to understand. Hearing.
I understand. I do not understand.
Do you understand me? I do.
I understand you *in part.*
I do not understand you at all.
Is it possible? Do you not understand a single word? No, not a single one.

Entendre, 4. *Entendant.*
J'entends. Je n'entends pas.
M'entendez-vous? Je vous entends
Je vous entends *en partie.*
Je ne vous entends pas du tout.
Est-il possible? N'entendez-vous pas un seul mot? Non, pas un seul.

Obs. 73. The infinitive has no preposition before it when it is used in an absolute sense, or as a nominative case.

To eat too much is dangerous.
To speak too much is foolish.
To do *good* to those who have offended us, is a commendable action.
Sometimes. Several times.
Never mind, no matter.

Manger trop est *dangereux.*
Parler trop est *imprudent.*
Faire du *bien* à ceux qui nous ont *offensés*, est *une action louable.*
Quelque fois. Plusieurs fois.
N'importe.

TRENTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

N'oubliez pas le quantième en Français.

Comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir? Quelque fois bien, quelque fois mal; mais vous, comment vous êtes-vous porté? Je me suis toujours bien porté. Je le crois, car vous avez très-bon air. Le pensez-vous? Tout le monde me dit que j'ai l'air malade. Moi, au contraire, je pense que vous avez très-bon air. Mais, ce petit garçon-là n'a pas bon air. C'est vrai, et je crois qu'il est un peu malade. L'êtes-vous, mon petit ami? Oui, M., j'ai un peu mal de tête. Depuis quand? Depuis ce matin de bonne heure. Avant déjeuner? Oui, un peu avant. Entendez-vous ce que ce petit garçon dit? Non, je ne l'entends pas bien. L'entendez-vous, vous? Oui, je l'entends parfaitement, parce que je suis accoutumé à l'entendre. Et moi, je ne l'entends pas, parce que je n'y suis pas accoutumé. Vous avez raison. Voyez vous quelquefois le cousin du vieux général? Je le vois souvent, mais savez-vous qu'il part? Pour où? (where to?) Pour la Cali

fornie. Est-il possible? Quand part-il? Je crois qu'il est déjà prêt à partir. Dans quel bâtiment part-il? Il part dans le .... Est-ce un bon bâtiment? Je crois que oui. N'est-ce pas le bâtiment de M. C——? Non, il n'est plus à Mr. C——; mais à M. H—— Allons le voir. Oui, allons-y. Mais, voyez *donc*, (see there,) il pleut *N'importe*. Prenons nos parapluies. Je n'ai pas le mien ici. N'importe. Nous pouvons vous en prêter un. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas le vôtre? Je ne le prends pas toujours quand le temps est couvert Moi, au contraire, je ne sors pas sans prendre le mien quand le temps est couvert. Vous êtes plus prudent que moi. N'importe. Partons. Vous faut-il un mouchoir de plus? J'en ai un; c'est assez.

Is my Italian hat too large? It is neither too large nor too small.—Do you speak French oftener than English? I speak the latter oftener than the former.—Do your uncle and cousin buy much New York corn? They buy but little.—Have I enough fresh bread? You have only a little, but enough.—Is it late? Why do you believe it is late? Because I begin to be sleepy, (à avoir sommeil.) You may be sleepy, but it is not late.—What o'clock is it? It is only half past nine.—Is it too late to go to your father's? Why do you wish to go to my father's? I wish to return (*rendre*) him this French book.—Is it, (3, § 39,) a pretty book? It is a very pretty book. Will you conduct me there? Can you not find the way alone? I believe I cannot in the evening.—I do not wish to go there now. Give me the book, I can return it to him. No; I have to return it to him myself. (Moi-même, § 41½.) Very well. Do it, *then*.—Does the young Spaniard buy an Arabian horse? He cannot buy one.—Why? Is he poor? He is not poor; he is richer than you. Why can he not buy one then? Because (*no Arabian horse can be found here*) he cannot find any Arabian horse here.—Is this Swiss as learned as that Pole? He is just as learned, I believe; but you are more learned than they and I.—Are you studying already? No, not yet. I am smoking.—Do you smoke so early? Yes, sometimes; when I am cold.

Do you understand that gentleman? I do.—Is he learned? He is.—What is he? A lawyer? A minister? An apothecary? A merchant? Or nothing at all? I believe he is a little of everything, (un peu de tout.)—Is your horse worse than mine? It is not so bad as yours.—Is mine worse than the Dutchman's? It is worse. It is the worst horse (*Obs.* 69) that I know, (*connaisse*, subjunct.) Do you give those men less silver than paper? (Dir. 3.) I give them more of the former than of the latter; for some of them cannot read, and they do not like the paper.—Who receives the most money? The English do.—Cannot your son write a note in French? He cannot

but he begins to read a little.—Do the Americans write more than we? They write less than we; but the Italians write the least.—Are they as rich as the Americans? They are less rich than they.—Are your birds as fine as our neighbor's? They are less fine; but never mind, ours are fine enough. *Faites du bien;* do you understand that, Mr. Charles? Is it *do well?* No, Sir, that's not it, or it is not that. Then I do not understand it all, but in part. And you, Mr Durand, do you understand it? I believe I do not understand it. Never mind. Who understands it? I. What is its English? (§ 31–1.) Do good. That's right. I see that you understand it. I believe I do.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISE.—RÉSUMÉ.

L'oiseau a-t-il son grain? Non, il ne l'a pas. Ne le lui donnez-vous pas tous les matins? Si fait, quand j'y pense; mais aujourd'hui il n'a pas faim, il ne mange pas, parce qu'il a mal au pied.—Qui a le pistolet de l'étranger? Personne ne l'a.—Avez-vous les porte-feuilles de cuir de ces deux matelots? Je n'ai que le porte-feuille de l'un d'eux. Je ne sais pas qui a celui de l'autre. Est-ce celui du grand et vieux que vous avez? Non, c'est celui du jeune et petit que nous avons. N'allez-vous pas le lui rendre? Si fait, s'il le veut; mais il dit qu'il n'en a pas besoin. N'a-t-il plus d'argent? Je crois que non; du moins, il n'a plus de billets.—Le bœuf et le cheval ont-ils leur foin? Oui, ils ont leur foin. Mangent-ils le foin que vous leur donnez? Ils le trouvent bon, car ils le mangent bien. Que mangent-ils encore? Ils mangent leur grain.—Qu'a ce garçon? Lequel? Le bon garçon. Lui? il a toujours quelque chose de joli.—L'enfant du tailleur a-t-il quelque chose de vieux ou de vilain? Non, il n'a rien de vieux ni de vilain; mais il a un joli porte-crayon d'acier.

Qu'avez-vous? Rien.—Qu'a M. Carnot? Il n'a rien.—Qu'a son frère? Qui? le frère de Carnot? Oui, son frère. Il n'a rien.—Ce jeune homme-là a-t-il faim? Non, il n'a pas faim, car il a du pain, du fromage, des biscuits, et il n'en mange pas.—Pourquoi faites-vous cela? Nous avons honte de vous. Quoi! Vous avez honte de ce que je fais? Nous en avons honte, pour vous. Vous êtes bien bon, en vérité!—Ils ont soif; avez-vous beaucoup de café ce soir à leur donner? Je n'en ai guère; mais j'en ai assez pour eux.—Que pensez-vous de l'habit de ce garçon-là? Il a trop de boutons, n'est-ce pas? Oui, vous avez raison de le dire, et son gilet n'en a pas assez. Combien en a-t-il? Il n'en a que deux, je crois.—Le fermier n'a-t-il pas de vieux chevaux? Non, il n'en a que de jeunes.—Nous avons faim, avez-vous du pain à nous donner? Je n'ai pas de pain, mais j'ai d'excellents biscuits.—Le jeune étranger a-t-il soif? Je crois

que oui, car il boit souvent. (§ 170.) Il boit quoi? Un peu de lait un peu de vin.

J'ai besoin de savon; dites-moi où je puis en trouver de bon! Vous pouvez en acheter de très-bon chez M..... Où est son magasin? Dans la rue Chestnut, près de la.... Je vous remercie. De rien. N'avez-vous besoin de rien de plus? Non pas ce matin.—Qui a le gros et grand couteau du cuisinier? En a-t-il besoin pour tuer quelque chose? Je ne sais pas pourquoi il en a besoin; mais il le cherche. L'avez-vous? Savez-vous où il peut le trouver? Non, je n'en sais rien.—Le Hollandais a-t-il quelque chose à boire? Pourquoi? A-t-il soif? Oui, il a soif, et le Prussien, l'Irlandais, et l'Écossais ont soif aussi. Donnez-leur du vin, s'ils ont soif, et de vieux pain, s'ils ont faim.—Ce Suisse n'a pas bon air; est-il malade? Je ne sais pas, et comme il ne parle ni Anglais ni Français nous ne pouvons pas parler ensemble. Qu'est-ce qu'il parle? Suisse, je pense.—Quel joli oiseau Mlle. Émilie a! Qu'est-ce que c'est? Je n'en sais pas le nom. Chante-t-il? Parle-t-il? N'importe. S'il est joli, n'est-ce pas assez? C'est beaucoup; mais s'il *fait* quelque chose de plus, c'est encore meilleur.

Madame Leblanc, je suis bien aise de vous voir. Comment se porte-t-on chez vous? Tout le monde se porte bien, je vous remercie Entrez; venez vous asseoir. Non, je n'ai pas le temps de m'asseoir. Pourquoi donc? J'ai à aller chez notre épicier pour acheter beaucoup de choses. Qu'avez-vous à acheter? Je ne peux pas vous dire tout, mais en voici le catalogue. Lisez-le, si vous voulez savoir ce qu'il nous faut.—Voyons. D'abord: du beurre. Quoi! n'achetez-vous pas votre beurre au marché? Si fait, mais quand nous ne pouvons pas y en trouver de bon, je vais chez cet épicier, où je suis sûre (fém.) d'en trouver de bon, d'excellent. C'est bon à savoir. Du sucre blanc, du poivre, des biscuits, du fromage, du vinaigre, du sel, &c., &c. C'est assez. En vérité, votre catalogue est *bien* (very) long. Mais pourquoi n'achetez-vous pas tout cela près de chez vous? N'y avez-vous pas des épiciers? Si fait, nous en avons mais leurs articles ne sont pas aussi bons que ceux de celui chez qui je vais.

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON, 31st.—*Trente et unième Leçon, 31me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—*Du Participe Passé.*

The Past Participle is usually placed after the auxiliaries, *to have*, **avoir**, and *to be*, être, to form the past or compound tenses. The past participles of regular verbs may be formed by changing the terminations of the infini

ive, for the first conjugation into *é* with the acute accent, thus: *parler—parlé*; for the second, into *i*, thus: *finir—fini*; for the third, into *u* thus: *recevoir—reçu*; and for the fourth, also into *u*, thus: *vendre—vendu*. Examples:—

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.

Inf.		*P. P.*
Aimer,	to love,	*aimé.*
Pleurer,	to weep,	*pleuré.*
Manger,	to eat,	*mangé.*
Commencer,	to begin,	*commencé.*

TROISIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Devoir,	to owe,	*dû.*[1]
Concevoir,	to conceive,	*conçu.*
Recevoir,	to receive,	*reçu.*
Apercevoir,	to perceive,	*aperçu.*

SECONDE CONJUGAISON.

Inf.		*P. P.*
Bâtir,	to build,	*bâti.*
Gémir,	to sigh,	*gémi.*
Bénir,	to bless,	*béni.*
Choisir,	to choose,	*choisi.*

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Vendre,	to sell,	*vendu*
Rendre,	to render,	*rendu*
Entendre,	to hear,	*entendu*
Défendre,	to defend,	*défendu*

To be,	*been.*	*Être,**	*été.*[2]
Perfect Tense.		Parfait ou Présent Composé.	
Have you been to market?		Avez-vous été au marché?[3]	
I have (been there).	I have not.	J'y ai été.	Je n'y ai pas été.
Have I been there?	You have.	Y ai-je été?	Vous y avez été.
Have you been there?	Have you not?	Y avez-vous été?	N'y avez-vous pas été?
Has he been there?	Has he not?	Y a-t-il été?	N'y a-t-il pas été?
He has been there.	He has not.	Il y a été.	Il n'y a pas été.

Ever.	*Never.*	*Jamais.*	*Ne... jamais.*
A bridge.	*To the iron bridge.*	*Un pont.*	*Au pont de fer.*
The covered bridge.	*This wire bridge.*	*Le pont couvert.*	*Ce pont de fil de fer*
Have you ever been at the bridge?		Avez-vous jamais été au pont?	
I have never been there.		Je n'y ai jamais été.	
Thou hast never been there.		Tu n'y as jamais été.	
He has never been there.		Il n'y a jamais été.	
You have never been there.		Vous n'y avez jamais été.	

Mr. Brunet, have you a catalogue of the verbs which govern other verbs with the preposition *à*? No, Sir, I have no catalogue of them. Make one, if you please. Write down in French: Verbs with the preposition *à*. Have you the *title* now? Not quite yet, Sir.—Now, I have it. Read it *aloud*, if you please.

M. Brunet, avez-vous un catalogue des verbes qui en gouvernent d'autres avec la préposition *à*? Non, M., je n'en ai pas de catalogue. Faites-en un, s'il vous plaît. Écrivez en Français: Verbs with the preposition *à*. Avez-vous le *titre* à présent? Non pas tout-à-fait encore.—A présent, je l'ai

[1] It will be perceived, that in the third conjugation it is not *oir*, but *evoir* which in the past participle must be changed into *u*. Irregulars hereafter.

[2] The pupil, in repeating the irregular verbs already given, must not fail to mark in his list the past participles of those verbs.

[3] *Avoir été* is used for *went* and *did go*.

Verbes avec la préposition *à*. That's it. Now, what is the first verb of *that class* which you have to *set down*, do you know? Not yet, Sir.—You may find it if you look for it. Where can I find it? In some of the vocabularies. I am going to look for it. I believe it is the verb *to have*, at the 21st vocabulary, 2d section.

Lisez-le *haut*, s'il vous plaît. *Verbes* avec la préposition *à*. C'est cela. À présent, quel est le premier verbe de *cette classe* (fém., que vous avez à écrire? Le savez-vous? Non pas encore, M.—Vous pouvez le trouver, si vous le cherchez. Où puis-je le trouver? Dans quelques uns des vocabulaires. Je vais le chercher. Je crois que c'est le verbe *Avoir*, au 21me vocabulaire, 2de section.

TRENTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas le quantième.

Bon jour, Messieurs, il fait chaud, n'est-ce pas? Pas trop chaud. Pas aussi chaud qu'au commencement du mois. Vous croyez? Oui, je le crois, ou *plutôt* (rather) j'en suis sûr, car le thermomètre n'est à présent qu'à 78 ou 79 degrés, et au commencement du mois, il a été (was up) à 81 et 82. Je n'ai rien à dire à cela, vous avez raison. Mais comment va? Cela va assez bien. Se porte-t-on bien chez vous? Pas tout le monde. Qui est malade? Jules a été malade, mais il est mieux à présent, je puis dire presque bien. Je l'apprends avec plaisir. Jeanne a mal au pied droit, et ne peut pas sortir; Victor a mal de tête depuis trois jours. Je suis bien fâché de cela. Ne trouvez-vous pas la poussière bien désagréable? Si fait, mais comme le temps est couvert, j'espère que nous allons avoir de la pluie. Je l'espère aussi. Mes amis m'ont dit de vous *présenter leurs compliments*, (*present their compliments to you.*) Je leur suis très-obligé. Voulez-vous me faire le plaisir de leur présenter les miens? Sans doute.

Where have you been? I went to the market to buy some fresh butter.—Have you been to the ball? I have. (Dir. 1.)—Did I not go to the bridge with you? Yes, you did.—Hast thou been to the play? No, I have not.—Has your oldest son ever been to the theatre? He has never been there, but his young brother has (been there).—Hast thou already been to my large store? I never was there, (have never been.)—Do you intend to go there? I do.—When will you go? I will to-morrow, if I can.—At what o'clock?—Why do you wish to know?—Because I wish to be there, if you come.—Very well; at 12 o'clock.—Has your good uncle already been in my large garden? He has not yet been there.—He intends to see it; does he not? I believe he does.—When can he go there? To-day, may be.—Have you already been to the wire bridge? No, not yet; but I have been to the covered bridge.—Have you not been to

he other? Is it possible! No, I have not yet; but I intend to go soon, if I have time to go.—Go there early in the morning; that is the best time.—I have been somewhere early every morning.

Has your uncle been at the lawyer's office? Yes, he has.—Has he been to the wharf and museum? He was at the former, but he has not yet gone to the latter.—Are you not going to take your two cousins there? No, they have already been there.—Have they indeed! When did they go? They went yesterday.—Did they go alone; without you? They did not go alone; we went together.—How many went together? Five or six.—Has the Italian been to the workshop of the joiner or that of the painter? He has been neither in the one nor in the other, but he has been all the day with the German dentist.—Is not that German or Prussian dentist in our parlor now? He has been there, but he is no longer (no more) there.—When was he (has he been) there? This morning, early.—Before breakfast? Yes, before breakfast.—Has the son of our gardener been to market? I believe he is there now.—What does he intend to do there? He intends first to sell his cabbages and several other things, and then to buy some chickens, corn, (Dir. 2,) wine, cheese, and cider. Is that all he has to buy? No, he has to buy several other *articles;* but he is going to buy them at the grocer's.—What other articles is he going to buy? Tea, coffee sugar, biscuits, cakes, and pepper.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Have you already been at the play?
I have already been there, and he too.
You have already been there, have you not? I have been there several times.
I have not yet been there.
Hast thou ever been there alone?
I have never been there alone.
Where have we never been?
We have never been at the bridge.
At which bridge has he been?
He was (has been) at the wire one.
We have not yet been there.
Thou hast not yet been there.
You have not yet been there.
He has not yet been there.
Have Julius and Lewis ever been at the museum? (Did they ever go?)
They have not yet been there.
Never mind. They may go there this evening or on Tuesday.

Avez-vous déjà été au spectacle?
J'y ai déjà été, et lui aussi.
Vous y avez déjà été, n'est-ce pas?
J'y ai déjà été plusieurs fois.

Je n'y ai pas encore été.
Y as-tu jamais été seul?
Je n'y ai jamais été seul.
Où n'avons-nous jamais été?
Nous n'avons jamais été au pont.
À quel pont a-t-il été?
Il a été a celui de fil de fer.
Nous n'y avons pas encore été.
N'y as pas encore été.
N'y avez pas encore été.
Il n'y a pas encore été.
Jules et Louis ont-ils jamais été au musée?
Ils n'y ont pas encore été.
N'importe. Ils peuvent y aller, ce soir ou mardi.

Where did you go this morning?	Où avez-vous été ce matin?
I went to (have been in) the garden.	J'ai été au jardin.
Where has thy uncle been? (Did he go?)	Où ton oncle a-t-il été?
He went to the store near the bridge.	Il a été au magasin près du pont.
Did he go there as early as I?	Y a-t-il été d'aussi bonne heure que moi?
He was there earlier than you.	Il y a été de meilleure heure que vous

Obs. 74. *Été*, past participle of the verb *être*, to be, is in French often employed for *allé*, past participle of the verb *aller*, to go. We say *j'ai été au spectacle*, when the meaning is, that I went to the play, and am returned from it; and, *il est allé au spectacle*, that he is gone to the play, but is not yet returned. Accordingly it is better to say, in the first and second persons sing. and plur.: *J'y ai été*, I have been there; *tu y as été*, thou hast been there; *nous y avons été*, we have been there; *vous y avez été*, you have been there,—than, *j'y suis allé*, *tu y es allé*, *nous y sommes allés*, *vous y êtes allés*, when motion is not particularly to be expressed.

To have, to get. *Had, got.*	*Avoir*,* 3. *eu.*[1]
Have you had my book?	Avez-vous eu mon livre?
I have had it. I did get it.	Je *l'ai* eu, (not j'ai l'eu, § 52.)
I have not had it. Have I had it?	Je ne *l'ai* pas eu. *L'ai*-je eu?
You have had it. You had it not.	Vous *l'avez* eu. Vous ne *l'avez* pas eu
Who has had it? You had it.	Qui *l'a* eu? Vous *l'avez* eu. (Dir. 8.)
I have had it, but I have it no longer.	Je l'ai eu, mais je ne l'ai plus.

TRENTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Écrivez la date en Français ici.

Mlle. Clara, je suis bien aise de vous voir. Comment vous êtes-vous *portée* (fém.) depuis mardi dernier, jour de notre leçon? Je me suis très-bien *portée*, je vous remercie. Je le crois, car vous avez très-bon air. Comment se porte M. Jean? Jean n'est pas bien du tout. Alors je pense qu'il ne va pas venir aujourd'hui. Je ne sais pas, car il aime beaucoup à prendre leçon. Aussi, il apprend bien, car il étudie aussi bien que possible. Les autres écoliers vont-ils venir? Pourquoi pas? Il est un peu tard, n'est-ce pas? Il n'est que 5 heures et 3 minutes. Est-ce tout? n'est-il pas 5 heures et 10? Non, j'ai l'heure *exacte*. Je crois qu'ils sont ici, à présent. Oui, c'est vrai, les voici. J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer, Messieurs. Ah! M. Jean, je suis bien aise de vous voir. Il fait chaud, n'est-ce pas? Je trouve qu'il fait agréable. Nous avons un air frais (cool) et agreable. Mais le *soleil est chaud*. M'entendez-vous? Je n'entends pas tout. J'entends une partie. Vous entendez le mot: *chaud*, n'est-ce pas? Oui, j'entends cela. Que n'entendez-vous pas alors?

[1] Eu. This combination, throughout the verb *avoir*, sounds like French *u*. (See Pronun.)

Un mot au commencement. Est-ce le mot: *soleil*, que vous n'entendez pas? Oui, c'est celui-là. Savez-vous si M. Louis l'entend? Je crois qu'il ne l'entend pas. Je vais vous en dire l'Anglais. C'est *the sun*. Entendez-vous *la phrase* à présent? Oui, parfaitement. Je peux vous en donner l'Anglais. Faites-le, s'il vous plaît. C'est *the sun is warm* or *hot*. Très-bien, c'est vrai.

Have you a mind to write, translate, or study an exercise? I have a mind to translate and write one. (Dir. 2.)—To whom do you wish to write a note? I wish to write one to my son.—Does he immediately answer your notes, when you write to him? He does.—Do your brothers answer (reply to) the Swiss's notes? No, they do not.—Do they not answer them? No; I tell you, no, (que non.)—Have your uncle and father already been at . . . museum? The former has, but not the latter.—Why did not the latter go? Because he has not had time.—Has he time to go there this afternoon?—At what o'clock? At ½ past 3.—No, he has no time then; for he has an engagement (un engagement) at 4.—Never mind; he may go another day.—When does your cousin set out? He does not set out yet.—When, then? He does not set out before Monday.—Did you not go to the iron bridge, yesterday? Yes, we went (have been) to the iron bridge, near the lawyer's garden.—Is it not a beautiful bridge? Yes, it is beautiful.—Do you like it as much as the wire bridge? I like quite as much.—Did you go to the play, last night? I? No, I did not go, because I never go.—Who went to the wharf early this morning? Thomas went there before he breakfasted.—Did you go there together? I did not go with him; he went there alone.—Why did you not go with him? Because I had not time to go then.—What have you had to do? I had (have had) to speak to the gardener.

Has our neighbor been at the theatre as often as we? He has been there oftener than we.—Do our friend's brothers go to their counting-house too early? They go too late, sometimes.—Do they go as late as we? They go later than we.—Has the clerk been as often as you at the dentist's, to-day? He has been (was) there oftener than I.—Where do your friends Charles and Thomas remain? They remain at home, because it is very warm.—Do they not go out? They do not go out before ½ past 8 in the evening, because then it begins to be cool.—Are they sick? No, but they are afraid of the heat.—Have you had my blue gloves? I have had them.—Have you got them now? No, I have had them, but I have them no longer.—When had you (have had) them? I had them in the parlor, and I think they are there yet.—Go and get them

for me, if you please.—Can you not go yourself? (§ 41½.) No; do you not see that I am very busy? Very well; I am going for them.—Hast thou had my old umbrella? I have not had it.—Have I had your English penknife? You had it.—When had I it? (l'ai-je eu?)—Had you it not yesterday, in the garden, to cut a *bouquet*? Oh! yes; that's true. I had it then; but now I do not know where it is.—Can it not be in your apartment? It may be there.—Who has had my Russian stick? Nobody has had it; you have had it yourself. (41½.)

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON, 32d.—*Trente-deuxième Leçon*, 32me

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

Hast thou had? Hast thou had it?	As-tu eu? L'as-tu eu?
Thou hast (had). Thou hast not (had it).	Tu as eu. Tu ne l'as pas eu
Has he had? Has he had it?	A-t-il eu? L'a-t-il eu?
He has had. He has not had it.	Il a eu. Il ne l'a pas eu.
Hast thou had the coat? I have not had it.	As-tu eu l'habit? Je ne l'ai pas eu.
Who has had it? The tailor has (had it).	Qui l'a eu? Le tailleur l'a eu.
Somebody has had it. Nobody has.	Quelqu'un l'a eu. Personne ne l'a eu.
Have you had anything?	Avez-vous eu quelque chose?
I have not had anything, (nothing.)	Je n'ai rien eu. (*Obs.* 4.)
Have we had? We have not had.	Avons-nous eu? Nous n'avons pas eu.
Have we not had? Yes, we have had. We have had it.	N'avons-nous pas eu? Si fait, nous avons eu. Nous l'avons eu.
Have the children had the gun?	Les enfants ont-ils eu le fusil?
They have had it. They have not.	Ils l'ont eu. Ils ne l'ont pas eu.
What have they had?	Qu'ont-ils eu?
What have you had? / What was the matter with you?	Qu'avez-vous eu?
What has been the matter with him? / What has he had?	Qu'a-t-il eu?
He has had a headache.	Il a eu mal de tête.
Has anything been the matter with us? What have we had?	Qu'avons-nous eu?
Have I had anything good?	Ai-je eu quelque chose de bon?
Have you had the books?	Avez-vous eu les livres?

Obs. 75. The French past participle, with: *avoir*, to have, for auxiliary must agree with its *direct object* (§ 43) in number, when that object *comes first*, and *only then*. If the object is plural, the past participle takes an *s*.

I have had them. I have not had them.	Je *les* ai *eus*. Je ne *les* ai pas *eus*.
Have I had them? You had them.	*Les* ai-je *eus*? Vous *les* avez *eus*.
You have not had (did not get) them.	Vous ne les avez pas eus.
Has he had them? He had them.	Les a-t il eus? Il les a eus.
Which gloves have you had? Theirs?	*Quels gants* avez-vous *eus*? Les leurs?
Neither he nor I have had them.	Ni lui ni moi, ne les avons eus.
Have you had mine? (obj. after.)	Avez-vous *eu* les miens? (obj. après
Neither they nor you have had them.	Ni eux ni vous, ne les avez eus.
Have you had bread? (any.)	Avez-vous eu du pain?
I have had some. I had[1] none.	J'en ai eu. Je n'en ai pas eu.
Have I had any? You had some.	En ai-je eu? Vous en avez eu.

Obs. 76. The past participle, with *avoir*, never agrees with its *indirect object*, (§ 44,) even when the object comes first. Consequently, when the pronoun *en*, which is *an indirect object*, is before the past participle, the latter does not take an *s*.

You have not had any.	Vous n'*en* avez pas *eu*.
Has he had any? He had none.	En a-t-il eu? Il n'en a pas eu.
Have they had any? They have. (Dir. 1.)	En ont-ils eu? Ils en ont eu.
Who has had any? We have (had some).	Qui en a eu? Nous en avons eu
What has he had? He (has) had nothing.	Qu'a-t-il eu? Il n'a rien eu.
What did I get? You got that.	Qu'ai-je eu? Vous avez eu cela.
We had somebody. (We have had.)	Nous avons eu quelqu'un.
You have had nobody, (had.)	Vous n'avez eu personne.

TRENTE-DEUXIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Mettez ici le quantième du mois en Français.

Ah! bon jour, M. George, comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir? Merci, Mlle., je me suis fort bien porté depuis ce *temps-là*, (time.) Et vous aussi, j'espère? Moi aussi, merci. Mais, avez-vous été absent? Oui, j'ai été absent presque dix jours. En vérité! Où avez-vous été? J'ai été à New York, dans le Connecticut, et à Providence. Avez-vous eu beaucoup de plaisir? Oui, beaucoup. Je suis bien aise de l'apprendre. Combien de jours avez-vous été à New York? Je n'y ai été que deux jours.—Ce n'est pas beaucoup.—Avez-vous aussi été deux jours à Providence? Oui, j'y ai été un peu plus de deux jours. Qu'en pensez-vous? (How do you like it?) Je l'aime beaucoup.—Y connaissez-vous beaucoup de monde? Oui, j'y connais des personnes

[1] *Had*, alone, in English, is frequently used instead of *have had*; but in French, *ai eu* is used when the action is fully past.

très-aimables. – A présent que j'y pense, votre ami Jules y a-t-il été avec vous, comme à l'ordinaire? Non, il n'y a pas été. Qu'avez-vous eu d'agréable? Beaucoup de choses.

Has your brother had my wooden hammer? He has.—Has he had my golden, velvet, and satin ribbons? (Dir. 2.) He has had the first and the second, but not the third.—Have the English had my beautiful ship? They have had it.—Who has had my thread stockings? Your servants have had them.—Have we had the iron trunk of our good neighbor? We have had it.—Have we had his fine pistol? We have not had it.—Have we had the mattresses of the foreigners? We have not had them.—Has the American had my good work? He has had it.—Has he had my silver knife? He has not had it.—Has the young man had the first volume of my work? He has not had the first, but (*mais il a eu*) the second.—Has he had it? Yes, Sir, he has had it.—When has he had it? He has had it this morning.—Have you had any sugar? I have had some.—Have I had any good paper? You have not had any.—Has the cook of the Russian captain had any chickens? He has had some. He has had none at all.

Has the Frenchman had good old wine? He has had some, and he has some yet.—Hast thou had large cakes? I have.—Has thy brother had any? He has not.—Has the farmer's son had any fresh butter? He has had a great deal, has he not? To be sure, he has.—Have the Poles had good Spanish segars and tobacco? They have had some, because they are very fond of smoking and snuffing.—What tobacco do they usually smoke and snuff? They usually smoke Turkish and Polish tobacco; but sometimes they have the best American and Spanish tobacco.—What have the Spaniards had? They have had fine merino sheep, (de beaux moutons merinos.)—Who has had courage? The American sailors and soldiers.—Have the Germans had more friends than the Scotch? They have had less.—Has your little son had more toys than his big cousin? He has had many more.—Have the Turks had more pepper than corn and tobacco? They have had less of the former than of these.—Has the Italian painter had anything? He has had nothing at all.—Who has been at the garden of Carr? The garden which is near the covered bridge? Yes, *that one*. Many of our friends have.—What have you had to do? I have had to write notes.—Had the gardener's son to write notes also? He has had to work in his father's garden.—Have we had to work? No, we have had to translate and copy.—Have the boys sore feet? No, they have had sore feet, but they are well now.—Who has had a sore nose? The little Russian baker.—Has the tobacco merchant had sore eyes? His eyes are always sore.

Vocabulaire. 2de Section

So. *So well.* *Not so often as*	*Si.* *Si bien.* *Ne* .... *pas si souvent que* ....
Have you been hungry or cold?	Avez-vous eu faim ou froid?
I have been thirsty and warm.	J'ai eu soif et chaud.
Who has been right, and who wrong?	Qui a eu raison et qui a eu tort?
If John has been wrong, then Julius has been right.	Si Jean a eu tort, alors Jules a eu raison.
No, they have both been wrong.	Non, ils ont l'un et l'autre eu tort.
We have been afraid to show any.	Nous avons eu peur d'en montrer.
To take place. The ball will take place.	† *Avoir lieu.* Le bal va *avoir lieu.*
When is the ball *in honor* of the *President* going to take place?	† Quand le bal *en honneur* du *Président* va-t-il avoir lieu?
Does the concert *take place* to-day? / Is the concert to come off to-day?	† Le concert *a-t-il lieu* aujourd'hui?
It takes place. It takes place this evening.	† Il a lieu. Il a lieu ce soir.
It does not take place to-day.	† Il n'a pas lieu aujourd'hui.
When did the grand dinner take place?	† Quand le grand dîner a-t-il eu lieu?
It took (has taken) place yesterday.	† Il a eu lieu hier.
It has not yet taken place. [had place.]	† Il n'a pas encore eu lieu.
The day before yesterday.	*Avant-hier.*
Where had you a mind to go the day before yesterday? To Bristol.	Où avez-vous eu envie d'aller avant hier? À Bristol.
How many times? Once, (or one time.)	*Combien de fois?* *Une fois.* (adv.)
Twice, (two times. Thrice, (three times.)	*Deux fois.* *Trois fois.*
Many times, a great many times.	*Bien des fois.*
Formerly. More *than six times.*	*Autrefois.* Plus *de six fois.* (16[2].)
Has the President a bad cold?	Le Président a-t-il un mauvais rhume?
No, he has had one, but he is well now. I am glad to hear it.	Il en a eu un, mais il se porte bien à présent. J'en suis bien aise.
I thought he was sick.	*Je le croyais* malade.
I thought you were in New York.	*Je vous croyais à* New York.
I thought they were Prussians.	*Je les croyais* Prussiens.
I thought I had your hat.	*Je croyais avoir* votre chapeau.
Did you think you had it? *I did.*	*Croyiez-vous l'avoir?* *Je le croyais*
Did you think you knew your lesson?	*Croyiez-vous savoir* votre leçon?
Did you think you knew that man?	*Croyiez-vous connaître* cet homme-là? *Je croyais le connaître*, mais je vois que je ne le connais pas.
I thought I did, but I see that I do not (know him).	
Gone. *To have gone.* *To have gone there.*	*Allé,* *être allé,* *y être allé.*
Did you go to the concert of V.?	Êtes-vous allé au concert *de* V.?
I went or did go. I did not go,	J'y ai été. Je n'y suis pas allé
He went (there.) He did not go (there.)	Il y a été. Il n'y est pas allé.
Who has gone? Who went? Lewis has.	Qui y est allé? Louis y est allé

Has he had a sore arm? He has.	A-t-il eu mal au bras? Il y a eu mal
What has been the matter with him?	Qu'a-t-il eu?
He had a sore elbow, and he has it yet.	Il a eu mal au coude, et il y a encore mal.
How many children has the President had? (*eus*, because the object precedes.)	Combien d'enfants le Président a-t-il eus? (*eus*, parce que l'objet est avant.)
He has had three, I believe.	Il en a eu trois, je crois.
That is to say, that is, (i. e.)	*C'est à dire.*

Trente-deuxième Thême. 2de Sec.

Vous continuez à mettre le quantième, n'est-ce pas?

Quoi, Madame! vous êtes ici? Je vous croyais à Baltimore. J'y ai été, M.; mais je suis ici depuis deux jours. Est-il possible! En je n'ai pas eu le plaisir de vous voir. Je pense que vous vous portez bien, car vous avez très-bon air. Le Président a-t-il été à Baltimore? Non, il n'y a pas été. Où est-il allé? Il est allé à Richmond pour y voir ses meilleurs amis. N'a-t-il pas été malade? Si fait, il l'a été, mais très-peu. Il a eu un rhume, n'est-ce pas? Oui, au commencement du mois d'Avril; mais cela n'a pas été *grand' chose*[1] (much—*expression constantly used.*) Je le croyais encore malade En vérité! Il ne l'est plus, et nous en sommes bien aises.—N'avez-vous pas eu mal de tête? Si fait, mais cela n'a pas été grand' chose. —À présent, j'ai mal au pied, mais ce n'est pas grand' chose.—Je croyais avoir votre éventail, Mlle Sophie, mais je vois que vous l'avez.—Je l'ai, mais il est à votre service. Merci. Si vous n'avez plus chaud, prêtez-le-moi un moment, s'il vous plaît. Le voici, prenez-le. Il est joli et bon. Oh! ce n'est pas grand' chose. En avez-vous besoin, à présent? Non, je n'en ai pas encore besoin, vous pouvez en faire usage. Votre cousin a-t-il le cheval du fermier? Non, le fermier en a eu besoin, *lui-même.* (§ 41½.)

Have the English had as much sugar as tea? They have had as much of the one as of the other; but they want more sugar than tea.—Has the physician been cold, this evening? No, he has been warm.—Has he been warm enough? He says that he has been too warm.—Can that be? Has the Dutchman been right or wrong? He has been right or wrong.—If he has been right, he has not been wrong.—If he has been wrong, he has not been right.—I believe you are right when you say that.—To be sure.—Have I been right

[1] *Pas grand' chose*, not much, no great thing. As *chose* is feminine, *grand'chose* ought to be spelt: *grande chose.* But as, in pronouncing those words, the *d* is not sounded, the French use the apostrophe to show that the *e* is suppressed and the *d* silent. So in: *grand' faim, grand' soif, grand' mere*, &c. *Grand' chose* is always used with a negative.

in writing to my brother? You have not been wrong in writing to him.—Have you had a sore finger? I have had a sore eye.—Have you had anything good? I have had nothing bad.—Did the ball take place yesterday? It did not take place.—Does it take place to-day? It takes place to-day.—When does the ball take place? It takes place this evening.—Did it take place the day before yesterday? It did take place.—At what o'clock did it take place? It took place (*a eu lieu*) at eleven o'clock.—Did you go (*Obs.* 74) to my brother's? I went thither.—How often have you been at my friend's house? I have been there twice.—Do you go sometimes to the theatre alone? I do, many times.—How many times have you been at the theatre? I have been there only once.

Have you sometimes been at the ball? I have often been there.—Has your brother ever gone to the concert? He has never gone thither.—Has your father sometimes gone to the museum? He went (a été) there formerly.—Did he go as often as you? He went oftener than I.—Dost thou go sometimes into the small garden? I go there often; I go every day, two or three times.—Does your old cook often go to the market? He does, sometimes twice in a day.—Does he go there oftener than my gardener? He does; for he goes there to buy, and your gardener to sell.—Has the great supper in honor of General S——, taken place? Yes, it took place last Wednesday, that is, the day before yesterday, at 6 o'clock, in the great saloon of the museum. I went to it. Indeed! I thought you were at Boston *on*[1] that day.—Are you hungry sometimes? Yes, many times.—Are you hungry and thirsty in the morning? I am so, at noon, too, and likewise in the evening.—Are you sometimes tired in the evening? I am so, when I have been very busy.—Did you go earlier to your office than the merchant to his counting-house? I went sooner than he; but the painter went to his work-shop (laboratory or studio) earlier than he and I.—Do they translate French into English as well as English into French? No, they do not.

THIRTY-THIRD LESSON, 33*d*.—*Trente-troisième Leçon*, 33*me*.

PERFECT TENSE.—*Parfait* ou *Présent Composé*.

Le Parfait is formed as the perfect tense is in English, viz: from the present of the auxiliary and the past participle. (§ 145 to be carefully studied.)

---

[1] *On*. Never translate the preposition *on*, when connected with a day or date.

Perfect. *I have studied* this day.	*J'ai étudié* aujourd'hui.
I have studied this month.	J'ai étudié ce mois-ci.
Columbus *has discovered* America.	Colomb *a découvert* l'Amerique
Imperfect. I studied yesterday.	J'ai étudié hier.
I studied last month.	J'ai étudié le mois dernier.
Columbus discovered America in the year 1492.	Colomb a découvert l'Amérique dans l année 1492.
To make, to do. *Made, done.*	*Faire.** *fait.* (31[1].)
What have you done?	Qu'avez-vous fait?
I have done nothing—bad.	Je n'ai rien fait—de mal.
Has that shoemaker made my shoes?	Ce cordonnier a-t-il fait mes souliers?
He has. He has not.	Il les a faits. Il ne les a pas faits.
He made some. He did not make any.	Il en a fait. Il n'en a pas fait.
No (nominative) *No man has.* (§ 171, R. 6.)	*Aucun . . . ne* (sujet.) *Aucun* homme n'a.
No (objective) before a noun. (§ 171, R. 5.)	*Ne . . . aucun* (objet.) (avant un nom.)
I have done no ill or evil.	Je n'ai fait *aucun* mal.
I have been to no bridge.	Je n'ai été à aucun pont.
Has the tailor any of my clothes?	Le tailleur a-t-il aucun de mes habits?
He has *none.* *None.* (§ 171, R. 5.)	Il *n'en* a *aucun.* *N'en . . . aucun.*
To put, to put on. *Put, put on.*	*Mettre.** *Mis.* (31.[1])
Have you put on your shoes?	Avez-vous mis vos souliers?
I have (put them on). I have not.	Je les ai mis. Je ne les ai pas mis
I have put some on. I have put none on.	J'en ai mis. Je n'en ai mis aucun
Did we not take off our gloves?	N'avons-nous pas ôté nos gants?
Yes, we took them off, and our vests also.	Si fait, nous les avons ôtés, et nos gilets aussi.
Take off your coat if it is wet.	Ôtez votre habit s'il est mouillé.
To tell, to say. Told, said.	Dire.* Dit.
Have you said the word? the words?	Avez-vous dit le mot? les mots?
I have.	Je l'ai dit. Je les ai dits.
Have you told me the word?	M'avez-vous dit le mot?
I have told you the word.	Je vous ai dit le mot.
I have told it to you, (or told you of it.)	Je vous l'ai dit.
That, (meaning that thing.)	Cela. (§ 38, N. 4.)
This, (meaning this thing.)	Ceci.
That is the very thing.	*C'est cela même.*
Has he told you that?	Vous a-t-il dit cela?
He told me this.	Il m'a dit ceci.
What have you told them?	Que leur avez-vous dit?
Have you told them nothing?	Ne leur avez-vous rien dit?
We have told them neither this nor that.	Nous ne leur avons dit ni ceci ni cela.
Have they told you anything?	Vous ont-ils dit quelque chose?
They have told us nothing.	Ils ne nous ont rien dit.
To whom have they told that?	À qui ont-ils dit cela?
They have said it to nobody.	Ils ne l'ont dit à personne.

TRENTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Vous continuez à mettre le quantième, n'est-ce pas?

Qu'avez-vous fait ce matin? Nous avons fait notre devoir.—Quel devoir avez-vous fait? Nous avons fait celui que vous nous avez donné à faire. L'avez-vous tous fait? Je sais que j'ai fait le mien; je crois que Charles et Henri ont fait les leurs, mais je ne peux pas vous dire si Guillaume a fait le sien.—Le tien est-il fait, Guillaume? le mien? sans doute, il est fait. Tous vos devoirs sont donc faits.—Alors, asseyez-vous tous, et comme vous avez fait vos devoirs, nous pouvons commencer. M. Jules, quel est le parfait du verbe: *donner?* C'est: j'ai donné, n'est-ce pas? C'est cela même. Comment l'épelez-vous? Je ne vous entends pas, M. Quoi! vous n'entendez pas: *épelez-vous?* Non, je ne l'entends pas. Et toi, Guillaume, l'entends-tu? Moi, *non plus*, (I neither, or neither do I, § 162, R. 9.) Et vous, Messieurs, ne l'entendez-vous pas *non plus?* (*do you not understand it either?*) Non, nous, non plus.—Qui l'entend ici? Aucun de nous ne l'entend. Quoi! Aucun de vous ne sait l'Anglais de: *épeler? Épeler?* Non, aucun de nous ne le sait. Ne vous ai-je pas donné le Français de: *to spell?* Non, M., vous ne nous l'avez pas encore donné. Je croyais vous l'avoir donné l'autre jour. Non, nous ne l'avons pas encore eu. Mais vous le savez à présent, n'est-ce pas? Je pense que c'est le mot que vous avez dit, n'est-ce pas? C'est cela même. Prononcez-le encore, si'l vous plaît. Volontiers: *Épeler.* De quelle conjugaison est-il? De la première, parce qu'il finit en *er.* Très-bien, c'est cela même. Alors quel est l'Anglais de: Comment l'épe'ez-vous? C'est: *how do you spell it?* C'est cela même. A present; répondez à ma question: Comment épelez-vous: *j'ai donné?* J' (apostrophe) a, i, d, o, n, n, é, *avec un accent aigu.* Comment formez-vous le participe passé de: *donner?* Je change la *terminaison, er,* en *é.*

Have you anything to do? I have nothing to do.—What hast thou done? I have done nothing.—Have I done anything? You have done something.—What have I done? You have torn my books.—What have your children done? They have torn their clothes.—What have we done? You have done nothing, but your brothers have burnt their copy-books.—Has the tailor already made your coat? He has not yet made it.—Has your shoemaker already made your shoes? He has already made them.—Have you sometimes made a hat? I have never made one.—Have our neighbors ever made books? They made (—*ont fait*) some formerly.—How many blue coats has your tailor made? He has made twenty or thirty.—Has he made good or bad coats? He has made (both) good

and bad.—Has your father put on his coat? He has not yet put it on, but he is going to put it on.

Has your brother put his shoes on? He has put them on.—Put on your shoes and stockings. (Dir. 2.) We are going to put on neither, (*ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là.*)—What has the physician taken away? He has taken away nothing.—What have you taken off? I have taken off my large hat.—Have your children taken off their gloves? They have taken them off.—When did the ball take place? It took place the day before yesterday.—Who has told you that? My servant has told me of it.—What has your brother told you? He has told me nothing.—Did I tell you that? You did not tell me of it.—Has he told it you? He has told it me.—Who told your neighbor of it? The English have told him of it.—Have they told it to the French? They have told them of it.—Who has told it to you? (or you of it?) Your son has (told me of it).—Has he told it to you? He has told me of it.—Are you willing to tell that to your friends? I am willing to tell them of it.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Have you told it to me? (or me of it?)	Me l'avez-vous dit? (§ 57.,
I have not. I did not.	Je ne vous l'ai pas dit.
He has told it to me, (or he told me.)	Il me l'a dit.
He did not tell me, (or me of it.)	Il ne me l'a pas dit.
Have you told (did you tell) him that?	Lui avez-vous dit cela?
I have. I did.	Je le lui ai dit.
I have not. I did not (tell him so).	Je ne le lui ai pas dit.
What have I told you?	Que vous ai-je dit?
You told me that John is sick.	Vous m'avez dit que Jean est malade
You did not tell me anything.	Vous ne m'avez rien dit.
Did I say so to you? (tell you that?)	Vous l'ai-je dit?
Yes, you did.	Oui, vous me l'avez dit.
You did not.	Vous ne me l'avez pas dit.
Did we say so to you? (tell you so?)	Vous avons-nous dit cela?
You said so to us, (told us of it.)	Vous nous l'avez dit.
You did not say so to us.	Vous ne nous l'avez pas dit.
What did you tell us? (to us?)	Que nous avez-vous dit?
What did you tell him? (to him?)	Que lui avez-vous dit?
I told you that your horse has a sore foot.	Je vous ai dit que votre cheval a mal au pied.
I told them that you are here.	Je leur ai dit que vous êtes ici
I told him but a word.	Je ne lui ai dit qu'un mot.
You have told him of it.	Vous le lui avez dit.
You told us of it.	Vous nous l'avez dit.
You did not tell them (of it).	Vous ne le leur avez pas dit.
Did any one tell you of it?	Quelqu'un vous l'a-t-il dit?
Somebody did	Quelqu'un me l'a dit.
Nobody did.	Personne ne me l'a dit.

Who told them?	Qui le leur a dit?
Have you told them of it?	Le leur avez-vous dit?
I have. I did.	Je le leur ai dit.
Have you told them the words they wish to know?	Leur avez-vous dit les mots qu'ils veulent savoir?
I did. I have (told them to them).	Je les leur ai dits.
He told them to me, to us.	Il me les a dits. Il nous les a dits
He has not told them to you, to thee.	Il ne vous les a pas dits (ne te les.)
Have you *spoken* to the men?	Avez-vous *parlé* aux hommes?
I have spoken to them.	Je leur ai parlé.
To whom did you speak?	À qui avez-vous parlé?
I spoke to no one.	Je n'ai parlé à personne.

Obs. 77. The pronoun *le*, which is sometimes rendered into English by *so*, and very frequently omitted, may in French relate to a substantive, an adjective, or even a whole sentence. It changes neither its gender nor number when it relates to an adjective or a whole sentence. (29², *Obs.* 70.)

Are you the brothers of my friend?	Etes-vous les frères de mon ami?
We are. (We are so—we are they.)	Nous *les* sommes.
Are they rich? They are not.	Sont-ils riches? Ils ne *le* sont pas
Are those men learned?	Ces hommes sont-ils savants?
They are. They are not.	Ils le sont. Ils ne le sont pas.
Are you and your friend fatigued?	Vous et votre ami, êtes-vous fatigués?
I am not, but he says he is.	Je ne *le* suis pas, mais il dit qu'il l'est.
Is he so indeed? He says he is.	L'est-il, en vérité? Il le dit.
Are our neighbors as poor as they say (they are)? They are.	Nos voisins sont-ils aussi pauvres qu'ils le disent? Ils le sont.
I believe they are not.	Je crois qu'ils ne le sont pas.
Did your brother speak yesterday?	Votre frère a-t-il parlé hier?
I do not know. He says he did.	Je ne le sais pas. Il le dit.

TRENTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Mettez la date en Français.

Avez-vous parlé à votre maître? Oui, je lui ai parlé. Où est-il? Il est dans son appartement. Pourquoi n'en sort-il pas? Il est malade. Est-il bien (very) malade? Non; mais il l'est trop pour donner des leçons aujourd'hui. Le médecin lui a-t-il donné quelque chose à prendre? Oui, il lui a donné quelque chose. Que lui a-t-il donné? Je ne sais pas ce qu'il lui a donné. Est-il *au lit?* (in bed?) Non, il n'est pas au lit, il est dans son grand *fauteuil*. Son *fauteuil*! *Qu'est-ce que c'est?* (What is that?) N'en savez-vous pas l'Anglais? Non, en vérité. Votre maître ne vous en a-t-il pas dit l'Anglais? Non, je suis sûr qu'il ne me l'a jamais dit. Charles, ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit? Lui, non plus.—Eh! bien, je vais vous le dire. C'est *arm-chair*. Fauteuil: Arm-chair? Est-il possible? C'est très-possible, car c'est cela même. C'est tout-à-fait *différent* (different) de l'Anglais. C'est vrai, vous avez raison

Have you spoken to my father? I have.—When did you? I spoke to him the day before yesterday.—How many times have you spoken to the captain? To which captain? To the French, no, no, I do not mean the French, but the Greek. I have not spoken to the Greek captain; I do not know a Greek one; but I have spoken to the American.—How many times have you spoken to him? I spoke to him many times.—Have you ever spoken to his son? I have, often.—To which strangers has your young cousin spoken? He has spoken to these and to those.—To these three and those four? Yes, to them all, (*à tous*, ou *à eux tous.*)—Are you the brother of that handsome young man, (*ce beau garçon*, is as often used as: *ce beau jeune homme.*)—Is that other young man the minister's cousin? That one or this? That one. No, that one is not; but this one is.—I wish to speak to him. Have you never done it? No, never. And I neither. Are your friends as busy as they say? They are (so).—Are the carpenters as tired as they think? I believe they are.

Is the valet tired because he sweeps the stores? He is.—Does he sweep them often? He does it as often as he can.—Has the Pole money enough to buy wood or coal? I believe he has not got any. Give him this three dollar note.—Is the dentist at home? No, he has gone to the wire bridge.—Has your old cook gone to market? No, he has gone to bed instead of going to market.—Is he ill? (malade?) He is not ill, but only tired.—Is he very tired? He is, because he made a great dinner in honor of the uncle of the French minister.—Who is ill? I do not know who is. I am not.—Are you as tall (grand) as I? I am.—Is your son much taller than you? He is.—Are these young men clerks? They are.—Are you as busy as your brother? I am more so than he.—Do you know the name of the English minister? No, I do not.—Does Thomas know it? He neither. Has not Lewis told it to you? No, he did not.—Did he not tell it to your uncle? I do not know if he has told it to him.—To whom has he told it? He has told it neither (§ 56, § 64) to him nor to them, nor to you, nor to me, nor to anybody.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section.

To write,	written.	Écrire,*	écrit. (*Obs.* 75.)
Which notes have you written?		Quels billets avez-vous écrits?	
I have written these.		J'ai écrit ceux-ci.	
Which words has he written?		Quels mots a-t-il écrits?	
He has written those which you see.		Il a écrit ceux que vous voyez.	
To drink,	drunk.	Boire,*	bu.
To see,	seen.	Voir,*	vu.
To read,	read.	Lire,*	lu.
To be acquainted with,	been acquainted with.	Connaître,*	connu

Which men have you seen?	Quels hommes avez-vous vus?
I have seen those.	J'ai vu ceux-là.
Which books have you read?	Quels livres avez-vous lus?
I have read those which you have lent me.	J'ai lu ceux que vous m'avez prêtés.
Have you been acquainted with these men? I have not.	Avez-vous connu ces hommes? Je ne les ai pas connus.
Which ones have you known?	Lesquels avez-vous connus?
Have you seen any sailors?	Avez-vous vu des matelots?
I have seen some.	J'en ai vu.
I have not seen any.	Je n'en ai vu aucun. (32[1], *Obs.* 76.)
To call, to name, (not to call at, upon.)	*Appeler*, 1.
To call at, upon. Call on me.	*Passer*, 1, *chez.* Passez chez moi.
To throw, throw away—them—some.	Jeter, 1. Les jeter, en jeter.
Do you call me?	M'appelez-vous? Je vous *appelle.*
I do not call you.	Je ne vous *appelle* pas.

Obs. 78. In verbs ending in *eler* and *eter*, as *appeler*, to call; *jeter*, to throw; the letter *l* or *t* is doubled in all persons or tenses where it is followed by *e* mute.[1]

Who calls me?	Qui m'appelle?
Your father calls you.	Votre père vous appelle.
Have you called the men?	Avez-vous appelé les hommes?
I have called them.	Je les ai appelés.
Do you throw your money away?	Jetez-vous votre argent?
I do not throw it away.	Je ne le jette pas.
Who throws away his books?	Qui jette ses livres?
Have you thrown away anything?	Avez-vous jeté quelque chose?
I have thrown away my gloves.	J'ai jeté mes gants.
Have you thrown them away?	Les avez-vous jetés?

TRENTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Vous mettez le quantième ici, n'est-ce pas?

Bon jour, mon cher Monsieur, j'espère que vous vous portez bien. Oui, Dieu merci, je me porte parfaitement bien. J'en suis bien aise, j'en suis *charmé*. Savez-vous que nous attendons le professeur grec?—Va-t-il passer chez vous ce matin? Il va passer ici, nous l'attendons à 9 heures. J'en suis charmé; car, j'ai grande envie de le connaître. Ne le connaissez-vous pas encore? Non, je n'ai pas encore eu le plaisir de le voir. Comment l'appelez-vous? Je ne sais pas son vrai nom, mais je l'appelle Miaulitz.—Comment épelez-vous son nom? Je l'épelle M, i, a, u, l, i, t, z—mais je ne sais pas s'il l'épelle comme cela. N'importe, s'il vous répond quand vous l'appelez comme-ça. Mais, à présent que j'y pense, parle-t-il Fran-

[1] Custom, however, does not observe this rule with regard to the verb *racheter*, to buy, and its compound, *racheter*, to redeem, to buy again. (25[1].)

çais? Sans doute. Il le parle bien pour un étranger. Il parle aussi italien, allemand, et un peu Anglais. Il est donc savant? Oui, il l'est. N'est-il pas encore neuf heures? Non, pas tout-à-fait. Je pense que comme il est professeur, il est ponctuel. Je le pense aussi; et comme il est près de l'heure, je pense qu'il vient et qu'il est en chemin. N'entendez-vous pas quelqu'un? (30².) Si fait, j'entends quelqu'un. Est-ce lui, croyez-vous? Oui, c'est lui-même. (§ 41½.) Voyez. Ah! il est bien grand, n'est-ce pas?

What have you to tell me? I have to tell you to call on Professor C——.—Does he wish to see me? He does.—What does he *want with me?* (me veut-il?) I do not know what he wants with you; he did not tell it to me. When? Immediately after breakfast.—Does he breakfast early? He finishes usually at ¼ of 7 o'clock.—Which exercises has your friend written? He has written those.—Which men have you seen at the wharf? I have seen these.—Which books have your children read? They have read those which you have lent them.—Have you seen these strangers or those? I have neither seen these nor those.—Which strangers have you seen? I have seen those to whom (*à qui*) you have spoken.—Have you been acquainted with these men? I have been acquainted with them.—With which boys has your brother been acquainted? He has been acquainted with those of our merchant.—Have I been acquainted with these Frenchmen? You have not been acquainted with them.—Which wine has your servant drunk? He has drunk mine.—Have you seen my brother's pretty little cousins? I have.—Where have you seen them? I have seen them at their own house, (*chez eux.*)—Have you ever seen Greeks? I have never seen any. (*Obs.* 76.)—Has your father seen any? He has sometimes seen some.—Do you call me? I do call you.—Who calls your brother? My father calls him.—Dost thou call any one? I call no one.—Have you thrown away your hat? I have not thrown it away.—Does your father throw away anything? He throws away the notes which he has read, if they are not important, (*importants.*)—Have you thrown away your pencils? I have not thrown them away, for I want them. (23².)—Dost thou throw away thy book? I do not throw it away; I want it to (*pour*) study French.—Do you translate and write three exercises every day? No; I translate and write only one but I study and read several.

THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON, 34th.—*Trente-quatrième Leçon*, 34me.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

INFINITIFS.		PARTICIPES PASSÉS IRRÉGULIERS.	
To extinguish,	Éteindre.*	Extinguished,	éteint.
To open,	Ouvrir.*	Opened,	ouvert.
To conduct,	Conduire.*	Conducted,	conduit.
To take,	Prendre.*	Taken,	pris.
To believe,	Croire.*	Believed,	cru.
To be able, (can,)	Pouvoir.*	Been able, (could,)	pu.
To know,	Savoir.*	Known,	su.
To be willing,	Vouloir.*	Been willing,	voulu.

NEUTER VERBS.—*Verbes Neutres* ou *Intransitifs*.

See (§ 158, and Art. 1, &c.) and study it carefully.

Obs. 79. Those neuter verbs which are conjugated with the auxiliary *être*, in French, and *to have*, in English, will be marked thus, °.

To set out, Partir.*	Set out, departed, parti°.
To go out, Sortir.*	Gone out, sorti°.
To come, Venir.*	Come, venu°.
Has your father set out?	Votre père est-il parti?
Have your friends set out?	Vos amis sont-ils partis?
They have not set out.	Il ne sont pas partis.
When did your brothers go out?	Quand vos frères sont-ils sortis?
They went out at ten o'clock.	Ils sont sortis à dix heures.
Did the men come to your father's and to your uncle's?	Les hommes sont-ils venus chez votre père et chez votre oncle?
They did.	Ils y sont venus.
Which fires have you extinguished?	Quels feux avez-vous éteints?
Which storehouses have you opened, and which shut? (have you.)	Quels magasins avez-vous ouverts, et lesquels avez-vous fermés?
Have you conducted them to the storehouse and to the office?	Les avez-vous conduits au magasin et au bureau?
I have.	Je les y ai conduits.
Which books have you taken?	Quels livres avez-vous pris?
How many notes have you received?	Combien de billets avez-vous reçus?
I received but one.	Je n'en ai reçu qu'un.
The same. *The same* jewel.	*Le même. Les mêmes. Le même* bijou.
This secretary. *This scrutoire.*	*Ce secrétaire.*
The secretary of the minister.	Le secrétaire du ministre.
Upon, on, the scrutoire (writing desk.)	Sur le secrétaire.
The bench. Upon that bench.	*Le banc.* Sur ce banc-là.

TRENTE-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas d'écrire la date en Français.

Quel vilain temps nous avons, n'est-ce pas? Oui, nous avons un temps très-désagréable. Il pleut trop; il fait trop humide, et le temps est malsain. Quelqu'un est-il malade chez vous? Non

Dieu merci, tout le monde se porte bien; mais presque tous ont été malades.—Qu'ont-ils eu? Non pas le choléra, j'espère! Non, pas le choléra. Quoi donc? L'un a eu le tic douloureux, l autre mal aux dents; celui-ci a eu un violent mal de tête, celui-là quelqu'autre chose, *en un mot* ils ont presque tous été malades. Je suis charmé d'apprendre qu'ils se portent bien à présent. Quand avez-vous vu votre ami le jeune secrétaire du général? Je l'ai vu avant-hier. Comment l'appelez-vous? Je l'appelle Lucien. Lucien est le nom d'un des frères de Napoléon, n'est-ce pas? Oui, ce l'est. Je sais le nom à présent. Est-il ici encore, ou est-il parti? Parti pour où? Je le croyais à Boston. Le général n'y est-il pas allé? Non, le général est malade, au lit. Ne sort-il pas? Non, en vérité. Qu'a-t-il? Le médecin dit que c'est la goutte, (gout.)

Where are your cousins gone to? They have gone to the bridge.—Have your friends left? (partis?) They have not yet left.—When do they set out? This evening.—Early or late? At what o'clock? At half past nine.—When did the French boys come to your brother's? They came there the day before yesterday.—Did they come alone, or did their friends come also? They came also.—Has any one come to see us? The Swiss came.—Who came to the Englishman's office? The French did.—When did you drink any German wine? We never drank any.—Did you not drink some the day before yesterday and to-day, at the secretary's house? Is the wine that we drank there German wine? To be sure it is.—Then German wine is very good.—Has the big servant carried my notes? He has.—Where did he carry them? He carried one to the lawyer's office, the other to the merchant's counting-house.—Did you not carry a pocket-book to the captain's? Yes, I did carry there that which you gave me to carry.—Which papers has the gardener's son brought here? Did he bring any (aucun) here? Yes, he brought here those which you lent to his father.—Where has he put them? I have not seen them.—I believe he gave them to Jacob, who has put them in the secretary, or under it, in the parlor.

Which books has the clerk taken? He has taken the one which you do not read, and those which you have read.—Have the clerks opened the stores? They have.—Which did they open? They opened those you have seen, under the lawyer's offices.—When did they open them? They did early in the morning.—Did they shut them last night? No, the servants did.—Do they shut them every night, and open them every morning? They do.—Why did they not open them this morning? Because they are busy on the vessel, at the wharf.—Did Jacob conduct the foreigners to the museum? He did.—Did he not conduct them to the wir

bridge also? He did not, but he intends to conduct them there very soon.—Has the cook extinguished the fires? He has not yet extinguished them.—Who has extinguished the parlor fire? The Irish servant has.—Have you received any (aucun) bench, sofa, and arm-chair? We have received some.—Has your brother received his? He has not received them; but our friends have received theirs

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Upon it The shawl is upon it.	*Dessus* (adv.) Le châle est dessus
Under. Under the writing-desk.	*Sous* (prép.) Sous le secrétaire.
Under it, (underneath.)	*Dessous* (adv.)
Where are my velvet and satin hats?	Où sont mes chapeaux de velours et de satin?
They are upon the sofa.	Ils sont sur le sofa.
Are my kid gloves on it also?	Mes gants de chamois y sont-ils aussi?
No, they are under. I see them.	Non, ils sont dessous. Je les vois.
To learn how, learned how.	*Apprendre* à, appris à.*
Do you learn how to read and count?	Apprenez-vous à lire et à compter?
I do learn how to do both.	J'apprends l'un et l'autre.
Have you learned how to speak?	Avez-vous appris à parler?
I have learned how, (or it.)	Je l'ai appris.
Gone. Have they *gone?*	*Allé°.* Sont-ils *allés?*
In the *stove.* *In it* or *within.*	Dans le *poêle.* *Dedans* (adv.)
To get or have ... mended. Got or had ... mended.	† *Faire raccommoder. Fait raccommoder.*
To wash. To have ... washed. Got ... washed.	*Laver.* † *Faire laver. Fait laver*
To get ... made, (bespeak,) *have ... made.*	† *Faire faire. Fait faire.*
To have ... swept. Got ... swept.	† *Faire balayer. Fait balayer.*
To get ... sold. Had ... sold.	† *Faire vendre.* Fait vendre.

Obs. 80. The two French verbs come together, while the English verbs are separated by some noun.

To get the coat mended.	† Faire raccommoder l'habit.
To have it mended	† Le faire raccommoder.
To get them mended.	† Les faire raccommoder.
To get some mended.	† En faire raccommoder.
Are you getting a coat made? (do you order or bespeak a coat?)	† Faites-vous faire un habit?
I am getting one made (I order one.)	† J'en fais faire un
I have had one made.	† J'en ai fait faire un.
Has he had his handkerchief washed?	† A-t-il fait laver son mouchoir?
He has had it washed.	† Il l'a fait laver.
He did not get it washed.	† Il ne l'a pas fait laver.
I have had my shoes mended.	† J'ai fait raccommoder mes souliers
I have had them mended.	† Je les ai fait raccommoder.
To wipe, wiped.	*Essuyer*, 1, *essuyé* (§144, R. 3.)

I wipe, thou wipest, he wipes.	J'essuie, tu essuies, il essuie.
Have you not seen my book?	N'avez-vous pas vu mon livre?
Yes, I have put it away for you.	Si fait, je l'ai serré pour vous.
When did you see my brother?	Quand avez-vous vu mon frère?
I saw him last evening at the bridge.	Je l'ai vu hier soir au pont.
Where did you see my cousins?	Où avez-vous vu mes cousins?
I saw them at the museum.	Je les ai vus au musée.

TRENTE-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Où est le châle de velours de Mlle. Clara? Il est sur le sofa n'est-ce pas? Ne l'y voyez-vous pas? Ses gants de fil sont-ils dessus aussi? Non, ils sont sous le banc. Dessous! avez-vous dit? Oui, c'est-ce que j'ai dit. Qui les a mis dessous? Je ne sais pas en vérité. Ramassez-les donc vite, et mettez les sur le sofa avec son châle.—Comme son chapeau de satin est sur le grand fauteuil de cuir, je vais mettre ses gants de fil dedans et son châle sur le dos du fauteuil. Très-bien, faites-le. Mes souliers sont-ils sur le banc? Non, ils sont dessous. Je les ai mis dessus: Qui les a mis dessous? Moi. C'est moi qui les ai mis dessous. Je vous remercie De rien. (26.)—Le charbon est-il dans le coin ou sous le banc? Il est dans le poêle.—Avez-vous mis du bois dedans? Oui, d'abord, j'ai mis du bois dedans, ensuite j'y ai mis du feu pour l'allumer, et après cela du charbon. Brûle-t-il? Oui, le bois et le charbon brûlent bien. Nous avons bon feu. Si vous avez froid, mettez-vous près du poêle. Je n'ai pas grand froid. J'ai vu un peu de bois dans un coin, est-il tout dans le poêle? Il est dedans et brûlé. Où sont mes journaux? Je les ai ôtés de dessus le poêle, parce que je n'ai pas voulu les brûler. Les avez-vous mis sur le secrétaire? Non, ils sont dessous. Avez-vous envoyé votre petit garçon au marché? Je n'ai pas voulu l'y envoyer.—Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas voulu l'y envoyer? Je n'ai pas voulu l'y envoyer, parce qu'il a été un peu malade Qu'a-t-il eu? Il a eu un violent mal de tête. Avez-vous écrit à votre oncle, l'apothicaire? Je lui ai déjà écrit.—Vous a-t-il répondu? Il ne m'a pas répondu.—Vous a-t-il envoyé l'argent que vous voulez? Il ne me l'a pas encore envoyé.—Avez-vous déjà fait faire un habit? Je n'en ai pas encore fait faire.—Avez-vous fait faire un gilet? Je n'en ai pas fait faire. N'avez-vous rien fait faire? Non, rien, parce que je veux avoir mon argent avant de faire faire quelque chose.

are you getting your floor swept? I am.—Have you had your office swept? I have not yet had it swept, but I intend to have it swept to-day.—Have you the same servant? The same! No, indeed, we have not the same. We have changed several times, (en, p. 50.)—But you have the same cook; have you not? Yes, we have the same yet.—Have you wiped your feet? I have.—Where did

you wipe them? I wiped them on the old carpet.—Have you had your benches, your sofas, and arm-chairs wiped? I have (had them wiped).—What does your little valet wipe? He wipes the big and small knives.—Have you ever seen a Syrian? I have already seen two or three.—Have you ever shown one to your cousin? I have already shown him one at the museum.—Has he ever seen a Turk? He saw one before I did, (moi.)—Have you ever lent anything to anybody? Yes, indeed; I have many times lent something to a great many persons, (*beaucoup de monde.*)—Does the joiner's son know how to read? He does.—Is he learning how to write? No, he does not; he is too young yet to learn how to write.

When is the great *caucus* going to take place? It has already taken place.—Did you go? I did not.—Miss Charlotte wishes to know if Mrs. B——'s concert has taken place? It took place last Tuesday.—Did the gentlemen go to it? They did.—Have we yet the same milkman? Yes, we have the same. We have not changed, (en,) because his milk is good, and he is punctual; but we have neither the same baker, nor the same butcher, nor the same grocer.—Does the lawyer get his office washed? Yes, he gets it washed every Saturday.—Get yours washed to-day; will you? No, I cannot get it washed to-day: I am too busy, I have too much to write.—Hast thou ever had thy shoes mended? I have sometimes had them mended.—Has the little Dutchman had his vessel sold? He had it sold last Wednesday.—Why has he had it sold? He had it sold because he is going to California.—Have his cousins gone there? Yes, they have.

THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON, 35th.—*Trente-cinquième Leçon*, 35*me*.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

To promise, promised. (*Promettre* est comme son primitif, mettre.)	*Promettre*,* 4, *promis*, (prend *à* avant le nom; *de*, avant l'inf.)
To promise some one to come.	Promettre *à* quelqu'un *de* venir.
To compose, to compound, composed.	*Composer*, 1, composé.
Compound Tenses. *Thus, so.*	*Les Temps composés.* *Ainsi.*

Obs. 81. *Les verbes composés sont conjugués comme les primitifs.* Ainsi, *Promettre* est comme *mettre*; *Apprendre*, comme *prendre*. (24[3], 25[1], 33[1], 84[2].)

To forget, forgotten, forget, (impera.)	*Oublier*, 1. *Oublié.* Oubliez, (impér., *de* avant l'inf.
I forgot to take that to the dentist.	J'ai oublié *de* porter cela *au* dentiste

How? *So, so.*
In this manner, (way.) Like that.
Do you promise me to come?
I do promise you.
What have you promised the man?
I have not promised him anything.
Have you ever learned French?
I learned it formerly.
To wear out. To spell.
To refuse.
How has your brother written his exercise? He has written it well.
To put to dry, *put to dry.*
Do you put your vest to dry?
I have already put it to dry.
How old are you?
I am twelve years old.
How old is your brother?
He is thirteen years old.
Almost, *hardly ever.*
He is almost fourteen years old.
About, about sixteen years and ½.
I am about fifteen years old.
Nearly, (before numbers.)
He is nearly fifteen years old.
Hardly. Scarcely. Scarcely nine.
You are hardly seventeen years old.
Not quite eleven years and two months.
I am not quite sixteen years old.
Art thou older than thy brother?
I am younger than he.
I cannot tell you how old I am.
There is, there are.
How many francs are there in a crown? Three.
There are five centimes in a sou.
There are twenty sous or a hundred centimes in one franc.
A, or one hundred.
The centime.
How many francs are there in a dollar?
There are 5 francs and 7 sous.

Comment? † *Comme cela.*
† *De cette manière.* *Comme cela.*
Me promettez-vous de venir?
Je vous le promets.
Qu'avez-vous promis à l'homme?
Je ne lui ai rien promis.
Avez-vous jamais appris le Français
Je l'ai appris autrefois.
User 1. Épeler, 1. (*Obs.* 78.)
Refuser, 1, (*de*, avant l'inf.)
Comment votre frère a-t-il écrit son thême? Il l'a bien écrit.
Mettre à sécher, *mis à sécher.*
Mettez-vous votre gilet à sécher?
Je l'ai déjà mis à sécher.
† Quel âge avez-vous?
† J'ai douze ans.
† Quel âge votre frère a-t-il?
† Il a treize ans.
Presque, *presque jamais.*
† Il a presque quatorze ans.
Environ, environ seize ans et demi
† J'ai environ quinze ans.
Près de, (avant les nombres.)
† Il a près de quinze ans.
À peine. À peine neuf.
† Vous avez à peine dix-sept ans.
Pas tout-à-fait onze ans et deux mois.
† Je n'ai pas tout-à-fait seize ans
Es-tu plus âgé que ton frère?
Je suis plus jeune que lui.
Je ne puis pas vous dire quel âge j'ai.
Il y a.
Combien de francs y a-t-il dans un écu? Trois.
Il y a cinq centimes dans un sou.
Il y a vingt sous ou cent centimes dans un franc.
Cent.
Le centime.
Combien de francs y a-t-il dans un dollar?
Il y a 5 francs et 7 sous.

TRENTE-CINQUIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

S. vous oubliez de mettre le quantième au commencement du theme, vous pouvez le mettre à la fin, (end fém.)

Bon jour, mon cher ami, j'ai reçu votre billet et je vois avec plaisir que vous me promettez de venir à notre petit concert. Je vous le

promets, si je me porte bien. Je suis sûr de vous avoir, car vous vous portez toujours bien. Non, *je vous assure* (assure you), car hier j'ai eu mal de tête.—Vous ai-je promis quelque chose? Vous ne m'avez rien promis. Je croyais vous avoir promis d'aller quelque part avec vous. Si vous me l'avez promis, je l'ai oublié. Qu'est-ce que mon père vous a promis? Il a promis de m'acheter un beau livre. Donnez-moi ce que vous m'avez promis.—Je ne peux pas vous le donner avant après-demain.—Votre ami a-t-il reçu beaucoup d'argent? Il n'en a guère reçu.—Combien a-t-il reçu? Il n'a reçu qu'un dollar et un écu.—Combien avez-vous donné à mon fils? Je lui ai donné six dollars, ce qui fait un peu plus de trente francs.—Est-ce tout ce que vous lui avez promis? Oui, c'est tout ce que je lui ai promis. Avez-vous de l'argent Français? J'en ai. Avez-vous des francs, des sous, et des centimes? Oui, j'en ai.—Combien de sous y a-t-il (are there) dans un franc? Il y en a vingt.—Avez-vous quelques centimes? J'en ai quelques uns.—Combien de centimes y a-t-il dans un sou? Il y en a cinq.—Et combien y en a-t-il dans un franc? Cent.—Avez-vous un habit à prêter à ce pauvre homme? À lui prêter? Ou à lui donner. J'ai un habit qui est un peu usé, il peut l'avoir.

Are your shoes worn out? They are almost worn out, but not quite.—Are you going to have them mended? The shoemaker has them to mend.—Have you anything to lend to cousin Charles? I have.—To whom have you lent your hat? I have not lent it; I have given it away, because it is almost worn out.—To whom have you given it away? I have given it to a pauper, (*à un pauvre.*) Does your little brother already know how to spell? He does.—Does he spell well? He does.—How old is he? He is six years old.—Let me hear him. Robert, come here to spell.—How has the doctor's little boy spelt? He has spelt so so.—Is he as old as Robert? He is older.—How have their children written their exercises? They have written them badly, as usual; but they are young, they are only ten.—Has my neighbor sent you his gloves? He has refused to lend them to me.—Do you know Spanish? No, I do not like it. I have refused to learn it.

Does the secretary's son speak Italian? He speaks it well.—Does he speak it with every Italian he sees? (§ 78.) He does usually, but yesterday he refused to speak to a stranger.—How old are you, my young boy? I am eleven nearly.—How do our friends speak? They do not speak badly.—Do they listen to what you tell them? They do almost always.—How hast thou learned Italian? I have learned it in this manner.—As you understand it well. I suppose it

is a good way, (une bonne manière,) is it not? I believe it is; at least, I like that way.—Have you called me? I have not called you; but I have called your brother to tell him to prepare his clothes (habits) to start to-morrow for Boston.—To start so soon? Yes, I want to send some one to Boston, and he has time to go.—Is he come? No, he has not yet come. Do you know where he has gone? He has gone to the tailor's to bespeak a coat and a vest.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To understand, to comprehend.	*Comprendre*,* 4, (conjugué comme *prendre*. (24[3], 25[1], 34[2].)
To hear, to understand.	Entendre, 4.
To wait for, to expect. To lose.	Attendre, 4. Perdre, 4.
Do you understand me?	*Me comprenez-vous?* M'entendez-vous?
I do.	*Je vous comprends.* Je vous entends
Have you understood the man?	Avez-vous compris l'homme?
I have understood him.	Je l'ai compris.
I hear you, but I do not understand you.	Je vous entends, mais je ne vous comprends pas.
The noise. The wind.	Le bruit. Le vent.
The noise (roaring) of the wind.	Le bruit du vent.
Do you hear the roaring of the wind?	Entendez-vous le bruit du vent?
I do. I do not.	Je l'entends. Je ne l'entends pas.
To bark.	*Aboyer.* (§ 144, R. 3.)
What (21[1].) barks? Dogs bark. (§ 15.)	*Qu'est-ce qui* aboie? Les chiens aboient.
The *barking*. Have you heard the barking of the dogs?	*L'aboiement*. Avez-vous entendu l'aboiement des chiens?
I have. I have not.	Je l'ai entendu. Je ne l'ai pas entendu.
To wait for some one or something. / To expect some one or something.	Attendre quelqu'un ou quelque chose.
Are you waiting for my brother?	Attendez-vous mon frère?
I am waiting for him.	Je l'attends.
Do you expect some friends?	Attendez-vous des amis?
I do expect some.	J'en attends quelques uns.
How much has your brother lost?	Combien votre frère a-t-il perdu?
He has lost about a crown.	Il a perdu environ un écu.
I have lost more than he.	J'ai perdu plus que lui.
To remain, to stay, to dwell.	*Rester*, 1, (prend plus souvent *être* que *avoir* pour auxiliaire.)[1]

[1] This verb takes *avoir* when it signifies *to live in*, and *être*, when it signifies *to remain*. Ex. *J'ai resté* sept mois a Colmar sans partir de ma chambre, (Voltaire;) I remained (lived) seven months at Colmar without leaving my room. Je l'attendais à Paris mais il *est resté* à Lyon, (The French Academy;) I waited for him in Paris, but he remained at Lyons.

The nobleman.	Le gentilhomme.
Noblemen.	Les gentilshommes. (§ 140—7.)

Obs. 82. Quand un mot est composé d'un nom et d'un adjectif, l'un et l'autre prennent la marque (the mark) du pluriel.[1]

Genteel, pretty.	Gentil.
Where has the nobleman remained?	Où le gentilhomme est-il resté?
He has remained at home.	Il est resté à la maison.
Have you remained with him?	Êtes-vous resté avec lui?

TRENTE-CINQUIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Si vous ne mettez pas la date ici, mettez-la à la fin du thême.

Où avez-vous mouillé vos habits de cette manière? Un des garçons m'a mouillé comme cela. N'importe. Otez vite votre habit, vos souliers, et vos bas, et mettez-les près du feu, à sécher. Je ne le peux pas, j'ai besoin d'être à la maison à six heures et demie, et il est presque six heures et quart à présent, ainsi vous voyez que je n'ai pas assez de temps pour faire sécher mes habits. Vous avez raison. Alors, allez chez vous, changez-y d'habit, de bas et de souliers, aussitôt que possible. Mais quel est le garçon qui vous a mouillé? C'est celui qui a mouillé le petit Jules l'autre soir. Le même! Oui le même, en vérité. C'est donc un mauvais garçon! Oui, je *vous assure*. Quel âge a-t-il? *Il a à peine dix ans.* Me comprenez-vous? Je vous comprends. Qu'est-ce qui a fait ce bruit-là? Je pense que c'est le domestique dans le salon. Quel âge a notre voisin? Il n'a pas tout-à-fait trente ans.—Nos amis sont-ils aussi jeunes que nous? Ils sont plus vieux que nous. Quel âge ont-ils? L'un a à peine dix-neuf ans, et l'autre en a près de vingt.—Votre oncle est-il aussi âgé que le mien? Quel âge a le vôtre? Le nôtre a environ cinquante-sept ans et demi. Combien le vôtre a-t-il? Il a à peu près le même âge.

How old are you? I am hardly eighteen years old.—How old is your brother? He is about twenty-one.—He is then older than you? To be sure. But as you are much taller, I thought you were older. No, he is 3 years older than I, (il a 3 ans de plus que moi.)—How old art thou? I am not going to tell you how old I am.—Do you understand me? I do.—Does the Frenchman understand us? He does.—Do you understand what (*ce que*) we are telling you? We do understand it.—Dost thou understand French? I do not yet, but I am learning it.—Do we understand the English?—We do not understand them.—Do the English understand us? They do.—Do we understand them? We hardly understand them.—Do you hear any

[1] Except the adjective *demi*, half, which does not take it (19², N. 3.)

noise? I hear nothing.—Have you heard the roaring of the wind? I have heard it.

What do you hear? I hear the barking of the dogs.—Whose (29½) dog is this? It is the dog of the Scotchman.—Have you lost your stick? I have not lost it.—Has your servant lost my bank-notes? (billets de banque?) He has lost them.—Did you go to the ball? I did not.—Where did you remain? I remained at home.—Where did the noblemen remain? They remained in the garden.—Has your father lost as much money as I? He has lost more than you.—How much have I lost? You have hardly lost a crown.—Did your friends remain at the ball? They remained there.—Do you know as much as the English physician? I do not know as much as he.—How many books have you read? I have hardly read two.—Do you wait for any one? I wait for no one.—Are you waiting for the man whom I saw this morning? I am waiting for him.—Art thou waiting for thy book? I am waiting for it.—Do you expect your father this evening? I do.—Do you expect some friends? I do.

THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON, 36th.—*Trente-sixième Leçon*, 36*me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

To beat, *beaten*, *beat*.	*Battre*, 4, *battu*, *battez*.
To bite. bitten, bite.	Mordre, 4, mordu, mordez.
Why do you beat the dog?	Pourquoi battez-vous le chien?
I beat it because it has bitten me.	Je le bats parce qu'il m'a mordu
To owe, owed.	Devoir, dû.
How much do you owe me?	Combien me devez-vous?
I owe you fifty crowns.	Je vous dois cinquante écus.
How much does the man owe you?	Combien l'homme vous doit-il?
He owes me sixty francs.	Il me doit soixante francs.
Do our neighbors owe as much as we?	Nos voisins doivent-ils autant que nous?
We owe more than they.	Nous devons plus qu'eux.
How much dost thou owe?	Combien dois-tu?
Eighty francs. Two hundred crowns.	Quatre-vingts francs. Deux cents écus.
Eighty-three francs.	Quatre-vingt-trois francs.
Two hundred and fifty francs.	Deux cent cinquante francs.

Obs. 83. As seen above, *quatre-vingt* and *cent* take *s* when they are followed by nouns; but they have no *s* when followed by another numeral.

Are you to....? I am to....	† Devez-vous...? † Je dois...
Where are you to go this morning after breakfast?	† Où devez-vous aller ce matin après déjeuner?

I am to go to the store.	† Je dois aller au magasin.
Is your brother to come here soon?	† Votre frère doit-il venir ici bientôt?
He is to come here *very soon*.	† Il doit venir ici *bientôt*.

Obs. 84. *Are you to . . .?* I am to . . ., &c., not being used here in their natural or literal sense, but expressing *duty, obligation;* the French translate them by the verb *to owe*, viz. devez-vous . . .? Je dois . . ., il doit . . ., &c.

To return, (to come back.) (It is also translated by *retourner*, 1.)	*Revenir*,* 2, *revenue* (conjugué comme son primitif, *venir*. (24[2], 25[1], 25[2], 34[1].)
At what o'clock do you return from the market?	À quelle heure revenez-vous du marché?
I return *from it* at twelve o'clock.	J'*en* reviens à midi.
From it, from there, thence.	*En.*
Does the servant return early from the warehouse?	Le domestique revient-il de bonne heure du magasin?
He returns from it at six o'clock *in the* morning.	Il *en* revient à six heures *du* matin
At nine o'clock *in the* morning.	† À neuf heures *du* matin.
At five o'clock *in the* evening.	† À cinq heures *du* soir.
At eleven o'clock *at* night.	† À onze heures *du* soir

TRENTE-SIXIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas le quantième *ou* (either) ici ou à la fin du thême.

Bon jour, mon cousin, comment va, ce matin? Bien; et vous Moi aussi. Avez-vous bien *dormi*, (slept.) Oui, j'ai très-bien dormi. Savez-vous si le déjeuné est prêt? Prêt! Avez-vous déjà faim? Oui, j'ai grand'faim, je vous assure. Très-bien. Je vais voir si le cuisinier est revenu du marché. Allez, et revenez vite; ou, plutôt (rather) laissez-moi aller avec vous.—Bien, allons ensemble voir si le cuisinier a été au marché, et s'il en est revenu, et en (at the) même temps, savoir quand il peut nous donner à déjeuner. Allons, venez, (come, let us go.) Allez-y, mes enfants.—Moi, je vais compter les ½ et les ¼ de dollars que mon vieux fermier m'a apportés—1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20—20 quarts de dollar, font 5 dollars. C'est bien. À présent comptons les ½ dollars. 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, et 1 font 19 J'ai mal compté. Comptons encore. 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, et 2 font 20 *C'est juste*, (that's right.) Ah! vous voilà, Messieurs, et bien le cuisinier a-t-il été au marché et en est-il revenu? Oui, il en est revenu, et le déjeuner va être prêt dans un instant. J'en suis charmé, car je commence aussi à avoir faim. Tenez! (hear!) Le domestique a donné le *signal;* le déjeuner est prêt. Allons déjeuner.—Donnez-moi mon mouchoir qui est sur le dos du fauteuil. Le voici.—Devez-vous dîner *en ville?* (in town?) Oui, je dois dîner avec l'avocat de mon oncle À quelle heure devez-vous y aller?

Mon cousin et moi, nous devons y aller à 2 heures ½. Doit-il y aller avec vous? Oui, il doit y venir avec moi.—Nous devons tous deux dîner avec l'avocat.

Why does your neighbor beat his dog? Because it has bitten his boy.—How many times did it bite him? It has bitten him only once; and that is enough, is it not?—Is your farmer returned from market? He is not yet returned from it.—At what o'clock did your brother return from the ball? He returned from it at one o'clock in the morning.—At what o'clock didst thou come back from thy friend's? I came back (*en*) at eleven o'clock in the morning.—Didst thou remain long with him? I remained with him about an hour.—How long do you intend to remain at the ball? I intend to remain there a few minutes.—How long did the Frenchman remain with you? He remained with me for two hours.—How long did the Prussians remain in town? They remained there during three months.

Do you intend to remain long with us? I intend to remain with you 8, 10, or perhaps 15 *days*, (a fortnight.)—How much do I owe you? You do not owe me much.—How much do you owe your tailor? I owe him eighty francs, or about sixteen dollars.—How much dost thou owe thy shoemaker? I owe him already eighty-five francs, that is, about seventeen dollars.—Do I owe you anything? You owe me nothing.—How much does the Englishman owe you? He owes me more than you.—Do the English owe as much as the Spaniards? Not quite so much.—Do I owe you as much as my brother? You owe me more than he.—Do our friends owe you as much as we? They owe me less than you.—How much do they owe you? They owe me two hundred and fifty francs.—How many dollars is that? How much do we owe you? You owe me three hundred francs, that is, about 60 dollars.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

How long? *During, for.*	*Combien de temps?* *Pendant.*[1]
Whilst. Whilst I am here.	*Pendant que.* Pendant que je suis ici
How long has he remained there?	Combien de temps y est-il resté?
A minute.	Pendant[1] une minute.[2]
An hour.	Pendant une heure.[2]
A day.	Pendant un jour.
A month.	Pendant un mois.
A year.	Pendant une année.[2]
The summer. The winter.	L'été. L'hiver

[1] The adverb *pendant*, when it signifies *for*, may be omitted in French as well as in English.

[2] *Minute*, *heure*, *année*, and *rue*, are feminine nouns, of which the in

Obs. 85. Les noms des *saisons*, (seasons,) des mois, et des jours, sont masculins, excepté *l'automne*, autumn, qui est masculin et féminin.

During the summer. Last winter.	Pendant l'été L'hiver dernier.
To dwell, to live, to reside, to remain.	*Demeurer*, 1.[1]
Where do you live?	Où demeurez-vous?
I live in William street, number twenty-five.	Je demeure (dans la) rue[2] Guillaume (au) numéro vingt-cinq.[2]
Where did your brother live?	Où votre frère a-t-il demeuré?
He lived in Rivoli street, number forty-nine.	Il a demeuré (dans la) rue de Rivoli, (au) numéro quarante-neuf.[2]
Dost thou live at thy brother's house?	Demeures-tu chez ton frère?
I do not live at his, but at my father's house.	Je ne demeure pas chez lui, mais chez mon père.
Does your friend still live where I lived.	Votre ami demeure-t-il encore où j'ai demeuré?
He lives no longer where you lived.	Il ne demeure plus où vous avez demeuré.
No longer. Number, at number.	Ne .. plus. *Numéro*, au numéro.
How long were you speaking to the man?	Combien de temps avez-vous parlé à l'homme?
I spoke to him for two hours.	Je lui ai parlé pendant deux heures.
Did you remain long with my father?	Êtes-vous resté long-temps chez mon père?
I stayed there a long time.	J'y suis resté long-temps
I remained with him an hour.	J'y suis resté une heure.
A long time, long.	Long-temps, never *un* long-temps.

Trente-sixième Thême. 2de Sec.

N'oubliez pas de mettre le quantième ici, ou au bout du thême.

Avez-vous dit qu'il y a dans le bureau quelqu'un qui veut me voir? Oui, je vous l'ai dit. Quand est-il venu? Il y a un moment. Qui est-ce? Le connaissez-vous? Non, je ne le connais pas. Je ne l'ai jamais vu. Je ne peux pas le voir à présent, parce que je dois être au quai à huit heures et demie, et il est déjà huit heures et vingt-cinq minutes.—Dites-lui de revenir, *cet après-midi*. Non, n'importe, je vais le lui dire moi-même. Combien de temps avez-vous lu? J'ai lu environ trois quarts d'heure.—Combien de temps

---

definite article is *une*, a, one, and the definite *la*, whose plural (*les*) is the same as that of *le*. Feminine nouns take, like masculine nouns, an *s* in the plural, as will be seen hereafter.

[1] The verb *demeurer* takes *avoir* for its auxiliary when it means *to live in*, and *être* when it signifies *to remain*. Ex. Il *a demeuré* à Paris, he has lived in Paris; il *est demeuré* court en haranguant le roi, he stopped short in haranguing the king.

[2] *Dans la* before *rue*, and *au* before *numéro*, have been put between parentheses, because they are generally omitted.

Cul expression. short lived

le fermier a-t-il attendu? Il n'a pas attendu long-temps.—Jean a-t-il étudié long-temps? Non, pas très-long-temps.—Combien de temps a-t-il étudié? Près d'une demi-heure, (19², N. 3.) Qu'a-t-il fait pendant le reste du temps? Il a dormi. Quoi! Il a dormi une heure et demie, et il n'a étudié qu'une demi-heure? C'est comme je vous le dis. A-t-il fait son devoir? Il dit qu'il l'a fait.—C'est bon. Cela suffit. N'avez-vous pas promis à M. P. d'aller à son concert? Si fait, je le lui ai promis, s'il a lieu pendant que je suis ici. Partez-vous bientôt? Oui, dans quelques jours. Voyez-vous le soldat qui est malade? Non; mais je vois celui qui l'a été. Combien de temps l'a-t-il été? Il l'a été pendant *quinze jours*, (a fortnight.) Votre cousin ne va-t-il pas à Charleston pendant l'hiver. Si fait, il y va. Y reste-t-il pendant l'été? Il n'y reste pas pendant l'été. Où va-t-il alors? Il en revient, pour rester avec nous. Combien de temps avez-vous demeuré dans la rue Chestnut? Nous y avons demeuré long-temps. Le chien est-il resté près du feu pendant deux heures? Il n'y est resté qu'une heure, parce qu'il a mal au dos.

How much have you given for that English horse? I gave 220 dollars for it.—Did not your little son give something to that poor little boy? Yes, he has given him 5 cents.—Do you owe anything to the grocer? No, I believe I owe him nothing.—Does your neighbor take bread from your German baker? He does.—Does he owe him anything? I believe he does.—Does he owe the butcher? I do not know if he owes him anything.—Do you see the sailor who is in the ship? I do not see the one (§ 87) in the ship, but the one on the wire bridge.—Do you know his name? I do not.—Where are you to go? I am to go to the old bridge.—Is your friend's uncle to come here to-day? He is.—At what o'clock is he to come? He is to come very soon.—When are your sons to go to the play? They are to go to-night, (*ce soir.*)—When are they to return from it? They are to return from it at half past ten.—When are you to go to the physician's? I am to go at ten o'clock at night.—When is your son to return from (*de chez*) the painter's? He is to return at five o'clock in the evening.—Where do you live? I live in Rivoli street, number forty-seven.—Where does your father live? He lives at his friend's house, in Walnut street, (rue Walnut,) No. 251.—Where do your brothers live? They live in William street, number one hundred and twenty.—Dost thou live at thy brother's house? I live at his house.—Do you still live where you did? I live there still.—Does your friend still live where he did? He no longer lives where he did.—Where does he live at present? He lives at his father's house

THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON, 37th.—*Trente-septième Leçon*, 37me

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

Till, until.	*Jusque*, (followed by a preposition and its objective case.) *Jusqu'à* midi.
Till, until noon, (twelve o'clock.)	
Till to-morrow. 'Till this evening	Jusqu'à demain. Jusqu'à ce soir.
'Till the day after to-morrow.	Jusqu'après demain.
'till Sunday. Till Monday.	Jusqu'à dimanche—à lundi.
'till evening. Till morning.	Jusqu'au soir. Jusqu'au matin.
Until the *next day.*	Jusqu'au *lendemain.*
Until the day before yesterday.	Jusqu'avant hier.
'Till to-day.	Jusqu'à aujourd'hui.
Until this moment—that moment.	Jusqu'à ce moment-ci—moment-là.
Till now—hitherto.	Jusqu'à présent—jusqu'ici
Until then.	Jusqu'alors.
How long? Until what time?	*Jusqu'à quand?* Jusques à quand?
What hour?—What period?	

Obs. 86. *How long*, meaning, until what time, what hour, or period, must be translated by *jusqu'à quand*. But when it means, How many hours, days, &c., or what length of time: (36[2]) translate by *Combien de temps?* or *Combien?* For instance: *How long did you stay in New York?* may mean: *Until what o'clock did you stay in New York*, or in other words, *when did you leave or quit it?* The answer might then be: *At six o'clock*, or *on Tuesday*, &c. Or else it may mean, *How many hours or days*, &c., *did you stay there?* The answer might then be, *six hours, three days*, &c. Hence, when *How long* is used, consult the answer to know exactly the meaning of the question.

Until what hour do you take lessons?	Jusqu'à quand prenez-vous leçons?
We take them till one o'clock, (we quit at 1.)	Nous les prenons jusqu'à une heure.
Tuesday, on Tuesday—Wednesday.	Mardi. Mercredi. (*On* is not translated.)
On Thursday—Friday—Saturday.	Jeudi. Vendredi. Samedi. (32[2], N. 1.)
Till I return, (till my return.)	Jusqu'à mon retour.
Till my brother returns, (till my brother's return.)	Jusqu'au retour de mon frère.
Till four o'clock in the morning.	Jusqu'à quatre heures du matin.
Till midnight, (till 12 at night.)	Jusqu'à minuit.
The return or coming back.	Le retour.
How long did you remain at my father's house?	Jusqu'à quand êtes-vous resté chez mon père?
I remained at his house till eleven o'clock at night.	J'y suis resté jusqu'à onze heures du soir.
To be able, (can,) been able, (could.)	Pouvoir,* pu. (20[1], 24[3], 34[1].)
Has the boy been able to read it?	Le garçon a-t-il pu le lire? (§ 148.)
He was able to read it. He could not.	Il a pu le lire. Il n'a pas pu.
Could you find the word?	Avez-vous pu trouver le mot?
Yes, I found it immediately	Oui, je l'ai trouvé tout de suite

Trente-septième Thême. 1re Sec.

N'oubliez pas de mettre le quantième du mois ici ou à la fin.

Mon cher Lucien, je suis charmé de vous voir. Je vous croyais absent. Depuis quand êtes-vous revenu? Je suis revenu samedi dernier Jusqu'à quand allez-vous rester ici? (*How long or until what time*) Je vais y rester jusqu'au retour de mon oncle, et peut-être plus long-temps. L'attendez-vous bientôt? Je l'attends dans 8 ou 10 jours. Demeurez-vous avec votre cher cousin? Non, je ne demeure plus avec lui.—Avec qui demeurez-vous? Je ne demeure avec personne. Je suis dans un *hotel*. Allez-vous y rester jusqu'au retour de votre oncle? Je pense que oui. Laissez votre hotel et venez demeurer avec nous. Je vous suis bien obligé. Jusqu'à quand le commis du marchand de livres est-il resté au musée? Il n'y est resté que jusqu'à midi. Pourquoi donc? (so.) Parce qu'il n'a pas pu. Et pourquoi n'a-t-il pas pu y rester jusqu'à deux heures comme les autres? Il n'a pas pu, parce que son père dîne de bonne heure. Allez-vous à Lancastre cet été? Non, je n'y vais pas. Et vous, Jules, y allez-vous? Moi non plus. Et Charlotte et son frère, y vont-ils? Eux non plus.—Le professeur y va-t-il? Lui non plus. Qui y va? Personne n'y va.—Combien de temps êtes-vous tous restés à Bordeaux? Mon oncle y a demeuré pendant 6 ans, mon cousin pendant trois ans, moi pendant six mois; mais ces jeunes garçons n'y sont restés que quelques jours.

Until what time do the carpenters work at noon? They work till twelve.—When do they leave off work in the evening? (or, until what hour do they work?) Until 6 o'clock, or rather ¼ to 6.—How long did I work? (or, until what? &c.) You worked till 4 o'clock in the morning.—Has the physician still long to wait? (*encore pour long-temps?*) He has.—Am I to remain long here? You are to remain here till Sunday.—Is my brother to remain long with you? He is to remain with us till Monday.—How long (until what time) are we to work? You are to work till the day after to-morrow.—Have you still long to speak? I have still an hour to speak.—Did you speak long? I spoke (*ai parlé*) till the next day.—Did you remain long in my counting-house? I remained in it till this moment.

Have you still long to live at the Frenchman's house? I have still long to live at his house.—How long (till what time) have you still to live at his house? Till winter.—Has he swept the floor? He has swept it.—How long did he remain here? Till noon, (*midi.*)—Does your friend still live with you? He lives with me no longer

How long did he live with you? He lived with me only a year.

How long (till what time) did you remain at the ball? I remained there till midnight.—How long (what time) did you remain in the ship? I remained an hour in it.—Have you remained in the garden till now? I have remained there till now.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

One, some or any one, people, (and *they, we, you,* in an indefinite sense.)	*On,* (pronom indéfini, toujours singulier. § 38.)
Have they brought my shoes?	A-t-on apporté mes souliers?
They have brought them.	*On* les a apportés.
They have not brought them yet.	*On* ne les a pas encore apportés.
What have *they* said?	Qu'a-t-*on* dit?
They have said nothing.	*On* n'a rien dit.
What have they done?	Qu'a-t-*on* fait?
They have done nothing.	*On* n'a rien fait.
To be willing, been willing.	Vouloir,* voulu. (18[1], 24[3], 34[1].)
Has one wished to burn my coat?	A-t-on voulu brûler mon habit?
No one would burn it. (§ 148—4.)	On n'a pas voulu le brûler.
Could they find the books?	A-t-on pu trouver les livres?
They could not find them.	On n'a pu les trouver.
Can *they* do what they wish?	Peut-*on* faire ce qu'on veut?
They do what *they* can; but *they* do not do what *they* wish.	*On* fait ce qu'on peut; mais *on* ne fait pas ce qu'*on* veut.
What do they say? Nothing new.	Que dit-on? Rien de nouveau.
What do *they* say new?	Que dit-*on* de nouveau? (*Obs.* 7.)
They say nothing new.	*On* ne dit rien de nouveau.
Something or anything new.	Quelque chose de nouveau.
New.	*Neuf, nouveau,* (before a vowel or *h* mute, *nouvel.*)[1]
My new coat.	Mon habit neuf.
My new horse.	Mon nouveau cheval.
My handsome horse.	Mon beau cheval.
My new friend.	Mon nouvel ami.
My handsome coat.	Mon bel habit.[2]

[1] *Nouveau* (*nouvel* before a vowel or *h* mute) is used for things which are new from nature or invention, as: *du vin nouveau,* new wine; *un nouveau commis,* a new clerk; *un nouvel ami,* a new friend; *un livre nouveau,* a book just published. *Neuf,* on the contrary, is used of things made by men, as: *un habit neuf,* a new coat; *un livre neuf,* a new book, (which has been printed long ago, but has not been used.) Thus we may say: *Ce livre neuf est-il nouveau?* Is this new book a new publication? *Neuf* figuratively means inexperienced. Ex. *Ce valet est bien neuf,* this valet is very inexperienced.

[2] *Bel* and *nouvel* are used only before masculine substantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute, as may be seen from our examples. But in the plural the adjectives remain *beau* and *nouveau.* Ex. *Ces beaux arbres,* these fine trees; *mes nouveaux amis,* my new friends.

To brush, brushed, brush.	*Brosser, 1, brossé, brossez, (impera*
This fine-looking man.	Ce bel homme.
These fine-looking men.	Ces beaux hommes.
This fine tree.	Ce bel arbre.
Those fine trees.	Ces beaux arbres.
My new friends.	Mes nouveaux amis.
Do they believe that? They do.	Croit-on cela? On le croit
They do not believe it.	On ne le croit pas.
Do they speak of that?	Parle-t-on de cela?
They do speak of it.	On en parle.
They do not speak of it.	On n'en parle pas.

TRENTE-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Quel est le quantième? Apprenez-le et mettez-le ici.

Que faites-vous ce matin? Je lis. Que lisez-vous? Le journal d'aujourd'hui. Avez-vous déjà vu quelque chose de nouveau? Je n'ai encore rien lu de nouveau. Je n'ai lu qu'un article. Que dit-on du choléra? Pas grand' chose encore. Parle-t-on de l'or de la Californie? Je crois qu'on en parle; mais laissez-moi lire, et alors je peux vous dire ce qu'on dit de nouveau. Eh! bien. Lisez.—Travaillez avant de déjeuner. Non, je ne peux pas travailler avant de déjeuner. Je n'ai jamais pu. Moi, je peux, et j'en suis bien aise.—George a-t-il lu et écrit? Il n'a voulu ni lire ni écrire. Qu'a-t-il fait? Il n'a rien voulu faire. C'est extraordinaire! Est-il malade? Non, il se porte très-bien au contraire, car il a très-bien déjeuné. Pourquoi n'a-t-il pas voulu étudier comme à l'ordinaire? Il a dit: Je veux jouer au lieu de travailler. A-t-il perdu son livre? Non, je le lui ai donné; mais au lieu de l'ouvrir, il l'a serré dans son pupitre. Le voisin vous a-t-il prêté son cheval? Non, il a refusé de me le prêter. Le fermier vous a-t-il prêté le sien? Non, il a aussi refusé, parce qu'il en a besoin pour aller en ville. Ah! Mlle., je suis charmé d'avoir le plaisir de vous voir. Ôtez votre châle et votre bonnet, et asseyez-vous dans ce fauteuil. Ce fauteuil de velours est trop chaud, je vais prendre ce siège. Je veux voir Charlotte. Charlotte n'est pas ici. En vérité. Alors, je vais partir. Adieu, M. Adieu, Mlle.

Has the shoemaker been able to mend my shoes? He has not been able to mend them.—Why has he not been able to mend them? Because he has had no time.—Have they (*on*) been able to find my gold buttons? They have not been able to find them.—Why has the tailor not mended my coat? Because he has no good thread.—Why have you beaten the dog? Because it has bitten me.—Why do you drink? Because I am thirsty.—What have they wished to say? They have not wished to say anything.—Have they said anything new? They have not said anything new.—What do they (*on*)

say new in the market? They say nothing new there.—Did they kill any dogs this morning? They killed more than 65.—Do they believe that? They do not believe it.—Do they speak of that? They do speak of it.—Do they speak of the man that has been killed? They do not speak of him.—Can people do what they wish? They do what they can; but they do not what they wish.—What have they brought? They have brought your new coat.—Has my new servant brushed my fine carpets? He has not yet brushed them.—Have you bought a new horse? I have bought two new horses.—How many fine trees have you seen? I have seen but one fine tree.—Have you seen a fine-looking man? I have seen several fine-looking men.—Have you a new friend? I have several.—Do you like your new friends? I do like them.

THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON, 38th.—*Trente-huitième Leçon*, 38*me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

To. How far? Up to, as far as.	Jusqu'où? (adv.) Jusque.
To, or as far as my uncle's.	Jusque chez mon oncle.
This far, as far as here, hither.	Jusqu'ici.
That far, as far as there, that; thither.	Jusque là.
As far as London. Paris. Rome.	Jusqu'à Londres, à Paris, à Rome.
To, at, or in Paris. To, at, or in Berlin.	*À* Paris. *À* Berlin.

Obs. 87. Mettez (*à*) avant les noms des villes—*Le Havre*, to Havre, *au Havre*, (§ 12), et mettez (*en*) avant ceux des pays, (*countries*,)—To Hungary. *en* Hongrie.

To, at or in France -England.	*En* France—*en* Angleterre.
As far as England.	Jusqu'en Angleterre.
As far as Spain.	Jusqu'en Espagne.
As far as France.	Jusqu'en France.
As far as Italy.	Jusqu'en Italie.
As far as my house.	Jusque chez moi.
As far as the warehouse.	Jusqu'au magasin. (§ 13.)
As far as the corner.	Jusqu'au coin.
As far as the end of the road.	Jusqu'au bout du chemin.
As far as the middle of the road.	Jusqu'au milieu du chemin.
Up stairs. *Down stairs.*	*En haut.* *En bas.*
As far as above. As far as below.	Jusqu'en haut. Jusqu'en bas.
As far as the other side of the road.	Jusqu'à l'autre coté du chemin.
This side, on this side.	De ce côté-ci.
That side, on that side.	De ce côté-là.
Germany. In America.	L'Allemagne. En Amérique.
Holland. Hungary, (to.)	La Hollande.[1] La Hongrie,[1] (*en*

[1] In *Hollande* the letter *h* is aspirated; therefore we say *la Hollande*

Obs. 88. The names of states, empires, kingdoms, and provinces are generally feminine when they end in *e* mute, and masculine, when they do not.

The middle.	The well.	Le milieu.	Le puits.
The cask.	The castle.	Le tonneau.	Le château.
To travel.		Voyager, 1.	
Do you go to Paris?		Allez-vous à Paris?	
Do you travel to Paris?			
I do travel (or go) thither.		J'y vais.	
Is he gone to England?		Est-il allé en Angleterre?	
He is gone thither.		Il y est allé.	
How far is he gone?		Jusqu'où est-il allé?	
How far has he travelled to?		Jusqu'où a-t-il voyagé?	
He is gone as far as America.		Il est allé jusqu'en Amérique.	

Trente-huitième Thême. 1re Sec.

Si vous ne savez pas le quantième, apprenez-le et écrivez-le ici

Ah! vous *voilà*, M. Henri. Je vous croyais à voyager. Je suis revenu depuis un mois environ.—Jusqu'où avez-vous été? J'ai été jusqu'en Allemagne. Ainsi, vous avez voyagé en Angleterre et en France? Oui, j'y ai voyagé, et en Italie aussi. Avez-vous été jusqu'en Hongrie? Non, je n'ai pas eu le temps d'y aller; parce que j'ai resté trop long-temps à Paris. Combien de temps y êtes-vous resté? J'y suis resté un mois. Ce n'est pas grand' chose. Pardonnez-moi, c'est beaucoup quand vous avez beaucoup de *pays* à voir. Vous avez raison.—Avez-vous voyagé seul? Non, mon cher ami François a voyagé avec moi, et nous avons été ensemble tout le temps.—Le père Matthieu est-il venu jusqu'en Amérique? Oui, il y est venu. Qui est le père Matthieu? *Le grand champion Irlandais de la tempérance.*—Jusqu'où les Espagnols sont-ils allés? Ils sont allés jusqu'à Londres.—Jusqu'où ce pauvre homme est-il venu? Il est venu jusqu'ici. Est-il venu jusque chez vous? Il est venu jusque chez mon père.—Combien a-t-il perdu? Il a perdu tout son argent. Mon ami est-il allé de ce côté-là? Oui, il est allé de ce côté-là. Je croyais qu'il *était* (§ 147) allé de ce côté-ci. Non, personne n'est allé de ce côté-ci.—Voilà votre garçon, où *était*-il? Il *était* avec moi.—Et où *étiez-vous*? Moi? *j'étais* en haut.—*Vous étiez* en haut, et moi *j'étais* en bas. Qui était en bas avec vous? Personne n'était en bas avec moi, j'y étais seul.

How far did you wish to go? I wished to go as far as the wood. Have you gone as far as there? I have not gone as far as there.—How far does your brother wish to go? He wishes to go as far as the end of that road.—How far does the wine go? It goes to the middle of the cask.—Where art thou going? I am going to the

bridges.—How far are we going? We are going as far as the theatre.—Are you going as far as the well? I am going as far as the castle.—Has the carpenter drunk all the wine? He has drunk it.—Has your little boy torn all his clothes? He has torn them all.—Why has he torn them? Because he does not like them.—How much have you lost? I have lost all my money.—Do you know where my father is? I do not know.—Have you not seen my book? I have not seen it.—Do you know how this word is written? It is written thus.—Do you travel sometimes? I travel often.—Where do you intend to go to, this summer? (*cet été?*) I intend to go to Paris.—Do you not go to Italy? I do go thither.—Hast thou sometimes travelled? I have never travelled.—Have your friends a mind to go to Holland? They have a mind to go thither.—When do they intend to depart? They intend to depart the day after to morrow.—Where is General Lewis going? He is going as far as Hungary.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To steal, to rob, commit a theft.	*Voler, volé, ne volez pas,* (impéra.)
To steal something from some one.	† *Voler quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
Have they stolen your hat from you?	† Vous a-t-on volé votre chapeau?
They have stolen it from me.	† On me l'a volé.
Has the man stolen the books from thee?	† L'homme t'a-t-il volé les livres?
He has stolen them from me.	† Il me les a volés.
What have they stolen from you?	† Que vous a-t-on volé?
They have stolen gloves from me.	On m'a volé des gants.
Did they steal many?	Vous en a-t-on volé beaucoup?
They did.	On m'en a volé beaucoup.
How do you spell this word?	Comment épelle-t-on ce mot?
How is this word written?	Comment écrit-on ce mot?
It is written thus.	On l'écrit ainsi, (de cette manière.)
To dye or *colour, dyed, dye.*	*Teindre,* 4, teint, teignez* (impéra.)
I dye, thou dyest, he dyes; dyeing.	Je teins, tu teins, il teint; teignant.
To dye black.	† Teindre en noir.
To dye red.	† Teindre en rouge.
To dye green	† Teindre en vert.
To dye blue.	† Teindre en bleu.
To dye yellow.	† Teindre en jaune.
Is that brown cloth French, American, or English? It is French.	Ce drap *brun* est-il Français, Américain, ou Anglais? Il est Français.
Is not that blue velvet beautiful?	Ce velours bleu n'est-il pas beau?
Yes, it is superb.	Si fait, il est superbe.
This round white hat.	Ce chapeau rond et blanc. (*Obs.* 61.)
Do you dye your coat blue?	† Teignez-vous votre habit en bleu?
I dye it green.	† Je le teins en vert.
How does he dye his satin	† Comment teint-i son satin?

He dyes it blue.	† Il le teint en bleu.
The dyer.	Le teinturier.
To get dyed, got dyed.	† *Faire teindre, fait teindre.*
What colour have you had your white hat dyed?	† Comment avez-vous fait teindre votre chapeau?
I have got it dyed black.	† Je l'ai fait teindre en noir.
Red. Brown. Gray. Pink.	*Rouge. Brun. Gris. Rose.*
Spring. In (in the) spring.	*Le printemps.* Au printemps.
Last spring. Next spring.	Le printemps passé—prochain.
Clear, light. Dark, deep.	Clair. Foncé.
Light blue. Dark pink.	Bleu clair. Rose foncé.
Gray, light brown, and pink, are good for spring.	Le gris, le brun clair, et le rose, sont bons pour le printemps.

TRENTE-HUITIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Savez-vous le quantième? Oui, je le sais. Mettez-le ici.

Achetez-vous un chapeau blanc ou noir ce printemps? J'en achète un blanc. Le noir est bon pour l'automne. Allez-vous serrer le noir? Sans doute. Votre châle est trop foncé pour le printemps, n'allez-vous pas en mettre un autre? Je n'en ai pas d'autre ici.—Vous a-t-on volé une partie de votre linge? Non, on ne m'a rien volé; mais on a volé quelque chose à mon frère.—Que lui a-t-on volé? On lui a volé son parapluie et ses gants neufs.—Où les lui a-t-on volés? On les lui a volés dans le bureau de son cousin. Je suis bien fâché de l'apprendre. Mais si vous n'avez pas d'autre châle, Victoria peut vous en prêter un plus clair. Trouvez-vous le mien trop foncé? Oui, je le trouve trop foncé. Votre chapeau est beaucoup plus clair, n'est-ce pas? Oui, vous avez raison.—Victoria, prêtez-moi un de vos châles. Lequel voulez-vous? J'en veux un moins foncé que celui-ci; en avez-vous de moins foncé? Oui, j'en ai un plus clair, un peu plus clair que le vôtre. Laissez-moi l'aller chercher. Allons-y ensemble. Allez-vous voyager le printemps prochain? Non pas le printemps prochain, mais l'automne prochain.

Have they stolen anything from you? They have stolen all the good wine from me.—Have they stolen anything from your father? They have stolen all his good books from him.—Dost thou steal anything? I steal nothing.—Hast thou ever stolen anything? I have never stolen anything.—Have they stolen your good clothes from you? They have stolen them from me.—What have they stolen from me? They have stolen all the good books from you.—When did they steal the money from you? They stole it from me last spring.—Have your servants ever stolen anything from us? They have never stolen anything from us.—Does your son get his white vest dyed? He does get it dyed.—Does he get it dyed red? He

gets it dyed gray.—What color have your friends got their coats dyed? They have got them dyed green.—What color have the Italians had their hats dyed? They have had them dyed light brown.—Have you a white hat? I have a black one.—What hat has the nobleman? He has two hats; a white one and a black one.—What hat has the American? He has a round black hat.—Have I a white hat? You have several white and black hats.—Has your dyer already dyed your cloth? He has dyed it.—What color has he dyed it? He has dyed it green.

THIRTY-NINTH LESSON, 39th.—*Trente-neuvième Leçon*, 39me

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

To be necessary—must.	*Falloir*,* 3 (verbe irrégulier, défectif, et *unipersonnel*), p. passé *fallu*.
Is it necessary? / Must I, thou, he, she, we, you, they?	Faut-il? Ne faut-il pas?
It is necessary. I, thou, he, &c., must.	Il faut. Il ne faut pas.

Obs. 89. All verbs expressing necessity, obligation, or want, as, *to be obliged, to want, to be necessary, must*, are in French generally rendered by *falloir*.

Is it necessary to go to the market?	Faut-il aller au marché?
It is not necessary to go thither.	Il ne faut pas y aller.
What must be done to learn French?	Que faut-il faire pour apprendre le Français?
It is necessary to study a great deal.	Il faut étudier beaucoup.
What must *I* do?	Que *me* faut-il faire?

Obs. 90. *Faut* (as all unipersonal verbs) can have no other nominative but *il*. Hence, the English subject of *must*, is to be rendered in French by the indirect object: (§ 47,) *me, te, lui, nous, vous*, or *leur*.

You must stay still.	Il *vous* faut rester tranquille.
Whither must *he* go?	Où *lui* faut-il aller?
He must go for his book.	Il *lui* faut aller chercher son livre
What must *they* buy?	Que *leur* faut-il acheter?
They must buy some beef.	Il *leur* faut acheter du bœuf.
What must *we* read?	Que *nous* faut-il lire?
What must *you* have?	Que *vous* faut-il?

Obs. 91. The verb *have*, following in English the verb *must*, is not rendered in French.

I must have some money.	Il *me* faut de l'argent.
Must *you* have a sou?	*Vous* faut-il un sou?
Must *you* have a great deal?	*Vous* en faut-il beaucoup?
I must have a great deal.	Il m'en faut beaucoup.

I want only one sou.	Il ne *me* faut qu'un sou.
Is that all *you* want?	† Ne *vous* faut-il que cela?
That is all *I* want.	† Il ne *me* faut que cela.
How much must *thou* have? / How much dost *thou* want?	Combien *te* faut-il?
I want only a franc.	Il ne *me* faut qu'un franc.
How much must *your brother* have?	Combien faut-il *à votre frère*?
He wants only two francs.	Il ne *lui* faut que deux francs.
Have you what *you* want?	Avez-vous ce qu'il *vous* faut?
I have what *I* want.	J'ai ce qu'il *me* faut.*
He has what *he* wants.	Il a ce qu'il *lui* faut.
They have what they want.	Ils ont ce qu'il *leur* faut.
More.	*Davantage.*

Obs. 92. This adverb has the same signification as *plus*, with this difference only, that it cannot precede a noun.

No more (of it, them).	*N'en..... pas davantage.*
Do *you* not want more?	Ne *vous* en faut-il pas davantage?
I do not want more.	Il ne *m'*en faut pas davantage.
He does not want more.	Il ne *lui* en faut pas davantage.

Trente-neuvième Thême. 1re Sec.

Cherchez le quantième et mettez-le ici.

Faut-il envoyer au marché? Oui, il faut y envoyer. Pourquoi faut-il y envoyer? Il nous faut du beurre, du bœuf, et du lait. Du lait? Le laitier n'en a-t-il pas apporté ce matin? Non, il nous a oubliés, ou il est malade. N'importe. Comme vous dites, il nous faut du lait.—Le cuisinier a-t-il assez d'argent pour acheter tout ce qu'il nous faut? Ne lui avez-vous pas donné un billet de deux dollars? Il n'a pas voulu le prendre, et je ne lui ai donné que trois quarts de dollar. S'il n'a pas davantage, je crois que ce n'est pas assez. Alors, il faut lui en donner davantage. Combien davantage? Un demi-dollar. En avez-vous un? Oui, en voici un. Donnez-le-lui. Qui fait ce bruit-là? C'est François. Qu'a-t-il? Que lui faut il? Il a mal à l'œil. Dites-lui de rester tranquille. Il ne peut pas rester tranquille. Il lui faut rester tranquille, et dormir. Ce n'est pas difficile à dire; mais c'est plus difficile à faire.

Is it necessary to go to the market?—It is not necessary to go there.—What must they buy? They must buy some gloves.—Must I go for some salt? You must go for some.—Am I to go to the ball? You must go.—When must I go? You must go this evening.—Must I go for the carpenter? You must go for him.—What must be done to learn Russian? It is necessary to study a great deal.—Is it necessary to study a great deal to learn German? It is. (Dir. 1.)—What must I do? You must buy a good book.—What is he to do? He must stay still.—What are we to do? You must not stay

still, but work.—Must you work much in order to learn the Arabic? I must work much to learn it.—Why must I go to the wharf? You must go there to bring the sailors here.

Must I go anywhere? Thou must go into the garden.—Must I send for anything? Thou must send for some wine.—What must I do? You must write an exercise.—To whom must I write a note? You must write one to your friend.—Do you not want any shoes? I do not want any.—Dost thou want much money? I want much.—How much must thou have? I must have five crowns.—How much does your brother want? He wants but six sous.—Does he not want more? He does not want more.—Does your friend want more? He does not want so much as I.—What do you want? I want money and clothes.—Have you now what you want? I have what I want.—Has your father what he wants? He has what he wants.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Have you been obliged to work much to learn French?	Vous a-t-il fallu travailler beaucoup pour apprendre le Français?
I have been obliged to work much.	Il m'a fallu travailler beaucoup
What am I to do?	Que dois-je faire?
You must work.	Vous devez travailler.
Am I to go thither?	Faut-il y aller?
You may go thither.	Vous pouvez y aller.
To be worth—been worth.	*Valoir,* 3—valu.*
How much may that horse be worth?	Combien ce cheval peut-il valoir?
It may be worth a hundred crowns.	Il peut valoir cent écus.
Are you worth? I am worth.	Valez-vous? Je vaux.
Thou art worth. He is not worth.	Tu vaux. Il ne vaut pas
We are worth—they are worth.	Nous valons—ils valent.
How much is that gun worth?	Combien ce fusil vaut-il?
It is worth but one crown.	Il ne vaut qu'un écu.
How much is that worth?	Combien cela vaut-il?
That is not worth much.	Cela ne vaut pas grand' chose.
That is not worth anything.	Cela ne vaut rien.
This is worth more than that.	Celui-ci vaut plus que celui-là.
The one is not worth so much as the other.	L'un ne vaut pas autant que l'autre
To be better.	*Valoir mieux.*
Am I not as good as my brother?	Est-ce que je ne vaux pas autant que mon frère?
You are better than he.	Vous valez mieux que lui.
I am not so good as you.	Je ne vaux pas autant que vous.
To give back, to restore.	Rendre, 4. Rendu. Rendant.
Does he restore you your book?	Vous rend-il votre livre?
He does restore it to me.	Il me le rend.
Has he given you back your gloves?	Vous a-t-il rendu vos gants?
He has given them back to me.	Il me les a rendus.

Has your brother already commenced his exercises?	Votre frère a-t-il déjà commencé ses thêmes?
Not yet.	*Pas encore.*
He has not yet commenced them.	Il ne les a pas encore commencés.
The gift. The present.	Le don. Le présent
Have you received a present?	Avez-vous reçu un présent?
I have received several.	J'en ai reçu plusieurs.
Have you received the books?	Avez-vous reçu les livres?
I have received them.	Je les ai reçus.
From whom?	*De qui?*
From whom have you received presents?	De qui avez-vous reçu des présents?
From my friends.	De mes amis.
Whence? *Where from?*	*D'où?*
Where do you come from?	D'où venez-vous?
I come from the garden.	Je viens du jardin.
Where is he come from?	D'où est-il venu?
He is come from the theatre.	Il est venu du théâtre.
Where did they come from?	D'où sont-ils venus?

TRENTE-NEUVIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

N'oubliez pas d'écrire la date ici ou à la fin du thême.

Voulez-vous sortir avec moi? Pourquoi sortez-vous? Je sors pour acheter quelque chose. Que vous faut-il? Il me faut plusieurs articles. Allons—allons—sortez-vous sans chapeau? Je croyais l'avoir.—Je l'ai à présent. Êtes-vous prêt, vous-même? (§ 41½.) Je crois que oui. Non, non, attendez, attendez. Je n'ai pas pris mon portefeuille. Ainsi vous n'avez pas d'argent. C'est une bonne manière d'aller acheter. Chez qui allons-nous? D'abord chez le marchand de drap. Vous faut-il du drap pour un habit? Oui, il m'en faut. Vous en faut-il du bleu, du vert, du noir, ou du gris? Je n'ai pas encore fait de choix. Nous sommes près du magasin. *Entrons.* Bon jour, M. Bertrand. Messieurs, j'ai l'honneur de vous saluer. Vous faut-il quelque chose ce matin? Du drap, du velours, du satin? Quoi? Il faut du drap à Monsieur. Et vous, M., ne vous faut-il rien? Non pas aujourd'hui. Vous savez qu'avant-hier j'ai acheté plusieurs articles chez vous. C'est vrai; vous avez raison.

What do you want, Sir? I want some cloth.—How much is that hat worth? It is worth four crowns.—Do you want any stockings? I want some.—How much are those stockings worth? They are worth two francs.—Is that all you want? That is all.—Has your little boy received a present? He has received several.—From whom has he received any? He has received some from my father and from yours.—Have you received any presents? I have received

some.—What presents have you received? I have received fine presents.—How much may that horse be worth? It may be worth five hundred crowns.

Is this book worth as much as that? It is worth more.—How much is my gun worth? It is worth as much as that of your friend.—Are your horses worth as much as those of the English? They are not worth so much.—How much is that knife worth? It is worth nothing.—Is your servant as good as mine? He is better than yours.—Are you as good as your brother? He is better than I.—Art thou as good as thy friend? I am as good as he.—Are we as good as our neighbors? We are better than they.—Is your umbrella worth as much as mine? It is not worth so much.—Why is it not worth so much as mine? Because it is not so fine as yours.—How much is that gun worth? It is not worth much.—Do you wish to sell your horse? I do wish to sell it.—How much is it worth? It is worth two hundred crowns.

FORTIETH LESSON, 40th.—*Quarantième Leçon, 40me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

After breakfast—dinner—supper.	Après déjeuné—après dîné—soupé.
After me, him, you, them, my friend.	Après moi, lui, vous, eux, mon ami.
After *having* spoken.	† Après *avoir* parlé. (Rul. 1, N. 1.)
After having sold (selling) his horse.	† Après avoir vendu son cheval.
After having been (being) there.	† Après y avoir été.
I put away the knife after cutting (or having cut) the beef.	† J'ai serré le couteau après avoir coupé le bœuf.
We *took tea* after dining.	† Nous avons pris le thé après avoir dîné.
We ate a late supper	† Nous avons soupé tard.
To pay. (§ 144—3.)	Payer, 1, payé, payez (impéra
To pay a man *for* a horse.	† Payer un cheval à un homme.
To pay the tailor *for* the coat.	† Payer l'habit au tailleur.
Do you pay the shoemaker *for* the shoes?	† Payez-vous les souliers au cordonnier?
I pay him *for* them.	† Je les lui paie.
Does he pay you *for* the knife?	† Vous paie-t-il le couteau?
He does pay me *for* it.	† Il me le paie.
I pay what I owe.	Je paie ce que je dois.
To ask, to ask of, to ask for. Ask for.	Demander, 1, demandez, (impéra.)

Obs. 93. The English verbs: *to pay* and *to ask*, require the preposition *for*, before the object. In French, the object has no preposition, but the person takes *à*. When the verb *payer*, however, has no object, do not use *à* before the person

I have paid the tailor.	J'ai payé le tailleur.
I have paid him.	Je l'ai payé.
Have you paid the shoemaker?	Avez-vous payé le cordonnier?
I have paid him.	Je l'ai payé.
Ask Lewis for some money.	† Demandez de l'argent à Louis.
I ask my father *for* some money. Ask him for some.	† Je demande de l'argent à mon père. Demandez-lui-en.
Do you ask me *for* your hat?	† Me demandez-vous votre chapeau?
I do ask you *for* it.	† Je vous le demande.
I do ask him *for* it.	† Le lui demander.
I do ask him *for* them.	† Les lui demander.
What do you ask me *for*?	† Que me demandez-vous?
I ask you for nothing.	† Je ne vous demande rien.
Ask (of) John if he has my pencil.	† Demandez à Jean s'il a mon crayon.
I did (ask him, or ask it of him).	† Je le lui ai demandé.
What did you ask of the clerk?	† Qu'avez-vous demandé au commis?
I asked him to copy that.	† Je lui ai demandé *de* copier cela.
He does not ask you to come.	† Il ne vous demande pas *de* venir.

QUARANTIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Qui est là? C'est le boulanger.—Lui avez-vous demandé trois *pains?* (loaves?) Non, je ne lui en ai demandé que deux, comme à l'ordinaire. Demandez-lui-en un autre. Je vais le lui demander. Quel pain faut-il lui demander? Un rond ou un tortillon? (a twist loaf?) Demandez-lui un tortillon, et s'il n'en a pas, prenez-en un rond.—Faut-il lui payer cet autre pain? Oui, voici cinq sous, payez-le.—Le laitier est-il venu? Non, pas encore, il vient, à l'ordinaire, après le boulanger. S'il a assez de lait, achetez-en pour 3 sous de plus qu'à l'ordinaire. Il n'en a jamais assez. Alors dites-lui d'en apporter davantage, un peu plus, cet après-dîner. Faut-il le payer? Non, n'importe. Le marchand me demande un dollar et un quart pour ce parapluie, vaut-il cela? Je crois qu'il ne vaut pas tant.—Quel âge as-tu, mon enfant? Je n'ai pas encore dix ans.—Et ton frère, quel âge a-t-il? Il n'en a que huit. Apprenez-vous déjà le Français tous deux? Je l'apprends déjà, mais il ne l'apprend pas encore Pourquoi donc? Parce que notre père croit qu'il est trop jeune. N'écrit-il pas? Non, il n'écrit pas.—Et toi? Moi j'écris

Have you paid for the new gun? I have paid for it.—Has your uncle paid for the satin and the velvet? He has.—Have I not paid the tailor for the clothes? Yes, you have (paid him for them).—What is he asking for, then? He is not asking you to pay him for the clothes, but for the handkerchiefs and gloves. He is right. I have not yet paid him for them.—Have we paid for our cloaks?

We have.—Has our cousin already paid for his shoes? He has not yet paid for them.—Does my brother pay you what he owes you? He does pay it me.—Do you pay what you owe? I do pay what I owe.—Have you paid the old baker? I have.—Has your uncle paid the butcher for the beef? He has.—Who has broken my knife? I have broken it after cutting the bread.

Has your son broken my pencils? He has broken them after writing his notes.—Have you paid the merchant for the wine after drinking it? I have paid for it after drinking it.—What did you do after finishing your exercises? I went to my cousin's, in order to conduct him to the museum.—What do you ask this man for? I ask him for the money he is to pay me.—What does this boy ask me for? He asks you for some money.—Do you ask me for anything? I ask you for a crown.—Do you ask me for the bread? I do.—Which man do you ask for money? I ask it of the one who owes me some. (8^2, N. 1.)—Which merchant do you ask for gloves? I ask for some from those who live in William street. What do you ask the baker for? I ask him for some fresh bread.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Must I try to do that?	† Me faut-il essayer de faire cela?
Yes, try to do it and to do it well.	Essayez de le faire et de le bien faire
You must try to do better.	† Il vous faut essayer de mieux faire
To hold, held, hold. (24^3.)	*Tenir*,* 2, *tenu*, *tenez*, (impéra.)
I hold, thou holdest, he holds, (one.)	*Je tiens, tu tiens, il tient, on tient.*
Do you hold my dictionary?	Tenez-vous mon dictionnaire?
I do. I do not.	Je le tiens. Je ne le tiens pas.
Who holds the horse? The valet does.	Qui tient le cheval? Le valet le tient.
Do we not hold them? We do not, but they do.	Ne les tenons-nous pas? Nous ne les tenons pas, mais ils les tiennent.
They hold what? The *ladies'* fans.	Ils tiennent quoi? Les éventails des *dames*.

Obs. 94. *I say! here! stop! wait! there!* or any interjection used to attract the attention of the person one speaks to, is . . . *Tenez*.

See! here! see here! Is it what you seek?	Tenez! Est-ce ce que vous cherchez?
No, I am looking for my thimble. Here! Is that it? No, but there, that is it.	Non, je cherche mon dé. Tenez! Est-ce cela? Non, mais *tenez*, le voilà.
My relation. All my relations.	Mon parent. Tous mes parents.
My parents, (mean exclusively *my father* and *mother*.)	Mes parents, (mean all my relations including *father* and *mother*.)
A brother of mine. (§ 107.)	† Un de mes frères.
A cousin of yours.	† Un de vos cousins.

A relation of his, (or hers.)	† Un de ses parents.
A friend of ours.	† Un de nos amis.
A neighbor of theirs.	† Un de leurs voisins.
He tries to see you.	Il cherche à vous voir.
Does he try to see me?	Cherche-t-il à me voir?
He tries to see an uncle of his	Il cherche à voir un de ses oncles
To try to....	*Chercher à....*
To inquire after some one.	† *Demander quelqu'un.*
After whom do you inquire?	† Qui demandez-vous?
I inquire *after* a friend of mine.	† Je demande un de mes amis.
They inquire *after* you.	† On vous demande.
Do they inquire *after* me?	† Me demande-t-on?
Properly.	*Comme il faut.*
You write properly.	Vous écrivez comme il faut.
They do their duty properly.	Ils font leur devoir comme il faut.
Try to do your *task* or *duty*.	Cherchez à faire votre devoir.
We have done it properly. (§ 170.)	Nous l'avons fait comme il faut.
A glass of wine.	Un verre de vin.
A piece of bread.	Un morceau de pain.

Quarantième Thême. 2de Sec.

Bon jour, Monsieur. Comment ai-je prononcé cela? Vous n'avez pas prononcé: *bon*, comme il faut. Comment faut-il le prononcer? Comme ceci: *bon*, sans continuer le *son* de l'n, (sound of the n.) Je vais essayer de le prononcer comme il faut.—Le son de l'*n* Français est difficile, n'est-ce pas? Non, ce son-là n'est pas très-difficile. Comme je vous l'ai dit: il ne faut pas le continuer long-temps. Comment est-ce que je le prononce à présent? *bon:* Vous le prononcez mieux, presque comme il faut.—Comment mon cousin a-t-il écrit son thême? Il l'a écrit et traduit comme il faut.—Mes enfants ont bien fait leurs devoirs, j'espère? Oui, ils les ont faits comme il faut.—Ce général ne fait-il pas son devoir? Si fait, il le fait toujours comme il faut, et il ne peut pas faire davantage.—Ces deux jeunes soldats font leur devoir, n'est-ce pas? Ils le font aussi bien qu'ils le peuvent.—Faites toujours votre devoir. Je le fais aussi bien que je peux, c'est-à-dire, j'essaie.

At whose house do you dine to-day? My cousin and I (we) dine at the house of a friend of mine, in Walnut street.—With whom did you take tea yesterday, that is to say, the day before yesterday? Must you know it? If you will tell me. I will (N. 19[1]) tell you. I took tea at the house of a relation of yours. The one who has so much merit That very one, (*celui-là même* ou *lui-même.*)—Where are you going? I am going to the house of a relation of mine, in order to breakfast with him.—Art thou willing to hold my gloves? I am willing to hold them.—Who holds my hat? You

son holds it.—Dost thou hold my stick? I do.—Do you hold anything? See, I hold your gun.—Who has held my book? Your servant has.—Will you try to speak well? I will try.—Has your little brother ever tried to do exercises? He has tried.—Have you ever tried to make a hat? I have never tried to make one.—Whom are you looking for? I am looking for the man who has sold a horse to me.—Is your relation looking for any one? He is looking for a friend of his.—Are we looking for any one? We are looking for a neighbor of ours.—Whom dost thou look for? I look for a friend of ours.—Are you looking for a servant of mine? No, I am looking for one of mine.—Have you tried to speak Spanish to your uncle? I have tried to speak Italian to him.—Have you tried to see my father? I have tried to see him.—Has he received you? He has not.—Has he received your brothers? He has.—Have you been able to see your relation? I have not.

What did you do after writing your exercises? I wrote my note after writing them.—After whom do you inquire? I inquire after the tailor.—Does this sailor inquire after any one? He inquires [illegible]—Do they inquire after you? They do inquire after me.—Do they inquire after me? They do not inquire after you, but after a friend of yours.—Do you inquire after the physician? I do inquire after him and after the lawyer.—What does your little brother ask for? He asks for a small piece of bread.—Has he not yet breakfasted? He has breakfasted, but he is still hungry.—What does your uncle ask for? He asks for a glass of wine.—Has he not already drunk? He has already drunk, but he is still thirsty. Then give him a glass of wine.—Must I give a piece of old bread or of fresh bread to my little brother? Give him neither a piece of old bread nor of fresh bread; but give him a small piece of the cake which the cook made last evening.—If he wants a glass of new milk, can I give him one? No, do not give him a glass of milk so soon after breakfast.—What has the clerk got there? He has his thread gloves.—Has he had them dyed? He has.—How has he had them dyed? He had them dyed yellow. Light or dark? Neither light nor dark.—Did you ask the butcher for beef or mutton? I asked him for beef. I do not like mutton. (*Obs.* 53.)

Résumé pour la 40me Leçon.

Les chevaux n'ont-ils pas assez de foin? Si fait, ils en ont assez, mais nos petits oiseaux n'ont pas assez de grain.—N'avons-nous ni poivre, ni vinaigre? Nous avons du poivre, mais nous n'avons pas de vinaigre. Le jeune étranger n'a-t-il pas beaucoup d'argent? Si fait, il en a beaucoup; mais le commis du grand

marchand n'en a pas beaucoup. N'avons-nous pas de lait? Si fait, nous en avons un peu. En avons-nous assez? Nous n'en avons guère, mais assez.—Le garçon du cuisinier a-t-il le cordon de fil de notre vieux voisin? Non, il ne l'a pas. Que n'a-t-il pas? Il n'a pas le cordon de fil de notre vieux voisin.—Le petit garçon n'a-t-il pas les bas de coton? Quels bas de coton? Ceux du jeune avocat. Il ne les a pas.—Avez-vous du fromage de l'épicier? J'en ai un peu. En avez-vous assez? Je n'en ai pas assez.—Avez-vous peur de ce jeune homme-là? Non, je n'en ai pas peur.—Qui a soif? Nous avons soif, et nous avons sommeil.—Le menuisier a-t-il peur du chien? Non, le chien a peur du menuisier.—N'avons-nous pas le parapluie de coton du chapelier? Non, nous ne l'avons pas, mais nous avons les gants de fil de son ami.

Combien de bœufs avons-nous? Nous en avons trois. Combien en a-t-il? Il n'en a qu'un. Combien les Allemands en ont-ils, ou, Les Allemands, combien en ont-ils? Ils en ont cinq. N'en ont-ils pas six? Non, ils n'en ont que cinq.—Qui a du courage? Notre jeune commis en a. En a-t-il trop? Non, il n'en a pas trop, mais assez.—Ce petit garçon-là a-t-il du cœur? Il n'en a guère.—Les peintres ont-ils beaucoup d'argent? Non, ils n'en ont guère. En avez-vous beaucoup? Je n'en ai qu'un peu. Qui en a beaucoup? Nous en avons beaucoup.—Qu'avons-nous? Nous avons beaucoup d'or et d'argent. En avons-nous trop? Nous n'en avons pas trop, mais assez.—Les domestiques de l'épicier combien de verres ont-ils? Ils en ont sept ou huit. N'en ont-ils pas neuf? Si fait, ils en ont neuf. N'en ont-ils pas dix? Ils n'en ont que neuf. N'en ont-ils pas assez? Pardonnez-moi, ils en ont assez.—Combien d'yeux cet homme-ci a-t-il? Il en a deux. Et celui-là, combien en a-t-il? Il n'en a qu'un.—N'avez-vous qu'un oiseau? Pardonnez-moi, j'en ai deux.—Ces garçons ont-ils beaucoup de bâtons? Quels garçons? Ceux-ci ou ceux-là? Ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là, mais ceux du menuisier. Ils n'en ont pas beaucoup.

Avez-vous le dernier papier? Non, je ne l'ai pas.—Avez-vous un papier? Non, je n'en ai pas.—Le ministre a-t-il le journal de hier? Il en a un.—Votre frère a-t-il le parapluie du président? Non, mais il a le bâton du gouverneur, (*governor.*)—Qui a le cheval du gouverneur? Notre vieux matelot l'a. A-t-il les gants du président? Non, le président lui-même les a.—Le lieutenant-gouverneur a-t-il les billets du préfet? Il ne les a pas. Il n'a pas quoi? Il n'a pas les billets du préfet. Je les ai.—Combien de francs le président du Sénat a-t-il? Il n'en a pas; mais il a des dollars. Combien en a-t-il? Il en a beaucoup. En a-t-il trop? Il n'en a pas trop. En avons-nous assez? Nous n'en avons pas assez. Les

Americains n'en ont-ils pas assez? Ils n'en ont pas trop. Qui en a trop? Personne n'en a trop.—Le président et le vice-président ont-ils beaucoup d'amis? Ils en ont beaucoup; mais le préfet n'en a guère. N'en avons-nous pas beaucoup? Si fait, nous en avons beaucoup. Qui en a peu? Le Russe en a peu.

Avez-vous quelques sous? Oui, j'en ai quelques uns.—Ai-je quelques écus? Vous n'en avez pas, mais vous avez des francs, et des billets de banque. Combien en ai-je? Vous en avez dix.—N'ai-je pas deux billets de dix dollars? Non, vous n'en avez qu'un, mais vous avez trois billets de cinq dollars.—Jean a le premier volume de l'ouvrage de Thiers, n'a-t-il pas le second? Non, il n'a que le premier. L'Américain n'a-t-il pas le dernier volume? Non, il ne l'a pas. Qui l'a? Personne ne l'a.—Quelqu'un a le journal du cinq de ce mois-ci, n'est-ce pas? Le Russe a celui du six, du sept, et du huit, mais non pas celui du cinq.—Quels papiers le jeune chapelier a-t-il? Il a ceux que vous n'avez pas.—Les Allemands n'ont-ils pas froid? Non, ils ont chaud et soif.—Le menuisier et l'épicier n'ont-ils pas tort? Non, ils ont raison.—Notre cordonnier n'a-t-il pas les souliers de cuir du gouverneur? Il a ceux du lieutenant-gouverneur.—J'ai le douzième exercice, mon ami Charles a le treizième, les avocats ont le quatorzième, qui a le quinzième? Personne n'a le quinzième, mais nous avons le seizième et le dix-septième.—Quel cahier avez-vous? J'ai le mien.—Le fils de l'ami de votre maître est-il ici? Non, il est à Boston.

FORTY-FIRST LESSON, 41st.—*Quarante et unième Leçon*, 41*me*.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

The one who, he who, him who.	*Celui qui.* (§ 40.)
Those who . They who.	*Ceux qui.*
To perceive, perceived, perceive.	*Apercevoir, aperçu, apercevez*, (conjugué comme recevoir. (24[1], 24[3], 31.)
Do you perceive the scholar who comes?	Apercevez-vous l'écolier qui vient?
I do perceive the one who is coming.	J'aperçois celui qui vient.
The one on ... Those in ... (§ 87.)	Celui qui est sur ... Ceux qui sont dans ...
I do not like the one (those) coming.	Je n'aime pas celui qui vient, ceux qui viennent.
Does your uncle perceive the soldiers who are going to the covered bridge?	Votre oncle *aperçoit*-il les soldats qui vont au pont couvert?
He does not perceive those who go.	Il n'aperçoit pas ceux qui y vont.
Whom do the children perceive?	Qui les enfants *aperçoivent*-*ils*?
They perceive nobody.	Ils n'aperçoivent personne

How was the weather yesterday? / What kind of weather was it yest.?	† Quel temps a-t-il fait hier?
What weather had we yesterday?	Quel temps avons-nous eu hier?
Was it fine weather yesterday?	† A-t-il fait beau temps hier?
It was bad weather yesterday.	† Il a fait mauvais temps hier.
It is fine weather this morning.	† Il fait beau temps ce matin.
It is neither cold nor warm, but pleasant and dry.	† Il ne fait ni chaud ni froid, mais agréable et sec.
Dark, obscure. Clear, light.	*Obscur.* *Clair.*
Dusky, gloomy. Dry. Wet, damp.	*Sombre.* *Sec.* Humide.
Is the weather damp?	† Fait-il humide?
It is not damp, but dry.	† Il ne fait pas humide, mais sec.
The weather is too dry to be pleasant.	† Il fait trop sec pour être agréable.
The moonlight, moonshine. The sun.	† *Le clair de lune.* *Le soleil.*
Is it moonlight? It is.	† Fait-il clair de lune? Il fait clair de lune.
Have we too much sun? Is it too sunny?	† Fait-il trop de soleil?
It is too sunny. It is not.	† Il en fait trop. Il n'en fait pas trop
This *syrup.* His *vinegar syrup.*	*Ce sirop.* Son *sirop de vinaigre.*
Have you tasted this vinegar syrup?	Avez-vous goûté ce sirop de vinaigre?
I have. I have not.	Je l'ai goûté. Je ne l'ai pas goûté.
How do you like it?	† Comment le trouvez-vous?

Obs. 95. The French seldom *use* aimer *in similar cases.*

What do you think of it?	† Qu'en pensez-vous?
I like it pretty well.	† Je le trouve assez bon. Je l'aime assez.
I do not like it at all.	† Je ne le trouve pas bon du tout.
To learn by heart. Learned by heart.	*Apprendre par cœur. Appris par cœur*
Learn every day something by heart.	Apprenez tous les jours quelque chose par cœur. J'apprends par cœur
I learn by heart.	
What have you learned by heart?	Qu'avez-vous appris par cœur?
We learned our exercises.	Nous avons appris nos thêmes par cœur.
Who likes to learn by heart?	Qui aime à apprendre par cœur?
This fish. Do you like fish? (*Obs.* 53.)	Ce poisson. Aimez-vous le poisson?

Quarante et unième Thème. 1re Sec.

Comment est le temps aujourd'hui? Il fait très-beau temps.—A-t-il fait beau hier? Il a fait mauvais hier. Quel temps a-t-il fait ce matin? Il a fait mauvais, mais à présent il fait agréable. Fait-il chaud? Il fait très-chaud. Le thermomètre est à 81 degrés et ½. Il ne fait pas froid, alors. Non, en vérité, il ne fait pas froid, mais très-chaud, au contraire.—Avez-vous déjà été au nouveau jardin de M. . . . . ? Non, je n'y ai pas encore été. Pourquoi donc? Parce que nous avons eu mauvais temps. Avez-vous peur du mauvais temps? Je n'en ai pas peur quand *je suis obligé de* sortir; mais je

n'aime pas à sortir quand il pleut. Mais il n'a pas fait de pluie depuis plusieurs jours. Vous avez oublié; car, il en a fait hier, avant-hier, et le jour avant. C'est-à-dire: jeudi, mercredi, et mardi. Oui, vous avez raison.

Do you perceive the man who is coming? I do not perceive him.—Do you perceive the soldier's children? I do perceive them.—Do you perceive the men who are going into the garden? I do not perceive those who are going into the garden, but those who are going to the market.—Does your brother perceive the man who has lent him money? He does not perceive the one who has lent him, but the one to whom he has lent some.—Dost thou see the children who are studying? I do not see those who are studying, but those who are playing.—Dost thou perceive anything? I perceive nothing.—Have you perceived my parents' warehouses? I have perceived them.—Where have you perceived them? I have perceived them on that side of the road.

Allez-vous manger de ce poulet ou de ce poisson? De ce poulet, s'il vous plaît. Je n'aime pas le poisson. Quel morceau voulez-vous? N'importe. Donnez-moi le premier venu. N'avez-vous pas de choix? Non, je n'ai pas de choix. Tenez, voici un bon morceau; du moins, je l'aime. L'aimez-vous aussi? Je crois que oui, car, je mange de tout; j'aime tout. Voulez-vous un verre de vin ou un verre de sirop? Donnez-moi un verre de sirop; mais n'y mettez pas beaucoup de sirop. Mettez-l'y vous-même. Donnez-le-moi. Je vais y en mettre un peu. Tenez, voilà le verre. Mettez-y le sirop qu'il vous faut. Qui est ce petit Monsieur? C'est mon plus jeune frère. En vérité! Est-ce un bon enfant? Étudie-t-il comme il faut? Il fait assez bien son devoir. Aime-t-il à apprendre par cœur? Oüi, il apprend tous les jours quelque chose par cœur. Les écoliers n'aiment-ils pas *généralement* (generally) à apprendre par cœur? Il y en a qui aiment à le faire; mais beaucoup aiment à étudier, mais non pas à apprendre par cœur.

Do you intend going to see the new vessel of Mr. Tessier? I do.—When? to-morrow, or the day after? The day after to-morrow, if the weather is fine. Is it light enough in your counting-house? It is not light in it.—Do you wish to work in mine? I do wish to work in it.—Is it light there? It is very light there.—Why cannot your brother work in his warehouse? He cannot work there, because it is (*il y fait*) too dark.—Where is it too dark? In his warehouse.—Is it light in that hole? It is dark there.—Is the weather dry? It is very dry.—Is it damp? It is not damp. It is too dry.—Is it moonlight? It is not moonlight; it is very damp.—Of

what does your uncle speak? He speaks of the fine weather.—Of what do those men speak? They speak of fair and bad weather.—Have you tasted that wine? I have tasted it.—How do you like it? I like it well.—How does your cousin like that cider? He does not like it.—Which wine do you wish to taste? I wish to taste that which you have tasted.—Will you taste this tobacco? I have tasted it already.—How do you like it? I like it well.—Why do you not taste that cider? Because I am not thirsty.—Why does your friend not taste this beef? Because he is not hungry.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

The pupil. Once a day.	L'élève. † Une fois par jour.
Thrice, or three times a month.	† Trois fois *par* mois.
So much a year. So much a head.	† Tant *par* an. † Tant *par tete.*
	(*La tête*, the head, est un nom fém.)
So much a soldier. Six times a year.	Tant *par* soldat. Six fois *par* an.
Early in the morning.	*Le matin de bonne heure.*
We go out early in the morning.	Nous sortons le matin de bonne heure.
When did your father go out?	Quand votre père est-il sorti?
To speak of some one or *something.*	*Parler de quelqu'un* ou *de quelque chose.*
Of whom do you speak?	De qui parlez-vous?
We speak of the man whom you know.	Nous parlons de l'homme que vous connaissez.
Of what are they speaking?	De quoi parlent-ils?
They are speaking of the weather.	Ils parlent du temps.
To be pleased, content, satisfied with.	*Être content de* ....

Obs. 96. *To be pleased*, cannot be translated literally in French; because the verb *plaire* is intransitive, and cannot be used in the passive form.

Are you satisfied *with* this man?	Êtes-vous content *de* cet homme-ci?
I am pleased *with* him.	J'en suis content.
Are you pleased *with* your new coat?	Êtes-vous content *de* votre habit neuf?
I am pleased *with it.*	J'*en* suis content.
What are you pleased with?	De quoi êtes-vous content?
Displeased, discontented.	Mécontent.
I am displeased *with him*, or *it.*	J'*en* suis mécontent.
They speak of your friend.	On parle de votre ami.
Do they? What do they say of him?	En parle-t-on? Qu'en dit-on?
Are they speaking of your book?	Parle-t-on de votre livre?
They are. They are not.	On en parle. On n'en parle point
Not. (§ 171, N. 2.)	Ne .... *point* (nearly synonymous to ... *pas.*)
The teacher and his pupil have not gone out.	Le maître et son élève ne sont point sortis.
Be satisfied with what you have.	*Soyez* content de ce que vous avez.

I am not dissatisfied with it.	Je n'en suis point mécontent.
Do they speak of the cholera? They do.	Parle-t-on du choléra? On en parle.
What do they talk of? (or about?)	De quoi parle-t-on?
Nothing is spoken of.	On ne parle de rien.
Water. The water. Some water.	*Eau,* (féminin.) *L'eau. De l'eau.*
Wine and water. Syrup and water.	Du vin et de l'eau. Du sirop et de l'eau.
A glass (*or drink*) of water.	Un verre d'eau.
A drink of cider.	Un verre de cidre.
A glass of wine and water—of mineral water.	Un verre de vin et d'eau—d'eau minérale.

QUARANTE ET UNIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Ah! vous avez un morceau de pain et de beurre. Allez-vous le manger, ou le donner à quelqu'un? Je vais le manger, car j'ai grand'faim.—Comment! Vous avez déjà faim? Il n'est pas tard cependant. Combien de fois mangez-vous par jour? Nous mangeons quatre fois.—Combien de fois vos enfants boivent-ils par jour? Ils boivent plusieurs fois.—Buvez-vous aussi souvent qu'eux? Je bois plus souvent.—Combien de fois par mois allez-vous au théâtre? Je n'y vais qu'une fois par mois.—Les élèves y vont-ils? Ils n'y vont point.—De quoi parlent-ils? Ils parlent de leurs leçons. Font-ils trois thêmes par jour? Ils n'en font que deux, mais ils les font comme il faut.—Avez-vous pu lire le billet qu'on vous a écrit? Je n'ai pas pu le lire tout. Est-ce qu'il est mal écrit? Oui, je vous assure; voyez, vous-même. C'est vrai. Soyez le bien venu, M.—Allons prendre un verre d'eau minérale. J'y mets toujours du sirop et vous? Moi, non.

How many times a year does your cousin go to the ball? He goes two or three times during the winter.—Do you go there as often as he? I am not used to go.—How often does your cook go to market? He goes generally once a day; sometimes twice.—Then he goes every day, except (*excepté*) Sunday; does he not? Yes, he does.—Whom are you inquiring for? I inquire for your English cousin. Is he at home? No, he is not.—Do you like a large hat? I do not like a large hat, but a large umbrella.—What do you like to do? I like to write.—Do you like to see these little boys? I like to see them.—Do you like mineral water, with syrup? I do.—Does your brother like cider? He does.—What do the soldiers like? They like wine.—Dost thou like tea or coffee? I like both.—Do these children like to study? They like to study and to play.—Do you like to read and to write? I like to read and to write. How many times a day do you go out? I go

out as often as I need to go out.—Do you often go to my uncle's? I go there six times a year.—Do you understand the man who is speaking to you? I do not.—Why do you not? Because he speaks too badly.—Does this man know French? He knows it, but I do not know it.—Why do you not learn it? I have no time to learn it.

Of whom have they (*on*) spoken? They have spoken of your friend.—Have they not spoken of the physicians? They have not spoken of them.—Do they not speak of the man of whom we have spoken? They do speak of him.—Have they spoken of the noblemen? They have spoken of them.—Have they spoken of those of whom we speak? They have not spoken of those of whom we speak, but they have spoken of others.—Have they spoken of our children or of those of our neighbors? They have spoken neither of ours nor of those of our neighbors.—Of which children have they spoken? They have spoken of our master's.—Do they speak of my work? They do speak of it.—Are you satisfied with your pupils? I am satisfied with them.—How does my brother study? He studies well.—How many exercises have you studied? I have already studied forty-one.—Is your master satisfied with his scholar? He is satisfied with him, and with the presents he has received.

FORTY-SECOND LESSON, 42d.—*Quarante-deuxième Leçon*, 42*me*.

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

OF PASSIVE VERBS.—*Des Verbes Passifs.*

Passive verbs represent the subject as receiving or suffering from others the action expressed by the verb. In French, as in English, they are conjugated by means of the auxiliary verb *être*, to be, joined to the past participle of the active verb. Thus any active verb may be changed into the passive voice. The past participle agrees with the nominative. (§ 159.)

Active voice.	*Passive voice.*	*Voix active.*	*Voix passive.*
I love.	I am loved.	J'aime.	Je suis aimé.
Thou conductest.	Thou art conducted.	Tu conduis.	Tu es conduit
He praises.	He is praised.	Il loue.	Il est loué.
We hear.	We are heard.	Nous entendons	Nous sommes entendus.
You punish.	You are punished.	Vous punissez.	Vous êtes punis
They blame.	They are blamed.	Ils blâment.	Ils sont blâmés
To praise,	praised, praise.	*Louer*, 1, loué,	louez, (impéra.
To punish,	punished punish.	Punir, 2, puni,	*punissez*.
To blame,	blamed, blame no one.	Blâmer, 1, blâmé,	*Ne blâmez per sonne.*
	By.		*Par* or *de.*
By me,	By us.	De *or* par moi,	de *or* par nous.

By thee, by you.	De *or* par toi, de *or* par vous.
By him, by them.	De *or* par lui, d' *or* par eux
By whom is the naughty punished?	*Par* qui le *méchant* est-il *puni?*
He is punished by his father.	Il est *puni par* son père.
By whom is the good loved?	*De* qui le bon est-il *aimé?*
He is loved by everybody.	Il est *aimé de* tout le monde.

Obs. 97. *Par* is used for physical or mental actions. *De* relates to the affections of the heart or soul.

Which man is praised, and which is blamed?	Quel homme est loué, et lequel est blâmé?
Naughty, wicked. The naughty.	Méchant. Le méchant.
Skilful, clever. Diligent.	Habile. Diligent.
Assidious, industrious, studious.	Assidu, industrieux, studieux.
Idle, lazy. Ignorant.	Paresseux. Ignorant.
The idler, the lazy fellow.	Le paresseux.
To reward. To esteem. To despise.	Récompenser, 1. Estimer, 1. Mépriser, 1.
To hate, hating, hated.	*Haïr,** 2, *haïssant, haï.* (24[1].)
I hate, thou hatest, he hates.	Je hais, tu hais, il hait, (le sing. est irrégulier.)
Good, wise.)	*Sage,* (said only of children.)
These children are loved, because they are studious and good.	Ces enfants sont aimés, parce qu'ils sont studieux et sages.
To travel (to go) to a . . . . (to the.)	Aller,* 1, à . . . (au) (avant un nom.)
Where has he travelled to?	Où est-il allé?
He has travelled to Vienna.	Il est allé à Vienne.
Is it good travelling?	† Fait-il bon voyager?
It is good travelling.	† Il fait bon voyager.
It is bad travelling.	† Il fait mauvais voyager.
In the spring.	Dans le printemps, au printemps.
It is bad travelling in the winter.	Il fait mauvais voyager dans l'hiver

Quarante-deuxième Thême. 1re Sec.

De qui avez-vous parlé? Nous avons parlé de vous. M'avez-vous loué? Nous ne vous avons pas loué, au contraire, nous vous avons blâmé. Pourquoi m'avez-vous blâmé? Parce que vous n'étudiez pas bien.—Votre frère vous a parlé de quoi? Il a parlé de ses livres, de ses chevaux et de ses chiens.—Pourquoi ses enfants sont-ils aimés? Parce qu'ils sont bons, ils sont aimés. Sont-ils plus sages que nous? Ils ne sont pas plus sages que vous, mais ils sont plus studieux. Votre cousin est-il aussi assidu que le mien? Il est aussi assidu que le vôtre, mais le vôtre est plus sage que le mien. Fait-il bon voyager au printemps? Il fait bon voyager au printemps et dans l'automne; mais il fait mauvais voyager dans l'été et dans l'hiver.—Aimez-vous à voyager? Avez-vous quelque fois voyagé en hiver? J'aime assez à voyager, et j'ai souvent voyagé en été mais

pas en hiver.—Le général est souvent malade, vous savez qu'il a la *goutte*. Pourquoi ne voyage-t-il pas? Il dit que le printemps est trop humide, l'été trop chaud, et l'hiver trop froid. Et que dit-il de l'automne? Il dit qu'alors il est trop occupé pour voyager.

Are you loved? I am loved.—By whom are you loved? I am loved by my uncle.—By whom am I loved? Thou art loved by thy parents.—By whom are we loved? You are loved by your friends.—By whom are those boys loved? They are loved by their neighbors.—By whom is this man conducted? He is conducted by me.—Where do you conduct him to? I conduct him home.—By whom are we blamed? We are blamed by our enemies.—Why are we blamed by them? Because they do not love us.—Are you punished by your master? I am not punished by him, because I am good and studious.—Are we heard? We are.—By whom are we heard? We are heard by our neighbors.—Is thy master heard by his pupils? He is heard by them.—Which children are praised? Those that are good.—Which are punished? Those that are idle and naughty.—Are we praised or blamed? We are neither praised nor blamed.

Is our friend loved by his masters? He is loved and praised by them, because he is studious and good; but his brother is despised by his, because he is naughty and idle.—Is he sometimes punished? He is (*il l'est*) every morning and every evening.—Are you sometimes punished? I am (*je ne le suis*) never; I am loved and rewarded by my good masters.—Are these children never punished? They are (*ils ne le sont*) never, because they are studious and good; but those are so (*le sont*) very often, because they are idle and naughty.—Who is praised and rewarded? Skilful children are praised, esteemed, and rewarded, but the ignorant are blamed, despised, and punished.—Who is loved, and who is hated? He who is studious and good is loved, and he who is idle and naughty is hated.—Must one be (*faut-il être*) good in order to be loved? One must be so, (*il faut l'être.*)—What must one do (*que faut-il faire*) in order to be loved? One must be good and assiduous.—What must one do in order to be rewarded? One must be (*il faut être*) skilful and study much.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To drive, to ride in a carriage.	Aller en voiture,
To ride (on horseback).	Aller à cheval, } take the auxiliary *être.*
To go on foot, to walk.	Aller à pied, }
Do you like to ride on horseback?	Aimez-vous à *monter* à cheval?
I like to drive.	J'aime à aller en voiture.
To live, lived, living.	*Vivre,** 4, ***vécu, vivant.***
I live, thou livest, he lives.	Je vis, tu vis, il vit.

Is it good living in Paris?	† Fait-il bon vivre à Paris?
Is the living good in Paris?	
It is good living there.	† Il y fait bon vivre.
The living is good there.	
Dear.	Cher.
Is the living dear in London?	† Fait-il cher vivre à Londres?
Is it dear living in London?	
The living is dear there.	† Il y fait cher vivre.
Thunder. The thunder roars.	Le tonnerre. Le tonnerre gronde
This storm. This fog, mist.	Cet orage. Ce brouillard.
Is it windy? Does the wind blow?	† Fait-il du vent?
It is windy. The wind blows.	† Il fait du vent.
It is not windy.	† Il ne fait pas de vent.
It is very windy.	† Il fait beaucoup de vent
Does it thunder?	† Fait-il du tonnerre?
Is it foggy?	† Fait-il du brouillard?
It is stormy.	† Il fait de l'orage.
It is not stormy.	† Il ne fait pas d'orage.
Does the sun shine?	† Fait-il du soleil?
It thunders very much.	† Il fait beaucoup de tonnerre.
As soon as, as soon as I, as they.	*Aussitôt que, aussitôt que moi, qu'eux*
As soon as I have eaten, I drink.	Aussitôt que j'ai mangé, je bois.
As soon as I have taken off my shoes, I take off my stockings.	Aussitôt que j'ai ôté mes souliers j'ôte mes bas.
What do you do in the evening?	Que faites-vous le soir?
Do I sleep? Thou sleepest. Who sleeps?	Est-ce que je dors? Tu dors. Qui dort?
Does the child sleep? He still sleeps.	L'enfant dort-il? Il dort encore.
Without money. Without speaking.	Sans argent. † Sans parler. (Dir. 1.
Without saying anything, (a word.)	† Sans rien dire. † Sans dire un mot.
At last.	*Enfin.*
To arrive. Arrived.	Arriver, 1. Arrivé[e]. (*être* pour auxil.)
Has he arrived at last?	Est-il enfin arrivé?
He has not arrived yet.	Il n'est pas encore arrivé.
Is he coming at last? To be sure, he is.	Vient-il enfin? Sans doute, il vient.
And then.	Puis, et puis.
As soon as he has supped, he reads, and then he sleeps.	Aussitôt qu'il a soupé, il lit, puis il dort.

QUARANTE-DEUXIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Aimez-vous à monter à cheval le matin? Non, mais j'aime à monter à cheval le soir. Pourquoi? Parce que le soir, il fait plus frais, et vous dormez mieux après votre retour. Je crois que vous avez raison, et cependant on monte plus à cheval le matin que le soir. Votre frère a-t-il jamais monté à cheval? Il n'y a jamais monté. Votre oncle monte-t-il à cheval aussi souvent que votre père? Ils vont souvent à cheval l'un avec l'autre.—Avez-vous été en voiture au pont de fil de fer? Oui, nous y avons été plusieurs fois. Y avez-vous déjà été à cheval? Non, je n'y ai jamais été à cheval

Allons-y cet après-midi. À cheval ou en voiture? À cheval. Non, mais à pied, si vous voulez.—Aimez-vous à aller à pied? Oui, j'aime beaucoup à aller à pied, il fait trop de poussière pour y aller à cheval

Have you been in London? I have been there.—Is the living good there? The living is good there, but dear.—Is it dear living in Paris? It is good living there, and not dear.—Do you like travelling in France? I like travelling there, because one finds good people (*de bonnes gens*) there.—Does your friend like travelling in Holland? He does not like travelling there, because the living is bad there.—Do you like travelling in Italy? I do like travelling there, because the living is good there, and one (*et qu'on y*) finds good people there; but the roads are not very good there.—Do the English like to travel in Spain? They do like to travel there; but they find the roads there too bad.—How is the weather? The weather is very bad.—Is it windy? It is very windy.—Was it stormy yesterday? It was very stormy, (*un grand orage.*) Do you go to the market this morning? I do go thither, if it is not stormy.—Do you intend going to France this year? (*cette année?*) I intend going thither, if the weather is not too bad.—Do you like to go on foot? I do not like to go on foot, but I like going in a carriage when (*quand*) I am travelling.—Will you go on foot? I cannot go on foot, because I am tired.

What sort of weather is it? It thunders.—Does the sun shine? The sun does not shine; it is foggy.—Do you hear the thunder? it roars. Yes, I hear it: it roars much.—Is it fine weather? The wind blows hard, and the thunder roars much.—What do you do in the evening? I work as soon as I have supped.—And what do you do afterwards? Afterwards I sleep.—When do you drink? I drink as soon as I have eaten.—When do you sleep? I sleep as soon as I have supped.—Have you spoken to the merchant? I have spoken to him.—What has he said? He has left (*parti*[e]) without saying anything.—Can you work without speaking? I can work, but not (*non pas*) study French without speaking.—Wilt thou go for some wine? I cannot (*point*) go for wine without money.—Have you bought any horses? I do not buy without money.—Has your father arrived at last? He has arrived.—When did he arrive? This morning at four o'clock.—Has your cousin set out at last? He has not set out yet.—Have you at last found a good master? I have at last found one.—Are you at last learning German? I am at last learning it.—Why have you not already learned it? Because I have not been able to find a good master.

FORTY-THIRD LESSON, 43d.—*Quarante-troisième Leçon*, 43me.

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.—*Des Verbes Réfléchis ou Pronominaux*

See (§ 180), and study it carefully.

To cut yourself. *Vous* couper.	To cut himself. }
To cut myself. *Me* couper.	To cut herself. } *se* couper
To cut ourselves. *Nous* couper.	To cut itself. }
	To cut one's self }
Do you burn yourself?	Vous brûlez-vous?
I do not burn myself.	Je ne me brûle point.
You do not burn yourself.	Vous ne vous brûlez pas.
I see myself. I do not.	Je me vois. Je ne me vois point.
Do I see myself?	Est-ce que je me vois?
He sees himself. He does not.	Il se voit. Il ne se voit point.
We see ourselves.	Nous nous voyons.
They see themselves They do not.	Ils se voient. Ils ne se voient point.
Do you wish to warm yourself?	Voulez-vous vous chauffer?
I do wish to warm myself.	Je veux me chauffer.
Does he wish to warm himself?	Veut-il se chauffer?
He does wish to warm himself.	Il veut se chauffer.
They wish to warm themselves.	Ils veulent se chauffer.
To enjoy, to divert, to amuse myself,[1] }	M'amuser, 1, (â, avant l'infinitif.)
To pass or spend my time. }	
Let me amuse myself. Amuse yourself.	Laissez-moi m'amuser. Amusez-vous.
Enjoy yourself, but do not neglect your duty.	Amusez-vous, mais ne négligez point votre devoir.
How do you spend or pass your time? I pass it in reading.	† À quoi vous amusez-vous? † Je m'amuse à lire.
He passes his time in playing.	† Il s'amuse à jouer.
Each. Each one.	*Chaque* (avec le nom.) *Chacun* (sans nom.)
Each man. Each of those men.	Chaque homme. Chacun de ces hommes.
Each man amuses himself as he likes.	Chaque homme s'amuse comme il veut.
Each one amuses himself in the best way he can.	Chacun s'amuse de son mieux.
The taste. The good taste.	Le goût. Le bon goût.
Each man has his taste.	Chaque homme a son goût.
Mine is to study.	Le mien est d'étudier.

Obs. 98. Translate *is to*, meaning, *consists in*, by *est de*, *mind* the prepos.)

[1] *Vous amusez vous?* which is much used by the French, is rendered in English, not by: *do you amuse yourself?* but by, *pass or spend your time* as above.

Quarante-troisième Thême. 1re Sec.

Ah! vous voilà, enfin! Je vous ai attendu long-temps. Je suis fâché de vous avoir fait attendre; mais je n'ai pas pu (§ 146) venir plutôt. Quelqu'un est-il malade chez vous? Non, mais.... N'importe. Parlons de votre nouveau cheval. Vous plaît-il? (are you pleased?) Il ne me plaît pas beaucoup. Pourquoi donc? Il est bon, il va bien; mais il est si grand, si grand que j'ai l'air d'un enfant quand je suis dessus. L'avez-vous essayé déjà? Oui, deux fois.—Est-il difficile à monter? Non, pas du tout.—Joseph. Joseph! On m'appelle. Je crois que c'est mon oncle qui a besoin de moi. Allez, alors. Adieu. Attendez. Je veux vous demander quelque chose. Quoi? Voulez-vous revenir ce soir? Ce soir? Je crois que non. Je suis très-occupé. Mais vous-même, venez me voir. Et pourquoi? Si vous êtes si occupé, nous ne pouvons ni parler ni nous amuser ensemble. Vous avez raison; mais, il me faut partir. Adieu, au plaisir. Au plaisir.

Who kindles your fire? Our servant does.—Does he kindle it well? He burns himself sometimes.—Does he make your coffee? Yes, and he does it *first-rate*, (excellent.) You have been in England, have you not? Yes, I have. And in Ireland too? No, I would not (did not wish to) go there.—Were you afraid to go? Yes, a little.—How is the living there? (y vit-on?) So, so; not so well as in England and France.—Where is the living dearer, in Paris or in London? It is dearer in Paris, no, I mean in London.—Do people despise the lazy and the wicked? Yes, people despise them.—What is esteemed? Merit is.—Do scholars love or hate their teachers? Some love and esteem them; others hate them. The studious is generally esteemed, is he not? Yes, he is, by everybody.—Do parents punish their bad children? Yes, they do, when these do something wrong, (mal.)

Do you see yourself in that small looking-glass? I see myself in it.—Can your friends see themselves in that large looking-glass? They can see themselves therein. Why does your brother not light the fire? He does not light it, because he is afraid of burning himself.—Why do you not cut your bread? I do not cut it, because I fear to cut my finger.—Have you a sore finger? I have a sore finger and a sore foot.—Do you wish to warm yourself? I do wish to warm myself, because I am very (*grand*) cold.—Why does that man not warm himself? Because he is not cold.—Do your neighbors warm themselves? They warm themselves, because they are cold.—How do you pass your time? I pass it in the best way I can.—How do your children pass their time? They pass it in studying, writing, and playing.—How does your cousin spend his? He amuses him-

self in reading good books and in writing to his friends.—What do you do when you have nothing to do at home? I go to the play, and to the concert.—I often say, "Every one amuses himself as he likes."—Every man has his taste; what is yours? Mine is to study, to read a good book, to go to the theatre, the concert, and the ball and to ride. His, is to do nothing. Theirs, is to have fine dogs.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Each of you, us, them.	Chacun de vous, de nous, d'eux.
The world, (the people.) *Genteel people.*	Le monde. *Le beau monde.*
Every one, everybody, says and believes so.	Tout le monde le dit et le croit.
Everybody speaks of it, them, you, &c.	Tout le monde (chacun) en parle.
Every one (any one) is liable to make a mistake.	Tout homme (chaque homme) est sujet à se tromper.
To be subject to (plagued with) the toothache.	Être sujet au mal de dents.
We are all liable to make mistakes.	Nous sommes tous sujets à nous tromper.
To mistake, to be mistaken.	† Me, te, se, nous, vous *tromper*, 1.
Do not make a mistake (impera.)	† Ne vous trompez pas. (§ 55.)
Are you mistaken? I am.	† Vous trompez-vous? Je me trompe
Is he mistaken? He is not.	† Se trompe-t-il? Il ne se trompe point.
To deceive, to cheat.	*Tromper*, 1.
He has cheated me.	Il m'a trompé.
He has cheated me of a hundred francs.	Il m'a trompé de cent francs.
You cut your finger.	Vous vous coupez le doigt.

Obs. 99. When an agent performs an act upon a part of himself, the verb is made reflective.

I cut my nails.	Je me coupe les ongles.
A hair.	Un cheveu, (plur. *x.*)
To pull out, pluck out, extract, snatch.	Arracher, 1.
He pulls out his hair.	Il s'arrache les cheveux.
He cuts his hair.	Il se coupe les cheveux.
The dentist extracts one of his teeth.	Le dentiste arrache une de ses dents
To go away, (tear or take one's self away from a place.)	† M', t', s', nous, vous *en aller*, †

Obs. 100. *Je m'en vais*, is equivalent to: *I take myself from here.*

Are you going away? I am.	† Vous en allez-vous? Je m'en vais
I am not.	† Je ne m'en vais pas.
Is he going away? He is not.	† S'en va-t-il? Il ne s'en va point
Is he not going away? He is.	† Ne s'en va-t-il point? Il s'en va.
Am I going? You are.	† M'en vais-je? Vous vous en allez

Are we not going away?	† Ne nous en allons-nous pas?
Yes, we are.	† Si fait, nous nous en allons.
Are these pupils going away?	† Ses élèves s'en vont-ils?
They are not.	† Ils ne s'en vont pas.
To feel sleepy.	† Avoir envie de dormir.
Do you feel sleepy?	† Avez-vous envie de dormir?
I do feel sleepy.	† J'ai envie de dormir.
To soil. Do not soil.	Salir, 2. Ne salissez pas.
To fear, dread, feared, fear nothing.	*Craindre*,* 4, craint. Ne craignez rien.
Not to fear. (§ 171—7.)	*Ne pas* craindre (*de* av. l'infin.)
I dread. He fears he has nothing.	Je crains. Il craint de ne rien avoir
He fears to soil his fingers.	Il craint de se salir les doigts.
Do you dread to go out?	Craignez-vous de sortir?
I do dread to go out.	Je crains de sortir.
He is afraid not to go there.	Il craint de *ne pas* y aller.
Do you fear that man?	Craignez-vous cet homme?
I do not fear him.	Je ne le crains pas.
What do you fear? Nothing.	Que craignez-vous? Rien
Whom do you fear? Nobody.	Qui craignez-vous? Personne.
I fear nobody.	Je ne crains personne.

QUARANTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Vous avez l'air d'avoir chaud, prenez un verre de sirop. Avez-vous de l'eau minérale ici? Non, nous n'en avons point; mais nous pouvons en envoyer chercher, ou plutôt, allons-en boire, chacun un verre, chez l'apothicaire du coin. Volontiers. Allons-y. Venez aussi, *Frédéric*, ne voulez-vous pas? Non, je n'ai pas soif, mais j'ai faim. Ainsi, à votre retour, apportez-moi un ou deux gâteaux. Où pouvons-nous en acheter? Vous pouvez en trouver chez le marchand de gâteaux. Demeure-t-il au coin? Non, il demeure au milieu *de la rue*. De quel côté? De ce côté-ci. N'avez-vous jamais rien acheté chez lui? Non, je n'achète jamais de gâteaux. Pourquoi donc? Ne les aimez-vous pas? Si fait, je les aime beaucoup, au contraire, mais je n'ai pas souvent faim avant dîner. Avant de vous en aller, prêtez-moi votre canif. Pour faire quoi? (ou mieux: pourquoi faire?) Pour me couper les ongles. Ne vous coupez-vous pas les ongles avec des ciseaux? Non, je ne peux pas me couper les ongles avec des ciseaux. N'avez-vous pas de canif? Si fait, j'en ai un; le voici; mais il ne coupe pas assez, pour me couper les ongles.

Do you cut your hair? (les cheveux.) I do cut my hair.—Does your friend cut his hair? He cuts his nails, but not his hair.—Why does that man pull out his hair? Is he crazy? Yes, he is.—Why does not your cousin brush his coat? He does not brush it, because

he is afraid of soiling his fingers.—What does my neighbor tell you? He tells me that (*que*) you wish to buy his horse; but I know that (*que*) he is mistaken, because you have no money to buy it.—What do they (*on*) say at the market? They say that (*que*) the enemy is beaten.—Do you believe that? I believe it, because every one says so.—Why have you bought that book? I have bought it, because I want it to learn French, and because every one speaks of it, and praises it.—Are your friends going away? They are.—When are they going away? They are going away to-morrow.—When are you going away? We are going away to-day.—Am I going away? You are going away, if you like, (*si vous voulez.*)—What do our neighbors say? They are going away without saying anything.—How do you like this wine? I do not like it.

What is the matter with you? I feel sleepy.—Does your friend feel sleepy? He does not feel sleepy, but he is cold.—Why does he not warm himself? He has no wood to make a fire.—Why does he not buy some wood? He has no money to buy any.—Will you lend him some? If he has none I will lend him some.—Are you thirsty? I am not thirsty, but very hungry, (*grand'faim.*)—Is your servant sleepy? He is sleepy.—Is he hungry? He is hungry.—Why does he not eat? Because he has nothing to eat.—Are your children hungry? They are hungry, but they have nothing to eat.—Have they anything to drink? They have nothing to drink.—Why do you not eat? I do not eat when (*quand*) I am not hungry—Why does the Russian not drink? He does not drink when he is not thirsty.—Did your brother eat anything yesterday evening? He ate a piece of beef, a small piece of fowl, and a piece of bread—Did he not drink? He also drank.—What did he drink? He drank a glass of wine and water, and some syrup and water.

FORTY-FOURTH LESSON, 44th.—*Quarante-quatrième Leçon*, 44me.

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

PERFECT OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.—*Parfait des Verbes Réfléchis*

Have you cut yourself?	Vous êtes-vous coupé? (§ 180—2.)
I have cut myself.	Je me suis coupé.
Have I cut myself?	Me suis-je coupé?
You have cut yourself.	Vous vous êtes coupé.
You have not cut yourself.	Vous ne vous êtes pas coupé.
Hast thou cut thyself?	T'es-tu coupé?
I have not cut myself.	Je ne me suis pas coupé.
Has your brother cut himself?	Votre frère s'est-il coupé?

He has cut himself.	Il s'est coupé.
Have we cut ourselves? ($ 180—2.)	Nous sommes-nous coupés?
We have not cut ourselves.	Nous ne nous sommes pas coupés.
Have these men cut themselves?	Ces hommes se sont-ils coupés?
They have not cut themselves.	Il ne se sont pas coupés.
To walk, take a walk, a stroll.	† Me, te, se, nous, vous, *promener.*
To go a walking, to stroll.	† Aller me, te, &c., promener.
To take an airing in a carriage.	† Se promener en carrosse.
The coach. A new coach.	Le *carrosse.* Un carrosse neuf.
To take a ride.	† Se promener à cheval.
Do you take a walk?	Vous promenez-vous?
I do take a walk.	† Je me promène. ($ 144—4.)
Does he take a walk? He does.	† Se promène-t-il? Il se promène
We take a walk.	Nous nous promenons.
Thou wishest to take an airing.	Tu veux te promener en carrosse.
They wish to take a ride.	Ils veulent se promener à cheval.
To walk a child.	*Promener un enfant.*
Do you take your children a walking?	Promenez-vous vos enfants?
I take them a walking every morning.	Je les promène tous les matins.
To go to bed, lie down. *Go to bed.*	† *Se coucher,* 1. *Couchez-vous*
To go to bed, to get in bed.	† *Aller se coucher, se mettre au lit.*
Go to bed. Get in bed, (impera.)	† *Allez-vous coucher. Mettez-vous au lit.*
To get up, to rise. Get up, rise.	† *Se lever,* 1. Levez-vous.
Do you rise early?	Vous levez-vous de bonne heure?
I rise at sunrise.	Je me lève au lever du soleil.
I go to bed at sunset.	Je me couche au coucher du soleil.
The (or *at*) *sunrise.*	*Le* (ou *au*) *lever du soleil.*
The (or *at*) *sunset.*	*Le* (ou *au*) *coucher du soleil.*
Gentlemen, at what time did you go to bed?	Messieurs, à quelle heure vous êtes-vous couchés? ($ 180—2.)
At three o'clock in the morning.	À trois heures du matin.
At what o'clock did he go to bed yesterday?	À quelle heure s'est-il couché hier?
He went to bed late.	Il s'est couché tard.

Quarante-quatrième Thême. 1re Sec.

Je n'ai pas vu George, ce matin, où est-il? Il est allé chez le dentiste.—Pourquoi? A-t-il mal aux dents? Oui, il l'a eu *toute la nuit,* (all night.) Va-t-il se faire arracher *une dent?* (féminin.) Oui, si le dentiste veut l'arracher.—N'arrache-t-il pas toujours les dents quand on le veut? Non, je vous assure. Pourquoi donc? Parce que quelque fois ce n'est pas *nécessaire.*—Avez-vous jamais eu *une dent arrachée?* Non, jamais encore. Que vous a dit le jardinier? Il m'a dit qu'on a arraché un de ses petits arbres. En vérité! Qui peut l'avoir arraché? Il n'en sait rien. J'ai oublié de vous rendre

votre canif, mais le voici, tenez, prenez-le. Merci. C'est moi qui vous remercie. Qu'avez-vous au doigt? Je me suis coupé.—Avec quoi? Avec un des couteaux du cuisinier Qu'avez-vous mis dessus? Rien encore. N'allez-vous rien y mettre? Pardonnez-moi. Un peu *d'eau de Cologne* et un morceau de *linge*.

Have you cut your hair? I have not cut it (myself), but I have had it cut, (*me les suis fait couper*.)—What has this child done? He has cut his foot.—Why did they give him a knife? They gave him one to (*pour*) cut his nails, and he has cut his finger and his foot.—Do you go to bed early? I go to bed late, for I cannot sleep when I go to bed early.—At what o'clock did you go to bed yesterday? Yesterday I went to bed at a quarter past eleven.—At what o'clock do your children go to bed? They go to bed at sunset.—Do they rise early? They rise at sunrise.—At what o'clock did you rise to-day? To-day I rose late, because I went to bed late yesterday evening, (*hier au soir*.)

Does your son rise late? He rises early, for he never goes to bed late.—What does he do when he gets up? He studies, and then breakfasts.—Does he not go out before he breakfasts? No, he studies and breakfasts before he goes out.—What does he do after breakfasting? As soon as he has breakfasted he comes to my house, and we take a ride.—Didst thou rise this morning as early as I? I rose earlier than you, for I rose before sunrise.—Do you often go a walking? I go a walking when I have nothing to do at home.—Do you wish to take a walk? I cannot take a walk, for I have too much to do.—Has your brother taken a ride? He has taken an airing in a carriage.—Do your children often go a walking? They go a walking every morning, after breakfast.—Do you take a walk after dinner? After dinner I drink tea, and then I take a walk.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

To rejoice at something.	† *Se réjouir à de quelque chose.*
I rejoice at your happiness.	Je me réjouis de votre bonheur.
At what does your uncle rejoice?	De quoi votre oncle se réjouit-il?
I have rejoiced.	Je me suis réjoui.
They have rejoiced.	Ils se sont réjouis.
You have made a mistake.	† Vous vous êtes trompé.
We have made a mistake.	† Nous nous sommes trompés.
To hurt somebody.	† *Faire du mal à quelqu'un.*
The evil, the pain, the harm.	*Le mal.*
Have you hurt that man?	† Avez-vous fait du mal à cet homme?
I have hurt that man.	† J'ai fait du mal à cet homme.
Why did you hurt that man?	† Pourquoi avez-vous fait du mal à cet homme?

I have not hurt him.	† Je ne lui ai pas fait *de* mal.
Does that hurt you?	† Cela vous fait-il du mal?
That hurts me.	† Cela me fait du mal.
To do good to anybody.	† *Faire du bien à quelqu'un.*
Have I ever done you any harm?	† Vous ai-je jamais fait du mal?
No; on the contrary, you have done me good.	† Non; vous m'avez au contraire fait du bien.
I have never done harm to any one.	† Je n'ai jamais fait de mal à personne.
Have I hurt you?	† Vous ai-je fait mal?
You have not hurt me.	† Vous ne m'avez pas fait mal.
That does me good.	Cela me fait du bien.
To do with, to dispose of.	*Faire de.*
What does the servant do with his broom?	Le domestique que fait-il de son balai?
He sweeps the floor with it.	† Il balaie le plancher avec.
What does he wish to make of this wood?	† Que veut-il faire de ce bois?
He does not wish to make anything of it.	Il n'en veut rien faire.

Obs. 101. When a proposition has no definite subject, the English, in order to avoid the pronouns *they*, *people*, &c., use the verb in the passive voice, and say: *I was told*, instead of, *They told me; He is flattered*, instead of, *They flatter him; It was given to me*, instead of, *They gave it to me*. This is always expressed in French by means of the indefinite pronoun *on*, one. Ex.

He is flattered, but he is not beloved.	*On* le flatte, mais *on* ne l'aime pas
I am told that he is arrived.	*On* me dit qu'il est arrivé.

Quarante-quatrième Thême. 2de Sec.

Qui est cet enfant que vous louez tant? C'est Albert, le plus jeune fils de notre épicier. Ne le connaissez-vous pas? Non, je ne le connais pas. Ne l'avez-vous jamais vu dans le magasin de l'épicier? C'est possible. Mais pourquoi l'avez vous tant loué? On l'a loué parce qu'il a bien étudié. Mais il n'a fait que son devoir. Faut-il le louer pour cela? Sans doute. Je ne croyais pas cela nécessaire. Quand on le loue, il étudie mieux. *C'est différent.* Pourquoi cet autre enfant a-t-il été puni? Pourquoi punit-on les enfants généralement? Parce qu'ils sont méchants et paresseux. C'est pour cela même qu'on a puni cet autre.—Et celui-ci, l'a-t-on récompensé? On l'a récompensé parce qu'il a bien travaillé.—Que faut-il faire pour *ne pas être* méprisé? Il faut être studieux, diligent, et sage.—Ah! Louis, vous vous êtes fait couper les cheveux, vous avez mis un habit neuf, un joli gilet de satin noir, vous avez l'air d'un autre garçon. Je vous ai à peine connu. Que pensez-vous de mon habit neuf? Je le trouve superbe.

What have you done with your money? I have bought a book with it.—What has the joiner done with his wood? He has made a bench of it.—What has the tailor done with the cloth which you gave him? He has made clothes of it for (*pour*) your children and mine.—Has that man hurt you? No, Sir, he has not hurt me.—What must one do in order to be loved? One must do good to those that have done us harm.—Have we ever done you harm? No; you have on the contrary done us good.—Do you do harm to any one? I do no one any harm.—Why have you hurt these children? I have not hurt them.—Have I hurt you? You have not hurt me, but your boys have, (*m'en ont fait.*)—What have they done to you? They have beaten me.—Is it (*est-ce*) your brother who has hurt my son? No, Sir, it is not (*ce n'est pas*) my brother, for he has never hurt any one.

Have you drunk that wine? I have drunk it.—How did you like it? I liked it very well.—Has it done you good? It has done me good.—Have you hurt yourself? I have not hurt myself.—Who has hurt himself? My brother has hurt himself, for he has cut his finger.—Is he still ill, (*malade?*) He is better, (*mieux.*)—I rejoice to hear that he is no longer ill, for I love him. Why does your cousin pull out his hair? Because he cannot pay what he owes.—Did your father rejoice to see you? He did rejoice to see me.—What did you rejoice at? I rejoiced at seeing my good friends.—What was your uncle delighted with, (*s'est il réjoui?*) He was delighted with the horse which you have sent him.—What were your children delighted with? They were delighted with the fine clothes which I have had made for them, (*que je leur ai fait faire.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section.

A knife was given him to cut his bread, and he cut his finger.	*On* lui a donné un couteau pour couper son pain, et il s'est coupé le doigt.
To flatter some one.	*Flatter* 1 *quelqu'un.*
To flatter one's self.	Se flatter, (takes *de* before the infinitive.)
He flatters himself that he knows French.	† Il se flatte de savoir le Français.
Nothing but.	*Ne . . . que.*
He has nothing but enemies.	Il n'a que des ennemis.
To become. (*Devenir* does not take *de* after it.)	Devenir,* 2, p. passé devenu*, (conjugué comme *Venir.* (25[1], 34[1].)
He has turned a soldier.	† Il s'est fait soldat.
Have you turned a merchant?	† Vous êtes-vous fait marchand?
I have turned (become) a lawyer.	† Je me suis fait avocat.
What has become *of your* brother?	† Votre frère qu'est-*il* devenu? † Qu'est devenu *votre frère?*

What has become *of him?*	† Qu'est-*il* devenu ?
I do not know what has become *of him.*	† Je ne sais pas ce qu'*il* est devenu
To enlist, to enroll.	*S'enrôler*, 1, *se faire soldat.*
He has enlisted.	† Il s'est enrôlé. † Il s'est fait soldat.
I cannot pay you, for I have no money.	Je ne puis vous payer, car je n'ai pas d'argent.
He cannot give you any bread, for he has none.	Il ne peut pas vous donner de pain, car il n'en a pas.
To believe some one.	*Croire** 4 *quelqu'un.*
Do you believe that man?	Croyez-vous cet homme ?
I do not believe him.	Je ne le crois pas.

Obs. 102. The verb *croire* governs the accusative; we say, however:

To believe in God.	Croire en Dieu.
I believe in God.	Je crois en Dieu.
To utter a falsehood, to lie.	*Mentir*,* 2; past part. *menti*, pres. part. *mentant*.
Do not lie, (impera.)	*Ne mentez pas.*
I lie, thou liest, he lies.	Je mens, tu mens, il ment.
The story-teller, the liar.	Le menteur.

QUARANTE-QUATRIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Promenez-vous souvent vos enfants? Je les promène tous les matins et tous les soirs, quand le temps le permet. C'est-à-dire, quand il fait beau temps? Non; mais quand il ne fait pas trop mauvais.—Les menez-vous promener quand le temps est couvert ou humide? Sans doute. Et quand il pleut? Oui, s'il ne pleut pas beaucoup. Quand le tonnerre gronde? Oui, même quand le tonnerre gronde, s'il ne fait pas de pluie. Allez-vous les mener promener ce soir? Non, il fait trop de pluie et de vent. N'entendez-vous pas le bruit du vent? Si fait, je l'entends. Et le bruit de *la* pluie sur *la* maison? Oui, je l'entends aussi. On ne peut pas promener avec plaisir pendant un orage comme celui-là. Vous avez raison, je pense comme vous.—Croyez-vous ce petit garçon avec les cheveux noirs? Oui, c'est un bon petit garçon, mais cet autre-là est un grand menteur. Sait-il quand il ment? En vérité, je crois que non. —Pourquoi n'entrez-vous pas? Avez-vous peur d'être mordu par notre petit chien blanc? Mord-il aussi bien qu'il aboie? Il aboie beaucoup, mais il ne mord pas.

What has become of your friend? He has become a lawyer.—What has become of your cousin? He has enlisted.—Has your neighbor enlisted? He has not enlisted.—What has become of him? He has turned a merchant.—What has become of his children? His children have become men.—What has become of your son? He has become a great man.—Has he become learned? He has

become learned.—What has become of my book? I do not know what has become of it.—Have you torn it? I have not torn it.—What has become of our friend's son? I do not know what has become of him.—Is he in England or Italy? I cannot tell you.—I believe his father does not know what has become of him.—Whom did he go travelling with? He went with his cousin.—Do they know what has become of the latter? Oh! yes; he has returned, and he is studying to become a doctor. It is extraordinary.—Why does this man rejoice so much? (*tant?*) Because he flatters himself he has good friends.—Is he not right in rejoicing? He is wrong, for he has nothing but enemies.—Is he not loved? He is flattered, but he is not beloved.—Do you flatter yourself that you know French? I do flatter myself that I know it; for I can speak, read, and write it.—Has the physician done any harm to your child? He has cut his finger, (*lui a coupé le doigt,*) but he has not done him any harm, so (*et*) you are mistaken, if you believe that he has done him any harm.—Why do you listen to that man? I listen to him, but I do not believe him; for I know that he is a story-teller.—How do you know that he is a story-teller? He does not believe in God; and all those (*tous ceux*) who do not believe in God are story-tellers.

FORTY-FIFTH LESSON, 45th.—*Quarante-cinquième Leçon, 45me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.—*Verbes Unipersonnels.*

We have already seen (41[1], 42[2],) some idiomatical expressions with *faire*, all of which belong to the impersonal verbs. These verbs, having no determinate subject, are conjugated only in the third person, by means of the pronoun *il*, it. Ex.

To rain,	it rains.	Pleuvoir,* 3.	il pleut, *past part.* plu.
To snow,	it snows.	Neiger, 1.	il neige.
To hail,	it hails.	Grêler, 1.	il grêle.

The substantives belonging to these three verbs are feminine, as will be seen when we come to treat of feminine nouns.

To lighten.	† Faire des éclairs.
Does it lighten? It does.	† Fait-il des éclairs? Il en fait
The lightning. It lightens.	*L'éclair.* † Il fait des éclairs.
It does not lighten.	† Il ne fait pas d'éclairs. (*Obs.* 27.)
It lightens much.	† Il fait beaucoup d'éclairs.
Does it rain? It rains very hard.	† Pleut-il? Il pleut *à verse.*
Does it snow? It snows hard.	† Neige-t-il? Il neige *fort,* (beaucoup.)

It hails much
The *hail*. The *snow*.
The sun does not shine.
The sun is in my eyes.
To thunder,—it thunders.
To shine, to glitter, shining, shined.
The *shutters*. It hails, shut the shutters quick.
Is the walking good?
It is good (bad) walking.
This country. In that country
He has made many friends in that country.
Of which, of whom, whose.
I see the man of whom you speak.
I have bought the horse of which you spoke to me.
I see the man whose brother has killed my dog.
I see the man whose dog you have killed.
Do you see the child whose father set out yesterday? I see it.
Whom have you seen?
I have seen the merchant whose warehouse you have taken.
I have spoken to the man whose warehouse has been burnt.

Il fait beaucoup de grêle.
La *grêle*. La *neige*. (noms fém. n'ms
† Il ne fait point de soleil.
* Le soleil me donne dans la vue.
Tonner, 1,—il tonne.
Luire,* 4, luisant, lui, (p. passé.
Les *volets*. Il grêle, fermez vite les volets.
† Fait-il bon marcher?
† Il fait bon (mauvais) marcher.
Ce pays-ci. Dans ce pays-là.
† Il s'est fait beaucoup d'amis dans ce pays-là.
Dont, (pronom relatif. § 86.)
Je vois l'homme dont vous parlez.
J'ai acheté le cheval dont vous m'avez parlé.
Je vois l'homme dont le frère a tué mon chien.
Je vois l'homme dont vous avez tué le chien.
Voyez-vous l'enfant dont le père est parti hier? Je le vois.
Qui avez-vous vu?
J'ai vu le marchand dont vous avez pris le magasin.
J'ai parlé à l'homme dont le magasin a été brûlé.

Quarante-cinquième Thême. 1re Sec.

Quel mauvais temps il fait aujourd'hui! Il pleut à verse; il fait des éclairs, le tonnerre gronde.... Ne grêle-t-il pas aussi? Je le croyais *il y a un moment*, (a minute ago.) Ne vaut-il pas mieux *faire fermer* les volets? (have.... shut?) Je crois qu'il vaut mieux les faire fermer. Car s'il grêle encore, la grêle peut casser nos *carreaux de vitre*, (panes of glass.) Dites à Salomon de venir fermer les volets. Où est Salomon? Appelez-le, si vous ne pouvez pas le trouver. Qu'est-ce que c'est que ce bruit? N'est-ce pas la grêle qui vient contre les vitres? Salomon, fermez vite ces volets. N'y a-t-il pas un carreau de cassé? (30[1], *Obs.* 71.) Non, M., je n'en vois pas de cassé. Voici un volet de fermé. Fermez vite l'autre, car je crains pour nos carreaux.

Have you seen the gentleman from whom I have received a present? I have not.—Have you seen the fine gun of which I spoke to you? I have.—Has your uncle seen the books of which you spoke to him? He has.—Hast thou seen the man whose children

have been punished? I have not seen him.—To whom have you been speaking in the theatre? I have been speaking to the man whose brother has killed my fine dog.—Have you seen the little boy whose father has become (*s'est fait*) a lawyer? I have seen him.—Whom have you seen at the ball? I saw the farmer whose horses you bought (§ 88), and the men whose coach you had a mind to buy.—Whom do you see now? I see the man whose servant has broken my looking-glass, and my two panes of glass.—Have you heard the man whose friend has lent me English money? I have not.—Whom have you heard? I have heard the French captain whose son is my friend.

Hast thou brushed the coat of which I spoke to thee? I have not yet brushed it.—Have you received the money which you have been wanting? I have.—Have I the brown paper of which I have need? You have it.—Has your brother the Italian books of which he has need? He has.—Have you spoken to the merchants whose warehouse we have taken? We have spoken to them.—Have you spoken to the physician whose son has studied German? I have.—Hast thou seen the poor men whose warehouses have been burnt? I have.—Have you read the books which we have lent you? We have.—What do you say of them? (*en?*) We say that they are very fine.—Do you give anything to the children who are idle? We give them nothing.—Did it snow yesterday? Yes, it did hail, lighten, and snow last evening and all night. I am very sorry for it. Why? Because we are going to have bad walking for a few days. Are we not?

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

That of which. (No antecedent.)	*Ce dont*, (n'a point d'antécédent)
That of which. } (with antecedents.)	Celui dont. } (ont des antécédents.
Those of which. }	Ceux dont. }
I have that of which I have need. }	J'ai *ce dont* j'ai besoin.
I have what I want. }	
He has what he wants.	Il a *ce dont* il a besoin.
Have you the book of which you have need?	Avez-vous le livre dont vous avez besoin?
I have *that of which* I have need.	J'ai *celui dont* j'ai besoin.
Has the joiner the nails *of which* he has need?	Le menuisier a-t-il les clous *dont* il a besoin?
He has those of which he has need.	Il a ceux dont il a besoin.
Which men do you see?	Quels hommes voyez-vous?
I see those of whom you spoke.	Je vois ceux dont vous avez parlé.

Obs. 103. The relative, *dont*, of which, &c., being an indirect, not a direct object (or régime,) has no influence on the past participle (321 *Obs.* 75, 76.)

Do you see the pupils of whom I have spoken to you? I do.	Voyez-vous les élèves dont je vous ai *parlé*? Je les vois.
To whom, (relative), to which.	*À qui*, (relatif.) *aux quels*, (mas. plur.)
I see the children to whom you have given some cakes.	Je vois les enfants *à qui* vous avez donné des gâteaux.
To which pupils do you speak?	À quels élèves parlez-vous? (§ 79.)
I speak to those to whom you have applied.	Je parle à ceux auxquels (à qui) vous vous êtes adressé.
Which dogs do you feed?	À quels chiens donnez-vous à manger?
Those to which you gave nothing.	À ceux auxquels vous n'avez rien donné.

Obs. 104. *À qui*, for persons only. *Auxquels*, for persons and things.

To apply to .... Apply to	*S'adresser*, 1, *à .. Adressez-vous à.*
Apply to the minister.	Adressez-vous au ministre.
I did, (or, I applied to him.)	Je me suis adressé à lui. (§ 64.)
To meet with.	*Rencontrer*, 1, (transitif.)
I have met with the men to whom you have applied.	J'ai rencontré les hommes à qui (aux quels) vous vous êtes adressé.
Of which men do you speak?	De quels hommes parlez-vous?
I speak of those whose children have been studious and obedient.	Je parle de ceux dont les enfants ont été studieux et obéissants.
Obedient, disobedient.	Obéissant, désobéissant.
Kind, complaisant. Unkind.	Complaisant. Désobligeant.
So that.	*De sorte que*, (conjunction.)
I have lost my money, so that I cannot pay you.	J'ai perdu mon argent, de sorte que je ne puis vous payer.
I am ill, so that I cannot go out.	Je suis malade, de sorte que je ne puis sortir.

Quarante-cinquième Thême. 2de Sec.

Vous tenez votre chapeau! *Mettez-le*, (put it on.) Non, merci. Alors, donnez-le-moi, je vais le mettre sur le *porte-chapeau*, (hat-stand.) Vous êtes bien complaisant. Le voilà sur un fauteuil. Eh! bien, que pensez-vous du tableau dont nous avons parlé hier matin, et que vous avez *sans doute* vu hier après-midi? (*doubtless?*) Je suis fâché de vous dire que je ne l'ai pas encore vu. Est-il possible? Hier, j'ai été très-occupé, de sorte que je n'ai pas pu le voir. Dites que vous *n'avez pas voulu* le voir. Non, vous vous trompez: vous avez tort de croire cela. Car, je vous assure que j'ai grande envie de le voir. Êtes-vous encore très-occupé? Oui, et très-pressé, (*in a great hurry*,) parce que mon bâtiment va partir (19², N. 1) dans un jour ou deux. Cependant, je veux essayer de voir le tableau dont nous avons parlé. Comme vous êtes pressé, je vais m'en aller Adieu, au plaisir. J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.

Have you at last learned French? I was ill, so that I could not

learn it.—Has your brother learned it? He has not learned it, because he has not yet been able to find a good master.—Do you go to the ball this evening? I have sore feet, so that I cannot go to it.—Did you understand that German? I do not know German, so that I could not understand him.—Have you bought the horse of which you spoke to me? I have no money, so that I could not buy it.—Have your children what they want? They have what they want.—Of which man do you speak? I speak of the one whose brother has turned soldier.—Of which children have you spoken? I have spoken of those whose parents are learned.—Which new book have you read? I have read that of which I spoke to you yesterday.—Which paper has your cousin? He has that of which he has need.—Which fishes has he eaten? He has eaten those which you do not like.

Of which books are you in want? I am in want of those of which you have spoken to me.—Have you need of those which I am reading? I have not.—Do you see the children to whom I have given cakes? I do not see those to whom you have given cakes, but those whom you have punished.—To whom have you given any French money? I have given some to those who have been skilful. To which children must one give presents? One must give some to those who are good and obedient.—To whom do you give to eat and to drink? To those who are hungry and thirsty.—Have the captains at last listened to that man? They have refused (35[1]) to listen to him; all those to whom he applied have refused to hear him.—With whom have you met this morning? I have met with the man by whom I am esteemed.—Have you given any cakes to your pupils? They have not studied well, so that I have given them nothing. You did right.

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON, 46th.—*Quarante-sixième Leçon, 46me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

OF THE FIRST FUTURE.—*Du Futur, ou Futur Simple.*

See (§ 146) and study it carefully.—Among the exceptions (of which we will soon treat) are the auxiliaries, and the following:—

To have.	I shall or will have.	Avoir,* 3.	J'aurai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.	
To be.	I shall or will be.	Être,* 4.	Je serai.	
To go.	I shall or will go.	Aller,* 1.	J'irai.	The only two irreg. verbs of the 1st conj.
To send.	I shall or will send.	Envoyer,* 1.	J'enverrai.	
Shall or will he have money?		Aura-t-il de l'argent?		

He will have some. He will not.	Il en aura. Il n'en aura pas.
Shall you soon have done writing?	† Aurez-vous bientôt fini d'écrire?
I shall (soon have done).	J'aurai bientôt fini. (§ 170.)
He will soon have done his task.	Il aura bientôt fini son devoir.
Shall we have the bird? No, but they shall have it.	Aurons-nous l'oiseau? Non, mais ils l'auront.

QUARANTE-SIXIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Comment formez-vous le futur des verbes en Français? Faut-il vous répondre en Français? Sans doute. Le puis-je? Essayez Est-ce que je sais tous les mots nécessaires pour cela? Je crois que oui. Je vais essayer. Attendez. Savez-vous le Français de: final? Je ne suis pas sûr du (about the) Français de: final. Est-ce le même que l'Anglais? Oui, c'est le même. Vous savez traduire: *changing*? n'est-ce pas? C'est: changeant.—C'est cela. Commencez. Je vais répéter la question.—Je pense que: *répéter* est *to repeat*, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est cela même. Comment formez-vous le futur des verbes Français? En changeant (R. 1), l'*r* final de la 1re et 2de conjugaison, le *oir*, de la 4me, non, je me trompe, je veux dire: de la 3me et le *re* de la 4me, en *rai*. C'est cela. Pouvez-vous me dire le futur de: former? Oui, c'est: *formerai*. Quel est celui de: *devoir*? C'est *devoirai*. Non, vous vous trompez. Ici, il faut changer *oir* en *rai*: alors c'est: *devrai*. Très-bien. Quand vous avez *la première personne*, pouvez-vous former les autres? Oui: car le futur finit toujours en: rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.

Shall you have any books? I shall have some.—Who will give you any? My uncle will give me some.—When will your cousin have money? He will have some next month.—How much money shall you have? I shall have thirty-five francs.—Who will have good friends? The English will have some.—Will your father be at home this evening? He will be at home.—Will you be there? I shall also be there.—Will your uncle go out to-day? He will go out, if it is fine weather.—Shall you go out? I shall go out, if it does not rain.—Will you love my son? I shall love him, if he is good.—Will you pay your shoemaker? I shall pay him, if I receive my money.—Will you love my children? If they are good and assiduous, I shall love them; but if they are idle and naughty, I shall despise and punish them.—Am I right in speaking thus? You are not wrong.—Is your friend still writing? He is still writing.—Have you not done speaking? I shall soon have done.—Have our friends done reading? They will soon have done.—When will you send me the money which you owe me? I shall send it to you soon.—Will your brothers send me the books which I have lent them? They will send them to you.—When will they send them to me? They will send them to you next month.

VOCABULAIR

To hold, keep. I shall or will hol
To come. I shall or will com
To sit down. I shall or will
down.
To be necessary. It will be necessa
To provide. I shall provide.
To be able. I will be able.
To foresee. I shall or will fo
see.
To know. I shall or will kn
To suspend. I shall suspend.
To be worth. I will be worth
To see. I shall or will s
To be willing. I shall be willi
To do. I shall or will
When shall you do your exercis
I will do them soon, (ere long.
My brother will do his exercise
morrow.
Next Monday. Next Tuesd
Last Wednesday. Last Thurs
Next month.
This month. That age, cen
When will your son go to the br
He will go next Tuesday.
Shall you go anywhere?
We shall go nowhere.
Will he send me the book?
He will send it you if he ha
with it.
Shall you be at home this ev

I shall be there.
Will your father be at home
He will be there.
Will your cousins be there
will

Obs. 105. (*Important.*) V
with another by the conjun
ne in the *indicative mood*, p
he *future tense*, or *subjunct*
Will John go to the concer
if you go, or will go, or sh

[1] Si, (if, meaning *granting*
he following verb must be i
will go or not, *Je ne sais p*

ERCICE. 2de Sec.

ui? Non, je n'ai pas le temps
ous? J'irai jeudi ou samedi
nir nous voir? Sans doute *que*
z-vous? J'irai demain. Non,
nent? Oui, *vraiment.*—Enver
'y en enverrai. Par quel bâti
par le même que M. Lippard
erra. Y en enverra-t-il beau-
ui tiendra le magasin du coin?
e pas le petit marchand qui le
ont. Tiendront-ils des nou-
. Quand l'ouvriront-ils? Ils
s trompez-vous pas? Non,
ils bientôt? Il ne viendront
viendra-t-il avec eux? Il
Croyez-vous que le capitaine
goutte.—Quand saurez-vous
uart d'heure. Croyez-vous
aurai. Frédéric saura-t-il le
ers sauront-ils les leurs? Ils

as not made it yet; but he
e it? When he shall have
? I shall do them when I
her do his? He will do
to me? I shall come.—
next Friday.—When have
nday.—Will your cousins
ll go.—Will you come to
ill.—Will you be able to
e able to pay it you, for I
can be able to pay for his
hat he will not be able to
for the physician? No-
to send for him.—Will it
w? It will be necessary
bread, and some wine.—
all see him.—Where will
e.—Will you go to the ball
ll to go to it.—Will your

Vocabulaire. 3me Section.

Obs. 106. (*Important.*) When a verb in the future tense is connected with another by the word *when*, quand; the French verb following *quand* must be in the *future tense*, although the *present* is then used in English. As.

Will he go when I go? (or I do.)	*Ira-t-il quand j'irai?*
He will go when you do.	Il *ira quand* vous *irez.*
He will write it if you will.	Il *l'écrira si* vous *l'écrivez.* (*Obs.* 105.)
He will write it when you do.	Il l'écrira quand vous l'écrirez.
Will he send some white paper to my counting-house?	Enverra-t-il du papier blanc à mon comptoir?
He will, if you will have some.	Il y en enverra si vous en voulez.
He will, when you want some.	Il y en enverra quand vous en voudrez.
Shall you be able to pay the shoemaker if he send his *bill?*	Pourrez-vous payer le cordonnier, s'il envoie son *mémoire?*
I will pay him when he sends it.	Je le paierai quand il l'enverra.
Who will hold my parasol?	Qui veut tenir mon parapluie?
Give it to me, Miss, I will (hold it).	Donnez-le-moi, Mlle., je le tiendrai.
He will hold it, or they will.	Il le tiendra, ou ils le tiendront.
Will your cousin's friend come to my concert? He will.	L'ami de votre cousin viendra-t-il à mon concert? Il ira.
Shall you come? I will be there.	Y viendrez-vous? J'y serai.
To employ, use. I will employ.	Employer. J'emploierai. } (§ 144—3.)
To try. I shall or will try.	Essayer. J'essaierai. }
What will you use to do it?	Qu'emploierez-vous pour le faire?
I will use this.	J'emploierai ceci.
Will you try soon? I will.	Essaierez-vous bientôt? J'essaierai
Will he not try also?	N'essaiera-t-il pas aussi?
Yes, he will, but they will not.	Si fait, il essaiera, mais ils n'essaieront pas.
You are mistaken, they will try also.	Vous vous trompez, ils essaieront aussi.
To acquire. I will acquire.	Acquérir,* 2. J'acquerrai.[1]
To run. I shall or will run.	Courir,* 2. Je courrai.
To gather, pick. Will I gather?	Cueillir,* 2. Cueillerai-je?
To die, (lose life.) Who shall not die?	Mourir,* 2. Qui ne mourra pas?
What will you acquire? I will acquire *what* I *can.*	Qu'acquerrez-vous? J'acquerrai *ce que* je *pourrai.*

Obs. 107. If, instead of *when*, quand, the words *what*, ce que; *as soon as*, aussitôt que, dès que; *after*, après que; *as*, comme; *where*, où; connect the English verbs, use the future tense after the 2d verb in French.

Will you run *as soon as* he *runs?*	Courrez-vous *aussitôt qu'*il *courra?*
We will run *after* he *has* run, and *where* he *has* run.	Nous courrons *après qu'*il *aura* couru et *où* il *aura* couru.

[1] These 4 verbs, and the lists given in 1st and 2d sections, amounting the auxiliaries included) to 21, are the most important exceptions.

QUARANTE-SIXIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Si je viens samedi prochain, votre fils viendra-t-il? Il viendra quand vous viendrez. Fera-t-il ce que je ferai? Il fera ce qu'il pourra. Iront-ils où vous voudrez? Non, ils n'iront pas où je voudrai, mais où ils voudront.—Quand cueillerez-vous mon bouquet? Je le cueillerai quand et où vous voudrez. En cueillerez-vous aussi un pour Emma? Je lui en cueillerai un aussi, dès que vous me le direz.—Acquerra-t-il de l'honneur s'il fait son devoir? Il en acquerra dès qu'il fera ce qu'il a à faire.—Courrez-vous si je cours? Oui, je courrai quand vous courrez, ou aussitôt que vous aurez couru.—Comment est le vieux soldat? Il est bien malade. Croit-on qu'il en mourra? Oui, on croit qu'il en mourra. Et le matelot? Il est mieux, on espère qu'il n'en mourra pas.—Qu'acquerront ces écoliers? Ils acquerront de l'honneur.—Ce jeune cheval vaudra-t-il deux cents dollars, quand il aura quatre ans? Je crois qu'il vaudra plus que cela. Vraiment!

Will the farmer gather his corn to-day? No, he will gather it only to-morrow, or the day after.—Will he be ready then? He will be ready, we shall be ready, and our friends will also be ready.—Where will our young neighbors go? They will go nowhere; they will remain at home, for they will have a great deal to do.—What will they have to do? They will have to cut their grain and to put it in their granary. You will lose your money, if you do not keep your pocket-book shut up, (*fermé.*)—Will your cousin keep an apothecary store? He will keep one.—Where will he take a store? He will take one near the museum.—Will he be able to get one there, (*y en trouver un?*) He hopes so.—When will he come? He will come when his father gives him (*Obs.* 106) the two thousand dollars which he has promised him.—Will he give them to him soon? He will receive them in a few days.—Will he receive any money from you? Yes, I will lend him some.—Will he pay you back? (repaiera-t-il?) He will, for he is diligent, assiduous, and he will without doubt do his duty. I hope that you are not mistaken

---

FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON, 47th.—*Quarante-septième Leçon.* 47me

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Section.

To belong. (24³, 40², 46².)	*Appartenir,** 2. (conj. comme *tenir.*)
Do you belong? I do.	Appartenez-vous? J'appartiens.
Does that horse belong to your brother? It does (belong to him).	Ce cheval appartient-il à votre frère? Il lui appartient.

To whom do these gloves belong?
They belong to the captains.
Do these horses belong to the American generals?
They will soon belong to them. (§ 170.)
To suit, (24^3, 25^1, 25^2, 46^2.) suited. (*Used principally in the 3d person.*)
Did that cloth suit your brother?
It did not.
Do these shoes suit your children?
They will suit them.
Does it suit you to do that?
It will suit me to do it.
Does it suit your cousin to come with us?
It will not suit him to go out.
To succeed, succeeded.

Do you succeed in learning French?
I do (succeed in it).
I do succeed in learning it.
Do these men succeed in selling their horses? If they have not yet succeeded, they will succeed in it.

To succeed, succeeding, succeeded.
Do you succeed in doing that?
I do; but he does not.
Did you succeed? I did. (§ 50.)
To clean.
Immediately, directly.
This instant, instantly.
I am going to clean it presently.
I will do it immediately.
I am going to work.

À qui appartiennent ces gants?
Ils appartiennent aux capitaines.
Ces chevaux appartiennent-ils aux généraux Américains?
Ils leur appartiendront bientôt.
Convenir,* 2.(comme venir) convenu (*à* avant le nom; *de*, avant l'infini.)
Ce drap a-t-il convenu à votre frère?
Il ne lui a pas convenu.
Ces souliers conviennent-ils à vos enfants? Ils leur conviendront.
Vous convient-il de faire cela?
Il me conviendra de le faire.
Convient-il à votre cousin de venir avec nous?
Il ne lui conviendra pas de sortir.
Parvenir,* 2, *à*. (comme venir) parvenu[e].
† Parvenez-vous à apprendre le Français? † J'y parviens.
† Je parviens à l'apprendre.
† Ces hommes parviennent-ils à vendre leurs chevaux? S'ils n'y sont pas encore parvenus, ils y parviendront.
Réussir, 2, *à*. réussissant, réussi
Réussissez-vous à faire cela?
J'y réussis; mais il n'y réussit pas
Y avez-vous réussi? J'y ai réussi.
Nettoyer, 1.
Tout de suite.
À l'instant, sur le champ.
Je vais le nettoyer *tout à l'heure*
Je vais le faire tout de suite.
Je vais travailler.

QUARANTE-SEPTIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

J'ai trouvé des gants. À qui appartiennent-ils? Sont-ce des gants de chamois? Oui. Ce sont des gants de chamois. Ils m'appartiennent alors. Donnez-les-moi. Attendez un instant, s'il vous plaît. Sont-ils blancs, jaunes, verts, ou bleus? Les miens sont plutôt bruns que jaunes. Alors les voici. Ils vous appartiennent. Je vous remercie. *De rien*, (*you are welcome.*) Avez-vous acheté quelque chose? Oui. Qu'est-ce qui (21^1) vous a convenu? Ceci m'a convenu, et cela conviendra à mon frère. Cela lui conviendra-t-il? Oui, j'en suis sûr. Le cousin de l'avocat a-t-il été au musée avec vos amis? Il ne lui a pas convenu d'y aller, de sorte qu'il a

refusé d'y aller avec eux. Parvenez-vous à faire votre devoir tous les jours? J'y parviens souvent.—Le menuisier est-il parvenu à raccommoder votre pupitre? Oui, il y est parvenu tout de suite. Est-il aussi parvenu à raccommoder le secrétaire? Non, il n'a pas réussi à le faire. A-t-il mieux réussi avec le fauteuil? Oui, il y a parfaitement réussi.—Qui a nettoyé votre gilet de satin? Notre nouveau domestique l'a nettoyé. N'a-t-il pas bien réussi? Vraiment, oui.—Vos souliers sont-ils nettoyés? Ils le sont. Je me trompe, on les a pris pour les nettoyer.

To whom does that horse belong? It belongs to the English captain, whose son has written a note to you.—Does this money belong to you? It does belong to me.—From whom have you received it? I have received it from the men whose children you have seen.—Whose horses are those? They are (*ce sont*) ours. (§ 39, N. 3.)—Have you told your brother that I am waiting for him here? I have forgotten to tell him so, (*le.*)—Is it (*est-ce*) your father or mine who is gone to Berlin? It is mine.—Have you brought me the book which you promised me? I have forgotten it.—Has your uncle brought you the pocket-books which he promised you? He has forgotten to bring me them.—Have you already written to your friend? I have not yet had time to write to him.—Have you forgotten to write to your relation? I have not.—Does this cloth suit you? It does not suit me; have you no other?—I have some other; but it is dearer than this.—Will you show it to me? I will show it to you.—Do these shoes suit your uncle? They do not suit him, because they are too dear.—Are these (*sont-ce*) the shoes of which (*dont*) you have spoken to us? They are (*ce sont*) the same, (*les mêmes.*)—Whose shoes are these? They belong to the nobleman whom you have seen this morning in my warehouse.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

Is there?	There is.	† Y a-t-il?	Il y a.
Are there?	There are.		
There is not.	There are not.	† Il n'y a pas.	Il n'y a point.
There is nothing—nobody.		† Il n'y a rien—personne.	
Will there be? There will be—not be.		† Y aura-t-il? Il y aura.	Il n'y aura pas.
What is there?—the matter there?		† Qu'y a-t-il là?	Qu'est ce qu'il y a là?
Was there, or has there been? There was.		† Y a-t-il eu?	Il y a eu
There has been nothing. Nothing has taken place.		† Il n'y a rien eu.	
Is there wine? syrup?		† Y a-t-il du vin?	du sirop?
There is some.	There is no more.	† Il y en a.	Il n'y en a plus.
Are there men of merit?		† Y a-t-il des hommes de mérite?	

Obs. 108. The interrogative: *What is?* followed by a preposition, is translated by: *Qu'y a-t-il?* (§ 118.) The relative: *What is*, by: *Ce qu'il y a.* (§ 87—4.)

What is in the *barrel*?	† Qu'y a-t-il dans le bari*l*? (l mute.)
I do not know *what is in.*	† Je ne sais pas *ce qu'il y a* dedans.
Are there to be many people at the ball of Mrs. Rush?	Doit-il y avoir beaucoup de monde au bal de Mme. Rush?
There are to be a great many.	Il doit y en avoir beaucoup.
To credit. On credit. To sell on credit.	*Le crédit.* À crédit. Vendre à crédit
Ready money. In ready money.	*Argent comptant.* En argent comptant.
To buy for cash.	Acheter comptant.
To sell for cash.	Vendre comptant.
To pay down.	Payer comptant.
Will you buy for cash?	Voulez-vous acheter argent comptant?
Does it suit you to sell me on credit?	Vous convient-il de me vendre à crédit?
To fit.	† *Aller bien.*
Does that coat fit me?	† Cet habit me va-t-il bien?
It fits you.	† Il vous va bien.
That hat does not fit your brother.	† Ce chapeau ne va pas bien à votre frère.
It does not fit him.	† Il ne lui va pas bien.
Do these shoes fit you?	† Ces souliers vous vont-ils bien?
They fit me.	† Ils me vont bien.
That fits you very well.	† Cela vous va fort bien.
To keep.	*Garder*, 1.
Will you keep the horse?	Garderez-vous le cheval?
I shall keep it.	Je le garderai.
You must not keep my money.	Il ne faut pas garder mon argent

QUARANTE-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Quand vous serez en *Europe*, irez-vous en Allemagne? Je crois que j'irai; du moins, j'ai grande envie d'y voyager. Y voyagerez-vous à pied? Non; il ne me convient pas d'y voyager à pied; de sorte que j'irai en voiture. En voiture, ou en *diligence*? (public coach.) Quelque fois en voiture; quelque fois en diligence. Croyez-vous que vous aimerez à voyager en Allemagne autant qu'en Italie? *Je n'en sais rien*, en vérité, (I do not know anything about it.)—Le marchand que vous connaissez à Amsterdam a-t-il beaucoup de crédit? Oui, c'est un des premiers marchands de la ville Comment l'appelez-vous? On l'appelle....—Vous avez un habit qui vous va bien; l'avez-vous fait faire ici? Non, je ne l'ai pas fait faire ici. Où donc? Nulle part. Je l'ai acheté *tout fait*, (*ready made.*) Pourquoi ne dites-vous pas: *déjà fait*? pour, *already made?*

Parce que les Français ne l'emploient point. Vraiment, il vous va aussi bien que possible.—Je vous ai prêté mon canif, n'est-ce pas? L'avez-vous gardé? Je l'ai gardé, et je le garderai encore, car j'en aurai besoin tout à l'heure.

Does this merchant sell on credit? He does not sell on credit.—Does it suit you to buy for cash? It does not suit me.—Where did you buy these pretty knives? I bought them at (*chez*) the merchant's whose warehouse you saw yesterday.—Has he sold them to you on credit? He has sold them to me for cash.—Do you often buy for cash? Not so often as you.—Have you forgotten anything here? I have forgotten nothing.—Is there any wine in this barrel? There is some in it.- Is there any vinegar in this glass? There is none in it.—Is wine or cider in it? (*dedans?*) There is neither wine nor cider in it.—What is there in it? There is vinegar.

Are there any men in your warehouse? There are some there.—Is there any one in the office? There is no one there.—Were there many people in the theatre? There were many there.—Will there be many people at your ball? There will be many there.—Are there many children that will not play? There are many that will not study, but all will play.—Hast thou cleaned my trunk? I have tried to do it, but I have not succeeded.—Do you intend buying an umbrella? I intend buying one, if the merchant sells it me on credit.—Do you intend to keep mine? I intend to give it you back, if I buy one.—Have you returned the book to my brother? I have not yet returned it.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Section.

You had better . . .	† Vous ferez mieux de . . .
I had better . . .	† Je ferai mieux de . . .
He had better . . .	† Il fera mieux de . . .
Instead of keeping your horse, you had better sell it.	† Au lieu de garder votre cheval, vous ferez mieux *de* le vendre.
Instead of selling his hat, he had better keep it.	† Au lieu de vendre son chapeau, il fera mieux *de* le garder.
To please, pleased, please.	*Plaire*,* 4, *a*; p. p. *plu*, impér *plaisez.*
I please, thou pleasest, he pleases.	Je plais, tu plais, il plaît.
To please some one, (transitive.)	*Plaire à quelqu'un*, (intransitif.)

Obs. 109. Plaire, *étant intransitif, ne peut pas être employé au passif. Ainsi, il ne faut pas traduire:* Are you pleased with this book? *par*, êtes-vous plu avec ce livre? *mais par l'unipersonnel.*

Does this book please you?	Ce livre vous plaît-il?
I am very well pleased with it, but he is not much pleased with it.	Il me plaît beaucoup, mais il ne lui plaît guère.

Charles is delighted with it.	Il plaît beaucoup à Charles.
What are you so much delighted with? This.	Qu'est-ce qui (21[1]) vous plaît tant? Ceci.
I will do what you please.	† Je ferai ce qu'il vous plaira.
You are pleased to say so. You joke.	† Cela vous plaît à dire.
What is your pleasure?	† Que vous plaît-il?
What do you want?	
What do you say?	† Plaît-il?
To delight in, to be pleased.	† Se plaire,* 4. (*à*, avant un infin.)
How are you pleased here?	† Comment vous plaisez-vous ici?
I am very well pleased here.	† Je m'y plais beaucoup.

Obs. 110. The impersonal *it is*, is rendered by *c'est* for the singular, and by *ce sont*, when followed by a 3d pers. plur., and only then. (§ 38, N. 3.)

Whose book is this? It is his.	À qui est ce livre? C'est le sien.
Whose shoes are these?	À qui sont ces souliers?
They are ours.	*Ce sont* les nôtres.
It is they who have seen him.	*Ce sont* eux qui l'ont vu.
It is your friends who are right.	*Ce sont* vos amis qui ont raison.

QUARANTE-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Fait-il du soleil ce matin? Oui, il en fait. Alors je ferai bien de prendre mon parasol, n'est-ce pas? Oui, vous ferez bien de le prendre.—Fait-il beaucoup de soleil en Angleterre? Non, le temps y est presque toujours couvert. Y tonne-t-il souvent? Non, il n'y fait pas beaucoup de tonnerre. Avez-vous peur du tonnerre? Non, mais le petit chien blanc en a peur. Plaît-il? Ne me comprenez-vous pas? Si fait; mais, je n'ai jamais vu un chien craindre le tonnerre. Celui-là en a peur, je vous assure.—Vous plaisez-vous ici? Oui, beaucoup, beaucoup, (very much.) Cela vous plaît à dire. Non, vraiment. Je m'y plais beaucoup.—Que pensez-vous du dernier ouvrage de C. D——? Je ne l'aime pas du tout. Cela vous plaît à dire, car il plaît à tout le monde. S'il plaît à tout le monde, je vous assure qu'il ne me plaît pas.—Quel parapluie voulez-vous? C'est celui-ci que je veux. Et quels gants vous faut-il? Ce sont ceux-là qu'il me faut.—Que faut-il à votre cousin? Il a ce dont il a besoin. Alors, vous pouvez vous en aller. Nous allons nous en aller dans un instant. Adieu, au plaisir. Je m'en vais aussi. Au plaisir, donc.

What is your pleasure, Sir? I am inquiring after (40[2]) your father.—Is he at home? No, Sir, he is gone out.—What do you say? (Plaît-il?) I tell you that he is gone out.—Will you sit down and wait till he comes back? When do you expect him? When will he come back? I do not know exactly. He may return in a quarter of an hour or less; he may return only for dinner. That is, *between* (*entre*) 2 and 3 o'clock, I suppose, (*supposer*.) Not between 2 and

3, as you suppose, but between 1 and 2.—Never mind. I have no time to wait now, so that I had better call again. As you please.—What name shall I tell him? Give him this note; he will find my name in it. I will give it to him. Good morning.—Is it our baker or the doctor's, who has sold you bread on credit? It is ours. Is that your son? He is not mine; he is my *friend's neighbor's son*, (*le fils du voisin de mon ami.* § 140—2.)—Where is yours? He has become a *traveller*, (*voyageur ;*) he is now in Paris. No, I am mistaken, in Bordeaux.—Do you intend to sell your coat? I intend keeping it, for I want it.—Instead of keeping it, you had better sell it.—Do you sell your horses? I do not sell them.—Instead of keeping them you had better sell them.—Does our friend keep his parasol? He does keep it; but instead of keeping it he had better sell it, for it is worn out.—Does your son tear his book? He does tear it; but he is wrong in doing so, for instead of tearing it he had better read it.

FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON, 48th.—*Quarante-huitième Leçon*, 48*me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

When will you go away? (43[2].)	Quand vous en irez-vous ?
I will go soon.	Je m'en irai bientôt.
By and by.	Tout à l'heure.
He will go away soon, (by and by.)	Il s'en ira tout à l'heure.
We will go to-morrow.	Nous nous en irons demain.
They will go to-morrow.	Ils s'en iront demain.
Thou wilt go immediately.	Tu t'en iras sur le champ.
When, (conjonction adverbiale.)	*Lorsque*, (never used interrogatively.)
What will become *of you* if you lose your money? (44[3].)	† Que deviendrez-*vous* si vous perdez votre argent ? (*Obs.* 105.)
I know not what will become *of me.*	† Je ne sais pas ce que *je* deviendrai.
What will become *of him?*	† Que deviendra-t-*il ?*
What will become *of us?*	† Que deviendrons-*nous ?*
What will become *of them?*	† Que deviendront-*ils ?*
I do not know what will become *of them.*	† Je ne sais pas ce *qu'ils* deviendront
The *turn, my turn, in his, in my turn.*	Le *tour, mon tour, à son, à mon tour*
In my brother's turn.	Au tour de mon frère.
Each in his turn.	Chacun à son tour.
When it comes to your turn.	† Quand votre tour viendra.
Our turn will come.	† Nous aurons notre tour.
To take a turn, (a walk.)	Faire un tour. Faire un tour de promenade.
He is gone to take a walk.	Il est allé faire un tour. Il est allé faire un tour de promenade.

To walk round the garden.
To run, to hurry.

I run, thou runnest, he runs.
Do you run? I do. I do not.

Shall I run? (46[3].) You shall not.
Behind, behind him, them, me.
Has that man gone away?
He has gone away.
Have your brothers gone away?
They have gone away.
They have not gone away.
Have they gone away?
They were not willing to go away.

† Faire un tour *de* jardin.
Courir,* 2, p. passé couru. (impéra., courez.
Je cours, tu cours, il court.
Courez-vous? Je cours. Je ne cours pas.
Courrai-je? Vous ne courrez point
Derrière, derrière lui, eux, moi.
Cet homme s'en est-il allé?
Il s'en est allé.
Vos frères s'en sont-ils allés?
Ils s'en sont allés.
Ils ne s'en sont pas allés.
S'en sont-ils allés?
Ils n'ont pas voulu s'en aller.

Quarante-huitième Thême. 1re Sec.

Comptez-vous acheter un cheval? Je ne peux pas en acheter un, car je n'ai pas encore reçu mon argent.—Me faut-il aller au théâtre? Il ne vous faut pas y aller. Ce n'est pas votre tour d'y aller, et il fait mauvais temps.—Pourquoi n'allez-vous pas chez mon frère? Ce n'est pas mon tour d'aller chez lui.—Est-ce que c'est son tour de venir vous voir? Oui, c'est son tour, et je n'irai chez lui qu'après qu'il sera venu chez moi. Comme il vous plaira.—Le quel de ces deux élèves commence à parler? Est-ce le plus grand ou le plus petit? Le plus âgé ou le plus jeune? Ce n'est pas cela qui fait *la différence*, (the difference, nom fém.) Quoi donc? Celui qui est studieux apprend et commence à parler. Et que fait celui qui ne l'est pas? Il apprend à lire et à traduire un peu; mais non à parler et il n'apprendra jamais, s'il ne devient pas (*Obs.* 105) plus studieux. J'espère qu'il le deviendra. Je l'espère aussi.

Are you going away already? I am not going yet.—When will that man go away? He will go presently.—Will you go away soon? I shall go away next Thursday.—When will your friends go away? They will go away next month.—When wilt thou go away? I will go away instantly.—Why has your father gone away so soon? (*si tôt?*) He has promised his friend to be at his house at a quarter to nine, so that he went away early in order to keep what he has promised.—When shall we go away? We shall go away to-morrow.—Shall we start early? We shall start at five o'clock in the morning.—When will you go away? I shall go away as soon as I have done writing.—When will your children go away? They will go as soon as they have done their exercises.

Will you go when (*lorsque*) I shall go? I shall go away when you go, (*quand vous vous en irez.*)—Will our neighbors soon go

away? They will go away when they have done speaking.—What will become of your son if he does not study? If he does not study he will learn nothing.—What will become of you if you lose your money? I do not know what will become of me.—What will become of your friend if he loses his pocket-book? I do not know what will become of him if he loses it.—What has become of your son? I do not know what has become of him.—Has he enlisted? He has not enlisted.—What will become of us if our friends go away? I do not know what will become of us if they go away.—What has become of your relations? They have gone away.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

A blow, a kick, a knock, a stab. A clap, a slap.	Un coup.
Have you given that man a blow?	Avez-vous donné un coup à cet homme?
I have given him one.	Je lui en ai donné un.
A blow with a stick.	Un coup de bâton.
A kick, (with the foot.)	Un coup de pied.
A blow with the fist.	Un coup de poing.
A stab of a knife.	Un coup de couteau.
A shot, or the report of a gun.	Un coup de fusil.
The shot of a pistol.	Un coup de pistolet.
A glance of the eye.	Un coup d'œil.
A clap of thunder.	Un coup de tonnerre.
To give a cut with a knife.	Donner un coup de couteau.
To give a man a blow with a stick.	Donner un coup de bâton à un homme.
To give a man a kick, (with the foot.)	Donner un coup de pied à un homme.
To give a man a blow with the fist.	Donner un coup de poing à un homme.
To pull, to draw. *To shoot, to fire.*	*Tirer*, 1.
To fire a gun.	† Tirer un coup de fusil.
To fire a pistol.	† Tirer un coup de pistolet.
To fire at some one.	† Tirer un coup de fusil sur quelqu'un.
I have fired at that bird.	† J'ai tiré un coup de fusil à cet oiseau.
I have fired twice.	† J'ai tiré deux coups de fusil.
I have fired three times.	† J'ai tiré trois coups de fusil.
I have fired several times.	† J'ai tiré quelque coups de fusil.
How many times have you fired?	† Combien de coups de fusil avez vous tirés?
How many times have you fired at that bird?	Combien de fois avez-vous tiré sur cet oiseau?
I have fired at it several times.	J'ai tiré plusieurs fois sur lui.

I have heard a shot.	† J'ai entendu un coup de fusil.
He has heard the report of a pistol.	† Il a entendu un coup de pistolet.
We have heard a clap of thunder.	† Nous avons entendu un coup de tonnerre.
The fist.	Le poing.
To cast an eye upon some one or *something.*	*Jeter un coup d'œil sur quelqu'un* ou *quelque chose.*
Have you cast an eye upon that book?	Avez-vous jeté un coup d'œil sur ce livre?
I have cast an eye upon it.	J'y ai jeté un coup d'œil.

QUARANTE-HUITIEME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Combien de fois les ennemis ont-ils tiré sur nous? Ils ont tiré plusieurs fois sur nous. Ont-ils tué quelqu'un? Ils n'ont tué personne.—Qu'avez-vous fait de mon livre? Je l'ai mis derrière le pupitre, sur votre coffre.—Dois-je vous répondre? Vous me répondrez à votre tour.—Est-ce le tour de mon frère? Quand son tour viendra, je lui demanderai; car, chacun à son tour.—Avez-vous fait un tour de promenade ce matin? J'ai fait un tour de jardin.—Où votre oncle est-il allé? Il est allé se promener.—De quel côté est-il allé? De ce côté-là.—Vous vous trompez, il est allé du côté du pont, n'est-ce pas? Oui, il est allé du côté où il se promène toujours.—Pourquoi ce garçon-là court-il si vite? Il a peur de cet étranger. L'étranger veut-il lui faire du mal? Oui, il veut lui donner un coup de pied ou de poing.—Pourquoi donc? Que lui a fait le garçon? Le petit méchant (*wicked little fellow*) lui a tiré les cheveux.—Qui court derrière nous? Notre chien court derrière nous Apercevez-vous l'oiseau qui est derrière l'arbre? Je l'aperçois.

Does not your boy listen to what you tell him? He does not listen to it, if I do not give him a beating, (*de coups.*)—Why do those children not work? Their master has given them blows with his fist, so that they will not work.—Why has he given them blows with his fist? Because they have been disobedient.—Have you fired a gun? I have fired three times.—At what did you fire? I fired at a bird.—Have you fired a gun at that man? I have fired a pistol at him.—Why have you fired a pistol at him? Because he has given me a stab with his knife.—How many times have you fired at that bird? I have fired at it twice.—Have you killed it? I have killed it at the second shot, (*au deuxième coup.*)

Have you killed that bird at the first shot (*du premier coup?*) I have killed it at the fourth, (*du quatrième.*)—Do you fire at the birds which you see upon the trees, or at those which you see in the gardens? I fire neither at those which I see upon the trees, nor at those which I see in the gardens, but at those which I perceive on

the castle behind the wood.—Have you a wish to fire at that bird? I have a desire to fire at it.—Why do you not fire at those birds? I cannot, for I have a sore finger.—When did the captain fire? He fired when his soldiers fired.—How many birds have you shot at? I have shot at all that I have perceived, but I have killed none, because my gun is good for nothing.—Have you cast an eye upon that man? I have cast an eye upon him.—Has he seen you? He has not seen me, for he has sore eyes.—Have you drunk of that wine? I have drunk of it, and it has done me good.—Why have your pupils gone away? Why did they run so? They went away, and they have run so quickly, because they did not wish to be seen by the man whose (§ 88) dog they have killed.

FORTY-NINTH LESSON, 49th.—*Quarante-neuvième Leçon, 49me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Section.

To hear of... Heard of...	Entendre parler de... Entendu parler de...
Have you heard of your brother?	† Avez-vous entendu parler de votre frère?
I have heard of him.	† J'en ai entendu parler.
Is it long since you breakfasted?	† Y a-t-il long temps que vous avez déjeuné?
How long is it since you breakfasted?	† Combien de temps y a-t-il que vous avez déjeuné?

Obs. 111. The impersonal *il y a* cannot be rendered into English by *there is, there are,* when it is used in reply to the question: *How long is it since?*

It is not long since I breakfasted.	† Il n'y a pas long-temps que j'ai déjeuné.
It is a great while since.	† Il y a très-long-temps.
It is a short time since.	† Il y a peu de temps.
How long is it since you heard of your brother?	† Combien de temps y a-t-il que vous avez entendu parler de votre frère?
It is a year since I heard of him.	† Il y a un an que j'ai entendu parler de lui. † Il y a un an que j'en ai entendu parler.
It is only a year since.	† Il n'y a qu'un an.
It is more than a year since.	† Il y a plus d'un an.

Obs. 112. *Than,* before a cardinal number, is rendered by *de* (16°).

More than nine.	Plus *de* neuf.
More than twenty times.	Plus *de* vingt fois.
It is hardly six months since.	† Il y a à peine six mois.

A few hours ago. These few hours.	† Il y a quelques heures.
Half an hour ago. This half hour	† Il y a une demi-heure.
Two years ago. These two years.	† Il y a deux ans.
Two hours and a half ago. (19², N. 3.)	† Il y a deux heures et demie.
A fortnight ago. These two weeks.	† Il y a quinze jours.
A fortnight.	† Quinze jours.[1]
Have you been long in France?	† Y a-t-il long-temps que vous êtes en France?

Obs. 113. In English the state of existence or of action, when in its duration, is always expressed in the perfect tense, while in French it is expressed by the present tense. For: *Have you been long in France?* means that *you are still there.* Say, then, in French, *que vous êtes* and not *que vous avez été*, which would mean that you are no longer at the place.

He has been in Paris these three years.	Il y a trois ans qu'il est à Paris.
I have been living here these two years.	Il y a deux ans que je demeure ici.

QUARANTE-NEUVIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Vous avez-là de jolis livres, combien y a-t-il que vous les avez? Il n'y a que trois ou quatre jours. Y a-t-il long-temps que vous avez commencé à les lire? Non, il n'y a que quelques minutes. Est-ce depuis que votre cousin est parti? Oui, c'est depuis cela. Combien y a-t-il qu'il est parti? Il n'y a pas long-temps.—Quand avez-vous rencontré mon père? Je l'ai rencontré il y a quinze jours. Y a-t-il autant que cela? Je le crois. Ne vous trompez-vous pas? il n'y a pas si long-temps que ça. Non, je ne me trompe pas. Il y a juste quinze jours aujourd'hui, que nous nous sommes rencontrés au pont de fer.—Y a-t-il long-temps que vous connaissez ce marchand suisse? Quel marchand suisse? Je n'en connais aucun. Il dit qu'il vous connait, lui. Il se trompe.—Il y a près de trois mois que votre fils est en Europe, n'est-ce pas? Trois mois. Laissez-moi voir. Mai, Juin. Non, il n'y a que deux mois. Vous a-t-il écrit? Oui, plusieurs fois. D'où? De Liverpool d'abord: ensuite, de Londres, où il est à présent. Y a-t-il quinze jours qu'il y est? Oui, il y a environ 15 jours. S'y amuse-t-il? Il m'écrit qu'il s'y plaît beaucoup. Que pense-t-il de Liverpool? Il ne m'en a pas dit grand' chose; il n'y est resté que trois ou quatre jours.

Have you heard of any one? I have not heard of any one, for I have not gone out this morning.—Have you not heard of the man who has killed a soldier? I have not.—Have you heard of my brothers? I have not.—Of whom has your cousin heard? He has

[1] Literally 15 *days*. In 2 weeks there are 15 days and only 14 nights hence, *fortnight*.

heard of his friend who is gone to America.—Is it long since he heard of him? It is not long since he heard of him.—How long is it? It is only a month.—Have you been long in Paris? These three years.—Has your brother been long in London? He has been there these ten years.—How long is it since you dined? It is long since I dined, but it is not long since I supped.—How long is it since you supped? It is half an hour.—How long have you had these books? I have had them these three months.—How long is it since your cousin set out? It is more than a year since he set out.

What is become of the man who has lent you money? I do not know what is become of him, for it is a great while since (*que je ne*) I saw him.—Is it long since you heard (*que vous n'avez entendu parler*) of the soldier who gave your friend a cut with the knife? It is more than a year since I heard of him.—How long have you been learning French? I have been learning it only these five months.—Do you know already how to speak it? You see that I am beginning to speak it.—Have the children of the English noblemen been learning it long? They have been learning it these three years, and they do not yet begin to speak.—Why do they not know how to speak it? They do not know how to speak it, because they are learning it badly.—Why do they not learn it well? They have not a good master, so that they do not learn it well.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Section.

How long have you had that horse?	Combien y a-t-il que vous avez ce cheval?
I have had it these five years.	Il y a cinq ans que je l'ai.
How long? (since what time?)	Depuis quand?
How long has he been here?	Depuis quand est-il ici?
These three days.	Depuis trois jours.
This month.	Depuis un mois.
It is six months since I spoke to him.	Il y a six mois que je *ne* lui ai parlé.

Obs. 114. The meaning of, *It is 6 months since I spoke to him*, is evidently: *I have not spoken to him these 6 months.* When a negative turn may be given to the English sentence, the French use NE, but suppress PAS. (That is, they suppress only a part of the negative, instead of suppressing it altogether, as the English do. § 145—1.)

Since I saw you, it has rained very often.	Depuis que je *ne* vous ai vu, il a plu très-souvent.
It is more than a year since I heard of him.	Il y a plus d'un an que je n'en ai entendu parler.
To come from. *To have just.*	Venir,* de. (243.)
I come from your brother's office.	Je viens du bureau de votre frère.
I have just seen your brother.	Je viens de voir votre frère.

Obs. 115. To express an action very recently past, use the verb *venir* immediately followed by the preposition *de*, and an infinitive. (§ 145—3.)

He has just done writing.	† Il vient d'écrire.
The men have just arrived.	† Les hommes viennent d'arriver.
Has that man been waiting long?	† Y a-t-il long-temps que cet homme attend?
He has but just come.	† Il *ne fait que* d'arriver.
To have but just.	*Ne faire que de*, used only negatively
To do one's best.	† *Faire de son mieux.*
I will do my best, (as well as I can.)	† Je ferai *de* mon mieux.
He will do his best, (as well as he can.)	† Il fera *de* son mieux.
To spend money.	*Dépenser*, 1.
How much have you spent to-day?	Combien avez-vous dépensé aujourd'hui?
He has fifty crowns a month to live upon.	Il a cinquante écus par mois à dépenser.
Nephew, plur. my nephews.	Neveu, plur. mes neveux. (92.)
Near by, this way, here.	*Par ici.*
Yonder. *That way, there.*	*Par là.*
Had you? (imperfect.) I had.	Aviez-vous? (imparfait.) J'avais.
Had you not? I had not.	N'aviez-vous pas? Je n'avais pas

QUARANTE-NEUVIÈME EXERCICE. 2de Sec.

Y a-t-il long-temps que vous n'avez vu le jeune homme qui a appris l'allemand chez le maître avec lequel nous l'avons appris? Il y a près d'un an que je ne l'ai vu (§ 145–1.)—Combien y a-t-il que cet enfant a mangé? Il a mangé il y a quelques minutes.—Combien y a-t-il que ces enfants ont bu? Lesquels? Ces petits-là ou les autres? Ces grands-ci. Ceux-là! Oh! ils ont bu il y a un quart d'heure. Ne vous trompez-vous pas? Non, je ne me trompe pas, je vous assure; car, j'ai vu le jeune valet donner du lait aux uns et de l'eau aux autres.—Combien y a-t-il que votre neveu est en Espagne? En Espagne? Il n'y est pas. Je le croyais en Espagne, où est-il donc? Il est à Baltimore. Depuis quand y est-il? Il y est depuis six mois. C'est donc votre cousin qui est en Espagne. Oh! c'est différent. Il y est, c'est vrai. Combien y a-t-il qu'il y est? Il y a un mois. Y a-t-il vu notre ministre? Il l'a vu plus de dix fois. Je me trompe, je veux dire plus de vingt fois; il le voit presque tous les jours. Que venez-vous de me dire? Ils se voient? Oui, sans doute. Je les croyais ennemis. Ils ne le sont plus. J'en suis charmé. N'aviez-vous pas mon journal Italien hier après-midi? Je l'avais alors, mais je ne l'ai plus.

When did you meet the lawyer's nephew? I met him just now.—Where have you just met him? I met him close by here, (*tout près* d'ici.)—Whom did you see with him? I saw him alone.—Did he do you any harm? He did me no (33[1]) harm, for he is a very good lad, (garçon.)—Where are my gloves? They (*on*) have

thrown them away, for they were worn out, quite.—Who is the man who has just spoken to you? He is a merchant.—What has the shoemaker just brought? He has brought the shoes which he has made us.—Who are the men that have just arrived? They are Russians.—Where did your uncle dine yesterday? He dined at the hotel.—How much did he spend? He spent five francs.—How much has he a month to live upon? He has two hundred francs a month to live upon. It is about forty dollars; is it not? Yes, a little less.—Do you throw your hat away? I do not throw it away, for it fits me very well.—How much have you spent to-day? I have not spent much; I have spent only two francs.—Do you spend every day as much as that? I sometimes spend more than that.—Has that nephew of yours (votre neveu) been waiting long? He has but just come.—What does he wish? He wishes to speak to you.—Are you willing to do that? I am willing to do it.—Shall you be able (46[2]) to do it well? I will do my best.—Will this man be able to do that? He will be able to do it, for he will do his best.—Have you my yellow copy-book? I had it this morning, but I have it no longer.—I thought you had it yet.—You have made a mistake. (43[2], 44[2].)

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

Have the horses been found?	Les chevaux ont-ils été trouvés?
They have been found.	Ils ont été trouvés. (42[1].)
The men have been seen.	Les hommes ont été vus.
Our children have been praised and rewarded, because they have been good and studious.	Nos enfants ont été loués et récompensés, parce qu'ils ont été sages et assidus.
By whom have they been rewarded?	Par qui ont-ils été récompensés?
By whom have we been blamed?	Par qui avons-nous été blâmés?
To pass. *To go by.* *Before.*	*Passer*, 1. *Devant.*

Obs. 116. *Before* is expressed in French by *avant* when it denotes priority, (13[1],) and by *devant*, when it signifies in presence of. Ex.

To pass before some one.	Passer devant quelqu'un.
To pass before a place.	Passer devant un endroit.
A *place*, this place, this fine place.	Un *endroit*, cet endroit, ce bel endroit.
I have passed before the theatre.	J'ai passé devant le théâtre.
He passed before *I did before* the museum.	Il a passé *avant* moi *devant* le musée.
To spend time in something.	*Passer le temps à quelque chose.*
What do you spend your time in?	† À quoi passez-vous le temps?
I spend my time in studying.	† Je passe le temps à étudier.
What has he spent his time in?	† À quoi a-t-il passé le temps?
What shall we spend our time in?	† À quoi passerons-nous le temps?
To miss, to fail to.	*Manquer*, 1, (*de* av. l'inf.)

Do not fail to go. Do not fail to do it, (do not neglect it.) Mind! (you hear?)	Ne manquez pas d'y aller. N'y manquez pas. Entendez-vous?
The merchant has failed to bring the money. Did he?	Le marchand a manqué d apporter l'argent. Y a-t-il manqué?
You have missed your turn.	Vous avez manqué votre tour.
You have failed to come.	Vous avez manqué de venir.
Send them to me. Don't you forget it now, (don't you fail,) mind!	Envoyez-les-moi. N'y manquez pas entendez-vous?
To be good for something.	† *Être bon à quelque chose.*
Of what use is that?	† À quoi cela est-il bon?
It is good for nothing.	† Cela n'est bon à rien.
A *good-for-nothing fellow.* He is a good-for-nothing fellow.	*Un vaurien.* C'est un vaurien. (§ 39, N. 3.)
Is the gun which you have bought a good one?	Le fusil que vous avez acheté est-il bon?
No, it is good for nothing.	Non, il ne vaut rien.
Have you thrown away anything?	Avez-vous jeté quelque chose?
He has thrown away what is good for nothing, (worth nothing.)	Il a jeté ce qui n'est bon à rien, (ce qui ne vaut rien.)

QUARANTE-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

A-t-on trouvé les châles? On les a trouvés. Où ont-ils été trouvés? Ils ont été trouvés derrière le sofa, de ce côté-ci du pupitre.—Avez-vous été vu par quelqu'un? Je n'ai été vu par personne. Je croyais que vous aviez été vu par le nouveau jardinier. Je croyais *ne pas* avoir été vu. (§ 171—7.)—Attendez-vous quelqu'un? Nous n'attendons que notre cousin, le capitaine. Est-il arrivé? Oui, il vient d'arriver. Combien y a-t-il qu'il est ici? Il ne fait que d'arriver. Envoyez-moi chercher lorsqu'il viendra, n'y manquez pas; entendez-vous? Ne pouvez-vous pas l'attendre? Il sera ici avant une demi-heure. Je ne peux pas, je suis pressé dans ce moment. Alors, je vous enverrai chercher. S'il vous plaît: n'y manquez pas, entendez-vous? Non, non, *soyez tranquille*, (depend upon it.) Je n'y manquerai pas.—Le roi (king) a-t-il passé sur le pont de fil de fer? Non, il a passé devant.—Qu'est-ce que ce vaurien attend? Je ne sais pas ce qu'il attend. Dites-lui de s'en aller. Il s'en va.—Où est votre neveu? Tenez; le voilà.

Has the king passed here? (*par ici?*) He has not passed here, (*par ici,*) but before the theatre.—Has he not passed before the castle? He has passed there, but I have not seen him.—How do you spend your time? (À quoi ....) I spend my time in studying.—What does your brother spend his time in? He spends his time in reading and playing.—Does this man spend his time in working?—He is a good-for-nothing fellow; he spends his time in drinking and playing.—What do your children spend their time in? They

spend their time in learning.—Can you pay me what you owe me? —I cannot pay it you, for the merchant has failed to bring me my money.

Why have you breakfasted without me? You failed to come at nine o'clock, so that we have breakfasted without you.—Has the merchant brought you the gloves which you bought at his house, (*chez lui?*) He has failed to bring them to me.—Has he sold them to you on credit? He has sold them to me, on the contrary, for cash.—Do you know those men? I do not know them; but I believe that they are (*ce sont*) good-for-nothing fellows, for they spend their time in playing.—Why did you fail to come to my father's, this morning? The tailor did not bring me the coat which he promised me, so that I could not do what I had promised

---

FIFTIETH LESSON, 50th.—*Cinquantième Leçon, 50me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

Far, very far, too far, far enough.	*Loin*, fort loin, trop loin, assez loin.
How far, (meaning *what distance?*)	*Quelle distance?*

Obs. 117. The impersonal *il y a* cannot be rendered into English by *there is, there are,* when it is used in reply to the question, *How far? Quelle distance?*

How far is it from here to Paris?	Quelle distance y a-t-il d'ici à Paris?
Is it far from here to Paris?	Y a-t-il loin d'ici à Paris?
Is it far? It is not far.	Y a-t-il loin? Il n'y a pas loin.
How many miles is it?	Combien de milles y a-t-il?
A mile. Is it ten miles?	Un mille. Y a-t-il dix milles?
It is more than two hundred miles from New York to Washington.	Il y a plus de deux cents milles de New York à Washington.
It is nearly a hundred miles from Berlin to Vienna.	Il y a environ cent milles de Berlin à Vienne.
From Venice, from Havre.	De Venise, du Havre. (§ 9.)
I am from Paris.	Je suis de Paris.
What countryman are you?	† De quel pays êtes-vous?
Are you from France?	Êtes-vous de France?
I am. I am not.	J'en suis. Je n'en suis pas.
The Parisian.	Le Parisien.
He is a Parisian, (from Paris.)	† Il est Parisien.
The king. The philosopher.	Le roi. Le philosophe.
The preceptor, the tutor.	Le précepteur.
The innkeeper, the landlord.	L'aubergiste, l'hôte.
Are you an Englishman?	Êtes-vous Anglais?
Whence do you come?	D'où venez-vous?
I come from Paris.	Je viens de Paris.

To flee, to fly, run away	*S'enfuir*,* 2, s'enfuyant, fui.
Run away. Do not fly away.	Enfuyez-vous. Ne vous enfuyez pas.
I run away, thou runnest away, he runs away.	Je m'enfuis, tu t'enfuis, il s'enfuit.
Why do you fly?	Pourquoi vous enfuyez-vous?
I fly because I am afraid.	Je m'enfuis parce que j'ai peur.
To assure.	*Assurer*, 1.
I assure you that he is arrived.	Je vous assure qu'il est arrivé.
To hear a sound, a noise.	Entendre un son, un bruit.
To hear a news	Apprendre *une nouvelle* (nom fém.)
Have you heard nothing new?	† N'avez-vous rien appris de nouveau?
I have heard nothing new.	‡ Je n'ai rien appris de nouveau.

Cinquantième Thême. 1re Sec.

Allez-vous quelque part? Pourquoi me demandez-vous cela? Parce que je vois que vous êtes prêt à voyager. Vous avez tout ce qu'il faut pour cela. Chapeau, gants, parapluie, manteau. (§ 140—6.) Vous avez raison. Je vais partir pour Providence. Combien y a-t-il d'ici à Providence? Il y a environ 250 milles.—Y a-t-il plus loin de New York à Washington que de Philadelphie à Providence? Il n'y a pas tout-à-fait si loin.—Qui craignez-vous? Ce méchant homme qui s'enfuit.—Ne craignez-vous pas ce gros chien noir? Je ne le crains pas, il n'est pas méchant; il n'a jamais mordu personne. N'a-t-il pas mordu l'aubergiste? Non, il ne lui a pas fait de mal.—Qu'est-ce qui (§ 116) vous plaît tant, mon jeune neveu? Ce petit chien-là. Il est si obéissant qu'il fait tout ce (§ 91) qu'on veut.—N'aviez-vous pas mon dictionnaire ce matin? Si fait, je l'avais, et je l'ai encore. En avez-vous eu besoin? Non, pas jusqu'à présent. Si vous en avez besoin, je vous le rendrai. Donnez-le-moi. Le voici.

How far is it from Paris to London? It is nearly two hundred miles from Paris to London.—Is it far from here to Berlin? It is far.—Is it far from there to Vienna? It is almost a hundred and fifty miles from there to Vienna.—Is it further from Paris to Blois than from Orléans to Paris? It is further from Orléans to Paris than from Paris to Blois.—How far is it from Paris to Berlin? It is almost a hundred and thirty miles from Paris to Berlin.—Do you intend to go to Paris soon? I intend to go soon.—Why do you wish to go this time? (*cette fois?*) In order to buy good books and good gloves, and to see my good friends.—Is it long since you were there? (n'y, 49², *Obs.* 114.) It is nearly a year since I was there.—Do you not go to Italy, this year (*cette année?*) I do not go, for it is too far from here to Italy.

Who are the men that have just arrived? They are philosophers.—Of what country are they? They are from London.—What countryman are you? I am a Spaniard, and my friend is an Italian.—Are you from Tours? No, I am a Parisian.—How much money have your children spent to-day? They have spent but little; they have spent but one crown.—Where did you dine yesterday? I dined at the innkeeper's.—Did you spend much? I spent a crown and a half.—Has the king passed here? (*par ici?*) He has not passed here, but before the theatre.—Have you seen him? I have seen him.—Is it the first time (*la première fois que*) you have seen him? It is not the first time, for I have seen him more than twenty times.—I thought you had seen him a few times, but I did not think that you had seen him twenty times.—Why does your servant run away? He is afraid of that ox.—Why do you run away? I do not run away.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To happen.	*Arriver*, 1.
The happiness, fortune.	Le bonheur.
The unhappiness, misfortune.	Le malheur.
A great misfortune has happened.	Il est arrivé un grand malheur.
He has met with a great misfortune	† Il lui est arrivé un grand malheur
What has happened to you?	Que vous est-il arrivé?
Nothing has happened to me.	Il ne m'est rien arrivé.
I have met with your brother.	J'ai rencontré votre frère.
The poor man.	Le pauvre homme.
I have cut his finger.	† Je lui ai coupé le doigt.
You have broken the man's *neck.*	† Vous avez cassé le *cou* à l'homme
To pity, pitying, pitied.	*Plaindre,** 4, *plaignant, plaint.*
pity, thou pitiest, he pities.	Je plains, tu plains, il plaint.
Pity that host and his nephew.	Plaignez cet hôte et son neveu.
I pity him with all my heart.	Je le plains de tout mon cœur.
With all my heart.	† De tout mon cœur.
To complain.	† *Se plaindre,** 4.
Do you complain?	Vous plaignez-vous?
I do not complain.	† Je ne me plains pas.
Do you complain of my friend?	Vous plaignez-vous de mon ami?
I do complain of him.	Je m'en plains.
I do not complain of him.	Je ne m'en plains pas.
To dare, to spoil. Damage nothing.	*Oser*, 1. *Gâter*, 1. Ne gâtez rien
To serve, wait upon, served, serve.	*Servir,** 2, (25[1],) *servi, servez.*
Dost thou wait upon, (serve?)	Sers-tu?
I do wait upon, (I serve.)	Je sers.
He waits upon, (he serves.)	Il sert.
Do you wait upon? (do you serve?)	Servez-vous?
To serve some one, to wait upon some one.	Servir quelqu'un.

Has he been in your service?	A-t-il été à votre service?
Has he served you?	Vous a-t-il servi?
How long has he been in your service?	† Combien y a-t-il qu'il vous sert? † Combien y a-t-il qu'il est à votre service?
The service.	Le service.
To offer, offered, offer.	*Offrir,* 2, offert, offrez.*
Do you offer? I do I offer nothing.	Offrez-vous? J'offre. Je n'offre rien
Dost thou offer? He offers.	Offres-tu? Il offre.

Cinquantième Thême. 2de Sec.

M'offrez-vous ce bouquet? Oui, Mlle.; je vous l'offre de tout mon cœur.—Vous plaît-il? (47[3], *Obs.* 109.) Il me plaît beaucoup, et je vous remercie de votre don, (for your present.) De rien. (26[1].)—En avez-vous offert un à Sophie? Non, je ne lui en ai pas offert. Lui en offrirez-vous un demain? Je n'y manquerai pas. Ne l'oubliez pas, je vous prie. Non, je vous assure que je n'y manquerai pas.—Avez-vous mon éventail Hollandais? Non, je croyais que vous l'aviez vous-même. Je l'avais, il y a un moment, et je croyais que vous l'aviez pris.—Non, je ne l'ai pas eu. Ah! je le vois; il est derrière vous. Le voici. Merci. De rien.—Qu'est-il arrivé au neveu de M. Lenoir? Oh! pas grand' chose. Il s'est fait un peu mal au doigt.—Ne vous est-il rien arrivé? À moi? Non, il ne m'est rien arrivé.—Qu'est-ce que vous apprenez? J'apprends ceci, et ce n'est pas difficile. Qu'est-ce que vous avez appris de nouveau? Je n'ai rien appris de nouveau. On parle du cholera, de la Californie; mais ce n'est pas nouveau.

Of whom has your brother heard? He has heard of a man to whom a misfortune has happened.—Why have your scholars not done their exercises? I assure you that they have done them, and you are mistaken if you believe that they have not done them.—What have you done with my book? I assure you that I have not seen it.—Has your son had my knives? He assures me that he has not had them.—Has your uncle arrived already? He has not arrived yet.—Will you wait till he returns? I cannot wait, for I have a good deal (*beaucoup*) to do.—Have you not heard anything new? I have heard nothing new.—Has the king arrived? They say that he has arrived.—What has happened to you? A great misfortune has happened to me.—What? (*lequel?*) I have met with my greatest enemy, who has given me a blow with a stick.—Then I pity you with all my heart.

Why do you pity that man? I pity him because you have broken his neck.—Why do you complain of my friend? I complain of him because he has cut my finger.—Does that man serve you well?

He does serve me well, but he spends too much.—Are you willing to take this servant? I am willing to take him, if he will serve me.—Can I take that servant? You can take him, for he has served me very well.—How long is it since he is out of (*hors de*) your service? It is but two months since.—Has he served you long? He has served me for (*pendant*) six years.—Do you offer me anything? I have nothing to (*à*) offer you.—What does my friend offer you? He offers me a book.—Have the Parisians offered you anything? They have offered me wine, bread, and good beef.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To confide, intrust. Trust me with it.	*Confier*, 1, . . . *à* . . . Confiez-le-moi
Do you trust me with your money?	Me confiez-vous votre argent?
I do trust you with it.	Je vous le confie.
I have intrusted that man with a secret.	J'ai confié un secret à cet homme.
The secret.	Le secret.
To keep anything secret.	† Garder le secret de quelque chose
I have kept it secret.	† J'en ai gardé le secret.
To take care of something.	Avoir* soin, / Prendre* soin, } de quelque chose.
Do you take care of your clothes?	Avez-vous soin de vos habits?
I do, I put them away.	J'en ai soin, je les serre.
Will you take care of my horse?	Voulez-vous prendre soin de mon cheval?
I will take care of it.	Je veux en prendre soin.
To leave, left. Leave, let me.	*Laisser*, 1, *laissé.* Laissez-moi
To squander, to dissipate.	*Dissiper*, 1.
He has squandered all his wealth.	Il a dissipé tout son bien.
To hinder, prevent, keep from.	*Empêcher*, 1. (*de* av. l'infini)
You hinder me from sleeping.	† Vous m'empêchez *de* dormir.
Do not keep me from sleeping.	Ne m'empêchez pas de dormir.
To shop, to purchase.	Faire emplette, (a feminine noun takes *de* before the substantive.) / Faire des emplettes.
What have you purchased?	† De quoi avez-vous fait emplette?
I have purchased two handkerchiefs and a bag.	† J'ai fait emplette *de* deux mouchoirs, et d'un sac.
Have you purchased anything?	Avez-vous fait des emplettes?
Most lovely, charming.	Charmant, (an adjective,) très-bien, extrêmement bien, (adverbs.)
Admirably.	À merveille, (an adverb.)
That hat fits you admirably.	Ce chapeau vous va à merveille.
That coat fits him very well.	Cet habit lui va très bien.
It is charming.	C'est charmant.

CINQUANTIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Quelqu'un vient de s'en aller, n'est-ce pas? Oui, quelqu'un vient de sortir. Qui vient de s'en aller? C'est un Anglais qui a dissipé *tout son bien* (all his fortune, wealth) en France. Est-ce un Anglais? Oui, je vous assure. Je le croyais Allemand ou plutôt Hollandais. Vous vous êtes trompé, car il est de Bristol, en Angleterre.—Pourquoi cet adolescent fuit-il? Il s'enfuit parce qu'il craint d'être puni. Par qui craint-il d'être puni? Il craint de l'être par un de ses parents, parce qu'il n'a pas pu faire son devoir.—À qui confiez-vous votre argent? Je le confie à la banque, ou je le garde moi-même. (§ 41½.)—Ne confiez rien à ce garçon-là, car il ne peut pas garder un secret. Je ne lui confierai rien.—Qui a soin de vos oiseaux? J'en ai soin moi-même. Qui en aura soin lorsque vous serez chez votre oncle? Thomas m'a promis d'en avoir soin.—Laissez mes gants blancs, (*leave my white gloves alone.*) Vous les salissez, vous les gâtez. Tenez! les voilà, (here! there they are.)

Why do you pity our neighbor? I pity him because he has trusted a merchant of (*de*) Paris with his money, and the man (*et que celui-ci*) will not return it to him.—Do not trust this man with anything. I do not trust him with anything.—Has he already cheated you? I have never trusted him with anything, so that he has never cheated me; but it is said that he has cheated many people.—Will you trust my father with your money? I will trust him with it.—With what secret has my son intrusted you? I cannot intrust you with that with which he has intrusted me, for he has desired me (*m'a prié de*) to keep it secret.—Whom do you intrust with your secrets? I intrust nobody with them, so that nobody knows them.—Has your brother been rewarded? He has, on the contrary, been punished; but I beg you (*prier*) to keep it secret, for no one knows it.—What has happened to him? I will tell you what has happened to him, if you promise me to keep it secret. Do you promise me to keep it secret? I do promise you, for I pity him with all my heart.—Will you take care of my clothes? I will take care of them.—Are you taking care of the book which I lent you? I am taking care of it; I have put it away in my desk.—Who will take care of my servant? The landlord will take care of him.—Do you throw away your hat? I do not throw it away, for it fits me admirably.—Does your friend sell his coat? He does not sell it, for it fits him most beautifully.—Who has spoiled my book? No one has spoiled it, because no one has dared to touch it, (*le toucher.*)—Did not that little boy with black hair touch

it? No, I prevented him from touching it, (his touching it.)—Prevent his touching it; for if he does, he will soil and spoil it.

Résumé pour la 50me Leçon.

Thême en Français.

Le chien de l'étranger a-t-il mal au dos? Oui, il a mal au dos. Le jeune cheval du boucher a-t-il mal au dos? Non, mais son vieux mouton a mal au dos. Va-t-il tuer le mouton qui a mal au dos? Non, il ne va pas tuer celui-là. Lequel va-t-il tuer? Il va tuer celui qui a mal au pied. — Qui a mal au dos? Je ne sais pas qui a mal au dos. Le joli petit mouton de Mlle. Sara est-il dans le jardin? Non, il est dans son appartement —Quel appartement allez-vous prendre? Je vais prendre celui que vous n'avez plus. Aimez-vous cet appartement-là? Non, mais j'aime celui-ci. Le trouvez-vous (do you think it) joli? Oui, assez joli. Ne le trouvez-vous pas trop petit? Non, je le trouve assez grand. Quel jour allez-vous prendre votre appartement? Nous allons le prendre le 10 de ce mois. N'est-ce pas aujourd'hui le huit? Si fait, c'est le huit. Alors (then) vous allez prendre votre appartement dans deux jours? Oui, nous allons le prendre dans deux jours.—Avec qui allez-vous jouer? Je vais jouer avec le fils du dentiste. Où allez-vous jouer avec lui? Nous allons jouer dans l'atelier de son père. Voulez-vous venir jouer avec nous? Avec plaisir.—Qui est dans cet appartement-là? Le petit garçon qui a mal au coude et au genou. Avec qui les médecins sont-ils? Ils sont avec les enfants qui ont mal aux yeux.—Ne voulez-vous pas venir avec nous voir le pont de fil de fer? Si fait, avec plaisir, (*yes, I will.*)—Ce bois de lit-là est-il assez grand pour l'appartement que vous prenez? Celui que nous prenons n'est pas très-grand. Pourquoi vos petits amis vont-ils chez le consul? Ils y vont pour lire les journaux de France. Quels papiers de France reçoit-il? Il en reçoit plusieurs. En reçoit-il autant que le Président *du conseil municipal*? (of council.) Il en reçoit plus que lui. En lit-il plus de dix? Il en lit moins de dix. Il n'en lit que quatre ou cinq. N'est-ce pas assez? Si fait. Je crois que c'est trop. Je ne peux pas en lire autant. Combien en lisez-vous? Je n'ai le temps d'en lire qu'un.—Le boucher vous apporte-t-il ce que vous achetez au marché? Il ne me l'apporte pas; mais il m'envoie ce que j'achète. Vous l'envoie-t-il tous les matins? Non, nous n'allons au marché que tous les trois jours, le mercredi et le samedi.—Avez-vous deux grands bois-de-lit? Non. J'ai un grand bois-de-lit pour moi et un petit pour mon fils.

À qui est ce beau jardin? C'est celui de... À qui sont ces

beaux chevaux et ce joli *carrosse*, (carriage.) Je ne sais pas à qui ils sont.—Vous êtes grand ; mais je crois que mon cousin est plus grand que vous. Non, il est moins grand que moi. J'ai deux pouces de plus que lui. (*Obs.* 71.)—Les Américains envoient-ils plus de coton en France qu'en *Angleterre* (England)? Non, ils en envoient beaucoup plus en Angleterre qu'en France.—Où les Bostoniens achètent-ils leur charbon? Ils l'achètent presque toujours à Philadelphie. Combien le paient-ils à Philadelphie? Ils le paient $4 le tonneau (§ 7) et ils le vendent $7 ou $8.—Votre oncle lit-il beaucoup? Il aime beaucoup à lire les ouvrages Français, Anglais, et Américains.—Vos cousins lisent-ils les journaux tous les jours? Ils commencent tous les matins à les lire.—Que lit votre père? Il ne lit rien à présent; il a mal aux yeux. Il fait lire notre plus jeune frère pour lui.—Quels ouvrages les Américains lisent-ils? Ils lisent les ouvrages de toutes les autres nations aussi bien que les leurs. Ont-ils, eux-mêmes, beaucoup d'ouvrages? Ils en font tous les jours quelques-uns.

L'ami du fils de son jardinier travaille-t-il autant que le cousin du menuisier? Non, il ne travaille pas tant que lui.—Est-il plus jeune? Non, au contraire, il est plus âgé.—Combien a-t-il de plus? (*How much older?*) Il a 2 ans de plus.—Il est donc paresseux? Oui, un peu.—Vous avez de jolis souliers, qui vous les fait? Notre cordonnier.—Les fait-il toujours aussi bien? Oui, si vous les faites faire.—Combien vendez-vous ces gants, Mlle.? Nous les vendons demi-dollar.—En avez-vous à un quart de dollar? Oui, nous en avons; mais ce ne sont pas les meilleurs.—Laissez-moi voir les uns et les autres. Voici ceux que nous vendons cinquante sous; ils sont superbes, comme vous voyez. Voilà ceux de 25 sous.—Ils sont bons; mais ils sont moins bons que les autres.—Votre panier est-il assez grand pour mettre votre marché (marketing) dedans? Je crois que oui. Nous y mettons, du moins beaucoup de choses.—Qu'a votre cheval? Il a mal au dos et à un pied.—Jules n'a-t-il pas mal à l'œil? Si fait: il y a mal.

FIFTY-FIRST LESSON, 51st.—*Cinquante et unième Leçon*, 51me

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

Will the people come soon?	Le monde viendra-t-il bientôt?
Soon, very soon, too soon, soon enough.	*Bientôt*, trop tôt, assez tôt.
A *violin.* A *piano.*	*Un violon.* *Un piano*
To play upon the violin.	† Jouer du violon.
To play the violin.	

Obs. 118. When a musical instrument is spoken of, the verb, *jouer*, to play, takes *de*, but *à*, when a game is spoken of, As :

To play at cards, at chess.	Jouer aux cartes, jouer aux échecs
To play the (upon the) piano.	† Jouer du piano.
What instrument do you play?	† De quel instrument jouez-vous ?
To touch. To play the piano.	*Toucher*, 1. Toucher le piano.
Near me, near them, near the fire.	Près de moi, près d'eux près du feu
Near the trees, near the hotels.	Près des arbres, près des hotels. (§ 71.
Near going. Near breaking it.	Près d'aller. Près de le casser.
Where do you live?	Où demeurez-vous ?
I live near the castle.	Je demeure près du château.
What are you doing near the fire?	Que faites-vous près du feu ?
To dance.	*Danser*, 1.
To fall, fallen, do not fall.	*Tomber*, 1, tombé e. Ne tombez point.
Did you fall? I did not.	Êtes-vous tombé ? Je ne suis pas tombé.
To drop, (meaning *to let fall.*)	*Laisser tomber.*
Has he dropped anything?	A-t-il laissé tomber quelque chose ?
He has not dropped anything.	Il n'a rien laissé tomber.
To retain, to hold, keep back.	*Retenir*,* 2, (comme *tenir*, 24[3], 25[1], 34[1].)
To approach, to draw near.	*S'approcher*, 1, (*de* av. un nom.)
Draw near the fire, (approach.)	Approchez-vous du feu.
Do you approach the fire?	Vous approchez-vous du feu ?
I do approach it.	Je m'en approche.
To approach, to have access to one.	*Approcher quelqu'un.*
He is a man difficult of access.	C'est un homme qu'on ne peut approcher.
I go away (withdraw) from the fire.	Je m'éloigne du feu.
To withdraw (or go away) from.	S'éloigner, 1, (*de* av. le nom.)
I go away from it.	Je m'en éloigne.
Why does that man go away from the fire?	Pourquoi cet homme s'éloigne-t-il du feu ?
He goes away from it because he is not cold.	Il s'en éloigne parce qu'il n'a pas froid.
So much, so many.	*Tant.*
I have written so many notes that I cannot write any more.	J'ai écrit tant de billets que je ne puis plus en écrire.
Do you fear to go out?	Craignez-vous *de* sortir ?
I do fear to go out.	Je crains *de* sortir.

CINQUANTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

J'ai entendu tomber quelque chose, avez-vous rien laissé tomber? Non, je crois ne rien avoir laissé tomber. Voyez, cependant.—Ah! voici un dé d'argent; est-ce vous qui l'avez laissé tomber? C'est le dé de Louise. Je l'ai peut-être fait tomber. Je croyais l'avoir mis dans son panier. Je l'ai trouvé près du pied du fauteuil. Merci. De rien.—Qui va au musée cet après-midi? George y va; mais je crains de ne pas pouvoir y aller. Pourquoi donc? Mon oncle

ment de me dire qu'il attend 100 sacs de café et qu'il faut les recevoir et les faire mettre dans le magasin. N'importe, si vous n'y allez pas cet après-midi, vous irez une autre fois. Cela est vrai Jouez-vous du violon et du piano? Non, je ne joue que du violon En jouez-vous tous les jours? Un peu, pour ne pas oublier.

Do you play the violin? I do not play the violin, but the piano.—Shall we have a ball to-night? We shall have one, in the large parlor.—At what o'clock? At a quarter to eleven.—What o'clock is it now? It is almost eleven, and the people will soon come.—What instrument will you play? I shall play the violin. If you play the violin, I shall play upon the piano.—Are there to be (*doit-il y avoir*, 47[2]) a great many people at our ball? There is to be a great many. Will you dance? I shall dance.—Will your children dance? They will dance if they please, (*si cela leur convient*, or *si cela leur plaît.*)—How do you spend your time in this country? I spend my time in playing on the piano, and in reading.—How does your cousin divert himself? He diverts himself in playing upon the violin.—Does any one dance when you play? A great many people dance when I play. They never fail to do it. (*On n'y manque jamais.*)—Who? At first (*d'abord*) our children, then our cousins, at last our neighbors.—Do you amuse yourselves? I assure you that we amuse ourselves very much.

Whom do you pity? I pity your friend.—Why do you pity him? I pity him because he is ill.—Has anybody pitied you? Nobody has pitied me, because I have not been ill.—Do you offer me anything? I offer you a fine gun.—What has my father offered you? He has offered me a fine book.—To whom have you offered your fine horses? I have offered them to the English captain.—Dost thou offer thy pretty little dog to these children? I offer it to them, for I love them with all my heart.—Why have you given that boy a blow with your fist? Because he hindered me from sleeping.—Has anybody hindered you from writing? Nobody has hindered me from writing, but I have hindered somebody from hurting your cousin and nephew.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

To recollect, (no prep. in French.)	*Se rappeler*, 1, (33[3],) rappelez-vous cela.
Do you recollect that?	Vous rappelez-vous cela?
I do recollect it.	Je me *le* rappelle.
Does your brother recollect that?	Votre frère se rappelle-t il cela?
He recollects having seen it.	Il se rappelle l'avoir vu.
Do you recollect the words?	Vous rappelez-vous les mots?
I do recollect them.	Je me les rappelle.
Have you recollected the words?	Vous êtes-vous rappelé les mots?

I have recollected them.	Je me les suis rappelés.
I have not recollected them.	Je ne me les suis pas rappelés
Have you recollected them ?	Vous les êtes-vous rappelés ?
You have recollected them.	Vous vous les êtes rappelés.
Has he recollected them ?	Se les est-il rappelés ?
He has recollected them.	Il se les est rappelés.
We have recollected them.	Nous nous les sommes rappelés
They have recollected them.	Ils se les sont rappelés.
I recollect (remember) coming.	Je me rappelle être venu.
To remember, to recollect, (comme venir,* 24[3], 25[1], &c.)	*Se souvenir,** 2, de. Souvenez-vous de ... *Se ressouvenir,** 2, de. Ressouvenez-vous-en, (*de* avant le nom et av. l'auxiliaire.)
Do you remember that man ?	Vous souvenez-vous *de* cet homme ?
I do remember him.	Je m'en souviens.
Do you remember seeing him ?	Vous souvenez-vous de l'avoir vu ?
I do not.	Je ne m'en souviens pas.
I do remember it.	Je m'en souviens.
What do you remember ?	*De* quoi vous souvenez-vous ?
I remember nothing.	Je ne me souviens *de* rien.
I do not remember falling down.	Je ne me souviens pas d'être tombé.
To sit down.	† *S'asseoir,** pres. part. *s'asseyant* ; past part. *assis.* Asseyez-vous.
Sit down. (impera.)	Vous asseyez-vous ?
Are you sitting down ?	Je m'assieds, tu t'assieds.
I am sitting, thou art sitting down.	S'assied-il ? Il ne s'assied point.
Is he sitting down ? He is not.	Je m'assiérai, *or* je m'asseierai. (46[2])
I shall or will sit down.	Il est assis près du feu.
He sits near the fire.	
He is sitting near the fire.	
To run away, to fly.	*Se sauver*, 1, *s'enfuir*,* 2. (50[1].)
Did you run away ?	Vous êtes-vous sauvé ?
I did not run away.	Je ne me suis pas sauvé.
Why did that man run away ?	Pourquoi cet homme s'est-il sauvé ?
He ran away because he was afraid.	Il s'est sauvé parce qu'il a eu peur
Who has run away ?	Qui s'est enfui ? Qui s'est sauvé ?
He has. They have.	Il s'est enfui. Ils se sont sauvés

CINQUANTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec

Vous avez l'air d'avoir froid, approchez-vous du feu. Je n'ose pas m'en approcher. Pourquoi n'osez-vous pas? Je crains de me brûler. Cela vous plaît à dire. (47[3].) Votre neveu s'éloigne-t-il du feu parce qu'il craint de se brûler? Non, mais parce qu'il n'a plus froid, je pense. Non, ce n'est pas pour cela. Et pourquoi donc? Il a laissé tomber un quart de dollar, et il veut le ramasser. Tenez, le voilà près du sofa. Ramassez-le pour lui. De quel côté du sofa? De ce côté-ci; là, près de votre pied. Bon, je le vois à présent. Je l'ai, je vais le lui rendre. Tenez, voici votre quart de dollar. Merci. De rien. Ah! M. Lucien, vous rappelez-vous le nom du médecin

du général? Non, je ne me le rappelle pas.—Qui s'assied sur ce fauteuil? Personne ne s'assied dessus. Alors, je vais m'y asseoir. Comme il vous plaira; il est à votre service.—Pourquoi le petit Jules s'éloigne-t-il? Il a honte de ne pas s'être souvenu de vous porter mon billet.

Do you remember anything pretty? I remember nothing at all; I am too sleepy.—What does your uncle recollect? He recollects what you have promised him.—What have I promised him? You have promised him to go to France with him next winter. Have you not? I intend to do so, if it is not too cold.—Why do you withdraw from the fire? I have been sitting near the fire this hour and a half, (*il y a*,) so that I am no longer cold.—Does your friend not like to sit near the fire? He likes, on the contrary, much (*beaucoup*) to sit near the fire, but only (*seulement*,[1] adv.) when he is cold.—May one approach your uncle? One may approach him, for he receives everybody.—Will you sit down? I will not sit down; I have to work.—Where does your father sit down? He sits down near me, in that large red velvet arm-chair, (grand faut . . . . . de v. n.)—Where shall I sit down? You may sit near me.

Do you sit down near the fire, or on the sofa? I do not sit down near the fire, for I am afraid of being too warm.—Do you recollect my brother? I recollect having seen him and spoken to him once.—Do your parents recollect their old friends? They do recollect them.—Do you recollect these words? I do not recollect them.—Have you recollected that? I have recollected it.—Has your uncle recollected those words? He has recollected them.—Have I recollected my exercise? You have recollected it.—Have you recollected your exercises? I have recollected them, for I have learned them by heart; and my brothers have recollected theirs, because they have learned them by heart.—Is it long since you saw your friend from Paris? I saw him a fortnight ago. (*Obs.* 114.)

VOCABULAIRE. 8me Sec.

To like better, to prefer.	*Aimer mieux*, (no prep. § 170—2.)
Do you like to stay here better than going out?	Aimez-vous mieux rester ici que de sortir?
I like staying here better than going out.	J'aime mieux rester ici que de sortir, (mieux *comes directly after the verb*.)
He likes to play better than to study.	Il aime mieux jouer que d'étudier.
Do you like to write better than to speak?	Aimez-vous mieux écrire que de parler?
I like to speak better than to write.	J'aime mieux parler que d'écrire.
Better than.	*Mieux . . . que de*, (avant un infinitif.)

[1] *Only*, when separated from the verb, is *seulement*.

He likes to do both.	Il aime à faire l'un et l'autre.
I like beef better than mutton.	J'aime mieux le bœuf que le mouton
Do you like bread better than cheese?	Aimez-vous mieux le pain que le fromage?
I like neither the one nor the other.	Je n'aime ni l'un ni l'autre.
I like tea as much as coffee.	J'aime tout autant le thé que le café
Just as much, hardly so much.	*Tout autant, à peine tant.*
A calf, calves. Some, any veal.	Un veau, des veaux. Du veau.
Aloud. Low, too low.	Haut, à haute voix. Bas, trop bas
Does your master speak aloud or low?	Votre maître parle-t-il haut ou bas?
He speaks aloud and slowly.	Il parle haut et lentement.
In order to learn French, one must speak aloud and quick.	Pour apprendre le Français, il faut parler haut et vite.
Quicker, faster. As fast as you.	Plus vite. Aussi vite que vous.
Not so quick, less quick.	*Pas si vite, moins vite.*
He eats quicker than I.	Il mange plus vite que moi.
Do you learn as fast as I?	Apprenez-vous aussi vite que moi?
I learn faster than you.	J'apprends plus vite que vous.
I do not understand you, because you speak too fast.	Je ne vous comprends pas, parce que vous parlez trop vite.
To sell cheap.	*Vendre à bon marché.*
To sell dear.	*Vendre cher.*
Does he sell cheap?	Vend-il à bon marché?
He does not sell dear.	Il ne vend pas cher.
He has sold to me very dear.	Il m'a vendu fort cher.
This man sells everything so dear, that one cannot buy anything of him.	Cet homme vend tout si cher, qu'on ne peut rien acheter chez lui.
You speak so fast that I cannot understand you.	Vous parlez si vite que je ne puis vous comprendre.
To buy something of some one.	Acheter quelque chose à quelqu'un.
I have bought it of him.	Je le lui ai acheté.[1]

Cinquante et unième Thême. 3me Sec.

Ramassez le gant de chamois de Mlle. Clara, qui vient de le laisser tomber. (*Obs.* 115.) Adrien l'a déjà ramassé.—Votre neveu vient de finir son devoir, n'est-ce pas? Non, il ne l'a pas encore fait. Moi, je croyais qu'*il l'avait* (he had) fait. Vous vous êtes trompé. (43[2].)—Vous sortez? Passez-vous près du musée? Non, je passe loin de-là. N'importe.—Charles, venez me voir ce soir, (come and see me. § 150—12) voulez-vous? Je suis très-occupé, cependant j'irai, si je m'en souviens.—Si vous avez tant à faire, vous tomberez

[1] *Acheter à quelqu'un* means to buy *of* or *for* some one. Ex. *J'ai acheté ce cheval à votre frère*, I have bought that horse of your brother; i. e. *Je l'ai acheté de lui*, I have bought it of him. *J'ai acheté un gâteau à mon enfant*, I have bought a cake for my child: i. e. *Je l'ai acheté pour lui*, I have bought it for him.

malade. Ne le craignez-vous pas? Moi, je ne le crains pas, mais mon père le craint. Pourquoi vous êtes-vous sauvé comme cela hier soir? *J'étais* (*I was*, *imperfect*) très-pressé. Qu'aviez-vous à faire? Vous le savez bien. J'avais à apprendre mes leçons. *Etiez-vous* (*were you*, imperf.) pressé lorsque vous étiez chez le marchand de gâteaux? Quand étais-je là? N'y étiez-vous pas à onze heures? Je n'y étais pas. Il vend trop cher. Ses gâteaux sont à peine aussi bons que ceux des autres marchands, et ils sont beaucoup plus petits.

Do your scholars like to learn by heart? They do not like to learn by heart; they like reading and writing better than learning by heart.—Do you like cider better than wine? I like wine better than cider.—Does your brother like to play? He likes to study better than to play.—Do you like veal better than mutton? I like the latter better than the former for breakfast; but I like the former better than the latter for dinner.—Do you like to drink better than to eat? I like to eat better than to drink; but my uncle likes to drink better than to eat.—Does the Frenchman like fowl better than fish? He likes fish better than fowl.—Do you like to write better than to speak? I like to do both.—Do you like honey (miel) better than sugar? I like neither.—Does your father like coffee better than tea? He likes neither.

Can you understand me? No, Sir, for you speak too fast.—Will you be kind enough (*avoir la bonté de ne pas*, § 171—7) not to speak so fast? I will not speak so fast, if you will listen to me. I am ready to listen.—Can you understand what my brother tells you in French? He speaks so fast that I cannot understand him.—Can your pupils understand you? They understand me when I speak slowly; for in order to be understood one must speak slowly.—Is it necessary to speak aloud to learn French? It is necessary to speak aloud.—Does your master speak aloud? He does speak aloud and slow.—Why do you not buy anything of that merchant? He sells so dear that I cannot buy anything of him.—Will you take me to another? I will take you to the son of the one from whom you bought last year, (*l'année passée.*)—Does he sell as dear as this one? He sells cheaper.—Do your children like learning Italian better than Spanish? They do not like to learn either; they only like to learn French.—Do you like mutton? I like beef better than mutton.—Do your children like cake better than bread? They like both.—Has he read all the books which he bought? He bought so many (*tant*) that he cannot read them.—Do you wish to write some exercises? I have written so many that I cannot write any more.—Why does that lad run away so fast? Will any one touch him? hurt him?

No one will hurt him; but he will be punished by his master for not having (*pour ne pas avoir*) done his task. (§ 171—7.)

FIFTY-SECOND LESSON, 52d.—*Cinquante-deuxième Leçon*, 52me

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec

By the side of. By.	*À côté de.*
To pass by the side of some one.	Passer à côté de quelqu'un.
I have passed by the side of you.	J'ai passé à côté de vous.
Have you passed by the side of my brother?	Avez-vous passé à côté de mon frère?
I have passed by the side of him.	J'ai passé à côté de lui.

Obs. 119. Prepositions formed with *à*, *au*, or *aux*, and a noun, require the preposition *de* after them; almost all others require none.

To pass by a place.	† *Passer auprès d'un endroit.*
I have passed by the theatre.	† J'ai passé auprès du théâtre.
He has passed by the castle.	† Il a passé auprès du château.
You have passed before my warehouse. *Which way* did they pass?	Vous avez passé devant mon magasin. *Par où* ont-ils passé?
To dare.	*Oser*, 1, (point de préposition.)
I dare not go thither.	Je n'ose pas y aller.
He dares not do it.	Il n'ose pas le faire.
I did not dare to tell him so.	Je n'ai pas osé le lui dire.
To make use of, to use. Used, use it.	*Se servir*,* 2, *de*, (50[2]) servi, servez vous-en.
Do you use my copy-book?	Vous servez-vous de mon cahier?
I do use it.	Je m'en sers.
Does your father use it?	Votre père s'en sert-il?
He does use it.	Il s'en sert.
Have you used my gun?	Vous êtes-vous servi de mon fusil?
I have used it.	Je m'en suis servi.
They have used your books.	Ils se sont servis de vos livres
They have used them.	Ils s'en sont servis.
To instruct, instructed, instruct.	*Instruire*,* 4, instruit, instruisez.
I instruct, thou instructest, he instructs.	J'instruis, tu instruis, il instruit
To teach.	*Enseigner*, 1. *Apprendre*,* 4.
To teach some one something.	*Enseigner quelque chose à quelqu'un*
He teaches me arithmetic.	Il m'enseigne le calcul.
I teach you French.	Je vous enseigne le Français.
I have taught him French.	Je lui ai enseigné le Français.
To teach some one (how) to do something.	Apprendre à quelqu'un à faire quelque chose, ou Enseigner à . . .
He teaches me (how) to read.	Il m'apprend à lire.
You teach them (how) to write.	Vous leur apprenez à écrire.

Cinquante-deuxième Thême. 1re Sec.

Par où avez-vous passé pour venir chez nous? J'ai passe auprès du pont de fer, du quai *Buena Vista*, et du musée. Vous avez donc fait un grand tour, (*taken a long walk.*) Oui, j'aime à me promener, et j'aime mieux me promener de bonne heure qu'à midi. Vous avez raison; il ne fait pas si chaud alors. C'est pour cela que je le fais. Vous servez-vous de votre parapluie? Non, je ne m'en sers pas.—Prenez-le. Servez-vous en. Merci. De rien.—Avez-vous rencontré le neveu de l'épicier? Non, mais j'ai passé à côté de celui de l'apothicaire. Que vous a-t-il dit? Rien. Je l'ai aperçu; mais il ne m'a pas aperçu, de sorte que nous avons passé à côté l'un de l'autre sans nous parler.—Avez-vous dit à votre cousin ce qu'on a dit de lui? Je n'ai pas osé. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas osé? Je ne sais pas exactement pourquoi je n'ai pas osé; mais je ne le lui ai pas dit. Ne le lui direz-vous pas? Pourquoi lui dire? Cela ne lui fera pas plaisir.

Have your new books been found? They have been found.—Where? Under the bed.—Is my coat on the bed? It is under it.—Are your brother's stockings under the bed? They are upon it.—Have I been seen by anybody? You have been seen by nobody.—Have you passed by anybody? I have passed by you, and you did not see me.—Has anybody passed by you? Nobody has passed by me.—Where has your son passed? He has passed by the theatre. Shall you pass by the castle? I shall pass there.—Why have you not cleaned my trunk? I was afraid to soil my fingers.—Has my brother's servant cleaned his master's guns? He has cleaned them. Has he not been afraid to soil his fingers? He has not been afraid to soil them, because his fingers are never clean, (*propre.*)—Do you use the books which I have lent you? I do use them.—May I (*puis-je*) use your knife? Thou mayest use it, but thou must not cut thyself, nor spoil the knife.—May my brothers use your books? They may use them.—May we use your gun? You may use it, but you must not spoil it.—What have you done with my wood? I have used it to warm myself.—Has your father used my horse? He has used it.—Have our neighbors used our clothes? They have not used them, because they did not want them.—Who has used my hat? Nobody has used it, for nobody has dared use it.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

The French master, (meaning the master of the French language.)	Le maître de Français.
The French master, (a Frenchman, whatever he teaches.)	Le maître Français.

To shave, to shave one's self.	*Raser*, 1, *se raser, rasez-vous.*
To get shaved.	† *Se faire raser.*
To dress, to undress.	Habiller, 1. Déshabiller, 1.
To dress one's self.	*S'habiller*, 1.
To undress one's self.	*Se déshabiller*, 1.
Have you dressed yourself?	Vous êtes-vous habillé ?
I have not yet dressed myself.	Je ne me suis pas encore habillé.
Have you dressed the child?	Avez-vous habillé l'enfant ?
I have dressed it.	Je l'ai habillé.
To undo, undone, undo.	Défaire,* 4, défait, défaites (comme *faire*, 25[1], 27[1].)
To get rid of.	*Se défaire,** *de.*
Are you getting rid of your damaged sugar?	Vous défaites-vous de votre sucre avarié ?
I am getting rid of it.	Je m'en défais.
Did you get rid of your old ship?	Vous êtes-vous défait de votre vieux vaisseau ?
I did get rid of it.	Je m'en suis défait.
To part with.	† *Se defaire** *de.*
The design, the intention.	Le dessein.
To intend, to have the intention of.	Avoir dessein, (*de* avant un infin.)
I intend to go thither.	J'ai dessein *d'*y aller.
We have the intention to do it.	Nous avons dessein *de* le faire.
Do you intend to part with your horses?	Avez-vous dessein de vous défaire de vos chevaux ?
I have already parted with them.	Je m'en suis déjà défait.
He has parted with his gun.	Il s'est défait de son fusil.
Have you parted with (discharged) your servant?	Vous êtes-vous défait de votre domestique ?
I have parted with (discharged) him.	Je m'en suis défait.
To get rid of some one.	*Se débarrasser de quelqu'un.*
I did get rid of him.	Je me suis débarrassé de lui.
Did your father get rid of that man?	Votre père s'est-il débarrassé de cet homme ?
He did get rid of him.	Il s'en est débarrassé.

CINQUANTE-DEUXIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Vous êtes seul; vous vous êtes enfin débarrassé de ce vaurien. Je m'en suis enfin débarrassé.—Pourquoi votre père s'est-il défait de ses chevaux? S'en est-il défait? N'en savez-vous rien? Je n'en ai pas entendu parler. Le maître de Français vient ce matin, n'est-ce pas? C'est son jour, du moins, et je pense qu'il viendra. Serez-vous prêt lorsqu'il arrivera? J'ai à me raser et à m'habiller, car vous voyez que je ne suis ni rasé ni habillé. Eh bien! rasez-vous et habillez-vous. Qu'est-ce qui vous en empêche? Rien ne m'en empêche, et je vais dans mon appartement pour cela. Appelez-moi, s'il vient avant mon retour. Je n'y manquerai pas.—Guillaume

qu avez-vous dessein de faire de votre fusil Anglais? Le maître Français m'a prié de (has asked me to) le lui prêter. Allez-vous le lui porter? Pendant qu'il s'habille et se rase, il a envoyé ce petit garçon, pour le chercher, (get it.) Allez-vous le confier à ce petit garçon? Croyez-vous qu'il le gâtera? J'en ai peur. Alors je ferai mieux de le lui porter moi-même.

Have you shaved to-day? I have shaved.—Has your brother shaved? He has not shaved himself, but he got shaved.—Do you shave often? I shave every morning, and sometimes also in the evening.—When do you shave in the evening? When I do not dine at home.—How many times a day does your father shave? He shaves only once a day, but my uncle shaves twice a day.—Does your cousin shave often? He shaves only every other day, (*de deux jours l'un.*)—At what o'clock do you dress in the morning? I dress as soon as I have breakfasted, and I breakfast every day at eight o'clock, or at a quarter past eight.—Does your neighbor dress before he breakfasts? He breakfasts before he dresses.—At what o'clock in the evening dost thou undress? I undress as soon as I return from the theatre.

Dost thou go to the theatre every evening? I do not go every evening, for it is better to study than to go to the theatre.—At what o'clock dost thou undress when thou dost not go to the theatre? I then undress as soon as I have supped, and go to bed at ten o'clock.—Have you already dressed the child? I have not dressed it yet, for it is still asleep, (*dort encore.*)—Did you at last get rid of that man? I did get rid of him.—Why has your father parted with his horses? Because he did not want them any more.—Has your merchant succeeded at last in getting rid of his damaged sugar? He has succeeded in getting rid of it.—Has he sold it on credit? He was able to sell it for cash, so that he did not sell it on credit.—Who has taught you how to read? I have learned it with (*chez*) a French master.—Has he taught you to write? He has taught me to read and to write.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To wake.	*Éveiller*, 1. *Réveiller*, 1.
To awake.	*S'éveiller*, 1. *Se réveiller.*
I generally awake at six o'clock in the morning.	Je m'éveille ordinairement à six heures du matin.
My servant generally wakes me at six o'clock in the morning.	Mon domestique m'éveille ordinairement à six heures du matin.

A *slight* noise wakes me.
A dream has waked me.
I do not make a noise, in order not to wake him.
A dream.
Generally.
To come, or go down.
To alight from one's horse, to dismount.
To conduct one's self. Behave well.

To behave.
I conduct myself well.
How does he conduct himself?
Towards.
He behaves ill towards that man.
He has behaved ill towards me.
To be worth while to.
Is it worth while to ....?
It is worth while.
Is it worth while to do it?
It is not worth while.

Is it worth while to write to him?

It is worth nothing.
Is it better? It is better.
Will it be better? It will.

It is better to do this than that.

It is better to stay here than go a walking.

Un bruit *leger* me réveille
Un songe m'a réveillé.
Je ne fais pas de bruit, pour ne pas le réveiller. (§ 171—7.)
Un songe, un rêve.
Ordinairement.
Descendre, 4, descendu, descendes
Descendre de cheval.

Se conduire,* 4. Conduisez-vous bien.
Se comporter, 1.
Je me conduis bien.
Comment se conduit-il?
Envers or *vers.*
Il se comporte mal envers cet homme.
Il s'est mal comporté envers moi
† Valoir la peine de.
† Vaut-il la peine de ....
† Cela en vaut la peine. (§ 50.)
† Vaut-il la peine de le faire?
† Cela n'en vaut pas la peine.
† Cela vaut-il la peine de lui écrire?
† Est-ce la peine de lui écrire?
† Cela ne vaut rien. (39².)
† Vaut-il mieux? Il vaut mieux.
† Vaudra-t-il mieux? Il vaudra mieux.
† Il vaut mieux faire ceci que de faire cela.
† Il vaut mieux rester ici que de se promener.

Cinquante-deuxième Thême. 3me Sec.

Vous êtes descendu seul. N'avez-vous pas dit à votre frère de descendre? Non, je n'ai pas osé le lui dire. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas osé? Parce qu'il dort. Ne l'avez-vous pas réveillé? Non, en vérité. Je n'ai pas osé. Et pourquoi donc? Il est temps de se lever, n'est-ce pas? Oui, sans doute; mais il m'a dit de ne jamais (§ 171—7) l'éveiller quand il dort. Et si vous l'éveillez, qu'arrivera-t-il? Il me battra. Est-il assez méchant pour le faire? Il le fait quand cela lui convient.—Qui a appris le calcul à votre petit frère? Un maître Français le lui a enseigné.—M'appelez-vous? Je vous appelle.—Que vous plaît-il? Pourquoi ne vous levez-vous pas? Ne savez-vous pas qu'il est déjà tard? Que me demandez-vous? (40¹.) J'ai perdu tout mon argent, et je viens vous *prier de*

(beg) m'en prêter.—Quelle heure est-il? Il est déjà six heures et un quart, et vous avez assez dormi. Y a-t-il long-temps que vous êtes levé? Il y a une heure et demie que je le suis.—Voulez-vous faire un tour avec moi? Je ne peux pas aller faire un tour, car j'attends mon maître de Français.

Do you rise as early as I? I do not know at what o'clock you rise, but I rise as soon as I awake.—Will you tell my servant to wake me to-morrow, at four o'clock? I will tell him.—Why have you risen so early? My children have made such a (*tant de*) noise that they wakened me, and hindered me from sleeping.—Have you slept well? I have not slept well, for the dogs have made so much noise, and barked so loud, that I have not been able to sleep.—At what o'clock did the good captain awake? He awoke, as usual, at a quarter past five in the morning.

How did my child behave? He behaved very well.—How did my brother behave towards you? He behaved very well towards me, for he behaves well towards everybody.—Is it worth while to write to that man? It is not worth while to write to him.—Is it worth while to dismount from my horse to buy a cake? It is not worth while, for it is not long since you ate.—Is it worth while to dismount from my horse to give something to that poor man? He seems (*paraît*) to want it; but you can give him something without dismounting from your horse.—Is it better to go to the theatre than to study? It is better to do the latter than the former, (*ceci que cela.*)[1]—Is it better to learn to read French than to speak it? It is not worth while to learn to read it without learning to speak it.—Is it better to go to bed than to go a walking? It is better to do the latter than the former.—Is it better to go to France than to Germany? It is not worth while to go to France or to Germany when one has no wish to travel.

FIFTY-THIRD LESSON, 53d.—*Cinquante-troisième Leçon*, 53me.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To hope, expect.	Hope ever.	*Espérer.* (§ 144—5.)	*Espérez* toujours
Hope, thou hopest, he hopes, one hopes.		*J'espère, tu espères, il espère, on espère.*	

---

[1] When *latter* and *former* apply to actions, translate by: *ceci* and *cela*, not by: *celui-ci* and *celui-là*, which refer only to definite nouns or objects (§ 38, N. 5.)

Do you hope? We no longer hope.	Espérez-vous? Nous n. espérons plus.
To yield. To sell, (as a favor granted.)[1]	*Céder*, 1. (§ 144— 5.)
I yield, thou yieldest, he yields, one yields.	Je cède, tu cèdes, il cède, on cède.
Will you sell me your horse? (or, I wish you would sell me, &c.)	Voulez-vous me céder votre cheval?
I will, to *oblige* you.	Je vous le céderai pour vous obliger.
Do you expect to find him there?	Espérez-vous l'y trouver?
I do expect it.	Je l'espère.
To change, (meaning, *to exchange.*)	*Changer*, 1 (*contre*, *pour*, *de.*)
To change one thing for another.	Changer quelque chose contre quelque chose.
I change my hat for his, or	Je change mon chapeau pour le sien
We exchange *seats.*	Nous changeons de *places*, (fém.)
To change, (meaning, *to put on other things.*)	*Changer*, 1, (takes *de* before a substantive.)
Do you change your hat?	† Changez-vous *de* chapeau?
I do change it.	† J'en change.
He changes his linen.	† Il change *de* linge.
They change their clothes.	† Ils changent *d'*habits.
To mix, *among*, amongst.	† *Se mêler*, 1, *parmi.*
I mix among the men.	† Je me mêle parmi les hommes.
He mixes among the soldiers.	† Il se mêle parmi les soldats.
To recognise or *to acknowledge.*	*Reconnaître*,* 4. *Reconnaissez*,(impé.) (comme *Connaître*, 25[1], 33[1].)
Do you recognise that man?	Reconnaissez-vous cet homme?
It is so long since I saw him that I do not recollect him.	Il y a si long-temps que je ne l'ai vu que je ne le reconnais plus.
I have more bread than I can eat.	J'ai *plus* de pain que je *n'en* puis manger.

Obs. 120. When there is a comparison between two sentences, the verb which follows *plus* or *moins*, requires the negative *ne*. (49[2], *Obs.* 114.)

That man has more money than he will spend.	Cet homme a plus d'argent qu'il n'*en* dépensera.
There is more wine than is necessary.	Il y a plus de vin qu'il *n'en* faut.
You have more money than you want.	Vous avez plus d'argent qu'il *ne* vous *en* faut.

CINQUANTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Pourquoi n'ôtez-vous pas votre chapeau lorsque vous êtes dans la maison? Parce que je suis accoutumé à le garder. Si vous changez de cheval avec Pierre, (Peter,) espérez-vous en avoir un meilleur? Je ne sais pas si le sien vaut mieux que le mien; mais je sais qu'il est plus joli, et c'est pour cela que je veux changer avec lui. Il ne vaut

[1] To give up, (as a favor, in order to oblige.)

pas la peine d'en changer, car le sien ne vaut rien.—Où est Pierre? Il se mêle avec ces vauriens qui jouent tant aux cartes. (51[1].) Est-il changé? Il l'est beaucoup; de sorte que vous le reconnaîtrez à peine quand vous le verrez. J'espère qu'il se conduira mieux lorsque son père sera revenu. Je l'espère aussi. Il a peur de son père. Croyez-vous qu'il ne se mêlera plus avec ces vauriens? Il n'osera pas tant se mêler avec eux. Si vous avez plus de miel qu'il ne vous en faut, j'espère que vous m'en céderez un peu. Oui, volontiers; je peux vous en céder autant que vous en voudrez.

Do you hope to receive a note to-day? I hope to receive one.—From (*de*) whom? From a friend of mine.—What dost thou hope? I hope to see my parents to-day, for my tutor has promised me to take me to them.—Does your friend hope to receive anything? He hopes to receive something, for he has worked well.—Do you hope to arrive early in Paris? We hope to arrive there at a quarter past eight, for our father is waiting for us this evening.—Do you expect to find him at home? We do expect it.—For what have you exchanged your (24[2], *Obs.* 55.) coach, of which you have just spoken to me? I have exchanged it for a fine Arabian (26[1]) horse.—Do you wish to exchange your book for mine? I cannot, for I want it to study French.—Why do you take your hat off? I take it off because I see my old master coming, (*je vois venir.*)

Do you know why that man does not eat? I believe he is not hungry, for he has more bread than he can eat.—Have you given your son any money? I have given him more than he will spend. Will you give me a glass of cider? You need not drink cider, for there is more wine than is necessary.—Am I to sell my gun in order to buy a new hat? You need not sell it, for you have more money than you want.—Do you wish to speak to the shoemaker? I do not wish to speak to him, for we have more shoes than we want.—Why do the French rejoice? They rejoice because they flatter themselves they have many good friends.—Are they not right in rejoicing, (*de se réjouir?*) They are wrong, for they have fewer friends than they imagine.—Did you recognise your cousin when you met him at the wire bridge? No, he has changed so much that I did not recognise him at all.—Did he recognise you? Instantly. He says I have not changed at all.—How long has your nephew had this pretty little bird? He has had it long. It has been given to him by a Greek merchant.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

That man has fewer friends than he imagines.	Cet homme a moins d'amis qu'il ne pense.

To fancy.	S'imaginer, 1.
To think.	Penser, 1.
To earn, to gain, to get.	*Gagner*, 1.
Has your father already started?	Votre père est-il déjà parti? (19².)
He is ready *to* depart.	Il est prêt *à* partir. (19².)
To make one's self ready.	*Se préparer*, 1.
To keep one's self ready.	*Se tenir* prêt.*
To split.	*Fendre*, 4.
To break somebody's heart.	*Fendre le cœur à quelqu'un.*
You break that man's heart.	Vous fendez le cœur à cet homme.
Whose heart do I break?	À qui est-ce que je fends le cœur?
These fine eyes will break more than one heart	Ces beaux yeux fendront plus d'un cœur.
To spill, spread. To spread.	*Répandre*, 4. *Étendre*, 4.
To expatiate, to lay stress upon.	*S'étendre sur.*
That man is always expatiating upon that subject.	Cet homme s'étend toujours sur ce sujet.
The subject.	Le sujet.
To stretch one's self along the floor.	S'étendre sur le plancher.
To hang to, on or *upon.*	*Pendre*, 4, *à ou sur.*
The wall. The garden wall.	Le mur. Le mur du jardin.
I hang my coat on the wall.	Je pends mon habit au mur.
He hangs his hat upon the tree.	Il pend son chapeau à l'arbre.
We hang our shoes upon the nails.	Nous pendons nos souliers aux clous.
The thief has been hanged.	Le voleur a été pendu.
Who hung the basket on the tree?	Qui a pendu le panier à l'arbre?
The thief. The robber.	Le voleur.
The highwayman. The robber.	Le brigand, le voleur de grand chemin.
You are always studious, and will always be so.	Vous êtes toujours studieux, et vous le serez toujours.

Obs. 121. The personal pronouns are almost always repeated in French before every verb of which they are the nominative case, whether they are repeated in English or not, but when they are not in the nominative case they must always be repeated. Ex.

Your brother is, and will always be good.	Votre frère est toujours sage, et *il* le sera toujours.
A well-educated son never causes his father any grief; he loves, honors, and respects him.	Un fils bien élevé ne cause jamais de chagrin à son père; *il l'*aime, *l'*honore, et *le* respecte.
Had he? He had. He had not got it.	Avait-il? Il avait. Il ne l'avait pas
Did you know? I did know. I did not.	Saviez-vous? Je savais. Je ne savais pas.

CINQUANTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Saviez-vous que votre oncle est ici? Je ne le savais pas. Ne le saviez-vous pas vraiment? Non, je vous assure que je ne le savais pas. Quand est-il arrivé? Hier soir. Je serai bien aise de le voir

a-t il encore les mêmes habits, ou en a-t-il changé? Il en a changé. Il a un bel habit bleu au lieu du vieux brun qu'il avait.—Pourquoi vous en allez-vous si tôt? Ne vous amusez-vous pas ici? Vous vous trompez si vous pensez que je ne m'amuse pas ici; car, je vous assure que je trouve beaucoup de plaisir à *causer* (converse) avec vous. Pourquoi vous en allez-vous donc? Je croyais que vous le saviez. Qu'est-ce? On m'attend (I am expected) au concert d'un de mes parents. Il doit commencer à neuf heures, et vous voyez qu'il est neuf heures moins un quart. Je ne savais pas cela. Adieu.

Are you ready to depart with me? I am so.—Does your uncle depart with us? He departs with us if he pleases, (*s'il le veut.*)—Will you tell him to be ready to start to-morrow at six o'clock in the evening? I will tell him so.—Is this young man ready to go out? Not yet, but he will soon be ready.—Why have they hanged that man? They have hanged him because he has killed somebody.—Have they hanged the man who stole (38[2]) a horse from your brother? They have punished him, but they have not hanged him; they hang only highwaymen in our country.—What have you done with my coat? I have hanged it on the wall.—Will you hang my hat upon the tree? I will hang it thereon.

Have you not seen my shoes? I found them under your bed, and have hanged them upon the nails.—Has the thief who stole your gun been hanged? He has been punished, but he has not been hanged.—Why do you expatiate so much upon that subject? Because it is necessary to speak upon all subjects.—If it is necessary to (*s'il faut*) listen to you, and to answer you when you expatiate upon that subject, I will hang my hat upon the nail, (repeat the pronoun *je* before each verb,) stretch myself along the sofa, listen to you, and answer you as well as I can. You will do well.—Your nephew learns French, does he not? To be sure.—How long has he been learning it? These five months.—Does he know as much as you? He knows more than I.—I thought you knew more than he. You made a mistake. He has been learning it longer than I.

FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON, 54th.—*Cinquante-quatrième Leçon, 54me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

To be well.	† *Se porter bien.*
How do you do?	† Comment vous portez-vous?
I am well.	† Je me porte bien.

Obs. 122 The verbs *to be* and *to do*, are both expressed in French by the

reflective verb *se porter*, when they are used in English to inquire after or to speak of a person's health

How is your father?	Comment se porte monsieur votre père?

Obs. 123. The qualifications of *monsieur*, Mr.; *madame*, Mrs.; *mademoiselle*, Miss; usually precede the possessive pronouns in French, when we speak to a person respecting his parents, relations, or friends, and wish to pay them some respect.

He is ill.	Il se porte mal.
Your brother.	† Monsieur votre frère.
Your cousin.	† Monsieur votre cousin.
Your brothers.	† Messieurs vos frères.

Obs. 124. It may be seen that the plural of *monsieur* is *messieurs*, *mon* being changed into *mes*.

Your uncles.	† Messieurs vos oncles.
To doubt a thing. / *To question anything.*	*Douter*, 1, *de quelque chose.*
Do you doubt that? I do.	Doutez-vous de cela? J'en doute
I do not doubt it. / I make no question, have no doubt of it.	Je n'en doute pas.
What do you doubt?	De quoi doutez-vous?
I doubt what that man has told me.	Je doute de ce que cet homme m'a dit.
The doubt. Without doubt, no doubt.	Le doute. Sans doute.
To agree to a thing.	*Convenir*,* 2, *de quelque chose*, (conjugated like its primitive, *venir*.*
Do you agree to that?	Convenez-vous de cela?
I do agree to it.	J'en conviens.
How much have you paid *for* that hat?	† Combien avez-vous payé ce chapeau?
I have paid three crowns *for* it.	† Je l'ai payé trois écus.

Obs. 125 When one of the prepositions, *for*, *at*, is used in English to express the price of a thing, it is not rendered in French. (40[1], *Obs.* 93.)

I bought this wine at 6 dollars a basket. (§ 7.)	J'ai acheté ce vin 6 dollars le panier (ou à 6 dollars.)
I bought some at $10 a basket.	J'en ai acheté à $10 le panier.

Cinquante-quatrième Thême. 1re Sec.

Où est M. votre oncle? Il voyage. Y a-t-il long-temps qu'il voyage? Il y a déjà quelques mois. Se porte-t-il bien? Oui, il se porte beaucoup mieux depuis qu'il voyage. Que pense-t-il de l'Europe? Quelques pays lui plaisent, d'autres ne lui plaisent pas. — A-t-il été en France? Oui, il y est passé; mais comme il ne parle pas le Français, il ne l'aime pas beaucoup. Comment! M. votre

oncle ne parle pas Français! Non, il ne l'a jamais appris.—Comment se porte-t-on chez vous? Tout le monde s'y porte bien. Et chez M. votre neveu? Le domestique dit qu'on y est malade. Qui y est malade? Je ne sais pas. Comme j'ai l'intention d'y aller, je n'ai rien demandé au domestique. Je doute de ce que ce valet dit. Je ne le crois pas toujours.—Où avez-vous acheté ce joli bâton? Le trouvez-vous joli? Oui, charmant. Combien l'avez-vous payé? Je n'en ai donné que trois quarts de *gourdes*, (dollars.) Ce n'est pas cher. Êtes vous convenu d'aller demain à Burlington? J'en suis convenu. Prenez de notre vin à $12 le panier. J'en prendrai.

How is your father? (*Monsieur votre père?*) He is (only) so so. (35¹.) —How is your patient? He is a little better to-day than yesterday. —Is it long since you saw your brothers? (*Messieurs vos frères?*) I saw them two days ago.—How art thou? I am tolerably well.—How long has your cousin been learning French? He has been learning it only eight months.—Does he already speak it? He already speaks, reads, and writes it better than your brother, who has been learning it these two years.—Is it long since you heard of my uncle? It is hardly a fortnight (*quinze jours*) since I heard of him.—Where is he staying now? He is staying at Berlin, but my father is in London.—Did you stay long at Vienna? I stayed there a fortnight.—How long did your cousin stay at Paris? He stayed there only a month.

Has your uncle at last bought the garden? He has not bought it, for he could not agree about the price.—Have you at last agreed about the price of that picture? We have agreed about it.—How much have you paid for it? I have paid fifteen hundred francs for it.—What hast thou bought to-day? I have bought two fine horses, three beautiful pictures, and a fine gun.—For how much hast thou bought the pictures? I have bought them for seven hundred francs. —Do you find them dear? I do not find them dear.—How much have you spent, then? I have spent and paid nearly four thousand francs.—How many dollars (gourdes) is that? About 800. It is a good deal of money.—Have you already heard of your cousin who is gone to Hungary? He had agreed to write to me, but he has not yet done it; however, I have written to him

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

The price.	Le prix.
Have you agreed about the price?	Êtes-vous convenus du prix?
We have agreed about it.	Nous en sommes convenus.
About what have you agreed?	De quoi êtes-vous convenus?
About the price	Du prix.

To agree, to compose a difference.
To feel, feeling. Felt, feel.
Do you feel? We do not.
I feel, thou feelest, he feels.
To consent, to agree to ...

I consent to go thither.
To wear (garments.) The garment.
What garments does he wear?
He wears beautiful garments.
Against my custom.
As customary.
My partner.
To observe something.
To take notice of something.
Do you take notice of that?
I do take notice of it.
Did you observe that?
Did you notice what he did?

I did notice it.
To expect, (to hope for.)
What do you expect? (hope for?)
Do you expect to receive a note from your uncle?
I expect it. I do not.
He expects it.
We expect it.
Have we expected it.
We have expected it?
To get, (meaning *to procure.*)

I cannot procure any money.

He cannot procure anything to eat.

S'accorder, 1.
Sentir,* 2, *sentant. Senti*, *sentez.*
Sentez-vous? Nous ne sentons pas
Je sens, tu sens, il sent.
Consentir,* 2, (comme *sentir*,*) (*à* ou *de* av. l'infin., *à* av. un nom.)
Je consens à (d'y) aller.
Porter, 1, (des habits.) Le vêtement
Quels vêtements porte-t-il?
Il porte de beaux vêtements.
Contre mon ordinaire.
Comme à l'ordinaire.
Mon associé.

† *S'apercevoir*, 3, *de quelque chose.*

Vous apercevez-vous de cela?
Je m'en aperçois.
Vous êtes-vous aperçu de cela?
Vous êtes-vous aperçu de ce qu'il a fait?
Je m'en suis aperçu.
† *S'attendre*, 4, (*à* av. l'infini.)
À quoi vous attendez-vous?
Vous attendez-vous *à* recevoir un billet de votre oncle?
Je m'y attends.
Il s'y attend.
Nous nous y attendons.
Nous y sommes-nous attendus?
Nous nous y sommes attendus.
† *Se procurer*, 1.

Je ne peux pas me procurer d'argent
Je ne puis me procurer de l'argent.

Il ne peut se procurer de quoi manger.

Cinquante-quatrième Thême. 2de Sec.

Quelque chose ne vous plaît pas. C'est vrai. Je m'attends à recevoir un présent, et il ne vient pas. Ne soyez pas (41²) impatient, il viendra, si on vous l'a promis.—Qui vous fait ce don? Le secrétaire du général m'en a promis un.—Le cousin de l'apothicaire a-t-il consenti à vous céder son dictionnaire Anglais et Français? Il n'y a pas encore consenti. Y consentira-t-il? J'espère qu'il y consentira.—Qu'allez-vous porter ce printemps? Je n'ai pas encore fait de choix. Je ne sais pas ce que je porterai. Moi, je porterai des habits foncés au printemps, et quelque chose de clair en été. N'aviez-vous pas un *surtout* clair l'hiver passé? Si fait J'en ai porté un tout l'hiver Je le croyais. Moi, je ne les aime plus clairs

Je les ai aimes autre fois.—Avez-vous vendu votre grain à 75 cents *le boisseau?* (a bushel. § 7.) J'en ai eu 80 cents le boisseau.

Have you agreed with your partner? I have agreed with him.—Does he consent to pay you the price of the ship? He consents to pay me the price agreed upon, (convenu.)—Do you consent to go to France? I do.—Do you too? I? No.—Have you *seen* your old friend *again*? (*revoir*,* comme *voir*,* 25[1], 33[3].) I have seen him again.—Did you recognise him? I could hardly recognise him; for, contrary to his custom, he wears a large hat.—How is he? He is very well.—What garments does he wear? He wears beautiful new garments.—Have you taken notice of what your boy has done? I have taken notice of it.—Have you (*l'en*) punished him for it? I have punished him for it.—Has your father already written to you? Not yet; but I expect (*je m'attends*) to receive a note from him to-day.

Of what do you complain? I complain of not being able to procure some money.—Why do these poor men complain? They complain because they cannot procure anything to eat.—How are your parents? They are, as usual, (*comme à l'ordinaire*,) very well.—Is your uncle well? He is better than he usually is.—Have you already heard of your friend who is in Germany? I have already written to him several times; however, he has not answered me yet.—Why have you punished your boy? I did it because he broke my best glass. I had given him some syrup and water, and instead of drinking it, he spilt it on the new carpet, which we bought ten days ago; and what do you think he did afterwards?—Did he break the glass? Yes, he did, and then I gave him a few blows.—What did you pay for a yard of your new carpet? I paid dear for it: $1.60.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To make fun of some one *or* something.	Se moquer de quelqu un ou de quelque chose.
To laugh at some one *or* something.	
He laughs at everybody.	Il se moque de tout le monde.
He criticises everybody.	
Do you laugh at that man?	Vous moquez-vous de cet homme?
I do not laugh at him.	Je ne m'en moque pas.
To stop, to stay. Stop, wait, hold on	*S'arrêter*, 1. *Arrêtez-vous.*
Have you stayed long at Berlin?	Vous êtes-vous arrêté long-temps à Berlin?
I stayed there only three days.	Je ne m'y suis arrêté que trois jours.
To sojourn. To stay.	*Séjourner*, 1.
Where does your brother stay at present?	Où Monsieur votre frère séjourne-t-il actuellement?
At present, actually	Actuellement.

The residence, stay, abode.	Le séjour.
Paris is a fine place to live in.	† C'est un beau séjour que Paris
After reading.	† Après avoir lu. (40[1].)
After cutting myself.	† Après m'être coupé.
After dressing yourself.	† Après vous être habillé.
After dressing himself.	† Après s'être habillé.
After shaving ourselves.	† Après nous être rasés.
After warming themselves.	† Après s'être chauffés.
I returned the book after reading it.	† J'ai rendu le livre après l'avoir lu
I threw the knife away after cutting myself.	† J'ai jeté le couteau après m'être coupé.
You went to the concert after dressing yourself.	† Vous êtes allé au concert après vous être habillé.
He went to the theatre after dressing himself.	† Il est allé au théâtre après s'être habillé.
We breakfasted after shaving ourselves.	† Nous avons déjeuné après nous être rasés.
They went out after warming themselves.	† Ils sont sortis après s'être chauffés.
The sick person, (the patient.)	Le malade.
Tolerably well.	Assez bien, passablement.
It is rather late. It is rather far.	Il est bien tard. C'est bien loin.

Cinquante-quatrième Thème. 3me Sec.

Tu arrives tard, mon cher Armand, t'es-tu arrêté en chemin? Je suis parti un peu tard, et je me suis arrêté en chemin, (on the way.) Pourquoi t'es-tu arrêté? Je me suis arrêté pour voir un voleur de grand chemin qu'on a pris de bonne heure ce matin. Je crois que tu as des vêtements neufs? Oui, j'ai mis aujourd'hui les vêtements dont mon bon oncle m'a fait présent. Ils sont beaux; mais je crois que l'habit est un peu trop grand: qu'en penses-tu? Je ne peux pas bien voir derrière; devant, il va bien, n'est-ce pas? À merveille; mais ici et là, il est un peu trop large. Comment va le gilet? Parfaitement bien. Et les *pantalons* (pantaloons) comment vont ils? Ils vont bien aussi. Ne sont-ils ni trop longs ni trop larges? Non; ils sont juste ce qu'il faut.

Do you like to speak to my uncle? I like much to speak to him; but sometimes he laughs at me, (se moque de.)—Why does he laugh at you? He laughs at me because I speak badly.—Why has your brother no friends? He has none, because he criticises everybody.—Why are you laughing at that man? I do not intend (*je n'ai pas dessein*) to laugh at him. I beg you not (*prier de*, § 171—7) to do it; for you will break his heart if you laugh at him.—Do you doubt what I am telling you? I do not doubt it.—Do you doubt what that man has told you? I doubt it, for he has often told stories, (*mentir*,* 44[3].)—Have you at last bought the horse which you

wished to buy last month? I have not bought it, for I have not been able to procure money.

What have you done with the books which the English captain has sent you? I have returned them to him, after reading them.—Why have you thrown away your knife? I have thrown it away after cutting myself.—When did I go to the concert? You went after dressing yourself.—When did your brother go to the ball? He went after dressing himself.—When did you breakfast? We breakfasted after shaving ourselves.—When did our neighbors go out? They went out after warming themselves.—What did you do this morning? I shaved, after rising, and went out after breakfasting.—What did your father do last night? (*hier soir?*) He supped after going to the play, and went to bed after supping.—Did he rise early? He rose at sunrise.

A USEFUL HINT. Some of the observations have been given in French, to show the pupil that it can easily be done. Let him now translate in French all the English he finds in the book, as a part of his daily task.

FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON, 55th.—*Cinquante-cinquième Leçon, 55me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

DEFINITE ARTICLE, FEMININE.—*Article Défini, Féminin.*

Sing. and plur.	The,	of, from the,	to the,	for the.
Singulier.	La, l',	de la, de l',	à la, à l',	pour la, pour l'.
Pluriel.	Les,	des,	aux,	pour les.

Obs. 126. It will be observed that the plural of the definite article is alike for both genders. (9[1].)

When the definite article stands before a vowel or an *h* mute, in the singular, it is also alike for both genders, viz. *l'*.

Sing.	*Plur.*	*Singulier.*	*Pluriel.*
The woman,	women.	La femme,	les femmes.
The mother.		La mère,	les mères.
The daughter *or* the girl.		La fille,	les filles.
The sister.		La sœur,	les sœurs.
The candle.		La chandelle,	les chandelles.
The bottle.		La bouteille,	les bouteilles.
The key.		La clef,	les clefs.
She, it.	They, (nominatives.)	Elle.	Elles, (§ 38, 1 & 2.) Nomina
Her, it. To her, to it.	Of, from her.	La, l'.	Lui, y D'elle, en. Er
Of, from it.		(§ 47.)	
Them. To them. Of, from them.		Les.	Leur, (21[1].) Y, (21[1].) D'elles en. En.
Has she? She has. Has she not?		A-t-elle?	Elle a. N'a-t-elle pas?

Have they? They have, they have not. | Ont-elles? Elles ont, elles n'ont pas

		Of, from.	*To.*	*With*
My, (féminin singulier)	Ma,	de ma,	à ma,	avec ma
Thy.	Ta,	de ta,	à ta,	avec ta.
His, her, its.	Sa,	de sa,	à sa,	avec sa
My, (plur. des deux genres.)	Mes,	de mes,	à mes,	avec mes

Obs. 127. In the plural, the possessive pronouns are always alike for both genders. (91.)

The father and *his* son or *his* daughter. (§ 32.)	Le père et *son* fils ou *sa* fille.
The mother and *her* son or *her* daughter.	La mère et *son* fils ou *sa* fille.
The child and *its* brother or *its* sister.	L'enfant et *son* frère ou *sa* sœur.

Sing.	*Plur.*	*Singulier.*	*Pluriel.*
My pen,	my pens.	Ma plume,	mes plumes.
Thy fork,	thy forks.	Ta fourchette,	tes fourchettes.
His or her nut,	his or her nuts.	Sa noix,	ses noix.
Our hand,	our hands.	Notre main,	nos mains.
Your mouth,	your mouths.	Votre bouche,	vos bouches.
Their door,	their doors.	Leur porte,	leurs portes.

Obs. 128. The personal pronoun *leur* must not be mistaken for the possessive *leur*. The former never takes an *s*, while the latter does, when the person or thing possessed is in the plural. Ex. Je *leur* parle, I speak to them; je vois *leurs* frères et *leurs* sœurs, I see their brothers and their sisters.

The pretty woman. (§ 900—4.)		La jolie femme.	
The pretty women.		Les jolies femmes.	
The small candle, the small candles.		La petite chandelle,	les petites chandelles
The large bottle,	the large bottles.	La grande bouteille,	les grandes bouteilles.

Cinquante-cinquième Thême. 1re Sec.

Comment se porte Madame votre mère? Je vous remercie, elle se porte passablement. Et Mesdemoiselles vos sœurs? Elles ne se portent pas si bien qu'à l'ordinaire. Qu'ont-elles? Elles n'ont pas grand' chose; mais elles se plaignent un peu. Les femmes aiment à se plaindre, n'est-ce pas? Elles ne se plaignent pas plus que les hommes. La fille du ministre est-elle mieux? On dit qu'elle est plus mal. Mange-t-elle quelque chose? Non, elle a trop mal à la bouche pour manger.—Brûle-t-on des chandelles ou du gaz chez votre sœur? On y brûle du gaz. On pense que ce n'est pas si cher que les chandelles.—Où Sophie a-t-elle mis la clef? La clef de quoi? La clef du pupitre Français. Je ne sais pas. Mais voici ma clef; elle ouvre le pupitre. N'importe. Je n'ai pas besoin de l'ouvrir. A-t-on apporté les bouteilles? Les bouteilles de

quoi? Les bouteilles de vin. Oui, les voici, (here they are,) derrière la porte. Combien avez-vous payé la bouteille? J'ai payé presque un demi-dollar la bouteille.—Avez-vous vu la jolie femme qui a passé par ici? Quand a-t-elle passé? Il y a un moment. J'étais alors occupé à casser mes noix, de sorte que je n'ai pas pu la voir.—Ma plume d'acier est dans mon grand portefeuille, prenez-la, si vous la voulez. Merci. De rien.

Has your sister my gold ribbon? She has it not.—What has she? She has nothing.—Has your mother anything? She has a fine gold fork.—Who has my large bottle? Your sister has it.—Do you sometimes see my mother? I see her often.—When did you see your sister? I saw her a fortnight ago.—Who has my fine nuts? Your good sister has them.—Has she also my silver forks? She has them not.—Who has them? Your mother has them.—What fork have you? I have my iron fork.—Have your sisters had my pens? They have not had them, but I believe that their children have had them.—Why does your brother complain? He complains because his right foot aches.—Why do you complain? I complain because my left eye aches.

Among you country people (parmi *vous autres* (§ 41½) *gens de campagne*) there are many fools; are there not? asked (*demanda*) a philosopher, lately, (*l'autre jour,*) of a peasant, (*à un paysan.*) The latter answered, (*répondit:*) "Sir, they are to be found (*on en trouve*) in all stations, (*l'état.*") "Fools sometimes tell the truth, (*la vérité,*") said (*dit*) the philosopher.—What did the philosopher ask of the countryman? He asked if there were not (*n'y avait pas*) many fools among country people?—What did the countryman reply to the philosopher? He answered that there were some in all stations.—Was the philosopher pleased with the peasant's answer? (la *réponse*, fem.) I think he was pleased with the answer.—What do you think of the peasant's answer? I think it .... (L'écolier peut finir la réponse.)—Do you not like that young lady's face? Yes, I do; but not her hair, (plur.)—Has not that young woman too much tongue? Yes, she has a little too much; at least, so they say, (*on le dit.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Which woman? Which women?	Quelle femme? Quelles femmes?
Which daughter? Which daughters?	Quelle fille? Quelles filles?
Which, what one? Which ones?	Laquelle? Lesquelles?
This, that woman.	Cette femme.
These, those women.	Ces femmes.
This lady, these ladies	Cette dame-ci, ces dames-ci.
That young lady, those young ladies.	Cette demoiselle-là, ces demoiselles-là

The hand, the hands.	La main, les mains.
The right hand.	La main droite.
The left hand.	La main gauche.
I have a sore hand.	J'ai mal à la main.

Obs. 129. *Avoir mal* is used with the preposition *à*, to express that a part of the body is affected with illness or pain. (23[1].)

The tooth, the teeth.	La dent, les dents.
Have you the toothache?	Avez-vous mal aux dents?
I have the headache.	J'ai mal à la tête.
I feel a pain in my side.	J'ai mal au côté.
His feet are sore.	Il a mal aux pieds.
The face. The mouth. The cheek.	La figure. La bouche. La joue.
The tongue. The language.	La langue.
The door. The window. The street.	La porte. La fenêtre. La rue.
The town. The linen. The old woman.	La ville. La toile. La vieille femme.

Remark. From what precedes, this principle may be deduced:— The characteristic ending of French feminine nouns and adjectives is the letter *e*. There are, however, some adjectives which also have this ending in the masculine, and then they are of both genders, as:

An amiable man.	Un homme aimable.
An amiable woman.	Une femme aimable.
The room.	La chambre.
The front room.	La chambre de devant, (ou du devant, ou sur le devant.)
The back room.	La chambre de derrière, (ou du derrière, ou sur le derrière.)
The upper room.	La chambre d'en haut, (ou du haut.)

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVE PRONOUN.—*Article Partitif, Féminin.*

	Some,	*Of, from some.*	*To some,*	*With some.*
Sing. (11[1,2].)	De la, l',	de,	à de la, l',	avec de la, l'
Plur.	Des,	de,	à des,	avec des.

Obs. 130. For the plural of this article, and when it stands before an adjective, (11[1,2].)

Some light. Some silk.	De la lumière. De la soie.
Some good soup.	De bonne soupe.
Some good apples.	De bonnes pommes.

Obs. 131. Most adjectives ending in *el*, *eil*, *ien*, *on*, and *et*, double their final consonant before the *e* mute of the feminine. Examples:

A cruel certitude.	Une *cruelle* certitude.
Such a promise.	Une *pareille* promesse.
An old acquaintance.	Une *ancienne* connaissance.
A good truth.	Une *bonne* vérité.
A dumb woman.	Une femme *muette*.

Obs. 132. In the masculine, the above adjectives would be *cruel*, *pareil*, *ancien*, *bon*, *muet*.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE, FEMININE.—*Article Indéfini, Féminin.*

A or *an*, *of*, *from a*, *to a*, *with a*. Une, d'une, à une, avec une

A virtuous woman. | Une femme vertueuse.

Obs. 133. Adjectives ending in the masculine in *x* become feminine by changing *x* into *se* as, masc. *vertueux*; fem. *vertueuse*, virtuous.

A happy young lady. | Une demoiselle heureuse.[1]

CINQUANTE-CINQUIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Sont-ce les Demoiselles Cavaignac? Oui, ce sont elles. Voulez-vous *me presenter à elles?* (introduce me to them. § 64.) Volontiers. Venez. Attendons un moment, car vous voyez qu'elles parlent à ces dames en bleu. Quelles sont ces deux dames en bleu, elles sont jolies, n'est-ce pas? Je ne les connais pas. Approchons à présent. Mesdemoiselles, voulez-vous me permettre de vous présenter mon ami, M. de Montcalme? Nous sommes bien aises, M. de Montcalme, de faire votre *connaissance*, (acquaintance.)—Mesdemoiselles, tout le plaisir est de mon côté. Vous avez bien de *la bonté*, (literally *goodness*, here, *politeness*.)—Mlle. Clara va-t-elle jouer du piano? Non, elle *n'en touchera pas* (will not play) ce soir, parce qu'elle a mal à la main droite. Comment s'est-elle fait du mal? Elle s'est fait du mal avec ses ciseaux.—Quel bruit est cela? C'est *la porte de la rue* (street door) qu'on vient de fermer.—Pourquoi Mlle. Sophie tient-elle son mouchoir sur sa joue? y a-t-elle mal? Elle n'a pas mal à la joue, mais aux dents. Cette femme muette est-elle heureuse? Oui, elle est heureuse, parce qu'elle est bonne et vertueuse.

Is your sister writing No, Madam, she is not.—Why does she not? Her right hand is sore.—Why does not the daughter of your neighbor go out? She does not, because she has sore feet.—Why does my sister not speak? Because she has a sore mouth.—Hast thou not seen my silver pen? No, but I have seen your sister's steel pen.—Hast thou a front room? I have a back one, (une de derrière,) but my brother has a front one.—Is it (*est-ce*) an upper room? It is one, (*c'en est une.*)—Does the wife (*la femme*) of our shoemaker go out already? No, my lady, she does not go out yet, for she is still very ill.—Which bottle had your little sister? She had our mother's, (*celle de.*)—Have you eaten of my soup or of my mother's? I have eaten neither of yours (*de la vôtre*) nor your mother's, but of that of my good sister.

Have you seen the lady who was with me this morning? No, but I saw her amiable daughter.—Has your mother hurt herself? She has not hurt herself.—Can you write with this steel pen? Which?

[1] From the masculine *heureux*.

(*la quelle?*) Sophia's? Yes, Sophia's. No, but I shall write with the golden one, (*celle d'or.*)—Each (*chaque*) woman thinks herself amiable, and each (*chacune*) is conceited, (*a de l'amour propre.*) The same as (*de même que*) men, my dear friend. Many a one (*tel*, thinks himself (*se croit*) learned who is not so, (*ne l'est pas,*) and many men (*bien des hommes*) surpass (*surpasser*) women in vanity, (*en vanité.*)—What is the matter with you? Nothing is the matter with me.—Why does your sister complain? Because she has a pain in her cheek.—Has your brother a sore cheek? No, but he feels a pain in his side.—Where is the silk? It has fallen from the window in the street.—Did this old woman pick it up? Yes, she did; but she did not pick up the linen.—Did the linen fall also from the window? Yes, it did.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

An active young woman.	Une jeune personne[1] active.

Obs. 134. Adjectives ending in the masculine in *f*, become feminine by changing *f* into *ve*, as, masc. *actif;* fem. *active*, active.

A new gown.	Une robe neuve.[2]
An ingenuous proposal.	Une proposition naïve.[3]
Have you my pen?	Avez-vous ma plume?
No, Madam, I have it not.	Non, Madame, je ne l'ai pas.
Which bottle have you broken?	Quelle bouteille avez-vous cassée?
Which door have you opened?	Quelle porte avez-vous ouverte?

Obs. 135. The past participle agrees with its direct object, (*régime direct,*) in gender as well as in number. (32[1], *Obs.* 75.)

Which windows have you opened?	Quelles fenêtres avez-vous ouvertes?
Which bottles has the woman broken?	Quelles bouteilles la femme a-t-elle cassées?
Which young lady have you conducted to the ball?	Quelle demoiselle avez-vous conduite au bal?
Which water have you drunk?	Quelle eau avez-vous bue?
Which letters have you written?	Quelles lettres avez-vous écrites?
This, this one. These.	Celle-ci. Celles-ci.
That, that one. Those.	Celle-là. Celles-là.
Have you this or that pen?	Avez-vous cette plume-ci ou celle là?
I have neither this nor that.	Je n'ai ni celle-ci ni celle-là.
Do you see tha woman?	Voyez-vous cette femme?
I see her.	Je la vois.
Have you seen my sisters?	Avez-vous vu mes sœurs?
No, Miss, I have not seen them.	Non, Mademoiselle, je ne les ai pas vues.

[1] *Personne*, as a pronoun, is masculine; as a substantive it is feminine

[2] From the masculine *neuf*

[3] From the masculine *naïf*.

Has he spoken to her? He has.	Lui a-t-il parlé? Il lui a parlé.
To her, to him, to them.	Lui, leur. (*Obs.* 128.)
Do you speak to my sisters?	Parlez-vous à mes sœurs?
I speak to them.	Je leur parle.
Some coarse linen.	De grosse toile.
Some good water.	De bonne eau.
A napkin, a towel. A clean napkin.	Une serviette. Une serviette propre

The following double the letter *l*:—

Handsome.	before a consonant,	Beau,	belle.
	before a vowel or *h* mute,	Bel,	
New	before a consonant,	Nouveau,	nouvelle.
	before a vowel or *h* mute,	Nouvel,	
Old.		Vieux, Vieil,	vieille.
Crazy foolish.		Fou, Fol,[1]	folle.
Soft.		Mou, Mol,[2]	molle.

Some fine silk stockings.	De beaux bas de soie.
The Christian. (*Obs.* 132.)	Le Chrétien, *Fem.* la Chrétienne
The Jew. (*Obs.* 134.)	Le Juif. " la Juive.
The negro.	Le nègre. " la négresse.
A companion.	Un compagnon. " une compagne.
A friend. (Remark, p. 284.)	Un ami. " une amie.
To celebrate, to feast.	*Célébrer*, 1, *fêter*, 1.

CINQUANTE-CINQUIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

À quelle joue avez-vous mal? À la droite ou à la gauche? Je n'ai mal ni à la joue droite ni à la gauche. Vraiment? Je croyais que vous aviez mal à l'une ou à l'autre. À quoi cette dame s'amuse-t-elle? Elle s'amuse à toucher du piano.—Guillaume, apportez de la lumière, nous voulons jouer aux échecs. Voulez-vous une chandelle, ou allumerai-je le gaz?—Apportez une chandelle, allumée. N'avez-vous pas revu notre ancienne connaissance, Mme. Leroux? Non, je n'ai pas revu cette ancienne connaissance, mais j'en ai revu une autre. Qui? *Devinez*, (guess.)—Vous a-t-elle fait une pareille

---

Fol is used instead of *fou* before nouns beginning with a vowel. *Fol* always precedes, and *fou* always follows its substantive. Ex. *Un marché fou*, a foolish bargain; *un fol espoir*, a foolish hope. Substantively, *fou* means a madman, and *folle* a madwoman.

[2] Formerly, *mol* was more in use than *mou*. The Academy writes: "*Un homme mou et efféminé*," a weak and effeminate man. We read however, in Buffon, "*Les Chinois sont des peuples mols*," the Chinese are an effeminate people.

promesse? Oui, elle en a fait une pareille, à ma sœur, à ma cousine et à moi. (§ 64—2.) Comment se portent Mesdemoiselles vos sœurs? Elles se portent très-bien depuis quelques jours. Où demeurent-elles? Elles demeurent à Wilmington.—Est-ce une petite ville? Oui, c'est une petite ville dans *l'état de Delaware*, (the state of Delaware.) Quel jour les Turcs célèbrent-ils? Ils célèbrent le vendredi; les Juifs célèbrent le samedi, et les Chrétiens le dimanche. Quel jour est-ce que les nègres célèbrent? Les nègres célèbrent le jour de leur naissance, (their birth-day.)

Is your sister as old as my mother? She is not so old, but she is taller.—Has your brother purchased anything? (fait des emplettes?) He has purchased something, (*il en a fait.*)—What has he bought? He has bought fine linen, good pens, old candles, and napkins.—Has he not bought some silk stockings? He has bought some.—Have you a sore nose? I have not a sore nose, but I have the tooth-ache.—Have you cut your finger? No, my lady, I have cut my hand.—Will you give me a pen? I will give you one.—Will you have this or that? I will have neither.—Which (*laquelle*) one do you wish to have? I wish to have that which your sister has.—Do you wish to have my mother's good black silk (*bonne soie noire*) or my sister's? I wish to have neither your mother's nor your sister's, but that which you have.

Do you open the back window? I open it, because it is too warm. —Which windows has your sister opened? She has opened those of the front room.—Have you been at the ball of my old acquaintance? I have been there.—Which young ladies have you taken to the ball? I took my sister's friends and companions (fém.) there.—Did they dance? They danced a good deal.—Did they amuse themselves? They amused themselves.—Did they remain long at the ball? They remained there two hours.—Is this young lady a Turk? No, she is a Greek.—Does she speak French? She speaks it.—Does she not speak English? She speaks it also, but she speaks French better.—Has your sister a companion? She has one.—Does she like her? She likes her very much, for she is very amiable.—That active young woman is ingenuous, is she not? Yes, she is (both) active and ingenuous.—What do you think of his sister's new silk gown? Her new silk gown? Yes, the silk one. Her new silk gown pleases me much.

FIFTY-SIXTH LESSON, 56th.—*Cinquante-sixième Leçon, 56me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To go to the country.	Aller à la campagne.
To be pleased in the country.	S'amuser à la campagne.
To go to the bank.	Aller à la banque.
To stop at the bank.	S'arrêter à la banque.
To or at the exchange.	À la bourse.
To or at the river.	À la rivière.
To or at the kitchen.	À la cuisine.
To or at the cellar.	À la cave.
To or at church.	À l'église.
To or at school.	À l'école.
To or at the French school	À l'école de Français.
To or at the dancing school, singing school. The play.	À l'école de danse, à l'école de chan La comédie.
The opera.	L'opéra, (a masculine noun.)[1]
To go a hunting.	† Aller à la chasse.
Is he a hunting?	† Est-il à la chasse ?
To hunt. To fish.	Chasser, 1. Pêcher, 1
To go a fishing.	Aller à la pêche.
To get tired of fishing.	S'ennuyer à la pêche.
The whole day, all the day.	Toute la journée.
The whole morning.	Toute la matinée.
The whole evening.	Toute la soirée.[2]
The whole night, all the night.	Toute la nuit.
The whole year.	Toute l'année.[3]
The whole week.	Toute la semaine.
The whole society.	Toute la société.

[1] All nouns ending in *a* are of the masculine gender, except *sépia*, sepia; and *talpa*, a tumor, which are feminine.

[2] The words *day*, *morning*, and *evening*, are expressed by *jour*, *matin*, and *soir*, when we speak of a part of them, and by *journée*, *matinée*, and *soirée*, when their whole duration is to be expressed. Ex. *Il vient me voir tous les jours*, he comes to see me every day; *j'ai resté chez moi, toute la journée*, I stayed at home all the day long; *je me promène tous les matins pendant une heure*, I take an hour's walk every morning; *il a plu toute la matinee*, it has been raining all the morning; *j'irai vous voir demain au soir*, I shall call upon you to-morrow evening; *où passerez-vous la soirée?* where shall you spend the evening?

[3] *Year* is expressed by *an* when we wish to express one or more units of a twelvemonth, and by *année* when it is considered as a twelvemonth in its duration. Ex. *Il y a six ans que mon frère ne m'a écrit*, it is six years since my brother wrote to me; *une année heureuse est celle que l'on passe sans ennui et sans infirmité*, a happy year is that which is spent without tediousness or infirmity.

All at once.	Tout à la fois. / Tout à coup.
Suddenly, all of a sudden.	Soudainement.
This week.	Cette semaine.
This year.	Cette année.
Last week.	La semaine passée.
Next week.	La semaine prochaine.
Every woman.	Toutes les femmes.
Once, one time, every time.	Une fois, toutes les fois, chaque fois
Every week.	Toutes les semaines.
A table. This mahogany table.	Une table. Cette table d'acajou

CINQUANTE-SIXIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Venez-vous de la campagne pour aller à la banque? Oui, j'ai dessein de changer un billet de banque en argent.—Irez-vous à la bourse avant de retourner à la campagne? Non, mais j'irai acheter quelque chose pour aller à la pêche. Aimez-vous la pêche? J'aime assez à pêcher. Pêchez-vous toute la journée? Non, nous pêchons toute la matinée ou toute la soirée.—Qui va à l'école de chez vous? Jean va à l'école d'Anglais et de Français, Sophie à l'école de danse et de chant, et *Frédéric* ne va à aucune.—Qu'allez-vous faire cette semaine à la campagne? Nous allons couper notre grain.—Vos cousins vont-ils en Californie la semaine prochaine? Ils n'iront que dans deux semaines. Leurs femmes et leurs filles iront-elles avec eux? Non, elles n'iront pas.—N'avez-vous pas nettoyé mes bas de soie, mes pantalons, mon habit bleu, et mon gilet blanc? Non, pas encore, je ne peux pas faire tout à la fois. On ne peut pas faire tout à la fois, c'est vrai; mais je croyais que vous aviez eu assez de temps pour faire chaque chose à son tour.

I hear a noise in the cellar; who is in it? The old dumb woman, I suppose.—What does she want from (dans) the cellar? She wants some wood or coal.—I have your steel fork; have you mine? I have not yours, but hers, and Henry's is on the table, in the other room.—Which table? The mahogany table.—Where is your mother? She is at church.—Is your sister gone to school? She is.—Does your mother often go to church? She goes every morning and every evening.—At what o'clock in the morning does she go to church? She goes as soon as she gets up.—At what o'clock does she get up? She gets up at sunrise.—Dost thou go to school, today? I do.—What dost thou learn at school? I learn to read, write, and speak there.—Where is your good mother? She is gone to shop (50³) with my little sister.—Do your sisters go this evening to the opera? No, Madam; they go to the dancing and singing school.—Do they not go to the French school? They go in the

morning, but not (*mais non*) in the evening.—Is your father gone a hunting? He has not been able to go a hunting, for he has a cold. —Do you like to go a hunting? I like to go a fishing better than a hunting.—Is your father still in the country? Yes, Madam, he is still there.—What does he do there? He goes a hunting and a fishing.—Did you hunt in the country? I hunted the whole day.—How long did you stay with my mother? I stayed with her the whole evening.—Is it long since you were at the castle? I was there last week.—Did you find many people there? I found only three persons there, the French teacher, his wife, and their daughter, who dances so well.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Ses

Your aunt.	Madame votre tante.
Your niece.	Mademoiselle votre nièce.
Your cousins.	Mesdemoiselles vos cousines.
Any person.	Toute personne. (55[3], N. 1.)
The earache.	† Le mal d'oreille.
The heartache.	† Le mal de cœur.
His sister has a violent headache.	† Sa sœur a un violent mal de tête.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.—*Pronoms Possessifs Absolus, Féminin*

Singular.	*Singulier.*
Mine, thine, his, (hers, its.)	La mienne, la tienne, la sienne
Ours, yours, theirs.	La nôtre, la vôtre, la leur.
Plural.	*Pluriel.*
Mine, thine, his, (hers, its.)	Les miennes, les tiennes, les siennes.
Ours, (*O.* 9, 4.[1]) yours, theirs.	Les nôtres, les vôtres, les leurs.
Were you doing? (imperfect.) *I was.*	*Faisiez-vous?* (imparfait) *Je faisais.*
What were you saying? I *was* not *saying* anything.	Que *disiez-vous?* Je ne *disais* rien.
Have you my pen or hers?	Avez-vous ma plume ou la sienne?
I was saying that I had hers.	Je disais que j'avais la sienne.
What do you wish to send to your aunt?	Que voulez-vous envoyer à votre tante?
I wish to send her a tart.	Je veux lui envoyer une tourte.
Will you send her some fruit also?	Voulez-vous lui envoyer aussi des fruits?
I will send her some.	Je veux lui en envoyer.
Have you sent the books to my sisters?	Avez-vous envoyé les livres à mes sœurs?
I have sent them to them.	Je les leur ai envoyés.
The ache, pain, la douleur.	The aunt, la tante.
The tart, la tourte.	The female cousin, la cousine.
The peach, la pêche.	The niece, la nièce
The strawberry, la fraise.	The maid-servant, la servante
The cherry, la cerise.	The female relation, la parente.
The newspaper, the gazette la gazette.	The female neighbor, la voisine
	The female cook, la cuisinière

The merchandise, (goods,)	la marchandise.
What was you doing?	I was making a cherry tart for my niece.
Were you telling the maid-servant to fasten the windows?	I was.
The brother-in-law,	le beau frere
The sister-in-law.	la belle-sœur
Que faisiez-vous?	Je faisais une tourte aux cerises pour ma nièce.
Disiez-vous à la servante de fermer les fenêtres?	Je le lui disais.

CINQUANTE-SIXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Mlle., votre nièce est-elle à la maison? Je ne sais pas. Je vais envoyer la servante pour voir si elle est dans sa chambre. N'importe; je n'ai pas le temps de m'arrêter à présent. Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de lui présenter ces pêches, en mon nom? Oh! elles sont superbes! Je vous remercie, en son nom. Mais à présent que j'y pense, comment se porte Madame votre belle-sœur? J'étais chez elle hier soir. Elle se porte bien, merci. Présentez-lui mes compliments quand vous la reverrez. Je n'y manquerai pas. J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer. Adieu, M.—La parente du général a-t-elle mal d'oreille? Mal d'oreille! Non, elle n'a pas mal d'oreille. Pourquoi le croyiez-vous?—La cuisinière de notre voisine n'a-t-elle pas envoyé une tourte aux cerises à notre petite fille, cette semaine? Si fait, elle lui en a envoyé une; non pas cette semaine, mais la semaine passée.—Que faisiez-vous l'année passée? J'étais marchand.—N'êtes-vous pas l'associé de votre beau-frère? Je n'ai point de beau-frère, de sorte que je ne puis pas être son associé.—On m'a dit que votre belle-sœur avait une excellente cuisinière, est-ce vrai? On en trouve à peine une bonne, mais la sienne l'est. En êtes-vous sûre? Oui, du moins ma belle-sœur le dit.

Are these girls as good (sage) as their brothers? They are better than they.—Can your sisters speak German? They cannot, but they are learning it.—Have you brought anything to your mother? I brought her some good fruit and a fine tart.—What has your niece brought you? She has brought us good cherries, good strawberries, and good peaches.—Do you like peaches? I like them much.—How many peaches has your neighbor (fem.) given you? She has given me more than twenty.—Have you eaten many cherries, this year? I have.—Did you give any to your little niece? I gave her so many that she cannot eat them all.—Why have you not given any to your good neighbor? (fem.) I wished to give her some, but she would not take any, because she does not like cherries

Were there any pears (*la poire*) last year? There were not many.—Has your cousin (fem.) any strawberries? She has so many that she cannot eat them all.—Do you expect to see your niece, to-day? I hope to see her, for she has promised me to dine with us.—I admire (*admirer*) that family, (*la famille*,) for the father is the king

and the mother is the queen of it. The children and the servants are the subjects (*le sujet*) of the state, (*l'état.*) The tutors of the children are the ministers, who share (*partager*) with the king and queen the care (*le soin*) of the government, (*le gouvernement.*) The good education (*l'éducation*, fem.) which is given to children (*Obs* 101—2) is the crown, (*la couronne*) of monarchs, (*le monarque.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

Obs. 136. The three substantives *auteur*, author, *peintre*, painter; *poète*, poet, are of the masculine gender only, and are used for both sexes.

She is a poetess.	Elle est poète.
Is she a painter?	Est-elle peintre?
She is an author.	Elle est auteur.
To hire, to let.	Louer, 1.
Have you already hired a room?	Avez-vous déjà loué une chambre?
To admit or grant a thing.	Convenir* de quelque chose.
To confess a thing.	
Do you grant that?	Convenez-vous de cela?
I do grant it.	J'en conviens.
Do you confess your fault?	Convenez-vous de votre faute?
I confess it.	J'en conviens.
I confess it to be a fault.	Je conviens que c'est une faute.
To confess, to avow, to own, to acknowledge.	Avouer, 1.
To confess.	Confesser, 1.
So much, so many.	Tant.
She has so many candles that she cannot burn them all.	Elle a tant de chandelles qu'elle ne peut pas les brûler toutes.
To catch a cold.	† S'enrhumer, 1.
To make sick.	† Rendre malade.

Obs. 137. *To make*, before an adjective, must be translated by: *rendre*

If you eat so much it will make you sick.	Si vous mangez tant, *cela* vous rendra malade.

Obs. 138. When the English pronoun *it* relates to a preceding circumstance, it is translated by *cela*; when to a following circumstance, by *il*.

Does it suit you to lend your gun?	Vous convient-il de prêter votre fusil?
It does not suit me to lend it.	*Il* ne me convient pas de le prêter.
It does not suit me.	Cela ne me convient pas.
Where did you catch a cold?	† Où vous êtes-vous enrhumé?
I caught a cold in going from the opera.	† Je me suis enrhumé en sortant de l'opéra.
To have a cold.	† Être enrhumé.
The cold, the cough.	Le rhume, la toux.
I have a cold in my head.	† J'ai un rhume de cerveau.
You have a cold on your breast.	† Vous avez un rhume de poitrine
The brain, the chest.	Le cerveau, la poitrine.

Has she not a bad cough?	N'a-t-elle pas une mauvaise toux?
Yes she has (one).	Si fait, elle en a une mauvaise.

CINQUANTE-SIXIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Avez-vous bien dormi la nuit passée? Non, je n'ai pas bien dormi du tout. On a fait tant de bruit que cela m'a empêché de dormir. Où avez-vous passé la soirée hier? Je l'ai passée chez mon beau-frère. Y avez-vous vu votre belle-sœur? Je l'y ai vue. Comment se porte-t-elle? Elle se porte mieux qu'à l'ordinaire. Avez-vous joué? Nous n'avons pas joué, pas même aux échecs; mais nous avons lu de bons livres; car ma belle-sœur aime mieux lire que de jouer.—Avez-vous lu la gazette de ce matin? Je l'ai lue. Y a-t-il quelque chose de nouveau dedans? Il y a toujours du nouveau; mais rien de bien *intéressant*. Que dit-on du roi et de la reine? Celui-là est occupé du soin du gouvernement, et celle-ci du soin de sa famille. N'était-elle pas à la campagne quand vous y étiez? Non, elle n'y était pas alors; mais elle y était la semaine dernière.—Sa fille est intéressante, n'est-ce pas? C'est ce que je disais. Le commis disait-il ou faisait-il quelque chose? Il disait quelque chose, mais, il ne faisait rien. Qui faisait quelque chose? Charlotte faisait une couronne de cerises.

Why do your sisters not go to the play? They cannot go thither because they have a cold, and that makes them very ill.—Where did they catch a cold? They caught a cold in going from the opera last night.—Does it suit your sister to eat some peaches? It does not suit her to eat any, for she has already eaten a good many, and if she eats so much it will make her ill.—Have you already hired a room? I have already hired one.—Where have you hired it? I have hired it in William-street, (*dans la rue* or *rue Guillaume*,) number one hundred and fifty-two.—At whose house (*chez qui*) have you hired it? At the house of the man whose son has sold you a horse.—For whom has your father hired a room? He has hired one for his son, who has just arrived from France.—Why have you not kept your promise? (*la promesse.*) Which promise? I do not remember what I promised you.—Had you not promised us to take us to the concert last Thursday? I confess that I was wrong in promising you; the concert, however, has not taken place.

Does your brother confess his fault? He confesses it.—What does your uncle say to (*de*) that note? He says that it is written very well, but he admits that he has been wrong in sending it to the captain.—Do you confess your fault now? I confess it to be a fault.—Where have you found my coat? I have found it in the blue room up stairs. The front room or the back room? The back room. (*Obs*

81.)—Will you hang my hat on the tree? I will hang it thereon.—How are you to-day? I am not very well.—What is the matter with you? I have a violent headache and a cold.—Where did you catch a cold? I caught it last night in going from the play.—How old is your niece? She is about 10 years old.

FIFTY-SEVENTH LESSON, 57th.—*Cinquante-septième Leçon, 57me.*

To question, the question.	*Questionner,* 1 (21[1]), la question.
The cravat, carriage, house.	La cravate, la voiture, la maison.
The letter, family, promise.	La lettre, la famille, la promesse.
The leg, the right leg, the left.	La jambe, la jambe droite, la gauche.
This throat. This sore throat.	Cette gorge. Ce mal de gorge.
We have all a sore throat.	Nous avons tous mal à la gorge.
The meat. Salt meat.	La viande. De la viande salée.
Fresh meat.	De la viande fraîche.
Fresh beef. Cool water.	Du bœuf frais. De l'eau fraîche.
The food. Some good victuals.	L'aliment. De bons aliments.
The dish. The dainty dishes.	Le mets. Les entremets.
Salt meats. Milk-food.	Des mets salés. Du laitage.
To march, to walk, to step.	*Marcher,* 1.

Obs. 138½. *Marcher* must not be mistaken for *se promener.* (44[1].) The former means to walk, and the latter to walk for pleasure.

I have walked a good deal to-day.	J'ai marché beaucoup aujourd'hui.
I have been walking in the garden with my mother.	Je me suis promené dans le jardin avec ma mère.
To walk or travel a mile.	† Faire un mille.
To walk or travel a league.	† Faire une lieue.
To walk a step.	† Faire un pas.
To take a step, (meaning to take measures.)	† Faire une démarche.
To go on a journey.	† Faire un voyage.
To make a speech.	† Faire un discours.
A piece of business. An affair.	Une affaire.
To transact business.	Faire des affaires.
To meddle with something.	† *Se mêler de quelque chose.*
What are you meddling with?	De quoi vous mêlez-vous?
I am meddling with my own business.	Je me mêle de mes propres affaires.
I do not attend to it any longer.	Je ne m'en mêle plus.
That traveler always meddles with other people's business.	Ce voyageur se mêle toujours des affaires des autres.
I do not meddle with other people's business.	Je ne me mêle pas des affaires d'autrui.
Others, other people.	*Autrui,* (indefinite pronoun, without gender or plural.)

Did you wish, want? I did, (imperf.)	Vouliez-vous? (147) Je voulais, (imp
He employs himself in painting.	Il se mêle de peindre. / Il s'occupe de peinture.
The art of painting.	La peinture.
Chemistry. The chemist.	La chimie. La chimiste.

CINQUANTE-SEPTIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

On m'a dit que vous vouliez me questionner? Oui, c'est vrai, j'ai une question à vous faire. De qui est la lettre que vous avez reçue? La lettre que j'ai reçue! Ah! c'est un secret. Que vous ne voulez pas me confier, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est un secret que j'aime mieux garder. Eh, bien! gardez-le.—La voiture est devant la porte de la maison, êtes-vous prêt à partir? Prêt; mais non, je ne savais pas que la voiture allait venir sitôt.—Nous croyions que vous le saviez. Qu'avez-vous encore à faire? J'ai à mettre ma cravate. C'est l'affaire d'une minute. L'affaire d'une minute! pas avec moi. J'aime à avoir une cravate bien mise, bien arrangée. Alors ne parlez plus et faites-le vite. Eh, bien! Laissez-moi; allez-vous-en, (go away.) Je vais en bas, je descends, pour préparer votre chapeau, vos gants, et votre parapluie. Non, non, laissez tout cela et mêlez-vous de vos propres affaires. Si je me mêle des vôtres, c'est que je vous aime.

Will you dine with us to-day? With much pleasure.—What have you for dinner? (*quels mets avez-vous?*) We have good soup, some fresh and salt meat, and some milk-food.—Do you like milk-food? I like it better than (*préférer à*) all other food.—Are you ready to dine? I am.—Do you intend to set out soon? I intend setting out next week.—Do you travel alone? (*seul?*) No, Madam, I travel with my uncle.—Do you travel on foot or in a carriage? (42^2.) We travel in a carriage.—Did you meet any traveler in your last journey (*dans votre dernier voyage*) to Berlin? We met many travelers.—How do you intend to spend your time (49^3) this summer? I intend to take a short (*petit*) journey.

Did you walk much in your last journey? I like much to walk, but my uncle likes to go in a carriage. Did he not wish to walk? He wished to walk at first, (*d'abord.*) but he wished to get into the coach (*monter en voiture*) after having taken a few steps, so that I did not walk much.—Does he no longer do any business? He no longer does any, for he is too old to do it.—Why does he meddle with your business? He does not generally (*ordinairement*) meddle with other people's business, but he meddles with mine because he loves me.—Has your master made you recite your lesson to-day? He has made me recite it.—Did you know it? I knew it pretty well.—Have you also done some exercises? I have done some but I have not quite finished my lesson.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

The art. That art is easy.	*L'art.* Cet art-là est *facile.*
Strange.	Étrange, étonnant.
It is strange. It is a pity.	C'est étrange. C'est dommage.
To employ one's self in.	*S'occuper*, 1, *de* or *à.*
To concern some one.	*Concerner* 1, or *regarder*, 1, *quelqu'un.*
To look at some one	*Regarder*, 1, *quelqu'un.*
I do not like to meddle with things that do not concern me.	† Je n'aime pas à me mêler de ce qui ne me regarde pas.
That concerns nobody.	Cela ne regarde personne.
To care about To care about it.	† *Se soucier*, 1, *de.* S'en soucier.

Obs. 139 *Se soucier de*, is not frequently used affirmatively.

Do you wish to go to Italy?	Aves-vous envie d'aller en Italie?
I have no great wish to go. I do not care about it. I'd rather not.	† Je ne m'en soucie pas.
She used to like dancing, but she cares no more about it.	Elle aimait (§ 147) la danse, mais elle ne s'en soucie plus.
We'd rather not *sing.*	Nous ne nous soucions pas de *chanter*
To attract.	*Attirer*, 1.
Loadstone attracts iron.	L'aimant attire le fer.
Her singing attracts me.	Son chant m'attire.
To charm. To enchant.	Charmer, 1. Enchanter, 1.
I am charmed with it.	J'en suis charmé, (*fem.* ée.)
The beauty. The goodness.	La beauté. La bonté.

Obs. 140. All nouns ending in *té*, and expressing properties or qualities, are feminine.

The harmony, the voice, the power.	L'harmonie, la voix, le pouvoir.
To repeat.	*Répéter*, 1.
The repetition, the rehearsal.	La répétition.
The wisdom. Study.	La sagesse. L'étude.
The lord. Our Lord.	Le seigneur. Notre Seigneur.
A memorandum, a bill. A nightingale.	Un mémoire. Un rossignol.
All beginnings are difficult.	Tous les commencements sont difficiles.
To create.	*Créer*, 1.
The Creator, the creation.	Le Créateur, la création.
The fear of the Lord.	La crainte du Seigneur.
The benefit. Heaven. The earth.	Le bienfait. Le ciel. La terre
Solitude. The meeting.	La solitude. L'assemblée.
Flour, meal. Some wheat.	La farine. Du froment.
The mill. Marriage. Death.	Le moulin. Le mariage. La mort

CINQUANTE-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

N'admirez-vous pas la beauté de cette dame? Si fait, mais j'admire encore plus sa bonté.—Préférez-vous la bonté à la beauté?

Sans doute. Qui ne la préfère pas? Beaucoup de personnes.—La farine de votre boulanger est-elle bonne? Elle est quelque fois bonne et quelque fois sure, (sour.)—Oú se tenaient leurs assemblées? Leurs assemblées se tenaient dans la solitude des bois. Madame de Beaumont va-t-elle au concert? Non, elle a cédé sa place à sa nièce. Autrefois elle aimait le chant, à présent elle ne s'en soucie plus.—N'iront-elles pas au bal? Non, elles n'iront pas, car elles ne se soucient plus de la danse. De quoi te soucies-tu? Je ne me soucie pas de grand' chose, (*I am indifferent to almost everything.*)—Où est le maître de chant? Il est à la répétition.—Combien de répétitions y a-t-il par semaine? Il y en a une tous les matins. L'art de peindre est-il facile? Demandez à Mlle. Caroline, qui s'occupe de la peinture.—La bonté est un bienfait du ciel, n'est-ce pas? Oui. C'est un bienfait que le Créateur a accordé à la terre. Avez-vous appris le mariage de votre cousin? Oui, il m'en a informé. C'est dommage, n'est-ce pas? Je ne dis rien; mais je n'en pense pas moins. La mort ducapitaine est étrange, n'est-ce pas? Oui, elle est très-étrange.

What have you been doing (§ 145) at school, to-day? We have been listening to our professor.—What did he say new and interesting? He made a long (*grand*) speech on the goodness of God. After saying (40[1]) "Repetition is the mother of studies, and a good memory is a great benefit of God," he said, "God is the Creator of heaven and earth; the fear of the Lord is the beginning of all wisdom."—What are you doing all day in this garden? I am walking in it.—What is there in it that attracts you? (*qu'est-ce qui vous y attire?*) The singing of the birds attracts me, (*m'y attire.*)—Are there any nightingales in it? There are some in it, and the harmony of their singing enchants me.—Have those nightingales more power over (*sur*) you than the beauties of painting, or the voice of your tender (*tendre*) mother, who loves you so much? I confess the harmony of the singing of these little birds has more power over me than the most tender words (*que les paroles les plus tendres*) of my dearest friends.

How does your niece amuse herself (or pass her time) in her solitude? She reads a good deal, she plays on the piano, she is fond of painting, and she writes letters to her absent mother.—How does your uncle amuse himself in his solitude? He used to find (§ 147) much pleasure in society, in the world; but now he does not care about it; he is only fond of fishing and chemistry. Why do you not call on Frederick? What is that to you? (*qu'est-ce que cela vous fait*) I beg, (*je vous prie?*) I do not generally meddle with things that do not concern me; but I love you so much that I can

cern myself much about (*que je m'intéresse beaucoup à*) what you are doing.—Does any one trouble his head about you? No one troubles his head about me, for I am not worth the trouble, (*je n'en vaux pas la peine.*)

FIFTY-EIGHTH LESSON, 58th.—*Cinquante-huitième Leçon, 58me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

SECOND FUTURE.—*Futur Passé* ou *Composé.*

The *Futur* passé, like the second future, is formed from the future of the auxiliary, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated. Ex.

I shall have loved.	J'aurai aimé.
Thou wilt have loved.	Tu auras aimé.
He, she, or one will have loved.	Il, elle, ou on aura aimé.
We shall have loved.	Nous aurons aimé.
You will have loved.	Vous aurez aimé.
They will have loved.	Ils (*fem.* elles) auront aimé
I shall have come.	Je serai venu, *Fem.* venue.
Thou wilt have come.	Tu seras venu, " venue.
He will have come.	Il sera venu.
She will have come.	Elle sera venue.
We shall have come.	Nous serons venus, *Fem.* venues.
You will have come.	Vous serez venus, " venues.[1]
They will have come.	Ils seront venus. } On sera venu
They will have come, *fem.*	Elles seront venues. }
I shall have been praised.	J'aurai été loué, *Fem.* louée.
Thou wilt have been praised.	Tu auras été loué, " louée.
He will have been praised.	Il aura été loué.
She will have been praised.	Elle aura été louée.
We shall have been praised.	Nous aurons été loués, *fem.* louées
You will have been praised.	Vous aurez été loués, " ouées
They will have been praised.	Ils auront été loués.
They (*fem.*) will have been praised.	Elles auront été louées.
I shall have risen.	Je me serai levé, *fem.* levée.
Thou shalt have gone to bed.	Tu te seras couché, " couchée.
Shall he have undressed himself?	Se sera-t-il déshabillé?
She will not have dressed herself.	Elle ne se sera pas habillée.
Will any one have praised one's self?	Se sera-t-on loué?
We shall have made a mistake.	Nous nous serons trompés.
Shall you have taken a walk?	Vous serez-vous promené? (sing.)
Shall they not have sat down?	Ne se seront-ils pas assis?
Shall they not have sat down?	Ne se seront-elles pas assises?

---

[1] It is hardly necessary to remark, that if one person only is spoken to, i. e. when the second person plural, *vous*, is employed instead of the second person singular *tu*, no *s* is put to the past participle.

To have left.	† *Rester*, 1.
When I have paid for the horse I shall have only ten crowns left.	Quand j'aurai payé le cheval il me restera que dix écus.
How much money have you left?	Combien d'argent vous reste-t-il?
I have one franc left.	Il me reste un franc.
I have only one franc left.	Il ne me reste qu'un franc.
How much has your brother left?	Combien reste-t-il à votre frère?
He has one crown left.	Il lui reste un écu.
How much has your sister left?	Combien reste-t-il à votre sœur?
She has only three sous left.	Il ne lui reste que trois sous.
How much have your brothers left?	Combien reste-t-il à vos frères?
They have one louis left.	Il leur reste un louis.

Obs. 141. In English the present (*Obs.* 106, 46[3]) or the perfect is used after the conjunctions, *when*, *as soon as*, or *after*, when futurity is to be expressed; but in French the future must in such instances always be employed.

CINQUANTE-HUITIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Lorsque vous serez venue nous voir, nous irons vous voir, car vous savez que vous nous devez *une visite*. Comptez-vous les visites de cette manière? Non, c'est seulement pour vous rappeler qu'il y a long-temps que nous n'avons eu le plaisir de vous voir chez nous.—Aussitôt qu'ils auront été apportés, envoyez-les-moi, entendez-vous? Je n'y manquerai pas.—Quand irez-vous voir les De Courci? (§ 140—5.) Nous passerons chez eux aussitôt que nous serons informés de leur retour.—Charles ira-t-il se promener à cheval après qu'il aura dîné? Non, il ira faire une visite à son oncle dont la femme est morte, (is dead.) Sa femme est morte, et de quoi? Elle est morte du cholera. C'est dommage. C'était une très-bonne dame.—Le marchand a-t-il envoyé le baril de farine? Non, il ne l'a pas encore envoyé. Quand il l'aura envoyé, faites du pain. J'en ferai aussitôt que la farine sera venue.—Saviez-vous que Thomas est *marié*? (married?) Non, je ne le savais pas; mais je savais que Marthe est mariée, et bien mariée. Avec qui est-elle mariée? Elle est mariée avec M. Dubois. Le marchand? Non, l'avocat. J'en suis charmée.

Will your parents go into the country to-morrow? They will not go, for it is too dusty.—Shall we take a walk, to-day? We will not take a walk, for it is soon going to rain.—Will it rain before 12 o'clock? I believe it will.—Do you see the castle of my relation behind (*derrière*) yonder mountain? (*cette montagne-là?*) I see it.—Shall we go in? We will go in, if you like.—Will you go into that room? I shall not go into it, for it is smoky.—I wish you a good morning, Madam, (26[2].)—Will you not come in? Will you not sit down? I will sit down upon that large arm-chair.—Will you tell

me what has become of your brother? I will tell you.—Where is your sister? Do you not see her? She sits upon the bench.—Is your father seated upon the bench? No, he sits upon the sofa of mahogany.

Hast thou spent all thy money? I have not spent all.—How much hast thou left? I have not much left; I have but five francs left.—How much money have thy sisters left? They have but three crowns left.—Have you money enough left to pay your tailor? I have enough left to pay him; but if I pay him I shall have but little left.—How much money will your brothers have left? They will have a hundred crowns left.—When will you go to Italy? I shall go as soon as (*aussitôt que*) I have learned Italian.—When will your brothers go to France? They will go as soon as they know French.—When will they learn it? They will learn it when they have found a good master.—How much money shall we have left when we have paid for our horses? When we have paid for them, we shall have only a hundred crowns left.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

When they have paid the tailor, they will have a hundred francs left.	Quand ils auront payé le tailleur, il leur restera cent francs.
When I am at my aunt's, will you come to see me?	*Quand je serai* chez ma tante, viendrez-vous me voir? (*Obs.* 106, 4°.)
After you have done writing, will you take a turn with me?	*Après que vous aurez fini* d'écrire viendrez-vous faire un tour avec moi?
You will play when you have finished your exercise.	*Vous jouerez* lorsque *vous aurez fini* votre thême.
What will you do when you have dined?	Que ferez-vous quand vous aurez dîné?
When I have spoken to your brother, I shall know what I have to do.	Quand j'aurai parlé à votre frère, je saurai ce que j'ai à faire.

IDIOMS WITH FAIRE.

Does it rain?	It does.	† Fait-il de la pluie?	Il en fait.
It rains.		† Il fait de la pluie.	
Does it snow?	It does not.	† Fait-il de la neige?	Il n'en fait pas
It snows.		† Il fait de la neige.	
Is it muddy?		† Fait-il de la boue?	
It is muddy.		† Il fait de la boue	
Is it muddy out of doors?		† Fait-il sale dehors?	
It is very muddy.		† Il fait très-sale.	
Is it dusty?		† Fait-il de la poussière?	
It is very dusty.		† Il fait beaucoup de poussière.	
Is it smoky?		† Fait-il de la fumée?	
It is too smoky		† Il fait trop de fumée.	
Out of doors.	Out of the window.	Dehors.	Par la fenêtre.

To enter, to go in, to come in.
Will you go into my room? I will go in.
Will you go in? I shall go in.
To sit down.
To sit, to be seated.
He is seated upon the large chair.
She is seated upon the bench.
To fill . . . with, *fill* up . . . with.
Fill this bottle with wine.
What do you fill up with water?
What does he fill his *purse* with?
He fills his purse with money.
The *pocket*. My vest pocket.

Entrer, 1, *dans*.
Voulez-vous entrer dans ma chambre? Je veux y entrer.
Y entrerez-vous? J'y entrerai.
S'asseoir,* 3. (51[2].)
Etre assis; fem. *assise*.
Il est assis sur la grande chaise.
Elle est assise sur le banc.
Remplir, 2 . . . *de*, *remplissez* . . . de
Remplissez cette bouteille de vin
Que remplissez-vous d'eau?
De quoi remplit-il sa *bourse*?
Il remplit sa bourse d'argent.[1]
La *poche*. La poche de mon gilet

CINQUANTE-HUITIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Où est Mlle. Emilie? Elle est assise sur le banc sous le gros arbre dans le jardin. Il fait très-humide, n'a-t-elle pas peur de s'enrhumer? Elle craint plus la poussière que *l'humidité*, (dampness.) Que fera-t-il aussitôt qu'il aura fini son thême? jouera-t-il du violon? Non, il n'en jouera pas; car l'humidité a cassé deux *cordes* (strings) de son violon. Quelles cordes sont-ce? Ce sont les deux plus petites. N'a-t-il pas d'autres cordes? Non; mais quand il aura fini, il ira en acheter. Jouerez-vous du piano quand il jouera du violon? Je ne me soucie pas de jouer aujourd'hui; mais nous jouons très-souvent ensemble. Il fait de la pluie, appelez Mlle. Emilie, ou elle sera mouillée. Vous vous trompez; ce n'est pas de la pluie, mais de la neige. Je crois que vous avez raison, et j'en suis bien fâché, car il fera très-sale dehors, il fera très-mauvais marcher. Je commence à avoir froid; entrons dans mon bureau; il y fait plus chaud.

Do you gain (*gagner*, 53[2]) anything by (*d*) that business? I do not gain much by it, (*y*,) but my brother gains a good deal by it. He fills his purse with money.—How much money have you gained? I have gained only a little, but my cousin has gained much by it. He has filled his pocket with money.—Why does that gardener not work? He is a good-for-nothing fellow, for he does nothing but eat all the day long. He fills himself up with fresh and salt meat, so that he will make himself (*se rendre*) ill if he continues to eat so much.—With what (de quoi) have you filled that bottle? I have filled it with wine.—Will this man take care of my horse? He will

[1] The ambiguity conveyed by: *Il remplit sa bourse d'argent*, might be avoided by saying: *Il remplit d'argent sa bourse*; but the French have not yet adopted the latter construction. Hence I have used the former.

take care of it.—Who will take care of my servant? The landlord will take care of him.

Does your servant take care of your horses? He does take care of them, and my cousin's.—Is he taking care of your clothes? He takes care of them, for he brushes them every morning.—Have you ever drunk French wine? I have never drunk any.—Is it long since you ate French bread? It is almost three years since I ate any.—Have you hurt my brother-in-law? I have not hurt him, but he has cut my finger.—What has he cut your finger with? With the knife which you have lent him.—Is your father arrived at last? Everybody says that he is arrived, but I have not seen him yet.—Has the physician hurt your son? He has hurt him, for he has cut his finger

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

Have you come quite alone?	Êtes-vous venu tout seul?
No, I have brought all my men along with me.	Non, j'ai amené tout mon monde.
To bring.	*Amener*, 1.

Obs. 142. *Amener* must, in French, not be mistaken for *apporter*. The former is used when the object can walk, and the latter when it cannot. Ex

He has brought all his men along with him.	Il a amené tout son monde.
Have you brought your brother along with you?	Avez-vous amené votre frère?
I have brought him along with me.	Je l'ai amené.
Have you told the groom to bring me the horse?	Avez-vous dit au palefrenier de m'amener le cheval?
The groom, the ostler.	Le palefrenier, le valet d'écurie.
Are you bringing me my books?	M'apportez-vous mes livres?
I am bringing them to you.	Je vous les apporte.
To take, to carry.	*Mener*, 1.

Obs. 143. The same distinction must be observed with regard to *mener* and *porter*, as with *amener* and *apporter*.

Will you take that dog to the stable?	Voulez-vous mener ce chien a l'écurie?
I will take it thither.	Je veux l'y mener.
Are you carrying this gun to my father? I carry it to him.	Portez-vous ce fusil à mon père? Je le lui porte.
The cane, stick. The stable.	La canne. L'écurie
To come down, to go down.	*Descendre*, 4.
To go down into the well.	Descendre dans le puits.
To go or come down the hill.	Descendre la montagne.
To go down the river.	Descendre la rivière.[1]

[1] The verb *descendre* takes the auxiliary *avoir* in its compound tenses when, as in these examples, it is construed with the accusative; otherwise

To alight from one's horse, to dismount.	Descendre de cheval. (52[2].)
To alight, to get out.	Descendre de voiture.
To go up, to mount, to ascend.	*Monter*, 1.
To go up the mountain.	Monter la montagne.
Where is your brother gone to?	Où votre frère est-il allé?
He has ascended the hill.	Il a monté la colline.[1]
To mount the horse.	Monter à cheval.
To get into the coach.	† Monter en voiture.
To get on board the ship.	Monter sur un vaisseau.
To desire, to beg, to pray, to request.	*Prier*, 1, (*de* av. l'infin.)
Ask him to do it.	Priez-le de le faire.
Ask your brother to come down. Do, (I beg you would,) pray.	Priez votre frère de descendre, je vous en prie.
The river, (if it empties in *a sea.*)	*Le fleuve*, (se jette dans *une mer.*)
The river, (empties in another river.)	*La rivière*, (se jette dans un fleuve.)
The river Schuylkill empties in the Delaware.	La rivière Schuylkill se jette dans le fleuve Delaware.
The beard. The stream, torrent.	La barbe. Le torrent.
To go or come up the river.	Remonter la rivière.

CINQUANTE-HUITIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Le voyageur a-t-il descendu la montagne? Il a descendu la montagne, et il a remonté le fleuve. Votre neveu est-il descendu de cheval pour ramasser le gant de sa compagne? Non, un voyageur a eu la bonté de le ramasser et de le rendre à la demoiselle.—Jouez Hail Columbia pour nous. Je ne me soucie pas de jouer à présent. Ah! jouez-le, je vous en prie. (Oh! *do, play it.*) Je le ferai pour vous obliger; mais je ne pourrai pas bien le jouer, je vous assure, car *je ne suis pas en train.* (I do not feel like it; in the humor.)—Qui est ce M. à la barbe bleue? C'est le ministre de notre église. Le palefrenier a-t-il mené le nouveau cheval à la vieille écurie? Oui, il l'y a mené. Voulez-vous amener votre sœur avec vous et apporter son cahier de chant? Je l'amènerai, mais je n'apporterai pas son cahier de chant.—J'ai oublié ma canne dans l'écurie; allez-l'y chercher pour moi. Attendez-moi un instant, je reviendrai de suite.

Has the joiner's leg been cut off? (*couper?*) They have cut it off to prevent his dying.—Are you pleased (*content*) with your servant? I am much pleased with him, for he is fit for anything, (*propre à*

---

it takes *être.* Ex. *Il a descendu la montagne*, he has gone down the mountain; *elle est descendue d'une famille honorable*, she is descended from an honorable family.

[1] *Monter* also takes *avoir* when, as in these examples, it is construed with the accusative, and *être* when otherwise. Ex. *Il est monté par degrés aux plus hautes charges militaires*, he has ascended by degrees to the highest military employments.

tout.)—What does he know? He knows everything, (*tout.*)—Can he ride? (*monter à cheval?*) He can.—Has your brother returned at last from England? He has returned thence, and has brought you a fine horse.—Has he told his groom to bring it to me? He has.—What do you think (*que dites-vous*) of that horse? I think (*je dis*) that it is a fine and good one, (*qu'il est beau et bon,*) and beg you to lead it into the stable.—How did you spend your time yesterday? I went to the concert, and afterwards (*ensuite*) to the play.

When did that laborer (*ouvrier*) go down into the well? He went down into it this morning.—Has he come up again already? (*remonter?*) He came up an hour ago.—Where is your brother? He is in his room. Tell him to come down, pray, do, (*je vous en prie.*) I will tell him so, but he is not dressed (52[2]) yet.—Is your friend still (*toujours*) on the mountain? He has already come down.—Did you go down or up (*remonter*) the river? We went down.—Did my cousin speak to you before he started? He spoke to me before he got into the coach.—Have you seen my brother? I saw him before I went on board the ship.—Is it better to get into a coach than to go on board the ship? It is not worth while to get into a coach or to go on board the ship, when one has no wish to travel.

FIFTY-NINTH LESSON, 59th.—*Cinquante-neuvième Leçon,* 59*me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

OF THE IMPERFECT.—*De l'Imparfait,* (§ 147.)

For its formation and use see (§ 147). That paragraph must be carefully studied.

When I was at Berlin I often went to see my friends.	Quand j'*étais* à Berlin, j'*allais* souvent voir mes amis.
When you were in Paris you often went to the Champs-Elysées.	Quand vous *étiez* à Paris, vous *alliez* souvent aux Champs-Elysées.
At the death of Lucretia Rome was governed by kings.	À la mort de Lucrèce Rome était gouvernée par des rois.
Washington was a great man.	Washington était un grand homme
Cicero was a great orator, (*used to be.*)	Cicéron était un grand orateur.
Our ancestors went a hunting every day, (used to go.)	Nos ancêtres allaient tous les jours à la chasse.
The Romans cultivated the arts and sciences, and rewarded merit.	Les Romains cultivaient les arts et les sciences, et récompensaient le mérite.
Were you walking?	Vous promeniez-vous?
I was not walking.	Je ne me promenais pas

Were you in Paris when the king was there?	Étiez-vous à Paris lorsque le roi y était?
I was there when he was there.	J'y étais lorsqu'il y était.
Where were you when I was in London?	Où étiez-vous lorsque j'étais à Londres?
At what time did you breakfast when you were in Germany?	Quand déjeuniez-vous lorsque vous étiez en Allemagne?
I breakfasted when my father breakfasted.	Je déjeunais lorsque mon père déjeunait.
Did you work when he was working?	Travailliez-vous lorsqu'il travaillait?
I studied when he was working.	J'étudiais lorsqu'il travaillait.
Some fish. Some game.	Du poisson. Du gibier.
When I lived (*used to live*) at my father's, I rose (*used to rise*) earlier than I do now. (§ 145—1.)	Quand je demeurais chez mon père je me levais de meilleure heure que je *ne* le fais à présent. (53[3]. *Obs.* 120.)
When we lived in that country, we went a fishing often.	Quand nous demeurions dans ce pays-là, nous allions souvent à la pêche.
When I was ill, I kept in bed all day.	Quand j'étais malade, je gardais le lit toute la journée.
Last summer, when I was in the country, there was a great deal of fruit.	L'été passé, pendant que j'étais à la campagne, il y avait beaucoup de fruit.

CINQUANTE-NEUVIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Qui cherchiez-vous? Je cherchais mon petit frère, que je ne peux trouver ni en haut ni en bas. Si vous le cherchez encore, il faut aller près du fleuve. Que fait-il là? Il pêche, assis sur le banc que vous y avez fait mettre, (*had* or *got placed*.) Il n'était pas très-bien hier; l'humidité ne le rendra-t-elle pas malade? J'espère que non.—Il y a à la porte un garçon qui vous demande. Faites-le entrer. Que me voulez-vous? Je vous apporte vos habits. Pourquoi ne les avez-vous pas apportés avant? Ils n'étaient pas faits, de sorte que je ne pouvais pas les apporter; mais les voici. C'est bon. Mettez-les sur cette chaise. Quand je les aurai essayés, je passerai chez le tailleur. Très-bien, M.—Vous avez appris votre leçon, pourquoi votre sœur ne savait-elle pas la sienne? Elle a fait une *longue* (long, fém.) promenade avec notre chère mère, de sorte qu'elle n'a pas pu l'étudier. Où ont-elles été? Elles ont d'abord été près de la rivière qui est derrière notre jardin, ensuite elles ont passé devant la grande maison neuve, dont elles ont fait le tour, et enfin, elles sont montées sur la montagne. Et tout cela à pied? Oui: mais je vous assure qu'elles étaient bien fatiguées. Je le crois

Were you loved when you were at Dresden? (*Dresde?*)—I was not hated.—Was your brother esteemed when he was in London?

He was loved and esteemed.—When were you in Spain? I was there when you were there.—Who was loved and who was hated? Those that were good, assiduous, and obedient, were loved, and those who were naughty, (*méchant,*) idle, and disobedient, were punished, hated, and despised.—Were you in Berlin when the king was there? I was there when he was there.—Was your uncle in London when I was there? He was there when you were there.—Where were you when I was at Dresden? I was in Paris.—Where was your father when you were in Vienna? He was in England.

At what time did you breakfast when you were in France? I breakfasted when my uncle breakfasted.—Did you work when he was working? I studied when he was working.—Did your brother work when you were working? He played when I was working.—On what (*De quoi*) lived our ancestors? They lived on nothing but fish and game, for they went a hunting and a fishing every day.—Were you ascending the river (*fleuve*) while it rained? Yes, we were ascending it while it was raining very fast; and as we had no umbrellas, we got very wet.—Did you often go to see your friends when you were at Berlin? I went to see them often; 5 or 6 times a week.—Were you writing to John? I was writing to him, his cousin Julius, and his friend Alfred. (64—2.)—Did you sometimes go to the Champs-Elysées when you were at Paris? I often went.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

A thing. The same thing.
The same violin. The same *flute.*
It is all one; it is the same; it makes no difference; no matter, &c.
Such.
Such a man. Such men.
Such a woman. Such things.
Such.
Such men merit esteem.

Out.
Out of the city, (the town.)
Without or out of doors. Who is out?
The church stands outside the town.
I shall wait for you before the town gate.
The town or city gate.
The barrier, the turnpike-gate.
Seldom, (rarely.) Some brandy.
The life. To get one's livelihood by.
I get my livelihood by working.
He gets his living by writing.

Une chose. La même chose.
Le même violon. La même *flûte.*
† *C'est égal;* c'est la même chose; *ça ne fait rien;* cela ne fait rien.
Mas. *Un tel;* fem. *Une telle.*
Un tel homme. De tels hommes.
Une telle femme. De telles choses.
Pareil; *fem.* pareille.
De pareils hommes méritent de l'estime.
Hors de.
Hors de la ville.
Dehors. Qui est dehors?
L'église est hors de la ville.
Je vous attendrai devant la porte de la ville.
La porte de la ville.
La barrière.
Rarement. De l'eau de vie.
La vie. Gagner sa vie à
Je gagne ma vie à travail er.
Il gagne sa vie à écrire.

I gain my money by working.	Je gagne mon argent à travailler.
By what does that man get his livelihood?	À quoi cet homme gagne-t-il sa vie?
To proceed, to go on, to continue.	*Continuer*, 1, (*de* or *à*, av. l'inf.)
He continues his speech.	Il continue son discours.
A good appetite.	Un bon appétit.
The narrative, the tale.	Le conte, (la narration.)
The edge, the border, the shore.	Le bord.
The edge of the brook.	Le bord du ruisseau.
The sea-shore.	Le bord de la mer.
On the sea-shore.	Au bord de la mer.
The shore, the water-side, the coast, the bank.	Le rivage, la rive.
People or folks.	Gens.
They are good folks.	† Ce sont de bonnes gens.

Obs. 144. The adjectives that precede *gens* must be feminine, those that follow it, masculine.

Those people are despised.	Ces gens-là sont méprisés.
Those wicked people are despised.	Ces méchantes gens sont méprisés.

CINQUANTE-NEUVIÈME THÈME 2de Sec.

Qui est dehors? Personne n'est dehors.—Thomas, fermez les portes et les volets.—Le marchand de vin a-t-il envoyé l'eau-de-vie? Non, il n'a pas encore pu l'envoyer, parce que son garçon est malade. A-t-il bu trop d'eau-de-vie? C'est cela même, (*the very thing.*) —Où serez-vous obligé d'attendre votre neveu et votre nièce? Nous les attendrons: elle, à la barrière, lui, à l'atelier.—Les attendiez-vous au musée hier? Non, je les attendais au pont couvert.—Faisait-il de l'orage alors? Oui, il en faisait. Le tonnerre grondait, il pleuvait et il grêlait. Sont-ils venus après l'orage? Ils ont cru que je n'étais pas sorti.—Quel conte ce voyageur vous a-t-*il fait*? (*did he relate?*)—Il m'a fait un conte auquel je n'ai rien compris; il m'a dit des choses étranges et extraordinaires.—C'est dommage que les voyageurs *exagèrent* (*exaggerate*) comme ils le font. Y aura-t-il beaucoup de fruit cette année-ci? Il y en aura beaucoup, des pommes, *surtout*, (*especially.*)—Que faisiez-vous lorsque vous demeuriez dans ce pays-là? Quand nous y demeurions, nous allions souvent chasser sur le bord de la mer.—Quels gens aviez-vous là? Nous y avions de bonnes gens, mais ils ne sont pas heureux.

Do you rise early? Not so early as you, but when I lived at my uncle's I rose earlier than I do now.—Did you sometimes keep in bed when you lived at your uncle's? When I was ill I kept in bed all day.—Is there much fruit this year? I do not know; but last summer, when I was in the country, there was a great deal of fruit. What do you get your livelihood by? I get my livelihood by working.—Does your friend get his livelihood by writing? He gets it by

speaking and writing.—Do these gentlemen get their livelihood by working? They get it by doing nothing, (*à ne rien faire,*) for they are too idle to work.—What has your nephew gained that money by? He has gained it by working.

What did you get your livelihood by when you were in England? I got it by writing.—Did your cousin get his appetite by writing? He got it by working.—Have you ever seen such a person? I have never seen such a one, (*une pareille.*)—Have you already seen our church? I have not seen it yet.—Where does it stand? It stands outside the town. If you wish to see it, I will go with you in order to show it you.—What do the people live upon that live on the seashore? They live on fish alone.—Why will you not go a hunting any more? While I was hunting yesterday, I killed nothing but an ugly bird, so that I shall not go any more a hunting.—Why do you not eat? Because I have not a good appetite.—Why did your brother eat so much? Because he had a good appetite.—Do you make faults in your exercises? I do sometimes. You must not (*il ne faut pas en*) make any, for you have all (§ 91) you want to prevent you from making any.

SIXTIETH LESSON, 60th.—*Soixantième Leçon, 60me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

IMPERFECT CONTINUED.—*Imparfait Continué.*

I forgot, thou forgottest, he or she forgot.
We forgot, you forgot, they forgot.

When we went to school we often forgot our books.
When you went to church you often prayed to the Lord for your children.
I paid, thou paidest, he or she paid.
We paid, you paid, they paid.

When we received some money we employed it in purchasing good books.
When you bought of that merchant you did not always pay in cash.

Has your sister succeeded in mending your cravat?
She has succeeded in it.

J'oubliais, tu oubliais, il ou elle oubliait.
Nous oubli*ions*, vous oubli*iez*, ils ou elles oubliaient. (§ 147—5.)
Quand nous allions à l'école nous oubli*ions* souvent nos livres.
Quand vous alliez à l'église vous pri*iez* souvent le Seigneur pour vos enfants.
Je payais, tu payais, il ou elle payait.
Nous pay*ions*, vous pay*iez*, ils ou elles payaient. (§ 147—6.)
Quand nous recevions de l'argent nous l'employ*ions* à acheter de bons livres.
Quand vous achetiez chez ce marchand vous ne pay*iez* pas toujours comptant.
Votre sœur est-elle parvenue à raccommoder votre cravate?
Elle y est parvenue.

Has the woman returned from the market?	La femme est-elle revenue du marché?
She has not yet returned.	Elle n'en est pas encore revenue.
Did the women agree to that?	Les femmes sont-elles convenues de cela?
They did agree to it.	Elles en sont convenues.
Where is your sister gone to?	Où votre sœur est-elle allée?
She is gone to the church.	Elle est allée à l'église.

POTENTIAL, IMPERFECT.—*Conditionnel, Simple* ou *Présent.*

For its formation and use see (§ 148.) That paragraph must be well studied.

I would go if I had time.	J'irais si j'avais le temps.
If he knew what you have done he would scold you.	S'il savait ce que vous avez fait il vous gronderait.
To scold. Do not scold if you can prevent it.	*Gronder*, 1. *Ne grondez pas* si vous pouvez l'empêcher.
If there were any wood he would make a fire.	S'il y avait du bois il ferait du feu.
Should the men come, it would be necessary to give them something to drink.	Si les hommes venaient, il faudrait leur donner quelque chose à boire.
Should we receive our letters, we would not read them until to-morrow.	Si nous recevions nos lettres, nous ne les lirions pas avant demain.
Not until, (meaning *not before.*)	*Pas avant*, (*de* av. l'infini.)
Must I go?	Faut-il que j'aille?
You must go.	Il faut que vous alliez.
You must not go.	Il ne faut pas que vous alliez.
To guess.	Deviner, 1.
An acquaintance. An . . . . of mine.	Une connaissance. Une de mes . . . s

SOIXANTIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Attendez-vous quelqu'un? À présent? Non. J'attendais un *ouvrier* (workman) à six heures, et comme il n'est pas venu, je ne l'attends plus. S'il venait, l'emploieriez-vous? (§ 144—*3*? Non, si cet ouvrier venait à cette heure-ci, je ne l'emploierais pas s'il n'avait pas une excellente raison à me donner pour avoir manqué de venir. Vous avez raison, il n'y a rien de tel (*Obs.* 7) que d'être ponctuel.—Saviez-vous que M. N. D— était mort? Oui, je l'avais appris avant d'arriver.—Était-ce une de vos *connaissances*? Oui, c'était une de mes plus anciennes connaissances. Combien y avait . . que vous le connaissiez? Il y avait environ . . . . Devinez.—Deviner! Je ne peux jamais deviner.—Dites-le moi. Eh! bien, il y avait quinze ans. Où *faut-il que j'aille*? *Il faut que vous alliez* chez le marchand de bijoux.—Chez le *bijoutier*? Oui, chez le bijoutier.—Et pourquoi faut-il que j'y aille? Je voulais faire faire (34²) quelque

chose; mais comme j'ai changé d'intention, il faut que vous alliez le lui dire, tout de suite pour l'empêcher de commencer l'ouvrage.

Did you use to forget anything when you went to school? We often forgot our books.—Where did you forget them? We forgot them at the school.—Did we forget anything? You forgot nothing.—Did your mother pray for any one when she went to church? She prayed for her children.—For whom did we pray? You prayed for your parents.—For whom did our parents pray? They prayed for their children.—When you received your money, what did you do with it? (*qu'en faisiez-vous?*) We employed it in purchasing some good books. Did you employ yours also in purchasing books? No, we employed it in assisting the poor, (*à secourir les pauvres.*)—Did you not pay your tailor? We did pay him.—Did you always pay in cash, when you bought of that merchant? We always paid in cash, for we never buy on credit.

Has your sister succeeded in mending your stockings? She has succeeded in it.—Has your mother returned from church? She has not yet returned.—She would return if it did not rain; would she not? Yes, she would.—Where has your aunt gone? She has gone to church.—Where have our cousins (fem.) gone? They have gone to the concert.—Have they not yet returned from it? They have not yet returned, for the carriage will go for them only in a quarter of an hour.—Would you give me something pretty if I were (§ 148—3) good? If you were very good, and if you worked well, without meddling in other people's business, I would give you a fine book.—Would you have money if your father were here? I should have enough if he should arrive.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

POTENTIAL, PERFECT.—*Conditionnel, Passé ou Composé.*

For its formation and use, see (§ 149.) That paragraph must be well studied.

If they had got rid of their old horse, they would have procured a better one.	S'ils s'étaient défaits de leur vieux cheval, ils s'en seraient procuré un meilleur.
If he had washed his hands, he would have wiped them.	S'il s'était lavé les mains, il se les serait essuyées.
If I knew that, I would behave differently.	Si je savais cela, je me comporterais différemment.
If I had known that, I would have behaved differently.	Si j'avais su cela, je me serais comporté autrement.
If thou hadst taken notice of that, thou wouldst not have been mistaken.	Si tu t'étais aperçu de cela, tu ne te serais pas trompé.

Would you learn French it I learned it?	Apprendriez-vous le Français si je l'apprenais?
I would learn it if you learned it.	Je l'apprendrais si vous l'appreniez.
Would you have learned German if I had learned it?	Auriez-vous appris l'Allemand si je l'avais appris?
I would have learned it if you had learned it.	Je l'aurais appris si vous l'aviez appris.
Would you go to France, if I went thither with you?	Iriez-vous en France, si j'y allais avec vous?
I would go thither, if you went thither with me.	J'irais, si vous y alliez avec moi.
Would you have gone to Germany, if I had gone thither with you?	Seriez-vous allé en Allemagne, si j'y étais allé avec vous?
Would you go out if I remained at home?	Sortiriez-vous si je restais à la maison?
I would remain at home if you went out.	Je resterais à la maison si vous sortiez.
Would you have written a letter if I had written a note?	Auriez-vous écrit une lettre si j'avais écrit un billet?
There is my book. Behold my book.	Voilà mon livre.
Here is my friend, my niece, my book.	Voici mon ami, ma nièce, mon livre.
There he or it is. There she or it is.	Le voilà. La voilà.
There they are, we are, you are.	Les voilà, nous voilà, vous voilà.
Here I am, here you are, thou art.	Me voici, vous voici, te voici.
Here is some. There are 2 or 3.	En voici. En voilà 2 ou 3.
That is the reason why.	Voilà pourquoi.
Therefore I say so.	Voilà pourquoi je le dis.
A pair of gloves, of chickens.	Une paire de gants, de poulets.

SOIXANTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Où sont mes gants de chamois? Les voici, derrière votre chapeau. S'ils n'étaient pas ici, iriez-vous les chercher? S'ils n'avaient pas été ici, j'aurais été les chercher. Je ne vous croyais pas si complaisant. Vous vous trompiez.—Mes cousins sont-ils en haut? Faut-il que j'aille voir? Non, les voilà. De qui parliez-vous? Devinez. Je ne puis deviner. Nous parlions de MM. Ducomb. (§ 140—5,) et les voilà.—Ai-je des souliers propres? Je ne sais pas Il faut que vous alliez voir. Oui, en voici. Donnez-m'en une paire En voici deux. Si je vous en avais demandé deux paires, vous ne m'en auriez montré qu'une. En voici deux, choisissez la paire que vous voudrez.—Où est Thomas? Le voici. Ou? je ne le vois pas. Il était ici il y a un moment; mais il s'en est allé.—Faut-il que j'aille le chercher? N'importe. Parle-t-il espagnol? Il pourrait le parler, s'il voulait. Vous voulez dire qu'il le parlerait s'il pouvait. Auriez-vous été à Baltimore si votre père et votre mère y avaient été? Oui, ils m'y auraient mené avec eux. Ne seriez-

vous pas venue plus tôt, si vous aviez pu? Si fait, je serais venue avant eux si j'avais pu le faire. Où faut-il que vous alliez? Nulle part.

Who is there? It is I, (*c'est moi.*)—Who are those men? They are foreigners, who wish to speak to you.—Of what country are they? They are Americans.—Where is my book! There it is.—And my pen? Here it is.—Where is your sister? There she is.—Where are our cousins? (fem.)—There they are.—Where are you, John? (*Jean.*) Here I am.—Why do your children live in France? They wish to learn French; that is the reason why they live in France.—Why do you sit near the fire? My hands and feet are cold; that is the reason why I sit near the fire.—Are your sister's hands cold? No, but her feet are cold.—What is the matter with your aunt? Her arm hurts her.—Is anything the matter with you? My head hurts me.—What is the matter with that woman? Her tongue hurts her very much.

Why do you not eat? I shall not eat before I have (*avant d'avoir*) a good appetite.—Has your sister a good appetite? She has a very good appetite; that is the reason why she eats so much.—If you have read the books which I lent you, why do you not return them to me? I intend reading them once more, (*encore une fois;*) that is the reason why I have not yet returned them to you; but I will return them to you as soon as I have read them a second time. (*pour la seconde fois.*)—Why have you not brought my shoes? They were not made; therefore I did not bring them; but I bring them you now; here they are.—Why has your daughter not learned her exercises? She has taken a walk with her companion, (fem.;) that is the reason why she has not learned them; but she promises to learn them to-morrow, if you do not scold her.—What ails her horse? It has a sore leg; that is why she did not ride.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

I guess, I reckon, (so much used here.)	*Je présume, Je pense, J'ose dire,* que .
I guess you have it.	Je suis presque sûr que vous l'avez
An atmosphere. A dry atmosphere.	Une atmosphère. Une . . . sèche.
The temperature. A high	La température. Une . . . . élevée
A low temperature. A mean	Une température basse . . moyenne
A plate. A soup-plate.	Une assiette. Une assiette à soupe
The son-in-law.	Le beau-fils, le gendre.
The step-son. The husband.	Le beau-fils. Le mari.
The daughter-in-law.	La belle-fille la bru.
The step-daughter.	La belle-fille
The progress.	Le progrès.
To profit. To improve.	† Faire des progrès.

To improve in learning.	† Faire des progrès dans les études dans les sciences.
The progress of a malady.	Le progrès *or* les progrès d'une maladie.[1]
The father-in-law, the step-father.	Le beau-père.
The mother-in-law, the step-mother.	La belle-mère.
Must I be? You must be.	Faut-il que je sois? Il faut que vous soyez.
Must I not be here at 9 o'clock?	Ne faut-il pas que je sois ici à 9 heures?
It is not necessary for you to be here.	Il ne faut pas que vous y soyez.
Where must you be to-morrow?	Où faut-il que vous soyez demain?
I must be in Boston.	Il faut que je sois à Boston.
Why must you be there?	Pourquoi faut-il que vous y soyez?
I must go and see Mr. Abbott.	Il faut que j'aille voir M. Abbott.

SOIXANTIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Où faut-il que vous soyez demain soir? Pour arriver à Boston, après-demain matin, il faut que je sois à New York demain soir. Votre gendre va-t-il avec vous? J'y vais seul; sans compagnie que celle du petit Joseph, qui m'accompagne. Si votre fille n'était pas malade, votre gendre, son mari, ne vous accompagnerait-il point? Non; il ne le pourrait pas, parce que c'est la saison des affaires.—Ce petit garçon n'a-t-il pas froid aux pieds? Pourquoi le croyez vous? Parce qu'il a de si mauvais souliers, (*such bad.*) Il aurait froid s'il n'y était pas accoutumé.—Qui est parti pour le Canada? Le beau-père de l'avocat et sa belle-mère, sa belle-sœur et son beau-frère sont tous partis. N'était-il pas parti avant eux? Lui? Il n'est pas encore parti. Je croyais qu'il l'était. N'auriez-vous point écrit à votre chère petite cousine et à votre grand cousin, si vous aviez su que le capitaine passerait à Newark? J'aurais écrit à l'une, mais non pas à l'autre.

Would you be glad if I were to lend you an interesting book? To be sure I would be glad. (Dir. 6.) You know very well that I am fond of reading. But have you any interesting book? What do you think of one of W——'s works? I should like very well (beaucoup) to read his last work. Would you, indeed! (translate merely: indeed!) Then what will you give me if I lend it to you? You are jesting; are you not? Why do you think so? Because I think you say so only to *plague me*, (*me tracasser*, 1.) To plague you! You know that I do not like to plague you. You! You do not like to plague me? You plague me every day. I would like

[1] All nouns ending in *ie* are feminine. This ending frequently answers to the English termination *y*.

to plague you; but I cannot, you are so good.—Would the robber have been punished, if he had been taken? He would have been punished, if they had been able to prove (*prouver*) that he was culpable, (*coupable.*)—Would your cousin progress so well, if she did not study so much? She does not study so much as you think. She does not study as much as I (do); and, notwithstanding, she makes more progress, (or she improves more.) *How is that?* (*Comment cela se fait-il?*) She learns more easily (*aisément*) than I.

Résumé pour la 60me Leçon.

Avez-vous trouvé le *bracelet* (bracelet) que j'ai perdu? Avez-vous perdu un bracelet? Oui, j'en ai perdu un d'or, comme celui-ci. Je suis fâché de vous dire que je n'en ai pas trouvé. Y a-t-il long temps que vous l'avez perdu? Je les ai mis tous les deux, il y a à peu près une heure, et à présent je n'ai que celui du bras gauche. Êtes-vous sortie depuis que vous les avez mis? Non, j'ai cependant été à la porte de devant, pour y accompagner une demoiselle de ma connaissance qui est venue me voir. Avez-vous, depuis, cherché votre bracelet-là? Oui, il n'y est pas. Si vous n'êtes pas sortie, votre bracelet n'est pas perdu, il n'est qu'égaré (égarer, to mislay.) Égaré ou perdu, c'est à peu près la même chose; il n'est plus sur mon bras. Vous le retrouverez, ayez patience. Tenez, je suis presque sûr (*I guess*) que vous avez cru mettre (28², *Obs.* 65) les deux bracelets, et que vous n'en avez mis qu'un. Vous plaisantez, (you jest,) n'est-ce pas? Non, je ne plaisante pas. Je suis presque sûr que vous le trouverez en haut sur votre table ou sur votre *toilette.* Je vais voir.

M. Saint-Cir, fait-il froid dehors? Froid! Non, il fait un temps charmant; plus frais que hier, mais agréable. Agréable, pour ceux qui marchent ou qui se promènent, mais froid, pour ceux qui restent long-temps assis pour écrire ou pour lire. *Cela se peut.* Quant à moi, je le trouve très-agréable. Mais asseyez-vous donc. Voici un fauteuil. Non, gardez le fauteuil, vous qui avez froid; moi, je vais m'asseoir ici, sur ce siège. Se porte-t-on bien chez vous? Nous nous portons tous bien, excepté ma petite fille. Qu'a-t-elle? Je ne sais; mais elle est malade; aujourd'hui, mal aux dents; demain mal de tête, une autre fois un rhume.... Mais voici Louis. Quant à celui-là, il n'est pas malade, je vous assure. Bon jour, Louis, comment va? Très-bien, M., merci. Dormez-vous bien? Oui, je dors bien. Mangez-vous, buvez-vous, jouez-vous bien? Oui, il fait tout cela à merveille. Étudie-t-il bien? Oui, c'est un bon écolier. Tenez, je crois qu'il est venu pour me montrer quelque chose qu'il a traduit. N'est-ce pas, Louis?

C'est me petite anecdote, *papa*. Voulez-vous lui permettre de la lire? Sans doute, je serai charmé de l'entendre.—Cette *traduction* (*translation*) n'a pas été corrigée, de sorte qu'il peut y avoir des fautes. Que vous aurez la bonté d'excuser.—Sans doute. Qui ne fait pas de fautes? Lis ta traduction. J'ai peur, papa. Quoi! Tu as peur. Tiens, (come.) *Ne fais pas l'enfant*, (*do not be childish*; from: *faire l'enfant, to be childish.*) Lis.—Traduction. Un officer Français étant arrivé à la cour (court) de Vienne, l'impératrice Thérèse lui *demanda*, (asked, § 153—3,) s'il croyait que la princesse de N—— qu'il avait vue la *veille*, (*the day before*,) était vraiment, comme on le disait, la plus belle femme *du* (*in the*) monde? Madame, répliqua l'officier, je le croyais hier.—C'est bien, Louis. Mais, dis-moi, comment as-tu épelé le participe passé: *vu*? Je l'ai épelé, *v, u, e*, féminin. Pourquoi? Parce que son régime direct, *que*, est avant. C'est la règle. Tu as raison. C'est bien.

La réponse de l'officier Français était *ingénieuse*, (ingenious.) On la regarde comme telle; car chaque nation la raconte, et change le lieu. Oui, c'est vrai; les Anglais la placent à la cour d'Angleterre, sous le règne de leur reine favorite, Elizabeth; les Français à la cour de France; les Espagnols à Madrid, &c. &c. Les bonnes anecdotes appartiennent à tout le monde. Louis, peux-tu nous raconter celle du vieux monsieur et du jeune homme à l'église? Je ne sais pas si je pourrai la dire, mais je pourrais la lire si je l'avais ici. Non, non, essaie de nous la dire. Je vais essayer; mais je crains de ne pas réussir. Commence, nous sommes prêts à l'écoute. —Un jeune homme étant dans une église, peu attentif au service, et *ne sachant que faire*, (restless,) demanda (§ 153—3) à un vieux monsieur qui était dans le banc voisin, (next pew,) Connaissez-vous, Monsieur, une regle sans exception? Oui, répondit-il, un homme bien élevé, (a gentleman,) se conduit toujours bien, et *particulièrement*, (especially,) à l'église.

SIXTY FIRST LESSON, 61st.—*Soixante et unième Leçon*, 61*me*.

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

What has become of your aunt?	Qu'est devenue votre tante?
I do not know what has become of her.	Je ne sais pas ce qu'elle est devenue.
What has become of your sisters?	Que sont devenues vos sœurs?
I cannot tell you what has become of them.	Je ne peux pas vous dire ce qu'elles sont devenues.

To die (lose life), died, do not die.	*Mourir*,* 2, mort, ne mourez pas
I die, thou diest, he or she dies.	Je meurs, tu meurs, il ou elle meurt
Shall or will you die? I shall.	Mourrez-vous? (46³.) Je mourrai.
The man died this morning, and his wife died also.	L'homme est mort ce matin, et sa femme est morte aussi.
The man is dead.	L'homme est mort.
The woman died this morning.	La femme est morte ce matin.
To be alive.	Être vivant-s, être vivante-s.
Wine sells well.	† Le vin se vend bien.
Wine will sell well next year.	† Le vin se vendra bien l'année prochaine.
That door shuts easily.	† Cette porte se ferme facilement.
That window does not open easily.	† Cette fenêtre ne s'ouvre pas facilement.
That picture is seen far off.	† Ce tableau se voit de loin.
Far off, from afar. From a great distance.	De loin. De bien loin
Winter clothes are not worn in summer.	† Les vêtements d'hiver ne se portent pas en été.
That is not said.	† Cela ne se dit pas.
That cannot be comprehended.	† Cela ne se conçoit pas.
To conceive, to comprehend.	*Concevoir*, 3.
It is clear.	C'est clair.
According to circumstances.	† Selon les circonstances.
The circumstance.	La circonstance.
That is according to circumstances. / It depends.	† C'est selon.
Glad of.....	Bien aise, (*de*, av. l'inf.)
Pleased with ... (not *plu*, but	Content (*de*). (47³, *Obs.* 109.)
Sorry of or for .. displeased at, with ..	Fâché (*de.*) Mécontent (*de.*)
Must I have? You must.	† Faut-il que j'aie? Il faut que vous ayez.
Must you not have?	† Ne faut-il pas que vous ayez?
It is necessary. It is not....	C'est nécessaire. Ce n'est pas....

SOIXANTE ET UNIÈME THÊME 1re Sec.

Vous souciez-vous d'aller au musée? Oui, je voudrais bien y aller; mais il faut que j'aille à la maison. Et pourquoi donc? Il faut que j'y sois avant 9 heures, et que j'aie fait mon devoir avant 10 heures. Vous êtes ponctuel, et vous faites bien. La femme qui était si mal hier au soir, est-elle morte? Le médecin croyait qu'elle ne passerait pas la nuit; mais je présume qu'elle n'est pas morte, car nous n'en avons pas entendu parler. Les médecins se trompent quelque fois aussi bien que les autres. Eh! pourquoi ne se tromperaient-ils point? Ils sont sujets à se tromper comme les autres personnes.—Le coton se vend-il bien cette année? Oui, le prix est un peu plus haut à Liverpool. S'est-il bien vendu l'année passée?

Oui, il s'est *très*-bien vendu.—Êtes-vous contente de votre nouvelle paire de souliers? J'en suis assez contente; mais je l'aurais été davantage, si les souliers n'étaient pas tout-à-fait si grands.—Que pensez-vous de Salomon, qui est sorti ce matin avec son manteau d'hiver? Cela ne se conçoit pas. *Il faut qu'il soit* (he must be) malade.—Lui? Non; ce n'est que pour avoir l'air singulier.

What has become of your uncle? I will tell you what has become of him. Here is the chair (*la chaise*) upon which he often sat, (*être assis*, 51².)—Is he dead? He is dead.—When did he die? He died two years ago, (47².)—I am very sorry for it. Why do you not sit down? If you will stay with (*auprès de*) me I will sit down; but if you go, I shall go (along) with you.—What has become of your aunt? I do not know what has become of her.—Will you tell me what has become of your niece? I will tell you what has become of her.—Is she dead? She is not dead, but alive.—What has become of her? I guess she is gone to Vienna.—What has become of your sisters? I cannot tell you what has become of them, for I have not seen them these two years.—Are your parents still alive? They are not alive, but dead.

How long is it since your cousin (fem.) died? I guess it is six months since she died.—Did wine sell well, last year? It did not sell very well, (*pas trop bien*;) but it will sell better (*mieux*) next year, for there will be a great deal, and it will not be dear.—Why do you open the door? Do you not see how it smokes here? I see it, but you must (*il faut*) open the window instead of opening the door.—The window does not open easily; that is the reason why I open the door.—When will you shut it? I will shut it as soon as there is (58²) no more smoke.—Did you often go a fishing when you were in that country? We often went a fishing and a hunting.—If you will go with us into the country, you will see my father's castle.—You are very good, Sir; if I had not seen that castle, I would willingly accept, (accepter;) but I have already seen it.—Never mind; you must go with us.—Can I? You know that I must be at home this evening, and that I have 20 miles to go. (57⁷.)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Are you rich? I am.	Êtes-vous riche? Je le suis.
Are the women handsome?	Les femmes sont-elles bien?
They are, they are rich and handsome.	Elles le sont, elles sont riches et belles.
Are you from France? I am.	Êtes-vous de France? J'en suis.
What countrywoman is she?	De quel pays est-elle?
She is from France.	Elle est de France.
Would you be sorry if you were rich?	Seriez-vous fâché si vous étiez riche?

I should not be sorry for it.	Je n'en serais pas fâché.
To be angry with somebody.	*Être fâché contre quelqu'un.*
To be angry about something.	*Être fâché de quelque chose.*
What are you angry about?	De quoi êtes-vous fâché?
Are you sorry for having done it?	Êtes-vous fâché de l'avoir fait?
I am sorry for it.	J'en suis fâché.
Honest, polite. Impolite, dishonest.	Honnête. Malhonnête.
Polite, courteous. Uncivil.	Poli. Impoli.
Happy, lucky.	Heureux, *fem.* heureuse.
Unhappy, unlucky.	Malheureux, " malheureuse.
Easy, not hard. Easy to do.	Facile, aisé. Facile à faire.
Difficult, hard. Hard to say.	Difficile. Difficile à dire.
Useful. Useful to know.	Utile. Utile à savoir.
Useless. It is useless to repeat it.	Inutile. Il est inutile de le répéter
Is it useful to write a great deal?	Est-il utile d'écrire beaucoup?
It is useful.	C'est utile.
Is it well (right) to take the property of others?	Est-il bien de prendre le bien des autres?
It is bad, (wrong.)	C'est mal.
It is not well (right) or it is wrong.	Ce n'est pas bien.
Well, right. Bad, wrong.	*Bien. Mal.*
Of what use is that?	† À quoi cela est-il bon?
That is of no use.	† Cela n'est bon à rien.
What is that?	† Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela?
I do not know what that is.	† Je ne sais pas ce que c'est que cela
What is it?	† Qu'est-ce que c'est?
I do not know what it is.	† Je ne sais pas ce que c'est.
Does he wish me to come?	*Veut-il que je vienne?* (§ 151.)
He wishes you to come alone.	*Il veut que vous veniez* seul.
He does not.	Il ne veut pas que vous veniez seul.
Must I come without her?	Faut-il que je vienne sans elle?
You must come without her.	Il faut que vous veniez sans elle.

SOIXANTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Êtes-vous du même pays que cette dame-là? Non, je suis Française, et elle est Suisse.—De quoi votre beau-fils se plaint-il? Il se plaint de son beau-frère.—Comment appelez-vous cette demoiselle-ci? Ceci est Madame de Balmont. Cette jeune personne est-elle mariée? Sans doute. Elle semble (seem) être si jeune, que je ne le croirais pas, si vous ne me le disiez pas. Elle n'est pas si jeune qu'elle semble l'être. Non! Quel âge a-t-elle donc? Devinez, si vous pouvez. Si je devine, je dirai seize ans. Vous n'avez pas réussi à deviner.—Le jeune commis n'est-il pas fâché contre vous? Non, il n'est pas fâché contre moi, car je ne lui ai rien fait. Contre qui est-il donc fâché? Il est mécontent de vous qui avez cassé sa jolie petite canne. Ne l'ai-je pas payée? Si fait; mais le prix n'est pas la canne. C'est selon: quelque fois l'un vaut mieux

quelque fois l'autre.—Dit-on: remplissez d'eau la bouteille? Non cela ne se dit pas. Que dit-on donc? On dit: remplissez la bouteille d'eau.

Where did you take this book from? I took it out of (*dans*) the room of your friend, (fem.)—Is it right to take the books of other people? It is not right, I know; but I wanted it, and I hope that your friend will not be displeased, for I will return it to her as soon as I have read it.—What is your name? My name is William, (*Guillaume.*)—What is your sister's name? Her name is Eleanor, (*Léonore.*)—Are the ladies handsomer in Paris than in London? Strangers say they are.—Are the women handsome here? Yes, they are.—Are they rich? Some are rich, others are poor.—Are they industrious? They used to be.—You seem unhappy; are you angry at any one? Yes, I am angry at my husband, who has not been willing to (or would not) take me to Boston. He is not rich enough, perhaps.

Avis aux Lecteurs.—Nous allons dès aujourd'hui, (from to-day,) laisser une partie des questions sans réponses, pour accoutumer l'écolier à les faire lui-même.

What countrywoman is she?—Are you, too?—Would you be sorry if you could go travelling?—Would you not have been pleased if she had not died?—What are you mad at?—That merchant is honest; people can do business with him, can they not?—Whom do you say is so polite?—That man and his wife are happy, are they not?—This young girl is very interesting; is she not happy?—Are your gloves easy or difficult to put on?—Does that foreigner bring good wines?—What do they sell cheap?—What is useless?—What is impolite?—Is the German hard (difficult) to translate?—Is it, to pronounce?—Is it not, to speak?—If this (ceci) is useful, why do you not do it?—If to get up early is useful and easy, why do you not get up earlier than you do? (49^2, *Obs.* 114.)—Is it right to speak ill of the absent?—Do not fill that bottle with wine.—What would you fill with coffee, if you had any?—Would he have drunk that brandy, if I had given it to him?—What is that good for?

Vocabulaire. 3me Sec.

What is your name?	† Comment vous appelez-vous?
My name is Charles.	† Je m'appelle Charles.
What do you call this in French?	† Comment cela s'appelle-t-il en Français?
How do you express this in French?	† Comment dit-on cela en Français?
What is that called?	Comment appelle-t-on cela?
George the Third.	George trois.

Obs. 145. After the Christian name of a sovereign, the French employ the cardinal numbers without an article, while the English use the ordinal.

Lewis the Fourteenth.	Louis quatorze.
Henry the Fourth.	Henri quatre.

Obs. 146. *First* and *second*, however, are exceptions to this rule: for *first* the French use *premier;* and for *second*, either *deux* or *second*. *Quint* instead of *cinq* is also used in speaking of the emperor Charles V and of the pope Sixtus V.

Henry the First.	Henri premier.
Henry the Second.	Henri second *or* Henri deux.
Pope Sixtus the Fifth.	Le pape Sixte-Quint.
Charles the Fifth spoke several European languages fluently.	Charles-Quint parlait couramment plusieurs langues européennes.
Europe, European.	L'Europe, européen.
Fluently.	Couramment.
Rather.	*Plutôt . . . que.*
Rather . . . than.	Plutôt . . . que de.
Rather than squander my money, I will keep it.	Plutôt que de dissiper mon argent, je le garderai.
I will rather pay him than go thither.	Je le paierai plutôt que d'y aller.
I will rather burn the coat than wear it.	Je brûlerai plutôt l'habit que de le porter.
He has arrived sooner than I.	Il est arrivé plus tôt que moi.
A half-worn coat.	† Un habit à demi-usé.
To do things imperfectly, (by halves.)	† Faire les choses à demi.
To reign. Does she reign?	Régner, 1. (28[2].) Règne-t-elle?
A foolish discourse. Infernal.	Un sot discours. Infernal.
His, her majesty. Their majesties. (57[2]. *Obs* 40.)	Sa majesté, (nom *fém.*) Leurs majestés.

SOIXANTE ET UNIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Qui règne en Angleterre? La reine Victoria première. Quel roi règne en France? Aucun roi n'y règne. Quel en était le dernier? Louis Philippe premier. Quel a été le dernier Charles d'Espagne? Était-ce Charles trois ou quatre? Ç'a été Charles quatre. Quel a été son successeur, (successor?) Ç'a été Ferdinand sept. Combien de George y a-t-il eu en Angleterre? Il y en a eu quatre. Y en a-t-il eu en France? Non, il n'y en a eu aucun. Y a-t-il eu un Henri quatre dans ce dernier pays? Oui, il y en a eu un, qu'on nomme Henri le Grand. *Sans réponse.*—Pouvez-vous faire des réponses en Français?—Auriez-vous pu en faire à la première leçon?—Que faut-il que j'aie?—Veut-il que j'aille chez le bijoutier?—Si vous étiez riche comme Étienne Girard l'était, que feriez-vous?—Ne portait-il pas toujours un habit à demi-usé?—Qui fait les choses à demi?—Que feriez-vous plutôt que d'être marchand?—Quel roi de France a été mis à mort, (put to death?)—Où voulez-vous que j'aille?

What did Charles V. say of European languages? Charles V who spoke fluently several European languages, used to say (*avait coutume de dire*) that we should speak (*qu'il fallait parler*) Spanish with the gods, Italian with our (*son*) friend, (fem.,) French with our friend, (mas.,) German with soldiers, English with geese. (*une oie,*) Hungarian (*hongrois*) with horses, and Bohemian (*bohémien*) with the devil, (*le diable.*)—Do you admire what Charles V said of languages? I do not, I assure you. I think, on the contrary, that it is a very foolish speech.—Why do you think so? Because those languages must be spoken (*il faut parler ces langues*) to the people who speak them, and not to geese, horses, and the devil.—How did his majesty (sa majesté) the emperor, Charles V., know that the Bohemian suited his infernal majesty? (sa majesté infernale.)—Are not all the majesties relations?

Questions sans réponses.—How is that called in French?—What is the French of: companion?—of: a female companion?—of: an acquaintance of mine?—Do you know, or do you not know, that of: *a half-worn-out hat?*—Is that young lady called Eleanor?—Is her brother called Stephen? (Étienne.)—Where did George III. reign?—Was Charles the First put to death? (*mettre à mort?*)—Was Sixtus V. a pope (*pape*) or a king?—Are all kings happy?—Have there been many popes?—Is it correct to say: happy as a king or a pope?—Who would not rather be a farmer than a king?—What must I have?—Where must you go?—You wish me to be kind; be so yourself.—Does she wish me to come and play at her concert?

SIXTY-SECOND LESSON, 62d.—*Soixante-deuxième Leçon*, 62me.

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec

As to, as for. As to mé; to them.	Quant à; quant à moi; à eux, *à elles*
As to that, I know not what to say.	Quant à cela, je ne sais que dire.

Obs. 147. *Ne* is used without *pas* with the four verbs:—

To *cease*, to *dare*, to *be able* or *know how*.	*Cesser, oser, pouvoir,* savoir.*
I do not know what to do.	Je ne sais que faire.
Do you not know where to go?	Ne savez-vous où aller?
She does not know what to answer.	Elle ne sait que répondre.
We do not know what to purchase.	Nous ne savons qu'acheter.
You do not cease *importuning me.*	Vous ne cessez de *m'importuner*
She continually complains.	Elle ne cesse de se plaindre.
I dare not ask you for it.	Je n'ose vous le demander.
She dares not tell you.	Elle n'ose vous le dire.

I cannot go to the covered bridge
I cannot tell you, (would not know how.)
Can you not believe it?
To die of a *disease*, (*malady*.)
She died of the *varioloid*.
Did he not die of *apoplexy*?
They died with the *cholera*.
The, a *fever*. The *yellow fever*.
A *chill*. The *intermittent fever*.
The apoplexy. An attack of a . . .
He has a chill. He has a fever.
He has had a fever.
His fever has returned.
He was struck with apoplexy.
To strike, knock, rap, at the door.
What has happened to that priest?
What has happened to her?
She had a *dreadful accident*.
To shed, pour out. Pour me out a drink.
A tear. To shed tears.
To pour out a drink—some water.
I pour out some drink for that man.
With tears in his, her, our, or my eyes.
Sweet, mild. Sour, acid.
Some sweet wine. A mild air.
A mild zephyr. A soft sleep.
Nothing makes life more agreeable than the society of, and intercourse with, our friends.

Je ne puis aller au pont couvert.
Je ne saurais vous le dire.

Ne sauriez-vous le croire?
Mourir d'une *maladie*.
Elle est morte de la *variole*.
N'est-il pas mort d'*apoplexie*?
Ils sont morts du *choléra*.
La *fièvre*. La *fièvre jaune*.
Un *frisson*. La *fièvre intermittente*.
L'apoplexie Une attaque d'a . . .
Il a un frisson. † La fièvre l'a pris
† Il a eu la (un accès de) fièvre.
† La fièvre l'a repris.
Il a été frappé d'apoplexie.
Frapper, 1, frapper à la porte.
Qu'est-il arrivé à cet ecclésiastique?
Que lui est-il arrivé? (50².)
Il lui est arrivé un *accident affreux*.
Verser, 1. Versez-moi à boire.

Une larme. Verser des larmes.
Verser à boire—de l'eau.
† Je verse à boire à cet homme.
Les larmes aux yeux.

Doux; *fem.* douce. Sur.
Du vin doux. Un air doux.
Un doux zéphir. Un doux sommeil.
Rien ne rend la vie si douce que la société et le commerce de nos amis.

Soixante-deuxième Thême. 1re Sec.

Allez-vous vous verser à boire? Moi, non; mais quant à Henri il ne cesse de se verser à boire. Il faut qu'il ait soif. C'est très *probable*.—Versez à boire au jardinier. Que lui verserai-je? De l'eau, de l'eau-de-vie, ou du vin doux? Comme il a eu la fièvre, versez-lui un peu de vin doux. Est-ce bon pour la fièvre? On le dit.—Votre cidre est-il doux ou sur? Il n'est ni doux ni sur.—Aime-t-il le café doux? Non, il le prend sans sucre.—Qu'est-ce qui rend la vie douce?—Mlle. Clara a-t-elle encore la fièvre intermittente? Sa fièvre est passée. Quel accident est arrivé à l'ecclésiastique? Il est tombé de cheval, et il s'est fait beaucoup de mal à la jambe gauche et au pied droit.

Sans réponses.—Vous êtes-vous associé avec le marchand qui vend si bon marché?—A-t-on pu vous dire de quelle maladie le

vieil ecclésiastique est mort?—Ce vin n'est-il pas un peu sur?—Ces cerises sont-elles douces?—Mon thé est trop doux, versez-y un peu d'eau et de lait.—Votre fils ne craint-il pas la fièvre jaune à la Nouvelle Orléans, ou l'a-t-il déjà eue?—Que dit le médecin? Croit-il que cette attaque d'apoplexie tuera le vieil épicier?—Ne faut-il pas que vous veniez?

Of what illness did your sister die? She died of (*de la*) fever.—How is your brother? My brother is no longer living; he died three months ago.—I am surprised (*étonné*) at it, for he was very well last summer, when I was in the country.—Of what did he die? He died of apoplexy.—How is the mother of your friend? She is not well; she had an attack of ague, the day before yesterday, and this morning the fever has returned.—Has she an intermittent fever? I do not know, but she often has chills.—What has become of the woman whom I saw at your mother's? She died this morning, of apoplexy.—Do your scholars learn their exercises by heart? They will rather tear them than learn them by heart.—What does this man ask me for? He asks you for the money which you owe him.

Sans réponses.—How do you like this wine?—Shall I pour you out a glass of brandy and water?—Does she not prefer a glass of mineral water, with syrup?—Do you not know what to eat?—Where must you be to-night?—How many of your cousins are alive?—How much syrup shall I pour out for her?—Did you not hear a knock at the front door?—Why does she shed tears?—Has an accident happened?—What has happened to them?—Does he not quit (cease) speaking?—How does your mother like our food?—Why does she not eat any more?

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

A case. Ten cases of cholera.	Un cas. Dix cas de choléra.
The report. Is the report favorable?	Le rapport. Le rapport est-il favorable?
To augment, increase. *Diminish*, decrease.	*Augmenter*, 1. *Diminuer*, 1.
To report.	*Rapporter*, 1.
Do they report all the cases?	Rapporte-t-on tous les cas?
Does the cholera increase or not?	Le choléra augmente-t-il ou non?
It seems to be diminishing now.	Il semble diminuer à présent.
How many cases have they reported?	Combien de cas a-t-on rapporté?
Only 7 for the last 24 hours.	*Seulement* 7 pour les dernières 24 heures.
To cry, to scream, to shriek.	*Crier*, 1.
To help, assist, some one to do a thing.	*Aider*, 1, quelqu'un à faire une chose
I help him to do it.	Je l'aide à le faire.

I help you to write.	Je vous aide à écrire.
I will help you to work	Je veux vous aider à travailler
To cry out for help.	Crier à l'aide. / Appeler du secours.
The help.	L'aide,[1] le secours.
To inquire after some one.	*S'informer*, 1, *de quelqu'un.*
Whom are you inquiring after?	De qui vous informez-vous?
Has he inquired after our residence?	S'est-il informé de notre demeure?
Where, when you please.	Où, quand / Comme (463. *Obs.* 107.) / Aussitôt qu', dès qu' } il vous plaira.
As you please, you like; at your pleasure.	
As soon as you like it.	
To trust some one. Trust no one.	† *Se fier*, 1, à quelqu'un. Ne vous fiez à personne. (§ 55.)
I trust nobody.	† Je ne me fie à personne.
Do you trust him? her? them, (*fem.*)?	† Vous fiez-vous à lui, à elle, à elles?
I do trust him, her, them.	† Je me fie à lui, à elle, à elles. (§ 64.)
He does not trust me, them, (*mas.*)	† Il ne se fie pas à moi, à eux.
We must not trust everybody.	† Il ne faut pas se fier à tout le monde.
To distrust one. mistrust.	† *Se défier de quelqu'un.*
Do you distrust that lawyer?	† Vous défiez-vous de cet avocat?
She distrusts *her maid-servant.*	† Elle se défie de *sa domestique.*
In your place, I would distrust him.	À votre place, je me défierais de lui
A seat, a place. A public square.	Une place. Une place publique
Make me a little room.	Faites-moi un peu de place.
To laugh at something, laughed, laugh.	Rire,* 4, de quelque chose, ri (p. p.), riez.
I laugh, thou laughest, he, she, one laughs.	Je ris, tu ris, il rit, elle rit, on rit.
Do you laugh at that? I do, with all my heart, and he does also.	Riez-vous de cela? J'en ris de tout mon cœur, et lui aussi.
At what do they laugh?	De quoi rient-ils? rient-elles?

SOIXANTE-DEUXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Quel est le rapport du choléra? Il est moins favorable que hier.—Combien de cas dans les 24 heures? Il y a eu 42 cas et 17 morts.—C'est plus que hier; car il n'y avait que 35 cas et 14 morts.—Cela augmente un jour et diminue l'autre.—Il faut être *prudent et modéré*, (prudent and moderate.)—Combien de cas a-t-on rapporté à St. Louis? Seulement 12.—Ce n'est pas autant que la dernière fois. Aidez-vous votre cousin à faire son devoir? Seulement lorsqu'il est trop difficile. Quant à mon frère et à moi, nous ne nous aidons jamais l'un l'autre.—Pourquoi cet enfant crie-t-il? Il s'est fait du mal à la jambe gauche. À quoi sert de crier? À rien; mais les enfants crient.

[1] *Aide*, in the signification of *help*, is feminine; it is masculine when it means an *assistant*.

Sans réponses.—Rit-elle parce que ce Monsieur est tombé?—Riez-vous toujours quand vous voyez tomber quelqu'un?—Ne connaissez-vous personne qui crie alors?—Vous fiez-vous à ce boucher?—Ne se fie-t-elle pas à sa domestique?—Nous pouvons nous fier à celle-ci, n'est-ce pas?—Ne nous trompera-t-elle point?—Savez-vous le Français de: As you please?—N'avez-vous pas entendu frapper?—Que vous verse-t-elle?—N'appelle-t-on pas au secours? Sentez-vous le doux zéphir?—Ne faut-il pas que j'ai un chapeau neuf?—Seriez-vous fâché si je m'en allais?—Quel est le nom de votre nouvelle connaissance?

Have you inquired after the merchant who sells so cheap? I have; but nobody would[1] or could (*personne n'a voulu ou n'a pu*) tell me what has become of him.—Never mind; you will easily find another who sells as cheap.—*I wish I could*,[2] (*Je voudrais pouvoir;*[2]) for I have but little money.—Did the general's nephew die of a disease or of an accident? He died of the yellow fever.—Has not a dreadful accident happened to the apothecary's old clerk? He fell and broke his arms or legs. (Dir. 2—24[2], *Obs.* 55.)—His arms *and* legs, did you say? No, only his arms *or* legs.—Would she cry for help, if I should beat her? (§ 148—3.) If you should hurt her, I guess she would cry.—Would they not laugh, if I was to tell them that tale? No, I guess they would be angry.—Must I not go for some cigars? Yes, you must go for some.—Must I not have the money to pay for them? Yes, you must have it; here it is.—After you have paid for them, (46[3], *Obs.* 107,) you will have six cents left; you may keep them.

Sans réponses.—What dost thou ask me for?—Will you pass me the bottle, if you please?—Have you not drunk enough?—Shall I give you (*faut-il vous verser*) some wine?—Why do you not eat?—Who knocks at the door?—Why does he cry?—What has happened to you?—Where will you go to, this evening?—Where will your brothers go to?—Why do you go to town?—Will you go with me?—Must I sell to that man on credit?—Has he already deceived (*tromper*) anybody?—Must I trust those ladies?—Do those merchants trust you?—Whom do those gentlemen laugh at?—Why do those

---

[1] Translate could, by: j'ai pu, il a pu, il pouvait, &c. Would, by: j'ai voulu, il a voulu, je voulais, &c., when they refer to past actions instead of future ones. (§ 148—4.)

[2] *I wish*, in such phrases as, *I wish I could*, *I might*, *I had*, &c., or any other imperfect tense, where it means, *I should like to*, must be translated by: *Je voudrai pouvoir*, avoir, &c. When *I wish*, does not mean, *I should like to*, but merely, *I want*, translate it by: *Je veux*, &c., as: *I wish to see you*, *Je veux* ou *désire vous voir*.

people laugh at us?—Ought we to laugh (*faut-il se moquer*) at persons who speak badly?—What are you laughing at?—How long (*depuis quand*) have you been wearing it so large? (*grand.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To ring. A *bell*, a *small bell.*
To hear a ring. *Heard a ring.*
He must go.
Where must she go?
Do you wish him to be good or not?
I wish him to be good, and I wish her also to be good.
Must he not have a new coat?
He must come with me to the tailor's.

To laugh in a person's face.
We laughed in his face.
To laugh at, to deride some one.
I laugh at (deride) you.
Were you laughing at us? Were you making fun of us?
We did not laugh at you.
Full.
A book full of errors.
To afford.

Can you afford to buy that horse?
I can afford it.
I cannot afford it.
Who is there? Who is it? is that?

It is I, he, she, we, you, thou.
Is it he? It is not he.

Are they your brothers? (47³.)

It is they. It is not they.
Is it she? It is she.
It is not she

Are they your sisters?

It is they, (*feminine.*)
It is not they. "
It is I who speak.

Is it they who laugh?

It is you who laugh.
It is thou who hast done it.

Sonner, 1. Une *cloche.* Une *clochette*
Entendre sonner. *Entendu sonner.*
Il faut qu'*il aille*
Où faut-il qu'*elle aille?*
Voulez-vous qu'*il soit* bon ou non?
Je veux qu'il soit bon, et je veux aussi qu'elle soit bonne. (§ 151.)
Ne faut-il pas qu'*il ait* un habit neuf?
Il faut qu'*il vienne* avec moi chez le tailleur.
Rire au nez de quelqu'un.
Nous lui avons ri au nez.
Se rire ou *se moquer de quelqu'un.*
Je me ris (me moque) de vous. (54³.)
Vous riiez-vous de nous? Vous moquiez vous de nous? (§ 147—1.)
Nous ne nous riions pas de vous.
Plein, pleine.
Un livre plein de fautes.
† *Avoir les moyens*, (*de* before infinitive.)
† Avez-vous les moyens d'acheter ce cheval? J'en ai les moyens.
† Je n'en ai pas les moyens.
Qui est-là? Qui est-ce? Qui est cela?
C'est moi, lui, elle, nous, vous, toi
Est-ce lui? Ce n'est pas lui.
Sont-ce vos frères? *or*, Est-ce que ce sont vos frères?
Ce sont eux. Ce ne sont pas eux
Est-ce elle? C'est elle.
Ce n'est pas elle.
Sont-ce vos sœurs? *or*, Est-ce que ce sont vos sœurs?
Ce sont elles.
Ce ne sont pas elles.
C'est moi qui parle.
Sont-ce eux (elles) qui rient? *or* Est-ce que ce sont eux (elles) qui rient?
C'est vous qui riez.
C'est toi qui l'as fait.

It is you, gentlemen, who have said that.	C'est vous, Messieurs, qui avez dit cela.
We learn French, my brother and I.	† Mon frère et moi nous apprenons le Français.

Obs. 148. The uniting pronoun *nous* or *vous* must be placed before a verb, when it has two or more nominatives of different persons. (§ 38.)

You and I will go into the country.	† Vous et moi *nous* irons à la campagne.
You and he will stay at home.	† Vous et lui *vous* resterez à la maison.
Instor, preceptor.	Instituteur.

SOIXANTE-DEUXIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

N'a-t-on pas sonné? Je crois que *si*, (*si* au lieu de *oui:* la question est negative, 10^2, *Obs.* 26.)—La domestique est-elle allée à la porte? Je ne l'ai pas entendue. Il faut qu'elle y aille plus vite.—Elle n'a peut-être pas entendu la clochette. C'est possible. Est-ce elle qui court? Je présume que oui. Oui, c'est elle. Qui était-ce? On a apporté le bonnet de Madame. Portez-le-lui.—Qui va au concert ce soir? Vous et moi nous irons si nous avons le temps.—Votre instituteur vous gronderait-il si vous ne faisiez pas votre devoir? Non, mais il serait fâché. Quand faut-il que la voiture soit prête? Il faut qu'elle le soit à $10\frac{1}{2}$ heures. À quelle heure faut-il que Charles vienne? Il faut qu'il vienne un quart d'heure avant. La voiture sera-t-elle pleine? Elle sera pleine. Ne pourrions-nous pas aussi prendre la petite Emilie? Non, il ne faut pas qu'elle vienne; elle criera.—Est-ce vous qui riez comme cela? Rit-elle au nez de cet étranger? De qui se moquent-ils?—Votre voisin ne se moque-t-il pas de vos enfants parce qu'ils se lèvent si tard?—Cet auteur n'a-t-il pas fait un livre plein de fautes?—Ce verre de quoi est-il plein?—On m'a dit que M. P——, voulait acheter la grande maison de B—— au coin de Broadway, en a-t-il les moyens? Sont-ce vos amis qui viennent?

Is it your sister who is playing on the piano? It must be she, (*il faut que ce soit elle*) for no other person plays.—No, it is not she, for here she is.—Who is it, then? It is our cousin Elise.—Are they your sisters who are coming? It is they.—Are they your neighbors (fem.) who were laughing at you? They are not our neighbors.—Who are they? They are the daughters of the countess whose brother has bought your house.—Are they the ladies you have spoken of to me? They are.—Shall you learn German? My brother and I will learn it.—Shall we go to the country, to-morrow? I shall go to the country, and you will remain in town.—Shall my sister and I go to the opera? You and she will remain at home

and your brother will go to the opera.—What did you say when your tutor was scolding you? I said nothing, because I had nothing to say; for I had not done my task, and he was in the right to scold me.

Sans réponses.—You must come to my house, to-morrow, to bring me back the books which I have lent you; do you hear?—Who is to play at the concert, to-night?—Is it thou who hast soiled my fan? —Could he learn this by heart, before to-morrow?—Could she learn it yesterday? (N. 2, 62[2].)—Would she not go to Baltimore, last week?—Would her nieces go there next week, if they could?—I wish I could travel; don't you? (et vous?)[1]—We wish we were learned: does she not?—Does she not care about the piano?

SIXTY-THIRD LESSON, 63d.—*Soixante-troisième Leçon, 63me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To get into a bad scrape.

To get out of a bad scrape.
I got out of the scrape.
That man always gets into bad scrapes, but he always gets out of them again.
Between. Between them. Among us, among acquaintances. Between friends.
To make some one's acquaintance.
To become acquainted with one.
I have made his or her acquaintance.
I have become acquainted with him or her. } J'ai fait sa connaissance.
Are you acquainted with him, her? Do you know him, her? } Le (la) connaissez-vous?[2]

† *S'attirer*, 1, (*se faire,*) *de mauvaises affaires.*
† *Se tirer*, 1, *d'affaire.*
Je me suis tiré d'affaire.
Cet homme s'attire toujours de mauvaises affaires, mais il s'en tire toujours.
Entre. Entr'eux. Entr'elles. Entre nous, entre connaissances. Entr'amis.
Faire connaissance avec quelqu'un.
Faire la connaissance de quelqu'un

[1] We have seen, (18[1], *Obs.* 38,) that *n'est-ce pas* was used to ask a negative interrogation *in the same person* as a preceding affirmation. but now, we say, when the interrogation, whether negative or not, is *in another person*, use the conjunction *et* with any required personal pronoun. *Don't* you? *Et vous?* Don't he? *Et lui?* Don't she? we? they? *Et elle? nous? eux?* I know him: *do you?* Et vous?—Does he? she? Peter. &c.: *Et lui? et elle? et Pierre?* But, *does any one?* must be translated by: Quelqu'un le connaît-il?

[2] The verb *to know* is always expressed by *connaître** when it signifies *to be acquainted with*, and by *savoir** in all other cases. Ex. I know that man, that lady, *Je connais cet homme, cette dame;* I know my lesson, *Je sais ma leçon;* I know what you wish to say, *Je sais ce que vous voulez dire.*

I am—I do. I am not—I do not.	Je le (la) connais. Je ne la connais point.
He is an acquaintance of mine.	Il est de ma connaissance.
She is my acquaintance.	Elle est de ma connaissance.
He is not a friend, he is but an acquaintance.	Ce n'est pas un ami, ce n'est qu'une connaissance.
To enjoy.	*Jouir*, 2, *de.*
Do you enjoy good health?	Jouissez vous d'une bonne santé?
To be well.	*Être bien portant, portante.* *Être en bonne santé.*
She is well.	† Elle est bien portante. † Elle se porte bien. † Elle est en bonne santé.
Does she enjoy a great fortune?	Jouit-elle d'une grande fortune?
Does he enjoy a good reputation?	Jouit-il d'une bonne réputation?
To imagine.	*S'imaginer*, 1.
Our fellow creatures.	Nos semblables.
He has not his equal or his match.	Il n'a pas son semblable.
To resemble some one, to look like some one.	† *Ressembler*, 1, *à quelqu'un.* (Mind the *ss* and the *à*.)
That man resembles my brother.	Cet homme ressemble à mon frère.
That beer looks like water.	Cette bière ressemble à de l'eau.
We resemble each other.	Nous nous ressemblons.
They do not resemble each other.	Ils ou elles ne se ressemblent pas.
Is it time that I . . . thou . . . he . . . she . . . we, &c. *Is it time for* me . . . thee . . . him . . . her . . . us, &c., to . . ?	*Est-il temps que* je . . . tu . . . il . . . elle . . . nous . . . vous . . . ils . . . elles . . ., (govern the subj. § 151.)
Is it time for us to go, come, have, be?	Est-il temps que nous allions, venions, ayons, soyons?
It is time for us to go, come, have, be.	Il est temps que nous allions, que nous venions, ayons, soyons.

Soixante-troisième Thême. 1re Sec.

Est-il temps que nous allions à Washington pour l'affaire de Frédéric? Oui, il faut que nous y soyons demain ou, au plus tard, après-demain. Il y a une mauvaise affaire; je ne sais comment il s'en tirera. Lui! il se fait souvent de mauvaises affaires, mais il s'en tire toujours. C'est vrai, il est très-heureux.—Ne jouit-elle pas d'une fortune considérable? Si fait, son père lui a laissé une grande fortune, dont elle jouit, et dont elle fait bon usage. Jouit-elle d'une bonne santé? Oui, pour une personne riche, elle jouit d'une très-bonne santé. Sa sœur est-elle bien portante? Non, il faut qu'elle son souvent malade, car elle n'a pas bon air.—Ce monsieur, n'est-il pas une de vos connaissances? Lequel? Celui qui est entre les deux dames en jaune? Non, celui qui est entre la table et la fenêtre.—Ressemblez-vous à votre sœur?—Vous ressemble-t-elle?—À qui ce commis ressemble-t-il?—Mon frère et moi, nous ressemblons

nous?—Ces deux sœurs ne se ressemblent-elles pas comme *deux gouttes d'eau*, (2 drops of water?)—Pourquoi cet homme s'enfuit-il comme ça? Il faut qu'il ait fait quelque chose de mal, ne le croyez-vous pas?

What is the report of the health-office, to-day? (*du comité de santé?*) The report has increased to-day.—How many cases are there? 53, and only 11 deaths. We must hope that it will diminish soon.—A certain (*certain*) good-for-nothing fellow liked brandy much, but he found in it (*lui*) two bad qualities, (*une qualité*:) "If I put water to it," said he, "I spoil it; and if I do not put any to it, it spoils me."—Does your cousin resemble you? He resembles me.—Do your sisters resemble each other? They do not resemble each other; for the elder (*l'aînée*) is idle and naughty, and the younger (*la cadette*) assiduous and good-natured towards everybody.—How is your aunt? She is very well.—Does your mother enjoy good health? She imagines she enjoys (*s'imagine jouir*) good health; but I believe she is mistaken, for she has, these six months, had a cough, of which (*dont*) she cannot get rid.

Is it right to laugh thus at everybody? If I laugh at your coat, I do not laugh at everybody.—Does your son resemble any one? He resembles no one.—Why do you not drink? I do not know what to drink, for I like good wine, and yours looks like vinegar.—If you wish to have some other, I shall go down (*descendre*) into the cellar to fetch you some.—You are too polite, Sir; I shall drink no more to-day.—Have you known my father long? I have known him long, for I made his acquaintance when I was yet at school. We often worked for one another, and we loved each other like brothers.—I believe it, for you resemble each other.—When I had not done my exercises, he did them for me; and when he had not done his, I did them for him.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

Each other, one another. Of each other. Without one another.
The brother and the sister love each other.
Are you pleased with each other?
We are.
As, as well as; as well as we; they.
The appearance, the countenance.
To show a disposition to.
That man whom you see shows a desire to approach us.
To look pleased with some one.

L'un l'autre l'une l'autre. L'un de l'autre. L'une sans l'autre.
Le frère et la sœur s'aiment l'un l'autre.
Êtes-vous contents l'un de l'autre?
Nous le sommes.
Ainsi que; ainsi que nous; qu'eux.
La mine.
Faire mine de.
Cette homme que vous voyez fait mine de nous approcher.
Faire bonne mine à quelqu'un

To look cross at some one.
When I go to see that man, instead of receiving me with pleasure, he looks displeased.
A good-looking man.
A bad-looking man.
Bad-looking people, or folks.
To go to see some one.
To pay some one a visit.
To frequent a place.
To frequent societies.
To associate *with* some one.
To look like, to appear.
How does he look?
He looks gay, (sad, contented.)
You appear very well.
You look like a doctor.
She seems angry, to be in a bad humor.
They look pleased. They appear to be in a good humor.
To look good, to appear to be good.
To drink to some one.
To drink some one's health.
I drink your health.
It is all over with me! her! them. (fem.)
It is all over.
It is better for me, him, you, them, us, thee: or I, he, you, we, thou hadst better....
It is better for me to do it, for us to do it, for you to do it. (I had better do it, &c.)

Faire mauvaise mine à quelqu'un.
Quand je vais voir cet homme, au lieu de me faire bonne mine, il me fait mauvaise mine.
Un homme de bonne mine.
Un homme de mauvaise mine.
Des gens de mauvaise mine.
Aller voir quelqu'un.
Faire une visite / Rendre visite } à quelqu'un.
Fréquenter un lieu, (endroit.)
Fréquenter des sociétés.
† Fréquenter quelqu'un.
Avoir l'air.
Quelle mine a-t-il? Quel air a-t-il?
Il a l'air enjoué, (triste, content.)
Vous avez l'air bien portant.
Vous avez l'air d'un médecin.
Elle a l'air de mauvaise humeur.
Ils ont l'air content. Ils ont l'air d'être de bonne humeur.
Avoir l'air bon.
† Boire à quelqu'un.
Boire à la santé de quelqu un.
† Je bois à votre santé.
† C'en est fait de moi! d'elle, d'elles!
† C'en est fait.
† Il vaut mieux que je, il, vous, elles, nous, tu, (must be followed by the subjunctive.)
Il vaut mieux que je le fasse, nous le fassions, vous le fassiez.

SOIXANTE-TROISIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Pourquoi fréquentez-vous ces gens-là? Je les fréquente parce qu'ils me sont utiles.—Si vous ne cessez de les fréquenter, vous vous attirerez de mauvaises affaires, car ils ont beaucoup d'ennemis. Vous croyez? Alors je ne continuerai plus à les voir. Il vaut mieux que vous fassiez ce que vous dites. Ces gens font mine de nous approcher. Que nous veulent-ils? Le leur demanderai-je? Oui, faites-le. Que voulez-vous, mes amis? Ils ont l'air de ne pas m'entendre. Il faut qu'ils soient étrangers.—Quels sont ces hommes de mauvaise mine qui viennent par ici? Si ce sont des voleurs, c'en est fait de nous. N'avez-vous pas peur?—Le jeune docteur est un homme de bonne mine, n'est-ce pas?—Qui allez-vous voir?—Si

ous aviez le temps, iriez-vous rendre visite à vos cousines?—Fréquentez-vous le théâtre?—Quels endroits, quels lieux fréquentent-ils?—Ce marchand a toujours l'air d'être de mauvaise humeur, est-il malade?

Why did you not come to dinner? I have been hindered. I am sorry I made you wait. (*Je suis fâché de ....*)[1]—Until what time did you wait? We waited for you till a quarter past four; and, as you did not come, we dined without you.—You did right. I wish I had (62², N. 2) sent you a boy to inform you that I could not come; but *I* thought *I* could come.[1]—Never mind; did you drink my health? We drank yours (*à la vôtre*) and that of your parents.—How does your uncle look? (*quelle mine a ....?*) He looks (*a l'air*) very gay, (*enjoué*,) for he is much pleased with his children.—Do his friends look (*ont-ils la mine*) as gay as he? They, on the contrary, look sad, because they are discontented. My uncle has no money, and is always contented, and his friends, who have a good deal of it, are scarcely ever so.

Is that man angry with you? I think he is angry with me, because I (*de ce que je*) do not go to see him; but I do not like to go to his house, for when I do, instead of receiving me with pleasure, he looks displeased.—You must not believe that; he is not angry with you, for he is not so bad (*méchant*) as he looks, (*qu'il en a l'air.*) He is the best man in the (*du*) world; but one must know him in order to appreciate him, (*pour pouvoir l'apprécier.*)—There is a great difference (*la différence*) between you and him, (*lui;*) you look pleased with all who come to see you, and he looks cross at those who call on him, (go to see him.)

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To please (oblige) some one.	† Faire plaisir à quelqu'un.
You oblige (please) her much.	† Vous lui faites grand plaisir.
To hurt some one's feelings, to grieve.	† Faire de la peine à quelqu'un.
Have you hurt that man's feelings? I did not.	† Avez-vous fait de la peine à cet homme? Je ne lui en ai pas fait.
You grieve me, (hurt my feelings.)	† Vous me faites de la peine.
If you know a good place to swim in, oblige me by showing it to me.	Si vous connaissez un bon endroit pour nager, faites-moi le plaisir de me le montrer.

[1] When the same nominative I, I, he, he, &c., is repeated in the second member of a compound sentence, *as : I* am sorry *I* have made you wait; the French, instead of the second nominative, use an infinitive, (with or without preposition.) Thus, instead of saying: *Je suis fâché que je vous ai fait attendre ;* they say: *Je suis fâché de vous avoir fait attendre.* (R. 3.' (28², *Obs.* 65.)

To experience, to undergo.	*Éprouver*, 1.
I have experienced a great many misfortunes.	J'ai éprouvé beaucoup de malheurs
To suffer, to bear, suffered, suffer.	*Souffrir*,* 2, *souffert*, *souffres*
Do not suffer it.	Ne le souffrez pas.
Dost thou suffer? I do. He suffers.	Souffres-tu? Je souffre. Il souffre
To feel a pain in one's head, foot.	† Souffrir de la tête, du pied.
I felt a pain in my eye.	† J'ai souffert de l'œil.
To neglect.	*Négliger*, 1, (*de*, av. l'inf. § 144—2
Let us never neglect our duty.	Ne négligeons jamais notre devoir.
We must yield to necessity.	Il faut céder à la nécessité.
To spring, dart forward.	† *S'élancer.*
The cat springs upon the rat.	Le chat s'élance sur le rat.
To leap on horseback.	S'élancer sur son cheval.
An increase, an augmentation.	Un surcroît.
For more bad luck.	Pour surcroit de malheur.
For more good luck.	Pour surcroît de bonheur.
For more bad luck I have lost my purse.	Pour surcroît de malheur j'ai perdu ma bourse.
To lose one's wits.	Perdre la tête.
That man has lost his wits, and he does not know what to do.	Cet homme a perdu la tête, et il ne sait que faire. (62[1], *Obs.* 147.)
Obstinately, by all means.	*À toute force.*
That man wishes by all means to lend me his money.	Cet homme veut à toute force me prêter son argent.
To follow.	*Suivre*,* 4; pres. part. *suivant*; past part. *suivi.*
I follow, thou followest, he or she follows, people follow.	Je suis, tu suis, il ou elle suit, on suit.
To pursue.	*Poursuivre*,* 4. (Is conjugated like *suivre.*)
To preserve to save.	*Conserver*, 1.

SOIXANTE-TROISIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Il faut que nous nous en allions.—Pourquoi faut-il que nous nous en allions? Je n'aime pas la mine de ces gens-là. Ils nous suivent, je crois. Ils viennent par ici, tournons par-là. N'ayez pas peur d'eux.—Quand irons-nous nager? Nous irions à présent même, si nous pouvions trouver un bon endroit.—Qu'a-ce petit garçon? Il souffre de la tête. N'a-t-elle pas souffert de la gorge?—Ne faites-vous pas de la peine à votre tante?—Ne font-ils pas de la peine à leurs parents?—À qui cherchez-vous à faire plaisir?—Si j'allais au théâtre, cela ferait-il plaisir à mon oncle?—N'a-t-il pas fait de la peine à sa belle-sœur?—Si un voleur attaquait (attacked) M. Randolph, son gros chien ne s'élancerait-il pas sur le voleur?—Ne crie-t-elle point, parce qu'il faut céder à la nécessité?

What is the matter with you? It is all over with me.—Why do

you cry thus? Why do I cry? I have been robbed of my gold rings, (*une bague d'or,*) my best clothes, and all my money; that is the reason why I cry.—Do not make (*ne faites pas*) so much noise, for it is we who have taken them all, (*tout cela,*) in order to teach you to take better care (*avoir plus de soin*, 50[3]) of your things, (*affaires,*) and to shut the door of your room when you go out.—Why do you look so sad? I have experienced great misfortunes. After having lost all my money, I was beaten by bad-looking men; and to my still greater ill-luck, I hear that my good uncle, whom I love so much, has been struck with apoplexy.—You must not afflict yourself (*s'affliger*) so much, for you know that we must yield to necessity.

Do you know a good place to swim in? I know one, but it is rather far.—Where is it? If you will go with me, I will tell you.—I will go if it is not too far.—On that side (38[1]) of the river, behind the wood, (*la forêt,*) near the high road, (*le grand chemin.*)—When shall we go to swim? This evening, if you like.—Will you wait for me before the city gate? I shall wait for you there; but I beg of you not to forget it.—You know that I never forget my promises.—Where did you become acquainted with that lady? I became acquainted with her at the house of one of my relations.—Why does your cousin ask me for (40[1]) money and books? Because he is a fool; of me, (*car à moi,*) who am his nearest relation, (*son plus proche parent,*) and his best friend, he asks nothing.—Can you get rid of that man? (52[2]). I cannot get rid of him, for he will absolutely (*à toute force*) follow me.—Has he not lost his wits? It may be, (*cela se peut.*)—What does he ask you for? He wishes to sell me a horse which I do not want.

SIXTY-FOURTH LESSON, 64th.—*Soixante-quatrième Leçon*, 64me

Vocabulaire 1re Sec

Obs. 149. *How, how much, how many*, before an exclamation, are translated by *que*. Ex.

How good you are!	{ Que vous êtes bon! { Que de bonté vous avez!
How foolish he is, not to go!	Qu'il est sot, de ne pas y aller!

Obs. 149½. The adjective which in English follows *how*, stands in French after the verb: and when *que* is followed by a substantive, *de* must always precede the latter.

How foolish she is to believe him!	Qu'elle est sotte de le croire!
How rich that man is!	Que cet homme est riche!
How handsome that woman is!	Que cette femme est belle!
How much kindness you have for me!	Que de bonté vous avez pour moi
How many obligations I am under to you!	† Que d'obligations je vous ai!
To be under obligations to some one.	† *Avoir des obligations à quelqu'un.*
I am under many obligations to him.	† Je lui ai beaucoup d'obligations.
How many people!	Que de monde!
How happy you are!	Que vous êtes heureux!
How much wealth that man has!	Que de richesses cet homme a!
How much money that man has spent in his life!	Que d'argent cet homme a dépensé dans sa vie!
To be obliged to some one for something.	Être obligé a quelqu'un de quelque chose.
To be indebted to some one for something.	Être redevable à quelqu'un de quelque chose.
I am indebted to him for it.	Je lui en suis redevable.
To thank.	*Remercier*, 1, (has no prepos. before the pers. but *de* before the object.)
To thank one for something.	Remercier quelqu'un de quelque chose.
I will thank you for that fan, or Shall I thank you for that fan?	Voulez-vous me passer cet éventail? Ayez la bonté de me ..... Faites-moi le plaisir de me .... Vous prierai-je de me ..... *Veuillez* (impér.) me .....

Obs. 150. Never use *remercier* before the performance of the action, but one of the opposite phrases, or any of similar import.

I thank you for the trouble you have taken for me.	Je vous remercie de la peine que vous avez prise pour moi.

SOIXANTE-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Que ce petit garçon est sot de crier comme cela! Que vous êtes impoli de l'appeler sot! Et vous, que vous êtes *impertinent* de m'appeler impoli!—Vous a-t-il répondu ainsi, lui qui vous a tant d'obligations! Il est riche, et il a oublié toutes les obligations qu'il m'a.—Qui n'a point d'obligations à ses semblables!—Nous nous devons des secours les uns aux autres.—C'est vrai. Quel est ce jeune homme en habit bleu? C'est le neveu d'un de nos premiers marchands. Que d'argent ce neveu a dépensé! Que Madame Lewis est belle! n'est-ce pas? Et qu'elle est aimable! Quelqu'un vous a-t-il remercié des dons que vous nous avez faits? Cela n'en vaut pas la peine. Faites-moi le plaisir (I will thank you) de me les montrer.—Volontiers. Montons dans la chambre de devant

nous les y trouverons. -Veuillez ramasser ma plume d'acier, (I'll thank you to....) La voici. Je vous remercie. De rien. À qui cet officier est-il redevable de sa *compagnie*, (company.) Il en est redevable à son oncle, le général.—À qui est-il redevable de sa *place?* (situation?)

How many people there were at the ball! Then you enjoyed yourself (*s'amuser*) a good deal, I presume? No, not at all. Why so? There was there such a multitude, that one could hardly get in. How many invitations they must have sent! Could you dance? (N. 62².) No, there was not room (place) enough.—I bring you a pretty present, with which you will be much pleased, I hope. How good you are! What is it? A silk cravat. How many obligations I owe you! Where is it? I have got it in my coat-pocket. Here it is, in this paper. Shall I open it? Yes, open it. Now I see the cravat. How beautiful it is! Does it please you? It pleases me much, and I thank you for it, with all my heart. I hope you will at last accept (*accepter*) something from me. What do you intend to give me. I will not tell you, for if I did, you would have no pleasure when I should give it to you.

Where do you wish me to go for you? Where do I want you to go for me? It is rather far.—No matter, (*n'importe,*) I am so much indebted to you, that I will go wherever (*où*) you please. (46³, *Obs.* 107.)—How kind you are! Not more than you, (*pas plus.*)—How foolish Clarissa is, to stay at home when she could go travelling! Now she is almost too old, but say how foolish she was not to go 15 years ago, when she could have gone! With whom could she have gone 15 years ago? With her cousin's family, from Virginia, (*la Virginie.*)—Had she lost her wits? Perhaps, or perhaps her heart.—Make haste; you and I must be at home in a quarter of an hour. Come, then; I am ready. I am not, (*pas moi;*) for, before I go away, I must have my pencils.—Here they are. I am much obliged, and under many obligations to you.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

How large? Of what size is the dog?	De quelle grandeur est le chien?
How high? Of what height is the tree?	De quelle hauteur . . . est l'arbre?
How deep? Of what depth is the *pond?*	De quelle profondeur . . . est l'*étang?*

Obs. 150¼. When speaking of dimensions, the English use the verb *to be*, while the French use *avoir*, with the preposition *de* before the noun or adjective of dimensions.—How *thick is* this? Combien ceci *a-t-il d'épaisseur?*

---

[1] In general, the substantive is more elegantly used than the adjective but *deep* cannot be expressed by *de profond*, nor *thick* by *d'épais*.

How high is his or her house?	† Combien sa maison a-t-elle de haut *ou* de hauteur?
It is nearly fifty feet high.	† Elle *a* environ cinquante pieds de haut *ou* de hauteur.
Our house is thirty feet broad.	† Notre maison a trente pieds de large *ou* de largeur.
That table is six feet long.	† Cette table a six pieds de long *ou* de longueur.
That river is twenty feet deep.	† Cette rivière a vingt pieds de profondeur.[1]
The size. What is your size? how tall . . .	La taille Quelle est votre taille?
I am 5 feet 9 inches.	† J'ai 5 pieds 9 pouces
Of what size is that man?	De quelle taille est cet homme est-il?
He is but 5 feet 1 inch.	† Il n'a que 5 pieds 1 pouce.
How was that child dressed?	Comment cet enfant était-il habillé?
It was dressed in green.	† Il était habillé de (ou en) vert.
The man with the blue coat.	† L'homme à l'habit bleu.
The woman with the red gown.	† La femme à la robe rouge.
Is it true that his house is burnt?	Est-il vrai que sa maison est brûlée?
It is true; it is but too true.	C'est vrai, ce n'est que trop vrai.
Is it not, (or is it not true?)	N'est ce pas, (n'est-il pas vrai?)
I shall perhaps go *there;* but not he.	J'irai peut-être; mais il n'ira pas.

Obs. 151. *Y* (there), must not be used before the future and conditional of: *aller.*

To share, to divide.	*Partager*, 1.
Whose horse is this? It is mine. (29[2].)	À qui est ce cheval? Il est à moi.
It is my horse. It is mine. (§ 38, N. 3.)	C'est mon cheval. C'est le mien.
It is mine, *or* it belongs to me.	C'est le mien, *ou* il est à moi.
Whose horses are these?	À qui sont ces chevaux?
Are these gloves yours?	Ces gants sont-ils à vous?
They are mine, *or* they belong to me.	Ce sont les miens, *ou* ils sont à moi (47[3]. *Obs.* 110.)
Whose house is that?	À qui est cette maison?
It is mine, *or* it belongs to me.	C'est la mienne, *ou* elle est à moi.
Whose houses are these?	À qui sont ces maisons?
They are mine, *or* they belong to me.	Ce sont les miennes, *ou* elles sont à moi.
It is not your purse: is it?	*Est-ce que c'est*[2] votre bourse?
These are not your notes: are they?	*Est-ce que ce sont*[2] vos billets?
No, they are not.	Non, ce ne les sont pas. (§ 39—3.)

[1] See note on page 337.

[2] When a simple interrogation is used after a negation, as: *You have not my ring, have you?* The French merely use the interrogative form: *Est-ce que . . .* as: *Est-ce que vous avez ma bague?* You may use: *Avez-vous ma bague?* but the other corresponds better with the doubt which the English mode seems to convey.

SOIXANTE-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Avez-vous vu la nouvelle maison de l'avocat? Oui, je l'ai vue. Et vous, ne l'avez-vous pas encore visitée? Non, il faut que j'aille la voir bientôt. Il vaut mieux que vous alliez en voir la grandeur. Combien a-t-elle de hauteur? Elle a *au moins* 56 pieds de hauteur. —Combien de largeur a-t-elle? Elle a, laissez-moi voir, les deux salons ont chacun 18 pieds de largeur et le vestibule à peu près 8, ce qui fait 44 pieds, et l'épaisseur (the thickness) des murs à peu près 4 autres pieds. Alors le tout fait de 48 à 50 pieds de largeur, n'est-ce pas? C'est une grande maison pour un petit homme. Quelle est sa taille? Il a environ 5 pieds 3 pouces; car j'ai au moins 6 pouces de plus que lui. Votre fils n'est-il pas grand? Si fait, il a plus de 6 pieds.—À qui sont ces deux beaux chevaux noirs? Ah! qu'ils sont beaux! Ce sont ceux du ministre Américain. N'est-ce pas le Monsieur à l'habit noir, au gilet blanc, et à la cravate bleu mazarin?—Combien cette rivière a-t-elle de profondeur?—Combien cette table d'acajou a-t-elle de hauteur? N'est-il pas temps que nous allions voir le pont-neuf?

Whose houses are those? They are mine.—Do these pens belong to you? No, they belong to my sister.—Are those (*sont-ce là*) the pens with which she writes so well? They are the same.—Whose gun is this? It is my father's.—Are these books your sister's? They are hers.—Whose carriage is this? It is mine.—Which is the man of whom you complain? It is he (*celui*) who wears a red coat.—How were they dressed? Some were dressed in blue, some in green, some in yellow, and several in red.—Who are those men? The one who is dressed in gray is my neighbor, and the man with the black coat the physician whose son has given my neighbor a blow with a stick.—Who is the man with the green coat? He is one of my relations.—Are there many philosophers in your country? There are as many there as in yours.—How does this hat fit me? It fits you very well.—How does that coat fit your brother? It fits him admirably.—Is your brother as tall (*grand*) as you? He is taller than I, but I am older (*âgé*) than he.—Of what size (*de quelle taille*) is that man? He is five feet four inches (*un pouce*) high.—How high is the house of our landlord? It is sixty feet high.—Is your well deep? Yes, Sir, for it is fifty feet deep.—"There are many learned men (*un savant*) in Rome, are there not, (*n'est-ce pas?*") Milton asked a Roman. "Not so many as when you were there," answered (*répondit*) the Roman.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To run up, quick.	*run up*, p. p., *run up*	*Accourir*,* 2, *accouru*e, *accourez vite* (*conjugué comme Courir.*) (46³, 48¹.)

Many men had run up; but instead of extinguishing the fire, *the wretches* set to plundering.	Beaucoup d'hommes étaient accourus, mais au lieu d'éteindre le feu *les misérables* s'étaient mis à piller
To run to the assistance of some one.	Accourir,* 2, au secours (à l'assistance, à l'aide) de quelqu'un
To save, to deliver from danger.	*Sauver*, 1, *du danger.*
To save anybody's life.	Sauver la vie à quelqu'un.
To plunder, (to rob.) The pillage.	Piller, 1. Le pillage.
To set about something.	† Se mettre* à quelque chose.
Have they succeeded in extinguishing the fire?	Est-on parvenu à éteindre le feu?
They have succeeded in it.	On y est parvenu.
The watch indicates the hours.	La montre marque les heures.
To indicate, to mark.	*Marquer*, 1; *indiquer*. 1
To quarrel.	*Se quereller*, 1.
To quarrel *with* one.	† Quereller quelqu'un.
To dispute (to contend) about something.	*Disputer sur quelque chose.*
What are those *officers* disputing about?	Sur quoi ces *officiers* disputent-ils?
They are disputing about who shall go first to the attack.	† Ils disputent à qui ira le premier à l'attaque.
To be ignorant of something, or *Not to know* something.	*Ignorer*, 1, quelque chose, (*no prep.*)
The eve, the day before.	*La veille*, (*de* avant le nom qui suit.)
The day before that day was Saturday.	† La veille *de* ce jour-là etait un samedi.
The day before Sunday is Saturday.	† La veille *de* dimanche est samedi
What day comes before Sunday?	Quelle est la veille *de* dimanche?
Is it time for me to take? It is time *that you should take, we should take.*	*Est-il temps que je prenne?* Il est temps *que vous preniez—que nous prenions.*
Although I can, thou *canst*, he *can.*	*Quoique je puisse*, tu *puisses*, il *puisse.*
We can or may, you can or may, they may.	Nous *puissions*, vous *puissiez*, ils *puissent.*

For the formation of the subjunctive present, see (§ 151.)

To cure, heal. To cure one's self.	*Guérir*, 2. *Seguérir. Guérissez-vous.*

SOIXANTE-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Est-il vrai que votre oncle soit arrivé? Quoiqu'on m'ait dit qu'il est arrivé, je ne le crois pas, je vous assure.—Le ministre vous a-t-il assuré de son assistance? Oui, je vous assure que c'est vrai.—N'est-il pas temps que nous prenions le thé? Si fait, il est temps que nous le prenions.—Irez-vous à l'assemblée? Quoique je puisse y aller, je n'irai pas, parce que ma mere ne désire pas que j'y aille.—Comment se trouve Emma aujourd'hui? Quoiqu'elle soit mieux, elle n'est pas encore bien Sort-elle? Oui, quoiqu'elle ne soit pas

guérie, elle sort.—Se querellent-ils toujours? Ils se querellent mais il est temps qu'ils soient amis.—Sur quoi disputez-vous? Nous disputons sur le rapport du comité de santé. Disputerez-vous toujours? Pourquoi ne disputerions-nous pas?—Ne vous a-t-elle pas sauvé d'un grand danger?—L'attaque a-t-elle eu lieu?—A-t-elle réussi?—Où étiez-vous la veille de ce jour-là?—Ignoriez-vous le mariage de M. François?—Quelle est la veille de lundi?—Quelle est la veille du douze? N'entendez-vous pas crier au feu! (*fire!*) au feu!—A-t-on sauvé la maison?—A-t-on pu sauver l'écurie?—Si l'on avait eu plus d'eau, la maison aurait-elle brûlé?

"What is the difference (*la différence*) between a watch and me?" inquired (*demanda*) a lady of a young officer.—"My lady," replied he, "a watch marks the hours, and, near (*auprès de*) you, one forgets them."—How many obligations I am under to you, my dear friend! You have saved my life! without you I should have been lost.—Have those miserable men hurt you? They have beaten and robbed me, and when you ran to my assistance they were about to (*ils allaient*) strip (*déshabiller*) and kill me.—I am happy to have delivered you from the (*des*) hands of those robbers.—How good you are! I shall always be indebted to you for it!—It is not worth mentioning, (speaking about it.)

Why are those officers quarreling? They are quarreling because they do not know what to do.—Have they succeeded in extinguishing the fire? They have at last succeeded in it; but it is said (*on dit*) that several houses have been burnt.—Have they not been able to save anything? They have not been able to save anything; for, instead of extinguishing the fire, the miserable wretches (*les misérables*) who had come up, set to plundering.—What has happened? A great misfortune has happened.—Why did my friends set out without me? They waited for you till twelve o'clock, and seeing that you did not come, they set out.—What is the day before Monday called? The day before Monday is Sunday.—Why did you not run to the assistance of your neighbor whose house has been burnt? I was quite (*entièrement*) ignorant of his house being on fire, (*que le feu fût à sa maison;*) for, had I known it, I would have run to his assistance.

SIXTY-FIFTH LESSON, 65th.—*Soixante-cinquième Leçon, 65me*

VOCABULAIRE, 1re Sec.

To propose.	*Se proposer*, 1, (*de* before infin.)
I propose going on that journey.	Je me propose de faire ce voyage

He proposes joining a hunting party.	Il se propose d'aller à une partie de chasse.
To play a game at chess	† *Faire* une partie d'échecs.
A game at billiards.	Une partie de billard.
A game at cards.	Une partie de cartes.
A party, a soirée; a musical party.	Une *partie*, ou *soirée*; une *soirée musicale*.
To succeed.	*Réussir*, 2, (*à* before infin.)
Do you succeed in doing that?	Réussissez-vous à faire cela?
I do succeed in it.	J'y réussis.
To endeavor.	*Tâcher*, 1, (*de* before infin.)
I endeavor to do it.	Je tâche de le faire.
I endeavor to succeed in it.	Je tâche d'y réussir.
Endeavor to do better.	Tâchez de faire mieux.
Since, seeing, considering that.	*Puisque.*
Since you are happy, why do you complain?	Puisque vous êtes heureux, pourquoi vous plaignez-vous?
To be thoroughly acquainted with a thing.	*Être au fait de quelque chose.*
To make one's self thoroughly acquainted with a thing.	*Se mettre au fait de quelque chose.*
That man understands that business perfectly.	Cet homme est au fait de cette affaire.
I understand that well.	Je suis au fait de cela.
Since or *from.* From that time.	*Depuis.* Depuis ce moment-là
From my childhood.	Depuis ma jeunesse.
From morning until evening.	Depuis le matin jusqu'au soir.
From the beginning to the end.	Depuis le commencement jusqu'à la fin.
From here to there.	Depuis ici jusque là.
To blow, to *blow out.* *Strongly, hard.*	*Souffler*, 1. *Fort.*
East, the east, to the east, east wind.	*Est*, l'est, à l'est, le vent d'est.
The north, to the north, the north wind.	*Le nord*, au nord, le vent de nord.
The west, to the west, the west wind	*L'ouest*, à l'ouest, le vent d'ouest.
The south, to the south, the south wind.	*Le sud*, au sud, le vent de sud.
The north-west. The south-east.	Le nord-ouest. Le sud-est.
To encourage. To unroot, pull.	*Encourager*, 1. (§ 144—2.) Déraciner, 1.

SOIXANTE-CINQUIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Vous proposez-vous de faire un petit voyage cet été? Je me propose de faire un petit tour. N'est-il pas temps que vous *partiez*? (§ 151.) Je me propose de le faire dans quelques jours. Si vous n'êtes pas occupé, allons faire une partie de billard. Il y a si longtemps que je n'ai joué au billard, que vous n'auriez aucun plaisir à faire une partie avec moi; mais si vous aimez les échecs, j'en ferai une partie avec vous. J'aime les échecs le soir quand on est trai

juille —Mais ne faut-il pas que nous allions nous préparer pour la soirée de Madame Rush? Quoiqu'elle m'ait fait l'honneur de *m'inviter*, (to invite me,) je ne pourrai pas y aller. Tâchez d'y venir. Puisque vous le désirez, je tâcherai d'y aller. Y jouera-t-on aux cartes? Il y a toujours une partie de cartes.—Ce jeune Irlandais est-il au fait?—Votre *servante* est-elle au fait de son devoir?—Ce commis est au fait, n'est-ce pas?—Vous dites que votre cousine est toujours de bonne humeur, pourquoi donc se plaint-elle du matin jusqu'au soir?—Quant à la danse, il est au fait, n'est-ce pas?—Est-ce qu'il s'est bien conduit depuis sa jeunesse? (64², N. 2.)—Quel bruit est cela? N'est-ce pas le vent qui souffle? Oh! *Comme* il souffle *fort!* Est-ce que c'est un vent d'ouest ou de nord?

The wind has been blowing (§145) from the east these (*depuis*) three or four days, *are you not astonished that we have no rain?* (subj. §151.) Yes, I am; for when the wind blows from the east, we generally have rain.—Is your west wind warm or cold? The west wind is not very cold, but the north and the north-west winds are usually strong and very cold.—Are they not cool in summer? Yes, they are.—I presume your south wind is warm, is it not? It is our warmest wind.—And the south-west? That is pleasant.—Does the wind blow hard here? It sometimes blows hard enough to unroot trees, (*déraciner des arbres.*)—If Miss Clara is at Mrs. M.'s party, will you present me to her? I will, with pleasure.—Have you been long acquainted with her? I have known her these 2 years.—Does she understand the *figures of quadrilles?* (Est-elle au fait des figures des quadrilles?) She knows them very well, or understands them perfectly, do you? (64², N. 2.)

Who won the game of chess? I endeavored to do it, but I could not (62², N. 1.)—Your cousins frequently play chess, do they not? No, they more frequently play billiards or cards.—I wish I could translate my exercises without mistakes; but, although I try to do it, I cannot succeed. Try again. It is the only means to succeed. Since you encourage me, I will continue.—If she was not unhappy, would she complain? There are people who always complain.—Why are you without a light? The wind blew it out when you came in.—What does your French master make you do? He makes me read a lesson; afterwards he makes me translate English exercises into French on the lesson which he made me read; and from the beginning to the end of the lesson he speaks French to me, and I have to answer him (*il me faut lui répondre*) in the very language (*dans la langue même*) which he is teaching me.—Have you already learned much in that manner? You see that I have already learned something.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To reduce, abate, reduced. Reduce.	*Réduire,* 4, réduit. Réduisez*
Dost thou reduce? I reduce, she reduces.	Réduis-tu? Je réduis, elle réduit
To translate, translated. Translate.	*Traduire,* 4. Traduit. Traduisez*
To introduce, to present.	*Introduire,* 4 (as réduire.) Présenter, 1.*
To reduce the price.	Réduire le prix.
Reduce the price a crown.	Réduisez le prix d'un écu.
To translate into French.	Traduire en Français.
Shall I translate French into English?	Traduirai-je du Français en Anglais?
Translate from one language into another.	Traduisez d'une langue dans une autre.
I introduce him to you.	Je l'introduis chez vous.
	† Je vous le présente.
I introduce you to him, her.	† Je vous présente à lui, à elle.
He will present us to them.	† Il nous présentera à eux, à elles.
He himself has told it me.	Il me l'a dit lui-même. (41¼.)
He has told it me, to myself, (not to another person.)	Il me l'a dit à moi-même.
One does not like to flatter one's self.	On n'aime pas à se flatter soi-même.

Obs. 152. Sometimes the word *même* is an adverb, and answers to the English word *even*.

He has not even money enough to buy some bread.	Il n'a pas même assez d'argent pour acheter du pain.
We must love everybody, even our enemies.	Il faut aimer tout le monde, même nos ennemis.
Again, (anew.)	De nouveau.
He speaks again.	Il parle de nouveau.
To fall, to lower.	*Baisser*, 1, (*tomber*, 1, 51¹.)
The price of the merchandise falls.	La marchandise baisse de prix.
To deduct	*Rabattre*, 4, (see *battre*, 4, 36¹.)
To raise, lift up, put up, rise, increase.	*Lever*, 1. (§ 144—4.) *Hausser*
Is flour higher or lower?	La farine a-t-elle haussé ou baissé?
She has lowered the window; raise it up.	Elle a baissé la fenêtre, levez-la.
The provisions. Produce has risen.	Les denrées. Les denrées ont haussé
To overcharge, to ask too much.	*Surfaire,** (like *faire.**)
Not having overcharged you, I cannot deduct anything.	Ne vous ayant pas surfait, je ne saurais rien rabattre.
An ell. A yard.	Une aune Une yard ou verge
A metre, (measure.)	*Un mètre.*
To produce, (to yield, to profit.)	*Rapporter*, 1.
How much does that employment yield you a year?	Combien cet emploi (cette charge) vous rapporte-t-il (elle) par an?
An employment.	Un emploi, une charge.
To permit. permitted. Permit.	*Permettre,*4* (de), *permis. Permettez* (mettre)

Soixante-cinquième Thême. 2de Sec

A-t-il réduit le prix de son velours de soie? Non, il dit qu'il ne rabattra rien. Ce marchand surfait trop. Il assure qu'il ne surfait pas du tout, mais que comme ses marchandises sont de la meilleure qualité, il est obligé de vendre plus cher.—Voulez-vous m'introduire à un autre? Je vous introduirai avec plaisir.—Qui a présenté ce jeune avocat au président? Le ministre le lui a présenté. Le roi a-t-il été présenté au ministre? Non, mais le ministre l'a été au roi.—Puisque vous connaissez M. Martin, voulez-vous me le présenter? Je vous le présenterai. Il vient par ici. Dr. Prudieu, *permettez moi* (*permit me*) de vous présenter M. Martin, de Louisville. Dr., je suis charmé d'avoir le plaisir de votre connaissance. C'est avec beaucoup de plaisir, M., que je fais la vôtre.—Vous l'a-t-il dit lui-même? Non, mais sa femme elle-même me l'a dit.—Votre père vous a-t-il permis (from *permettre*, to permit) d'acheter 3 aunes de ce drap? Il me l'a permis.—Leur permet-il de se servir de son cheval?—Avez-vous levé la fenêtre?—Le coton hausse-t-il?

What is the price of this cloth? I sell it at three crowns and a half the ell.—I think (*trouver*) it very dear. Has the price of cloth not fallen? It has not fallen; the price of all goods (*la marchandise*) has fallen, except that of cloth, (*excepté celui du drap.*)—I will give you three crowns for it, (*en.*)—I cannot let you have (*donner*) it for (*à*) that price, for it costs me (*coûter*, 1) more.—Will you have the goodness to show me some pieces (*la pièce*) of English cloth? With much pleasure.—Does this silk suit you? It does not suit me.—Why does it not suit you? Because it is too dear; if you will lower the price, (*en rabattre quelque chose,*) I shall buy twenty yards of it.—Not having asked too much, I cannot take off anything.—You learn French; does your master let you translate? He lets me read, write, and translate.

Had cotton risen in England, by the last news? Yes, it had risen ¼ of a penny.—Then it will rise here.—Probably, (*probablement.*)—Is it true that produce and provisions are lower? I believe they are the same, (*au même prix;*) that they have neither risen nor sunk, (*lowered.*)—What is the price of a yard of your silk velvet? It is 4 dollars a yard. It is high. How beautiful it is! See!—Is flour high? Five dollars a barrel.—Will it not be lower in the fall? It may lower, fall.—Will you permit me to use your fan? If he would reduce the price of his house, would you take it for your family?—Would he purchase 2 barrels of flour, if it was 4½ dollars a barrel?—How do you do, to-day? I am very unwell, (*très-mal.*)—How do you like that soup? I think (*trouver*) it is very bad; but since I have lost my appetite, (*l'appétit,*) I do

not like anything, (*je ne trouve rien de bon.*)—How much does that employment yield to your father? It yields him more than four thousand (*mille* has no *s* in the plural) crowns.

SIXTY-SIXTH LESSON, 66th.—*Soxante-sixième Leçon, 66me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

A kind, sort, (a species.)	*Une espèce.*
What kind of fruit is that?	Quelle espèce de fruit est cela, (ou est-ce là?)
A stone (of a fruit). A plum stone.	Un noyau. Un noyau de prune.
A stone of a peach, an apricot.	Un noyau de pêche, d'abricot.
Stone-fruit. Break these stones.	Fruits à noyau. Cassez ces noyaux (92.)
One must break the stone before one comes at the kernel.	Il faut casser le noyau pour en avoir l'amande: (*a proverb.*)
A kernel.	Une amande, un pepin.
An almond. Kernel-fruit.	Une amande. Fruits à pepin.
A sweet almond. A bitter almond.	Une amande douce, amère.
It is a kernel-fruit.	C'est un fruit à pepin.
To gather, gathered. Gather.	Cueillir,* 2, cueilli. Cueillez.
I gather, thou gatherest, he gathers.	Je cueille, tu cueilles, il cueille.
To gather fruit.	*Cueillir du fruit.*
To serve up the soup, the breakfast.	*Servir la soupe,* le déjeuner.
To bring in the dessert.	*Servir le dessert.*
The fruit. An apricot. A peach.	Le fruit. Un abricot. Une pêche
A plum. An anecdote. Roast meat.	Une prune. Une anecdote. Du rôti
To cease, to leave off.	*Cesser*, 1, *de.*
I leave off reading.	Je cesse de lire.
She does not leave off speaking.	Elle ne cesse de parler. (62[1].)
To avoid.	*Éviter*, 1, (*de* before infin.)
To escape	Échapper, 1.
To escape a misfortune.	† Échapper à un malheur.
He ran away to avoid death.	Il a pris la fuite pour échapper à la mort.
To flee, to take to flight, one's heels, &c.	*Prendre la fuite.*
To do without a thing.	Se passer de quelque chose.
Can you do without bread?	Pouvez-vous vous passer de pain?
I can do without it.	Je puis (je peux) m'en passer.
There are many things which we must do without.	Il y a bien des choses dont il faut se passer.
To depend, belong to, be connected with.	Dépendre, 4, de.
This employment and the duties connected with it.	Cet emploi et les devoirs qui en dépendent.
That lesson and the exercises belonging to it.	Cette leçon et les thêmes qui en dépendent

SOIXANTE-SIXIÈME THÈME. 1re Soc.

Aimez-vous les amandes? Oui, je les aime douces.—L'épicier du coin vend-il de bonnes pêches sèches? Non, les pêches sèches qu'il vend sont sures, trop sures. C'est dommage.—N'est-il pas bientôt temps que nous ayons des abricots? Des abricots? Ce n'est pas encore la *saison* (season.) Il faut que les cerises et les fraises viennent (subj. § 151) avant. Nous n'avons pas encore eu ces fruits-là. Dans la saison des fruits j'aime beaucoup les desserts.—Jean, si vous allez dans le jardin, ne cueillez pas les fruits. Non, je n'en cueillerai pas; mais ne faut-il pas que je *cueille* un bouquet? Si fait, cueillez en un pour votre cousine Marie.—Quelle espèce de fruit est cela? Ce n'est pas un fruit. Qu'est-ce donc? C'est *une tomate* (a tomato.) Elle ressemble à un fruit, n'est-ce pas? Dans la saison des tomates, je ne peux pas m'en passer, et vous? (62[3], N. 1.)—Mon fils ne peut pas se passer de pain, les vôtres s'en passent-ils? Pourquoi évitez-vous M. Charles?—Mlle. Amanda a été bien heureuse d'échapper à la mort.—Elle a échappé à un accident affreux, ne le saviez-vous pas?

You must speak, (subj.) you must not be afraid.—I am too bashful (*timide*) to speak. I should like to (*je voudrais bien*) know why I am so bashful.—You would not be so bashful if you studied better. Do you think so? To be sure, I do.—Have they already brought in the dessert? They have brought it in.—Do you like fruit? I like fruit, but I have no more appetite.—Will you eat a little cheese? I will eat a little.—Shall I help you to English or Dutch cheese? I will eat a little Dutch cheese.—What kind of fruit is that? It is stone-fruit.—What is it called? It is called thus.—Will you wash your hands? I should like to (*je voudrais bien*) wash them, but I have no towel to (*pour*) wipe them with.—I will let you have (*faire donner*) a towel, some soap, and some water. I shall be much obliged (*fort obligé*) to you.

May I ask you for (*oserais-je vous demander*) a little water? Here is some, (*en voici.*) Can you do without soap? As for soap, I can do without it, but I must have a towel to wipe my hands with.—Do you often do without soap? There are many things which we must do without.—Why has that man run away? Because he had no other means of escaping the punishment (*la punition*) which he had deserved, (*mériter.*)—Why did your brothers not get (*se procurer*) a better horse? If they had got rid of their old horse, they would have got a better.—Has your father arrived already? Not yet, but we hope that he will arrive this very day, (*aujourd'hui même.*)—Has your friend set out in time, (*à temps?*) I do not know, but I hope he has (*qu'il sera*, 58[1], *Obs.* 141) set out in time

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To execute a commission. *To acquit one's self of a commission*, to do an errand.	*S'acquitter*, 1, *d'une commission.*
I have executed your commission.	Je me suis acquitté de votre commission.
Have you executed my commission?	Vous êtes-vous acquitté de ma commission. Avez-vous fait ma commission?
I have executed it	Je m'en suis acquitté.
To do one's duty.	*Faire son devoir.*
To discharge, to do, or *to fulfil one's duty.*	*Remplir son devoir.*
That man always does his duty.	Cet homme fait toujours son devoir
That man always fulfils his duty.	Cet homme s'acquitte toujours de son devoir.
To rely, to depend upon something.	*Compter*, 1, *sur quelque chose*
He depends upon it.	Il y compte.
I rely upon you.	Je compte sur vous. Je me fie à vous.
You may rely upon him.	Vous pouvez vous fier à lui. Vous pouvez vous y fier. Vous pouvez compter sur lui.
That is to say, (i. e.) *Et cætera*, (etc.)	*C'est-à-dire. Savoir. Et cætéra, etc.*
My pen (quill) is better than yours.	Ma plume est meilleure que la vôtre.
They will warm the soup.	On fera chauffer la soupe.
Dinner (or supper) is on the table, (is served up.)	On a servi.
Do you choose any soup? Shall I help you to some soup?	† Vous servirai-je de la soupe?
I will trouble you for a little.	† Je vous en demanderai un peu
To serve up, to attend.	*Servir.**
Not that I know of, you know of.	*Pas que je sache, vous sachiez*, (sub § 151.)
It is impossible that I should receive it in time, (for me to receive it.)	*Il est impossible que je le reçoive à temps.*
I should like to know. I *wonder* why he says it.	*Je voudrais bien savoir. Je voudrais bien savoir* pourquoi il le dit.
I wonder whether, (should like to know if...)	Je voudrais bien savoir si...

SOIXANTE-SIXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Que faut-il que nous fassions aujourd'hui? Je vous donne à étudier le vocabulaire de la soixante-sixième leçon, seconde section, et à préparer les thêmes Français et Anglais qui *en dépendent* (belong to it; connected with it.) Tâchez de ne point faire de fautes. J'essaie toujours, mais je n'y réussis pas. Pierre (Peter) s'est-il acquitté de ma commission? *Pas que je sache.*—Votre cousine parle

-ello plus que votre sœur? Elle le fait; non parce qu'elle parle mieux, mais parce qu'elle n'est pas si timide.—J'ai une commission importante à faire, pour laquelle je compte sur vous.—Vous pouvez compter sur moi. Je m'en acquitterai de mon mieux. Je voudrais bien savoir si l'on peut compter sur notre domestique!—Mlle. Emilie n'est pas encore revenue, faut-il qu'*on tienne* (§ 151) la soupe chaude pour elle?—Vous servirai-je un peu de soupe?—Pourquoi n'en prenez-vous pas, si vous ne pouvez pas vous en passer?—Que vous servirai-je?—Mon neveu va à Norristown, voulez-vous qu'il y fasse quelque commission?

Have you executed my commission? I have executed it.—Has your brother executed the commission which I gave him? He has executed it.—Would you (*voudriez-vous*) execute a commission for me? I am under so many obligations to you that I will always execute your commissions, when it shall please you to give me any.—Will you ask the merchant whether (*si*) he can let me have (*me donner*) the horse at the price (*au prix*) which I have offered him? I am sure that he would be satisfied if you would add a few crowns more.—If I were sure of that I would add a few crowns more.—Good morning, my children! have you done your task? You well know that we always do it; or else (*ou bien*) we must be sick, or we must have a good *excuse*, (*une excuse.*)

I wonder whether you could tell me an anecdote? Will you try to relate one to us? (*nous en raconter une?*)—In English or in French? Not in English; but in French. It is impossible for me to relate it without making many mistakes. We think so; therefore we will *excuse* them, (*excuser*, 1.)—One of the valets de chambre (*un des valets de chambre*) of Louis XIV. (*de Louis XIV.*) requested that prince, as he was going to bed, (*comme il se mettait au lit,*) to recommend (*de faire recommander*) to the first president (*à Monsieur le premier président*) a lawsuit (*un procès*) which he had against (*contre*) his father-in-law, and said, in urging him, (*en le pressant:*) "Alas, (*Hélas,*) Sire. (*Sire,*) you have but to say one word." "Well," (*Eh!*) said Louis XIV., "it is not that which embarrasses me, (*ce n'est pas de quoi je suis en peine;*) but tell me, (*dis-moi.*) if thou wert in thy father-in-law's place, (*à la place de.....*) and thy father-in-law in thine, wouldst thou be glad (*bien aise*) if I said that word

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To suffice, be sufficient, answer.	*Suffire,** 4, *suffisant, suffi*
Is that bread sufficient for you?	Ce pain vous suffit-il?
It is sufficient for me.	Il me suffit.
I suffice, thou dost suffice.	Je suffis, tu suffis

Will that money be sufficient for that man?	Cet argent suffira-t-il à cet homme? (*usually in the 3d pers. sing. & plur.*)
It will be sufficient for him.	Il lui suffira.
Little wealth suffices for the wise.	Peu de bien suffit au sage.
Has that sum been sufficient for that man?	Cette somme a-t-elle suffi à ce homme?
Was that man contented with that sum? With those three *dollars?*	Cet homme s'est-il contenté de cette somme? De ces 3 *gourdes?* (fém
He was (satisfied with it, with them.)	Elle lui a suffi. Elles lui ont suffi
He has been contented with it.	Il s'en est contenté.
To be contented with something.	Se contenter de quelque chose.
It would be sufficient for him if you would *only* add a few crowns.	Elle lui suffirait, si vous vouliez *seulement* y ajouter quelques écus.
He would be contented if you would *only* add a few crowns.	Il se contenterait, si vous vouliez *seulement* y ajouter quelques écus
To add. *Add nothing to it.*	*Ajouter*, 1. *N'y ajoutez rien.*
To embark, to go on board.	*S'embarquer*, 1.
A sail.	Une voile.[1]
To set sail.	† Mettre à la voile.
To set sail for.	† Faire voile pour.
To sail for America.	Faire voile pour l'Amérique, (aller en Amérique.)
To sail.	Marcher.
Under full sail.	À pleines voiles, (à toutes voiles.)
To sail under full sail.	Marcher à pleines voiles, (cingler.)
He embarked on the sixteenth of last month.	Il s'est embarqué le seize du mois dernier.
He sailed on the third instant.	Il a mis à la voile le trois courant.
The instant, the present month.	Le courant.
The fourth or fifth instant.	Le quatre ou le cinq du courant.
The letter is dated the 6th instant.	La lettre est du six du courant.
To look at. Look at it, (him or her.)	Regarder, 1. Regardez-le, (la.)

Soixante-sixième Thême. 3me Sec.

Je voudrais bien savoir quand le bâtiment mettra à la voile? Le capitaine ne le dit-il pas dans sa lettre du quinze du courant? Je ne m'en souviens pas. Regardez-la. Il dit seulement: Mon bâtiment fera voile *incessamment*, ce qui veut dire: *sans délai*, bientôt, dans quelques jours.—Quelle est la date aujourd'hui? C'est le 20 du courant.—Faut-il que vous sachiez le jour que le bâtiment fera voile? *Il est important que je le sache.* (§ 151.)—Ce que vous avez sur votre liste de provisions suffira-t-il? La regarderai-je? Ne l'avez-vous pas encore regardée? Non. Si je l'avais regardée, je saurais si ce que vous avez suffirait. Eh bien! regardez-la. Du fromage

[1] *Voile*, meaning *a veil, a cover*, is masculine. Ex. She has bought a veil *Elle s'est acheté un voile.*

du vin, de l'eau de vie, du biscuit, du beurre, des amandes, des *pruneaux*, (prunes,) des raisins secs, (*raisins*,) du bœuf. Si vous n'avez pas de *langues salées*, (*salt tongues*,) il faut en ajouter. Combien en ajouterai-je? Il faut que vous en ajoutiez au moins 5 ou 6. Vous passerez-vous d'*œufs*? (*eggs?*) Non, ni de poulets; car j'aime beaucoup les œufs et les poulets. Ajoutez-les à la liste.

What is that vessel coming under full sail? It is the packet (*paquebot*) Susquehanna, from Liverpool. How fast it sails! It sailed from Liverpool the 3d instant. It will soon come (*arriver*) to the wharf. Let me finish looking at your list, and then we will go and see who is in the packet. The last articles are chickens and eggs.—Will twelve pair of chickens be sufficient? I would think so.—And how many eggs will you want? (*vous faudra-t-il?*) About welve dozen, (*douzaines*,) or one hundred and fifty, will answer, (*suffiront.*)—Will you not want two hundred? No, I guess twelve dozen will be enough. You will do well to put them up in salt. I wish I had everything arranged. I also.—On the list is there any tea, sugar, coffee, chocolate, pepper, and vinegar? Yes, I see all those articles.—Have you sent anything on board? (*à bord?*) I have already sent several chests full on board. We must, in going (*en allant*) to the Liverpool packet, see if they have been received, and where they have been put.

Have they served up the soup? They have served it up some minutes ago. Then (*alors*) it must be cold; I like soup only when it is hot. They will warm it for you. You will oblige me, (*obliger.*) —Shall I help you to some of this roast meat? I will trouble you for a little —Will you eat some of this mutton? I thank you, I like fowl better but a very small piece will suffice me.—May I offer you (*vous offrirai-je*) some wine? I will trouble you for a little.—Is this bread sufficient for you? It would be sufficient for me if I was not very hungry.—When did your brother embark for America? He sailed on the 30th of last month.—Do you promise me to speak to your brother? I promise you, you may depend upon it. I rely upon you.—Will you work harder (*mieux*) for next lesson than you have done for this? (53[1], and § 200.) I will work harder.—May I rely upon it? You may.

SIXTY-SEVENTH LESSON, 67th.—*Soixante-septième Leçon, 67me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

To be a judge of something.	† *Se connaître en quelque chose.*
Are you a judge of cloth?	† Vous connaissez-vous en drap?

I am a judge of it.	Je m'y connais
I am not a judge of it.	Je ne m'y connais pas.
I am a good judge of it.	Je m'y connais très-bien.
I am not a good judge of it.	Je ne m'y connais pas beaucoup
To draw.	*Dessiner*, 1.
To chalk, to trace, (to counterdraw.)	*Calquer*, 1.
To draw a landscape.	Dessiner un paysage.
To draw after life.	Dessiner d'après nature.
The drawing. The drawer.	Le dessin. Le dessinateur
Nature. Natural.	La nature. Naturel, naturelle
To manage, or to go about a thing.	*S'y prendre.*
How do you manage to make a fire without tongs?	Comment vous y prenez-vous pour faire du feu sans pincettes?[1]
I go about it so.	Je m'y prends comme cela.
You go about it the wrong way.	Vous vous y prenez mal.
I go about it the right way.	Je m'y prends bien.
How does your brother manage to do that?	Comment votre frère s'y prend-il pour faire cela?
Skilfully, handily, dexterously, cleverly.	Adroitement.
Awkwardly, unhandily, badly.	Maladroitement.
To forbid.	*Défendre*, 4, (*de* av. l'inf.)
I forbid you to do that.	Je vous défends de faire cela.
To lower.	*Baisser*, 1.
To cast down one's eyes.	† Baisser les yeux.
The curtain (of a theatre).	La toile (d'un théâtre), le rideau.
The curtain rises, falls.	† La toile (le rideau) se lève, se baisse
The stocks have fallen—risen.	Le change a baissé—haussé
The day falls.	Le jour baisse.
Night comes on. It grows dark.	Il se fait nuit.
It grows late, it is rather late.	Il se fait tard.
To stop.	*Se baisser.*

SOIXANTE-SEPTIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Je voudrais bien savoir (I wonder) qui se connaît bien en chevaux? M. Lenoir s'y connaît. Êtes-vous sûr qu'il s'y connaisse bien? (§ 151.) Oui, j'en suis sûr; car je m'y connais moi-même mais il s'y connaît mieux que moi.—Vous dessinez, je sais. Dessinez-vous d'après nature, ou copiez-vous? Je copie, généralement —Voulez-vous que je dessine quelque chose pour vous? Je voudrais avoir une *copie* (a copy) de ce paysage. Jean peut vous en dessiner une copie. Croyez-vous qu'il veuille le faire? (§ 151.) En

[1] All nouns ending in *tte* are feminine, except the two following: *un amulette*, an amulet; *un squelette*, a skeleton; and some compounds, as: *un porte-mouchettes*, a snuffer-stand; *un tire-botte*, a boot-jack; *un casse-noisette* nut-crackers.

cas qu'il ne veuille pas, (*In case he would not,*) ne pouvez-vous pas le calquer? Comment voulez-vous le calquer, lorsqu'il est sous verre? C'est vrai. Je n'y pensais pas. Ne peut-on pas l'ôter du *cadre?* (frame.) Sans doute, on le peut. Comment vous y prendriez-vous pour l'ôter? Il faut d'abord ôter les clous qui tiennent le dos du cadre. Mais pour cela il faut que nous ayons des *pincettes.* J'ai une paire de pincettes. La voici. Voilà un clou d'ôté (3[1], *Obs.* 7.)[1] En voilà deux d'ôtés, en voilà trois. Ah! Il n'y en a que trois. Alors ils sont tous ôtés. Mais attendez donc; ne nous est-il pas défendu d'ôter les *gravures* (engravings) des cadres pour calquer?

Are you a judge of cloth? I am a judge of it.—Will you buy some yards for me? (*m'en?*) If you will give me the money, I will buy you some, (*vous en.*)—You will oblige (*obliger*) me.—Is that clerk a judge of cloth? He is not.—How do you manage to do that? I manage it so.—Will you show me how you manage it? I will, (*je le veux bien.*)—What must I do for my lesson of to-morrow? You will copy your exercises properly, learn the next vocabulary, (*vocabulaire suivant,*) and write the exercises belonging to it.—How do you manage to get goods (*des marchandises*) without money? I buy on credit.—How does your sister manage to learn French without (52[1]) a dictionary? She manages it thus. She manages it very dexterously.

But how does your brother manage it? (*Mais M. votre frère comment s'y prend-il?*) He manages it very awkwardly; he reads and looks for the words in the dictionary.—He may (*peut*) learn in this manner twenty years without knowing how to make a single sentence, (*une seule phrase.*)—Why does your sister cast down her eyes? Is it because she is bashful? She casts them down because she is ashamed of not having done her task.—Shall we breakfast in the garden, to-day? The weather is so fine, that we should (*qu'il faut*) take advantage of it, (*en profiter.*)—How do you like that coffee? I like it very much, (*excellent.*)—I wonder why you stoop? I stoop to pick up the handkerchief which I have dropped, and in which I have put some money.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec

To smell, to feel.	*Sentir.*" (54[2].)
He smells of *garlic;* she of *musk.*	Il sent l'*ail;* elle, le *musc.*
To feel some one's pulse.	† Tâter le pouls à quelqu'un.

[1] After a noun, the past participle (used as an adjective, that is, without an auxiliary) must be preceded by *de* or *d'*. (3[1], *Obs.* 7.—30[1], *Obs.* 71.)

To consent to a thing.	*Consentir* à quelque chose.* (54².)
I consent to it.	J'y consens.
To hide, to conceal. To hide one's self.	*Cacher*, 1. *Se cacher. Cachez-vous*
The wit, the mind. Indeed. In fact.	L'esprit. En vérité. En effet
The truth. The effect. True.	La vérité. L'effet. Vrai.
A true man.	Un homme vrai.
This is the right place for that picture.	Voilà la vraie place de ce tableau.
To think much of one, (to esteem one.) To esteem some one.	*Faire cas de quelqu'un. Estimer*, 1. *quelqu'un.*
I do not think much of that man.	Je ne fais pas grand cas de cet homme.
I think much of him, (I esteem him much.)	Je fais grand cas de lui, (je l'estime beaucoup.)
The flower, the bloom, the blossom.	La fleur.
On a level with, even with.	*À fleur de.*
That man has his eyes on a level with his head, (prominent eyes.)	Cet homme a les yeux à fleur de tête.
To blossom. (to flourish.)	*Fleurir*, 2.[1]
To grow, growing, grown.	*Croître,** 4, *croissant, crû.*
I grow, thou growest, he or she grows, one grows, people grow.	Je crois, tu crois, il ou elle croît, on croît.
To grow rapidly, (fast.)	Croître rapidement.
To grow tall or big, grown tall.	*Grandir*, 2, *grandi.*
That child grows so fast that we may even see it.	† Cet enfant grandit à vue d'œil.
That child has grown very fast in a short time.	Cet enfant a bien grandi en peu de temps.
That rain has made the corn grow.	Cette pluie a fait grandir les blés.
Corn. Indian corn.	Du blé. Du maïs.
What a fine carnation! What a good odor!	*Quel bel œillet!* Quelle bonne *odeur!*
Has *mignonette* a fine scent, odor, or smell? does it smell good, nice?	Le *réséda* sent-il bon? ou a-t-il une bonne odeur?
That heliotrope has a delightful scent.	Cet héliotrope a une odeur délicieuse.
To be witty, smart, talented.	† Avoir de l'esprit.

SOIXANTE-SEPTIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Quelle belle (what a fine) fleur vous avez-là! Sent-elle bon? Sentez-la et regardez-la. Elle est belle; mais elle ne sent pas bon. Quelle espèce de fleur est-ce? Ne la connaissez-vous pas? C'est

[1] *Fleurir*, to blossom, is regular; but when it means *to flourish*, its present participle is *florissant*, and its imperfect indicative *florissait, florissaient*. Ex. *Un empire florissant*, a flourishing empire; *une armée florissante*, a flourishing army; *cet auteur florissait sous son règne*, that author flourished under his reign; *les arts et les sciences florissaient alors*, arts and sciences were then flourishing.

an dahlie.—Ce beurre sent l'ail. L'aimez-vous quand il a le goût d'ail? Je ne l'aime ni quand il sent l'ail ni quand il en a le goût. (24², *Obs.* 55.)—Que pensez-vous des ouvrages de W. Irving? J'en fais grand cas. Et de ceux de C. D.? Je n'en fais pas grand cas. Il y a trop de mots dedans.—Votre cuisine est-elle à fleur de terre? Oui, comme presque toutes les cuisines *modernes*, ou que l'on bâtit à présent. Les anciennes cuisines n'étaient pas à fleur de terre; mais au dessous.—Que cachez-vous? Quelque chose que je ne veux pas que vous *voyiez*, (§ 151.) En vérité! *Je suis fâché que vous le cachiez;* (§ 151) en avez-vous honte? N'importe, cela me concerne, et ne vous concerne pas. En effet, cela ne me regarde pas; mais je ne croyais pas que vous en auriez fait un secret.—Votre neveu grandit beaucoup, n'est-ce pas?—Sa sœur ne grandit-elle pas à vue d'œil?—Qui ne grandit plus?

Which is the most flourishing city of the United States? (*des États-Unis?*) It is New York, I think; but there are many other flourishing cities in the *U. S.*, (*É. U.*)—Which are the other flourishing places? (*endroits?*) Philadelphie, Baltimore, Boston, Cincinnati, La Nouvelle-Orléans, Pittsbourg, &c. &c.—Does Indian corn grow well this season? Yes, it looks very well. The last rain we had (have had) has made it grow very fast. The mind always shows itself—it cannot be hidden.—That lawyer is witty, is he not? Yes, indeed. How witty (*d'esprit*) is that young lady!—Truth has always a good effect, has it not? No, not always; truth sometimes make us enemies.—Is your *portrait* (portrait) in its right (true) place? No, the light comes from the wrong (*mauvais*) side. Your portrait ought to be on the other side of the parlor. Then it would be in its true light, (*jour.*)—Had you not better change its place? The family will not consent to it.

That engraving would be in its true place, there; and your portrait in its, here: if I were you, I would change them. It is indifferent to me, and as the rest of the family have arranged it so, I will not meddle with it.—Do you like the smell of this little flower? It is delightful.—Is it not a piece of mignonette? No, it is a piece of heliotrope.—Why do your sisters hide themselves? They would not hide themselves if they did not fear to be seen.—Whom are they afraid of? They are afraid of their governess, (*une institutrice,*) who scolded them yesterday because they had not done their tasks, (*leur devoir.*)—Have you already seen my son? I have not seen him yet; how is he? He is very well; you will not be able to recognise him, for he has grown very tall in a short time.

Vocabulaire, 3me Sec.

A cover. A shelter. A cottage, a hut.	Un gîte. Un abri. Une chaumière
To shelter one's self from something. To take shelter from something.	Se mettre à l'abri de quelque chose.
Let us shelter ourselves from the rain, the wind.	Mettons-nous à l'abri de la pluie, du vent.
Let us enter that cottage in order to be sheltered from the storm, (the tempest.)	Entrons dans cette chaumière, pour être à couvert de la tempête, ou pour être à l'abri des injures du temps.
Everywhere, all over, throughout.	*Partout.*
All over (throughout) the town.	Par toute la ville.
A shade. *Under the shade.*	Une ombre.[1] *À l'ombre.*
Let us sit down under the shade of that tree.	Allons nous asseoir à l'ombre de cet arbre.
To pretend.	*Faire semblant de.*
That man pretends to sleep.	Cet homme fait semblant de dormir
That young lady pretends to know French.	Cette demoiselle fait semblant de savoir le Français.
They pretend to come near us.	Ils font semblant de s'approcher de nous.
Now. *From, since.*	*Maintenant.* *Dès.*
From morning.	Dès le matin.
From the break of day.	Dès le point du jour.
From the cradle, from a child.	Dès le berceau.
From this time forward.	Dès à présent.
As soon as. As soon as you please.	*Dès que.* Dès que vous voudrez
As soon as I see him I shall speak to him.	Dès que je le verrai je lui parlerai.
For fear of.	*De crainte* ou *de peur de.*
To catch a cold.	*Prendre froid, s'enrhumer.*
I will not go out for fear of catching a cold.	Je ne veux pas sortir, de peur de m'enrhumer.
He does not wish to go to town, for fear of meeting with one of his creditors.	Il ne veut pas aller à la ville, de peur de rencontrer un de ses créanciers
He does not wish to open his purse, for fear of losing his money.	Il ne veut pas ouvrir sa bourse, de peur de perdre son argent.
To transcribe fairly.	Mettre* au net. (33[1].)
A grammar. A French grammar.	*Une grammaire.* Une grammaire Française.

Soixante-septième Thême. 3me Sec.

Le ciel est couvert, ne ferons-nous pas mieux de prendre chacun un parapluie? Oh! non, cela n'en vaut pas la peine. S'il pleut,

---

[1] *Ombre*, a shadow, is feminine but *ombre*, a kind of fish, and *l'ombre* a game at cards, are masculine.

nous trouverons quelqu'abri. Sans doute, nous trouverons quelque maison ou quelque chaumière. Allons, allons.—Tenez, maintenant il fait du soleil, et un soleil bien chaud. Il faut que nous *prenions* (§ 151) le côté de l'ombre. Oui, vous avez raison, allons à l'ombre. Lorsque nous aurons passé par toute la ville, nous sentirons assez le soleil à la campagne. Passerons-nous à l'ombre. Quant à moi, je ne m'en soucie pas. Je n'ai pas trop chaud de ce côté-ci, mais je ne vous empêche pas d'aller à l'abri des maisons, si vous avez trop chaud au soleil. Jacques (James) et moi, nous allons à l'ombre, vous autres, (47½, 1,) faites comme vous voudrez. —Samuel fait semblant de ne pas (§ 171—7) avoir peur du chaud, cependant, il le sent aussi bien que nous autres.—Tenez, (*Obs.* 94,) voyez donc! Thomas a sa grammaire Française! Eh bien! qu'y trouvez vous d'extraordinaire? Si j'ai le temps j'étudierai. J'ai déjà mis mes thêmes au net, et vous, avez-vous mis les vôtres au net? Je les mettrai ce soir.

Why does that man give nothing to the poor? (*aux pauvres?*) He is too avaricious, (*avare;*) he does not wish to open his purse, for fear of losing his money.—What sort of weather is it? It is very warm; it is long since we had any rain; I believe we shall have a storm, (*un orage.*)—It may be, (*cela se peut bien.*) The wind blows, it thunders already; do you hear it? Yes, I hear it, but the storm is still far off, (*encore bien loin.*)—Not so far as you think; see how it lightens.—It rains, it pours; what a shower! (*quelle averse!*)—If we go into some place (*quelque part*) we shall be sheltered from the storm.—Let us go into that cottage, then, (*donc;*) we shall be sheltered there from the wind and the rain.—The storm has ceased We must go.

Let us thank these good people for the shelter they have given us. We are much obliged to you. Adieu! You are welcome.—Where shall we go now? Which road shall we take? The shortest (*court*) will be the best.—We have too much sun, and I am still very tired; let us sit down under the shade of that tree.—Who is (*quel est*) that man who is sitting under the tree? I do not know him.—It seems he (*il paraît qu'il*) wishes to be alone, (*seul;*) for when we offer (*vouloir**) to approach him, he pretends to be asleep.—He is like your sister: she understands French very well, (*fort bien;*) but when I begin to speak to her, she pretends not to understand me.—Has not your uncle given the clerk (Dir. 3) something to transcribe? Yes, he has.—I wonder whether it is important that he should transcribe it (§ 151) immediately? Yes, it is, for fear the gentleman should go without the copy, (§ 151.)

SIXTY-EIGHTH LESSON, 68th.—*Soixante-huitième Leçon, 68me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

SECOND IMPERFECT TENSE.—*Prétérit.*

For its formation and use, see (§ 153,) and study it carefully.

INFINITIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PRETERIT.
To have, Avoir, I had.	J'eus, tu eus, il eut, nous eûmes, vous eûtes, ils eurent	
To be, Etre, I was.	Je fus, fus, fut, fûmes, fûtes, furent.	

Had you money enough? I had enough.	Eûtes-vous assez d'argent? J'eus assez.
Had he the pleasure of seeing her?	Eut-il le plaisir de la voir?
No, he was deprived of it. (To *deprive.*)	Non, il en fut privé. (*Priver*, 1.)
Had they no soup on that day?	N'eurent-ils pas de soupe ce jour-là?
They had none, but we had some.	Ils n'en eurent pas, mais nous en eûmes.
Had I less good luck than they?	Eus-je moins de bonheur qu'eux?
You had as much as they. (fem.)	Vous en eûtes autant qu'elles.
Wast thou happy in thy choice?	Fus-tu heureux dans ton choix?
I was not at all. Who was?	Je ne le fus pas du tout. Qui le fut?
We were, they were; but you were not.	Nous le fûmes, ils le furent; mais vous ne le fûtes pas.

To go,	Aller,	I went.	J'allai,	allas,	alla,	allâmes, allâtes, allèrent
To find,	Trouver,	I found.	Je trouvai,	vas,	va,	vâmes, vâtes, vèrent.
To bring,	Apporter,	I brought.	J'apportai,	tas,	ta,	tâmes, tâtes, tèrent.

Where did you go last night? (§ 153.)	Où allâtes-vous hier soir? (time past.)
I went nowhere, I stayed at home.	Je n'allai nulle part, je restai à la maison.
Who went to the minister's ball?	Qui alla au bal du ministre?
None of the family went, but Sarah and Fanny will go to the *consul's* ball.	Personne (§ 153—3,) de la famille n'y alla, mais Sara et Fanny iront au bal du *consul*.
Did not the consul give one 3 weeks ago?	Le consul n'en donna-t-il pas un il y a trois semaines?
Not the consul, but the *ambassador* and his *wife* gave one then.	Pas le consul, (§ 153—3,) mais l'*ambassadeur* et son *épouse* en donnèrent un alors.
And it was there that his wife wore her beautiful *wreath*, was it not?	Et ce fut là que son épouse porta son superbe *bandeau*, n'est-ce pas?
Did you find what you were seeking?	Trouvâtes-vous ce que vous cherchiez?
I did, but after looking long for it.	Je le trouvai, mais après l'avoir cherché long-temps.
Was the *battle decisive*?	La *bataille* fut-elle *décisive*?
It was completely so.	Elle le fut *complètement*.
The year before last. The week..	*L'avant dernière année.* Semaine
This steamboat. *A steamship.*	*Ce bateau à vapeur.* *Un navire à vapeur.*

On board the steam packet.	*À bord* du paquebot *à* vapeur.
Now and then, from time to time.	*De temps en temps*
He gave it up on that account.	*Il l'abandonna à cause de cela.*

SOIXANTE-HUITIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Que trouvâtes-vous dans le sac que vous ramassâtes? J'y trouvai un mouchoir, une jolie bourse et un morceau de gâteau. Trouvâtes-vous, sur le mouchoir, le nom de la personne à qui il appartient? Je l'y trouvai. Allâtes-vous le lui rendre? Je l'y envoyai par la domestique. L'ambassadeur eut-il beaucoup de monde hier? Il n'eut presque personne; il faisait trop chaud. Restâtes-vous longtemps à Saratoga? Je n'y restai que quelques jours; mais mes frères y restèrent plus de 3 semaines. Eûtes-vous le temps d'y voir le consul? Non, il n'était pas encore arrivé quand je quittai l'endroit; mais mes frères eurent le temps et le plaisir de l'y rencontrer —Jackson était-il à la Nouvelle Orléans quand vous y arrivâtes? La bataille du 8 Janvier fut-elle décisive? Le fut-elle aussi *complètement* que celle de Waterloo? Eurent-elles de bonne musique à leur concert? Ne fus-je pas complaisant? Ces petites filles ne furent-elles pas obéissantes? Elles s'en allèrent, n'est-ce pas?

Did you not go last week to see the great panorama? I was unwell, so that I did not go; but almost all the family went.—Were you obliged to transcribe that note more than once? I was obliged to transcribe it three times.—Did not your cousin get (avoir) the yellow fever when he was in Mobile the year before last? No, he did not get it; but my nephew and my niece had it.—Had they a light or a violent attack? The latter had a light attack of it, but the former had a violent one, and he could hardly escape death, (*ce fut avec peine qu'il.*)—Did you find your father at Burlington? I was lucky enough to find him there, at the moment he was going on board the steamboat.— Did you both stay in Burlington then? No, he took me on board the steamboat with him and brought me here.

What steamboat was it? (*était-ce?*) It was the John Stevens.—Were there many persons on board? (*y avait-il?*) There were not many.—Did the office (employment, *la charge*) which your uncle had, produce much to him? The office and all the functions which belonged to it, produced him between 1500 and 2000 dollars a year, (*15 cents et 2 mille gourdes.*)—Had he much to do? (not past.) Yes, he had a great deal to do.—Did his occupation (*occupation*) make (*use to make*) him sick now and then? Yes, now and then he was (*used to be*) sick.—Had he not, once, more to do than usual? (past.) Yes, once he had a great deal more to do.—Was he sick then? (past.) Yes, he was very sick that time.—Was he sick a long time? Did he give up his office on that account? Where did we go on that account? Did we give it up on that account?

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

IMPERFECT CONTINUED.—*Prétérit Continué.*

INFINITIVES.		IMPERFECT.		PRETERIT.				
To punish,	punir,	I punished,	Je punis,	nis	nit,	nîmes,	nîtes,	nirent
To succeed,	réussir,	I succeeded,	Je réussis,	sis,	sit,	sîmes,	sîtes,	sirent
To restore,	rendre,	I restored,	Je rendis,	dis,	dit,	dîmes,	dîtes,	dirent
To owe,	devoir,	I owed,	Je dus,	dus	dut,	dûmes,	dûtes,	durent

I had done reading when *he came down.* — J'avais fini de lire quand *il descendit*

Had I found my purse when you lost yours? — Avais-je trouvé ma bourse quand vous *perdîtes* la vôtre?

These examples, and some previously given, show that

THE PLUPERFECT.—*Le Plusqueparfait.* (§ 154.)

is formed in French as in English, with the imperfect of the auxiliary and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated.

We had dined when he arrived.	Nous avions dîné *lorsqu'il arriva.*
The king had named an *admiral when he heard* of you. (*To name.*)	Le roi avait nommé un *amiral, quand on lui parla* de vous. (*Nommer*, 1.)
After having spoken, *you went away* with the *colonel.*	*Après* avoir parlé, vous vous en *allâtes* avec le *colonel.*
After shaving, I *washed* and *wiped* my face.	Après m'être rasé, je me *lavai* et *m'essuyai* la figure.
After having warmed themselves, *they went* into the garden.	Après s'être chauffés, *ils allèrent* au jardin.
As soon as the bell rung, you awoke and you rose, (got up.)	*Dès* que la cloche *sonna*, vous vous *réveillâtes*, et vous vous *levâtes.*
As soon as they called me, I got up.	*Dès* qu'ils *m'appelèrent*, je me *levai.*
As soon as he *was* ready, he *came* to see me, and so *did* the colonel.	*Aussitôt* qu'il *fut* prêt, il *vint* me voir, et le colonel *vint* aussi.
As soon as we *had* our money, we *agreed* to that.	*Aussitôt* que nous *eûmes* notre argent, nous *convînmes* de cela.
As soon as he *had* his horse, he *came* to show it me, and we *tried it.*	*Aussitôt* qu'il *eut* son cheval, il *vint* me le montrer, et nous *l'essayâmes.*
After trying several times, they *succeeded* in doing it.	*Après* avoir essayé plusieurs fois, ils *parvinrent* à le faire.
As soon as I saw him, I obtained what I wanted.	*Aussitôt* que je le *vis*, j'*obtins* ce dont j'avais besoin.
As soon as I spoke to him, he kept his *word*, and did what I told him.	*Aussitôt* que je lui *parlai*, il tint sa *parole*, et *fit* ce que je lui dis
The business *was* soon over.	L'affaire *fut* bientôt faite.
His *word* (meaning promise) of honor.	Sa *parole* (not mot) d'honneur.

SOIXANTE-HUITIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Que faisiez-vous quand il arriva? Nous nous préparions à sortir.—Perdîtes-vous la partie d'échecs? Oui, je la perdis, mais je gagnai la partie de billard.—Que demandâtes-vous au capitaine lorsque vous le rencontrâtes au quai? Je lui demandai si son colonel avait

été voir l'ambassadeur Anglais? Répondit-il que oui? Il ne me répondit rien. C'était très poli, n'est-ce pas? Je crois qu'il n'entendit pas ma question. C'est différent. Vous aurait-il répondu s'il vous avait entendu? Je n'en doute pas, car il est extrêmement poli et *affable*.—Est-il important que vous passiez chez le marchand de soie?—N'y passèrent-ils pas sans vous?—Vous donna-t-elle des œufs pour déjeuner?—Vous en donnera-t-elle de nouveau?—Nous en donneriez-vous si nous ne les aimions pas?

Did not Mr. N. Biddle sell his beautiful black horse to his sister-in-law? No, she did not buy it.—Why did she not buy it? Because she was afraid of the price.—What did he ask her for it? I was told that he had asked her 450 dollars for it.—When did Sarah finish her task? She finished it at ¼ past 9.—Did you finish yours before that hour? I finished mine 1 hour before. Who arrived this morning by the steamboat? I do not know who arrived this morning, but Julius arrived yesterday, (past,) by the steam packet.—What news has the steamer brought? It brought favorable news.[1] Cotton and provisions kept up (*maintenir*) their prices, and the *continent* of Europe was a little more quiet.

At what time does your uncle William generally get up? He rises generally early. I thought so.—Did he get up early to-day? No, he did not, (*not past.*)—Did he get up early yesterday? (*past.*) No, he did not.—Why did he not get up *to-day* and *yesterday* (*mind the distinction to be observed in French*) as early as usual? Because he was a little unwell (*not has been*), and is yet so. Do you not take your drawing lessons (*leçons de dessin*) early every other day? Yes, we take them pretty early.—Did you receive the last as early as usual? No, we received it only after breakfast.—Why did you receive it only after breakfast? Because our teacher did not come before.—Did you buy your books at Appleton's, corner of Chestnut and 7th? (*de la 7me?*) Yes, I did: it is there that I always buy books.

---

[1] Although, speaking of Julius's arrival, the French may use the *Prétérit* and say: *Il arriva hier*, because, on his landing, there was a completion of the action; yet they cannot, speaking of the steamer, translate: *It brought favorable news*, by: *Il apporta des nouvelles favorables*, because we are not yet fully acquainted with the news it brought, and, of course, there is no completion of the action. This is a nice distinction, which the judicious pupil must treasure up. But had the steamer been in port two or three weeks, *Il apporta des nouvelles favorables*, might be used; because the knowledge of the news it brought might be supposed complete, and we must recollect that the *Prétérit* is used, *only*, when "*the event or action is past and finished.*"

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

SECOND PLUPERFECT.—*Prétérit Antérieur.*[1]

For its formation and use see (§ 155.) That article must be carefully learned.

To elucidate the two rules given in it, we here put a few examples.

On 1st Rule.—The conjunctive adverb connected with the simple tense.

Had we not dined when he came?	N'avions-nous pas dîné quand il vint?
Had she finished when you called her? (§ 155—1.)	Avait-elle fini quand vous l'appelâtes, ou l'avez appelée?
Had we not dined when he came, or used to come?	N'avions-nous pas dîné quand il venait?
She had finished when you were calling her, or used to call her.	Elle avait fini quand vous l'appeliez.

Here, the *Plusqueparfait* is used, whether the simple tense is the *Parfait*, the *Prétérit*, or the *Imparfait*.

Rule 2d. The conjunctive adverb connected with the compound tense.

When they had done playing, they *began* to sing. (§ 155—2.)	*Quand ils eurent achevé* de jouer, ils *se mirent* à chanter. (Prét.)
When they had done playing, they *usually began* to sing.	Quand ils *avaient fini* de jouer, ils *se mettaient* à chanter. (Imparf.)
When I had dined, it *struck* 12.	Quand j'*eus dîné*, midi *sonna*.
As soon as I had dined, it *used to strike* 12.	Aussitôt que j'*avais dîné*, midi *sonnait*. (Imparf.)
He had done in a moment, (if only once.)	Il *eut fini* en un moment.
He had done in a moment, (if more than once.)	Il *avait fini* en un moment

SOIXANTE-HUITIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Que fîtes-vous quand vous eûtes fini votre lettre? J'allai chez mon frère, qui me mena au paquebot à vapeur, où j'eus le plaisir de trouver une de mes anciennes amies que je n'avais pas vue depuis plusieurs années.—Que faisait-elle dès qu'elle avait fini de prendre sa leçon de chant? Elle allait chez son amie Jeanne, et toutes deux se promenaient dans le jardin, où elles cueillaient, ou des fleurs pour le salon, ou des fruits pour le déjeuner.—Qu'as-tu fait après t'être levé ce matin? (not past.)—Après avoir lu les lettres du comte polonais, j'ai été voir le théâtre du prince, que je n'avais pas encore vu.—Que fis-tu hier matin après t'être levé? J'allai au marché pour y acheter nos provisions, et quand je fus revenu à la maison, je lus mes lettres et j'y répondis.—Que faisaient vos amis

[1] There is another *Prétérit Antérieur*, called the *Prétérit Antérieur Indéfini*, which is, however, seldom employed.

tous les matins à la campagne l'été dernier? Ils prenaient leurs fusils et se rendaient (*se rendre*, 4, to repair, to go) à l'hotel *du village* pour y prendre leurs papiers et leurs lettres.

What did the colonel do when he had breakfasted, this morning? He shaved and went out, (*not past.*)—Did he shave and go out yesterday, after breakfast, also? (*past.*) No, he shaved before breakfast, and went out after.—Had he gone out when you came in? He had gone out long before.—Did he read the gazette before he went out? No, he read something else, (*quelqu'autre chose.*)—After reading, did he do anything else before he went out? He smoked a cigar.—Did he use to smoke when he was in the woods? No he did not, because he could not get good cigars, and rather than smoke bad tobacco, he would not smoke (62², N. 1) at all.—What did your friend do after he had been walking? He went to the baron's house.—Did the baron receive him well? Yes, he received him as well as he had (*avait*) received him before.

When do you set out? I do not set out till (*je ne pars que*) to morrow; for before I leave I will once more see my good friends.—What did your children do when they had breakfasted? They went a walking with their dear preceptor, (*précepteur.*)—Where did your uncle go after he had warmed himself? He went nowhere. After he had warmed himself he undressed and went to bed.—At what o'clock did he get up? He got up at sunrise.—Did you wake him? I had no need to wake him, for he had got up before me.—What did your cousin do when he heard of the death (*la mort*) of his best friend? He was much afflicted, (*très-affligé,*) and went to bed without saying a word.—Did you shave before you breakfasted? I shaved when I had breakfasted.—Did you go to bed when you had eaten supper? When I had eaten supper I wrote my letters, and when I had written them I went to bed

---

SIXTY-NINTH LESSON, 69th.—*Soixante-neuvième Leçon, 69me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec

To get beaten, (whipped.)	† Se faire battre.
To get paid.	† Se faire payer.
To get one's self invited to dine.	† Se faire inviter a dîner.
At first.	D'abord.
Firstly, (§ 170.)	Premièrement, en premier lieu.
Secondly.	Secondement, en second lieu.
Thirdly, &c.	Troisièmement, en troisième lieu
Is your mother at home?	Votre mère est-elle chez elle? / Votre mère est-elle à la maison?

She is.	She is not.
I am going to her house.	Elle y est. Elle n'y est pas
A cause, a reason.	Je vais chez elle.
A cause of complaint.	Un sujet, une raison, une cause.
A cause of sadness.	Un sujet de chagrin.
She has reason to be sad.	Un sujet de tristesse.
Grief, sorrow, sadness.	Elle a un sujet de tristesse.
Is that woman ready to go out?	Le chagrin, la tristesse.
She is. Is she not?	Cette femme est-elle prête à sortir?
Notwithstanding, in spite of.	Elle l'est. Ne l'est-elle pas?
Notwithstanding that—you.	*Malgré, en dépit de.*
In spite of him, her, them.	Malgre cela. En dépit de vous.
To contrive, to manage.	Malgré lui, elle. En dépit d'eux.
Do you manage to finish your work every Saturday night?	*Faire en sorte de.*
Do you manage to have your work done every Saturday night?	Faites-vous en sorte de finir votre ouvrage tous les samedis soir?
Try to do that *to* oblige me.	Faites-vous en sorte d'avoir fini votre ouvrage tous les samedis soir?
	Faites en sorte de faire cela *pour* m'obliger.
I will do everything *to* oblige you.	Je ferai tout *pour* vous obliger.
To command, look upon, overlook.	*Donner sur.*
The window looks into the street.	La fenêtre donne sur la rue.
The window looks out upon the river.	La fenêtre donne sur la rivière.
The back-door looks into the garden.	La porte de derrière donne sur le jardin.
To fasten, to tie. To tie his shoes.	Attacher, 1. Attacher ses souliers.
He was fastened to a tree.	On l'attacha à un arbre.
Until you get home. (§ 151.)	*Jusqu'à ce que vous arriviez* a la maison.

SOIXANTE-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Comme M. Salomon vient tard pour nous faire visite! Il vient pour se faire inviter à dîner.—Allâtes-vous chez le colonel avant-hier? Non, je n'y allai pas. Y êtes-vous allé ce matin? Non, et je n'irai pas avant sa soirée musicale. Et pourquoi pas? D'abord parce que je ne lui dois point de visite, et secondement, parce qu'on pourrait croire que je veux me faire inviter.—Ce garçon ne s'est-il pas fait battre? Il est si méchant qu'il se fit battre deux fois la semaine passée.—M. D—— vous doit-il encore? Non, je me suis fait payer.—Quel sujet de chagrin cette jeune dame a-t-elle? A-t-elle perdu son mari? Non, elle a perdu son oiseau favori. Est-ce là ce qui cause son chagrin? Je crois que oui.—Ils ne veulent pas que vous fassiez cela. N'importe, je le ferai en dépit d'eux.—Fera-t-elle en sorte de venir?—Lorsqu'il sut qu'elle n'irait pas, il fit en sorte de s'y rendre, n'est-ce pas?

When had you finished your task? I had finished it when you came in. (§ 155—1, 2.)—As soon as Cæsar (*César*) had crossed

(*passer*) the Rubicon, he had no longer to deliberate, (*délibérer :*) he was obliged (*devoir*) to conquer (*vaincre*) or to die.—An emperor (*un empereur*) who was irritated at (*irrité contre*) an astrologer, (*un astrologue,*) asked him: "Wretch! what death (*de quelle*) dost thou believe thou wilt die?" "I shall die of a fever," replied the astrologer. "Thou liest," said the emperor, "thou wilt die this instant of a violent death." As soon as he was seized, (*saisir,*) he said to the emperor, "Sire, (*Seigneur,*) order some one to feel (*ordonnez qu'on me tâte*)[1] my pulse, (24², *Obs.* 55) and it will be found that I have a fever." This sally (*cette saillie*) saved his life.

Do you perceive yonder house? (*cette maison là-bas?*) I do.—Had you perceived it before? I had not.—Would you have perceived it if I had not shown it to you? May be so, (*peut être que oui,*) may be not. But now that you have shown it to me, what kind of a house is it? It is an inn, (*une auberge.*)—If you agree, we will go into it, to drink a glass of wine or cider, for I am very thirsty. Try (*faites en sorte*) to keep your thirst until you get home. It does not suit men like us to enter (*dans*) inns. I see that the inn overlooks the river. And as the house is high, it commands a large portion of the country.—You appear sad; what cause of grief have you? If you were as thirsty as I am, you would also have a cause for grief.—Are you always thirsty when you see an inn? I once saw a small black horse that managed to stop at every inn before which he passed. Ah! ah! I guess he was thirsty too.—Did the colonel pay you last week? No, he could not. He might have done it, if his nephew had not spent all his money; but he will manage to pay me to-morrow.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To drown.	*Noyer*, 1.
To drown a dog, a cat.	Noyer un chien, un chat.
To be drowned, to be drowning. / To drown one's self, to get drowned.	Se noyer.
To leap through the window.	Sauter par la fenêtre.
To throw out of the window.	Jeter par la fenêtre.
I am drowning.	Je me noie. (144—3.)
He jumped out of the window.	Il sauta par la fenêtre
The cattle.	Le bétail; *plur.* les bestiaux
To keep warm. To keep cool.	† Se tenir chaud. † Se tenir frais
To keep clean.	Se tenir propre.
To keep one's self up, straight.	Se tenir droit.
Keep yourself properly.	Tenez-vous comme il faut... bien.
To keep on one's guard against some one.	† Se tenir en garde contre quelqu'un

[1] *Ordonner que...* (to order that...) requires the subjunctive after it.

Keep on your guard against that man.	† Tenez-vous en garde contre ce homme.
To take care (to beware) of somebody or something.	*Prendre garde à quelqu'un ou à quelque chose.*
If you do not take care of that horse, it will kick you.	Si vous ne prenez pas garde à ce cheval, il vous donnera un coup de pied.
Take care that you do *not* fall.	† Prenez garde de tomber.
To keep on one's guard *against* some one.	† Se tenir (être) sur ses gardes *avec* quelqu'un.
To beware of somebody or something.	† Se garder de quelqu'un ou quelque chose.
Keep on your guard against that man.	† Tenez-vous sur vos gardes avec cet homme.
Take care.	Prenez garde.
A thought. An idea. A sally.	Une pensée. Une idée. Une saillie.
To be struck with a thought.	Venir en pensée, (a l'idée, à l'esprit.)
A thought strikes me.	Il me vient une pensée.
That never crossed my mind.	Cela ne m'est jamais venu à l'esprit.
To take it into one's head.	† *S'aviser*, 1.
He took it into his head lately to rob me.	† Il s'avisa l'autre jour de me voler
What is in your head?	† De quoi vous avisez-vous?

SOIXANTE-NEUVIÈME THÈME 2de Sec.

Avez-vous vu ce méchant petit garçon attacher ce pauvre peti chien, le jeter dans la rivière, et le noyer? Si je l'avais vu, j'aurais fait en sorte de l'en empêcher. J'ai essayé de le faire; mais je n'ai pu y réussir.—La petite fille qui tomba dans l'eau, de la fenêtre du bateau à vapeur, se noya-t-elle? Non, on la sauva, dans un petit bateau.—Le voleur fut-il pris? Non, il sauta par la fenêtre et fit en sorte de se sauver.—Vous êtes sur un banc cassé; prenez garde de tomber. J'y prendrai garde.—Voyez comme cette jeune demoiselle aux cheveux noirs se tient bien! Oui, c'est un plaisir de voir comme elle se tient!—Si vous vous approchez trop de ce cheval, il vous donnera un coup de pied. J'y prendrai garde.—Faites-vous des affaires avec cet homme là-bas? Lequel? Celui au chapeau blanc. Non, j'en faisais autrefois; mais à présent je me tiens sur mes gardes contre lui.—Ne s'avisa-t-elle pas de revenir ici l'autre jour? Ne craignez rien. Il ne s'avisera plus de le faire.

You appear very well satisfied; what thought struck you? Something which had never crossed my mind before.—What is it? Should I tell you, (if I were,) you would be as wise as I.—Did William jump out of the window? Yes, he did.—What did he do after jumping out of the window? After he had jumped, he first ran to the garden gate, opened it and then ran towards the bridge.—Did he

go as far as the bridge? No, there were some cattle in the road, and he was afraid of them, so that he stopped. Are the cattle as large here as there? No, the cattle (bestiaux) are larger there than here.—How can I keep myself warm? Put on a warmer coat.—Where must I put the butter to keep it cool? You must put it in the cellar.—Who is that little boy? He is the baker's son.—I admire him, for he always keeps himself so clean.—Does your cook keep her kitchen clean? Why do the cattle go in the shade?

Did Thomas dare (*s'aviser*) to ask you for money? Yes, he did.—Did you lend him any? No, I was on my guard against him.—What was the cause of your quarrel with the gardener's boy? He took it into his head (or he dared) to call me a fool.—Did you not beat him after he had called you so? I did, soundly, (*comme il faut.*)—Why do you laugh at me? I do not laugh at you, but at your coat.—Does it not look like (63[1]) yours? It does not look like it, for mine is short (*court*) and yours is too long, (*long;*) mine is black and yours is green.—Why do you associate with (63[2]) that man? I would not associate with him if he had not rendered me great services, (*le service.*) Do not trust him, (*ne vous y fiez pas,*) for if you are not on your guard, he will cheat (*tromper*) you.

Vocabulaire. 8me Sec.

In my, your, his or *her place.*
We must put everything in its place.
Around, round. All around.
We sailed around England.

They went about the town to look at all the curiosities.

To go around the house.

To go about the house.
How much does that cost yo . ?
How much does this book cost you?
It costs me three crowns and a half.
That table costs him twenty crowns.
Alone, by one's self.
was alone. One woman only.
One God.
God alone can do that.
The very thought of it is criminal.
A single reading is not sufficient to satisfy a mind that has a true taste.
To kill by shooting.
To blow out some one's brains.

À ma, votre, sa place.
Il faut mettre chaque chose à sa place.
Autour. Tout autour.
Nous naviguâmes autour de l'Angleterre.
† Ils allèrent çà et là dans la ville, pour en voir toutes les curiosités.
Aller autour de la maison.
Faire le tour de la maison.
Aller çà et là dans la maison.
Combien cela vous coûte-t-il?
Combien ce livre vous coûte-t-il?
Il me coûte trois écus et demi.
Cette table lui coûte vingt écus.
Seul; fem. *seule.*
J'étais seul. Une seule femme.
Un seul Dieu.
Dieu seul peut faire cela.
La seule pensée de cela est criminelle.
Une seule lecture ne suffit pas pour contenter un homme qui a du goût
Tuer d'un coup d'arme à feu.
Brûler la cervelle à quelqu un

To shoot one's self with a pistol.	Se brûler la cervelle d un coup de pistolet.
He has blown out his brains.	Il s'est brûlé la cervelle.
He has blown out his brains with a pistol.	Il s'est brûlé la cervelle d un coup de pistolet.
He served for a long time, acquired honors, and died contented.	Il servit long-temps, parvint aux honneurs, et mourut content.

Obs. 153. In narratives, when the verbs are in the same tense, the pronouns of the third person are not repeated.

He arrived poor, grew rich in a short time, and lost all in a still shorter time.	Il arriva pauvre, devint riche en peu de temps, et perdit tout en moins de temps encore.

SOIXANTE-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

A votre place je ne laisserais pas mes livres et mes papiers çà et là, mais je mettrais chaque chose à sa place. Je tâche de tenir chaque chose à sa place; mais je ne puis y réussir.—Pourquoi a-t-on mis cela autour de ce jeune arbre? Pour empêcher le bétail de le mordre et de le casser.—Le capitaine navigua-t-il autour de l'endroit? Il navigua tout au tour dans son bateau. Ne descendit-il pas? Si fait, il descendit. N'attacha-t-il pas son bateau à un arbre? Il l'y attacha.—Lut-il le livre? Il le lut en un seul jour.—Était-elle seule quand le voleur entra? Oui, elle était seule. Voulut-il lui brûler la cervelle d'un coup de pistolet? Oui; mais comme elle allait prendre une prise de tabac, elle jeta tout son tabac dans les yeux du voleur, qui tira son coup sans la toucher. Il lui vint une heureuse idée, n'est-ce pas? Oui, elle eut vraiment une heureuse pensée.—Combien ce parapluie vous coûte-t-il?—Ce drap-là vous a-t-il coûté 4 gourdes la verge?—Cette maison lui coûtera au moins 15,000 gourdes, n'est-ce pas?—Dieu seul connaît notre *destinée*, (fate,) n'est-ce pas?

What is the matter with you? Why do you look so melancholy? (*avoir l'air mélancolique?*)—I should not look so melancholy if I had no reason to be sad. I have heard just now (49²) that one of my best friends has shot himself with a pistol, and that one of my wife's best friends has drowned herself.—Where has she drowned herself? She drowned herself in the river which is behind her house. Yesterday, at four o'clock in the morning, she rose without saying a word to any one, (*à personne*,) leaped out of the window which looks into the garden, and threw herself into the river, where she was drowned.—I have a great mind (*grande envie*) to bathe (se baigner) to-day.—Where will you bathe? In the river.—Are you not afraid of being drowned? Oh, no! I can swim.—Who taught

you? Last summer I took a few lessons in the swimming-school (*à l'école de natation.*)

Were you not afraid to go into the water before you could swim? A little, but I could not have learned without going into the water.—You did not think like the man who said: I will go into the water only when I know how to swim. There are many who, like that man, think that they will try to speak French only when they know how.—Do they not know that if they do not try to speak they cannot learn? I guess they forget it.—Why do you work so much? I work in order to be one day useful to my country.—Would you copy your exercises if I copied mine? I would copy them if you copied yours.—Would your sister have transcribed her letter if I had transcribed mine? She would have transcribed it.—Would she have set out if I had set out? I cannot tell you what she would have done if you had set out.

SEVENTIETH LESSON, 70th.—*Soixante et dixième Leçon, 70me.*

Vocabulaire, 1re Sec.

As we began to use the verb in the Imperative mood from the 8th lesson and referred to the article in the Synopsis in the (252), and all subsequent lessons,

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD—*L'Impératif*

will be nothing new to the student. However, as that mood must be found somewhere, we place it here. See, for its formation and use, § 150.) That article must be carefully studied.

Have patience.	Ayez patience.
Be (you) attentive, patient, affable.	Soyez attentif, patient, affable.
Go (ye) there. Do not go there.	Allez-y. N'y allez pas. (§ 150—8.)
Give it to me. Do not give it to me.	Donnez-le-moi. Ne me le donnez pas.
Send it to him.	Envoyez-le-lui.
Lend it to me.	Prêtez-le-moi.
Have the goodness to hand me that plate.	Ayez la bonté de me passer ce plat
To borrow . . . . of or from.	*Emprunter, 1 . . . d.*
I will borrow some money of you.	Je veux vous emprunter de l'argent
I will borrow that money of you.	Je veux vous emprunter cet argent.
Borrow it of (or from) him.	Empruntez-le-lui.
Do not borrow it of him.	Ne le lui empruntez pas.
I borrow it from him.	Je le lui emprunte.
Do not tell him or her. Tell her.	Ne le lui dites pas. Dites-le-lui
Return it to them. (§ 150—8.)	Rendez-le, (-la-)-leur.

Do not return it to them.
Patience, impatience.
The neighbor.
The snuff-box. The segar-box.
Be ye good. Be not (so). (§ 150—8.)
Know it. Do not.
Obey your masters, and never give them any trouble.
Pay what you owe, comfort the afflicted, and do good to those that have offended you.
Love God, and thy neighbor as thyself.
To obey. Obey your father.
To comfort. Comfort them.
To offend. Offend no one.
Let us always love and practise virtue, and we shall be happy both in this life and in the next.
To practise.
Let us see which of us can shoot best.
To express.
Express your wish to your friend.
To express one's self. Express yourself.
To make one's self understood. Make yourself understood.
To accustom.
Children must early be accustomed to labor.
To accustom one's self to something.
To be accustomed to a thing.
I am accustomed to it.

Ne le leur rendez pas.
La patience, l'impatience.
Le prochain.
La tabatière. La boite à cigares.
Soyez bons. Ne le soyez pas.
Sachez-le. Ne le sachez pas.
Obéissez à vos maîtres, et ne leur donnez jamais de chagrin.
Payez ce que vous devez, consolez les malheureux, et faites du bien à ceux qui vous ont offensés.
† Aimez le bon Dieu, et le prochain comme vous-même.
Obéir, 2, *à*. Obéissez à votre père.
Consoler, 1. Consolez-les.
Offenser, 1. N'offensez personne.
Aimons et pratiquons toujours la vertu, et nous serons heureux dans cette vie et dans l'autre.
Pratiquer, 1.
Voyons qui tirera le mieux.
Exprimer, 1.
Exprimez votre souhait à votre ami.
S'exprimer, 1. Exprimez-vous.

Se faire comprendre. Faites-vous comprendre.
Accoutumer, 1, à (av. l'inf.)
Il faut, de bonne heure, accoutumer les enfants au travail.
S'accoutumer à quelque chose.
Être accoutumé à quelque chose.
J'y suis accoutumé.

Soixante et dixième Thême. 1re Sec.

Ayez de la patience, soyez attentif, et vous réussirez. Je ferai en sorte d'être patient et attentif.—Si vous avez ma Vie de Washington, donnez-la-moi. Je vous l'aurais déjà donnée, si vous aviez été ici. Hier dès que je l'eus finie, je la mis dans mon pupitre pour vous la donner, mais vous ne vîntes pas.—Faites vos thêmes; pourquoi ne les faites-vous pas? Mon frère n'est pas à la maison. Il ne faut pas que vous les lui fassiez faire. Je ne les lui fait pas faire, mais il a la clef du pupitre. Non, la voici. Ouvrez-le, prenez votre livre, votre cahier, et tout ce qu'il vous faut, et commencez. Je vais m'y mettre à l'instant.—Que fait Sara? Elle lit le livre que vous lui avez prêté. Elle a tort d'être toujours à lire. Dites-lui de dessiner ce paysage. (67[1].) Et lorsqu'elle l'aura fini, pourra-t-elle se mettre à

la lecture? (reading?) Non, alors faites-lui *décliner* (to decline) quelques noms avec des adjectifs. Comment? Comme ceci: La belle pomme, de la belle pomme, à la belle pomme. Les poires mûres, (ripe pears,) des poires mûres, aux poires mûres.

Have patience, my dear friend, and be not sad; for sadness alters (*changer*) nothing, and impatience makes bad worse, (*empirer le mal.*) Be not afraid of your creditors; be sure that they will do you no harm. They will wait, if you cannot pay them yet.—Pay me what you owe me, will you? As soon as I have money, I will pay all that you have advanced (*avancer*) for me. Don't you forget! you hear! I shall not forget, you may depend upon it, for I think of it (*j'y pense*) every day. I am your debtor, (*le débiteur,*) and I shall never deny (*nier*) it.—What a beautiful inkstand you have there! pray lend it me.—What do you wish to do with it? I wish to show it to my sister.—Take it, but take care of it, and do not break it.—Do not fear, (*Ne craignez rien.*)

What do you want of my brother? I want to borrow some money of him.—Borrow some of somebody else, (*à un autre.*)—If he will not lend me any, I will borrow some of somebody else. You will do well.—Do not wish for (*souhaiter*) what you cannot have, but be contented with what Providence (*la Providence*) has given you, and remember that there are many men who have not what you have. As life is short, (*court,*) let us endeavor (65[1]) to make it (56[3], *Obs.* 137) as agreeable (*agréable*) as possible, (*qu'il est possible.*) But let us also remember that the abuse (*l'abus*) of pleasure (in the plural in French) makes it bitter, (*amère*, fem.)—What must we do in order to be happy? Always (§ 170) love and practise virtue, and you will be happy both in this life and in the next.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To have the habit of.	Avoir l'habitude de . .
I cannot express myself in French, for I am not in the habit of speaking.	Je ne puis pas bien m'exprimer en Français, parce que je n'ai pas l'habitude de parler.
You speak properly.	Vous parlez comme il faut.
To converse, to chatter, to prate.	*Causer*, 1. *Bavarder*, 1. *Jaser*, 1.
A prattler.	Un causeur, *fem.* euse.[1]
A chatterer.	Un jaseur, *fem.* euse.
To practise. I practise speaking.	Exercer, 1. Je m'exerce à parler.
To permit, to allow.	*Permettre,** 2, *de.* (Comme *mettre*, 25[1], 33[1].)
Permit me to go (there.) I do.	Permettez-moi d'y aller. Je vous le permets.

Une causeuse means also a small sofa for two persons.

I do not permit her to go.
The permission, the permit.
Do good to the poor, have compassion on the unfortunate, and God will take care of the rest.
To do good to some one.
To have compassion on some one.
Compassion. Pity. The rest.
If he comes, tell him I am in the garden, under the jasmin bower.

Je ne lui permets pas d'y aller.
La permission, le permis.
Faites du bien aux pauvres, ayez compassion des malheureux, et le bon Dieu aura soin du reste.
Faire du bien à quelqu'un.
Avoir compassion de quelqu'un.
La compassion. La pitié. Le reste.
S'il vient, dites-lui que je suis au jardin, sous le berceau de jasmin.

Obs. 154. The letter suffers elision in the conjunction *si*, if, before the personal pronouns, *il*, he *ils*, they; but not before *elle* or *elles*. (21[2] *Obs.* 47.)

Ask the merchant whether he can let me have the horse at the price which I have offered him.
I read, and was told.

Demandez au marchand *s'il* peut me donner le cheval au prix que je lui ai offert.
J'ai lu, et *l'on* m'a raconté.

Obs. 155. The indefinite pronoun *on* takes a euphonic *l'* after the words *et*, *ou*, *où*, *si*, *que*, and *qui*.

There they laugh and weep by turns.
If they knew what you have done.
The country where diamonds are found.
You have been, or will soon be told.

We say with precision what we understand well.
Whom do people love? Those to whom they owe their happiness.
Can one be great without being just?
One can be great only inasmuch as he is just.

On y rit et *l'on* y pleure tour a tour
Si *l'on* savait ce que vous avez fait.
Le pays où *l'on* trouve le diamant.

On vous a dit, ou *l'on* vous dira bientôt.
Ce que *l'on* conçoit bien s'énonce clairement.
Qui aime-t-on? On aime ceux à qui l'on doit son bonheur.
Peut-on être grand sans être juste?
On ne peut être grand qu'autant que l'on est juste.

Obs. 156. But the euphonic *l'* is omitted, when *on* is followed by *le*, *la* or *les*. Say: *Je ne veux pas qu'on le tourmente*, I do not wish him to be molested, and not *que l'on le*, &c., which would be harsher than *qu'on le*.

Soixante et dixième Thême. 2de Sec.

Bon jour, Mlle. N.... Ah! vous voilà enfin. Je vous ai attendue avec impatience.—Vous êtes une causeuse, je crois. Vous me pardonnerez, n'est-ce pas, ma chère? Je n'ai pas causé, je vous assure, mais je n'ai pas pu venir (N. 62[2]) plus tôt. Permettez-moi de voir ce que vous avez apporté. Vous permettre de le regarder! Je l'ai apporté exprès (on purpose) pour vous le montrer. Tenez, le voilà, prenez-le.—Je le tiens. Ah! que c'est joli! Vous exercez-vous à peindre? Je pratique quelque fois. Mais comment se porte madame votre mère? On dit qu'elle se porte mieux depuis qu'elle est *aux eaux*

at the springs) et l'on croit qu'elle sera bientôt guérie. Que je suis charmée de l'apprendre!—Votre père vous permit-il d'aller au bal avant-hier? Oui, dès que je lui eus demandé il m'en donna la permission.—Salomon a-t-il compassion des pauvres? Lui! Il n'a compassion de personne.—Parlons Français. Ayez la bonté de parler, vous, et moi, je vous répondrai en Anglais. Vous parlez tout aussi bien que moi. Vous plaisantez, (plaisantez, t, to jest.) Non, je ne plaisante pas. Vous me flattez pour me faire parler.

Since (*puisque*) we wish to be happy, let us do good to the poor, and let us have compassion on the unfortunate; let us obey our masters, and never give them any trouble; let us comfort the unfortunate (*les infortunés,*) love our neighbor as ourselves, and not hate those (*et ne haïssons pas ceux*) that have offended us; in short, (*en un mot,*) let us always fulfil our duty, and God will take care of the rest.—My son, in order to be loved you must be laborious (*laborieux*) and good. Thou art accused (*on t'accuse*) of having been idle and negligent (*négligent*) in thy affairs. Thou knowest, however, (*pourtant,*) that thy brother has been punished for having been naughty. Being lately (*l'autre jour*) in town, I received a letter from thy tutor, in which he strongly (*fort*) complained of thee.

Do not weep, (*pleurer;*) now go into thy room, learn thy lesson, and be a good boy, (*sage,*) otherwise (*autrement*) thou wilt get nothing for dinner, (*à dîner.*) I shall be so good, my dear father, that you will certainly (*certainement*) be satisfied with me.—Has the little boy kept his word? (*tenir* parole?*) Not quite; for after having said that, he went into his room, took his books, sat down at the table (*se mit à une table,*) and fell asleep, (*s'endormit.*) "He is a very good boy when he sleeps," said his father, seeing him some time (*quelque temps*) after.—Do you understand all I am telling you? I understand (*entendre*) and comprehend (*comprendre**) it very well; but I cannot express myself well in French, because I am not in the habit of speaking it. That will come in (*avec le*) time. I wish (*souhaiter*) it with all my heart.

SEVENTY-FIRST LESSON, 71st.—*Soixante-onzième Leçon, 71me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

To stand up. To remain up.	*Être debout. Rester debout.*
Will you permit me to go to the market?	Voulez-vous me permettre d'aller au marché?
To hasten, to make haste.	† *Se dépêcher, 1, de.*

Make haste, and return soon.	Dépêchez-vous, et revenez bientôt.
Go *and* tell him that I cannot come to-day.	Allez lui dire que je ne puis venir aujourd'hui.

Obs. 157. In French the verbs *aller*,* to go, and *venir*,* to come, are always followed by the infinitive instead of another tense used in English and the conjunction *and* is not rendered. (§ 150—12.)

He came *and* told us he could not come.	Il vint nous dire qu'il ne pouvait pas venir.
Go and see your friends.	Allez voir vos amis.
To weep, to cry.	*Pleurer*, 1.
The least blow makes him cry.	Le moindre coup le fait pleurer
To frighten.	*Effrayer*, 1.
To be frightened, to startle.	*S'effrayer*, 1.
The least thing frightens him or her.	La moindre chose l'effraie
Be not frightened.	Ne vous effrayez pas.
To be frightened at something.	S'effrayer de quelque chose.
What are you frightened at?	De quoi vous effrayez-vous?
At my expense.	À mes dépens.
At his, her, our expense.	À ses, à nos dépens.
At other people's expense.	Aux dépens d'autrui.
That man lives at everybody's expense.	Cet homme vit aux dépens de tout le monde.
To depend.	*Dépendre de.*
That depends upon circumstances.	Cela dépend des circonstances.
That does not depend upon me.	Cela ne dépend pas de moi.
It depends upon him to do that.	Il dépend de lui de faire cela.
O! yes, it depends upon him.	Oh! oui, cela dépend de lui.
To astonish, to surprise.	*Étonner*, 1.
To be astonished, to wonder.	*S'étonner*, 1.
To be surprised at something.	*Être étonné de quelque chose.*
I am surprised at it.	J'en suis étonné.
An extraordinary thing happened which surprised everybody.	Il arriva une chose extraordinaire qui étonna tout le monde.
To take place, to happen.	*Se passer*, 1.
Many things have passed which will surprise you.	Il s'est passé plusieurs choses qui vous surprendront.
To surprise.	*Surprendre*,* (comme *prendre*.)
Many days will pass before that.	Il se passera plusieurs jours avant cela.
A man came in who asked me how I was.	Il entra un homme qui me demanda comment je me portais.

SOIXANTE-ONZIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Pleurez-vous, mon *petit bon homme*, (a familiar expression constantly used for: *my little boy*,) parce que vous êtes obligé de rester debout? Oui, il y a si long-temps que je suis debout que je suis très-fatigué. Si l'on vous permettait de vous asseoir, seriez-vous plus

sage une autre fois? Je tâcherais de l'être. Je compte sur votre parole. Asseyez-vous là-bas, (yonder.)—Si vous aviez touché cette petite fille, elle aurait pleuré, car elle pleure pour la moindre chose. Je *suis étonné qu'*elle (§ 151) ne pleure pas, car je lui ai donné un coup. Alors, il est vraiment *étonnant qu'*elle ne pleure pas.—Aux dépens de qui avez-vous fait ces belles emplettes? À mes propres dépens; je n'en fais jamais aux dépens d'autrui.—Votre ami obtiendra-t-il l'emploi qu'il désire? C'est selon: cela dépendra des circonstances. Si cela dépendait de votre cousin, le secrétaire, l'obtiendrait-il? Oui; mais cela ne depend pas de lui.—Lorsque la chose fut arrivée, cela n'étonna-t-il pas tout le monde? Oui, chacun en fut étonné.—Vous surprenez tout le monde, mais votre neveu ne surprend personne. Il me surprend.

Can you stand one hour on one foot without moving? I have never tried, but I think I could. If you were to try (*essayiez*, imparf.) you would find out your mistake (*erreur*, fem.) before ½ an hour.—Is your letter written? No, not quite. Make haste to finish it.—And why should I make haste to finish it? You must make haste, (§ 151,) if you wish it to go by the steamship. I thought it went only (*ne mettait à la voile, que*) on Wednesday next. (N. p. 167.) That is true; but from Boston, not New York. And my letter must go (§ 151) from here to Boston by *the mail*, (*le courrier*.) So that I must make haste, as you say. Go then and tell William to get ready, so as to carry it to the post office (*la poste*) as soon as I finish it. Do not be afraid, you have yet time enough. Do not speak to me, or else I shall not be able to finish it in time.

Do you wonder at (*de*) what takes place? No; now, nothing astonishes me. Everything is now so astonishing, so wonderful, that nothing appears extraordinary.—Why does that woman weep? Has her child been dead long?—This little girl weeps because she has lost a five cent piece; have you not one to give her?—Does that man live at his own expense, or at that of other people?—Does it depend on him to do that?—Does not that marriage depend on his brother-in-law?—On whom does it depend then?—I wonder whether (66[2]) the general will be elected? (*élire*,* 4, like *lire*.)—Shall I go and tell them to make less noise?—Shall I go and buy you a bottle of cologne?

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Then, thus, consequently.		*Donc.*	
Therefore.	Ennui.	C'est pourquoi.	Ennui, l'ennui.
The other day.	Lately.	L'autre jour.	Dernièrement.
In a short time.	*In.*	Dans peu de temps.	*Dans, en.*

Obs 158. When speaking of time, *dans* expresses the epoch, and *en* the duration.

He will arrive in a week, (when a week is elapsed.)	Il arrivera *dans* huit jours.
It took him a week to make this journey.	Il a fait ce voyage *en* huit jours.
He will have finished his studies in three months.	Il aura fini ses études *dans* trois mois.
He finished his studies in a year.	Il a fini ses études *en* un an.
He has applied himself particularly to geometry and mathematics.	Il a fait une étude particulière de la géométrie et des mathématiques.
He has a good many friends.	Il a *bien* des amis. Il a beaucoup d'amis.

Obs. 159. The word *bien* is always followed by the article, and *beaucoup* by the preposition *de*.

You have a great deal of patience.	Vous avez bien de la patience. Vous avez beaucoup de patience.
They have a great deal of money.	Ils ont bien de l'argent.
You have a great deal of courage.	Vous avez bien du courage.
To make a present of something to some one.	*Faire présent de quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
Mr. Lambert wrote to me lately, that his sisters would be here in a short time, and requested me to tell you so; you will then be able to see them, and to give them the books which you have bought. They hope that you will make them a present of them. Their brother has assured me that they esteem you, without knowing you personally.	Monsieur Lambert m'écrivit l'autre jour que mesdemoiselles ses sœurs viendraient ici dans peu de temps, et me pria de vous le dire. Vous pourrez donc les voir, et leur donner les livres que vous avez achetés. Elles espèrent que vous leur en ferez présent. Leur frère m'a assuré qu'elles vous estiment, sans vous connaître personnellement.
To want amusement. *To get* or *be tired.*	† *S'ennuyer*, 1.
How could I get tired in your company?	† Comment pourrais-je m'ennuyer auprès de vous?
He gets tired everywhere.	Il s'ennuie partout.
Agreeable, (pleasing.) Tiresome.	Agréable. Ennuyeux—euse, *fém*
To be welcome.	† Être le bienvenu.
You are welcome everywhere.	† Vous êtes partout le bienvenu.

SOIXANTE-ONZIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Voudriez-vous n'avoir rien à faire? Non, je vous assure, car je m'ennuierais comme tous ceux qui n'ont pas d'occupations. Vous avez bien raison. Cependant il y a bien des jeunes gens qui voudraient ne point avoir d'occupation. Ils ne savent pas ce qu'ils désirent. Ils s'ennuieraient s'ils n'en avaient point.—Que faisait-il dernièrement? Rien, c'est pourquoi il mourait d'ennui.—Le colonel n'arrivera-t-il pas dans peu de temps? Au contraire, il va *joindre*

son régiment, (to join his regiment.)—À quel régiment appartient-il? Il appartient au cinquième régiment.—Que dessina-t-elle l'autre jour? Quand je la vis, elle dessinait le nouveau paquebot.—J'entends toujours Mme. G.... gronder sa demoiselle parce qu'elle ne se tient pas droit, la voilà, ne trouvez-vous pas qu'elle se tient comme il faut? Elle se tient aussi droit qu'il le faut.—Quand le capitaine joindra-t-il sa compagnie? Il la joindra dans 3 jours.—Combien de jours lui faut-il pour faire le voyage? Il lui en faut 8, et comme il est en chemin depuis 5 jours, il lui en faut encore 3 pour le finir.

Will you drink a cup (*une tasse*) of tea? I thank you; I do not like tea.—Do you like coffee? I like it, but I have just (49², *Obs.* 115) drunk some.—Do you not get tired here? How could I get tired in this agreeable society? As to me, I always want amusement.—If you did as I do, you would not want amusement, for I listen to all those who tell me anything. In this manner I learn many anecdotes, a thousand agreeable things, and I have no time to get tired; but you do nothing of that kind, (*de tout cela*,) that is the reason why you want amusement. I would do everything like (*comme*) you, if I had no reason to be sad.—Have you seen Mr. Lambert? I have seen him; he told me that his sisters would be here in a short time, and desired (*prier*) me to tell you so.

When they have arrived (46³, *Obs.* 106) you may give them the gold rings (*la bague*) which you have bought to make them a present of. Will they receive them? Oh! yes, for they love you without knowing you personally.—Has my sister already written to you? She has written to me many times, and I am going to answer her, for her letters are always agreeable and welcome, (*bienvenues.*)—Shall I (*faut-il*) tell her that you are here? Tell her; but do not tell her that I am waiting for her impatiently.—Why have you not brought (58³, *Obs.* 142) your sister along with you? Which one? The one you always bring, the youngest.—She did not wish to go out, because she has the toothache.—I am very sorry for it, for she is a very good girl.—How old is she? She is nearly fifteen years old. She is very tall (*grande*) for her age, (*l'âge.*)—How old are you? I am twenty-two. Is it possible! I thought you were not yet twenty

---

SEVENTY-SECOND LESSON, 72d.—*Soixante-douzième Leçon, 72me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

OF NEGATIONS.—*Des Négations*

See (§ 170 for the manner of using them, and consult the article when necessary.

Have you none of my copybooks ?
I have none, and I have seen none.

Have you neither seen nor heard the great *lady singer* ? (§ 171—4.)
No, and I shall neither see nor hear her.
I neither care about seeing nor hearing her.
What did he do as soon as he had recognised his sister ?
No sooner had he recognised her than he threw himself in her arms.
Touch neither the flowers nor the fruits.
I shall touch neither these nor those.

Does that *seamstress* earn but two dollars a week ?
That seamstress earns but two.

Would she not gain more if she was a *mantua-maker* ?

N'avez-vous *aucun* de mes cahiers ?
Je *n'en* ai *aucun*, et je *n'en* ai vu *aucun*.
N'avez-vous *ni* vu *ni* entendu la grande *cantatrice* ?
Non, et je *ne* la verrai *ni ne* l'entendrai.
Je *ne* me soucie *ni* de la voir *ni* de l'entendre.
Que fit-il aussitôt qu'il eut reconnu sa sœur ?
Il *ne* l'eut *pas plutôt* reconnue *qu'*il se jeta dans ses bras.
Ne touchez ni les fleurs ni les fruits.

Je ne toucherai ni ceux-ci ni celles-là.
Cette *couturière* ne gagne-t-elle que deux gourdes par semaine ?
Cette couturière n'en gagne que deux.
N'en gagnerait-elle pas davantage si elle était *faiseuse de robes* ?

Ainsi nous voyons qu'avec les temps simples *ne* se place toujours avant, et le complément, toujours après le verbe.

Moreover, besides. Besides that.
Besides what I have just said.
There are no means of finding money now.
To push, shove, jog. Do not . . . me.
Along the road. Along the street.

All along . .
All the year round.
To enable to.
To enable John to . . .
That enabled me to go.
To be able to.
He is able to do it.
To the right. On the right side *or* hand. *Straight on.*
To the left. On the left side *or* hand.
Could you not tell me which is the nearest way to the city gate ?—to the bridge ?

Follow (or go along) this street, and when you are at the end of it,

En outre, d'ailleurs. Outre cela
Outre ce que je viens de dire.
Il n'y a pas moyen de trouver de l'argent à présent.
Pousser, 1. Ne me poussez pas.
Le long du chemin. Le long de la rue.
Tout le long de . . .
† Tout le long de l'année.
Mettre à même de.
Mettre Jean à même de . . .
Cela me mit à même d'y aller.
Être en état ou *être à même de.*
Il est en état (à même) de le faire.
À droite. Sur la droite. *Tout droit.*
À gauche Sur la gauche.
Ne pourriez-vous pas me dire quel est le chemin le plus court pour arriver à la porte de la ville ?—au pont ?
Suivez (*allez tout le long de*) cette rue, et quand vous serez au bout

turn to the right, and you will find a cross-way, which you must go through.

tournez à droite, vous trouverez un *carrefour*, que vous *traverserez*.

And then, where shall I go?

Et puis, où irai-je ?

You will then enter a broad street, which will bring you to a public square, on the right you will see a *blind alley* or *court*.

Puis vous entrerez dans une rue assez large, qui vous mènera sur une grande place publique, à droite vous verrez un *cul-de-sac* ou une *impasse*.

You must leave the blind alley on your left, and pass under the arcade that is near it.

Vous laisserez le cul-de-sac à main gauche, et vous passerez sous les arcades qui sont à côté.

Then you must ask again.

† Ensuite vous demanderez.

An arcade.	The cross-way.
A blind alley.	A court.
To cross, to cross over. Let us cross.	

Une arcade.	Le carrefour.
Un cul-de-sac.	Une impasse.
Traverser, 1.	Traversons.

SOIXANTE-DOUZIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Est-elle en état d'aller à pied jusqu'à la promenade publique? Non, elle n'est pas en état de s'y rendre à pied. D'ailleurs, le médecin n'a-t-il pas défendu qu'elle aille (§ 151) à pied? Oui, il l'a défendu ; d'ailleurs, elle ne peut plus mettre ses souliers. Il faut que nous ayons une voiture. Par où passerons-nous? Nous irons tout le long de notre rue, jusqu'au jardin public, là nous nous arrêterons quelques instants. Pour la laisser reposer, n'est-ce pas? Oui, et en outre, pour la laisser jouir du frais, (*de la fraîcheur*, cool, coolness.)—Après cela, ne traverserons-nous pas le jardin public? Non. Personne n'y passe en voiture.—Où irons-nous donc? Nous tournerons à gauche, et nous passerons sous l'arcade du coin, où elle pourra prendre le verre d'eau minérale ordonnée par le médecin. N'en prendrons-nous pas aussi? Si fait; quoique le docteur ne l'ait pas ordonnée.—De quel côté tournerons-nous ensuite? À droite, jusqu'à l'impasse du voleur. Nous laisserons cette impasse à gauche, et nous irons tout droit jusqu'à la promenade publique. Là, nous descendrons.—La couturière est-elle venue?—La faiseuse de robes a-t-elle envoyé les robes neuves?—Qui est votre faiseuse de robes?

Who pushes me so? I cannot write, if you do it any more. Nobody pushes you. No, nobody pushes me now, but somebody did push me a little while ago. Nobody has pushed you. You write badly, and you will blame us for it.—Why does that officer push that man all along the street? Because he is a good-for-nothing fellow, who will do nothing.—What is the gardener going to put all along this wall? He is going to put some trees there. Fruit-trees? (*Des arbres fruitiers?*)[1] Plum-trees here, pear-trees there, further on

[1] Pêche, *pêcher*, peach-tree ; pomme, *pommier*, apple-tree ; abricot, *abricotier* apricot-tree ; hence, *prunier cerisier, amandier rosier*, (rose-bush.)

peach-trees. –Is he not going to put cherry-trees there? No, because they grow too big, (*ils viennent trop gros,*) and so do apple-trees.—Is it difficult to get money now? No, it is not difficult to find, but as usual you must give a good security, (*bonne sécurité.*)—Can you procure me any?—What security have you to give?—Is not my name sufficient? A single name is not sufficient for capitalists, (*un capitaliste ou rentier.*)

What did you do for him? I lent him a horse, and that has enabled him to join his regiment in time.—Why did he not start on horseback? He did not, because he depended on the steamboats. —What has become of them? One has been burned, so that he could not have continued his journey (*voyage*) if I had not lent him a horse.—Has he sent him back? (*renvoyer*, 1.) I suppose the horse is on the way; but as it requires four days for the journey, he will arrive only the day after to-morrow.—Did the colonel write to you by mail, or did he send a message by the electric telegraph? We have no electric telegraph along our roads, so that he wrote me by mail.—In the forests there must be (*il doit y avoir*) many cross-ways, (*bien des,*) how can the mail-riders (*les courriers*) recognise them? They are used to them.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Dans les temps composés. (§ 171—4, 5.)

Were any of the workmen called?	A-t-on appelé aucun des ouvriers?
Not one of them was called.	On *n'en* a appelé *aucun*.
Nobody has been called.	On *n'*a appelé *personne*.
Would she have done but that?	*N'*aurait-elle fait *que* cela?
She would have done but little more, or, she would not have done much more.	Elle *n'en* aurait fait *guère plus*, ou elle *n'en* aurait *guère plus* fait.
Has she left my book anywhere?	A-t-elle laissé mon livre quelque part?
She left it nowhere.	Elle *ne* l'a laissé *nulle part*.
To get (or be) *married*. Do not get m.	† *Se marier*, 1. Ne vous mariez pas.
To marry somebody.	*Épouser*, 1, *quelqu'un*.
To marry, (*to give in marriage.*)	*Marier*, (*donner en mariage.*)
My cousin, having given his sister in marriage, married Miss Delby	Mon cousin, ayant marié sa sœur épousa Mademoiselle Delby.
Is your cousin married?	M. votre cousin est-il marié?
No, he is still a bachelor.	Non, il est encore garçon
Is your niece married?	Votre nièce est-elle mariée?
No, but she is going to be married	Non, mais elle va se marier.
To be a bachelor. An old bachelor.	Être garçon. Un vieux garçon
An old girl, maid.	Une vieille fille.
Embarrassed, puzzled, at a loss.	*Embarrassé*.
An embarrassment, a puzzle	Un embarras.

You embarrass (puzzle) me.	Vous m'embarrassez.
You puzzle (perplex) me.	Vous me mettez dans l'embarras.
He asks my sister in marriage.	Il demande ma sœur en mariage.
The measure.	*La mesure.*
To take measures.	Prendre des mesures.
I shall take other measures.	Je prendrai d'autres mesures.
Goodness! how rapidly time passes in your society.	Mon Dieu! que le temps passe vite dans votre société! (en votre compagnie.)
The compliment.	Le compliment.
You make me a compliment which I do not know how to answer.	Vous me faites un compliment auquel je ne sais que répondre.
It is not my fault.	Ce n'est pas ma faute.
Do not lay it to my charge.	Ne me l'imputez pas.
To lay the fault to one's charge.	Imputer, 1, la faute à quelqu'un.
Who can help it? Whose fault is it?	À qui est la faute?
I cannot help it.	Je ne sais qu'y faire. / Je ne saurais qu'y faire.
The delay. He does it without delay.	Le délai. Il le fait sans délai.
I must go, (must be off.) I am off.	Je me sauve. Je vais me sauver.
Go away! Begone!	Sauvez-vous! Allez-vous-en!
To jest, joke, be in fun. Do not trifle.	Plaisanter, 1. Ne plaisantez point.
The jest, joke.	La plaisanterie, le badinage.
You are jesting.	Vous badinez. Vous vous moquez.

Si la négation forme le nominatif, il y a un changement dans la manière de l'employer. (§ 151—6.)

Does anything please them?	Quelque chose leur plaît-il?
No, since their return nothing pleases them.	Non, depuis leur retour *rien ne* leur plaît.
Nobody cares to have them.	*Personne ne* se soucie de les avoir.
Neither suit me.	*Ni* l'un *ni* l'autre *ne* me conviennent.
Neither these nor those houses will sell dear.	*Ni* ces maisons-ci *ni* celles-là *ne* se vendront cher.
None of my friends is going.	*Aucun* de mes amis *n'*y va.
No one knows it.	*Nul*, (*pas un*) *ne* le sait.

Soixante-douzième Thême. 2de Sec.

Votre sœur, m'a-t-on dit, se marie bientôt.—Oui, elle se mariera la semaine prochaine. Ne devait-elle pas se marier le mois passé? Si fait, mais le colonel qu'elle va épouser n'a pas pu quitter son régiment alors. Est-il ici pour long-temps? Non, il n'y restera que quelques semaines. C'est dommage (57[2]) qu'il soit obligé (§ 151) de partir si tôt, n'est-ce pas? Je presume qu'il aura le temps de passer la *lune de miel* (honey-moon) ici. En outre, s'il ne reste pas, ce n'est pas sa faute. Il prendra, peut-être, des mesures pour ne pas partir si tôt. Mlle. S——, ne va-t-elle pas se marier? Non, elle a tant d'admirateurs (admirers) qu'elle est embarrassée dans

son choix.—Qui vous blâme? Mon oncle me blâme, mais je ne saurais qu'y faire. Est-ce ma faute, si j'ai mauvaise mémoire? Il me faut si long-temps pour apprendre mes leçons, que je m'ennuie, que je m'endors, et que je n'apprends rien.—Votre oncle Jacques est un vieux garçon, n'est-ce pas? Non, il est marié, mais il n'a pas d'enfants.—Votre cousine est presque vieille fille, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est tout-à-fait une vieille fille.

Bless me! how rapidly time passes in your society!—You make me a compliment which I do not know how to answer.—Have you bought your watch in Paris? I have not bought it; my uncle has made me a present of it, (*en.*)—What has that woman intrusted you with? She has intrusted me with a secret about a (*d'un*) great count who is in great embarrassment about the (*à cause du*) marriage of one of his daughters.—Does any one ask her in marriage? The man who demands her in marriage is a nobleman of the neighborhood, (*le voisinage.*)—Is he rich? No, he is a poor devil, (*diable,*)[1] who has not a sou, (*le sou,*) and who, besides, is old and disagreeable.—You say you have no friends among your schoolfellows, (*le condisciple;*) but is it not your fault? You have spoken ill (*mal parlé*) of them, and they have not offended you.

What are you astonished at? I am astonished to find you still in bed.—If you knew how (*combien*) sick I am, you would not be astonished (fem.) at it.—John, (*Jean!*)—What is your pleasure, Sir? Bring some wine. Presently, Sir.—Henry! Madam? Make the fire, (*du feu.*) The maid-servant has made it already.—Bring me some paper, pens, and ink. Bring me also some sand (*du sable*) or blotting-paper, (*du papier brouillard,*) sealing-wax, (*de la cire à cacheter,*) and a light, (*de la lumière.*)—I am going for the blotting-paper, the sealing-wax, and the light; but we have no sand.—Never mind the sand. Afterwards you will go to my sister's, to tell her not to wait for me. Be back again before 12 o'clock, to carry my letters to the post-office. Very well, Madam.—Do not fail, for you know that the mail closes (*se ferme*) at 12, and the letters must be (*il faut que*, § 151) in the post office before (*avant que*, § 151) the hour strikes.—I will not fail, Madam; you may depend upon it.

---

[1] Those two expressions: *Mon Dieu!* and *Diable*, are constantly used by the French. The first is their only interjection for a host of English ones, such as: Bless me! *Oh dear! Dear* me! Gracious! Goodness! &c. &c. The second is connected with every sort of epithets; such as: *bon diable*, (good or clever fellow); *mauvais diable*, (bad fellow,) *vilain, vieux, petit, grand, gros, beau*, &c. &c. Whoever wishes to speak French with French people, ought to become familiar with the terms, if not to use them himself, at least to understand those who do. Hence, however reluctantly, we follow the text of Ollendorff.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

Avec l'infinitif. (§ 171—7.) That article must be carefully studied.

He likes to do nothing.
Has she ever promised not to touch your watch? No, never.

What are they afraid of? Not to have done their *task* in time.
Does your cousin expect many people to her soirée?
She is afraid she will have but few.

He cannot take a joke, is no joker.
To beg some one's pardon.
To pardon. Pardon me.
I beg your pardon.
The pardon. The time-piece, house clock.
To advance, go too fast. Is it too fast?
The watch goes too fast, (gains.)
To retard, go too slow. Is it too slow?
The time-piece goes too slow, (loses.)
My watch has stopped.
To go right, to stop, to go wrong.
Where did we stop?
We left off at the fortieth lesson, page one hundred and thirty-six.
To wind up a (*town clock*.) a watch.
To regulate a watch, a time-piece, a clock.
Your watch is twenty minutes too fast, and mine a quarter of an hour too slow.
It will soon strike twelve.
Has it already struck twelve?
To strike. Make the clock strike.
What hour is striking? It is one.

On condition, or provided.

I will lend you money, provided you will henceforth be more economical than you have hitherto been.

Hereafter, for the future, henceforth.
The future. My prospect, fate.
Economical.

Il aime à ne rien faire.
A-t-elle jamais promis de ne pas toucher votre montre? Non *jamais*.
De quoi ont-ils peur? De ne pas avoir fait leur *tâche* à temps.
Votre cousine attend-elle beaucoup de monde à sa soirée?
Elle craint de n'en avoir que peu (282, *Obs.* 65.)
† Il n'entend pas raillerie.
Demander pardon à quelqu'un.
Pardonner, 1. Pardonnez-moi.
Je vous demande pardon.
Le pardon. Cette *pendule*.

Avancer, 1. Avance-t-elle?
La montre avance.
Retarder, 1. Retarde-t-elle?

La pendule retarde.
Ma montre s'est arrêtée.
Aller bien, s'arrêter. 1. aller mal.
† Où en étions-nous?
† Nous étions à la leçon quarante, page cent-trente-six.
Monter *une horloge*, une montre.
Régler une montre, une pendule, une horloge.
Votre montre avance de vingt minutes, et la mienne retarde d'un quart d'heure.
Il va sonner midi.
Midi est-il déjà sonné?
Sonner, 1. Faites sonner la pendule
Quelle heure sonne-t-il? C'est une heure.

{ À condition.
{ Sous condition.

Je vous prêterai de l'argent, à condition que vous serez désormais plus économe que vous n'avez été jusqu'ici.
Désormais, dorenavant, à l'avenir
L'avenir. Mon avenir.
Économe. économique, ménager

To renounce gambling. Renounce it.	Renoncer au jeu. Renoncez-y
To follow advice (counsel). Follow the good.	Suivre un conseil. Suivez les bons
You look so melancholy.	Vous avez l'air si mélancolique.
Adieu, farewell.	Adieu.
God be with you, good-by.	
Till I see you again.	Au plaisir de vous revoir.
I hope to see you again soon.	Sans adieu, au revoir.

Quand le verbe est omis (omettre,* 4, to omit.) (§ 151—8.) Study it carefully.

What is he afraid of? Nothing.	De quoi a-t-il peur ? De rien.
Whom is she afraid of? Nobody.	De qui a-t-elle peur ? De personne.
Whom does she fear? No one.	Qui craint-elle ? Personne.
Do you want five? Not more than two.	Vous en faut-il cinq ? Pas plus de deux.

SOIXANTE-DOUZIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Quelle heure est-il? Il est plus d'une heure et demie.—Vous dites qu'il est une heure et demie, et à ma montre, il n'est que midi et demi. En moins de vingt-cinq minutes deux heures sonneront. Pardonnez-moi, une heure n'est pas encore sonnée. Je vous assure qu'il est deux heures moins vingt-quatre minutes, car ma montre va très-bien.—Va-t-elle aussi bien qu'un chronomètre? Je crois qu'elle va mieux que bien des chronomètres. Elle va mieux que notre horloge, qu'on est obligé de régler toutes les semaines.—Comment va votre pendule? Elle va *supérieurement* aussi. Ni ma montre ni notre pendule ne *varient* (*varier*, 1, to vary) d'une minute dans six mois. Elles vont toujours ensemble. Votre montre doit être arrêtée ou *dérangée*, (out of order.) Est-elle montée? Je l'ai montée hier soir en me couchant.—À quelle condition le feriez-vous?—Suivez son conseil à condition qu'il suive (§ 151) le vôtre.—Son avenir ne serait-il pas moins incertain s'il était plus économe? Ne le serait-il pas encore moins s'il renonçait au jeu? Donnez-lui en le conseil Je n'y manquerai pas. Adieu, au plaisir. Sans adieu.

Your schoolfellows have done you good, and nevertheless you have quarrelled with them; why did you? Was it my fault? I think it was theirs. Never mind. You must, without delay, make your peace with them.—*Dialogue* (*le dialogue*) *between a tailor and his journeyman*, (*le garçon.*)—Charles, have you taken the clothes to the Count Narissi? Yes, Sir, I have taken them to him.—What did he say? He said nothing but (*sinon*) that he had a great mind to give me a box on the ear, (*des soufflets*, plur.,) because I had not brought them sooner.—What did you answer him? Sir, said I, I do not understand that joke: pay me what you owe me; and if you do

not do so instantly, I shall take other measures. Scarcely had I said that, when he put his hand to his sword, (*porter la main à son épée,*) and I ran away.

Has it already struck twelve? Yes, madam, it is already half-past twelve.—Is it so late? Is it possible? That is not late, it is still early.—Does your watch go well? (*bien?*) No, Miss N., it is a quarter of an hour too fast And mine is half an hour too slow Perhaps it has stopped. In fact, you are right.—Is it wound up?—it is wound up, and yet (*pourtant*) it does not go.—Do you hear? it is striking one o'clock. Then I will regulate my watch and go home.—Pray (*de grâce*) stay a little longer, (*encore un peu!*) I cannot, for we dine precisely at one o'clock, (*à une heure précise.*) Adieu, then, till I see you again.—You say you want fifty dollars; I will lend them to you with all my heart, but on condition that you will renounce gambling, (*renoncer au jeu,*) and be more economical than you have hitherto been. I see now that you are my friend, and I love you too much not to follow your advice.

SEVENTY-THIRD LESSON, 73d.—*Soixante-treizième Leçon, 73me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

To last, (to wear well,) stand. A short time.	Durer, 1. Peu de temps
That cloth will wear well.	Ce drap durera bien.
How long has that coat lasted you?	Combien de temps cet habit vous a-t-il duré?
It lasted me a year.	Il m'a duré un an.
That color is not a standing one.	Cette couleur n'est pas de durée (11[1], *Obs.* 27.)
To my, his, her, their, our *liking*.	*À mon*, son, leur, notre, *gré*.
To everybody's liking.	Au gré de tout le monde.
Nobody can do anything to his liking.	On ne peut rien faire à son gré.
A boarding-house. A boarding-school.	Une pension.
To keep house, (*a boarding-house.*)	*Tenir maison.* Tenir pension
To board with any one or anywhere. To be a *boarder*.	*Être en pension.* Se mettre en pension. Être *pensionnaire*.
To exclaim.	*S'écrier*, 1.
To make uneasy.	*Inquiéter*, 1.
To get or *grow uneasy.*	*S'inquiéter.*
To be uneasy.	Être inquiet, *fem.* inquiète.
Why do you fret, (are you uneasy?)	Pourquoi vous inquiétez-vous?
I do not fret, (am not uneasy.)	Je ne m'inquiète pas.
That news makes me uneasy.	Cette nouvelle m'inquiète.
I am uneasy at not receiving any news.	Je suis inquiet de ne point recevoir de nouvelles.

She is uneasy about that affair.
Do not be uneasy.
The uneasiness, trouble.
Quiet. Be quiet, just wait, stop.
To quiet. Compose yourself
To change, alter, fade, pass away
That man has altered a great deal since I saw him.
To be of use.
Of what use is that to you?
That is of no use to me.
Of what use is that to your brother?
It is of no use to him.
Of what use is that stick to you?
I use it to beat my dogs.
Of what use are those baskets to your brother?
He uses them to carry his vegetables to market.

Elle est inquiète sur cette affaire
Ne vous inquiétez pas.
L'inquiétude.
Tranquille. Soyez tranquille
Tranquilliser, 1. Tranquillisez-vous
Changer, 1. La couleur change
Cet homme a beaucoup changé de puis que je ne l'ai vu.
† *Servir,** 2, *à quelque chose.*
† À quoi cela vous sert-il?
† Cela ne me sert à rien.
† À quoi cela sert-il à votre frere?
† Cela ne lui sert à rien.
† À quoi ce bâton vous sert-il?
† Il me sert à battre mes chiens.
† À quoi ces paniers servent-ils à votre frère?
† Ils lui servent à porter ses légumes au marché. Il s'en sert pour porter ses légumes au marché.

Soixante-treizième Thême. 1re Sec.

De quel drap ferez-vous emplette? Je veux du drap vert; mais je veux qu'il dure et que la couleur tienne (§ 151), qu'elle ne passe pas Si vous voulez de bon drap, il faut aller chez les Messieurs ——. Ne demeurent-ils pas au coin de cette rue-ci? Si fait, c'est là qu'ils ont leur magasin. *Au dessus du* (above the) magasin n'y a-t-il pas une pension bien tenue? Si fait, il y a ce qu'on appelle une pension *à la mode*, (a fashionable boarding-house.)—Vous connaissez-vous en drap? Oui, assez bien.—Voulez-vous venir m'aider à en choisir? Volontiers.—Mais ne vous inquiétez pas, soyez tranquille; car si vous achetez le drap chez ces MM. ——, il sera bon et la couleur tiendra, elle ne changera pas, je vous assure.—Votre cousin a beaucoup changé dernièrement, a-t-il été malade? Son épouse est encore plus changée.—Sont-ils dans une bonne pension?—Combien de pensionnaires y a-t-il?—Quel est le prix de la pension?—Si votre associé reste dans une mauvaise pension, à quoi lui sert son argent?—Est-il avare?—S'il est marié, pourquoi ne tient-il pas maison?—La pension leur convient-elle?

Sir, may (*oser*) I ask where General B—— lives? He lives near the arsenal, (*arsenal*, mas.,) on the other side of the river.—Could you tell me which road I must (*je dois*) take to go there? You must go (§ 151) along the shore, and at the end take a little street (*quand vous serez au bout, prenez une petite rue*) on the right, which will lead you straight to his house. It is a fine house; you will find it easily. I thank you, Sir.—Does Captain N—— live here? Yes,

Sir, walk in, (*donnez-vous la peine d'entrer,*) if you please.—Is the captain at home? I wish to have the honor (*l'honneur*) to speak to him. Yes, Sir, he is at home.—Whom shall I have the honor to announce? (*annoncer?*) I am from B——, and my name is F——. —Who keeps this fashionable boarding-house? Miss P——, an old maid.

Last summer, when we were a hunting together, (*ensemble,*) night grew upon us (*la nuit nous surprit*) at ten leagues (*une lieue*) at least from our country seat, (*la maison de campagne.*)—Well, (*Eh bien,*) where did you pass the night? I was very uneasy at first, but your brother, not in the least, (*pas le moins du monde;*) on the contrary, in his opinion (*gré*) it was an agreeable incident; he tranquillized me so that I lost my uneasiness. After some time we found a peasant's hut, where we passed the night. Here I had an opportunity to see how clever your brother is. A few benches and a truss of straw (*une botte de paille*) served him to make a comfortable (*commode*) bed; he used a bottle as a candlestick, another bundle of straw served us as a pillow, and our cravats as nightcaps. When we awoke in the morning, we were as fresh and healthy (*bien portant*) as if we had slept in our own beds.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Of what use are these bottles to your landlord?	† À quoi ces bouteilles servent-elles à votre hôte?
They serve him to put his wine in.	† Elles lui servent à mettre son vin.
To stand instead, to be as.	† *Servir,* de.*
I use my gun as a stick.	† Mon fusil me sert de bâton.
This hole serves him for a house.	† Ce trou lui sert de maison.
He used his cravat as a nightcap.	† Sa cravate lui a servi de bonnet de nuit.
To avail.	† *Servir,** (*de* before inf.)
What avails it to you to cry?	† À quoi vous sert-il de pleurer?
It avails me nothing.	† Cela ne me sert à rien.
Opposite to.	*Vis-à-vis de.*
Opposite that house.	Vis-à-vis de cette maison.
Opposite the garden	Vis-à-vis du jardin.
Opposite to me.	Vis-à-vis de moi
Right opposite.	Tout vis-à-vis.
He lives opposite the *arsenal.*	Il demeure vis-à-vis de l'*arsenal.*
I ive opposite the king's library.	Je demeure vis-à-vis de la bibliothèque royale.
To get hold of ... / *To take possession of.* Seize upon it.	*S'emparer de ...* Emparez-vous-en
To witness. To show.	Témoigner, 1.
To give evidence against some one	Temoigner contre quelqu'un.

He has shown a great deal of friendship to me.	Il m'a témoigné beaucoup d'amitié
To turn some one into ridicule.	Tourner quelqu'un en ridicule.
To become ridiculous.	Tomber dans le ridicule.
To make one's self ridiculous.	Se rendre ridicule
To be born.	*Être né.*
Where were you born?	† Où êtes-vous né?
I was born in this country.	† Je suis né dans ce pays-ci.
Where was your sister born?	† Où votre sœur est-elle née?
She was born in the United States of North America.	† Elle est née aux États Unis de l'Amérique du Nord.
Where were your brothers born?	† Où vos frères sont-ils nés?
They were born in France.	† Ils sont nés en France.
The game. The game-bag, pouch.	Le gibier. La gibecière.
A horse-hair. The feathers.	Un crin. Les plumes.
A pillow. A cushion, down.	Un oreiller. Un coussin, le duvet.
A hair cushion. A down pillow.	Un coussin de crin. Un oreiller de duvet.
The boarder. The pensioner.	Le pensionnaire . . du gouvernement.

SOIXANTE-TREIZIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

À quoi lui sert de savoir le Français, si elle ne le parle, ni ne le lit, ni ne le pratique? (§ 171—3.) Il lui servira quand elle voyagera en Europe.—Se sert-il de sa gibecière pour oreiller? Oui, lorsqu'il se couche sous les arbres à la campagne.—À quoi vous sert de vous affliger? Je ne peux m'empêcher d'être affligé du malheur arrivé à mon ami.—Son cheval lui sert-il à quelque chose? Il se promène à cheval tous les jours.—Où son fils est-il né? Il est né à Philadelphie. Sa fille y est-elle née aussi? Oui, elle est née dans la maison vis-à-vis.—Si vous étiez né en Écosse, mon petit bon homme, que seriez-vous? Je serais écossais, n'est-ce pas? C'est vrai. Et votre sœur que serait-elle, si elle y était née? Elle serait écossais aussi Non pas *écossais*, mais *écossaise*.—De quoi le voleur s'est-il emparé? Il s'est emparé de tout ce qu'il a pu.—Qui a témoigné contre lui? Le bijoutier qui demeurait vis-à-vis de la poste, et l'aubergiste qui demeure au coin de la place où se trouve la bibliothèque de la ville.—Ne tournez personne en ridicule. Aimeriez-vous à être tourné en ridicule?—Ne ferai-je pas bien de le battre, s'il me tourne en ridicule?

Which is the shortest (*court*) way to the arsena? (*un arsenal?*) Go down (*suivez*) this street, and when you come to the end (*au bout,*) turn to the left, and take the cross-way, (*vous trouverez une—que vous traverserez ;*) you will then enter into a rather narrow (*étroit*) street, which will lead you to a great square, (*la place,*) where you will see a blind alley.—Through (*par*) which I must pass? No, for

here is no outlet, (*une issue.*) You must leave it on the right, and pass under the arcade which is near it.—And then? And then you must inquire, (further.)—I am very much obliged to you.—Do not mention it, (*il n'y a pas de quoi.*)—Are you able to translate an English letter into French? I am.—Who has taught you? My French master has enabled me to do it.—Was your French teacher born in France? No, he was not.

Your mother is wrong to fret about her eldest son; for, although he is (§ 151) in the army, (*à l'armée,*) he knows how to get out of a bad scrape.—A candidate (*un candidat*) petitioned (*demande à*) the king of Prussia (*de Prusse*) for an employment, (*un emploi.*) This prince asked him where he was born. "I was born at Berlin," answered he. "Begone!" said the monarch, (*le monarque,*) "all the men of Berlin (*un Berlinois*) are good for nothing." "I beg your majesty's pardon," replied the candidate; "there are some good ones, and I know two." "Which are those two?" asked the king. "The first," replied the candidate, "is your majesty, and I am the second." The king could not help laughing (*ne put s'empêcher de rire*) at this answer, and granted (*accorder*) the request, (*la demande.*)

SEVENTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Soixant-quatorzième Leçon, 74me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To lose sight of.	*Perdre de vue.*
The sight. My sight is good. (I have good sight.)	La vue. † *J'ai bonne vue.*
I wear spectacles because my sight is bad, (or I have a bad sight.) (24², *Obs.* 55.)	Je porte des lunettes parce que j'ai la vue mauvaise, (ou mauvaise vue.)
Are you near-sighted, or long-sighted?	† Avez-vous la vue courte ou longue?
I am near-sighted.	† J'ai la vue courte.
The ship is so far off, that we shall soon lose sight of it.	Le bâtiment est si loin, que nous le perdrons bientôt de vue.
I have lost sight of that.	J'ai perdu cela de vue.
As it is long since I was in England, I have lost sight of your brother.	Comme il y a long-temps que je n'ai été en Angleterre, j'ai perdu votre frère de vue.
As it is long since I have read any French, I have lost sight of it.	Comme il y a long-temps que je n'ai lu de Français, je l'ai perdu de vue

Obs. 160. *Ought* and *should* (when it means *ought*) are rendered into French by the *conditionnel* (§ 148) of the verb *devoir*, to owe. *Ought to have, should have*, by the *conditionnel passé.* (§ 149.)

You *ought to* or *should* do that.
He *ought* not to speak thus to his father.
We *ought* to go thither earlier.

They *should* listen to what you say.

You *should* pay more attention to what I say.
You *ought to have* done that.
He *should have managed* the thing better than he has done.
You *should have managed* the thing differently.
They *ought to have managed* the thing as I did.
We *ought to have managed* it differently from what they did.

You ought to have played on the flute while I was playing on the violin.
I wished to do it, but my flute was out of order.
He ought to have wished it to you.
A stay, a sojourn. To make a stay.
Do you intend to make a long stay in the town?
I do not intend to make a long stay in it.

Vous *devriez* faire cela.
Il ne *devrait* pas parler ainsi à son père.
Nous *devrions* y aller de meilleure heure.
Ils *devraient* écouter ce que vous dites.
Vous *devriez* faire plus d'attention à ce que je dis.
Vous *auriez dû* faire cela.
Il *aurait dû s'y prendre* mieux qu'il n'a fait.
Vous *auriez dû vous y prendre* d'une manière différente.
Ils *auraient dû s'y prendre* comme je m'y suis pris.
Nous *aurions dû nous y prendre* d'une autre manière qu'ils ne s'y sont pris.
Vous auriez dû jouer de la flûte pendant que je jouais du violon.
Je souhaitais le faire, mais ma flûte était dérangée.
Il aurait dû vous le souhaiter.
Un séjour. Faire un séjour.
Comptez-vous faire un long séjour dans la ville?
Je ne compte pas y faire un long séjour.

Soixante-quatorzième Thême. 1re Sec.

Y a-t-il long-temps que vous n'avez vu l'avocat? Oui, je l'ai perdu de vue.—Voyez cet oiseau, comme il est haut! Il est presque *à perte de vue*, (out of sight.)—Pourquoi, lui qui a la vue courte, ne porte-t-il pas de lunettes? Il ne s'en soucie pas.—Vous devriez faire ce que votre mère désire. Je l'aurais fait, si j'avais pu; mais quoique j'aie essayé trois fois, je n'ai pas pu réussir.—Vous voilà déjà de retour! Vous auriez dû faire un plus long séjour auprès de votre vieille tante. J'y en ai fait un assez long, *ne vous déplaise* (*please your honor.*)—Quel séjour y avez-vous fait? Vous croirez à peine que j'y ai fait un séjour de six semaines et demie.—Ce n'est pas possible! Si fait, c'est très-possible. J'étais auprès d'elle le 14 Juin, et je ne l'ai quittée que hier; et vous savez que c'est aujourd'hui le 4 d'août; ainsi comptez. Je ne me le serais pas imaginé Vous m'avez perdu de vue sans chagrin.

A peasant, (*paysan,*) having seen that old men, (*le vieillard,*) whose sight was bad, used spectacles to read, went to an optician

un opticien) and asked for a pair The peasant then took a book and, having opened it, said the spectacles were not good, (fem.) The optician put another pair of the best which he could find in his shop (*la boutique*) upon his nose; but the peasant being still unable to read, the merchant said to him: "My friend, perhaps you cannot read at all?" "If I could," said the peasant, "I should not want your spectacles."—I thought that you would be thirsty; that is the reason I brought you to the apothecary's shop to take a glass of mineral water and syrup. Give us two glasses of mineral water.—What syrup, Miss? No matter which, (*n'importe le quel;*) I like them all.

I have seen six players (*le joueur*) to-day, who were all winning (*gagner*) at the same time, (*en même temps.*)—That cannot be, for a player can only win when another loses.—You would be right if I were speaking of people who play at cards or billiards, (*Obs.* 118, 51[1];) but I am speaking of flute and violin players, (*de joueurs de flûte et de violon.*)—Do you sometimes practise (*faire**) music? (*de la musique?*) Very often, for I like it much.—What instrument (*Obs.* 118, 51[1]) do you play? I play the violin, and my sister plays the piano. My brother, who plays the bass, (*la basse,*) accompanies (*accompagner*) us, and Miss Stolz sometimes applauds (*applaudir*) us. —Does she not also play some musical instrument? (*un instrument de musique?*) She plays the harp, (*la harpe,*) but she is too proud (*fière*) to practise music with us.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To suspect, to guess.	*Se douter*, 1, (*de*, av. l'inf.)
I suspect what he has done.	Je me doute *de* ce qu'il a fait.
He does not suspect what is going to happen to him.	Il ne se doute pas *de* ce qui va lui arriver.
To think of some one or *of something*	*Penser à quelqu'un* ou *à quelque chose.*
Of whom do you think?	À qui pensez-vous?
I think of my friend.	Je pense à mon ami—amie.
Do you think often of him—her?	Y pensez-vous souvent? (§ 50, 2.)
I do, very often.	J'y pense très-souvent.
Of what do you think?	À quoi pensez-vous?
To turn upon. *To be the question.*	† *S'agir de.*
It is questioned it turns upon.	Il s'agit de.
The question is not your pleasure, but your improvement.	Il ne s'agit pas de votre plaisir, mais de vos progrès.
You play, Sir, but playing is not the thing, but studying.	Vous jouez, Monsieur, mais il ne s'agit pas de jouer, il s'agit d'étudier.
What is going on?	De quoi s'agit-il?

The question is to know what we shall do to pass the time agreeably.

On purpose.

I beg your pardon, I have not done it on purpose,

To be silent, being silent, been silent.

Be silent, quit talking. Hush, I say.

Are you silent? Do you cease talking?

I am. I do. He is never silent.

After speaking half an hour he was silent, he ceased speaking, &c.

Il s'agit de savoir ce que nous ferons pour passer notre temps agréablement.

Exprès.

Je vous demande pardon, je ne l'ai pas fait exprès.

† Se taire,* 4. Se taisant—tu.

† Taisez-vous. Taisez-vous donc

† Vous taisez-vous?

† Je me tais. Il ne se tait jamais.

Après avoir parlé pendant une demi heure, il se tut.

Obs. 161. *Could* (§ 149) is rendered by the *conditionnel* of *pouvoir*, (to be able.) *Might*, by the conditionnel modified by *peut-être*, perhaps. *Could have, might have*, by the conditionnel passé.

Could you speak if you tried?

I might, but I am sure he could.

Could you sing before a large audience?

I could not, but Miss B., (*could*,) *might*.

Could they have danced the Polka?

They *might*, but I know she *could* (*have* danced it.)

Could you have played before those great musicians?

We could not, but Henry *might have* played before them.

Pourriez-vous parler si vous *essayiez?*

Je pourrais peut-être, mais je suis sûr qu'il *pourrait*.

Pourriez-vous chanter devant (49^{3}, *Obs.* 116) une grande *audience?*

Je ne *pourrais pas*, mais Mlle. B. (*pourrait*,) *pourrait peut-être.*

Auraient-ils pu danser le Polka?

Ils *auraient peut-être* pu, mais je sais qu'elle *l'aurait pu*.

Auriez-vous pu jouer devant ces grands musiciens?

Nous n'aurions pas pu, mais Henri *aurait peut-être pu* jouer devant eux.

Soixante-quatorzième Thême. 2de Sec.

Savez-vous ce qu'il aurait fait si je n'avais pas été ici? Je me doute de ce qu'il aurait voulu faire.—Aurait-il pu réussir? Il y serait peut-être parvenu.—À qui pensez-vous quand vous ne pensez à rien? Je pense à la personne qui fait cette belle question.—De quoi s'agit-i ? Il s'agit du musicien, de l'honneur de la famille.—De quoi s'agissait-il? De savoir s'il avait cassé le chandelier exprès ou non.—Moi, je crois qu'il l'avait fait exprès. S'il l'avait fait exprès, il ne pleurerait pas de cette manière. Ce n'est que pour nous faire croire qu'il ne l'a pas fait exprès.—Taisez-vous, vous lui imputez toujours des torts. Je ne me tairai pas pour vous. Laissons cela, et racontez-nous une anecdote.—Une ville assez pauvre fit une dépense considérable en fêtes et en illuminations, à l'occasion du passage de son prince. Celui-ci en paraissant étonné un courtisan

a courtier) dit, "Elle n'a fait que ce qu'elle *devait* à votre majesté." "C'est vrai," reprit un autre, "mais elle *doit* tout ce qu'elle a fait."—C'est très-bien, je ne me doutais pas que vous auriez si bien reussi Je vous remercie du compliment.

A thief having one day entered a boarding-house, stole three cloaks, (*le manteau.*)—In going away he was met by one of the boarders, who had a fine laced (*galonné*) cloak. Seeing so many cloaks, he asked the man where he had taken them. The thief answered boldly (*froidement*) that they belonged to three gentlemen of the house, who had given them to be cleaned, (*à dégraisser*) "Then you must also clean (*dégraissez donc aussi*) mine, for it is very much in need of it, (*en avoir grand besoin,*") said the boarder, "but," added he, "you must return it to me at three o'clock." "I shall not fail, (*y manquer,*) Sir," answered the thief, as he carried off (*emporter*) the four cloaks, with which he (*qu'*) is still to return, (*n'a pas encore rapportés.*)

You are singing, (*chanter,*) gentlemen, but it is not a time for (*il ne s'agit pas de*) singing; you ought to be silent, and to listen to what you are told. We are at a loss.—What are you at a loss about? I am going to tell you: the question is with us how we shall pass our time agreeably. Play a game at billiards or at chess. (51[1].)—We have proposed joining a hunting-party; do you go with us? (*êtes-vous des nôtres?*) I cannot, for I have not done my task yet; and if I neglect it, my master will scold me. Every one according to his liking; if you like staying at home better than going a hunting, we cannot hinder you.—Does Mr. B—— go with us? Perhaps.—I should not like to go with him, for he is too great a talker, (*trop bavard,*) excepting that, (*à cela près,*) he is a clever man, a fine fellow, (*un excellent homme.*)

SEVENTY-FIFTH LESSON, 75th.—*Soixante-quinzième Leçon, 75me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

Towards, (physically,) (morally.)	*Vers.* *Envers.*
He comes towards me—us.	Il vient *vers* moi—nous.
He has behaved very well towards me.	Il s'est très-bien comporté *envers* moi.
We must always behave well towards everybody.	Il faut toujours nous bien comporter *envers* tout le monde.
The behavior of others is but an echo of our own. If we behave well towards them, they will also	La conduite des autres n'est qu'un écho de la nôtre. Si nous nous comportons bien envers eux, ils se

behave well towards us; but if we use them ill, we must not expect better from them.

To treat or *to use somebody well.*
To use somebody ill.
As you have always used me well, I will not use you ill.

As he has always used me well, I have always used him in the same manner.
To delay, (*to tarry.*)
Do not be long before you return.
I shall not be long before I return.
I long to or *for.*

comporteront bien aussi envers nous; mais si nous en usons mal avec eux, nous ne devons pas attendre mieux de leur part.
En user bien avec quelqu'un.
En user mal avec quelqu'un.
Comme vous en avez usé toujours bien avec moi, je n'en userai pas mal avec vous.
Comme il en a toujours bien use avec moi, j'en ai toujours usé de la même manière avec lui.
Tarder, 1, (takes *à* av. l'inf.)
Ne tardez pas *à* revenir.
Je ne tarderai pas *à* revenir.
† *Il me tarde*... (*unipersonnel.*)

Obs. 162. The subject of the verb *long*, must be rendered in French by the indirect object, *me*, *te*, *lui*, *nous*, *vous*, or *leur*. (39¹, *Obs.* 90.)

I long to see my brother.
He longs to receive his money
We long for dinner, because we are very hungry.
They long to sleep, because they are tired.
To postpone, to put off.
Let us put that off until to-morrow.
Let us put off that lesson until another time.

† Il me tarde de voir mon frère.
† Il lui tarde de recevoir son argent.
† Il nous tarde de dîner, parce que nous avons bien faim.
† Il leur tarde de dormir, parce qu'ils sont fatigués.
Remettre, à.*
Remettons cela à demain.
Remettons cette leçon à une autre fois.

Soixante-quinzième Thême. 1re Sec.

Comment Jacques se conduit-il envers ses parents? Il ne se conduit pas bien envers eux.—A-t-il des amis ici? Il n'en a pas, car il se comporte mal envers tout le monde.—Qu'aurait-il dû faire lorsqu'il me vit? Il aurait dû s'avancer vers moi et me souhaiter *une bonne année*, (a happy new year.)—Ne leur tarde-t-il pas de se baigner? (*to bathe?*) Si fait, il leur tarde beaucoup: mais l'eau de la rivière est encore trop froide.—Ne vous tarde-t-il pas que le courrier arrive? (§ 151.) Si fait; mais il me tarderait beaucoup plus si je n'avais pas entendu parler de mon ami.—Ne tardez pas à revenir, entendez-vous? Je ne tarderai pas car il me tarde de partir.—Remettrons-nous l'affaire à demain? Non, ne la remettons pas; car il nous tarde qu'elle soit finie. (§ 151.)—Que voudriez-vous savoir? Il nous tarde de connaître le résultat (the result) de l'élection.—Comment s'est il comporté envers sa femme? Pendant la lune de miel, il s'est comporté comme il faut. Et ensuite? Mal, comme il le fait envers toutes ses connaissances.

As you have always used me well, I will use you in the same manner. I will lend you the money you want, but on condition that you will return it to me next week.—You may depend upon it.—How has my son behaved towards you? He has behaved well towards me, for he behaves well towards everybody. His father told him often: The behavior of others is but an echo of our own. If we behave well towards them, they will also behave well towards us; but if we use them ill, we must not expect better from them.—May I see your brothers? You will see them to-morrow. As they have just arrived from a long journey, (*le voyage,*) they long for sleep, for they are very tired.—What has my sister said? She said that she longed for dinner, because she was very hungry.

I have the honor to wish you a good morning. How do you do? Very well, at your service.—And how are all at home? Tolerably well, thank God! My sister was a little indisposed, (*indisposée,*) but she is well, (*rétablie;*) she told (*charger de*) me to give you her best compliments.—I am glad (*charmé*) to hear that she is well. As for you, you are health itself, (*la santé même;*) you cannot look better, (*vous avez la meilleure mine du monde.*)—I have no time to be ill; my business (*mes affaires*) would not permit me. Please (*donnez-vous la peine*) to sit down; here is a chair. I will not detain (*distraire*) you from your business, (*les occupations;*) I know that a merchant's time is precious, (*que le temps est précieux à un négociant.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To be at one's ease. To be comfortable.	*Être à son aise.*
To be uncomfortable.	*Être mal à son aise.*
I am very much at my ease upon this chair.	Je suis bien à mon aise sur cette chaise.
You are uncomfortable upon your chair.	Vous êtes mal à votre aise sur votre chaise.
What can that be?	† Qu'est-ce que cela peut être?
We are uncomfortable in that boarding-house.	Nous sommes mal à notre aise dans cette pension.
That man is well off, for he has plenty of money.	Cet homme est à son aise, car il a beaucoup d'argent.
That man is badly off, for he is poor.	Cet homme est mal à son aise, parce qu'il est pauvre.
To make one's self comfortable.	*Se mettre à son aise.*
Make yourself comfortable.	Mettez-vous à votre aise
To be uncomfortable.	*Être gêné.*
To inconvenience one's self.	Se gêner, 1.
To put one's self out of the way.	
Do not put yourself out of the way.	Ne vous gênez pas.
That man never inconveniences himself; he never does it for anybody.	Cet homme ne se gêne jamais; il ne se gêne jamais pour personne.

Can you, without putting yourself to inconvenience, lend me ten dollars and your gun?	Pouvez-vous, sans vous gêner, me prêter dix gourdes, et sans inconvénient me prêter votre fusil?
To make entreaties.	*Faire des instances.*
To beg with entreaty.	*Prier avec instances.*
I employed every kind of entreaty to engage him to it.	Je l'en ai sollicité avec toutes les instances possibles.
To solicit, to press, to sue, to entreat.	*Solliciter*, 1.
Here and there, up and down, all about.	Par-ci, par-là; ici et là.
Now and then. From time to time.	De loin en loin. De temps en temps
Indifferently, (as good as bad.)	Tant bien que mal.
I have done my composition tolerably well.	J'ai fait ma composition tant bien que mal.

SOIXANTE-QUINZIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

J'ai perdu de vue les enfants de Madame R——. Sont-ils chez elle? Ils sont en pension.—Comment s'y trouvent-ils? Le fils se trouve mal dans sa pension, il s'en plaint, il n'y est pas à son aise.—Et les filles, sont-elles à leur aise dans la leur? Elles s'en plaindraient si elles ne s'y trouvaient pas bien, si elles n'y étaient pas à leur aise. Si vous avez chaud, levez le *chassis*, (the sash,) mettez-vous à votre aise.—Ce médecin est-il à son aise? Il n'irait pas à pied s'il était à son aise.—Où allez-vous vous promener? Je vais par-ci, par-là. Quelque fois je monte la rue, d'autre fois je la descends.—Voyez-vous M. le général? De temps en temps, de loin en loin. Comment avez-vous fait votre thême? Tant bien que mal.—Le commis du négociant fait-il son devoir? Il le fait tant bien que mal: mais le négociant n'en est pas content.—Où sont nos messieurs? Ils ne se gênent pas; ils sont à fumer dans le salon.—Les avez-vous priés d'aller fumer dehors? Je les ai priés avec instances de le faire, mais ils n'ont pas envie de se gêner.

Have you made your French composition? I have made it.—Was your tutor pleased with it? He was not; for it was difficult, and I made it *but indifferently*, (*tant bien que mal.*)—Are you comfortable in your fashionable boarding-house? I am.—Is there not too much *etiquette* there for you? A little etiquette is necessary. I do not like to be always with people who put themselves too much at their ease, who use no ceremony, (*sont sans cérémonie.*)—When the dog was attacking you, did you not entreat them (*prier avec instances de*) to come to your assistance? I did earnestly beg them to come, but they would not, (*time expired.*)—Did the dog bite and hurt you much? He bit me a little here and there.—At what o'clock were they to [36], *Obs.* 84) play off that game of billiards, before they ([28²], *Obs.* 65) put it off? They were to play it at 6 o'clock in the morning.—Why

did they postpone it? They did so, because one of them was obliged to go to New York, but he will return in a day or two.

Who got you that situation? Cousin James did.—How do you like to be a clerk? I like it pretty well.—What does it bring you? Not much now, because I am not thoroughly acquainted with the business, but when (46[3]) I am I shall earn more.—Why are you going away so soon? Stay. I have nothing pressing (*de pressé à*) to do now, my courier is already despatched, (*mon courrier est déjà expédié.*) I shall not stay any longer. I only wished in passing (*en passant par ici*) to inquire about your health. You do me much honor.—It is very fine weather to-day. If you will allow me, I shall have the pleasure of seeing you again (*revoir* *) this afternoon, (*cette après dinée,*) and if you have time we will take a little turn together. With the greatest pleasure. In that case I shall wait for you. I will come for you (*venir prendre*) about (*vers*) seven o'clock. Adieu, then, till I see you again. I have the honor to bid you adieu.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

To impart something to somebody.	*Faire part de quelque chose à quelqu'un.*
Have you imparted that to your father?	Avez-vous fait part de cela à votre père?
I have imparted it to him.	Je lui en ai fait part.
To look . . . . to speak in vain.	† Avoir beau regarder . . . avoir beau parler.
In vain I looked all around, I saw neither man nor house: not the least sign of settlement.	J'avais beau regarder tout autour de moi, je ne voyais ni homme, ni maison: pas la moindre apparence d'habitation.
A dwelling, habitation, settlement.	Une habitation.
In vain I speak, for you do not listen to me.	J'ai beau parler, vous ne m'écoutez pas.
In vain I do my best, I cannot do anything to his liking.	J'ai beau faire de mon mieux, je ne peux rien faire à son gré.
You may say what you please, nobody will believe you.	Vous avez beau dire, personne ne vous croira.
It is in vain that they earn money, they will never be rich.	Ils ont beau gagner de l'argent, ils ne seront jamais riches.
We search in vain, for what we have lost we cannot find.	Nous avons beau chercher, nous ne pourrons pas trouver ce que nous avons perdu.
To salute, bid adieu, good day, bow.	Saluer, 1.
I have the honor to bid you adieu.	J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer.
Present my compliments to him, (to her.)	Dites-lui bien des choses de ma part
Remember me to him, (to her.)	

Pray present my compliments to your sister.	Je vous prie de faire mes compliments à Mademoiselle votre sœur
Remember me (present my compliments) to him, (to her.)	Présentez-lui mes civilités, (mes très-humbles respects.)
I shall not fail.	Je n'y manquerai pas.
The present, (the present time or tense.)	Le présent.
The past. The future.	Le passé. L'avenir, le futur
The loss of time.	La perte du temps.
Enjoy all the pleasures that virtue permits.	Jouissez de tous les plaisirs que la vertu permet.

SOIXANTE-QUINZIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Bon jour, Mlle., j'espere que vous vous portez bien! J'ai l'honneur de vous saluer, M. Je suis bien portante, je vous remercie.—En effect, vous avez très-bonne mine. Et vous, vous êtes la santé même. Vous voulez-vous moquer de moi! car, je suis à demi-mort. Non, vraiment, je trouve que vous avez très-bonne mine. Vous avez beau dire, Mlle., je sens que je ne suis pas la santé même. Vous, M., vous avez beau dire, vous ne me ferez pas croire que je n'y vois pas.—Avez-vous fait part à quelqu'un de la nouvelle dont je vous ai fait part hier? Oui, j'en ai fait part à mon cousin, et je me proposais d'en faire part à quelqu'autre personne. Etait-ce un secret? Non pas exactement.—M. F. est riche, est-il de la bonne société? Non, il a beau être riche, on ne veut pas l'y admettre.—Le fils du consul a perdu beaucoup de temps; mais il peut le réparer s'il s'applique. Vous avez beau dire, la perte du temps est *irréparable*. On a dit avec vérité: Il n'est permis d'être avare que du temps.

That old woman is always scolding, (*est* toujours *à gronder*,) in vain I do my best. No one can do anything to her liking.—You may say what you please; no one will believe you. It is true, nevertheless.—Can you, without putting yourself to inconvenience, lend me one hundred dollars? As you have always used me well, I will treat you in the same manner, and will lend you that sum.—Have you imparted to your brother what I told you to tell him? As he was very tired, he longed to go to sleep; so that I have postponed imparting it to him till to-morrow.—Will that do? Yes, it will.

The loss of time is an irreparable loss. A single minute cannot be recovered (*se recouvrer*) for all the gold in the (*du*) world. It is, then, of the greatest importance to employ well the time, which consists (*consister*) only of (*en*) minutes, of which we must make good use. We have but the present; the past is no longer anything, (*n'est plus rien*,) and the future is uncertain, (*incertain*.)—A great many people ruin themselves (*se ruiner*) because they wish to

ndulge themselves too much, (*à force de vouloir se faire du bien.*) If most men (*la plupart des hommes*) knew how to content themselves (*se contenter de*) with what they have, they would be happy but their greediness (*leur avidité*) very often makes (*rendre*) them unhappy.—In order to be happy we must forget the past, not trouble ourselves about (*ne pas s'inquiéter de*) the future, and enjoy the present.—I was very much dejected (*triste*) when my cousin came to me, (*vint me trouver.*) "What is the matter with you?" he asked me. "Oh, (*ah!*) my dear cousin," replied I, "in losing that money I have lost everything." "Do not fret," said he to me; "for I have found your money."

SEVENTY-SIXTH LESSON, 76th.—*Soixante-seizième Leçon, 7ome*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

Do you read? I do.	Lisez-vous? Je lis.
Are you reading? I am.	Êtes-vous à lire (§ 144—6.) Je suis à lire.
Are they making a noise? They are (making one).	Sont-ils à faire du bruit? Ils sont à en faire.
Is she coming? She is.	Est-elle à venir? Elle est a venir.
Were you scolding? I was so.	Étiez-vous à gronder? J'étais à le faire.
Will he not be dressing himself? Yes, he will.	Ne sera-t-il pas à s'habiller? Si fait.
To mean.	*Vouloir dire.*
What do you mean?	† Que voulez-vous dire?
I mean what I was saying.	† Je veux dire ce que j'étais à dire.
What does that man mean? Nothing.	† Que veut dire cet homme? Rien.
He means nothing.	† Il ne veut rien dire.
What does that mean?	† Que veut dire cela? Qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?
What does: "*Je suis à lire,* mean?	† Que veut dire: *Je suis à lire?*
That means: I am reading.	† Cela veut dire: I am reading.
That does not mean anything.	† Cela ne veut rien dire.
I do not know what that means.	† Je ne sais pas ce que cela veut dire
To be close. *To be particular.*	† *Y regarder de près.*
I do not like to deal with that man for he is too particular.	† Je n'aime pas à faire des affaires avec cet homme, car il y regarde de trop près.
To grow impatient, to fret.	† *S'impatienter de.*
Do not fret about that.	Ne vous impatientez pas de cela.
To sit up, to watch. I am sitting up.	*Veiller*, 1. Je suis à veiller.
I have sat up all night.	J'ai veillé toute la nuit.

To advise He is advising him to ...	*Conseiller*, 1, de .. Il est à le conseiller de ...
The dress, the costume. An elegant dress.	La mise. Une mise élégante.
To dress one's self.	*Se mettre,** 4.
That man always dresses well.	Cet homme se met toujours bien.
To find fault with something.	† *Trouver à redire à quelque chose.*
That man always finds fault with everything he sees.	† Cet homme trouve toujours à redire à tout ce qu'il voit.
Do you find fault with that?	† Trouvez-vous à redire à cela?
I do not find fault with it.	† Je n'y trouve rien à redire.
A trick, a turn, a round. To play a trick.	*Un tour.* Jouer un tour.
To play a trick upon some one.	Jouer un tour à quelqu'un.
To take a turn.	† Faire un tour.
I have taken a turn round the garden.	† J'ai fait un tour de jardin.
He has taken a couple of turns round the garden.	† Il a fait deux tours de jardin.
To take a little turn.	† Faire un petit tour.
To travel through Europe.	† Faire le tour de l'Europe.
More (meaning) besides.	*De plus.* (30[1], *Obs.* 71.) (*Apres nom ou nombre.*)
You have given me three books, but I want three besides.	Vous m'avez donné trois livres, mais j'en veux trois de plus.
Less. Many less.	*De moins.* Beaucoup de moins.
Three less. Three too many.	Trois de moins. Trois de trop.

SOIXANTE-SEIZIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Ah! vous voilà. Oui, c'est moi-même. Venez-vous de faire un petit tour? Non, je viens du magasin de M. D., où je voulais acheter des gants *de peau* (kid) mais je n'ai pas pu. Et pourquoi donc? n'en a-t-il pas? Si fait, il en a de superbes; mais il y regarde de trop près. Que voulez-vous dire par cela? Ce que je veux dire? C'est tout *simple*, (it is plain.) Je veux dire qu'il vend cher et qu'il ne veut rien rabattre. Je sais qu'il n'a qu'un prix; mais je ne crois pas qu'il y regarde de trop près. N'avez-vous pas trouvé à redire à son prix? Si fait, et je lui ai dit qu'il demandait 12 sous et demi de plus que les autres marchands. Et vous lui avez peut-être offert 25 sous de moins que son prix? Non, mais 12 sous et demi. Alors, ne vous plaignez pas: ne trouvez pas à redire à sa conduite, car n'y regardez-vous pas d'aussi près que lui? Moi! y regarder d'aussi près que lui!—Jean, qu'es-tu à faire? Je suis à nettoyer mon fusil.—Que fait Anne? Ne l'entendez-vous pas? Elle est à pratiquer son piano et à chanter. Est-ce elle qui est à pratiquer? Je croyais que c'était Julie qui était à le faire. Anne a fait beaucoup de progrès depuis que je ne l'ai entendue.

Did you mean to say that you and your cousin Henry are going 62³, *Obs.* 148) to make the tour of Europe? No, I meant to say that he and I are going to make the tour of the United States of North America. *De l'Amérique du nord*, are four words too many, United States is enough.—You like to find fault; but who is that young lady so elegantly dressed? (*mise si élégamment?*) Is it not the one wh. was drinking a glass of mineral water at the corner? Oh! it is not the same. She looks like her. At any rate (*après tout*) she has on an elegant dress. She is walking, (*à marcher.*) How well she walks! Now she is laughing. How pretty are her teeth! Hush! hush! you make me mad (*vous m'impatientez*) with your exclamations! Hush yourself. You have no taste. What does that mean, Sir? That means that although you dress (§ 151) well yourself, you are too particular about other people's dress.—Do not play a trick upon me. I will not play one upon you.

Why have you played a trick upon that man? Because he always finds fault with everything he sees.—What does that mean, Sir? That means that I do not like to deal with you, because you are too particular.—I wonder why your brother has not done his task. It was too difficult. He has sat up all night, and has not been able to do it, because it was too difficult.—Why are you so sad? You do not know what makes me uneasy, my dear friend, (fem.) Tell me, for I assure you that I share (*partager*) your sufferings (*la peine*) as well as your pleasures.—I am sure that you feel for me, (*prendre* part à mes peines,*) but I cannot tell you now (*en ce moment*) what makes me uneasy. I will, however, tell you when an opportunity offers, (*à l'occasion.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

My, his, her reach. The child's reach.	*Ma, sa portée.* À la portée de l'enfant.
Within my reach. Out of my reach.	À ma portée. Hors de ma portée
Those things are not within the reach of everybody.	Ces choses ne sont pas à la portée de tout le monde.
Within gun-shot.	À la portée du fusil.
A gun-shot, (meaning distance.)	Une portée de fusil.
Two gun-shots, (" .)	Deux portées de fusil.
How many shots have you fired?	Combien de coups de fusil avez-vous tirés? (48².)
I wonder why that man makes such a noise?	Je voudrais bien savoir pourquoi cet homme fait un tel bruit?
So long as.	*Tant que.*
So long as you behave well, people will love you.	Tant que vous vous comporterez bien, on vous aimera.
To carry off.	Enlever. 1.

A mouthful. A sweet mouthful.	Une bouchée. Une bonne bouchée
To overwhelm, to heap, to load.	Combler, 1.
To overwhelm some one with joy.	Combler quelqu'un de joie.
Generous.	Généreux, généreuse, généreuses
Charitable, beneficent.	Bienfaisant, charitable.
You have heaped benefits upon me.	Vous m'avez comblé de bienfaits
Sincere. Sincerely.	Sincère. Sincèrement.
An advantage.	Un avantage.
The disadvantage, prejudice.	Le désavantage.
I shall never say anything to your disadvantage.	Je ne dirai jamais rien à votre désavantage.
To surrender.	*Se rendre*, 4.
The enemies have surrendered.	Les ennemis se sont rendus.
To prefer.	*Préférer.*
I prefer the useful to the agreeable.	Je préfère l'utile à l'agréable.

Obs. 163. All adjectives and verbs used substantively are masculine. Ex.

The drinking.	Le boire.
The eating.	Le manger.
To behold.	*Regarder*, 1.
Behold those beautiful flowers with their colors so fresh and bright.	Regardez ces superbes fleurs au teint si frais et si éclatant.
The color, the complexion. The lily.	La couleur, le teint. Le lis.
The violet. The forget-me-not.	La violette. La germandrée.
The rose. An emblem.	La rose. Un emblême.
Fresh verdure is salutary to our eyes.	La verdure fraiche fait du bien à nos yeux.
What was he doing when he was told of his cousin's arrival?	Qu'était-il à faire quand on vient lui annoncer l'arrivée de son cousin?
He was taking his music lesson	Il était à prendre sa leçon de musique.

SOIXANTE-SEIZIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Je voudrais bien savoir pourquoi cette petite fille fait tant de bruit? Elle crie de cette manière parce qu'elle veut cette tasse verte et jaune, qui est hors de sa portée. Je suis presque sûr que c'est une enfant très-gâtée; car, si elle ne l'était pas tant, elle aimerait mieux attendre que de crier. Mais comme la tasse est à votre portée, donnez-la-lui, pour *combler* ses souhaits, (satisfy.) Voyez, regardez, vous l'avez comblée de joie. Vous m'avez fait faire une action charitable.—Pourquoi ce petit garçon ne tire-t-il pas à l'oiseau qui est sur l'arbre? Ne le voit-il pas? Il sait que l'oiseau est hors de la portée de son fusil; mais il est à le veiller, il s'approche *peu à peu*, (little by little.) À présent, regardez, il va tirer. Il a touché l'oiseau, mais il ne l'a pas tué.—L'amie de Sophie est-elle sincère? Je la crois très-charitable et très-sincère.—Qui est généreux et bienfaisant? —Parle-t-il sincèrement?—A-t-il trouvé quelque chose à redire à la conduite de l'avocat?—A-t-il parlé à son désavantage?—Marie vou

drait bien savoir qui a enlevé son portefeuille Français.—Le teint de cette demoiselle est superbe, n'est-ce pas?

What do you think of the man who spoke to us at the concert? He is a man of much understanding, (*de beaucoup d'esprit,*) and not at all proud (*fier*) of his merit.—As soon as Mr. Flausen sees me, he begins to speak English, in order to practise, and overwhelms me with politeness, (*d'honnêteté,*) so that I often do not know what to answer. His brothers do the same, (*en font autant.*) However, they are very good people; they are not only (*non seulement*) rich and amiable, but they are also generous and charitable. They love me sincerely, therefore I love them also, and consequently (*par conséquent*) shall never say anything to their disadvantage. I should love them still more, if they did not make so much ceremony, (*tant de cérémonies;*) but every one has his faults, (*le défaut,*) and mine is to speak too much of their ceremonies.

Behold, ladies, (*Mesdames,*) those beautiful flowers, with their colors so fresh and bright; they drink nothing but water. The white lily has the color of innocence, (*l'innocence;*) the violet indicates gentleness, (*marque la douceur;*) you may see it in Louisa's eyes. The forget-me-not has the color of heaven, our future dwelling, and the rose, the queen of flowers, is the emblem of beauty and of joy. You see all that personified (*personnifié*) in seeing the beautiful Amelia, (*Amélie.*) How beautiful is the fresh verdure! It is salutary to our eyes, and has the color of hope, (*de l'espérance,*) our most faithful (*fidèle*) friend, (fem.,) who never deserts (*quitter*) us, not even in death, (*à la mort.*)—One word more, my dear friend. What is your pleasure? I forgot to tell you to present my compliments to your mother. I thank you for her, (*de sa part;*) I shall not fail. Farewell, then.

SEVENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.—*Soixante-dix-septième Leçon, 77me.*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

A silk gown.	Une robe *de* soie.
A kitchen table.	Une table *de* cuisine.
A mahogany table	Une table *d'*acajou.
A brick house.	Une maison *de* brique.
A stone house.	Une maison *de* pierre.
A windmill.	Un moulin *à* vent.
A coffee-mill.	Un moulin *à* café.

Obs. 163½. We have seen (2[1]) that the preposition *de* is put between two substantives, the latter of which expresses the substance of which the former is made; but the preposition *à* is made use of when the latter expresses the

use of the former. In both cases the order of the two substantives is inverted in French when they make a compound in English.

A velvet bonnet.	Un chapeau *de* velours.
A silver tankard.	Un pot *d'*argent.
A water-mill.	Un moulin *à* eau.
A steam-mill.	Un moulin *à* vapeur.
Gunpowder.	De la poudre *à* canon.
Fire-arms.	Des armes *à* feu.
A one-horse wagon.	Une voiture *à* un cheval.
A four-horse carriage.	Une voiture *à* quatre chevaux.
A two-wheeled wagon	Une voiture *à* deux roues.
A four-wheeled carriage.	Une voiture *à* quatre roues.
A one-story house.	Une maison *à* un étage.
A two-story house.	Une maison *à* deux étages.
A three-story house.	Une maison *à* trois étages.
To exaggerate, amplify, heighten	Outrer, 1. Exagérer, 4
That man exaggerates all that he says and does.	Cet homme outre tout ce qu'il dit et tout ce qu'il fait.
To take the place of, to be in stead of.	*Tenir lieu de* . . . . Servir de (73[2].)
That man is a father to me.	† Cet homme me tient lieu de père † Cet homme me sert de père.
That umbrella serves him as a stick.	† Ce parapluie lui tient lieu de canne † Ce parapluie lui sert de canne.
On a small scale. On a large scale.	En petit. En grand
Thereabouts, nearly.	À peu près.
Alternately, turn by turn.	Tour à tour.
To endeavor, to strive.	† *S'efforcer*, 1, (*de* av. l'inf.)
To give one's self up to grief.	*S'abandonner à la douleur.*
To melt. To melt in tears.	*Fondre*, 4. Fondre en larmes
To shake.	*Secouer*, 1.
Shake that tree, and the fruit will fall down.	Secouez cet arbre, et les fruits en tomberont.

Soixante-dix-septième Thême. 1re Sec.

Demeurez-vous dans une maison de pierre ou de bois? Nous occupons une maison de brique. Presque toutes les maisons se bâtissent en brique dans ce *quartier*-ci, (quarter, district.)—Voulez-vous faire emplette d'un moulin à eau ou à vent? Je préfère les moulins à eau, et je présume que j'en achèterai un.—Madame, le moulin à café vient de se casser. Ah! c'est un malheur! Avez-vous moulu (to grind, moudre,* 4) assez de café? Non, Madame, pas encore. Envoyez la petite Marguerite emprunter (R. 2) le moulin du voisin.—Les voitures à deux roues ne sont plus à la mode. On a partout des voitures à 4 roues.—Est-il à voyager en voiture? Non, il est à voyager par *la route de fer*, (the railroad.)—Comment préférez-vous voyager? Par le bateau à vapeur. Sophie n'est elle pas à coudre (coudre,* to sew) sa robe de soie? Elle était

à la coudre hier, mais maintenant *elle doit être à coudre*[1] (she must be sewing) sa robe de satin.—Voulez-vous qu'elle couse quelque chose pour vous?

Has your sister been out to-day? She has been out to buy several things.—What has she bought? She has bought (*s'est acheté*) a silk gown, a velvet bonnet, and a lace veil, (*un voile de dentelle.*)—What have you done with (*de*) my silver tankard? It is on the kitchen-table, together with (*avec*) the oil-bottle, the milk-pot, the pitcher, the mustard-pot, and the coffee-mill.—Do you ask for a wine-bottle? No, I ask for a bottle of wine, and not for a wine-bottle.—If you will have the goodness to give me the key of the wine-cellar, (*la cave au vin,*) I shall go for one.—What does that man want of me? He exacts nothing; but he will accept what you will give him, for he is in want of everything.—I will tell you that I am not fond of him, for his behavior raises suspicions in my mind. He exaggerates all that he says and does.

You are wrong in having such a bad opinion (*une opinion*) of him, for he has been a father to you.—I know what I say. He has cheated me in a small and on a large scale, and whenever he calls he asks me for something. In this manner he has alternately asked me for all I had: my fowling-piece, my fishing-line, my repeater, and my golden candlesticks.—Do not give yourself up so much to grief, else (*sinon*) you will make me melt in tears. Democritus and Heraclitus were two philosophers of a very different character, (*d'un caractère bien différent:*) the first laughed at the follies (*la folie*) of men, and the other wept at them.—They were both right, for the follies of men deserve to be laughed and wept at, (*méritent qu'on en rie et qu'on en pleure.*)[2]

---

[1] We have seen (*Obs.* 90, 39[1],) that *faut* (must) can have no other nominative but *il*. If any other nominative is used, the English verb *must* is not to be translated by *faut*, but by some other verb, usually by *devoir*. Practice must, before this, have taught the student that: *il faut, faut-il, que faut-il*, &c., always stand at the head of the sentence, and that, of course, if any other nominative has been employed, the preceding direction is to be complied with. *She must be sewing*, the sentence above, might, beginning with *il faut*, have been correctly rendered by: *il faut qu'elle soit à coudre*, but, if *elle* is taken for subject, you are compelled to say as above: *elle doit être à coudre.*

[2] The follies deserve *to be laughed* and *wept at*. Les folies méritent *qu'on en rie*, et *qu'on en pleure*. N. B. The infinitive of a passive verb coming after another verb, is rendered by *qu'on* as nominative indefinite of the following verb, which must be put in its proper tense. He hopes not to be laughed at, Il espère *qu'on ne se moquera* pas de lui. It is very frequently followed by the subjunctive, as in the exercise

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To give birth to, (meaning *to raise, to cause.*)	*Faire naître.*
To raise difficulties.	† Faire naître des difficultés.
To cause quarrels.	† Faire naître des querelles.
To cause suspicions.	† Faire naître des soupçons.
The behavior of that man raised suspicions in my mind.	† La conduite de cet homme a fait naître des soupçons dans mon esprit.
To be in want of. To be short of. To want.	Manquer de.
That man is in want of everything.	Cet homme manque de tout.
I am in want of nothing.	Je ne manque de rien.
To set the table, to lay the cloth.	† Mettre le couvert.
A cover.	Un couvert.[1]
A table for four persons.	Une table de quatre couverts.
A table for ten persons.	Une table de dix couverts.
A writing-table or desk.	Une table à écrire.
A dining-room.	Une salle à manger.
A sleeping or bed-room.	Une chambre à coucher.
A repeater.	Une montre à répétition.
An oil-bottle.	Une bouteille à l'huile.
A mustard-pot.	Un pot à moutarde.
A pitcher.	Un pot à l'eau.
A fowling-piece.	Un fusil de chasse.
A fishing-line.	Une ligne à pêcher.
To exact, to want of, to require	*Exiger*, 1.
What do you want of me? What do you exact of me?	Qu'exigez-vous de moi?
I exact nothing of you.	Je n'exige rien de vous.
A milk-pot.	Un pot au lait.

Obs 163‡. When the second noun is used to determine the first more precisely, or to show that the first contains a portion of the second, it is preceded by *au* or *à la* for the singular, and *aux* for the plural.

The rabbit-man.	L'homme *aux* lapins.
The oyster-woman.	La femme *aux* huîtres.
The bottle with vinegar in, (not full.)	La bouteille au vinaigre.
The bottle of wine, (full of.	La bouteille de vin.
The bottle with wine in.	La bouteille au vin.
The wine-bottle, (none in.)	La bouteille à vin.

These last three sentences express the precise distinction to be conveyed

[1] *Couvert.* Cover (Webster) means everything usually wanted to eat a meal with. *Un couvert* for dinner is not the same as *un couvert* for breakfast or tea. Cups and saucers being used at the latter, and not at the former meal.

Dainties.	Les bons morceaux.
He is fond of dainties.	Il aime les bons morceaux.
At broad daylight.	En plein jour.
To sit down to a meal	Se mettre à table.

SOIXANTE-DIX-SEPTIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Restez à dîner avec nous. Nous avons quelques bons morceaux Vous voulez que nous dînions (§ 151) avec vous, puisque vous nous parlez de bons morceaux. Sans doute que (Dir. 6) je le veux, autrement je ne vous prierais pas de rester. Mais dînerez-vous bientôt; car, j'ai bien des choses à acheter cet après-midi. Laissez-moi voir l'heure. Il est une heure moins un quart. La fille doit être à mettre (must be setting, 77², N.) le couvert; ainsi vous voyez que vous aurez après dîner, assez de temps pour faire vos emplettes. Qu'avez-vous à acheter? Des bois de lit, des oreillers de plume, des tables, et des toilettes d'acajou, des armoires (walnut wardrobes) de noyer? Non, non, je suis à faire faire tout cela. Mais nous sommes à chercher un poêle pour la cuisine, un moulin à café, des pots à l'eau de différentes grandeurs, des *cuvettes*, (bowls,) des cafetières (coffee-pots) des tasses à café. Ne vous faut-il pas aussi des tasses à thé? Non, je crois que nous ne prendrons pas de thé, nous ne l'aimons point. Messieurs, le dîner est servi. Allons, ne faites point de difficultés. Venez vous mettre à table et goûter nos bons morceaux.

Have you seen your niece? Yes; she is a very good girl, who writes well, and speaks French still better; therefore, she is loved and honored by everybody.—And her brother; what is he doing? Do not speak to me of him; he is a naughty boy, who writes always badly, and speaks French still worse; he is therefore (*aussi n'est-il*) loved by nobody. He is very fond of dainties, but he does not like books. Sometimes he goes to bed at broad daylight, and pretends to be ill; but when we sit down to dinner he is generally well again, (*rétabli.*) He is to study physic, (*la médecine,*) but he has not the slightest inclination for it, (*aucune envie.*) He is almost always talking of his dogs, which he loves passionately, (*passionnément.*)

His father is extremely sorry for it. The young simpleton (*un imbécile*) said lately to his sister, "I shall enlist as soon as a peace (*la paix*) is proclaimed, (*publier.*") My dear father and my dear mother dined yesterday with some friends at the King of Spain, (*l'Espagne.*)—Why do you always speak English and never French? Because I am too bashful, (*timide.*) You are joking: is an Englishman ever bashful?—I have a keen appetite, (*grand appétit;*) give me something good to eat.—Have you any money? No, Sir.—

Then I have nothing to give you.—Will you not let me have some (*ne me donnez-vous pas*) on credit? I pledge (*engager*) my honor. That is too little.—What, (*comment*) Sir! What do you mean? I mean what I say.

SEVENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.—*Soixante-dix-huitième Leçon, 78me*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Présent du Subjonctif.

For its use and formation see (§ 151.) That article is to be carefully studied.

They	Ils, elles	Il faut qu'ils	Je	tu	il	nous	vous
Speak.	parl*ent.*	parlent.	parle,	parles,	parle,	parlions,	parliez.
Finish.	finiss*ent.*	finissent.	finisse,	finisses,	finisse,	finissions,	finissiez.
Receive.	reçoiv*ent.*	reçoivent.	reçoive,	reçoives,	reçoive,	recevions,	receviez
Restore.	rend*ent.*	rendent.	rende,	rendes,	rende,	rendions.	rendiez.

As the student is already acquainted with some of the persons of the irregular ones, (8 in all, by our rule, as may be seen at § 151,) we will at once introduce them, with some of the known antecedents. In going over the following, let the antecedent be repeated with every new person. As: *Il faut qu'il ait la bonté*, &c. *Il faut qu'ils aient la*, &c.

You must have the goodness to do that—he, they	Il faut que vous ayez la bonté de faire cela, qu'il ait, qu'ils aient.
Must I be here early?	Faut-il que je sois ici de bonne heure?
Is it necessary for him to be here?	Faut-il qu'il soit ici?
You must be here early.	Il faut que vous soyez ici de bonne heure.
It is not necessary that he should come.	Il n'est pas nécessaire qu'il vienne.
Is it the only one you know? he knows? they know?	*Est-ce le seul que* vous sachiez? qu'il sache? qu'ils sachent?
It is the only one I know, he knows, they know.	C'est le seul que je sache, qu'il sache, qu'ils sachent.
When will it be time for us to come? for her? for thee?	Quand sera-t-il temps que nous venions? qu'elle vienne? tu viennes?
It will be time for you, for her, for me to come at 6 o'clock.	Il sera temps que vous veniez, qu'elle vienne, je vienne à 6 heures.
Do you wish me to do that? How do you wish me to do it?	Voulez-vous que je fasse cela? Comment voulez-vous que je le fasse?
I wish you to do it this way; him, her to do it.	Je veux que vous le fassiez comme ceci, qu'il le fasse, qu'elle le fasse

Although you can do it, I'd rather you would not do it.

Is it not time for us to go to school? for them? for thee?
It is *high* time for us, for them, for thee to go.
Is he sorry I can? we can? she can? thou canst?

He is not sorry you can, we can, she can, I can.

Is she glad we are worth as much as they? She is.
Will he do it without our wishing it? your, my wishing it?
He will not do it except you wish it, we, they wish it.

Quoique vous puissiez le faire, je ne me soucie pas que vous le fassiez.

N'est-il pas temps que nous allions à l'école? qu'ils aillent? tu ailles?
Il est *grand* temps que nous y allions, qu'ils y aillent, que tu y ailles.
Est-il fâché que je puisse? Nous puissions? qu'elle puisse? que tu puisses?
Il n'est pas fâché que vous puissiez, nous puissions, qu'elle puisse, je puisse.
Est-elle contente que nous valions autant qu'eux? Elle l'est.
Le fera-t-il sans que nous le voulions? vous le vouliez? je le veuille?
Il ne le fera pas sans que vous le vouliez, nous le voulions, qu'ils le veuillent.

Soixante-dix-huitième Thême. 1re Sec.

Où voulez-vous que j'aille? Allez chez le bijoutier.—Où voulez-vous qu'il aille? Je *désire* qu'il aille chez le menuisier.—Et, elle? Je désire qu'elle aille chez la faiseuse de robes.—Où faut-il que je sois à huit heures? Il faut que vous soyez au magasin. Où faut-ils qu'ils soient? Il faut que Jean, Frédéric, et Marie, soient à l'école. —Est-ce à dix heures où à dix heures et demie qu'il faut que nous soyons au bateau à vapeur? Il faut que nous y soyons à dix heures et demie; mais il vaut mieux que nous y allions de meilleure heure. Sans doute.—Est-il nécessaire que le cuisinier achète plus *d'une livre* (a pound) de beurre? Oui, il faut qu'il en achète au moins trois livres. Trois livres! *y pensez-vous?* (are you thinking of what you say? are you in earnest?)—Faut-il dire au boulanger d'apporter des *petits-pains?* (rolls?) Oui, il faut le lui dire, car il n'en apportera pas sans que nous le lui disions.—Est-ce le seul médecin que vous connaissiez?—N'est-il pas temps que je traduise, que j'écrive, et que je lise mon thême?—Convient-il (*is it suitable*) qu'elle reçoive ce billet, qu'elle le lise, et qu'elle y réponde?

Will you relate (*raconter*) something to me? What do you wish me to relate to you? A little anecdote, if you like. A little boy one day at table (*à table*) asked for some meat; his father said that it was not polite to ask for any, and added: "You must wait till (*jusqu'à ce que*, § 151) some is given to you." After a little while, the poor boy, seeing every one eat, and that nothing was given to him

said to his father: "My dear father, give me a little salt, if you please." "What will you do with it?" asked the father. "I wish to eat it with the meat which you will give me," replied (*répliquer*) the child. Everybody admired (*admirer*) the little boy's wit; and his father, perceiving that he had forgotten him, gave him a piece of meat, some salt, and vegetables.

Who was that little boy that asked for meat at table? He was the son of one of my friends.—Why did he ask for some meat? He asked for some because he had a good appetite.—Why did his father not give him some immediately? Because he had forgotten it.—Was the little boy wrong in asking for some? He was wrong, for he ought to have waited.—If it was impolite to ask for meat, was it not impolite also to ask for salt, or anything else? And to be consistent, ought not the father to have told him again: "You must wait until some is given to you?" That may be; but although the father's conduct may be called inconsistent, the child's request was not the less witty, (*n'en était pas moins spirituelle.*)—It is a pity (§ 151) the cook did not go to market, for I am afraid that the best fruit *is sold by this time*, (*ne soit vendu* (§ 151—6) *à cette heure-ci.*)[1]

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Is it extraordinary that we do not wish it?—they do not wish it?	Est-il extraordinaire que nous ne le voulions pas?—qu'ils ne le veuillent pas?
It is (extraordinary that you do not wish it—that they do not wish it).	Il est extraordinaire que vous ne le vouliez pas—qu'ils ne le veuillent pas.
Is it not vexing (sad) that she loses them? I lose them? You lose some?	N'est-il pas fâcheux qu'elle les perde? que je les perde? vous en perdiez?
It is very sad for her to lose them; for you to lose them; for me to lose some.	Il est très-fâcheux qu'elle les perde; que vous les perdiez; que j'en perde.
Is it right that I should get up and that you should not?	Est-il juste que je me lève et que vous ne vous leviez pas?
It is right for us both to get up.	Il est juste que nous nous levions tous deux.
Is it not wrong that we should have some, and that they should not have any?	N'est-il pas injuste que nous en ayons, et qu'ils n'en aient pas?
Yes, it is wrong that you should receive some and they none.	Si fait, il est injuste que vous en receviez et qu'ils n'en reçoivent pas.

[1] As the student knows the subjunctive present of the auxiliaries (*avoir* *être*), he can easily form the compound tenses. Although I have been *Quoique j'aie été.*

Is it not surprising that they go to bed? we go to bed, so soon?

No. it is not surprising that they go to bed, that you go to bed so soon.

Is it not better for her to start when her uncles start?

It is better she should not start at all.

Will it do for us to say it, or for them?

It will not do for you to say it; but for them, it will do.

Is it possible that his horses should be worth more than his brother's?

It is not possible they should be worth more.

Is it desirable that he should take board?

It is desirable that he, that you, that we should take board.

N'est-il pas surprenant qu'ils se couchent? que nous nous couchions si tôt?

Non, il n'est pas étonnant qu'ils se couchent, que vous vous couchiez si tôt.

Ne vaut-il pas mieux qu'elle parte quand ses oncles partiront?

Il vaut mieux qu'elle ne parte pas du tout.

Convient-il que nous le disions, ou qu'ils le disent?

Il ne convient pas que vous le disiez, mais il convient qu'ils le disent.

Est-il possible que ses chevaux vaillent mieux que ceux de son frère?

Il n'est pas possible qu'ils vaillent mieux.

Est-il à désirer qu'il prenne pension?

Il est à désirer qu'il prenne, que vous preniez, que nous prenions pension.

SOIXANTE-DIX-HUITIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Est-il surprenant qu'il sache si bien l'allemand? Non, il n'est pas surprenant qu'il le sache si bien, puisque sa mère est allemande. Aime-t-il qu'on le loue? Il aime qu'on le loue, mais il n'aime pas que nous soyons loués. Suppose-t-il que nous l'approuvions (§ 151—5) que vous l'approuviez? Il suppose que vous l'approuvez, que nous l'approuvons, (indicat.)—Que diriez-vous si je vous racontais une petite anecdote en Français? Je dirais que vous êtes aussi aimable qu'à l'ordinaire. Un jeune prince, de sept ans, était admiré par tout le monde à cause de son esprit. Il entendit un jour un officier, qui parlait de lui, dire: "Quand les enfants ont tant d'esprit dans leur enfance, ils en ont ordinairement fort peu quand ils sont avancés en âge." "S'il en est ainsi," dit le jeune prince, "vous devez avoir eu infiniment d'esprit dans votre enfance!"—Y a-t-il long-temps que vous savez cette anecdote? Il a fallu que je la traduise hier, (I had to....)—Désire-t-on qu'elle réussisse ou que vous réussissiez? On ne désire pas que nous réussissions; mais qu'elle réussisse.

Do you wish me to relate to you another anecdote? You will greatly (*beaucoup*) oblige me.—Some one purchasing some goods of a shopkeeper, (*un marchand,*) said to him: "You ask too much you must (§ 151) not sell so dear to me as to another, because I am a friend, (*puisque je suis des amis de la maison.*") The merchant replied: "Sir, we must gain something by (*avec*) our friends, for our

enemies will never come to the shop."—An Englishman, on first visiting France, met with a very young child in the streets of Calais, who spoke the French language with fluency and elegance, (*couramment et avec élégance.*) "Good heaven, (*Mon Dieu!*) is it possible?" exclaimed he, "that even children here speak the French language with purity, (*la pureté.*")

Let us seek (*rechercher*) the friendship of the good, and avoid (*éviter*) the society of the wicked (*le méchant;*) for bad company corrupts (*les mauvaises sociétés corrompent*) good manners, (*les bonnes mœurs.*)—What sort of weather is it to-day? It snows continually, (*toujours,*) as it snowed yesterday, and according to all appearances, will also snow to-morrow.—Do you think it will snow (§ 151—5) to-morrow also? I hope it will, for I am always very well when it is very cold. And I am (*et moi, je me porte*) always very well when it is neither cold nor warm.—It is too windy to-day, and we should do better if we stayed at home. Whatever weather it may be, (*Quelque temps qu'il fasse,* § 151—11,) I must go out; for I promised to be with my sister at a quarter past eleven, and I must keep my word, (*tenir* parole.*)

Vocabulaire. 3me Sec.

See (§ 151) and study it carefully, and make a list of the antecedents as they occur.

It seems you are angry, (you appear.)	Il semble[1] que vous *soyez* fâché (R. 4.
You appear angry, (to be angry.)	Vous semblez fâché, (être fâché.)

The subjunctive is employed in the first sentence because *il semble* is used unpersonally; but not being used so in the second, the indicative is employed.

Is it sufficient that you and I should complain of it?	Suffit-il que vous vous en plaigniez et que je m'en plaigne?
Yes, it is sufficient that we complain of it (for us to complain.) So that neither she nor they must complain.	Oui, il suffit que nous nous en plaignions. Ainsi ni lui ni eux ne doivent s'en plaindre. (77[1], N.)
Let him come if he wishes.	Qu'il vienne s'il veut. (§ 150—7.)
Let them wait if they have a mind.	Qu'ils attendent s'ils en ont envie.
Let Julius write the letter, and you will carry it.	Que Jules écrive la lettre, et vous la porterez.

Obs. 164. We saw (§ 150—7) that the 3d pers. sing. and plur. of the imperative were like the same persons of the present of the subjunctive, consequently, we can now use those persons of the imperative without difficulty.

Il semble, it seems, is also construed with the indicative when it has an indirect object, as: It *seems to me* that you are angry; *il me semble que vous êtes fâché.* It *seems to thee, il te semble, il lui semble*, &c., to him or her, &c.

Let him have the goodness to hold it.
Let Sophia receive her reward.
Where do you prefer him to buy the candy? Let him buy it at the grocer's.
Watch the bird. Take care it does not run or fly away.
Let them mind it.
Ask Betsy to tell the cook to cook the salt fish.
I doubt her being able to cook it, for her coal fire is almost out. (§ 151–2.)

I wish you may succeed.
I doubt that he is arrived. (R. 2.)
I wish to be obeyed.
I wish him to be told so.
He wishes me to have patience.
I doubt his being at home. (R. 2.)
I fear we shall have a storm.
He denies having done it.
He complains of your having ill-treated him.
I am very sorry for your having done it.
I regret that you should have been obliged to wait.
You will approve of my not going thither.
He disapproved of your having said it.

Wha do you wish these men to buy?

What do you wish him to answer?
Do you expect him to give you his goods for nothing?
What do you want me to drink?

Qu'il ait la bonté de le tenir.
Que Sophie reçoive sa récompense
Où préférez-vous qu'il achète le candi? Qu'il l'achète chez l'épicier.
Veillez l'oiseau. Prenez garde qu'il *ne* s'enfuie, (ne s'en aille, *s'envole.*)
Qu'ils y prennent garde.
Priez Lisette de dire à la cuisinière de *faire cuire* le poisson salé.
Je doute qu'elle puisse le faire cuire, car son feu de charbon est presque éteint.
Je désire que vous *réussissiez.*
Je doute qu'il *soit* arrivé.
Je veux qu'on m'*obéisse.*
Je souhaite qu'on le lui *dise.*
Il veut que j'*aie* patience.
Je doute qu'il *soit* à la maison.
Je crains que nous *n'ayons* un orage.
Il nie qu'il *l'ait* fait.
Il se plaint que vous *l'ayez* maltraité.
Je suis au désespoir que vous *l'ayez* fait.
Je regrette que vous *ayez* été obligé d'attendre.
Vous trouverez bon que je n'y *aille* pas.
Il a trouvé mauvais que vous *l'ayez* dit.
Que voulez-vous que ces hommes *achètent?*
Que voulez-vous qu'il *réponde?*
Vous attendez-vous à ce qu'il vous *donne* ses marchandises pour rien?
Que voulez-vous que je *boive?*

SOIXANTE-DIX-HUITIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

Suffit-il que vous le disiez pour qu'on le croie? N'est-il pas suffisant que je le dise pour qu'on le croie?—Mérite-t-il qu'on l'attende? (§ 151—2.) S'il mérite qu'on l'attende! Sans doute qu'il le mérite! —S'il a perdu le feuillet, qu'il le *retrouve,*[1] (find it again.) Qu'il le

[1] The syllable *re* prefixed to a French verb, corresponds in English to *back, again, anew,* or *re.* Venir, *revenir,* to come back, porter, *reporter,* to carry back or again; trouver, *retrouver,* to find again; voir, *revoir,* to see again; *renouveler,* to renew; doubler, *redoubler,* to redouble, &c.; considérer, *reconsidérer,* to consider again or anew.

retrouve! c'est plus aisé à dire qu'à faire. Qu'il essaie.—Tenez vous bien la flûte? Prenez garde qu'elle ne tombe. Je la tiens bien. Je prendrai garde qu'elle ne tombe.—Il est impossible que le courrier ne soit pas encore arrivé! Pourquoi Salomon reste-t-il si long-temps? Il est possible que la neige ait empêché le courrier d'arriver à l'heure ordinaire. Il est possible que cela soit; mais j'espère qu'il n'en est pas ainsi. (§ 151—2.) Je l'espère aussi, mais ayons patience jusqu'à ce que Salomon revienne. Quelque désir que vous ayez d'avoir vos lettres, et quelqu'importantes que les nouvelles puissent être, il faut que nous attendions avec patience. Vous en parlez bien à votre aise. J'attends sans m'impatienter.

Have you corrected Louisa's exercise? Yes, I have.—How many mistakes had she? She had but three or four. But three or four! That is a good deal for her.—The exercise must have been very hard, (difficult.) (77[1], N.) It was. She is the most attentive and studious pupil I have.—Are you not afraid we shall have (§ 151—6) a storm? I am afraid we shall have a violent one. See, how black the sky is at the west!—Are you glad that I did it, and that he could not do it? (62[2], N. 1.) I am glad you did it; but I am sorry that he could not do it. *Let* the girl go (*Obs.* 164) to the apothecary's. What do you wish her to purchase? I want her to buy some perfumed soap, and to (§ 151—9) put it in my desk.

What must we bring you from the country? Is it necessary that you should go? We have promised to go.—Would you not be astonished if we did not keep our promise? (§ 148, N. 3.)—You come late; you have made us wait a long time. We regret that you have been obliged to wait.—How long have you been waiting? Never mind the time we have already lost, let us lose no more; but let us finish our affair quickly, so that (*afin que*, § 151) we may go home. It seems you are a little cross, (*un peu de mauvaise humeur.*) It does not suit you, Sir, to find fault with me, when the fault is yours. Come. Let us have done.

VOCABULAIRE. 4me Sec.

I believe he is in the right.	*Ind.* Je crois qu'il a raison.
Do you believe that horse is worth a hundred crowns?	*Subj.* Croyez-vous que ce cheval *vaille* cent écus? (§ 151—5.)
I do not believe that it is worth a hundred crowns.	*Subj.* Je ne crois pas qu'il *vaille* cent écus.
I hope he will come.	*Ind.* J'espère qu'il viendra.
Do you hope he will come?	*Subj.* Espérez-vous qu'il *vienne*?
I think he has done it.	*Ind.* Je pense qu'il l'a fait.
Do you think he has done it?	*Subj.* Pensez-vous qu'il l'*ait* fait?
If you think it will be fine weather, let us set out for the country.	Si vous pensez qu'il *fasse* beau temps, partons pour la campagne

I fear that they will come. (§ 151—6.)	Je crains qu'ils *ne viennent*.
I am afraid you will speak of me.	J'ai peur que vous *ne parliez* de moi
Does he not fear that you might speak of it?	Ne craint-il pas que vous *n'en parliez*?
Do you fear to offend him? (28². *Obs.* 65.)	Craignez-vous de l'offenser?
If I apprehended you would do it.	Si j'apprehendais que vous le fissiez.
I am not afraid that the man will come. (§ 151—7.)	Je n'ai pas peur que l'homme *vienne*.
Do not doubt my being always your friend. (§ 151—8.)	*Ne* doutez pas que je *ne* sois toujours votre ami.
He does not deny your having done it.	Il ne nie pas que vous ne l'ayez fait.

Remark. The subjunctive is further governed by an adjective or participle preceded by one of the verbs, *être*,* to be; *paraître*,* to appear *sembler*, to seem. Some of such adjectives or participles are:

Affligé,	afflicted.	Enchanté,	enchanted.
Bien aise,	glad.	Étonné,	astonished.
Charmé,	charmed.	Fâché,	sorry.
Content,	satisfied.	Surpris,	surprised, &c.

I am sorry that she is ill.	Je suis *fâché* qu'elle *soit* malade.
I am charmed that you are here.	Je suis *charmé* que vous *soyez* ici.
I am glad that he has received his money.	Je suis *bien aise* qu'il *ait eu* son argent.
She is angry that you are my friend.	Elle est *fâchée* que vous *soyez* mon ami.
I am surprised that you are not more attentive.	Je suis *étonné* que vous ne *soyez* pas plus attentif.
I am extremely glad that your sister has recovered.	Je suis *enchanté* que votre sœur *soit* rétablie.
Your father is afflicted that you miss your lessons.	Votre père est *affligé* que vous *manquiez* vos leçons.
I am surprised that you have not done your task.	Je suis *surpris* que vous *n'ayez* pas fait votre devoir.

Obs. 165. In all these instances, if *de ce* should be placed before *que* or *qui*, the indicative follows. But the subjunctive, as above, is preferable.

I am charmed at your being here.	Je suis charmé *de ce* que vous êtes ici.
He is glad that you have received your money.	Il est bien aise *de ce* que vous avez eu votre argent.

It is certain that you are in the wrong.	*Ind.* Il est certain que vous avez tort
It is not certain that you are in the right. (§ 151—4.)	*Subj.* Il n'est pas certain que vous ayez raison.
It is probable that he will do it.	*Ind.* Il est probable qu'il le fera.
Is it probable that he will do it?	*Subj.* Est-il probable qu'il le fasse?
It is true that he is capable of it.	*Ind.* Il est vrai qu'il en est capable
If it be true that he is capable of it	*Subj.* S'il est vrai qu'il en soit capable

SOIXANTE-DIX-HUITIÈME THÊME. 4me Sec.

Croyez-vous qu'il ait raison ou qu'elle ait raison? Nous croyons qu'ils ont tort, tous deux.—Si le colonel est en ville, je crains bien qu'il ne vienne nous voir. Et moi, je crains qu'il ne vienne pas.—Croient-ils que leur maison vaille dix mille gourdes? Qu'ils le croient ou non, ils en demandent ce prix-là.—Elle a peur que nous ne parlions d'elle, n'est-ce pas? *Peu lui importe*, (it is of little importance to her; she does not care,) que nous parlions d'elle ou que nous n'en parlions pas.—M. D—— a promis de venir, n'est-ce pas? Espérez-vous qu'il vienne malgré le mauvais temps? J'espère qu'il viendra malgré le mauvais temps, car je ne doute pas qu'il ne tienne parole. Nous craignons beaucoup que cet homme ne revienne pendant votre absence. Je n'ai pas peur qu'il revienne, ainsi ne craignez rien.

You have forbidden him to go to the wharf, (*vous lui avez défendu de;*) do you think he went there? (§ 151.) I do not think he went, but his sister thinks he did go.—Is he not afraid that you will busy yourself with it? I care very little whether he is afraid or not. (*Peu m'importe que*, § 151.)—If you think that we can go to Burlington and come back in two hours, let us start. I do not think we can go and return in so short a time. (§ 200.)—As it is important that we should see the lawyer before Tuesday, suppose we go, (should go.) Very well, let us go.—Let John take care of the store during my absence. John or William? No matter which, (*n'importe lequel*,) provided the store is taken (§ 151—2) care of.

Are you not glad we have received the invitation we so much desired? I am very glad, on your account, that we have received it. On my account! How? don't you wish to go? I care very little about it. That is something new. I thought that you were as anxious to go (*vous aviez autant envie d'y aller*) as I. I was as anxious to go as you at first; but now I think I would rather not go. It is astonishing that you change so!—Sarah, I am glad you are here. Are you, indeed? I, for my part, am glad I am here. (28², *Obs.* 65.)—Is not that clerk's uncle much afflicted that his nephew behaves so badly? No, he cares very little *now*, whether he behaves well or not: at first, he was very much afflicted at it. I believe he was.

SEVENTY-NINTH LESSON.—*Soixante-dix-neuvième Leçon, 79me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

SUBJUNCTIVE IMPERFECT.—*Subjonctif Imparfait.*

For its formation see (§ 152.) That article is to be carefully studied.

After the following conjunctions use the subjunctive:

Afin que,	that, in order that, to the end that.
À moins que . . ne,	unless.
Au cas que,	if.
Avant que,	before.
Bien que,	though. [—6.)
Decrainte que . ne,	for fear, lest. (§ 151
De peur que,	lest.
En cas que,	in case, if.
Encors que,	though.
Jusqu'à ce que,	till, until.
Loin que,	far from.
Non que, / *Non pas que,*	not that.

Will you stay here until I can go out with you?

I will go out before he comes back.

If you had what you have not, you would be rich.

I sent you my book, that you might read it.

Unless you accompany her, she will not go out.

Though your children were idle, yet they improved.

If a man had ever so little acquaintance with another, he was bound to take a part in the dispute, and venture his person as much as if he had himself been angry.

Be it as it may, they will not go.

Though she was little and bad-looking, she was nevertheless amiable.

I would not have her for a wife, though she is rich, and has a great deal of wit, because she is not good-hearted.

Provided you are my friend, I am satisfied.

Whether you are right or wrong.

Nonobstant que,	for all that, not withstanding that.
Posé que,	suppose that.
Pour que,	that, in order that.
Pour peu que,	if ever so little, how little soever.
Pourvu que,	provided, save that
Quoique,	though . . .
Sans que,	without . . .
Si peu que,	however little.
Soit que,	whether.
Supposé que,	suppose that.

Voulez-vous rester ici *jusqu'à ce que* je *puisse* sortir avec vous?

Je sortirai *avant qu'il* ne *revienne.*

En cas que vous *eussiez* ce que vous n'avez pas, vous seriez riche.

Je vous envoyai mon livre, *afin que* vous le *lussiez.*

À moins que vous ne *l'accompagniez* elle ne sortira pas.

Bien que vos enfants *fussent* paresseux, ils faisaient des progrès.

Pour peu qu'un homme *fût* connu d'un autre, il fallait *qu'il entrât* dans la dispute, et *qu'il payât* de sa personne, comme s'il avait été lui-même en colère.

*Quoiqu'*il en soit, ils n'iront pas.

Quoiqu'elle fût petite et *qu'elle eut* mauvaise mine, elle ne laissait pas d'être aimable.

Je ne la voudrais pas pour femme, *quoiqu'elle soit* riche, *et qu'elle ait* beaucoup d'esprit, parce qu'elle n'a pas bon cœur.

Pourvu que vous *soyez* de mes amis, je suis content.

Soit que vous ayez raison ou tort.

SOIXANTE-DIX-NEUVIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Préférait-il que je le fisse? Non, il ne préférait pas que vous le fissiez.—Ne préfèrerait-il pas que vous y allassiez? Non, mais il préfèrerait que ses neveux y allassent. Jérome n'était-il pas un assez bon domestique? Si, quoiqu'il oubliât quelque fois de fermer les portes.—Niait-il qu'il ne l'eût fait? Non, il ne le niait pas.—Se plaignit-il que vous, lui, et moi, nous eussions tout mangé? Non.

il ne se plaignit pas que nous eussions tout mangé, mais il s'en étonna. —Ne se souciait-il pas que vous vinssiez? Il aurait, au contraire beaucoup désiré que je vinsse, mais il ne se souciait pas que ces enfants-là vinssent.—*N'exigeâtes*-vous pas (require) que nous le promissions sur le champ? Je ne m'en souviens pas. Est-ce que j'exigeai que vous le promissiez?—Était-il à écrire quand vous l'appelâtes?—Pourquoi votre ami ne vient-il pas à cette heure-ci? Il faut qu'il soit à étudier.

M. de Turenne would never buy any thing on credit of tradesmen, (*le marchand,*) for fear, he said, they should lose a great part of their money, if he happened to be killed. All the workmen who were employed about his house had orders (*avait ordre*) to bring in their bills (*un mémoire*) before he set out (§ 152) for the campaign, (*se mettre* en campagne,*) and they were regularly paid.—You will never be respected (*respecter*) unless you forsake (*abandonner*) the bad company you keep.—You cannot finish your work to-night, unless I help you.—I will explain to you (*expliquer*) every difficulty, that you may not be disheartened (*décourager*) in your undertaking, (*une enterprise.*)

Suppose you should lose your friends, what would become of you? In case you want my assistance, call me; I shall help you.—A wise and prudent man (*un homme sage et prudent*) lives with economy when young, in order that he may enjoy the fruit of his labour when he is old.—Carry this money to Mr. N., in order that he may be able to pay his debts, (*une dette.*)—Will you lend me that money? I will not lend it you unless you promise to return (*rendre*) it to me as soon as you can.—Did the general arrive? He arrived yesterday morning at the camp, (*le camp,*) weary, (*las,*) and tired, (*harassé,*) but very seasonably, (*très-à propos;*) he immediately gave his orders to begin the action, though he had not yet all his troops.—Are your sisters happy? They are not, though they are rich, because they are not contented.

Vocabulaire. 2de Sec.

The Perfect of the Subjunctive (*Parfait du Subjonctif*) is formed by the present of the auxiliary and the past participle. It requires an antecedent.

I must have sent them there.	Il faut que je les y ai envoyés.
She must have come early.	Il faut qu'elle soit venue de bonne heure.
Although he has not dressed himself.	Quoiqu'il ne se soit pas habillé.
Don't you hope the thief has been taken?	N'espérez-vous pas que le voleur ait été pris?

It combines with the present and the future of the Indicative. (§ 151—12.)

He will not come although I have invited him.	Il ne viendra pas quoique je l'aie invité.
Shall (*should*) we go without being invited?	Irons-nous (*irions-nous*) sans que nous soyons (*fussions*) invités?
She always looks (*looked*) well, however little she may (*might*) be dressed.	Elle a (*avait*) toujours bonne mine, *si peu qu'*elle soit (*fût*) habillée.
I do not think he rejoiced at the good news we have received	Je ne crois pas qu'il se soit réjoui de la bonne nouvelle que nous avons reçue.

THE PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE (*Plus que parfait du Subjonctif*) is formed from the imperfect of the auxiliary and the past participle of another verb. (§ 151—12.) It combines with the past tenses and *conditionnels*.

Before I had loved.	Avant que j'eusse aimé.
Before she had departed.	Avant qu'elle fut partie.
Before they had gone away.	Avant qu'ils s'en fussent allés.
Although you had been seen.	Quoique vous eussiez été vus.
He deserved to have been punished.	Il méritait qu'on l'eût puni.
He was exercising the functions of consul, although his nomination had not been ratified by the senate.	Il remplissait les fonctions de consul, quoique sa nomination n'eût pas été sanctionnée par le sénat.

Obs. 166. Some conjunctions govern the indicative when the sentence affirms positively that the thing in question is or will be, and the subjunctive when it is not certain, or only wished for. They are the following:

De façon que. *De manière que.* *De sorte que.* *En sorte que.* *Tellement que.*	So that, in so much that.
Sinon que.	Except that.
You behave in such a manner that you are loved by everybody.	*Ind.* Vous vous conduisez *de façon que* vous êtes aimé de tout le monde.
Behave in such a manner that you may be loved.	*Subj.* Conduisez-vous *de façon que* vous *soyez* aimé.

SOIXANTE-DIX-NEUVIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Guillaume est-il à lire dans sa chambre? Non, il était à jouer de la flûte dans le jardin avant que vous entrassiez.—Qu'est-il à faire maintenant? Il faut qu'il soit à se promener dans le *bosquet*, (grove.) —Faut-il que j'aille l'appeler? Non, qu'il s'y promène; mais en cas qu'il revienne bientôt, vous lui direz que je désirerais qu'il s'habillât pour sortir avec moi. S'il eût su (had he known) que vous désiriez qu'il sortît avec vous, il se serait déjà habillé. *Cela ne presse pas*, (there is no hurry.) Il aura le temps de se préparer avant que je sois prête moi-même.—*Pour peu que* vous eussiez attendu ce matin, vous auriez pu voir le général, car vous étiez à peine sorti qu'il est rentré. Puis-je avoir le plaisir de le voir? Non, il est

encore sorti. Ne vaut-il pas mieux que vous attendiez? Si fait pourvu que vous soyez sûr qu'il rentrera bientôt.

Although they have a good memory, that is not enough to learn any language whatever, (*quelque langue que ce soit;*) they must make use of their judgment, (*le jugement.*)—Behold how amiable that lady is; for all that she (*quoiqu'elle*) has no fortune, I do not love her the less.—Will you lend me your violin? I will lend it you, provided you return it to me to-night.—Would your mother call upon me? She would, provided you would promise to take her to the concert. I shall not cease to importune (*importuner*) her, till she has forgiven me.—Give me that penknife. I will give it you, provided you will not make a bad use of it.—Shall you go to London? I will go, provided you accompany (*accompagner*) me; and I will write again (*récrire**) to your brother, lest he should not have received my letter.

Where were you during the engagement? I was in bed to have my wounds (*une blessure*) dressed, (*panser.*) Would to God (*Plût à Dieu*) I had been there! I would have conquered (*vaincre*) or perished, (*périr.*) We avoided an engagement for fear we should be taken, their force being superior (*supérieure*) to ours.—God forbid (*à Dieu ne plaise*, with the subjunctive,) I should blame your conduct but your business will never be done properly unless you do it yourself.—Will you set out soon? I shall not set out till I have dined.—Why did you tell me that my father was arrived, though you knew the contrary? You are so hasty, (*prompt,*) that however little you are contradicted (*contrarié*) you fly into a passion (*s'emporter*) in an instant.

VOCABULAIRE. 3me Sec.

Since you know him and are responsible for him. (§ 151—9.)	*Ind. Dès que* vous le connaissez et *que* vous répondez de lui.
Unless you are attentive, and do your task regularly, you will not learn.	*Subj. À moins que* vous ne soyez attentif, et que vous ne *fassiez* régulièrement votre devoir, vous n'apprendrez pas.
If your friend were here, and would call upon me. (§ 151—10.)	*Si* votre ami était ici, et *qu'il voulût* venir me voir.
If he loved me, and sincerely wished my welfare.	S'il m'aimait, et *qu'il désirât* sincèrement mon bonheur.
If anybody come, and I should not be at home, send for me.	*Si* quelqu'un venait, et *que* je ne *fusse* pas à la maison, envoyez-moi chercher.
If your brother writes to you, and you are satisfied with his letter, I beg of you to let me know it.	*Si* votre frère vous écrit, et *que* vous *soyez* content de sa lettre, je vous prie de m'en faire part.
Be industrious, that your parents may be satisfied. (§ 151—10.)	Appliquez-vous, *que* vos parents *soient* contents. (*afin que.*)

Whether I read or write, it is always found fault with.
Que je lise ou *que j'écrive*, on y trouve toujours à redire, (*soit que.*)

can say nothing without your knowing it.
Je ne puis rien dire *que* tu ne le *saches*, (*sans que.*)

Do not begin before I give you notice.
Ne commencez pas *que* je ne vous avertisse, (*avant que.*)

He is never punished unless he has deserved it.
Jamais on ne le punit *qu'il ne l'ait mérité*, (*à moins que.*)

Wait till your father returns.
Attendez *que* votre père *revienne*. (*jusqu'à ce que.*)

SOIXANTE-DIX-NEUVIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec

Puisque vous allez de ce côté-là, et que vous passez devant la boutique de l'apothicaire, arrêtez-vous-y et dites-lui de nous envoyer une boite de poudre minérale. Je le ferai avec plaisir. À quelle heure faut-il qu'il l'envoie? N'importe à quelle heure, pourvu que ce soit avant l'heure du coucher, (bed-time.) Quoiqu'il n'apprît pas facilement, et qu'il n'eut guère de temps, il faisait des progrès. Oui, parce qu'il était attentif et studieux. Si vous eussiez été aussi industrieux que votre cousine, et que vous vous fussiez mieux appliqué, n'eussiez-vous pas appris davantage? Quoiqu'il fût à faire une partie d'échecs, et qu'il eût presque gagné, il la quitta dès qu'il apprit que sa sœur désirait qu'il l'accompagnât.—Ne commencez pas que je ne vous en avertisse, et que je ne vous envoie un autre crayon. Je n'y manquerai pas.

Should your father not arrive to-day, and if you want money, I will lend you some. I am much obliged to you.—Have you done your task? Not quite; if I had had time, and if I had not been so uneasy about (*de*) the arrival (*l'arrivée*) of my father, I should have done it.—If you would study and be attentive, I assure you that you might learn the French language in a very short time.—He who wishes to teach an art, must know it thoroughly, (*à fond;*) he must give none but clear (*précise*) and well-digested (*digérer*) notions (*la notion*) of it; he must instil (*faire entrer*) them one by one into the minds (*dans l'esprit*) of his pupils, and above all, (*surtout,*) he must not overburden (*surcharger*) their memory with useless or unimportant (*insignifiant*) rules.

My dear friend, lend me a louis. Here are (*en voici*) two instead of one.—How much obliged I am to you, (*que d'obligations je vous ai!*) I am always glad when I see you, and I find my happiness in yours.—Is this house to be sold? Do you wish to buy it?—Why not?—Do you think it is a good house, and that it is worth 7000 dollars? I do not think it is.—Why was not your sister studying? (*à étudier?*) She would have been studying if she were not always

so absent, (*distrait*)—I like pretty anecdotes; they season (*assaisonner*, conversation, (*la conversation*,) and amuse everybody. Pray relate me some. Look, if you please, at page 148 of the book which I lent you, and you will find some.

EIGHTIETH LESSON, 80th.—*Quatre vingtième Leçon*, 80me.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

SUBJONCTIF *Continué.*

Quelque, whatever, whatsoever, however, is connected in three ways (§ 151—11.)

However good you are or may be, (1st way.)	Quelque bon que vous soyez.
However cross (peevish) she may have been.	Quelqu'acariâtre qu'elle ait été.
However rich they were, (might be.)	Quelque riches qu'ils fussent.
However rich she might have been.	Quelque riche qu'elle eût pu être.
However elegant they thought themselves.	Quelqu'élégants qu'ils se crussent.
Whatsoever courage you may have, he has more than you. (§ 151—11.)	Quelque courage que vous *ayez*, il en a plus que vous.
Whatsoever patience we may have, we will never have enough.	Quelque patience que nous *ayons* nous n'en aurons jamais assez.
Whatsoever riches he may have, he will soon see the end of them.	Quelques richesses qu'il *ait*, il en verra bientôt la fin.
Whatsoever kindness I have had for him, I never shall have as much as he merits.	Quelque bonté que *j'aie* eue pour lui, je n'en aurai jamais autant qu'il le mérite.
Whatsoever faults you may make, I will take care to correct them.	Quelques fautes que vous *fassiez*, j'aurai soin de les corriger.
Whatever may be the happiness which you enjoy, I am happier than you. (§ 151—11.)	*Quel que soit* le bonheur dont vous *jouissiez*, je suis plus heureux que vous.
Whatsoever may be the fortune which you enjoy, you may lose it in an instant.	*Quelle que soit* la fortune dont vous *jouissiez*, vous pouvez la perdre en un instant.
Whatsoever may be the efforts which you make, you never can succeed.	*Quels que soient* les efforts que vous *fassiez*, vous ne pouvez jamais réussir.
Whatsoever may be the pains which you take, no one will be under obligations to you for them.	*Quelles que soient* les peines que vous *preniez*, on ne vous en aura aucune obligation.
Whatever, whatsoever, (meaning *all things soever.*)	*Quelque chose que*, or *quoi que ce soit*

Whatsoever you may do for my father, he will reward you for it. (§ 151—13.)
I complain of nothing whatsoever.
Of whomsoever you may speak, avoid slander. (§ 151—13.)
I know nobody who is so good as you are. (§ 151—5.)
I have seen nothing that could be blamed in his conduct.
Whatever his projects might be, they did not succeed. (§ 151—11.)

Quelque chose que (or *quoi que*) vous fassiez pour mon père, il vous récompensera.
Je ne me plains de *quoi que ce soit*.
De *qui que ce soit* que vous *parliez*, évitez la médisance.
Je ne connais *personne qui soit* aussi bon que vous.
Je n'ai *rien* vu qu'on *puisse* blâmer dans sa conduite.
Quels que fussent ses projets, ils n'ont pas réussi.

QUATRE-VINGTIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Qu'est il à faire sécher? Il est à faire sécher ses souliers; mais quelque soin qu'il prenne à le faire, il ne réussira pas de long-temps.—De combien de manières peut-on exprimer en Français: *Whatever riches you possess*? De deux manières, je crois. Quelles sont-elles? *Quelque richesse que vous*, ne faut-il pas employer le subjonctif après *quelque*? Si fait, il faut l'employer. Alors on doit dire: *Quelque richesse que vous possédiez.* Quelle est la seconde manière? *Quelle que soit la richesse que vous possédiez.* N'y a-t-il pas une autre manière? Pas que je sache. Comment peut-on exprimer en Français, *However rich you may be?* Oh! mais ce n'est pas la même chose que: whatever riches you possess? Non, ce ne sont pas les mêmes mots; mais n'est-ce pas la même signification? Alors, on peut dire: *Quelque riche que vous soyez*, n'est-ce pas? Sans doute. Un peu de jugement est la seule chose qui soit nécessaire.

You must have patience, though you have no desire to have it; for I must also wait till I receive my money. Should I (*en cas que*) receive it to-day, I will pay you all that I owe you. Do not believe that I have forgotten it; for I think of it every day. Or did you believe, perhaps, that I had already received it?—I did not believe that you have already received it; but I feared that your other creditors (*le créancier*) had already received it.—You wish you had more time to study, and your brothers wish they did not need to learn.—Would to God you had what I wish you, and that I had what I wish.—Though we have not had what we wish, yet we have almost always been contented; and Messieurs B. have almost always been discontented, though they have had everything a reasonable man (*un homme raisonnable*) can be contented with.—Do not believe, Madam, that I have had your fan, (*un éventail.*) Who tells you that I believe it?—My brother-in-law wishes he had not had what he

nas had. Wherefore? He has always had many creditors, and no money.—I wish you would always speak French to me; and you must obey, if you wish to learn, and if you do not wish to lose your time uselessly, (*inutilement.*) I wish you were more industrious (*assidu*) and more attentive when I speak to you.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

The superlative followed by *qui* or *que*, (§ 151—3.)

You are the most amiable lady I know. (§ 151—3.)	Vous êtes la dame la plus aimable que je connaisse.
He is the most extraordinary man that I have ever seen.	C'est l'homme le plus extraordinaire que *j'aie* jamais vu.
You are the most studious pupils I have ever had.	Vous êtes les élèves les plus studieux *que j'aie* jamais eus.
The best guard a king can have is the heart of his subjects.	La meilleure garde qu'un roi *puisse* avoir, c'est le cœur de ses sujets.

An ordinal number followed by *qui* or *que*. (§ 151—3.)

He is the first man who has dared to tell me so.	C'est le premier homme *qui ait* osé me le dire.
You are the second amiable lady that I have met with in this town.	Vous êtes la deuxième dame aimable *que j'aie* rencontrée dans cette ville.

The words *le seul*, *l'unique*, the only one, &c. (§ 151—3.)

You are the only one upon whom I can rely.	Vous êtes le seul sur qui je *puisse* compter.
I want an office the duties of which may be easy to fulfil. (§ 151—14.)	Je désire une place dont les fonctions *soient* aisées à remplir.
I have an office of which it is easy to fulfil the duties.	J'ai un emploi dont il est aisé de remplir les fonctions.
I aim at a situation that may be agreeable and lucrative.	J'aspire à une place qui soit agréable et lucrative.
I aim at a situation that is an agreeable and lucrative one.	J'aspire à un emploi qui est agréable et lucratif.
She is the handsomest woman of those that were at the opera.	C'est la plus belle des femmes qui étaient à l'opéra. (§ 151—14.)
I do not know any of the persons who called on you this morning.	Je ne connais aucune des personnes qui sont venues chez vous ce matin.
I hope you will say nothing of what I have intrusted you with.	J'espère que vous ne direz rien de ce que je vous ai confié.
I have read the second volume of the work which you have lent me.	J'ai lu le second volume de l'ouvrage que vous m'avez prêté.
May heaven ever preserve you from such a misfortune. (§ 151—15.)	*Fasse* le Ciel que pareil malheur ne vous arrive jamais.
Would to God.	Plût à Dieu. Plût au Ciel.

Would to God it were so!	*Plût* à Dieu qu'il en *fût* ainsi!
Would to God he had done it!	*Plût* à Dieu qu'il l'eût fait!

Quatre-vingtième Thême. 2de Sec.

M. J. B. m'a écrit un billet, dans lequel il me dit: Quoique l'argent soit rare et qu'on n'en obtienne que difficilement, je vous envoie un *bon* (check) sur la banque, pour la somme dont vous avez besoin. Puisqu'il en agit ainsi, il s'ensuit qu'il est mon ami (§ 151—4.)—Quel est le plus beau don que Dieu ait fait à l'homme? L'Évangile est le plus beau présent que l'homme ait reçu de Dieu. Si la vie et la mort de Socrate sont d'un sage, que peut-on dire de la vie et de la mort de Jésus-Christ? Que ce sont celles d'un dieu.—Arrive-t-il souvent qu'on soit trompé par ses amis? Il n'arrive pas souvent qu'on soit trompé par eux. On est souvent trompé par de faux amis; mais il est rare qu'on le soit par de vrais amis.

If I were not your friend, and if you were not mine, I should not speak thus to you.—Do not trust (*méfiez-vous de*) Mr. N., for he flatters you: do you think a flatterer (*un flatteur*) can be a friend? —You do not know him as well as I, though you see him every day.—Do not think that I am angry with him, because his father has offended me.—Oh! here he is coming, (*le voilà qui vient,*) you may tell him all yourself.—What do you think of our king? I say he is a great man, but I add, that though kings be ever so powerful, (*puissant,*) they die as well as the meanest (*vil*) of their subjects.—Have you been pleased with my sisters? I have; for however plain (*laide*) they may be, they are still very amiable; and however learned (*savant*) our neighbor's daughters may be, they are still sometimes mistaken.—Is not their father rich? However rich he may be, he may lose all in an instant.—Whoever the enemy may be whose malice (*la malice*) you dread, (*appréhender,*) you ought to rely (*se reposer*) upon your innocence; but the laws (*la loi*) condemn (*condamner*) all criminals, (*un criminel*), whatever they may be.—Whatever your intentions (*une intention*) might be, you should have acted differently, (*différemment.*)—Whatever the reasons (*la raison*) be which you may allege, (*alléguer,*) they will not excuse your action, blameable in itself.

Vocabulaire. 3me Sec.

Would to God that all great lords loved peace! (§ 151—15.)	*Plût* à Dieu que tous les grands seigneurs *amassent* la paix!
Would to God we may never be more unhapy.	*Plût* au Ciel que nous ne *fussions* jamais plus malheureux!
May you be happy!	Puissiez-vous être heureux!
Though it cost me all I have, I shall	Dût-il m'en coûter tout ce que je

know how to preserve myself from such a misfortune. (§ 151.—15.)
Should they be a hundred leagues hence, I would go for them.

possède, je saurai me préserver d'un semblable malheur.[1]
Fussent-ils à cent lieues d'ici, j'irais les chercher.[2]

Obs. 166½. It is essential for foreigners to observe, that in the French language the construction with the infinitive is preferable to that with the subjunctive, whenever the former may be employed without ambiguity, that is when the same English subject is repeated. (28², *Obs.* 65.) Say, therefore:

I come (in order) to see you; not: I come that *I* may see you.
Je viens pour vous voir; and not: Je viens pour *que* je vous *voie.*

I do not think I shall be able to go out to-morrow.
Je ne crois pas *pouvoir* sortir demain; and not: Je ne crois pas que je *puisse* sortir demain.

I shall marry a woman who will please me. (§ 151—14.)
I shall marry a woman who must please me: *or*, the woman I shall marry must please me.
Ind. J'épouserai une femme *qui* me *plaira.*
Subj. J'épouserai une femme *qui* me *plaise.*

Here is a book for you which you may consult occasionally.
Give me a book that I may be able to consult occasionally.
Lend me that book, which you do not want.
Lend me a book which you may not be in want of.
Ind. Voilà un livre *que* vous *pourrez* consulter au besoin.
Subj. Donnez-moi un livre *que* je *puisse* consulter au besoin.
Ind. Prêtez-moi ce livre, *dont* vous n'*avez* pas besoin.
Subj. Prêtez-moi un livre *dont* vous n'*ayez* pas besoin.

Do not leave a place where you are comfortable, and whence you hear well.
Choose a place where you may be comfortable, and whence you may hear well.
Ind. Ne quittez pas une place *où* vous *êtes* commodément, et d'*où* vous *entendez* bien
Subj. Choisissez une place *où* vous *soyez* commodément, et d'*où* vous *entendiez* bien.

QUATRE-VINGTIÈME THÊME. 3me Sec.

L'homme, en général, peut-il lever un *fardeau* (burden) de 300 livres? Quelques hommes peuvent lever des fardeaux beaucoup plus *pesants* (heavy); mais il y a peu d'hommes qui puissent en lever un de 300 livres.—Avons-nous du riz? Nous en avons un peu, mais je ne crois pas que nous en ayons assez.—Faut-il que j'en achète un sac? Non, un *boisseau* (bushel) sera assez. Pensez-vous qu'un boisseau dure jusqu'à ce que le riz nouveau paraisse? Je pense que oui. La *récolte* de riz (*crop*) peut être mauvaise; ne vaudrait-il pas

[1] Instead of—*Quand même il devrait m'en coûter tout ce que je possède* &c. Si même il devait m'en coûter, &c.
[2] *Quand même ils seraient à cent lieues d'ici, &c. S'ils étaient*

mieux que nous en achetassions plus d'un boisseau?—Comme la récolte de blé et celle de maïs ont été bonnes, la différence de prix ne pourrait pas être considérable, en cas (§ 151) même que la récolte de riz vînt à manquer. Cependant, faites comme vous voudrez. Non, je ferai comme il vous plaira, pourvu que vous me le disiez.

Whatever may happen to you in this world, never murmur (*murmurer*) against Divine Providence, (*la divine providence ;*) for whatever we may suffer, we deserve it.—Whatever I may do, you are never satisfied — Whatever you may say, your sisters shall be punished, if they deserve it, and if they do not endeavor to amend (*s'amender.*)—Who has taken my gold watch? I do not know. Do not believe that I have had it, or that Miss C. has had your silver snuff-box, (*la tabatière,*) for I saw both in the hands of your sister when we were playing at forfeits, (*au gage touché.*)—To morrow I shall set out for Dover; but in a fortnight I shall be back again, (*revenir,**) and then I shall come and see you and your family.—Where is your sister at present? She is at Paris, and my brother is at Berlin.—That little woman is said (*on dit*) to be going to marry General (*le général*) K., your friend; is it true? I have not heard of it.—What news is there of our great army? It is said to be lying (*être*) between the Weser (*le Véser*) and the Rhine, (*le Rhin.*)—All that the courier told me seeming (*paraître*) very probable, (*vraisemblable,*) I went home immediately, wrote some letters, and departed for London.

EIGHTY-FIRST LESSON, 81st.—*Quatre-vingt-unieme Leçon, 81me*

Vocabulaire, 1re Sec.

Just a little, ever so little.	*Tant soit peu.*
Will you do me the favor of giving me a piece of bread?	Voulez-vous me faire le plaisir de me donner un morceau de pain?
Do you wish a great deal?	En voulez-vous beaucoup?
No, just a little.	Non, tant soit peu.
To turn to account. *To make the best of.*	† *Faire valoir.*
That man does not know how to make the most of his talents.	† Cet homme ne sait pas faire valoir ses talents.
That man turns his money to account in trade.	† Cet homme fait valoir son argent dans le commerce.
How do you employ your money?	† Comment faites-vous valoir votre argent?
I employ it in the stocks. I turn it to account in the stocks.	† Je le fais valoir dans les fonds publics.

Is it not proper that he should claim his rights? Let him claim them.
To boast, to brag.
I do not like that man, because he boasts too much.

N'est-il pas à propos qu'il fasse valoir ses droits? Qu'il les fasse valoir
† *Se faire valoir.*
† Je n'aime pas cet homme parce qu'il se fait trop valoir.

Notwithstanding that.
For all that, although.
That man is a little bit of a rogue, but notwithstanding he passes for an honest man.
Although that man is not very well, he notwithstanding works a great deal.
Although that woman is not very pretty, still she is very amiable.

Ne laisser pas de.

Cet homme est tant soit peu fripon mais il ne laisse pas de passer pour honnête homme.
Quoique cet homme ne soit pas bien portant, il ne laisse pas de travailler beaucoup.
Quoique cette femme ne soit pas bien jolie, elle ne laisse pas d'être fort aimable.

Although that man has not the least talent, yet for all that he boasts a great deal.
Although that tavern-keeper's wife is rather swarthy, yet for all that she turns the business to good account.
Provided you write on the 3d, and put your letter in the post-office before 11 o'clock, I will receive it on the 5th.
To go back, to return.
The top, the upper part.
Upper Canada.
The bottom, the lower part.
Lower Canada.
Up to the top. To the very bottom.
The eldest brother. The eldest sister.
He is the eldest. She was the eldest

Quoique cet homme n'ait aucun talent, il ne laisse pas de se faire beaucoup valoir.
Quoique la femme de cet aubergiste soit tant soit peu basanée, elle ne laisse pas de faire valoir le bouchon.
Pourvu que vous écriviez le 3, et que vous mettiez votre lettre à la poste avant 11 heures, je la recevrai le 5.
Retourner, 1.
Le haut.
Le Haut Canada.
Le bas.
Le Bas Canada.
Jusqu'en haut. Jusqu'en bas.
Le frère aîné. La sœur aînée.
C'est l'aîné. C'était l'aînée.

QUATRE-VINGT-UNIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Mon café n'est pas assez sucré, veuillez me donner tant soit peu plus de sucre. Avec plaisir. Il faut que vous aimiez votre café bien sucré, car je crois y avoir mis deux *cueillérées* (spoonfuls) de sucre. Que vous y ayez mis (§ 151—10) deux cueillérées ou non, le café n'était pas assez sucré. Il est possible que je n'y en aie mis qu'une. Serait-il étonnant que vous n'y en eussiez pas mis du tout? Oui, vraiment; il serait très étonnant que j'eusse oublié d'y en mettre. Cela ne vous arrive-t-il jamais? Pas très-souvent, je vous assure. Je le crois. Je peux dire, sans me faire valoir, que je suis au fait de ma *besogne*, (business.) Ce n'est pas d'aujourd'hui que je m'en aperçois.—Vous connaissez Mlle. Éloïse, n'est-ce pas? N'est

elle pas aimable? Quoiqu'elle ne soit ni jolie ni spirituelle, (witty,) elle ne laisse pas d'être très-aimable.

Where are the two Misses Vignette? They have not yet returned from Europe.—You are acquainted with them, are you not? I know the eldest only.—Is it possible that you do not know both of them? When are they to return? They will not return before their company has visited Italy and the upper and the lower Rhine.—Although Theodore B—— is younger than his brother Henry, for all that he is as talented (*a autant de talents*) as his elder brother, (*son frère aîné*, or simply *son aîné*.)—Whither shall you go next year? I shall go to England, for it is a fine kingdom, (*le royaume*,) where I intend spending the summer on (*de*) my return from France.—Whither shall you go in the winter? I shall go to Italy, and hence (*de là*) to the West Indies, (*aux Indes occidentales, ou aux colonies*,)[1] but before that I must go to Holland to take leave of my friends.—What country do these people inhabit? (*habiter?*) They inhabit the south (*le midi*) of Europe; their countries are called Italy, Spain, and Portugal, and they themselves are Italians, Spaniards, or Portuguese; but the people called Russians, Swedes, Poles, and Hungarians (*Hongrois*) inhabit the north and east of Europe; and the names of their countries are Russia, Sweden, Poland, (*la Pologne*,) and Hungary. France is separated (*séparer*) from Italy by (*par*) the Alps, (*les Alpes*,) and from Spain by the Pyrenees, (*les Pyrénées.*)

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To appear, to seem, seeming, seemed, appear. Let him appear.	Paraître,* 4, paraissant, paru, paraissez. Qu'il paraisse.
I appear, thou appearest, he appears.	Je parais, tu parais, il paraît.
To keep, to maintain.	Entretenir,* 2.
My keeping or maintenance.	Mon entretien.
My keeping costs me six hundred francs a year.	Mon entretien me coûte six cents francs par an.
To drive in, to sink.	*Enfoncer*, 1.
To converse with.	S'entretenir* avec.
A conversation.	Un entretien, une conversation.
To spare, save, lay up, put by 1000f.	Épargner, 1. Sauver mille francs.
Spare your money.	Épargnez votre argent.
To get tired	Se lasser, (*de* bef. inf.)
To be tired.	Être las; *fem.* lasse, (*de* bef. inf.)
To handle. To lean against.	Manier, 1. S'appuyer, 1.

[1] The word *Colonies*, is more used by the French than, *Indes occidentales*, West Indies,) which is the *book-word*; just as in New York they say the *North* instead of the *Hudson* river, &c. East Indies, (book word) *Indes orientales*; (colloquial) *Les Indes* ou les *Grandes Indes*

Lean against me.	Appuyez-vous sur moi.
Lean against the wall.	Appuyez-vous contre la muraille
To aim at.	*Coucher en joue.*
Short. To stop short	Court. S'arrêter tout court.
Virtue is amiable. (§ 15.)	*La* vertu est aimable.
Vice is odious.	*Le* vice est odieux.
Men are mortal.	*Les* hommes sont mortels.
Gold is precious.	*L'*or est précieux.
Corn is sold at a crown *a* bushel.	*Le* blé se vend un écu *le* boisseau
Beef costs four pence *a* pound.	*Le* bœuf coûte quatre sous *la* livre.
The horror of vice, and the love of virtue, are the delights of the wise man.	L'horreur du vice, et l'amour de la vertu, sont les délices du sage.
England is a fine country.	L'Angleterre est un beau pays.

Obs. 167. The definite article is also used before the names of kingdoms countries, and provinces.[1] (§ 15.)

Italy is the garden of Europe.	L'Italie est le jardin de l'Europe.
The dog is the friend and companion of man.	Le chien est *l'*ami et *le* compagnon de *l'*homme.

Obs. 168. The articles are repeated in French before every substantive, and agree with it in gender and number. (Dir. 2.)

Thessaly produces wine, oranges, lemons, olives, and all sorts of fruit.	*La* Thessalie produit *du* vin, *des* oranges, *des* citrons, *des* olivos, et toutes sortes de fruits.
He ate the bread, meat, apples, and cakes; he drank the wine, beer, and cider.	Il a mangé le pain, la viande, les pommes, et les gâteaux ; il a bu le vin, la bière, et le cidre.
Beauty, gracefulness, and wit, are valuable endowments when heightened by modesty.	*La* beauté, *les* grâces, et *l'*esprit, sont des avantages bien précieux, quand ils sont relevés par la modestie.
The longer the days the shorter the nights, and the longer the nights the shorter the days. (§ 200—12.)	*Plus* les jours sont longs *plus* les nuits sont courtes, et *plus* les nuits sont longues *plus* les jours sont courts.

QUATRE-VINGT-UNIÈME THÈME. 2de Sec.

Plus vous paraissez vous amuser, *plus* il paraît s'amuser aussi (§ 200—12.)—Le vaisseau a touché, (grounded,) n'est-ce pas dommage? Il est dommage qu'il ait *échoué*, (échouer, 1, to ground,) mais je ne crois pas que nous courions aucun danger. Oh! voyez comme il s'enfonce! N'ayez aucune peur. Plus il s'enfoncera dans le sable moins nous courrons danger de *chavirer*, (to set.) C'est vrai, plus il entrera dans le sable moins il y aura de danger qu'il

[1] Except when preceded by *en* or *de*. Ex. *J'irai en Allemagne à mon retour de France*, I shall go to Germany on my return from France.

chavire, à moins qu'il ne s'enfonce entièrement. Ne craignez pas cela. J'ai grand' peur. Appuyez-vous sur moi. Je vous lasserai, je vous fatiguerai.—Qu'est-ce qui est aimable, la vertu ou le vice?—Qu'est-ce qui est odieux?—Qu'est-ce qui est précieux?—Qu'est-ce qui se vend un écu le boisseau?—Vous avez visité l'Angleterre, c'est un beau royaume, n'est-ce pas?

Though the Mahometans (*le Mahométan*) are forbidden the use of wine, (*défendre quelque chose à quelqu'un,*) yet for all that some of them drink it.—Has your brother eaten anything this morning? He has eaten a great deal; though he said he had no appetite, yet for all that he ate all the meat, bread, and vegetables, (*les légumes,*) and drank all the wine, beer, and cider.—Are eggs (*un œuf*) dear at present? They are sold at six francs a hundred. In case they are cheaper to-morrow, buy ½ a hundred.—Do you like grapes? (*le raisin?*) I do not only (*non seulement*) like grapes, but also plums, (*une prune,*) almonds, nuts, and all sorts of fruit.—Though modesty, candor, and an amiable disposition (*l'amabilité*) are valuable endowments, yet for all that there are some ladies that are neither modest, nor candid, (*candide,*) nor amiable.—The fear of death and the love of life being natural to men, they ought to shun (*fuir**) vice, (*le vice,*) and adhere to (*s'attacher à*) virtue.—What does your living cost you a year?—Do you spend less than your eldest brother?—The less you will spend the more you will save; are you not of my opinion?—Are you taking aim at that small bird? Is it worth killing?—Was not the last scholar who recited obliged to stop several times, and finally to stop short?—Was it not a pity?—Did he not appear very modest, although he was talented? The more I sang the less embarrassed I felt, (*étais,* ou *je me sentais.*) Is it so with you?

EIGHTY-SECOND LESSON.—*Quatre-vingt-deuxième Leçon,* 82*me*

Vocabulaire. 1re Sec.

To give occasion.	*Donner lieu,* (*de* before infin.)
Do not give him cause to complain.	Ne lui donnez pas lieu de se plaindre
To leave it to one.	† *S'en rapporter à quelqu'un.*
I leave it to you.	† Je m'en rapporte à vous.
A good bargain.	Un bon marché.
To stick or to abide by a thing.	† *S'en tenir* à.
I abide by the offer you have made me.	† Je m'en tiens à l'offre que vous m'avez faite.
I do not doubt but you are my friend	Je ne doute pas que vous ne soyez mon ami.

Obs. 169. When the verb *douter* is negatively used, it requires *ne* before the subjunctive.

I do not doubt but he will do it.	Je ne doute pas qu'il *ne* le fasse.
To suffer, to bear.	*Essuyer*, 1.
They were exposed to the whole fire of the place.	Ils essuyèrent tout le feu de la place
To examine one artfully, or to draw a secret from one.	Tirer les vers du nez à quelqu'un.
I examined him artfully, and by that means I have made myself acquainted with all his affairs.	Je lui ai tiré les vers du nez, et par ce moyen je me suis mis au fait de toutes ses affaires.
To bear, or *to put up with.*	*En passer par.*
You will be obliged to put up with all he wishes.	Vous serez obligé d'en passer par tout ce qu'il voudra.
Thick.	Épais ; *fem.* épaisse.
A thick cloud. A thick beard.	Un nuage épais. Une barbe épaisse
A burst. A burst of laughter.	Un éclat. Un éclat de rire.
To burst out laughing. To burst out.	Faire un éclat de rire. Éclater, 1.
To burst out a laughing.	Éclater de rire.
Splendor, brightness.	L'éclat.
To make a great show. To light.	† Faire de l'éclat. Éclairer, 1.
To suffer one's self to be beaten.	Se laisser battre.
To let or to suffer one's self to fall.	Se laisser tomber.
To suffer one's self to be insulted.	Se laisser insulter.
To suffer one's self to die.	Se laisser mourir.
To let one's self be struck.	Se laisser frapper.
To send back, to send away.	Renvoyer, 1.
To extol, to praise up.	Vanter, 1.
To boast, to praise one's self, to brag.	Se vanter.

QUATRE-VINGT-DEUXIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Il se plaint que nous le grondions, n'est-ce pas? Oui, il s'en plaint. Il dit que quelque chose qu'il fasse, on y trouve toujours à redire.—Quoi que ce soit qu'il fasse mal, on y trouve à redire. Mais que fait-il de bien?—Est-il possible que vous ayez fait un si bon marché?—Ne vous donnent-ils pas lieu de se plaindre d'eux?—À qui vous en rapportez-vous?—Doutez-vous encore que je sois votre ami?—Doutez-vous de leur arrivée?—Doutent-ils que leur cousin soit arrivé?—Les Russes n'ont-ils pas essuyé une perte considérable?—S'il ne vous l'a pas promis, vous serez obligé d'en passer par tout ce qu'il voudra, et je crains qu'il soit impossible que vous receviez vos fonds.—Comme les nuages sont épais! Ne va-t-il pas neiger?—Qui a fait cet éclat de rire? Qui? Cela peut-il être quelqu'autre qu'Étienne?—Ce jeune homme se vante toujours de pouvoir tout faire; il est vrai qu'il fait bien des choses. Il se laisse tomber de cheval. Il se laisse insulter, même frapper. Enfin, l'autre jour il

s'est laissé battre.—Les Russes ne se sont-ils pas laissé battre?—Cet homme n'est-il pas ivre? (drunk?)

Will you drink a cup of coffee? I thank you, I do not like coffee.—Then you will drink a glass of wine? I have just drunk some.—Let us take a walk. Willingly, (*je le veux bien;*) but where shall we go to? Come with me into my aunt's garden; we shall there find very agreeable society. I believe it, (*je le crois bien;*) but the question is (*c'est à savoir*) whether this agreeable society will admit me, (*me viendra de moi.*) You are welcome everywhere.—What ails you, (*qu'avez-vous,*) my friend? How do you like that wine? I like it very well, (*excellent;*) but I have drunk enough of it, (*suffisamment.*)—Drink once more, (*encore un coup.*) No, too much is unwholesome, (*malsain;*) I know my constitution, (*le tempérament.*)—Do not fall. What is the matter with you? I do not know; but my head is giddy, (*la tête me tourne;*) I think I am fainting, (*tomber en défaillance.*) I think so also, for you look almost like a dead person, (*un mort.*)—What countryman are you? I am an Englishman.—You speak French so well that I took you for a Frenchman by birth, (*Français de nation.*) You are jesting. Pardon me; I do not jest at all.—How long have you been in France? A few days. In earnest? (*Sérieusement?*) You doubt it, perhaps, because I speak French; I knew it before I came to France.—How did you learn it so well? I did like the prudent starling.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

Go thither. Let us go thither.	Allez-y. Allons-y.
Go thou. Go there.	Va. Vas-y. (§ 150—5.)
Go away. Do not go away.	Va-t'en. Ne t'en va pas.
Let him go thither.	Qu'il y aille.
Let them go thither.	Qu'ils y aillent.
Go away, begone. Let us begone.	Allez-vous en. Allons-nous en
Let him go away, let him begone.	Qu'il s'en aille.
Give me.	Donnez-moi.
Give it to me.	Donnez-le-moi.
Give it to him.	Donnez-le-lui.
Give him some.	Donnez-lui-en.
Get paid.	Faites-vous payer.
Let us set out. Let us not.	Partons. Ne partons pas.
Let us breakfast. Let me dine.	Déjeunons. Laissez moi dîner
Let him give it me.	Qu'il me le donne.
Let him be here at twelve o'clock.	Qu'il soit ici à midi.
Let him send it me.	Qu'il me l'envoie.
He may believe it.	Qu'il le croie.
Make an end of it Let him finish.	Finissez. Qu'il finisse.
Let him take it. Let her say so.	Qu'il le prenne. Qu'elle le dise

The starling.
If I were to question you as I used to do at the beginning of our lessons, what would you answer?

We found these questions at first rather ridiculous; but full of confidence in your method, we answered as well as the small quantity of words and rules we then possessed allowed us.

We were not long in finding out that those questions were calculated to ground us in the rules and to exercise us in conversation, by the contradictory answers we were obliged to make.

We can now almost keep up a conversation in French.
This phrase does not seem to us logically correct.
We should be ungrateful if we allowed such an opportunity to escape without expressing our liveliest gratitude to you.
In all cases, at all events.
The native.
The insurmountable difficulty.

Le sansonnet.
Si je vous posais maintenant des questions comme je vous en ai posé au commencement de nos leçons, (comme j'avais d'abord l'habitude de le faire,) que répondriez-vous?
Nous avons d'abord trouvé ces questions tant soit peu ridicules; mais pleins de confiance en votre méthode, nous y avons répondu aussi bien que la petite provision de mots et de principes que nous avions alors pouvait nous le permettre.
Nous n'avons pas tardé à nous apercevoir que ces questions étaient calculées pour nous inculquer les principes et nous exercer à la conversation, par les réponses contradictoires que nous étions forcés d'y faire.
Maintenant nous savons presque soutenir une conversation en Français.
Cette phrase ne nous paraît pas logiquement correcte.
Nous serions des ingrats si nous laissions échapper une si belle occasion, sans vous témoigner la reconnaissance la plus vive.
En tout cas.
L'homme né dans le pays.
La difficulté insurmontable.

QUATRE-VINGT-DEUXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Jean veut s'en aller? Je croyais qu'il s'en était déjà allé.—Non, il est encore dans l'autre chambre. Qu'est-il à faire? Il est à regarder les nuages. Occupation très-instructive, vraiment! Il a peur qu'il pleuve, et comme il demeure loin, il voudrait savoir s'il peut s'en aller.—Qu'il s'en aille, s'il craint qu'il pleuve. Si vous le craignez aussi, prêtez-lui un parapluie. Je n'en ai pas à lui prêter. Faut-il que je prenne le vôtre? Il ne faut pas que vous preniez le neuf, parce que vous savez que Jean est *un étourdi*, (giddy boy;) et il pourrait le perdre, mais prenez le vieux, et qu'il s'en aille bien vite, ou plutôt qu'il attende, car la pluie a commencé. Est-il probable que ce ne soit qu'une ondée? (shower?) Il me paraît que ce ne sera qu'une ondée.—À quelle heure faut-il qu'il soit ici?—Ne faut-il pas que je finisse le paysage avant de m'en aller?

Qu'elle le dise ou non, je n'en crois rien, et vous?—N'est-il pas à déjeuner?—N'étaient-elles pas à coudre?—Si vous ne venez qu'à cinq heures au lieu de trois, ils ne pourront pas sortir avec nous, parce qu'à cette heure-là ils seront à réciter leurs leçons.

DIALOGUE.

The Master.—If I were now to ask you such questions as I did in the beginning of our lessons, viz. (*telles que:*) Have you the hat which my brother has? am I hungry? has he the tree of my brother's garden? &c. What would you answer?

The Pupils.—We are obliged (*être forcé*) to confess that we found these questions at first rather ridiculous; but full of confidence in the method you follow, we answered as well as the small quantity of words and rules we then possessed allowed us. We were, in fact, not long in finding out that these questions were calculated to ground us in the rules, and to exercise us in conversation, by the contradictory answers we were obliged to make. But now that we can almost keep up a conversation in the beautiful language which you teach us, we should answer: It is impossible that we should have the same hat which your brother has, for two persons cannot have one and the same thing. To the second question we should answer, that it is impossible for us to know whether you are hungry or not. As to the last, we should say: that there is more than one tree in a garden; and in asking us whether he has the tree of the garden, the phrase does not seem to us logically correct. At all events we should be ungrateful (*ingrat*) if we allowed such an opportunity to escape, without expressing (*témoigner*) our liveliest gratitude to you for the trouble you have taken. In arranging those wise combinations, (*la combinaison,*) you have succeeded in grounding us almost imperceptibly (*imperceptiblement*) in the rules, and exercising us in the conversation, of a language which, taught in any other way, presents to foreigners, and even to natives, almost insurmountable difficulties.

EIGHTY-THIRD LESSON.—*Quatre-vingt-troisième Leçon*, 83me

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

It lacks a quarter.	† Il s'en faut d'un quart.
It lacks a half.	† Il s'en faut de la moitié.
How much does it want?	Combien s'en faut-il!
It does not want much.	Il ne s'en faut pas beaucoup.
It wants but a trifle.	Il s'en faut de peu de chose.

It lacks but an inch of my being as tall as you.	Il s'en faut d'un pouce que je soi aussi grand que vous.
It lacked a great deal of my being as rich as you.	Il s'en fallait de beaucoup que je fusse aussi riche que vous.
In a foolish manner, at random.	† *À tort et à travers.*
He talks at random like a crazy man, a fool, or a drunkard.	Il parle à tort et à travers comme un fou, un sot, ou un ivrogne.
To resort to violence.	En venir aux voies de fait.
A fact. It is a fact.	Un fait. C'est un fait.
Else, or else. To make fun of.	*Ou bien.* Se moquer de.
To contradict, to give one the lie.	Démentir quelqu'un.
Should he say so, I would give him the lie.	S'il disait cela, je le démentirais.
His actions belie his words.	Ses actions démentent ses paroles.
To scratch.	*Égratigner*, 1.
To escape.	† *En être quitte pour.*
I fell from the top of the tree to the bottom, but I did not hurt myself much.	J'ai tombé du haut de l'arbre en bas mais je ne me suis pas fait beaucoup de mal.
I escaped with a scratch.	J'en ai été quitte pour une égratignure.
The thief has been taken, but he will escape with a few months' imprisonment.	Le voleur a été pris, mais il en sera quitte pour quelques mois de prison.
By dint of.	† *À force de.*
By dint of labor.	† À force de travail.
By too much weeping.	† À force de pleurer.
You will cry your eyes out.	† À force de pleurer, vous perdrez les yeux.
I obtained of him that favor by dint of entreaty.	† J'obtins de lui cette faveur à force de prières.
That excepted.	† *À cela près.*
That fault excepted, he is a good man.	† À ce défaut près, c'est un bon homme.

QUATRE-VINGT-TROISIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Avez-vous toute la somme? Il s'en faut d'un quart que je ne l'aie. D'un quart, avez-vous dit?—Il s'en faut presque de la moitié. Seriez-vous satisfait de la ½ de ce que je possède? Ce que j'ai et la ½ de ce que vous possédez, me rendraient riche.—Vous ne pensez pas à ce que vous dites, y pensez-vous? Est-ce que je parle comme un fou, un sot, ou un ivrogne? Pour peu que vous soyez ivre, vous parlez comme un sot ou comme un fou. Je vous remercie du compliment Vous êtes le bienvenu, car vous le méritez autant que qui que ce soit.—Croyiez-vous être aussi grand que Rochamp? Oui, je le croyais, mais l'autre jour, quand je me tirs debout auprès de lui, je vis que j'étais de beaucoup plus petit. De combien de

pouces êtes-vous plus petit? Il s'en faut de trois pouces au moins que je ne sois aussi grand que lui. Ne querellez plus avec lui autrement vous en viendrez aux voies de fait. Si vous ne voulez pas que je me querelle avec lui, il faut l'empêcher de se moquer de moi. Je tâcherai de le faire.

Do you not often contradict Henry when he relates something? I do only when he says incredible, (*incroyable,*) inconsistent, (*inconsistant,*) or false things. (§ 200—7.) What do you think of Mrs. A—? Her company, her conversation, is agreeable enough; only, she exaggerates too much; that excepted, she is a pleasant lady.—Your uncle will not grant what you want. I hope he will, by dint of entreaty.—You will entreat in vain, (*beau prier ;*) you will not obtain it. Never mind, I will ask whether I obtain it or not.

Will you be my guest? (*manger avec quelqu'un.*) I thank you; a friend of mine has invited me to dinner: he has ordered (*faire préparer*) my favorite dish, (*un mets favori.*)—What is it? It is a dish of milk, (*du laitage.*)—As for me, I do not like milk-meat: there is nothing like (*il n'y a rien tel qu'*) a good piece of roast beef or veal. —What has become of your younger brother? He has suffered shipwreck (*faire naufrage*) in going to America.—You must give me an account of that, (*raconter quelque chose.*) Very willingly, (*volontiers.*) Being on the open sea, (*en pleine mer,*) a great storm arose. The lightning struck the ship and set it on fire, (*le mit en feu.*) The crew (*l'équipage*) jumped into the sea to save themselves by swimming. My brother knew not what to do, having never learned to swim.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To vie with each other.	† *À l'envie,* (*l'un de l'autre.*)
Those men are trying to rival each other.	† Ces hommes travaillent à l'envie, (l'un de l'autre.)
Clean.	Propre.
Clean linen.	Du linge propre ou blanc.
The more—as.	*D'autant plus—que.*
The less—as.	*D'autant moins—que.*
I am *the more* discontented with his conduct, *as* he is under many obligations to me.	Je suis *d'autant plus* mécontent de sa conduite, *qu'*il m'a beaucoup d'obligations.
I am *the less* pleased with his conduct, *as* I had more right to his friendship.	Je suis *d'autant moins* satisfait de sa conduite, *que* j'avais plus de droits à son amitié
I wish that, I should like . . .	Je voudrais que . . . (§ 151—12.)
I wish that house belonged to me I should like to own that house	† Je voudrais que cette maison fût à moi.

To muse, to think.	*Rêver*, 1, (*à* before noun.)
I thought a long time on that affair.	J'ai rêvé long-temps à cette affaire
To be naked.	*Etre nu—nue.*
To have the head uncovered.	† Avoir la tête nue.
To have the feet uncovered.	† Avoir les pieds nus.

Obs. 169¼. The adjective *nu*, like *demi*, (19², N. 3) is indeclinable before the noun, but declinable after.

To be barefooted.	Etre *nu*-pieds.
To be bareheaded.	Etre *nu*-tête.
To ride barebacked.	† Aller à poil.
To have like to, or *to think to have.*	† *Manquer* ou *penser*.

Obs. 169½. *Manquer* takes *de* before the infinitive, but *penser* does not.

I had like to have lost my money.	J'ai manqué *de* perdre mon argent. J'ai pensé perdre mon argent.
I thought I had lost my life.	Je pensai perdre la vie.
We had like to have cut our fingers.	Nous avons manqué de nous couper les doigts.
He was very near falling.	Il a manqué de tomber.
He was within a hair's breadth of being killed.	Il a manqué d'être tué. Il a pensé être tué. Peu s'en est fallu qu'il n'ait été tué.
He had liked to have died.	Il a pensé mourir.
At, on, *or* upon your heels.	À vos trousses.
The enemy is at our heels.	L'ennemi est à nos trousses.
To strike, (in speaking of lightning.)	† Tomber.
The lightning has struck.	La foudre est tombée.
The lightning struck the ship.	La foudre tomba sur le vaisseau.

QUATRE-VINGT-TROISIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

J'ai plusieurs bons écoliers dans cette classe. Est-ce qu'ils étudient à l'envie l'un de l'autre? Oui, ils étudient à l'envie. N'avez-vous pas aussi des écolières qui étudient à l'envie l'une de l'autre? Si fait, j'en ai qui étudient à l'envie les unes des autres.—Êtes-vous satisfait (are you pleased) de la manière dont Léopold se conduit? Non, j'en suis d'autant moins satisfait qu'il avait promis davantage.—Ne sont-ils pas étonnés qu'elle ait agi de cette manière? Si fait, ils en sont très-étonnés, et ils sont d'autant plus mécontents, (*so much the more displeased,*) qu'elle connaissait parfaitement leur opinion.—Que pensez-vous de mon procès? Je ne m'en suis pas encore occupé. Je voudrais que vous y rêvassiez un peu. Je suis à y rêver. Mais vous voyez que je suis nu-pieds; il faut que je me chausse, (*chausser*, 1, *to dress one's feet, to put on what is to go on the feet as a part of dress,*) que je finisse de m'habiller, et j'y rêverai. Je vous en avertis, je serai à vos trousses jusqu'à ce que vous vous en occupiez sérieusement.—Savez-vous que Montcalme a manqué

d'être tué? Non, je n'en savais rien. Quel accident lui est-il arrivé? Comment a-t-il manqué d'être tué? Il est tombé de cheval.

I wish that umbrella was mine. Have you none? No, I wish I had one. (62².) Can you not afford to buy one? No, I cannot; for I was robbed, and was near being killed.—How so? The robbers upset our carriage, and we were all very near being killed. (*Peu s'en est fallu que nous n'ayons tous été tués.*) When were you so near being killed? It was last week that we were so nearly killed. Were you all robbed? Yes, but I was the only one who had much money. My companions had only a few dollars each. I entreated very hard, but it was in vain. (*J'ai eu beau prier, ç'a été en vain.*)

My brother reflected in vain; he found no means to save his life. He was struck with fright when he saw that the fire was gaining on all sides. He hesitated no longer, and jumped into the sea.—Well, (*eh bien,*) what has become of him? I do not know, having not heard from him yet.—But who told you all that? My nephew, who was there, and who saved himself.—As you are talking of your nephew, (*à propos de* —,) where is he at present? He is in Italy.—Is it long since you heard from him? I have received a letter from him to-day.—What does he write to you? I will tell you by and by

VOCABULAIRE. 8me Sec.

The half, the third, the fourth.	La moitié, le tiers, le quart.

Obs. 170. These are irregularly formed, but from le *cinquième*, the fifth *all* others are regular.

What is the half of 6? It is 3.	Quelle est la moitié de 6? C'est 3
What is the ½ of 7? It is 3 and ½.	Celle de 7? C'est 3 et demi.
What is the third of 9? It is 3.	Quelle est le tiers de 9? C'est 3.
What is the ⅓ of 10? It is 3 and ⅓.	Quel est le ⅓ de 10? C'est 3 et un tiers.
That of 11? It is 3 and ⅓.	Celui de 11? C'est 3 et deux tiers (⅔.)
What is is the ¼ of 12? It is 3.	Quel est le quart de 12? C'est 3.
That of 13? It is 3 and ¼.	Celui de 13? C'est 3 et un quart (¼.)
That of 14? It is 3 and ½.	Celui de 14? C est 3 et demi (½.)
That of 15? It is 3 and ¾.	Celui de 15? C'est 3 et trois quarts (¾.)
The ⅓ of 12 are 8. The ¼ of 12 are 9.	Les ⅓ de 12 sont 8. Les ¼ de 12 sont 9.
While my brother was on the open sea, a violent storm arose unexpectedly; the lightning struck the ship, which it set on fire, and the whole crew jumped into the sea to save themselves by swimming.	Mon frère étant en pleine mer, il survint une grande tempête; la foudre tomba sur le vaisseau, qu'elle mit en feu, et tout l'équipage se jeta dans la mer, pour se sauver à la nage.
He was struck with fright when he saw that the fire was gaining on all sides.	Il fut saisi de frayeur, voyant que le feu gagnait de tous les côtés.

He did not know what to do.	† Il ne savait quel parti prendre.
He hesitated no longer.	Il ne balança plus.
I have not heard of him yet	† Je n'ai pas encore eu de ses nouvelles.
An angel.	Un ange.
A masterpiece	Un chef-d'œuvre.
Masterpieces.	Des chefs-d'œuvre.

Obs. 171. Of a word compounded by means of a preposition, expressed or understood, the first word only takes the mark of the plural.

Four o'clock flowers.	Des belles-*de*-nuit.
His *or* her physiognomy.	Sa physionomie.
His *or* her shape.	Sa taille.
This expression. The look.	L'expression. L'aspect.
Contentment. Respect.	Le contentement. Le respect.
Admiration. Grace, charm.	L'admiration. Les grâces.
Delightfully. Fascinating.	À ravir. Engageant.
Thin, (slender.) Uncommonly well.	Svelte. Supérieurement bien.
His or her look inspires respect and admiration.	Son aspect inspire du respect et de l'admiration.

QUATRE-VINGT-TROISIÈME THÈME. 3me Sec.

Avez-vous eu des nouvelles de votre ami, l'avocat, depuis qu'il est parti pour la Californie? Oui, j'en ai eu. Sa lettre doit être intéressante! que dit-il? Il dit que l'or y est abondant; que ceux qui ont du bonheur, le ramassent en *quantité;* que ceux qui ont du malheur, travaillent beacoup et ramassent peu. Du nombre des quels est-il? De ceux des heureux ou des malheureux? Des heureux, je présume, quoiqu'il se plaigne un peu.—Avez-vous vu le chef-d'œuvre de Power, le sculpteur? Son esclave Grecque? Oui, cela même Oui, je l'ai vu ce chef-d'œuvre. Cette esclave ressemble à un ange. Cette statue moderne sera placée parmi les chefs-d'œuvre des sculpteurs anciens. — Quand les belles-de-nuit s'ouvrent-elles? Elles s'ouvrent à quatre heures, quand le soleil commence à baisser. Quelle odeur aimez-vous le mieux, celle des *fleurs d'orange* ou des *tubéreuses?* Je n'ai pas de choix. Plus je sens la fleur d'orange plus j'en aime l'odeur; et plus l'odeur de la tubéreuse frappe mon *odorat,* (sense of smell,) plus je voudrais la sentir. Quelle physionomie agréable et quelle taille admirable cette demoiselle a!

My nephew, in his letter, which is an interesting one, writes to me that he is going to marry a young woman who brings him (*qui lui apporte*) a hundred thousand crowns.—Is she handsome? Handsome as an angel; she is a master-piece of nature. Her physiognomy is mild and full of expression; her eyes are the finest in the (*du*) world, and her mouth is charming, (*et sa bouche est mignonne.*) She is neither too tall nor too short; her shape is slender; all her

actions are full of grace, and her manners are engaging. Her look inspires respect and admiration. She has also a great deal of wit she speaks several languages, dances uncommonly well, and sings delightfully. My nephew finds in her (*lui trouve*) but one defect, (*un défaut.*)—And what is that defect? She is affected, (*avoir des prétentions.*)—There is nothing perfect in the world.—How happy you are! you are rich, you have a good wife, pretty children, a fine house, and all you wish. Not all, my friend.—What do you desire more? Contentment; for you know that he only is happy who is contented.

EIGHTY-FOURTH LESSON.—*Quatre-vingt-quatrième Leçon*, 84*me*.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To unriddle, to disentangle. *To find out.*	*Démêler*, 1.
To disentangle the hair.	Démêler les cheveux.
To unravel difficulties.	Démêler des difficultés.
I have not been able to find out the sense of that phrase.	Je n'ai pas pu démêler le sens de cette phrase.
A quarrel.	Un démêlé.
To have differences (a quarrel) with somebody.	Avoir des démêlés avec quelqu'un
To take good care, to shun, to beware.	*Se garder de.*
I will take good care not to do it.	Je me garderai bien de le faire.
Mind you do not lend that man money.	Gardez-vous bien de prêter votre argent à cet homme.
He takes good care not to answer the question which I asked him.	Il se garde bien de répondre à la question que je lui ai faite.
To ask a question.	† Faire une question.
If you take it into your head to do that, I will punish you.	Si vous vous avisez de le faire, je vous punirai.
To become, to fit well. Fitting well.	Seoir,* 3. Seyant or séant.

Obs. 172. This verb is used only in the third person, singular and plural

Does that become me?	Cela me sied-il?
That does not become you.	Cela ne vous sied pas.
It does not become you to do that.	Il ne vous sied pas de faire cela.
That fits you wonderfully well.	Cela vous sied à merveille.
Her head-dress did not become her.	Sa coiffure lui seyait mal.
It does not become you to reproach me with it!	Il vous sied bien de me le reprocher (*an ironical expression.*)
To fast. To be fasting.	*Jeûner* 1. Être à jeun.

To give notice to. To let anybody know. To warn some one of something.	Avertir quelqu'un de quelque chose
Give notice to that man of his brother's return.	Avertissez cet homme du retour de son frere.

QUATRE-VINGT-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

Un certain roi devant, un jour, faire son entrée dans une ville à deux heures de l'après-midi, le sénat envoya quelques députés (*deputies*) pour le complimenter. Celui qui devait porter la parole, n'étant pas accoutumé à parler en public, commença ainsi: "Alexandre le Grand, le Grand Alexandre," et s'arrêta tout court. Le roi, qui avait grand'faim, (32[2],) dit: "Ah! mon ami, Alexandre le Grand avait dîné, et moi, je suis encore à jeûn." Ayant dit ces paroles, il continua son chemin vers l'hotel de ville, où on lui avait préparé un dîner magnifique.

Savez-vous deviner les *énigmes* (*enigmas?*) Je ne les devine pas très-aisément, cependant, il m'arrive quelque fois de le faire. Voulez-vous que je vous en dise une courte? Voyons, dites-la.—La voici. *Plus il y en a moins ça pèse.*—Plus il y en a moins ça pèse Qu'est-ce que cela peut être? Je ne peux m'imaginer ce que c'est. —*Vous rendez-vous?* (do you give it up?) Oui, je me rends. Et moi aussi.

The emperor Charles the Fifth (*Charles-Quint*) being one day out a hunting lost his way in the forest, and, having come to a house, entered it to refresh himself. There were in it four men, who pretended to sleep. One of them rose, and approaching the emperor, told him he had dreamed he should take his watch, and took it. Then another rose and said he had dreamed that his *surtout* fitted him wonderfully, and took it. The third took his purse. At last the fourth came up, and said he hoped he would not take it ill if he searched him, and in doing it perceived around the emperor's neck a small gold chain to which a whistle (*un sifflet*) was attached, which he wished to rob him of. But the emperor said: "My good friend, before depriving me (*priver quelqu'un de quelque chose*) of this trinket, (*le bijou,*) I must teach you its virtue." Saying this he whistled, (*siffler*, 1.) His attendants, (*ses gens,*) who were seeking him, hastened to the house, and were thunderstruck (*frappé d'étonnement*) to behold his majesty in such a state. But the emperor, seeing himself out of danger, (*hors de danger,*) said: "These men (*voici des hommes qui*) have dreamed all that they liked. I wish in my turn also to dream." And after having mused a few seconds, he said: "I have dreamed that you all four deserve

to be hanged:" which was no sooner spoken than executed before the house.

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec.

To follow from it.
It follows from it that you should not do that.
How is it that you have come so late?

I do not know how it is.
How is it that he had not his gun?

I do not know how it happened.

To clear, to elucidate, to clear up.
The weather is clearing up.
To refresh.
Refresh yourself, and return to me immediately.
To whiten, to bleach. To blacken.
To turn pale, to grow pale.
To blush, to redden.
To grow old. To grow young.
To make merry. Gay, merry. Mirth.
To make one's self merry. Cheer up.
He makes merry at my expense.
To feign, counterfeit, dissemble, pretend. Never pretend.
I feign, thou feignest, he feigns.
He knows the art of dissembling.
To procrastinate, to go slow about.
I do not like to transact business with that man, for he always goes very slow about it.
A proof. This is a proof.
To stray, to get lost, to lose one's self, to lose one's way.
Through.
The cannon-ball went through the wall.
I ran him through the body.

*S'ensuivre,** 4.
Il s'ensuit que vous ne devriez pas faire cela.
† Comment se fait-il que vous soyez venu si tard?
† Je ne sais pas comment cela se fait.
† Comment se faisait-il qu'il n'eût pas son fusil?
† Je ne sais pas comment cela se faisait.
Éclaircir, 2.
Le temps s'éclaircit.
Rafraîchir, 2.
Rafraîchissez-vous, et revenez tout de suite.
Blanchir, 2. Noircir, 2.
Pâlir, 2.
Rougir.
Vieillir, 2. Rajeunir, 2.
Égayer. Gai. La gaieté.
S'égayer, 1. Égayez-vous.
Il s'égaie à mes dépens.
Feindre,* 4, feignant, feint. Ne feignez jamais.
Je feins, tu feins, il feint.
Il possède l'art de feindre.
† *Traîner les choses en longueur.*
Je n'aime pas à faire des affaires avec cet homme, parce qu'il traîne toujours les choses en longueur.
Une preuve. C'est une preuve.

S'égarer, 1.

À travers le, or *Au travers de.*
Le boulet a passé à travers la muraille.
Je lui ai passé mon épée au travers du corps.

QUATRE-VINGT-QUATRIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Un bon vieillard, étant fort malade, fit appeler son épouse, qui était encore fort jeune, et lui dit: "Ma chère, vous voyez que ma dernière heure s'approche, et que je suis forcé de vous quitter. C'est pourquoi, si vous voulez que je meure en paix, il faut que vous me

fassiez une grâce. Vous êtes encore jeune, et sans doute vous vous remarierez, je le sais; mais je vous prie de ne pas prendre M. Louis car j'avoue que j'ai toujours été très-jaloux de lui, et que je le suis encore. Je mourrais donc désespéré, si vous ne me promettiez pas cela." La femme répondit: "Mon cœur, je vous supplie, que cela ne vous empêche pas de mourir en paix; car je vous assure que quand même je voudrais l'épouser, je ne le pourrais pas, étant déjà promise à un autre."

It was customary with Frederick the Great, whenever a new soldier appeared in his guards, to ask him three questions; viz. "How old are you? How long have you been in my service? Are you satisfied with your pay and treatment?" It happened that a young soldier, born in France, who had served in his own country, desired to enlist in the Prussian service. His figure caused him to be immediately accepted; but he was totally ignorant of the German dialect; and his captain giving him notice that the king would question him in that tongue the first time he should see him, advised him at the same time to learn by heart the three answers that he was to make to the king. Accordingly he learned them by the next day; and as soon as he appeared in the ranks Frederick came up to interrogate him: but he happened to begin with him by the second question, and asked him, "How long have you been in my service?" "Twenty-one years," answered the soldier. The king, struck with his youth, which plainly indicated that he had not borne a musket so long as that, said to him, much astonished, "How old are you?" "One year, an't please your majesty, (*n'en déplaise à Votre Majesté.*") Frederick, more astonished still, cried, "You or I must certainly be bereft of our senses." The soldier, who took this for the third question, replied firmly, (*avec aplomb,*) "Both, an't please your majesty."

EIGHTY-FIFTH LESSON.—*Quatre-vingt-cinquième Leçon, 85me.*

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

To double. The double.	*Doubler,* 1. Le double.
Your share, your part.	Votre part, (*fem.*)
That merchant asks twice as much as he ought.	† Ce marchand surfait du double
You must bargain with him; he will give it you for the half	† Il faut que vous marchandiez avec lui; il vous rabattra la moitié
You have twice your share.	Vous avez double part.

You have three times your share.
To renew. To stun.
Wild, giddy. Open, frank, real.
To shake somebody's hand.
I told him yes.
I told him no.
To squeeze, press.
To lay up, to put by
Put your money by.
As soon as I have read my book I put it by.
I do not care much about going to the play to-night.
To satisfy one's self with a thing.

I have been eating an hour, and I cannot satisfy my hunger.

To be satisfied.
To quench one's thirst.
I have been drinking this half hour, but I cannot quench my thirst.
To have one's thirst quenched.
To thirst for, to be thirsty or *dry.*
That is a blood-thirsty fellow.

Vous avez triple part.
Renouveler, 1. Étourdir, 2.
Étourdi—e. Franc—franche
Serrer la main à quelqu'un.
† Je lui dis qu'oui.
† Je lui dis que non.
Serrer.
Serrez votre argent.
Aussitôt que j'ai lu mon livre, je le serre.
Je ne me soucie pas beaucoup d'aller à la comédie ce soir.
† *Se rassasier*, 1.
† Il y a une heure que je mange, et je ne puis me rassasier ; *or,*
† Je mange depuis une heure, et je ne peux pas me rassasier.
Être rassasié.
† *Se désaltérer*, 1.
Il y a une demi-heure que je bois mais je ne puis me désaltérer.
Être désaltéré.
Être altéré.
† C'est un homme altéré de sang.

QUATRE-VINGT-CINQUIÈME THÈME. 1re Sec.

Un homme avait deux fils: l'un aimait à dormir la grasse matinée, et l'autre était très-laborieux, et se levait toujours de très-bonne heure. Celui-ci étant un jour sorti de grand matin, trouva une bourse remplie d'argent. Il courut à son frère, lui faire part de sa bonne fortune, et lui dit: "Voyez-vous, Louis, ce qu'on gagne à se lever de bonne heure?" "Ma foi," répondit son frère, "si celui à qui elle appartient ne s'était pas levé de meilleure heure que moi, il ne l'aurait pas perdue."

On demandait à un jeune fainéant, ce qui le faisait rester au lit si long-temps. "Je suis occupé," dit-il, "à tenir conseil tous les matins. Le travail me conseille de me lever, la paresse de rester couché; et ils me donnent ainsi vingt raisons pour et contre. C'est à moi d'entendre ce qu'on dit des deux parts; et à peine la cause est-elle entendue que le dîner est prêt."

It was a beautiful turn given by a great lady, who, being (*on raconte un beau trait d'*—) asked where her husband was, when he lay concealed (*être caché*) for having been deeply concerned in a conspiracy, (*pour avoir trempé dans une conspiration,*) resolutely (*courageusement*) answered, she had hid him. This confession (*un aveu*)

drew her before the king, who told her, nothing but her discovering where her lord was concealed could save her from the torture, (*qu'elle ne pouvait échapper à la torture qu'en découvrant la retraite de son époux.*) "And will that do?" (*suffire,**) said the lady. "Yes," says the king, "I will give you my word for it." "Then," says she, "I have hid him in my heart, where you will find him." Which surprising answer (*cette réponse admirable*) charmed his enemies

VOCABULAIRE. 2de Sec

On both sides, on every side.	De part et d'autre.
On all sides.	De toutes parts.
Allow me, my lady, to introduce to you Mr. G., an old friend of our family.	Permettez, Madame, que je vous présente Monsieur de G., comme ancien ami de notre famille.
I am delighted to become acquainted with you.	Je suis charmée, Monsieur, de faire votre connaissance.
I shall do all in my power to deserve your good opinion.	Je ferai tout ce qui sera en mon pouvoir, pour me rendre digne de vos bonnes grâces.
Allow me to introduce to you Mr. B., whose brother has rendered such eminent services to your cousin.	Mesdames, permettez que je vous présente M. de B., dont le frère a rendu de si éminents services à votre cousin.
How happy we are to see you at our house!	Ah! Monsieur, que nous sommes enchantées de vous recevoir chez nous!
It is the prerogative of great men to conquer envy; merit gives it birth, and merit destroys it.	C'est le privilège des grands hommes de vaincre l'envie; *le* mérite la fait naître, *le* mérite la fait mourir.
It is the finest country *in* Europe.	C'est le plus beau pays *de l'*Europe

Obs. 173. The preposition *in*, connected with a relative superlative, is rendered in French by: *de*.

Candia is one of the most agreeable islands *in* the Mediterranean.	Candie est une des îles les plus agréables *de la* Méditerranée.
He lives in his retreat *like* a real philosopher.	Il vit dans sa retraite *en* vrai philosophe.

Obs. 174. *Like* is rendered by *en* when it means *equal to*. Ex

You live *like* a king.	Vous vivez *en* roi.
He acts *like* a madman.	Il agit *en* furieux.
To behave *like* a blunderbuss.	Se conduire *en* étourdi.
Who, where I am, knocks as if he were master?	Qui frappe en maître où je suis!

QUATRE-VINGT-CINQUIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

Quel est le pays le plus étendu, dans lequel, exactement le même langage est employé par la masse de la nation? Ce sont les États-Unis. Y parle-t-on le même langage depuis le Nord jusqu'au sud, et de l'est à l'ouest? Oui, la masse de la langue est la même, cependant il y a des mots caractéristiques de presque toutes les localités Les habitants du Nord peuvent-ils comprendre sans difficulté, le langage de ceux du midi, qui demeurent quelque fois à 2500 milles? Oui, ils le comprennent tout de suite; mais ils ne laissent pas de reconnaître immédiatement la partie des États-Unis où l'individu qui leur parle, a reçu son éducation. En est-il de même en Europe? Non, pas à beaucoup près, (far from it.) Chaque province, chaque comté, chaque district presque, a son langage particulier, que les voisins n'entendent pas plus que nos indiens américains ne s'entendent les uns les autres. Nos indiens ne s'entendent-ils pas tous? Non, chaque tribu a sa langue exclusive, et ces tribus diffèrent autant par le langage que par le costume, (dress.)

Cornelia, the illustrious (*illustre*) mother of the Gracchi, (*des Gracques*,) after the death of her husband, who left her with twelve children, applied herself to (*se vouer à*) the care of her family, with a wisdom (*la sagesse*) and prudence that acquired for (*acquérir**) her universal esteem, (*l'estime universelle.*) Only three out of (*d'entre*) the twelve lived to years of maturity, (*l'âge mûr ;*) one daughter, Sempronia, whom she married to the second Scipio Africanus; and two sons, Tiberius and Caïus, whom she brought up (*élever*) with so much care, that, though they were generally acknowledged (*savoir généralement*) to have been born with the most happy dispositions, (*la disposition,*) it was judged that they were still more indebted (*être redevable*) to education than nature. The answer she gave (*faire**) a Campanian lady (*une dame de Campanie*) concerning them (*à leur sujet*) is very famous, (*fameux—se,*) and includes in it (*renfermer*) great instruction for ladies and mothers

That lady, who was very rich, and fond of pomp and show, (*être passionné pour le faste et l'éclat,*) having displayed (*étaler*) her diamonds, (*le diamant,*) pearls, (*la perle,*) and richest jewels, earnestly desired Cornelia to let her see her jewels also. Cornelia dexterously (*adroitement*) turned the conversation to another subject, to wait the return of her sons, who were gone to the public schools. When they returned, and entered their mother's apartment, she said to the Campanian lady, pointing to them, (*montrer :*) "These are my jewels, and the only ornaments (*la parure*) I prize, (*priser.*") And such ornaments, which are the strength (*la force*) and support (*le*

soutien) of society, add a brighter lustre (*un plus grand lustre*) to the fair (*la beauté*) than all the jewels of the East, (*de l'Orient.*)

EIGHTY-SIXTH LESSON, 86th.—*Quatre-vingt-sixième Leçon, 86me*

PRESENT OR ACTIVE PARTICIPLE.

Participe présent.

For its use and formation, see (§ 156½). Study it carefully.

VOCABULAIRE. 1re Sec.

The house being built, we occupied it.	La maison *étant* bâtie, nous l'occupâmes.
Having studied, I recited well.	*Ayant* étudié, je récitai bien.
Not having studied, my cousin did not recite as well as I did.	*N'ayant* pas étudié, mon cousin ne récita pas aussi bien que moi.
Not knowing the name of the gentleman, I could not write it.	Ne *sachant* pas le nom du M., je ne pus pas l'écrire.
The note becoming due on Sunday, it must be paid on Saturday.	Le billet *échéant* dimanche, il faut le payer samedi.
His brother-in-law's coat fitting him, he put it on.	L'habit de son beau-frère lui *séant*, il le mit.
Understanding the language they spoke, I learned their secret.	*Comprenant* la langue qu'ils parlaient, j'appris leur secret.
How did you find it out?	Comment le découvrîtes-vous?
By listening to their conversation.	En *écoutant* leur conversation.
Where did you find her purse?	Où trouvâtes-vous sa bourse?
In the bushes, *while looking* for birds' eggs.	Dans les buissons, *en cherchant* des œufs d'oiseaux.
We saw the fire *while crossing*.	Nous vîmes le feu *en traversant*.
How is the plural of nouns and of adjectives formed?	Comment forme-t-on le pluriel des noms et des adjectifs?
By adding an *s* to the singular.	En *ajoutant s* au singulier.
How is the present participle formed?	Comment forme-t-on le participe présent?
By changing the *ons* of the first person plural into *ant*.	En *changeant* le *ons* de la première personne du pluriel en *ant*.
How can they improve their writing? By copying good copper-plate models.	Comment peuvent-ils bonnifier leur écriture? En copiant de bons modèles gravés.
How does it happen that...?	Comment se fait-il que...? (§ 151.)
How does it happen that he is so small, his parents being so tall?	Comment se fait-il qu'il soit si petit, son père et sa mère étant si grands?
It is one of those facts we see, but for which we cannot account.	C'est un de ces faits qu'on voit mais qu'on ne peut expliquer.
As mesmerism I suppose.	Comme le mesmérisme, je suppose

The more you study the more you learn.	Plus vous étudiez plus vous apprenez
Do not people learn by studying?	N'apprend-on pas en étudiant?
Yes, the more one studies the more one learns.	Si fait, plus on étudie plus on apprend.
Go up stairs and get me a silk handkerchief.	Allez en haut me chercher un mouchoir de soie.
Will you choose a good steel pen and write a letter to Julia?	Voulez-vous choisir une bonne plume d'acier pour écrire à Julie?

QUATRE-VINGT-SIXIÈME THÊME. 1re Sec.

La voiture étant cassée, que nous faut-il faire? Il nous faut attendre qu'elle soit raccommodée. Plus nous attendrons plus nous nous reposerons, et je vous assure que j'ai grand besoin de repos, car je suis très-fatiguée; ne l'êtes-vous pas? Non, je ne le suis pas du tout. Comment se fait-il que vous ne le soyez pas? Je ne sais pas comment cela se fait; mais, je ne me sens pas fatiguée, pas le moins du monde. Il paraît que plus vous voyagez, moins vous souffrez, et moi, au contraire, plus je voyage, plus je souffre. C'est peut-être, parce que vous aviez peur des derniers chevaux que nous avons eus. C'est vrai, j'en ai eu peur; ils étaient vigoureux et *fringants*, (frisky,) et je craignais qu'ils *ne prissent le mors aux dents*, (would run away.) Moi, je les ai trouvés beaux, et voilà tout. J'ai trouvé qu'ils allaient vite, mais je n'ai pas eu la moindre peur. Quoi! N'avez-vous pas eu peur quand ils ont *pris le galop?* (*began to gallop.*) Non; ce n'était que le *petit galop* (hand-gallop or canter.) —Votre peur vous a plus fatiguée que le voyage.

The more I look at her, the more I admire her, don't you? (62³, N. 1.) No, on the contrary, the more I look at her, the less I admire her face, her manners and voice; but whose handsome carriage is this? Which one do you mean? for I see several. That dark green carriage, with the driver's seat (le siège du cocher) in white cloth.—I see it now, you are right, it is elegant; but I do not know whose it is.—Do you see it, Theodore? Yes, I do. Whose is it? I do not know. Do you, Aletta? I neither. (§ 171—9.) Does your cousin Eloise? She neither.—Does any one? (62³, N. 1.) No, nobody here knows it. It looks like a new carriage, and is very tasty, (*d'un goût exquis.*)—I came down without my parasol; I must go back for it.—No, no, cousin, I will go up and get it for you, (*monter chercher.*) Where shall I find it? I had it in my hand, so that I must have left it either on the bed, the bureau, the toilet, or a chair; you will certainly find it somewhere in the room. I shall be back in a minute.

I cannot play that new polka You will learn it by practising.—

Can you speak while playing on the piano? Yes, I can speak while playing a tune I know. Could you not speak while playing on the violin? No, I cannot; but I have seen a good many persons that could. Ladies can generally talk while playing the piano, can they not? Yes, as they frequently sing while playing; they do not find it more difficult to speak than to sing.

QUATRE-VINGT-SIXIÈME THÊME. 2de Sec.

POLITENESS.

When the Earl of Stair was at the court of Louis XIV. his manners, address, and conversation gained much on the esteem and friendship of that monarch. One day, in a circle of his courtiers, talking of the advantage of good breeding and easy manners, the king offered to lay a wager he would name an English nobleman that should excel in those particulars any Frenchman of his court. The wager was jocularly accepted, and his majesty was to choose his own time and place for the experiment.

To avoid suspicion, the king let the subject drop for some months, till the courtiers thought he had forgotten it; he then chose the following stratagem: he appointed Lord Stair, and two of the most polished noblemen of his court, to take an airing with him after the breaking up of the levee; the king accordingly came down the great staircase at Versailles, attended by those three lords, and coming up to the side of the coach, instead of going in first, as usual, he pointed to the French lords to enter; they, upon this unusual ceremony, shrunk back, and submissively declined the honor; he then pointed to Lord Stair, who made his bow, and instantly sprang into the coach: the king and the French lords followed.

When they were seated, the king exclaimed: "Well, gentlemen, I believe you will acknowledge I have won my wager." "How so, sire?" "Why," continued the king, "when I desired you both to go into the coach, you declined it: but this polite foreigner (pointing to Lord Stair) no sooner received the commands of a king, though not his sovereign, than he instantly obeyed." The courtiers hung down their heads in confusion, and acknowledged the justness of his majesty's claim.

I cannot see the justness of that decision. The French lords, by refusing the honor proffered by the king, (*que le roi leur offrait,*) displayed (*montrèrent*) less *obedience*, but more *politeness*.

MILDNESS.

The mildness of Sir Isaac Newton's temper through the course of his life, commanded admiration from all who knew him; but in no

one instance, perhaps, more than the following. Sir Isaac had a favorite dog, which he called Diamond; and being one day called out of his study into the next room, Diamond was left behind. When Sir Isaac returned, having been absent but a few minutes, he had the mortification to find that Diamond having thrown down a lighted candle among some papers, the nearly finished labor of many years was in flames, and almost consumed to ashes. This loss, as Sir Isaac Newton was then very far advanced in years, was irretrievable; yet, without once striking the dog, he only rebuked him with this exclamation: "O! Diamond! Diamond! thou little knowest the mischief thou hast done."

Zeuxis entered into a contest of art with Parrhasius. The former painted grapes so truly, that birds came and pecked at them. The latter delineated a curtain so exactly, that Zeuxis, coming in, said: "Take away the curtain, that we may see this piece." And finding his error, said: "Parrhasius, thou hast conquered: I only deceived birds, thou an artist."

Zeuxis painted a boy carrying grapes; the birds came again and pecked. Some applauding, Zeuxis flew to the picture in a passion, and saying, "My boy must be very badly painted," daubed his face, (*lui barbouilla la figure.*)

The inhabitants of a great town offered to Marshal de Turenne a hundred thousand crowns upon condition that he should take another road, and not march his troops their way. He answered them: "As your town is not on the road I intend to march, I cannot accept the money you offer me."

A corporal of the life-guard of Frederick the Great, who had a great deal of vanity, but at the same time was a brave fellow, wore a watch-chain, to which he affixed a musket-bullet instead of a watch, which he was unable to buy. The king, being inclined one day to rally him, said: "Apropos, corporal, you must have been very frugal to buy a watch: it is six o'clock by mine; tell me what it is by yours?" The soldier, who guessed the king's intention, instantly drew out the bullet from his fob, and said: "My watch neither marks five nor six o'clock; but it tells me every moment, that it is my duty to die for your majesty." "Here, my friend," said the king, quite affected, "take this watch, that you may be able to tell the hour also." And he gave him his watch, which was adorned with brilliants.

AN AFFECTING NARRATIVE OF THE RECOVERY OF EYESIGHT.

The operator, Mr. Grant, having observed the eyes of his blind patient, and convinced his friends and relations, among others the

Rev. Mr. Kerswell, that it was highly probable he should be able to remove the obstacle which prevented the use of his sight; all who knew and had any regard for the young man, or curiosity to be present when one of full age and understanding received a new sense, assembled themselves on this ocasion. Mr. Kerswell, being particularly interested, desired the whole company, in case the blindness should be cured, to let the patient make his own observations, without enabling him to discover his friends by their voices. Among several others, the mother, brother, sisters, and a young lady for whom he had a passion, were present. The work was performed with great skill and dexterity. When the patient first received the dawn of light, there appeared such an ecstasy in his action, that he seemed ready to swoon away in the surprise of joy and wonder. The surgeon stood before him with his instruments in his hands. The young man observed him from head to foot, after which he surveyed himself as carefully, and seemed to compare himself, and think they were exactly alike, except the instruments, which he took for part of his hands. When he had continued in this amazement some time, his mother could no longer bear the agitations of so many passions, but fell upon his neck, crying out, "My son, my son." The young man knew her voice, and could speak no more than, "Oh! me, are you my mother?"—and fainted.

The whole room were, you will easily conceive, busily employed in recovering him, except the young lady who was attached to him, whose agitation was so great that she shrieked in the loudest manner;—*that* voice seemed to have had a sudden effect upon him, as he recovered; and he showed a double curiosity in observing her, as she spoke and called to him, till at last he exclaimed: "What has been done to me?—Whither am I carried?—Is all this *about me*? —The thing I have so often heard of, is this the light?—Is this *seeing*?—Were you always thus happy, when you said you were glad to see each other?—Where is Tom who used to lead me? But I could now, methinks, go anywhere without him." He offered to move, but seemed afraid of everything around him. He was told that for some time he must suffer his eyes to be covered, and Tom to lead him as usual, which he consented to with great reluctance.

He was at last prevailed on to have his eyes bound, in which situation they kept him in a dark room, until it was judged proper to let the organ receive its objects without further precaution. During the time of this darkness, he bewailed himself in the most distressful manner, and accused all his friends, complaining that some incantation had been wrought on him, and some strange magic used to deceive him into an opinion that he had enjoyed what they called

sight. He added, that the impression then let in upon his soul, would certainly distract him, if he were not so at that present time.

After some days, it was thought proper to take the bandage from his eyes, and the young lady whom he loved was instructed to do it, as well to endear herself to him by such a circumstance, as to moderate his ecstasies, by the persuasion of a voice which had so much power over him as hers ever had.

When this beloved object began to take off the binding from his eyes, she spoke to him as follows:

"My dear William, I am now taking the binding off, though, when I consider what I am doing, I tremble with the apprehension, that though I have from my very childhood loved you dark as you were, and though you have conceived so strong a love for me, yet you will find there is such a thing as *beauty*, which may ensnare you into a thousand passions of which you are innocent, and take you from me for ever: but before I hazard this, tell me in what manner the love you always professed to me entered into your heart, for its usual admission is at the eyes."

The young man answered—"Dear Lydia—If I am to lose by sight the soft emotions which I have always felt when I have heard your voice; if I am no more to distinguish the step of her I love when she approaches me, but to change that sweet and frequent pleasure for such an amazement as I knew *the little time I lately saw;* or, if I am to have anything besides which may take from me the sense I have, of what appeared most pleasing to me at that time, *the sight of you,* pull out these eyes, before they lead me to be ungrateful to you, or undo myself. I wished for sight only to behold *you;* pull them out if they are to make me forget you."

With these assurances, Lydia was well satisfied. In all his conversation with her he showed but very faint ideas of anything which had not been received at the ears.

INTERESTING NARRATIVE.

The following is an extract from a letter written by a young married lady in India, to her mother in England, and must be considered as a beautiful specimen of affection, fortitude, and piety.

"About three o'clock we left Rose farm, and at half past five saw the ship coming towards us with many sails set; but before I proceed to say another syllable, I must caution you strongly, and particularly, my dear mamma, against giving way to your feelings, but continually bear in mind that all is past, and I am thank God, now safe and well, as is my dear brother Frank. The story I must relate is certainly disastrous, and might have been dreadful; but for the

mercy of Providence, who in this instance appears to have stretched forth his omnipotent arm to rescue us from a precipitate and shocking end (namely, a watery grave), almost miraculously. The circumstances were nearly, as the terrible agitation I underwent would permit my memory its exercise, as follows:—The ship was going with a fine breeze at the rate of four miles an hour over (or against) a strong ebb tide running nearly at the same rate; and, as it was in our favour, we soon came close to the ship, and the officer, keeping watch on deck, seeing who it was, ordered a rope to be thrown, which our boatman caught and fastened to a part of the boat, in order that the men in the ship (as is customary) might pull us to the side; but Frank, when they began to do so, finding the tide too strong, and the progress the ship was making against it, too great for it to be accomplished with facility, called to his chief officer, Mr G., to request the pilot to let fly some particular sail, which request, after a little hesitation, was complied with; but Frank, perceiving the difficulty of our coming along side continuing to exist, ordered Mr. G. again to tell the pilot to back the topsails; Mr. G. returned for answer, "The pilot won't, Sir." Brother then called out to the pilot, John, to whom he personally repeated his request, adding, "For God's sake comply, for there is a lady in the boat, and you will certainly pull us under water." I, through the venetian, saw the pilot shake his head, and heard Frank call out to let go the rope, which had been thrown from the ship to us; but the men not executing immediately their order, what he had foretold actually occurred; we were dragged under water. Oh! what a dreadful moment; no words can express the feelings such a moment creates, and no one, except those who have been placed in a similar situation, can conceive the agony, the horror of it. The boat we were in is called a boleah; it is a large boat with a thing like a house on the top of it; therefore, instead of the cabin being below, as in English pleasure yachts, it is on the deck. When the accident happened I was alone in the cabin with all the baggage, beds, &c.; my maid was sitting near the door, and brother was at the further extremity of the boat. He, when under water, let go the rope which fastened us to the ship, and by this means saved every soul but one from perishing, for the boat, instead of sinking, upset and floated with the bottom upwards. Poor Frank with great difficulty (he cannot swim), from the incumbrance of a great coat, got above water, and held on to the bottom of the boat. My proceedings inside were attended with more difficulty. I possessed during the whole time entire presence of mind, which, though it saved me, added trebly to the dreadfulness

of my situation. I was as composed as I am at this moment. I felt death to be inevitable, and resigned myself to the mercy of God. I saw my poor servant sink (I thought for ever), and heard with firmness, though with agonized despair, her last faint exclamation of Oh Mà, Oh Mà, the funeral or death cry of the natives. The boxes, &c., in the cabin had fallen to the ceiling, which had of course, from the situation of the boat, become the undermost part; they fell fortunately without injuring me; and I stood on the same floor with them, and made an effort to open the door, but, from the unusual position, it resisted my attempt. The water now began to rush through the venetians all round into the cabin, and I felt that I was consuming fast the air of which any further supply was totally impossible; therefore, two dreadful deaths presented themselves,—drowning and suffocation. Perfectly sensible and collected, I made another more violent attempt to open the door, in which I succeeded, and the prospect before me made my fate appear more certain even than before, and undoubtedly more dreadful; for the ceiling the boat made over my head, rendered it only sufficiently light for me to behold the dismally dark green of the water all round. Even in this horrible state my recollection never failed me for an instant; indeed, the effect was contrary, for my memory was almost cruelly retentive; and actually while I was deliberating which course to take, or rather which death to die, I thought of you *all*, of my home, my country, my husband; and indeed every circumstance of my life passed in review before me. Beginning to gasp a little, I found the horrors of drowning diminish, and being perfectly aware that either way my sufferings would soon be over, I again commended myself to the Almighty, and placing my hands close down to my sides (not a drop of water had yet touched me), I resigned myself to that element, knowing that the tide would soon carry me from underneath the boat, and that there was a possibility of my being able to get at the top of it. From my perfect composure, even when immersed, I was convinced that any action of my body would counteract the buoyant effect of the water, therefore I remained perfectly still; my eyes were open, and I soon perceived, from the color of the water becoming lighter, that I was rising. When my head came above, I saw I was only a few yards from the boat, to which the tide carried me; and, with an effort so natural to a drowning wretch, endeavored to seize it: but the bottom was coppered and so perfectly smooth that I only could hold by pressing my extended hands, arms, and cheek, to its slippery surface: this was no hold and the next wave carried me off again with my head the second time

under water. Though nearly exhausted, my presence of mind never forsook me; I was buoyed up again, and reached the boat as before and as I now saw Frank's head above water, with some of the dandies (boatmen), I increased my efforts to hold on, for the desire of life was become stronger, though struggling with the water. I called out, "Frank, I am safe, do not be alarmed." At this moment he got on the top of the boat, and, crawling to the place where I was holding on, entreated me to give him my hands that he might pull me up; but I knew the impossibility of his doing so, and felt that even to quit my precarious hold would be ruin, for my strength was too much exhausted to permit me to use any further exertion of body: my mind was as vigorous as at first. Danger levels all distinction. A poor dandy rose near me; and, partly to support myself and save him, I grasped his hand, and at the same time got a finger through a small hole which was bored for the purpose of letting the water off the deck of the boat; these holds were better, and I kept them for a considerable time, though up to my throat in water. In short, my woman was saved, and, with the boatman, like brother, got on the top. The ship meanwhile was going on, and, the tide drifting us in a contrary direction, we were soon three or four miles apart. Frank's officers were much concerned, as were his men, of whom all the best, headed by the Syrang, jumped overboard, and swam on shore. Shame to say, the ship was not provided with one boat fit for use; that which they lowered down sunk immediately, and the second officer, who had got into her, was saved by a rope thrown to him from the ship. The men who swam on shore had three or four miles to run before they came to the spot where we were, therefore imagine our situation. Brother, when I could hold no longer, seized my hands, and with herculean strength pulled me up, and seated me near him. We now began the mournful task of numbering our people, and found only one man missing; all the remainder (twelve souls, including ourselves) being seated at the top of the boat. Night was fast approaching, and the melancholy cry of the poor creatures, in this perilous situation, of "Oh Mà, Oh Mà," uttered at regular intervals, increased the wretchedness of the scene. Frank, in a state of distraction on my account, hallooed repeatedly for assistance, but none came till quite night, and for more than three hours were we in this miserable condition, when boats came, and brother's ship's crew appeared on the shore.

V. VALUE'S

GRAMMATICAL SYNOPSIS.

GRAMMAIRE SYNOPTIQUE.

DIRECTIONS.

DIRECTION 1.—The pupil must be informed that, in English, to the question: *Have you read the book?* he may answer, Yes, Sir, *I have;* No, Miss, *I have not.* To the question: *Would they buy the paper?* he may answer: Yes, *they would*, or No, *they would not.* But the same liberty is not allowed in French, and he must then either stop after Yes, or Yes, Sir, Oui, or Oui, M., or Non, or Non, Mlle.; otherwise he must give an answer containing the subject, the verb, and the objective. To the first question: *I have it*, or *I have not got it;* to the second, *They would buy it*, or *they would not buy it.*

Do you see the fans? I do.	Voyez-vous les éventails? Je les vois.
Has he taken them? He has not.	Les a-t-il pris? Il ne les a pas pris
Would you have bought them? I would.	Les auriez-vous achetés? Je l'aurais fait.

DIR. 2.—Every attending word, whether article or pronoun, showing the gender and number of nouns, must be repeated before every noun in the same sentence.

He received a hat, a sword, pistols, &c.	Il reçut *un* chapeau, *une* épée, *des* pistolets, &c.
We saw the man, woman, children, and servants.	Nous vîmes *l'*homme, *la* femme, *les* enfants, et *les* domestiques.
This grammar, this inkstand, and these pencils are mine.	*Cette* grammaire, *cet* encrier, et *ces* crayons sont à moi.

And likewise the preposition governing several nouns or verbs must be repeated before every one of them, although it is not in English.

He speaks of his brother, sister, and cousins.	Il parle *de* son frère, *de* sa sœur, et *de* ses cousins.
He likes to write, read, and play.	Il aime *à* écrire, *à* lire, et *à* jouer
Tell the cook *to* go to market, *to* buy eggs, *to* bring them here, and *to* make an omelet with them.	Dites au cuisinier *d'*aller au marché, *d'*y acheter des œufs, *de* les apporter ici et *d'*en faire une omelette (§ 4, 20, 25.)

DIR. 3.—*On Objective Pronouns.* The French word LUI, translating, sometimes, *to him*, *to her*, and sometimes merely *him* or *her*, is a source of constant difficulty. Should *to him* or *to her* be always used, when implied, in English, the difficulty would, in a great measure, be removed; for, it would be easy to remember that, *send an apple* TO HIM, and *send an apple* TO HER, are both translated by, *envoyez*-LUI *une pomme.* But, instead of using the preposition *to*, the Americans usually suppress it, and say: *Send* HIM *an apple; send* HER *an apple.* Hence arises the difficulty. As HIM, unconnected with the preposition, is translated by LE, and HER, by LA, the learner is induced, whenever the preposition is omitted, (as in the last two Ex.) to use LE or LA instead of LUI, and very naturally too. One way to overcome this difficulty, is to examine mentally whether the preposition could be used in English; for instance, if, instead of *send* HIM *an apple*, it would be correct to say: *send an apple* TO HIM. If so, then LUI must be used.

But a still better dependence is to be placed on the French verb itself. If it requires the preposition *à* to govern its indirect object, *lui* must be used, not otherwise. How is this to be ascertained? By consulting the list of verbs, (§ 156—5.)

N. B. The same direction applies to the indirect pronoun LEUR, which translates both THEM, and TO THEM.

The other objective pronouns do not present the same difficulty, because they are the same, whether direct or indirect, (me, te, nous, vous, § 47.)

DIR. 4.—*On Objective Nouns.* The preposition connected with an objective pronoun, is sometimes suppressed, or at least connected with the pronoun so as to form a single word. Ex. *Me*, is used for *à moi*, to me. *Lui*, for *à lui*, *à elle*, to him, to her, &c.—and then both in English and French there is an inversion or change in the position of the pronoun; which, in English, is placed before the objective case; while, in French, it is put still nearer the beginning of the sentence, viz: before the verb. *Will you give a pencil to me?* is the grammatical construction, which, by the suppression of the preposition *to*, and the inversion it necessitates, becomes *will you give me a pencil?* in which *me* and *pencil* appear in an inverted order. *Voulez-vous me donner un crayon*, is the only way the French have to translate both the grammatical and inverted construction; because the suppression of the preposition *à*, which necessarily takes place, (there being only one object, 51,) forces the pronoun *me* to be placed before the infinitive *donner.* But mark this carefully. The preposition connected with the *objective noun* is *never* suppressed in French, although it is frequently done in English by means of an inversion. (§ 51¼.) The phrase: *Give Mary an apple*, in which there is an inversion, is more used than *give an apple to Mary*, although the latter is the true grammatical construction. But in French it is only the last order that is to be translated, and *never* the former. Donnez une pomme à Marie; and never: donnez Marie une pomme.

I will send John the knife, (the knife to John.)	J'enverrai le couteau à Jean.
She wrote her mother a letter, (a letter to her mother.)	Elle écrivit une lettre a sa mere

Show Sarah the present I made you.	Montrez à Sara le présent que je vous ai fait.
Tell Andrew the French of: His horse.	Dites à André le Français de: His horse.

Whenever you meet with a similarly constructed sentence, give it its full grammatical extent and translate it.

DIR. 5.—When you do not know the infinitive of a verb, find it in a dictionary, and any of its persons may be formed by the rules given for the formation of the different tenses.

DIR. 6.—A simple sentence consists of a verb and its nominative; *I admire*, is a simple sentence. *You do so well*, is another. A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences, connected by a conjunction or a relative pronoun. I admire *what* you do so well; I suppose *that* you know it. He speaks *and* writes eloquently. In English, the conjunction *that*, and the relative pronouns *whom*, *which*, *that*, are usually omitted, as: 1. I believe you know it, (*that* omitted.) 2. I know the person you call, (*whom* left out.) 3. I read the book he has written, (*which*.) 4. He learns the lesson you gave him, (*that*.) In French, neither the relative pronoun nor the conjunction is omitted. Hence, translate the four sentences above by: 1. Je crois QUE vous le savez. 2. Je connais la personne QUE vous appelez. 3. Je lis le livre QU'il a écrit. 4. Il apprend la leçon QUE vous lui avez donnée. Avez-vous mon couteau? Je crois QUE oui; *que* is used because *oui* is equivalent to: j'ai votre couteau; which, being a simple sentence, must be connected by *que* with the former, *je crois*, to form the compound sentence: *Je crois que j'ai votre couteau*, or *je crois que oui*. (21[1].)

DIR. 7.—*Much*, *many*, *enough*, *little*, &c., are called *adjectives* in English, when connected with nouns. In French, *combien*, *beaucoup*, *assez*, *peu*, *trop*, *autant*, *plus*, *moins*, *guère*, *un peu*, &c., are considered as adverbs of quantity; and as such, having no affinity with nouns, they require a connecting link, which is the preposition *de*. Hence, always use *de* after *beaucoup*, *combien*, &c., before the following noun, and repeat it before every one. When the noun is left out, the partitive pronoun *en*, placed before the verb, and repeated before every one, takes its place and that of the preposition *de*. (§ 47, N. 4. 12[1,2] &c.)

DIR. 8.—In English, to form an interrogation with the verbs *to be* and *to have*, the pronoun nominative is placed after the verb; for instance, *I have* affirmation; by transposition becomes *have I?* interrogation. You have have you?—I am; am I?—You are; are you? &c.

This way of forming the interrogation tallies with the general rule in French, which is to put the pronoun nominative after the verb, not only with the two verbs *avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be; but with every other verb. So: *J'ai*, becomes *ai-je? Je suis*, *suis-je? Je dois*, *dois-je? Je reçois*, *reçois-je?* &c.

Should the Americans use the same mode of interrogation with other verbs as they do with *to have* and *to be*, students would meet with no difficulty; but instead of transposing the pronouns, they retain the affirmative form and use auxiliaries, such as *do*, *did*, *shall*, &c. For instance: *I owe*, does not become interrogative by saying: owe I? but by putting *do* before

I owe, as *do I owe? do I receive?* &c., for the present tense. *Did I owe? did I receive?* for the imperfect. *Shall* and *will*, for the future tense; *should*, *would*, &c., for the potential, &c. So that when the student wishes to form an interrogation, in French, he naturally looks out for a word corresponding to the auxiliary, *do*, or *did*, or *shall*, &c., and feels much disappointed when told there is none. It is for a long time with him a source of perplexity. When he discovers that *do* is sometimes translated by *fait*, he is constantly using *fait* wherever *does* occurs; when told it is wrong, he naturally feels dispirited. It is hoped that the full explanation, here given, will convince the learner that the principal use of *do*, *did*, &c. is to form interrogations and negations in English,[1] and that since he can, with the verbs *to have* and *to be*, interrogate without using *do*, *did*, &c., so he can in all French verbs. If he is once convinced of this idea, a great cause of perplexity will be removed.

The French, however, have another mode of interrogating, which consists in putting: EST-CE QUE (28[1]) before the affirmative form of every person, which can be used interrogatively. Ex. J'ai, I have. *Est-ce que j'ai?* have I? Tu es, thou art. *Est-ce que tu es?* art thou? Il lit, he reads. *Est-ce qu'il lit?* does he read? Nous devons, we owe. *Est-ce que nous devons?* do we owe? Vous savez, you know. *Est-ce que vous savez?* do you know? Ils aiment, they love. *Est-ce qu'ils aiment?* do they love? From these examples it is evident that this mode of interrogation may be used in every case, but it *must* be employed in the first person singular of some verbs in which the transposition of the pronoun would produce a difficult or an unpleasant sound. 1st. When that first person is a monosyllable, as: *je sens*, *je prends*, *je tends*, *je fonds*. 2d. When the last syllable sounds like *je*, such as: *je mange*, *je range*, &c.; and others, such as: *j'unis*, *je permets*, *j'offre*, &c.

DIR. 9.—The student may easily notice that the *parfait* is formed by merely adding the pas. participle to the well known expressions *j'ai*, *je l'ai*, *je ne l'ai pas*, *je n'ai rien*, *j'en ai*, *je les ai*, &c. As je l'ai *eu*, (31[2]) je ne l'ai pas *eu*, je n'ai rien *eu*, j'en ai *eu*, je les ai *eus*, &c., and so of any other past participle. Je l'ai *vu*, je les ai *donnés*, j'en ai *envoyé*, &c.

RULES.

RULE 1.—Every preposition governs the infinitive mood, except the preposition *en* (in) which governs the present participle. (20[1].)

Note 1. *Après*, (after) like every other preposition, (except *en*,) must be followed by the infinitive mood in French, but there is this peculiarity respecting *après*, that it can be followed only by the infinitive of the auxiliaries *avoir* or *être*; as, Après *avoir* parlé, after *having* spoken. Après *être* parti, after *having* departed. Après vous *être* levé, after *having*

[1] To form a negative, do, did, &c., are invariably used, for instance; *I go*, does not become negative by saying: *I go not*; but by: I *do not* go. *I went* is not *I went not*, but I *did not* go, &c., &c. As the French form their negations in a different way, the student must not look for anything corresponding to *do*, *did*, &c., in the French negatives

isen Now, although in English you may omit the auxiliary *having*, and say: after *speaking;* after *departing;* after *rising;* it cannot be done in French. (40[1].)

R. **2.**—When two verbs come together, the second is in the infinitive mood *voulez-vous faire*, (18[1],) if the first is neither *to have* (avoir) or *to be* (être) used as auxiliary of a past tense. Of course, if the two verbs are connected by a preposition, such as: *à*, to, *de*, of, from, &c., it governs the second verb in the infinitive, according to R. 1., and the preposition must be repeated before every verb. (20[1].)

R. **3.**—Do you speak before you listen? There are in this sentence two verbs, *speak* and *listen*, connected by a preposition and having the same nominative, *you*. Whenever that is the case, the French dispense with the second nominative by using the infinitive mood after the preposition, (R. 1,) and say: Parlez-vous *avant d'écouter?* which corresponds to: Do you speak *before listening?* (28[2], *Obs.* 65.)

R. **4.**—When the nominatives are different, as: *He* writes after *you* have spoken, the French use the English construction, and say: *Il* écrit après que *vous* avez parlé. They, of course, insert the conjunction *que*, left out in English, but never omitted in French.

Note.—After that conjunction *que* the verb is frequently in the subjunctive mood. (§ 151.)

R. **5.**—When two or more nouns, two or more adjectives, or two or more verbs govern a noun or a verb, they must govern it without any preposition, or with the same.

If they require different prepositions, see (§ 140—9.)

R. **6.**—Every French preposition precedes the word it governs, is never separated from it, and is repeated before every word. (§ 117, 163, &c.)

ARTICLES.

§ 1.—ARTICLES are used in French to show the gender and number of nouns. Although French grammarians admit of but one article, viz: the definite, *le, la, les,* (the), two others are usually introduced in English French grammars, i. e. *the indefinite, un* or *une*, a, an,[1] and the partitive *du, de la, des*, some.

It seems to me that the name of Article might appropriately be given to all the words which point out the gender or number of nouns. Accordingly we might call:

1. *Mon, ma, mes*, my, (§ 29,) &c., *possessive articles*, (because, besides

---

[1] And likewise the following:

Aucun, tout, any, &c *Indefinite Articles.* Tout homme / Toute femme } peut le faire

Avez-vous aucun ami (aucune connaissance,) à Paris?

showing the gender and number they indicate possession,) instead of naming them possessive adjective pronouns.

2. *Ce, cet, cette, ces*, this, these, &c., *demonstrative articles* or adjectives, instead of demonstrative adjective pronouns. (§ 36.)

3. *Quel? quels? quelle? quelles?* which? *interrogative articles*, instead of interrogative adjective pronouns.

4. *Deux, trois*, &c., *numeral articles*.[1]

§ 3. In English, *articles* are not, as in French, used to *show the gender and number*, but to *limit* the signification of the noun. From this fundamental distinction arises the great difference in the use of the articles in the two languages.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.—*Article Indéfini.*

§ 3.—Singular. A or an, (12[3], 81, &c.)

Singulier.—*Un*, masculin.	*Une*, féminin.
For a, with a, of a, to a.	Pour un, avec une, d'un, à une.
Plural.—Some, any, a few.	Pluriel.—Des. Quelques (14[1].)
For some. For a few.	Pour des. Pour quelques.
With some. To a few.	Avec des. À quelques.
Of, or from some, or a few.	De quelques.

And so it unites with every other preposition, both in the singular and plural.

§ 4.—*Some, any, a few*, are frequently understood or left out in English, but never in French. Ex.

He admires some modern authors.	Il admire *quelques* auteurs modernes.
We have friends in town.	Nous avons *des* amis en ville.
Have you received letters?	Avez-vous reçu *quelques* lettres?

§ 5.—In the singular it is generally used alike in both languages, and repeated before every noun, so as to mark its gender. As:

He has a pencil, a ruler, and a book.	Il a un crayon, une règle, et un livre.

§ 6.—1st Exception. *Cent*, (14[2],) a hundred; *mille*, a thousand; *long-temps* (36[2],) a long time; *beaucoup*, (13[1],) a great deal, a great many, in French have no article.

§ 7.—2d Exception. Before a noun of *weight, measure*, and *number* connected with its price, use the definite *le, la, les*, not the indefinite article.

Butter sells at twenty cents a pound.	Le beurre se vend vingt cents *la* livre.
This cloth is worth three dollars a yard; the metre (65[2].)	Ce drap vaut trois dollars *la* verge, le mètre.
Coal sells at five dollars a ton.	Le charbon se vend cinq dollars *le* tonneau.

---

1 This classification may be new in an English-French grammar, although long ago thought of by some of the best French grammarians. See Gram. des Gram. on *Articles*. Note 234

ARTICLE DEFINITE.

§ 8.—The. Singular masculine before a consonant *le.*
Singular feminine before a consonant: *la.*
Singular mas. or fem. before a vowel or h mute: *l'.*
Plural mas. or fem. before vowels or consonants: *les.*

For the, Pour le, pour la, pour l', pour les.
Before the, Avant le, la, l' or les.

And so on with every preposition, except *de*, (of or from,) and *à*, (to, at, &c. ; and every preposition ending with *de* and *à*. These two prepositions, in their connexion with the definite article, present an exception which is easily explained and understood, but which much practice alone can enable the student to use with accuracy.

Of the, from the, sing. fem., is *de la*, (the preposition and article remaining separated before a consonant.)

Of, from the, sing. mas. or fem., before a *vowel* or *h* mute is: *de l'* Thus far the connexion is formed regularly, as in English, that is, the preposition *de* and the article *la* or *l'* remain separate: *de la, de l'* But it is different with the masculine singular.

Of, from the, sing. mas., regularly, would be *de le*, but those two words are, before a consonant, always contracted into *du*.[1]

Of, from the: plur, mas. or fem., instead of *de les*, is contracted into *des*.[1]

To the, fem. sing., remains in two words: (*regular*) *à la.*
mas. or fem. before a vowel or h mute, is (*regular*) *à l'.*
mas. sing. instead of: *à le* in two words, contracts *irregularly* into *au*.[2]
plur. mas. and fem. instead of *à les*, contracts *irregularly* into *aux*.[2]

§ 9.—The contraction *du*, being the union of the preposition *de* and the article *le*, ought never to be used when that article is not required. Then, translate *of my friend*, by *de mon ami*, and never by *du mon ami*, which would be equivalent to *de le mon ami*, of the my friend, in which the article *le* is unnecessarily introduced. But, translate *of yours*, by *du vôtre*, because, *yours* without article in English, being *le vôtre*, with the article, in French, *of yours* becomes *de le vôtre*, or its contraction, *du vôtre*. And so it must be, whenever the article *le* is admitted by the French construction, although it may be rejected from the English.

Near being *près de*, *near the* becomes *près de le*, or, contracted, *près du*. *Near the castle*, is then *près du château.*

The very same process applies to *des*, which is the contraction of *de*

---

[1] When in French you meet with: *de le, de les, it* is as a preposition and a pronoun objective. Il parle *de le* faire, he speaks *of* doing *it*. Il parle *de les* faire, he speaks *of* doing *them;* and not a preposition and article. In the latter case, *de le*, singular, before a consonant, *de les*, plural, are never used, but their contractions, *du, des*. Il parle *du* capitaine, *des* capitaines. He speaks *of the* captain, *of the* captains.

[2] When you meet with *à le, à les*, it is as a preposition and pronoun objective: Il pense *à le* faire, *à les* faire; he thinks *of* doing *it*, *of* doing *them*, and not as a preposition and article. Instead of *à le*, use *au*. Instead of *à les*, use *aux*. Il parle *au* capitaine, *aux* capitaines; he speaks *to the* captain, *to the* captains.

les. Then, *of my friends*, (plur.,) must not be *des mes amis*, which would be equivalent to *of the my friends ;* but *de mes amis*.

§ 10.—*Des* (contraction of *de les*, preposition and article plural) is not, [and mind it carefully] the plural of *de*, which, being a preposition, is invariable ; but that of *du* (contraction of *de le*, preposition and article masculine singular.)

§ 11.—*Near the, près du, près de la, près de l', près des.* Let this be the model for every preposition ending with *de*, when it is to be connected with the definite article, but not otherwise. (51[1].)

§ 12.—*To the*, for the masculine, should be *à le*, but it is always contracted into *au*, before a consonant. To the dictionary, *au dictionnaire*. To my dictionary, is not *au mon dictionnaire*, which would be equivalent to *à le mon dictionnaire*, to the my dictionary; but *à mon dictionnaire*, leaving out the article. *To mine*, must be *au mien ;* because mine, is *le mien*, &c.

§ 13.—*As far as*, being : jusqu'à ; *as far as the*, will be *jusqu'au, jusqu'à la, jusqu'à l', jusqu'aux. As far as the* castle, literally *jusqu'à le* château, which, contracted, becomes JUSQU'AU château. Take *jusqu'au*, &c., as the model of every preposition ending with *à*, in its connexion with the definite article, but not otherwise. (38[1].)

To the, in the plural, should be *à les*, but it is always contracted into *aux To the children ; aux enfants*. To my children, should be *à mes enfants*, and not *aux mes enfants*, which would be equivalent to *à les mes enfants*, (to the my children.)

§ 14.—The function of the article being *to show the gender and number* of French nouns, and not merely to limit their signification, (§ 2,) we deduce from it these general principles.

§ 15.—The definite article must be placed before every noun, if that noun is not determined by some other qualifying, determining, or limiting word. (14[1], Ex.) See (§ 140—6) for an exception.

§ 16.—Proper names of countries require a French gender or number ; *hence* the article that accompanies each one. Le Brésil. La France. Les Etats-Unis. Those ending in *e* mute are mostly feminine, all others masculine (§ 140—8.) Exceptions among nouns.

§ 17.—Proper names of individuals, pointing out their own gender, require no article. Alexandre, Jeanne, Philadelphie.

§ 18.—When two or more adjectives qualify the same noun, the article is not repeated before each. The old and brave soldier. Le vieux et brave soldat. *Le* vieux et *le* brave soldat, would indicate that there are two ; one old and one brave.

PARTITIVE ARTICLE.

Although here is in English grammars no article so called, yet, as the English-French grammars have it, and as it has *some* or *any* for correspondant in English, we insert it here.

§ **19.**—First Partitive, before a noun.

Some or any,	before	sing. mas.	beginning with	a consonant:	*du.*
"	"	sing. fem.	"	"	*de la.*
"	"	sing. m. or f.	"	a vowel:	*de l'.*
"	"	the plural	"	"	*des.*

§ **20.**—It has exactly the same form as the definite article connected with the preposition *de*. And *it is repeated before every noun.*

§ **21.**—For some or any.	*Pour du.*	With some or any.	*Avec de la.*
Before some or any.	*Avant de l'.*	To some or any.	*À du, à de la.*

§ **22.**—When connected with *of* or from, as:

Of, or from some, it is (not *de du, de de la, de des,* ..ut) simply *de.*

Of some authors. Dictionaries.	*D'auteurs. De dictionnaires*

§ **23.**—Some or any.

For some.	With some.	*Quelque*, sing.	*Quelques*, plur
Of, from some.	To some.	*Pour quelque.*	*Avec quelques.*
		De quelques.	*À quelque.*

§ **24.**—Near some.

(Model for the prepositions with *de.*)	*Près du* (sing.)	*Près de quelque.*
	Près de (plur.)	*Près de quelques.*

§ **25.**—*Obs. Some* or *any*, is frequently omitted in English, but never in French.

We have soup and beef for dinner.	Nous avons de la soupe et du bœuf pour dîner.
We have California gold.	Nous avons de l'or de Californie.
Have you eaten chestnuts, apples, and nuts?	Avez-vous mangé des chataîgnes, des pommes, et des noix?

§ **26.**—Second Partitive Article, before an adjective, or after a negation.

Some or any: Mas fem. sing. plur.	*De* or *d'*, (not *des*, mind it.)
We have some bread.	Nous avons *du* pain, (1st partitive.)
We have some good bread, good meat, good chickens. (11[2].)	Nous avons *de* bon pain, *de* bonne viande, *de* bons poulets. (2d partit.
He has bread, he has no butter. (11[1].)	Il a *du* pain, il n'a pas *de* beurre.
He has amiable children, (some, a few.)	Il a d'aimables enfants.

§ **27.**—N. B. If the adjective is placed after the noun, instead of the 2d use the 1st partitive article. *He has amiable children*, may be translated in French by:

Il a *d'*aimables enfants.	2d partitive, the adjective being before.
Il a *des* enfants aimables.	1st partitive, the noun being before.

§ **28.**—I have some more, or others. | J'en ai d'autre, ou d autres; not *les autres*, because the partitive comes immediately before the adjective

§ **29.**—POSSESSIVE ARTICLES, OR ADJECTIVES, USUALLY CALLED POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. (§ 1.)

§ **30.**—The following words are usually classed among pronouns, but as in English as well as in French, they merely refer to nouns: as they are

always prefixed to them, and never take their place; the term Possessive Articles, instead of Possessive Pronouns, does not seem inappropriate.

§31.	Before a consonant.		Before a vowel or h mute.	Before all.
	Sing. Mas.	*Sing. Fem.*	*M. & F.*	*Plur. M. & F.*
My	mon	ma	mon	mes.
Thy	ton	ta	ton	tes.
His, her, its[1]	son	sa	son	ses.
Our	notre	notre	notre	nos
Your	votre	votre	votre	vos.
Their[2]	leur	leur	leur	leurs.

As its function is to show the gender and number:

§32.—RULE. The Possessive Article, in French, agrees with the object possessed, and not with the possessor, as it does in English. Or else:

It agrees with the noun to which it is prefixed, not that it refers to; and it must be repeated before every noun.

The father, his son, and daughter.	Le père, son fils, et sa fille.
The mother, her son, her daughter, and friends.	La mère, son fils, sa fille, et ses amies.

---

[1] *What is* ITS *infinitive?* is translated by: *Quel* EN *est* L'*infinitif?* because the words, ITS infinitive, can be changed to: THE *infinitive* OF IT, corresponding to the French: EN *est* L'*infinitif*. Hence this rule. (30[2].)

ITS is not translated by *son, sa, ses*, but by LE, LA, ou LES . . . EN, when it can be changed to: THE . . . OF IT.

Ex 1. I like Philadelphia; ITS markets are excellent.	J'aime Philadelphie; LES marchés EN sont excellents.

When that inversion cannot be made without destroying the sense, use: son, sa, ses. *Ex.* 2. *The country has* ITS *delights*, must be translated by: *La campagne a* SES *agréments*, because the sentence does not admit of the inversion: *the country has the delights of it.*

[2] THEIR, is not translated by *leur* or *leurs*, but by *le, la, les . . . en*, when *their* can be changed to: *the . . . of them.*

These languages are copious; I admire THEIR beauties (*the . . . of them*).	Ces langues sont copieuses; j'EN admire LES beautés.

But use *leur* or *leurs*, when the inversion is inadmissible.

Those languages have THEIR beauties. As we cannot say: *have the beauties of them*, we must use *leurs*, and say: *Ces langues ont* LEURS *beautés.*

The above rule being derived from the English construction, will be found more practical than the rule of French Grammarians, which is: When the possessor is nominative of the sentence in which ITS or THEIR is used, translate by: son, sa, ses or leur, leurs. If the possessor is not the nominative, translate by: le, la, les . . . en. (See examples above.)

Exception.—When the thing possessed is governed by a preposition, use: son, sa, ses, leur, leurs.

The Philadelphia water-works are admirable; everybody wonders at their simplicity.	Les machines hydrauliques de Philadelphie sont admirables; tout le monde s'étonne de leur simplicité.

But if you employ a verb that requires no preposition, the rule must be used. As tout le monde *en* admire *la* simplicité. This forms an exception to both rules.

My cousin's brother and sister.[1]	Le frère de mon cousin et sa sœur.
My cousin's sister and brother.	La sœur de mon cousin et son frère

§ 33.—DEMONSTRATIVE ARTICLES OR ADJECTIVES.

§ 34.—Always prefixed to a noun, and repeated before every one. (See § 30.

	Masculine.	*Singular.*	*Feminine.*
This, that.	Ce, before a consonant. or h aspirated. Cet, before a vowel or h mute.		Cette.
These, those.	Ces, for the Plur. Mas. and Fem. before all letters		
Before a consonant.	This hat, that hat.	Ce chapeau.	Mas. Sing
Before h aspirated.	This hero, that hero.	Ce héros.	
Before a vowel.	This, that child.	Cet enfant.	
Before a silent h.	This, that man.	Cet homme.	
Before all letters.	This, that table.	Cette table.	Fem. Sing.
(4[1], 8[1], 9[2], 10[1].)	This, that needle.	Cette aiguille.	
	These, those men.	Ces hommes	Mas. Plur
	These, those women.	Ces femmes.	Fem. Plur

But when much precision is required, -ci and -là are added; as:

This hat. (8[1].)	Ce chapeau-ci.	That hat.	Ce chapeau-là
This child.	Cet enfant-ci.	That child.	Cet enfant-là.
This table.	Cette table-ci.	That table.	Cette table-là.
These men.	Ces hommes-ci.	Those women.	Ces femmes-là.

§ 35.—When one says: If you read *this* book, I will read *that* or *that one*, it is evident that the word *this* connected with *book*, takes the place of no other word previously expressed, and that, consequently, *it is not a pronoun*, but a mere attendant on the noun *book*, to limit its signification, in the same manner as the article does; and that it may then be considered as a *demonstrative article* or *adjective*, but *not a pronoun*. In every similar case, it must be translated by: *ce*, or *cet*, *cette*, *ces*.

It is also evident that the word *that*, or *that one*, takes the place of a noun previously named, viz: *book*, and that, of course, it is not an article or adjective, but a true *pronoun demonstrative*, (§ 36,) to be translated by: *celui la*, &c.

PRONOUNS.

§ 36.—DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Masc. Sing.		*Masc. Plur.*	
This, this one. The latter.	Celui-ci.	These.	Ceux-ci.
That, that one. The former.	Celui-là.	Those.	Ceux-là.

---

[1] *My cousin's brother and sister*, is an ellipsis for *my cousin's brother* and *my cousin's sister*; which in French would be: *Le frère de mon cousin et la sœur de mon cousin*; but instead of putting the second noun in the possessive case, use a possessive article (§ 31), and say: *Le frère de mon cousin et sa sœur*. (§ 140.)

Obs. -Ci and -là are omitted when other words (such as: *de* of; *qui*, or *que*, which;) are added to complete the sense.

Henry's, that of H.	Celui de Henri.
The one which I have.	Celui que j'ai
Henrietta's, those of H.	Ceux de Henriette
Those which are..	Ceux qui sont..

Fem. Sing.		*Fem. Plur.*	
This, this one. The latter.	Celle-ci.	These.	Celles-ci.
That, that one. The former.	Celle-là.	Those.	Celles-là.
That of, the one of.	Celle de	Those of	Celles de ....
That, the one which	Celle qui	Those which	Celles que ....

§ 37.—*Obs.* As these are pronouns, they always come *after* a *antecedent* noun to which they refer and with which they agree. And therefore when you have an English sentence like: this or *that book*, the noun, in French, must be put in the first part of the sentence, to serve as an antecedent to the pronoun (*that*) which follows. This book or that ... Ce livre-ci ou celui-là. Celui-là referring to: book; whilst *ce*, cet, cette, (this or that, same English as above), ces (these or those), are always placed *before* the noun of which they point out the gender and number, without referring to anything previously mentioned.

§ 38.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS. NOMINATIVES.

Pronoms Personnels. Nominatifs

1st CLASS.	1re CLASSE.	2d CLASS.	2de CLASSE.
Connected with the verb, in French.[1]		Separated from the verb, in French.[1]	
Singular.		*Singulier.*	
I.	Je, j'.	I.	Moi.[2]
Thou.	Tu.	Thou.	Toi.
He, she, it.	Il, elle—il, elle.	He, she.	Lui, elle.
One, some or any one.	On. (Always connected with a verb of the 3d pers. sing., although the English pronoun may be plur. See below, 3d plur.)		

---

[1] The negative *ne*, *n'*, and any objective pronouns, *le*, *me*, &c., (§ 47,) may intervene between a nominative of the 1st class and the verb, without destroying the connexion; but no other word. As: il donne, il *me* donne, il *ne* donne pas, il *ne me le* donne pas, donne-t-il? But to translate: *he* who gives, do not say: *il* qui donne; but: *lui* qui donne, because *who* separates *he*, and gives: He! Can he do it? Lui! peut-il le faire? Can he do it? He! Peut-il le faire? Lui!

[2] The separated nominative is frequently left out in English, or, if expressed, it is by *as for me*, *as to me*, &c. The French *moi*, *toi*, &c., is evidently an abridgment of *as to me*, and, consequently, is nothing but the objective case used as a nominative:

As for me, I do not know anything about it.	*Quant à moi*, or simply *moi!* je n'en sais rien. (Je n'en sais rien, *moi!*)
He! He did not do it. (As to him.)	*Lui!* il ne l'a pas fait.
Didst thou go?	Y as-tu été, *toi!*
We believe it (As to us.)	*Nous!* nous le croyons. Nous le croyons, *nous*.

Plural.		*Pluriel.*	
We.	Nous.[1]	We.	Nous.
You or ye.	Vous.[1]	Ye or you.	Vous.
They.	Ils, *m.* elles, *f.*	They.	Eux, *m.* Elles, *f*

People, they, we, you. *On.* People seek happiness. *On* cherche le bonheur

In the 3d pers. sing. and plur. may be classed the following expressions, which remain the same, whether connected with, or separated from the verb.

Singulier.		*Pluriel.*	
He, she, it	Ce, c'.[2]	They, (it).[4]	Ce.[2] Ce.[3]
This, that, it.	Ceci, cela,[5] ça, ce, c'.[6]	These, those, they.	Ces choses-ci. Ces choses-là.

---

[1] The uniting pronoun *nous* or *vous*, must be placed before a verb, when it has two or more nominatives of different persons. Ex. at (171 Exercise.)

[2] Instead of: *il, elle, ils, elles*, use *ce* or *c'* with the verb *to be*, when it has a *nominative predicate*, as some grammarians say, or *two* nominatives according to others. As: *He is an Englishman; c'est un Anglais:* because *Englishman, un Anglais*, is used as a predicate noun to *he*. But you must translate *he is English*, by *il est Anglais*, and not: c'est Anglais; because, *English* is then used as an adjective, and not as a second nominative or a *noun predicate*. (261, *Obs.* 59.)

She is an English girl.	*C'est une Anglaise.*
She is English.	*Elle est Anglaise.*
They are Frenchmen.	*Ce sont des Français*
They are French.	*Ils sont Français.*

[3] § 39.—*It is*, is translated by *ce sont; is it?* by *sont-ce?* (261, *Obs.* 59.) only when followed by a 3d person plural. As: *Is it they* who sell those beautiful shawls? *Sont-ce eux* qui vendent ces beaux châles? Yes, *it is they* Oui, *ce sont eux*. But *it is we* who have that; is rendered by *C'est nous* qui avons cela; not *ce sont nous*, because, *we*, although plural, is not a 3d person, (473, *Obs.* 110.)

[4] When you say: take *this*, pointing to an object without naming it, or without applying the word *this* to a noun previously mentioned, it is evident that, in such a case, the word *this* means *this thing*, or *this object*, or *this article*, and that, of course, it is used as the name of the object itself, or as a *noun*, (although usually called a demonstrative adjective pronoun.) In every similar case, translate as above. Hence, *ceci, cela, ceux-ci, ceux-là*, should never be connected with nouns, although *this, that, these, those*, in English, can be used with or without a noun. *This administration*, is, *Cette administration*, not *ceci* ou *cela administration*. (243, 392.)

[5] When *former* and *latter* apply to actions, translate by *cela* and *ceci*, not by *celui-là* and *celui-ci*, which refer only to definite nouns or objects. As: Have you my book and this? I have the *former*, but not the *latter*, (here *former and latter* apply to the noun book,) then say: J'ai *celui-là*, mais non pas *celui-ci*. Have you taken my book and torn his? I did the *former*, but not the *latter*, (they here apply to actions,) then say: J'ai fait *cela*, mais non pas *ceci*. (N. pa. 271.)

[6] *Ce*, cannot be used immediately before an objective pronoun. It is not correct to translate *it pleases me*, by *ce me plaît*, but by *cela me plaît*, ça ou *ceci me plaît*. *Ce* is mostly used with the verb *to be*, seldom with others. *It is* suitable *c'est* convenable; but, *it* suits, must be *cela* convient, not *ce* convient. *It is* sufficient, *c'est* suffisant, or else, *cela* suffit, and not *ce* suffit. (473, 663.)

This is good, that is, or it is good.	Ceci est bon, cela ou c'est bon.
That is it, it is that. C'est cela.	That's not it, 'tis not so Ce n'est pas cela.

ça is a contraction of *cela*.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
This one, that one.	Celui-ci, celui-là *m*	These, those, some.	
The latter, the former	Celle-ci, celle-là *f.*	The latter, the former, (some do, some do not.)	Ceux-ci, ceux-là. *m.* Celles-ci, celles-là *f*
This one .. That one.	Celui-ci .. cet autre	Some ... others.	Ceux-ci d'autres.
The one who, that, which.	Celui qui, celle qui.	Those who, that, which.	Ceux qui, celles qui
Some one, any one.	Quelqu'un.	Some, a few.	Quelques uns.
Nobody, not anyone.	Personne ne.		
No one, not anyone.	Nul ne, nulle ne.		
None, no one.	Aucun ne, aucune ne.	All	Tous
Each one, every one.	Chacun, chacune.		
The one or the other.	L'un ou l'autre.	The one and the other, both.	L'un et l'autre.
The one .. the other	L'un ... l'autre.	Some ... others. Both.	Les uns .. les autres Tous deux, toutes deux.
Neither.	Ni l'un ni l'autre,	Neither of them.	Ni les uns, ni les autres.
Neither this one nor that one.	Ni celui-ci ni celui-là.	Neither these nor those.	Ni ceux-ci ni ceux là.
Nothing, not any.	Rien ne	All.	Tous.
Who (pour les pers.)	Qui. *Qui* est-ce qui?	(the *i* of *qui* is never cut off.)	
What? (pour les choses.)	*Qu'*est-ce qui?	A few, some .. others.	Quelques uns .... d'autres.

N. B. The nominative case and the verb are frequently left out in English. As: *This, when followed by ...*, *Those, where preceded by ...*, *That, on the side-board ; My gloves, in my pocket*, &c. In all similar sentences, the pronoun and verb must be expressed in French: Ceci, quand *il est*.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.—*Pronoms Personnels.*

Separated from the verb.

§ 40. NOMINATIVES.	NOMINATIFS.		§ 41. OBJECTIVES.	RÉGIMES.	
I who, I that.	Moi qui.		I whom, I that.	Moi que.	
Thou who, thou that.	Toi qui.		Thou whom.	Toi que.	
He who he hat.	Lui qui.[1]	the one who	He whom, he that,	Lui que.[1]	the one whom
	Celui qui,[2]			Celui que.[2]	
She who, she that.	Elle qui,[1]		She whom, she that	Elle que.[1]	
	Celle qui,[2]			Celle que.[2]	

[1] *Lui*, *elle*, apply not to people in general, but to particular persons, and require no complement.

Who is called the Father of his Country?	Qui est appelé le Père de sa Patrie
He (pointing to Washington).	*Lui* (montrant Washington)
She (Miss D.) who writes so well.	Elle (Mlle. D.) qui écrit si bien

The plurals, *eux*, *elles*, apply to particular persons.

They (the kings) who had promised so much.	Eux (les rois) qui avaient tant promis
They (the Misses R.) who speak French so prettily.	Elles (les Demoiselles R.) qui parlent si joliment le Français

Lui, *elle*, *eux*, &c., apply only to persons, not to things.

[2] *Celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, apply to nouns having a genera. sense, or to nouns that require complements

Nominatives.		Objectives.	
The person who.	La personne qui.	The person whom.	La personne que.
Plural.	*Pluriel.*	*Plural.*	*Pluriel.*
We who we that	Nous qui.	We whom, that.	Nous que.
You who, you that.	Vous qui.	You whom.	Vous que.
They who, they that.	Eux qui.[1]	They whom, that.	Eux que.[1]
Those who, that.	Ceux qui.[2]	Those whom, that.	Ceux que.[2]
They who, that.	Elles qui.[1]	They whom, that.	Elles que.[1]
Those who, that.	Celles qui.[2]	Those whom, that.	Celles que.[2]
John and Louis who.	Jean et Louis qui.	J. and L., whom.	Jean et Louis que.

§ 41¼.—COMPOUND PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

NOMINATIVES AND OBJECTIVES.

Myself,	moi-même.	Oneself,	soi-même.
Thyself	toi-même.	Ourselves,	nous-mêmes.
Himself,	lui-même.	Yourself,	vous-même.
Herself,	elle-même.	Yourselves,	vous-mêmes.
Itself,	lui, elle, soi-même.	Themselves,	eux-mêmes. elles-mêmes.

Among compound pronouns may be included:

We, (nom.,) among us, (obj.)	Nous autres.
You, (nom.,) among you, (obj.)	Vous autres.

When objectives, they unite with every preposition.

The French use them frequently in familiar discourse; but only in the 1st and 2d per. plur.

We citizens like country air.	*Nous autres* citoyens nous aimons l'air de la campagne.
Among you merchants are there no rogues?	Parmi *vous autres* marchands n'y a-t-il pas de fripons?

§ 42.—OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 43.—The French have two kinds. 1st. Those which are immediately governed by the verb, and called Direct Objectives, or Régimes Directs. They correspond to the objective case of an English verb.

§ 44.—2d. Those which are governed by a preposition, and called Indirect Objectives, or Régimes Indirects. These correspond to the objective case of an English preposition. The latter are subdivided into two classes.

He (any one) who practises virtue is happy.	Celui qui pratique la vertu est heureux
They (a.l ladies) who study French	Celles qui étudient le Français ..
I have the book of him *who is sick*.	J'ai le livre de celui *qui est malade*

[1] See note 1, preceding page.

[2] See note 2, preceding page

§ 45.—The 1st class includes those which, in *a single word*, express both the preposition and the pronoun. Ex.: *To him*, is expressed in French by the single word *lui*, (Dir. 2); *to her*, by the same word, *lui*; *to them*, by the single word *leur*; *of it, of them*, by (§ 47) *en*, &c.

§ 46.—The 2d class includes those that are attended by a preposition expressed. Ex.: For her, *pour elle*; with them, *avec eux, avec elles*; without me, *sans moi*; to me, *à moi*; of me, *de moi*.

§ 47.—OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS.—*Pronoms Objectifs* ou *Régimes*.

MONOSYLLABLES.

BEFORE THE VERB, except with the Imperative commanding.

Direct objectives.	*Régimes directs.*	*Indirect objectives.*	*Régimes indirects*
1. Me,	me, m'.	To me,	me, m'
2. Thee,	te, t'.	To thee,	te, t'.
3 *m.* Him,	le, l'.	To him, *f.* of, from him,	*m.* lui, en.
f. Her,	la, l'.	To her, of, from her (persons),	*f.* lui, en.
n. It,	le, la, l'.	To it, there, of it, from it (things),	*n.* y, en
1. Us,	nous.	To us,	nous.
2. You,	vous.	To you,	vous.
3. *m.* Them,	les.	To them, of them,	*m.* leur, en.
f. Them,	les.	To them, from them,	*f.* leur, en
n. Them,	les.	To them, of them (things),	*n.* y, en.

§ 47½. Pronouns having, by themselves, a definite signification, ought never to represent a noun taken in an indefinite sense, that is, a noun used without article or without some limiting word.

When, then, the question, *Parlez-vous Français?* is answered by, *je le parle*, that *le* relates to a word used without any limiting article; hence, the answer seems incorrect. It is correct, however; but the question ought to be, Parlez-vous *le* Français? using the article after *parlez-vous*, in the same manner as it is used after étudiez-vous, apprenez-vous, lisez-vous, &c. Custom, nevertheless, reiects *le* after the verb parler. (26[1].)

§ 48.—AFTER THE VERB. APRÈS LE VERBE.

In the Imperative commanding. À l'Impératif commandant.

Direct objectives.	*Régimes directs.*	*Indirect objectives.*	*Régimes indirects.*
1. Me,	moi.	To me,	moi.
2. Thee,	toi.	To thee,	toi.
3. *m.* Him,	le.	To him, of him,	lui, en
f. Her,	la,	To her, of her,	lui, en.
n. It,	le, la.	To it, of it,	y, en
1 Us,	nous.	To us,	nous.
2 You,	vous.	To you,	vous
3 *m* Them,	les.	To them, of them,	leur, en.
f. Them,	les.	To them, of them,	leur, en.
n. Them,	les.	To them, of them,	y, en

§ 49. Any objective pronoun followed by a verb in the infinitive mood Ex.: I wish *you to come*, must be turned to *I wish that you would come* requiring, in French, the subjunctive mood: Je désire que vous veniez.

§ 50. When the English objective pronoun *it* or *them*, alone, or governed by *in*, *with*, *of*, or any other English preposition, is to be translated by a French verb requiring the preposition *à*, use *y*. Il y répond; he answers *it*: il y réussit; he succeeds *in it*: il y pense; he thinks *of it*. The verbs *répondre*, *réussir*, *penser*, requiring *à*, the English pronoun *it*, by itself, or with any English preposition, must be translated by *y*. (§ 48.)

And by *en*, if the French verb requires the preposition *de*. Il en est fâché; he is sorry *for it*: on l'*en* blâme; he is blamed for it; on en doute; they doubt *it*. (§ 48.)

We have seen (1[1], &c.) nouns connected with the definite article; to replace them, when used in the objective case, they require a definite pronoun; in English *it* or *them*; in French, le, la, les. I have it; je l'ai: I have them; je les ai. (§ 48.)

We have seen (12[1, 2], § 4, &c.) nouns connected with the indefinite or partitive article; to replace them, when used in the objective case, they require an indefinite or partitive pronoun; in English, *some*, or *any of it*, *of them*, in French, *en*, meaning, *of the thing* or *things*, *person* or *persons* spoken of. As, in French, the article is never left out, neither is the pronoun *en* ever omitted.

PLACE OF THE OBJECTIVES. PRONOUNS.

The direct and indirect *of a single word*, or *monosyllable*.

§ 51.—Rule 1st. When the verb has but one *régime direct*, or indirect (§ 47,) or else one double régime, (§ 57,) that *régime* goes before the verb except in one mood, (§§ 54, 64.)

When it has several objectives, (§ 56.)

I give. I give you.	Je donne. Je *vous* donne.
I see my friend. I see him.	Je vois mon ami. Je le vois.
I have given an apple away.	J'ai donné une pomme.
I have given an apple *to her*.	Je lui ai donné une pomme.
He is devoted to her.	Il lui est dévoué.

§ 51¼.—The objective noun is always placed after the verb, as in English; but not the pronoun. And the preposition which governs the noun is never understood in French, although it is frequently left out in English. As: *Give John an apple*; for, Give an apple *to* John. Donnez une pomme *à* Jean. Follow this last construction. (Dir. 4.)

§ 52.—When the verb *to have*, or *to be*, is used as auxiliary, the objective pronoun is always placed before it; never after: that is, not immediately before the past participle. Ex.: translate *I have seen you*, by: Je vous *ai vu* (*I you have seen*), placing *vous* before *ai*, and not by *j'ai vous vu* vous being wrongly placed after *ai*, and immediately before the past part *vu*. I have had it; Je l'ai eu; not J'ai *l'eu*.

He spoke to them, (he to them spoke.)	Il leur parla.
He has spoken to them, (he to them has.)	Il leur a parlé, (not il a leur parlé.)

§ 53.—Hint. He spoke to them (English imperfect tense), may be trans

lated by *il leur parla*, the French prétérit, (§ 153,) or else by *il leur a parlé* French parfait, (§ 145,) corresponding to the perfect tense of the English conjugation. The latter is the tense generally used in colloquial intercourse by the French.

Did he lend it to you? (you it did he? &c.)	*Vous le* prêta-t-il? ou mieux, *Vous l'*a-t-il prêté?
He lent it to me, (he to me, &c.)	Il *me le* prêta; ou il me l'a prêté.
I will not speak to them, (I not to them, &c.)	Je ne *leur* parlerai pas.
If you want the book, I must not keep it any longer.	Si vous voulez le livre, il ne faut pas que je *le* garde plus long-temps.
He was afraid I would not lend it to him, (I not it to him, &c.)	Il avait peur que je ne *le lui* prêtasse pas.
He amuses himself.	Il *se* divertit.
It is impossible for me to go, (it to me.)	Il *m'*est impossible d'y aller.

§ 54.—2d. The objective pronouns are placed after the imperative mood, commanding or used affirmatively, except in the 3d person sing. and plur

Ex. Give me.	Give it to me.	Ex.: Donnez-*moi*.	Donnez-*le-moi*.
Let me speak.	Let me see.	Laissez-*moi* parler.	Laissez *moi* voir.
Let us send them one.		Envoyons-*leur-en* un.	
Dress thyself.	Boast of it.	Habille-*toi*.	Vante-*t'en*

But, in the 3d person, place it before:

Let him give it to me.	Qu'il *me le* donne.
Let them speak to them.	Qu'ils *leur* parlent.

Exception.—When two imperatives are joined by the conjunction *and*, the objective pronoun connected with the second verb is frequently placed before it, although the mood is affirmative; as: Cherchez ma canne, et *me l'*apportez, instead of: *et* apportez-la-moi. Look for my cane, and bring it to me. Both ways are correct, (§ 150—12.)

§ 55. But when the imperative mood forbids or is used negatively, they are placed before, according to Rule 1st.

Do not give me. Do not give it to me.	Ne *me* donnez pas. Ne *me le* donnez pas.
Let us not send them away.	Ne les envoyons pas.
Let me not speak.	Ne me laissez pas parler.
Do not dress thyself. Do not boast of it.	Ne t'habille pas. Ne t'en vante pas
Do not take them.	Ne les prenez pas.
Do not (thou) disturb me	Ne me dérange pas.
Send her but two.	Ne lui en envoyez que deux
Send them nothing.	Ne leur envoyez rien
Do not trust to it.	Ne vous y fiez pas.
Do not boast of it.	Ne vous en vantez pas
Do not deceive yourself.	Ne vous trompez point.

And in the 3d person, also before.

Let him not give it to me.	Qu'il ne me le donne pas.
Let them not speak to her.	Qu'ils ne lui parlent pas.

§ 56.—3d. When the French objective pronoun is attended with a preposition expressed, they both (that is, the preposition and the pronoun) go after the verb, and the preposition must be repeated before every pronoun. Ex.:

Come *with* me.	Venez (or viens) *avec* moi.
I cannot go *without* you.	Je ne peux y aller *sans* vous.
He speaks of *him, you,* and *them.*	Il parle *de lui, de vous,* et *d'eux.*
We speak of *her* and her sister.	Nous parlons *d'elle* et *de sa sœur.*
Does he not speak of them too?	Ne parle-t-il pas *d'eux* aussi?
Yes, he speaks *of him, her, them, you,* and *of me also.*	Si fait, il parle *de lui, d'elle, d'eux de vous,* et *de moi aussi.*
Do you think *of me* or *him?*	Pensez-vous *à moi* ou *à lui?*
Do not apply *to her* nor *to him,* but *to me.* (§ 64—2.)	Ne vous adressez ni *à elle,* ni *à lui* mais *à moi.*
I will apply neither *to her,* nor *to him,* but *to you.*	Je ne m'adresserai ni à elle, ni à lui mais à vous.

DOUBLE OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS.—*Doubles Régimes. Régimes directs et indirects.*

§ 57.—Monosyllables.	Avant le Verbe.	§ 58.—Après l'Impératif
It to me, me it, them to me.	†Me le, me la, me l', me les.	-le-moi, -la-moi, -les-moi
It to thee, thee it, them to thee.	†Te le, te la, te l', te les.	-te-le, -te-la, -te-les
It to him, them to him.	Le lui, la lui, les lui.	-le-lui, -la-lui, -les-lui.
It to her, them to her.	Le lui, la lui, les lui.	-le-lui, -la-lui, -les-lui.
It to us, them to us.	†Nous le, nous la, l', nous les.	-le-nous, -la-nous, -les-nous.
It to you, you it, them to you.	†Vous le, vous la, l', vous les.	
It to them, them to them.	Le leur, la leur, les leur.	-le-leur, -la-leur, -les-leur

BEFORE THE VERB.	AVANT LE VERBE.	AFTER THE VERB.	APRES LE VERBE
Singular.	*Singulier.*	*Singular.*	*Singulier*
Me to it, there,	m'y.	Me to it, there,	y moi.
Thee to it, there,	t'y.		
Him to it, there,	l'y.	Him to it, there,	l'y.
Her to it, there,	l'y.	Her to it, there,	l'y.
It to it, there,	l'y.	It to it, there,	l'y.
John there, to it,	y .... Jean	John there, to it	y Jean.
Plural.	*Pluriel.*	*Plural.*	*Pluriel.*
Us to it, there,	nous y.		nous y.
You to it, there,	vous y.		vous y.
Them to it, there,	les y.		les y.
My friends there,	y .... mes amis.		y mes amis.

N. B. When the pronouns are both of the 3d person, as: *It to him, them to him, it to them, them to them,* they have the same order in French, viz: *le lui, les lui, le leur, les leur;* but when the pronouns are of different persons, 1st and 3d, or 2d and 3d, reverse the English order, and instead of *it to me, it to you,* &c., say: *to me it, to you it,* &c., *me le, vous le,* &c.

§ 59.—PERSONAL AND PARTITIVE.—*Personnels et Partitifs.*

BEFORE AND AFTER THE VERB. AVANT ET APRÈS LE VERBE.

Singular.	*Singulier.*
Me, some, or any, (§ 62,) Some to me, or any to me,	m'en
Thee some, some to thee,	t'en.
Some to him, him some,	lui en.
Some to her, her some,	lui en.
John some, some to John,	en (the verb) à Jean.
Plural.	*Pluriel.*
Some to us, us some.	nous-en.
You some, some to you,	vous-en.
Them some, some to them,	leur-en.

§ 60.—AVANT § 61.—APRÈS LE VERBE.

Sing.	*Sing.*
Me some there, Some to me,	m'y en, y-en-moi
Thee some there	t'y en.
Him some there,	lui y en, y en lui
Her some there,	lui y en, y en lui
Some to J. there,	y en . . . à Jean.
Plural.	*Pluriel.*
Us some there, some to us,	nous-y-en, y-en-nous
You some there,	vous-y-en.
Them some there,	leur-y-en, y-en-leur.

§ 62.—*Some*, in English, is used for the affirmation, and *any* for the interrogation and negation; and consequently *en* corresponds both to *some* and *any*.

Ex: I have *some*, (of a thing referred to.)	Ex.: *J'en* ai.
Have you *any*? He has not given me *any*.	*En* avez-vous? Il ne m'*en* a pas donné.

§ 63.—OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS;

With a preposition always placed after the verb, as in English

Singular.			*Singulier.*		
To me,	from me, of me,	near me.	A moi,(§ 64[1],)	de moi,(§ 64[1],)	près de moi.
To thee,	from or of thee,	far from thee.	A toi,	de toi,	loin de toi.
To him,	of him, from him,	without him.	A lui,	de lui,	sans lui.
To her,	of, from her,	for her.	A elle,	d'elle,	pour elle.
To one's self,	of one's self,	towards one.	A soi,	de soi,	envers soi

To it, of it, from it, with it, are not translated after the verb.

Plural.			*Pluriel.*		
To us,	from or of us,	with us.	A nous,	de nous,	avec nous.
To you,	of, from you,	before you.	A vous,	de vous,	avant vous.
To them,	from, of them,	after them.	A eux,(§ 64[2],)	d'eux,	après eux.
To them,	from, of them,	in the midst of them.	A elles,(§ 64[2],)	d'elles,	au milieu d'elles

À eux, à elles, &c., apply to persons, not to things.

§ 64.—1. *Moi, toi, lui, elle*, &c., connected with the two prepositions *à* and *de*, are only used after some verbs, such as:

Présenter à,	To introduce to.	Quand me présenterez-vous à lui?
Penser à, (74[2],)	He thinks of me.	Il pense à moi.
Accourir à, (64[3].)	She hastened to us.	Elle accourut à nous.
Se fier à, (62[2],)	Do you trust them?	Vous fiez-vous à eux?
Se souvenir de, (51[2],)	He remembers you.	Il se souvient de vous.

In other instances, *to me, to him,* &c.: *of me, of them,* &c., must be translated as directed (§ 54).

Renoncer à	S'en tenir à ....
Compter sur.	S'en rapporter à ...
Se souvenir de	Se méfier de ...
Se ressouvenir de	Se défier de ....
Penser à	S'adresser à ....
Accourir à	Se plaindre de ....
Se fier à	

2. When there are two or more objective cases connected with the same verb.—Do you speak *to me?* *Me* parlez-vous? *Me* is placed before, because there is but one objective case; but, as in the following answer, there are more than one object, say: I speak *to you, to him,* and *his brother;* je parle *à vous, à lui,* et *à son frère.* The three objective cases coming after the verb, the preposition *à* must be used and repeated before each, (§ 56.)

§ **65.**—But when the preposition is expressed in French, whether it be *à, de, sans, avec,* &c., both the preposition and pronoun come after the verb, (§ 56.)

§ 66.—REFLECTIVE PRONOUNS. (43[1].)

Fully to explain this subject, we will give it a new form. The French Reflective Verbs, Verbes Réfléchis, may be divided into three classes.

§ **67.**—1st Class. Those that admit of one direct, but of no indirect objective. Ex.: I dress myself.

§ **68.**—2d Class. Those which, beside the direct, admit also of an indirect objective, governed by the preposition *à.* Ex.: I apply myself to study.

§ **69.**—3d Class. Those in which the indirect objective is governed by the preposition *de.* Ex.: I blame myself for that action.

§ **70.**—Observe that when the indirect objective is a noun, it goes after the verb, as in English; but, when the indirect objective is the pronoun *it* or *them,* that pronoun is incorporated with the French preposition *à* or *de,* and both are expressed by a single word, placed as directed (§ 50, § 54 and following.) Hence there are three classes of

§ 71.—REFLECTIVE PRONOUNS.—*Pronoms Réfléchis.*

1st Class. No indirect objective.

Myself,	me, m'.	To cure myself,	me guérir.	To dress mys.,	m'habiller
Thyself,	te, t'.	To cure thyself,	te guérir	To dress thys.,	t'habiller
Himself,	se, s'.	To cure himself.	se guérir,	To dress hims.,	s'habiller
Herself,	se, s'.	To cure herself,	se guérir	To dress hersf.	s'habiller
Ourselves,	nous.	To cure ourselves,	nous guérir.	To dress ours.,	nous habiller.
Yourselves,	vous.	To cure yourselves,	vous guérir.	To dress yours.,	vous habiller.
Themselves,	se, s'.	To cure themselves,	se guérir,	To dress thems.,	s'habiller
One's self,	se, s'.	To cure one's self,	se guérir,	To dress one's,	s'habiller

§ 72.—2d Class. With the preposition *à*. When the objective pronoun *it*, or *them*, alone, or governed by any English preposition, is to be translated by a French reflective verb, requiring the preposition *à*, translate as follows:—

Myself to it,	m'y.	I apply myself to it.	Je m'y applique
(Thyself) into it,	t'y	Thou glidest into it.	Tu t'y glisses.
(Himself) to it, them,	s'y	He opposes it, them.	Il s'y oppose
it / with them,	s'y.	She understands it. / She is acquainted with them.	Elle s'y connait.
it,	nous y.	We expect it.	Nous nous y attendons
to them,	vous y.	Go to them.	Rendez-vous-y.
to it,	nous y.	Let us submit to it.	Soumettons-nous-y.
to it, / in them.	s'y.	They retired to it. / They withdrew in them.	Ils s'y retirèrent.

§ 73.—3d Class. With the preposition *de*. When the objective pronoun *it*, or *them*, alone, or governed by any English preposition, is to be translated by a French reflective verb, requiring the preposition *de*, translate as follows:—

Myself of it,	m'en.	I assured myself of it.	Je m'en assurai.
at it,	t'en.	Thou wilt wonder at it.	Tu t'en étonneras
at it, / with them,	s'en.	He takes offence at it. / He is displeased with them.	Il s'en offense.
it, them,	s'en.	She remembers it, them.	Elle s'en souvient.
upon it,	nous en.	We can seize upon it.	Nous pouvons nous en saisir.
at it,	vous en.	Do you laugh at it?	Vous en moquez-vous?
about it,	s'en.	They do not care about it.	Ils ne s'en soucient pas
to it,	s'en.	They attend to it.	Elles s'en occupent.

§ 74.—It is evident, from the examples above, that the use of the French pronouns *m'y*, *t'y*, &c., *m'en*, *t'en*, &c., does not depend on the English preposition used, but on the French one, which is incorporated with the pronoun. When the French verb requires *à*, you must use, m'y, t'y, &c. When it requires *de*, use m'en, t'en, &c. But no such incorporation takes place, if the French preposition is *avec*, *pour*, *sans*, &c., instead of *de* or *à*

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.—*Pronoms Relatifs.*

§ 75.—Nominatives. Who, that, which, whoever.	Nominatif. Qui
The man *who* speaks.	L'homme *qui* parle.
The lady *that* smiles.	La dame *qui* sourit.
The hat *which* becomes you.	Le chapeau *qui* vous convient.
Whoever (*who*) studies, improves.	Qui étudie, fait des progrès.

§ 76.—The nominative relative pronoun is never understood in English nor in French.

§ 77.—Objective. Without a preposition.	Régime. Sans préposition.
Whom, that, which, (§ 81.)	Que, qu'.

§ 78.—The objective relative pronoun is frequently left out in English, but never in French.

The gentleman (whom) you call.	Le monsieur que vous appelez.
The girl (that) he admires.	La fille qu'il admire.
The history (which) you relate.	L'histoire que vous racontez.

§ 79.—Objective. With a preposition			Régime. Avec une préposition.
Of whom, whom,	of which.	Sing. Plur.	De qui, dont, duquel, de laquelle, desquels, desquelles.
To whom, whom,	to which.	S. P.	À qui, auquel, à laquelle. " auxquels, auxquelles.
For whom,	for which.	S. F.	Pour qui, pour lequel, pour laquelle " pour lesquels, pour lesquelles.
From whom,	from which.	S. P.	De qui, dont, duquel, de laquelle. " desquels, desquelles.
With whom,	with which.	S. P.	Avec qui, avec lequel, avec laquelle " avec lesquels, avec lesquelles

§ 80.—Although the pronoun can be omitted, and the preposition transposed, in English, it cannot be in French.

The man *of whom* we speak, or the man *whom* we speak *of*, or the man we speak *of*.	L'homme *de qui* nous parlons, ou l'homme *dont* nous parlons, ou l'homme *du quel* nous parlons.
The woman we speak of.	La femme *de qui*, ou *dont*, ou *de laquelle* nous parlons.
The employer she works for.	Le patron pour qui (ou lequel) elle travaille.

§ 81.—When the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is immediately preceded by its antecedent, it is never translated by *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c., but by *que*. In this case, it may be omitted in English, but never in French.

The cases (which) you have mentioned.	Les cas *que* vous avez mentionnés.
The ideas he has suggested.	Les idées qu'il a suggérées.
The statesmen (whom) he employed.	Les hommes d'état qu'il employa.

§ 82.—But, when *which* is separated from its antecedent, translate by *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c.; not by *que*.

He told me *which* he wanted.	Il me dit *lequel* il voulait.
I know *which* will suit him.	Je sais *laquelle* lui conviendra.
I know *whom* she prefers	Je sais *lequel* elle préfère.
This is a plant found in America, *which* is worthy of attention.	C'est une plante trouvée en Amérique, *laquelle* mérite attention.

§ 83.—In this case, *which* means *which one*, and cannot be omitted, even in English.

§ 84.—Except in similar sentences, the French words *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c., *which*, *which one*, are interrogative, and not relative pronouns, if employed without a preposition

§ 85.—*Qui*, nominative, relates to persons and things.

À qui, de qui, pour qui, &c. (or *qui*, with any preposition,) relates to persons only.

The man (the book) which suits him.	L'homme (le livre) qui lui convient.
Without whom are you going?	Sans qui allez-vous?

§ 86.—*Dont*, duquel, de laquelle, &c., relate to persons and things.

The child (the dog) whose name you know.	L'enfant (le chien) dont (duquel) vous savez le nom.
The grammar you spoke to me of.	La grammaire dont (de laquelle) vous avez parlé.

WHICH, meaning *which one*, or *the one which*, is translated by:

Celui qui, (nom.)	celui que, (obj.)	Ceux qui, (nom.)	celles que, (obj
Celle qui,	celle que.	Celles qui,	celles que.

I know which one he speaks of.	Je sais celle dont il parle.
I spoke to her he admires.	Je parlai à celle qu'il admire.
He sees the one you speak to.	Il voit celui auquel vous parlez.

§ 87.—1. The one in the garden: *which is* is evidently understood, but it must be expressed in French. Then say, Celui qui est dans le jardin, never Celui dans, &c.

I know which is first, (that is, which one, or the one which.)	Je sais celui qui est premier. Je sais celle qui est première.
I know which (which one, or the one) you will choose.	Je sais celui que Je sais celle que Je sais ceux que Je sais celles que } vous choisirez.

Speaking of a house:

Can you guess *which* will suit me?	Pouvez-vous deviner celle qui me conviendra?
Can you guess which I have taken?	Pouvez-vous deviner celle que j'ai prise?

2. *The one*, or *those*, followed by a preposition or present participle, generally means, *that which is*, (sing.,) *those which are*, (plur.) *The one* on the table Here, *the one* evidently means *that which is*, and must be translated by:

	celui qui est.	The one coming,	celui qui vient.
Those in the vessel,	*ceux qui sont* ..	Those speaking,	ceux qui parlent.

3. When a nominative case is immediately followed by a preposition or participle, as the relative pronoun and verb are then understood in English, they must be supplied in French. (§ 39, N. B.)

The broom on the floor. The man sweeping.	Le balai *qui est* sur le plancher L'homme *qui* balaie.
The boy caught is innocent (*who has been.*)	Le garçon *qui a été* pris est innocent

4. *What is*, (*that which is*,) as relative, when followed by a preposition, is translated by, *ce qu'il y a*, (47², *Obs.* 108,) or any other tense of the same verb.

I know what is in that trunk.	Je sais *ce qu'il y a* dans cette malle.
Where is what was in my desk?	Où est *ce qu'il y avait* dans mon pupitre?

§ 88.—DONT. French relative, indirect object, is followed by a nominative case in French, whether it is so in English or not.

The country whose government pleases you.	Le pays *dont* le gouvernement vous plaît.
The country whose government you admire.	Le pays *dont* vous admirez le gouvernement.
I know her (the one) he speaks of.	Je connais *celle* dont il parle.
I do not trust the man whose horse you have borrowed.	Je ne me fie pas à l'homme *dont vous avez emprunté* le cheval.

And not, *dont le cheval* vous avez emprunté.

The construction would be the same, if, in English, *of whom* was used instead of *whose*. As: The man *of whom you have* borrowed the horse.

§ 89.—The compound relative pronoun WHAT, without a preposition. *What* is called a compound relative pronoun when it means *that which*, and is translated by, ce qui, when nominative, and ce que, when objective. EX.:

I know *what* will suit.	Je sais *ce qui* conviendra.
I know *what* you say.	Je sais *ce que* vous dites.

§ 90.—*Which* has sometimes a clause of a sentence for its antecedent; in such a case the French consider it as equivalent to the compound relative *what*, and translate it as above, by ce qui or ce que. Ex.:

He went away, which grieved us.	Il s'en alla, ce qui nous chagrina.
The law is such, which you know.	La loi est telle, ce que vous savez.

§ 91.—*All that*, or the single word *all*, meaning *all that which*, is often used as a relative pronoun, and translated *all that* by *tout ce qui*, (nom.,) and generally *all* by *tout ce que*, (obj.)

You know *all that which* is wanted.	Vous savez *tout ce qui* est nécessaire.
I know *all that* will suit.	Je sais *tout ce qui* conviendra.
I know *all* you say.	Je sais *tout ce que* vous dites.

After *all*, the word *which*, or *that which*, may be omitted in English, as shown above, but *ce qui* or *ce que* must always be expressed in French.

§ 92.—WHAT, governed by a preposition, when that preposition can be transposed.

For what or what . . . . . for.	Pour quoi . . . ce pour quoi.
Of what or what (is he speaking) of.	De quoi . . . . . ce dont. (§ 93.)
To what or what . . . . . to.	À quoi . . . . . ce à quoi.
From what or what . . . . . from.	De quoi . . . . . ce dont. (§ 93.)
In what or what . . . . . in.	Dans quoi . . . ce dans quoi.
With what or what . . . . . with.	Avec quoi . . . ce avec quoi.

§ 93.—When the preposition *of*, governing *what* is rendered in French by *de*, *ce dont* is more generally used than *de quoi*.

I know *what* he speaks *of*.	Je sais *de quoi*, (mieux) *ce dont* il parle.
He knows *what* I have need *of*.	Il sait *ce dont* j'ai besoin.
Tell me what you are *thinking of*.	Dites-moi *ce à quoi* vous *pensez*.
Does he know why I do not go there?	Sait-il *pourquoi* je n'y vais pas?
I will tell you what I am going to do it with.	Je vais vous dire *ce avec quoi* je vais le faire.

§ **94.**—In the third example, the preposition *of*, connected with the participle *thinking*, is not translated by the French preposition *de*, but by *à*, because the verb *penser* requires *à* and not *de*, (and, as we have already noticed, (§ 50,) it is the French preposition that must be attended to, and not the English.) Accordingly, *ce dont* cannot be used, but *ce à quoi*, as in the example.

It will easily be noticed that when *what* is governed by any other preposition than *de*, that preposition is placed between *ce* and *quoi*. Ex.:

This is *what* he applies *to*.	C'est *ce à quoi* il s'applique.
We know *what* he is running *after*.	Nous savons *ce après quoi* il court.

§ **95.**—English grammarians say that the preposition ought not to be separated from the pronoun it governs, and that in, I know what he speaks *of*, the preposition *of* ought to be placed before *what*, instead of being placed at the end of the sentence, and that the correct expression is, I know of what he speaks.

Yet general custom disregards that rule, and the preposition usually ends the sentence as exemplified here. In French, however, the preposition cannot be transposed: it must always precede the pronoun, as shown in the above examples.

§ **96.**—WHAT, connected with the preposition *of* or *to*, changes its meaning according to the place of the preposition.

§ **97.**—*Of what*, meaning *of that which*, *de ce qui*, (nominatif,) *de ce que*, (rég.) (The English preposition cannot be transposed.)

He speaks *of what was found*.	Il parle *de ce qui* fut trouvé.
It would not be correct to say, *what was found of*.	
He speaks *of what* I know.	Il parle *de ce que* je sais.

§ **98.**—*To what*, meaning, *to that which*, *à ce qui*, (nom.,) *à ce que*, (rég. No transposition in English.

You apply *to what* is useful.	Vous vous appliquez *à ce qui* est utile.
Attend *to what* I tell you.	Faites attention *à ce que* je vous dis.

§ **99.**—*What ... of*, meaning *that of which*, *ce dont ... ce de quoi*.

What you speak *of* is not just.	*Ce dont* vous parlez n'est pas juste. (*ce de quoi*.)
You do not know what I informed him of.	Vous ne savez pas *ce dont* je l'ai informé.

§ **100.**—*What ... to*, meaning *that to which*, *ce à quoi*, *à quoi*.

I see *what* he pretends *to*.	Je vois *ce à quoi* il prétend, (ou, à quoi.)
Who knows *what* he applies himself *to*.	Qui sait *à quoi* (ou ce à quoi) il s'applique.

§ 101. -*What of it?* is an irregular expression, translated by *Qu'en résulte-t-il?*

What of his opinion! | *Qu'importe son opinion!*

§ 102.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS CONNECTED WITH THE RELATIVES, governed by prepositions.

I to whom, I whose.	Moi à qui, moi auquel, moi à laquelle.
Thou of whom, thou whose.	Toi de qui, toi dont, toi duquel, toi de laquelle.
He of whom, he whose.	Lui de qui, lui dont, lui duquel.
She from whom.	Elle de qui, elle dont, elle de laquelle.
He or the one without whom.	Celui sans qui, celui sans lequel.
She or the one without whom.	Celle sans qui, celle sans laquelle.
The person of whom, (from whom.)	La personne de qui, dont, de laquelle.
The thing of which.	La chose de laquelle.
The object for which.	L'objet pour lequel.
Julius after whom.	Jules après qui, après lequel.
Clara after whom.	Clara après qui, après laquelle.
We to whom.	Nous à qui, nous auxquels, auxquelles.
You of whom, or whose.	Vous de qui, vous dont, desquels, &c.
They from whom. (*m.*)	Eux de qui, eux dont, eux desquels.
They from whom. (*f.*)	Elles de qui, elles dont, elles desquelles
They for whom. (*m.*)	Ceux pour qui, ceux pour lesquels.
They near whom. (*f.*)	Celles près de qui, près desquelles.
Those in the midst of which. (*m.*)	Ceux au milieu de qui, desquels.
Those, far from which. (*f.*)	Celles loin de qui, loin desquelles.

§ 103.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

They are generally divided into two classes: 1st. Those which are always connected with nouns, viz: my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, their. As these never take the place of nouns, they will be found under the head of *Possessive Articles.* (§ 30, 31, 32.)

§ 104.—2d. Those which, taking the place of nouns, are properly called pronouns.

Whose thimble is this?	It is *mine.*	À qui est ce dé?	C'est *le mien.*
Mine, le mien,	la mienne,	les miens.	les miennes.
Thine, le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes.
His, le sien,	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes.
Hers, le sien,	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes.
Its, le sien,	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes.
Ours, le nôtre	la nôtre,	les nôtres,	les nôtres.
Yours. le vôtre	la vôtre,	les vôtres,	les vôtres.
Theirs, le leur,	la leur,	les leurs,	les leurs.
The priest's, celui du prêtre,	celle du prêtre,	ceux du prêtre,	celles du p.
The friend's, celui de l'ami,	celle de l'ami,	ceux de l'ami,	celles de l'ami
Mr. Petit's, celui de M. P.,	celle de M. P.,	ceux de M. P.,	celles de M. P
To mine, au mien,	à la mienne,	aux miens,	aux miennes.

Of, from mine,	du mien,	de la mienne, des miens,	des miennes.
With mine,	avec le mien,	avec la mienne, avec les miens,	avec les miennes
Near mine,	près du mien,	près de la m., près des miens,	près des m.
As to mine,	quant au mien,	quant à la m., aux miens,	aux miennes.

§ 105. The above pronouns are used as objectives and nominatives with every verb, and even after the verb *être, to be*, when the personal pronoun *ce* is nominative before.

Give me mine.	Donnez-moi le mien.
Yours looks well.	Le vôtre a bonne mine.
Where is his, theirs, ours?	Où est le sien, le leur, le nôtre?
Ours are here, and his also.	Le nôtre est ici, et le sien aussi.
It is theirs, (*ce* being nom. before.)	C'est le leur. (§ 39.)
It was not mine, but thine.	Ce n'était pas le mien, mais le tien.
Is it hers, yours, mine, or theirs?	Est-ce le sien, le vôtre, le mien, le leur?
Are they yours or ours? (§ 39.)	Sont-ce les vôtres ou les nôtres?

§ 106.—But when *être*, to be, has for its nominative either a noun or the pronoun *il, elle, ils, elles*, the French do not use the above pronouns, but the following:

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Mine, à moi.	Thine, à toi.	Ours, a nous.	Yours, à vous.
His, à lui.	Hers, à elle.	Theirs, à eux. (*m.*)	Theirs, à elles. (*f*)
John's, à Jean.	Whose, à qui.	My brothers'.	À mes frères

Whose book is this?	À qui est ce livre?
It is mine.	Il est à moi.
Whose pen is that?	À qui est cette plume-là?
It is thine.	Elle est à toi.
Whose gloves are these?	À qui sont ces gants?
They are hers.	Ils sont à elle.
Whose boots are those?	À qui sont ces bottes-là?
They are his.	Elles sont à lui.
Are they Mr. Lebon's?	Sont-elles à M. Lebon?
No, they are not his.	Elles ne sont pas à lui.
Whose are they?	À qui sont-elles?
I do not know whose they are.	Je ne sais pas à qui elles sont.
Is this yours?	Ceci est-il à vous? Est-ce à vous?
That is mine.	Cela est à moi. C'est a moi.

§ 107.—The expression *a book of mine*, a friend of hers, &c., is frequently used in English. The French do not use this phraseology, but say,

One of my books.	*Un de mes livres.*	*One of her friends.*	*Une de ses amies*
A book of mine.	Un de mes livres.	A pen of ours.	Une de nos plumes
A book of thine.	Un de tes livres.	A ... of yours.	Une de vos ....
A book of his, hers.	Un de ses livres.	A .. of theirs.	Une de leurs ....
A friend of John's, is expressed by		Un des amis de Jean, or Une des amies de Jean.	

§ 108.—When, instead of *a* book of mine, the English use, *this, that*,

these, or *those*, saying, this book of mine, those gloves of hers, &c., no regular French can be given of them, except using the possessive article. (§ 1.

This book *of mine* is spoiled.	Mon livre est gâté. Ce livre, *qui m'appartient*, est gâté.
Those pills *of his* cure the headache.	Ces pilules, *de son invention*, guérissent le mal de tête. Ses pilules guérissent le mal de tête.

§ **109.**—Whose, possessive pronoun, requires a particular explanation. *It* is used in English in two different ways. 1st. When it means *to whom*, translate by *à qui*.

1. I, *whose* horse this is, means, I, *to whom* this horse belongs.	Moi, *à qui* ce cheval est ou appartient.
Whose book is this? or, *to whom* does this book belong?	*À qui* est ce livre? ou À qui ce livre appartient-il?
2. I, *whose* horse you have.	Moi, *dont* vous avez le cheval.
Here, *whose* means not I, *to whom*, but I, *of whom* you have the horse.	Moi, *de qui* vous avez le cheval
Whose opinion do you adopt?	*De qui* adoptez-vous l'opinion?

§ **110.**—2d. Whose, governed by a preposition.

Of whose title, or the title of whom.	Du titre de qui, duquel, de la quelle, &c.
To whose name, to the name of whom.	Au nom de qui, duquel, desquels &c.
From whose race, from the race of whom.	De la race de qui, duquel, des quelles.
In whose states.	Dans les états de qui, de laquelle, &c
For whose daughter.	Pour la fille de qui, &c.
Through whose hands.	Par la main de qui.
Under whose protection.	Sous la protection duquel, de la quelle, &c.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ **111.**—*Who?* (nom.) *Whom?* (obj.) | *Qui?* (nom.) *Qui?* (régime.) (21[1].)

Who is good?	Qui est bon?
Whom do you see?	Qui voyez-vous?

Qui never loses its *i*, say then, *qui y va?* not Qu'y va? Who goes there? Qui aimez-vous? Whom do you like? and not Qu'aimez-vous, which means Wha. do you like?

§ **112.**—What or Which? 1st. When connected with a noun expressed, is translated by the interrogative articles or adjectives, (§ 1,) *quel, quels, quelle, quelles.*

What government do you prefer?	*Quel* gouvernement préférez-vous?
What is the authority of the mayor?	*Quelle* est l'autorité du maire?
What or *which* articles has he sent?	*Quels* articles a-t-il envoyés?
What or *which* plants do you prefer?	*Quelles* plantes préférez-vous?

§ **113.**—2d. What, interrogative, meaning *what thing*. when not con

nected with a noun, but with a verb, (21₁,) is translated by *que, qu', or quelle chose.* (§ 114.¹) It is then objective to the verb, and placed before it. (§ 115

What (what thing) do you prefer ?	*Que* préférez-vous ?
What does the mayor ?	Que fait le maire ?
What (what things) has he sent ?	Qu'a-t-il envoyé ?

§ 114.—Or else by *qu'est-ce que ?* (28¹.)

What do you prefer ?	*Qu'est-ce que* vous préférez ?
What does the mayor ?	Qu'est-ce que le maire fait ?
What has he sent ?	Qu'est-ce qu'il a envoyé ?

Then the verb retains the affirmative form, because the interrogation is found in *Qu'est-ce que . .* ?

§ 115.—When placed after the verb, it is translated, *not by que*, but by *quoi*, (21¹,) and the verb retains, as in English, the affirmative form.

What does the mayor ?	*Que* fait le maire ?
The mayor does *what ?*	Le maire fait *quoi ?*
What does he say ? He says *what ?*	*Que* dit-il ? Il dit *quoi ?*
What has he sent ? He has sent *what ?*	*Qu'*a-t-il envoyé ? Il a envoyé *quoi ?*

§ 116.—3d. WHAT, when nominative to a verb, is translated by. Qu'est-ce qui ?

What pleases you ?	*Qu'est-ce qui* vous plaît ?
What is agreeable ?	Qu'est-ce qui est agréable ?
What makes you laugh ?	Qu'est-ce qui vous fait rire ?
What grieves that child ?	Qu'est-ce qui chagrine cet enfant ?

§ 117.—4th. *What*, unconnected with a noun, and governed by a preposition, is expressed by QUOI. (R. 6.)

What is he speaking *of ?* That is: Of what is he speaking ? (21¹.)	*De quoi* parle-t-il ?
What is she going to draw *with ?*	*Avec quoi* va-t-elle dessiner ?
What does the child cry *for ?* (for what ?)	*Pourquoi* l'enfant crie-t-il ?
What is she thinking *of ?* (of what ?)	*À quoi* pense-t-elle ?
To what does he apply ? He applies to reading, writing, and arithmetic.	*À quoi* s'applique-t-il ? Il s'applique *à* la lecture, *à* l'écriture et *au* calcul
There is in it something pleasing.	Il y a *un je ne sais quoi* qui plaît.
I have *enough* (*wherewith*) to live upon,	J'ai *de quoi* vivre.
It is sufficient (enough) to frighten him.	*Il y a de quoi* l'effrayer.

§ 118.—5th. WHAT, in the collocations, (47₂,) *what is, what was, what will be*, &c., followed by *in, on*, or any other preposition, is expressed by : Qu'y a-t-il dans . . . . ? Qu'y avait-il dans . . . . ? Qu'y aura-t-il dans . . . ?

What is on the table ?	*Qu'y a-t-il sur* la table ?
What may be (may there be) *for* me ?	*Que peut-il y avoir pour* moi ?
What was under it ?	*Qu'y avait-il dessous ?*

§ 119.—WHAT, expressing admiration; as: *What* can be more agreeable *What* can there be more agreeable! or, *What* more agreeable! is translated by *que*, with the verb; as: *Que peut-il y avoir de plus agréable* or *quoi de!* without the verb; as: *Quoi de plus agréable!*

What can be (there be) sweeter! (64[1].)	*Que peut-il y avoir* de plus doux!
What sweeter!	*Quoi* de plus doux!

§ 120.—6th. WHAT, when a compound relative pronoun, is translated by *ce qui*, (nom.,) *ce que*, (obj.)

§ 121.—WHAT, interjection, is: *Quoi! Comment!*

What! he is not here!	Quoi! (Comment!) il n'est pas ici.

§ 122.—WHICH, in the same manner as *what*, when connected with a noun, is used as an adjective, or an article, and translated by *quel, quelle, quels, quelles.*

Which dictionary *Which* grammar *Which* dictionaries *Which* grammars } do you prefer?	*Quel* dictionnaire *Quelle* grammaire *Quels* dictionnaires *Quelles* grammaires } préférez-vous?

And likewise when it is governed by a preposition. (R. 6.)

To which dictionary do you give the preference?	*À quel* dictionnaire donnez-vous la préférence?
For which grammar did you give a dollar?	*Pour quelle* grammaire avez-vous donné un dollar?
Which pencil did you write *with*?	*Avec quel* crayon avez-vous écrit?
Which mountains do you come *from*?	*De quelles* montagnes venez-vous?
Near which street do you live?	*Près de quelle* rue demeurez-vous?
Which candidate will you vote *for*?	*Pour quel* candidat voterez-vous?

§ 123.—When *which* becomes a pronoun, and takes the place of the noun, or, in other words, when *which* means *which one, which of them*, it must be translated *not* by *quel*, &c., alone, but by *lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles*, the article *le, la, les*, being used, in French, before the pronoun, to translate the word *one*, or *of them*, placed after, in English, or understood So, in French, the expression is, *the which*, instead of *which one, which of them*.

There are several candidates; WHICH (or *which one*, or *which of them*,) do you prefer?	Il y a plusieurs candidats; LEQUEL (not *quel un*) préférez-vous?
Which of these ladies is your cousin?	*Laquelle* de ces dames est votre cousine?
Among these young men, *which* learn French? (which ones?)	Parmi ces jeunes gens, *lesquels* apprennent le Français?
Among these young ladies, *which* learn French? (which ones?)	Parmi ces demoiselles, *lesquelles* apprennent le Français?

§ 124.—N. B. Although *one*, or *of them*, may not be expressed after *which*, as is usually the case, translate as above, whenever it is implied.

Which is the first? (that is, which one?)	*Lequel* est premier? (61.)
Which is the last?	*Laquelle* est dernière?
Which are the best? (speaking of boys.)	*Lesquels* sont les meilleurs?
Which are the best? (speaking of girls.)	*Lesquelles* sont les meilleures?

§ **125.**—*To which*, meaning *to which one*, *to which of them*, is expressed by *auquel*, *à laquelle*, *auxquels*, *auxquelles*.

Of those three hotels, *to which* (one) will you go? (or which will you go to?)	De ces trois hotels, *auquel* irez vous?
Of the four seasons, *to which* (one) does he give the preference? (or which .... to?)	Des quatre saisons, *à laquelle* donne-t-il la préférence?
Of all those gentlemen, *to which* (ones) shall we send invitations?	De tous ces messieurs, *auxquels* enverrons-nous des invitations?
To which of them (ladies) will you send presents? (or which .... to?)	*Auxquelles* enverrez-vous des présents?

§ **126.**—OF WHICH *one*, or *ones*, OF WHICH *of them*, *duquel*, *de laquelle lesquels*, *desquelles*.

Which do you speak *of?* (which one....?)	*Duquel* parlez-vous?
Which do you speak *of?* (one lady?)	*De laquelle* parlez-vous?
Which do you speak *of?* (boys.)	*Desquels* parlez-vous?
Which ones do you speak *of?* (girls.)	*Desquelles* parlez-vous?

§ **127.**—WITH WHICH of them, is *avec lequel*, *avec laquelle*, &c.

Which of these young ladies are you going to sing *with?*	*Avec laquelle* de ces demoiselles allez-vous chanter?

And so, of every other preposition.

§ **129.**—N. B. Forget not that the preposition, in French, must always precede the word it governs, although it may be separated from it in English. (§ 95.)

Which are you going to apply *to?*	*Auquel* allez-vous vous adresser?
Which did you come through? (road.)	*Par laquelle* êtes-vous venu? (route.)

§ **130.**—When WHICH is a relative, not an interrogative pronoun, it is sometimes translated by *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c., (§ 82,) when anything intervenes between the antecedent and pronoun.

I can see which (one) you prefer.	Je peux voir lequel vous préférez.
This is the history of W. S., which contains so many fictions.	C'est l'histoire de W. S., laquelle contient tant de fictions.

OF THE FRENCH PRONOUN *ON*.

§ **131.**—The pronoun ON (3re) invariably governs the 3d person singular, whatever may be the English by which it is represented (§ 38.)

§ 132.—1. That pronoun corresponds to any English pronoun taken in an indefinite sense, as *one, any one, some one, we, they, people, men*, &c. whether singular or plural. (44[2].)

§ 133.—2. It corresponds also to the passive verb, expressing an idea by an indefinite manner. (44[2].)

Silver is found everywhere, is general in its acceptation, and translated by *on trouve l'argent partout*. for it means *one* finds, or *people* find, or *men* find silver everywhere. But when we say: *Silver is found by the Peruvians*, there is evidently a restriction, which causes the rejection of *on*, and the French is, L'argent est trouvé par les Péruviens, or still better, Les Péruviens trouvent l'argent. A naval asylum *is to be established*. As it is not said by whom, *on* becomes the nominative of the active phrase. People will establish, &c., translated by *on établira un hopital de marine*. But if the sentence is, A naval asylum is to be established by government, then *government* becoming nominative of the active phrase Government will establish, &c., *on* is rejected, and the translation is: Le gouvernement établira un hopital de marine.

§ 134.—By the above examples, it will be seen that whenever ON is used the sentence must assume the active form. *It is said that a comet is seen* Now, instead of translating literally, by *il est dit qu'une comète est vue*, the French change the construction, and say:

People say they see a comet.	*On dit qu'on* voit un comète.
Gold is found; turn, one finds gold.	*On* trouve l'or.
He was told to come: One told him..	*On* lui a dit de venir.
What is said? What do people say?	Que dit-on?
A bridge is to be made over the river. They are to make a bridge	On doit faire un pont sur la rivière.

§ 135.—*L'on* is used instead of *on* for the sake of euphony, after the words *ce que, si, où, ou, et, que, qui*. That *l* has no particular meaning, and is not to be translated.

What you were told is not true.	*Ce que l'on* vous a dit, n'est pas vrai.
If I am wanted, call me. (70[2].)	*Si l'on* me veut, appelez-moi.
It is a place where everybody is seen.	C'est un lieu *où l'on* voit tout le monde.
We do not like to see those to whom we owe so much.	On n'aime pas à voir ceux à *qui l'on* doit tant.
You are seen and heard.	On vous voit *et l'on* vous entend.

§ 136.—The student should be exercised to turning the English passive phrase into the active before he translates.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 137.—1. Adjectives have a plural like nouns, (9[1,2],) and form it in the same manner.

The *fine* horse.	The *fine* horses.	Le *beau* cheval.	Les *beaux* chevaux
My *new* friend.	My *new* friends.	Mon *nouvel* ami.	Mes *nouveaux* amis

2 *Much, many, more, less, little, too much, how much, how many*, &c. considered as adjectives in English, are adverbs in French, and require a connecting link when they are united to a noun; that connecting link is the preposition *de*. (13[1].)

More than, not separated by a noun, is expressed by *plus que*, except before a number, it is then *plus de*. More than you, *plus que vous*; More than two, *plus de deux*. (16[2].)

3. Cardinal numbers are used for dates and the designation of sovereigns: Charles quatre; Le 31 Mai.

4. Adjectives agree in number with the noun or pronoun they qualify. (18[2], 22[2],) and also in genders. (55[2].)

5. All adjectives, without exception, end in *e* mute in the feminine singular, and in *es* in the feminine plural. Young, sing. jeune, plur. jeunes. Small, petit, petite, petites.

6. Two or more masculine nouns, require the adjective to be masculine plural.

The father and son are polite. | Le père et le fils sont *polis*.

7. Two or more feminine nouns require the adjective to be feminine plural.

The mother and daughter are polite. | La mère et la fille sont *polies*.

8. Two or more nouns of different genders, require the adjective to be masculine plural.

The preceding lessons and exercises | Les leçons et les exercices *précédents*.
His mouth and eyes open. | Sa bouche et ses yeux *ouverts*.

As the adjective must be masculine, the ear requires the substantive masculine to be put last, as above, instead of: Ses yeux et sa bouche *ouverts*.

9. The adjective cannot be separated by an article from the noun it qualifies; therefore the article placed after the adjective in English, comes before it in French. Except *tout*, which admits the article after it.

Such a man, (59[2],) *such* men. | *Un tel* homme (not *tel un*), *de tels* hommes.
Such a woman, *such* women. | *Une telle* femme, *de telles* femmes.
All his time *all the* day (*a* day.) | *Tout son* temps, *tout le* jour (*un* jour.)

10. If with *such* there is another adjective, as, *such a good book*, the French do not use *tel*, but say, *un si bon livre*, the same as *so good a book*. So kind a friend, such a kind friend. Un si bon ami (*never* un tel bon ami.)

Remark 1. Adjectives form their feminine in various ways, viz:

1. The following double the last consonant:

	Masculin.	*Féminin.*
Low.	Bas,	basse.
Thick.	Épais,	épaisse
Express.	Exprès,	expresse
Genteel, gentle, pretty.	Gentil,	gentille.
Fat.	Gras,	grasse.
Big.	Gros,	grosse.
Weary.	Las,	lasse.
No, none.	Nul,	nulle
Initiated.	Profès,	professe
Silly, foolish.	Sot.	sotte.

		Masculin.	*Féminin.*
Deceitful,	(*eur—euse.*)	Trompeur,	trompeuse
Lying,	" "	Menteur,	menteuse.
Talkative,	" "	Parleur,	parleuse.
Executing,	(*eur—rice.*)	Exécuteur,	exécutrice.
Persecuting	" "	Persécuteur,	persécutrice.
Enchanting,	(*eur—eresse.*)	Enchanteur,	enchantercsse
Sinning,	" "	Pécheur,	pécheresse.
Avenging,	" "	Vengeur	vengeresse

The following form their feminine quite irregularly:

Absolved.	Absous,	absoute.
Benign.	Bénin,	bénigne.
Declining.	Caduc,	caduque
Dry.	Sec,	sèche.
False.	Faux,	fausse.
Favorite.	Favori,	favorite.
Free.	Franc,	franche.
Fresh.	Frais,	fraîche.
Greek.	Grec,	grecque.
Long.	Long,	longue.
Public.	Public,	publique.
Red.	Roux,	rousse.
Sweet.	Doux,	douce.
Third.	Tiers,	tierce.
Traitorous	Traître,	traîtresse.
Turkish	Turc,	Turque.
White.	Blanc,	blanche.
Wicked.	Malin,	maligne

2. The plural of adjectives is formed like that of the substantives, 9th, 16 Of the following twenty-eight adjectives, the first eighteen have no plura for the masculine, the last ten may form it by adding an *s*, but it is bette to avoid using them in the plural for the masculine gender.

Austral,	southern.	Sentimental,	sentimental.
Bénéficial	beneficiary.	Vocal,	vocal.
Boréal,	northern.	Zodiacal	zodiacal.
Brumal,	brumal.		
Canonial,	canonical.		
Diamétral,	diametrical.	Amical	friendly.
Expérimental	experimental	Fatal,	fatal.
Labial,	labial.	Filial,	filial.
Lingual	lingual.	Final,	final.
Lustral,	lustral.	Frugal	frugal.
Matinal,	early.	Glacial,	frozen.
Médical	medical	Jovial,	jovial.
Mental,	mental.	Naval,	naval.
Natal,	natal.	Pascal,	pascal.
Patronal,	patronal	Virginal,	virginal

§ 138.—1. The comparative of equality is formed by *autant de . . . que . . .*, as much . . . as . . . , with nouns; *aussi . . . que . . .*, as . . . as . . . , with adjectives and adverbs, (16[1], 27[2].) That of inequality, by *plus . . . que*, more . . . than; *moins . . . que . . .*, less . . . than . . . , with adjectives and adverbs, (29[1,2],) and *plus de . . . que de . . .*, *moins de . . . que . . . de . . .*, with nouns. *Not so much . . . as*, with nouns, is expressed by *ne . . . pas tant de . . . que de*; *not so . . . as . . .*; with adjectives and adverbs, by *ne . . . pas si . . . que.*

I have *not so much* pride *as* he.	Je *n'*ai *pas tant* d'orgueil *que* lui.
I am *not so* proud *as* he.	Je *ne* suis *pas si* orgueilleux *que* lui

2. *The more . . . the less* is expressed by: *plus . . . moins* without the article, although it is used in English; because the addition of the article LE to *plus*, would make it a superlative, while *more* remains a comparative, even when it is preceded by *the.*

The more you study, *the more* you learn.	*Plus* vous étudiez, *plus* vous apprenez.
The more he plays, *the less* he learns.	*Plus* il joue, *moins* il apprend.
The *greener* the fruit, the *less* healthy it is.	*Plus* le fruit est vert, *moins* il est sain.

The nominative, in French, follows *plus* or *moins*. Then you must not say: *Plus vert* est le fruit *moins sain* il est; but as it is above.

3. In comparisons of inequality, formed by *plus*, more; *moins*, less; *autre*, *autrement*, otherwise, differently, &c., if the part of the sentence which precedes *que* (than) is affirmative, NE must be used before the verb coming after *que*. (§ 53[1], *Obs.* 120.)

I have more bread than I can eat.	J'ai plus de pain que je n'en peux manger.
He studies less than I do. (49[2].)	Il étudie moins que je ne le fais.
Louis writes better than he speaks.	Louis écrit mieux qu'il ne parle.
They behave otherwise than you think.	Ils se comportent autrement que vous ne pensez.

4. But do not use NE after *que*, than, if the first part of the sentence is negative or interrogative.

He does not study less than I do.	Il *n'*étudie *pas moins que* j'étudie.
Louis does not write better than he speaks.	Louis *n'*écrit *pas mieux qu'*il parle.
They do not behave otherwise than you think.	Ils *ne* se comportent *pas autrement que* vous croyez.
Can I eat more bread than I have?	Puis-je manger *plus* de pain *que* j'en ai?

In comparisons of equality, expressed by *autant*, as much; *tant*, so much; *aussi*, as; *si*, so, &c.: NE is never used after *que*, (as.)

I have as much bread as I can eat.	J'ai *autant* de pain *que* je peux en manger.
He does not study so much as I do.	Il n'étudie pas *tant que* j'étudie.
Louis writes as well as he speaks.	Louis écrit *aussi bien qu'*il parle.
They do not behave so well as you think.	Ils *ne* se comportent *pas si bien que* vous croyez.

§ 139.—PLACE OF THE ADJECTIVES.

1. The following are placed before the noun. Note that when the adjective goes before, so do the comparative and superlative. Premier, first second, second; and other adjectives of *number*.

Beau, bel, *m.* / Belle, *f.*	fine. handsome.	Meilleur,	better.
Bon, bonne,	good.	Même,	same.
Grand,	great, tall.	Moindre,	less.
Gros, grosse,	big, bulky.	Petit,	little, small.
Jeune,	young.	Plusieurs,	several.
Joli,	pretty.	Saint,	holy.
Mauvais,	bad.	Tout,	all.
Méchant,	wicked.	Vieux, vieil, *m.* / Vieille, *f.*	old.[1]
A pretty little dog.		Un joli petit chien.	

2. But if any of these adjectives is connected with another that cannot be placed before the noun, *both* go after, joined by a conjunction.

A *handsome, amiable* woman.[2]	Une femme *aimable et belle*.
A *good, complaisant* husband.	Un mari *bon et complaisant*.
A *young, rich, and virtuous* woman.	Une demoiselle, *jeune, riche, et vertueuse*.

3. Adjectives of nations, color, and shape, follow the noun. (26[2], *Obs.* 61

NOUNS.

§ 140.—1. Nouns in French not being, as in English, used as an adjective to another noun, as, *a cloth coat*, a preposition is used to show the relation between the two nouns, the second of which in English becomes the first in French.

De is used between the name of the thing and that of the substance of which it is made: *Un habit de drap; un chandelier d'argent.* If several nouns are used as adjectives, the French construction is the same; the last in English becomes first in French. *Silver, gold, and steel jewels; des bijoux d'argent, d'or, et d'acier.*

2. *De* shows also the possession marked in English by 's. *John's book.* The French construction remains the same: *Le livre de Jean.*

The boy has a stick: is it the *general's, the lawyer's*, or *the doctor's?*	Le garçon a un bâton: est-ce *celui du général, de l'avocat, ou du docteur?*

---

[1] The adjective *cher*, dear, also stands before the noun, except when it denotes the price of a thing. Ex. *Mon cher ami*, my dear friend; *ma chère sœur*, my dear sister; but *un fusil cher*, a dear gun; *une table chère*, a dear table.

[2] In the following examples, the peculiarity with respect to the place of the adjective should be observed: *Un grand homme* means a great man, and *un homme grand* a tall man; *une grosse femme*, a fat woman, and *une femme grosse*, a woman with child; *une sage-femme*, a midwife, and *une femme sage*, a wise or modest woman *un galant homme*, a man of honor, and *un homme galant*, a courtier.

The child's and the baker's dog.	*Le chien du garçon et du boulanger.*
The grocer's butter, biscuits, and coffee.	*Le beurre, les biscuits, et le café de l'épicier.*
The grocer's butter, his biscuits and coffee.	Le beurre de l'épicier, ses biscuits et son café, ($ 32, N., at page 467.

To translate a double possessive case, take the last noun in English for the first in French, and then retrograde regularly.

My brother's friend's book.	*Le livre de l'ami de mon frère.*
The grocer's clerk's father's horse.	Le cheval du père du commis de l'épicier.

3. *De* is also used in French to translate *of*, placed in a like situation in English.

A barrel *of* flour.	Un baril *de* farine.
A bag of rice.	Un sac de riz.

4. *À* is used when the last French noun expresses the use of the first.

A coffee-mill.	Un moulin *à* café. (77[1].)
Gunpowder.	De la poudre à canon.
A flour-barrel.	Un baril à farine.

À la, à l', au, aux, are used, when the first French noun contains a portion of the second.

The barrel with flour in (but not full.)	Le baril *à la* farine. (77[2].)
The bottle with vinegar in.	La bouteille *au* vinaigre.
The bag with apples.	Le sac *aux* pommes.

5. Proper names, used as such, have no plural.

Your friends, the Clintons, are here. Vos amis, *les Clinton*, sont ici.

But if used as common nouns, they take an *s*.

Washingtons are rare.	Les *Washingtons* sont rares.

6. In an enumeration, nouns are frequently used without articles.

You have what you want to eat with, a knife, fork, plate, napkin, &c.	Vous avez ce qu'il vous faut pour manger, *couteau, fourchette*, &c.

You may likewise say, un couteau, une fourchette, une assiette, &c., repeating the article before every noun, if placed before the first; but it is better not to use it.

Men, women, children, were out.	*Hommes, femmes, enfants*, étaient dehors.

7. Compound nouns are formed by connecting:

A noun with a noun : as, *un chou-fleur*, a cauliflower; *des choux-fleurs*.

A noun with an adjective : as, *une basse-taille*, a bass-voice; *des basses tailles*.

In such nouns, both the substantive and adjective become plural.

A noun with a verb : as, *un porte-crayon*, a pencil-case; *des porte-crayons*

In such nouns, the substantive alone becomes plural, if the idea admits of plurality. The case may have *one* or *two pencils* in.

A noun with a noun by a preposition : as, *un chef-d'œuvre*, a master-piece *des chefs-d'œuvre*.

Here, the first substantive alone becomes plural, if the idea admits of plurality.

A compound noun, formed from a verb, preposition, or adverb, is invariable, because its component parts are themselves invariable. *Un passe-partout*, a dead-latch key; *des passe-partout.*

8. The feminine of substantives ending in *er* is regularly formed, by adding an *e* to the masculine, and changing the *e mute* into è grave. As:

A milkman.	A milkwoman.	Un laitier.	Une laitière.
A baker.	A bakerwoman.	Un boulanger.	Une boulangère
A merchant.	A female merchant.	Un marchand.	Une marchande.

As there are many nouns and adjectives, (§ 200,) which, although incorporated in the Vocabularies, are not used in the Exercises, contrary to our fundamental principle, viz: to make *an immediate and continued use* of expressions introduced, I place in the Synopsis an English alphabetical list of them, which may be consulted when necessary.

The following substantives have a distinct form for individuals of the female sex:—

	Masculine.	*Feminine.*
An abbot,	un abbé,	une abbesse.
An accuser,	un accusateur,	une accusatrice.
An actor,	un acteur,	une actrice.
An ambassador,	un ambassadeur,	une ambassadrice
An apprentice,	un apprenti,	une apprentie.
A baron,	un baron,	une baronne.
A shepherd,	un berger,	une bergère.
A benefactor,	un bienfaiteur,	une bienfaitrice.
A canon,	un chanoine,	une chanoinesse.
A singer,	un chanteur,	une chanteuse.
A hunter,	un chasseur,	une chasseuse.
———, (in poetry,)	un chasseur,	une chasseresse.
A count,	un comte,	une comtesse.
A dancer,	un danseur,	une danseuse.
A god,	un dieu,	une déesse.
A duke,	un duc,	une duchesse.
An elector,	un électeur,	une électrice.
An emperor	un empereur,	une impératrice.
A founder,	un fondateur,	une fondatrice.
A lad,	un jouvenceau,	une jouvencelle.
A lion,	un lion,	une lionne.
A heathen,	un païen,	une païenne.
A peacock,	un paon,	une paonne.
A peasant,	un paysan,	une paysanne
A prior,	un prieur,	une prieure.
A prince,	un prince,	une princesse.
A protector,	un protecteur,	une protectrice.
A king,	un roi,	une reine.

9. When a noun is the object of two or more verbs, those verbs must govern that noun, without preposition, or with the same preposition.

He buys and sells cloth, (*no prep.*)	Il achète et vend du drap.
We promise and give *to* the people, (*à.*)	Nous promettons et donnons *aux* gens.
She speaks and boasts *of* her beauty.	Elle parle et se vante *de* sa beauté.

But in French the sense cannot be suspended after a preposition as in English; for instance, you must not say, Rien n'est plus agréable que de converser *avec* et que de jouir de la société *de* nos amis, Nothing is more agreeable than to converse *with* and to enjoy the company *of* our friends. The sense cannot be suspended after the French preposition *avec*, as it can be after the English preposition *with*. Hence we have this rule: When the two verbs require different prepositions, do not suspend the sense, but make the noun the *régime* (§ 44) of the first preposition (*or régime indirect of the first verb*), and place an objective pronoun (§ 48) with the second verb. The above sentence is translated thus: Rien n'est plus agréable que de *converser avec nos amis* et que de *jouir de leur société.*

10. The *nouns of multitude*, in French, *noms collectifs*, are divided by them into two classes. 1st CLASS. *Collectif général*, when it represents the entire collection. *La foule des hommes est* vouée au malheur, the bulk of mankind is doomed to misfortune. The following verb is in the singular, and agrees with the collective. 2d CLASS. *Collectif partitif*, when it represents only a part of the collection. *Une foule de pauvres reçoivent* nos secours, *a crowd of poor receive* our assistance. *A crowd of poor*, contains but a portion of all the poor. The verb is in the plural, and agrees with the noun that follows the collective.

1st CL. The army of the Americans.	L'armée des Américains est....
The multitude of the stars.	La multitude des étoiles est....
2d CL. A troop of robbers.	Une troupe de voleurs sont....
A multitude of stars.	Une multitude d'étoiles sont....

11. Of the farmer's hay, cabbages, butter, and cheese.	Du foin du fermier, de ses choux, de son beurre, et de son fromage.

This is an elliptical expression for *the hay of the farmer, the cabbage of the farmer, the butter of the farmer*, &c.; but instead of using the noun in the possessive case a second time, the French use a possessive pronoun. (§ 32, N. page 367.)

12. OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS TAKEN FROM THE LATIN AND GREEK.

1. Proper names of men ending in English in *a* are the same in both languages; but those of women and goddesses having that ending become French by changing the final *a* into *e* mute.

Caligula.	Dolabella.		Caligula.	Dolabella.	
Cleopatra.	Diana.	Julia.	Cléopatre.	Diane.	Julie.

2. Most proper names ending in English in *as* or *es* become French by changing these finals into *e* mute.

Eneas.	Pythagoras.	Énée.	Pythagore.
Ulysses.	Socrates.	Ulysse.	Socrate.

3. Proper names ending in *o* change it in French into *on*.

Cicero.	Dido.	Cicéron.	Didon

4. Most proper names ending in *us* are the same in both languages when they have but two syllables; but when they are composed of three or more syllables, they become French by changing it into *e* mute.

Cyrus.	Venus.	Cyrus.	Vénus.
Camillus.	Orpheus.	Camille.	Orphée.

5. Most of those ending in *al* or *is* are the same in both languages.

Juvenal.	Sesostris.	Juvénal.	Sésostris.

6. Those ending in English in *ander* change it in French into *andre*.

Alexander.	Lysander.	Alexandre.	Lysandre.

REMARK.—The proper names of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, ending in English in *a*, become French by changing the ending *a* into *e* mute, and those of towns ending in *burg*, change it into *bourg*.[1]

Arabia.	Asia.	L'Arabie.	L'Asie.
Friburg.	Hamburg.	Fribourg.	Hambourg.

§ 141.—CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMBERS.

Nombres Cardinaux.	Cardinal Numbers.	*Nombres Ordinaux.*	Ordinal Numbers
Un, *m.* une, *f.*	1.	Premier, *m.* première, *f.*	1st.
Deux (2)	2.	Deuxième, second, seconde	2d.
Trois	3.	Troisième	3d.
Quatre	4.	Quatrième	4th.
Cinq	5.	Cinquième	5th.
Six	6.	Sixième	6th
Sept	7.	Septième	7th
Huit	8.	Huitième	8th
Neuf	9.	Neuvième	9th.
Dix	10.	Dixième	10th
Onze	11.	Onzième	11th
Douze	12	Douzième	12th
Treize	13	Treizième	13th
Quatorze	14.	Quatorzième	14th
Quinze	15.	Quinzième	15th

[1] Such proper names as deviate from this rule are either separately noted, or are the same in both languages.

[2] From 2 to 10 there is an irregularity in the pronunciation of the numbers, which it is well to notice.

	At the end of a sentence.	Before a consonant	Before a vowel.
Deux is pronounced	deu, *x* silent.	deu	deu-z amis.
Trois "	troi, *s* silent.	troi.	troi-z amis.
Cinq "	cinq, *q* sounded.	cin.	cin-q amis.
Six "	sis, *x* like *s*.	si.	si-z amis.
Sept "	sept, *t* sounded.	sè.	sè-t amis.
Huit "	nuit, *t* sounded.	hui.	nui-t amis.
Neuf "	neuf, *f* sounded.	neu	neu-v amis
Dix "	dis, *x* like *s*.	di.	di-z amis

And in the same manner wherever they occur.

Nombres Cardinaux.	Cardinal Numbers
Seize	16.
Dix-sept	17.
Dix-huit	18.
Dix-neuf	19.
Vingt(1)	20.
Vingt et un	21.
Vingt-deux	22.
Vingt-trois	23.
Vingt-quatre	24.
Vingt-cinq	25.
Vingt-six	26.
Vingt-sept	27.
Vingt-huit	28.
Vingt-neuf	29.
Trente	30.
Trente et un	31.
Trente-deux	32.
Trente-trois	33.
Quarante	40.
Quarante et un	41.
Quarante-deux	42.
Quarante-trois	43.
Cinquante	50.
Cinquante et un	51.
Cinquante-deux	52.
Soixante	60.
Soixante et un	61.
Soixante-deux	62.
Soixante et dix	70.
Soixante-onze	71.
Soixante-douze	72.
Soixante-treize	73.
Soixante-quatorze	74.
Soixante-quinze	75.
Soixante-seize	76.
Soixante-dix-sept	77.
Soixante-dix-huit	78.
Soixante-dix-neuf	79.
Quatre-vingts(2)	80.
Quatre-vingt-un	81.
Quatre-vingt-deux	82.
Quatre-vingt-dix	90.
Quatre-vingt-onze	91.
Quatre-vingt-douze	92.
Quatre-vingt-treize	93.
Quatre-vingt-quatorze	94.
Quatre-vingt-quinze	95.
Quatre-vingt-seize	96.
Quatre vingt-dix-sept	97.
Quatre vingt-dix-huit	98.
Quatre vingt-dix-neuf	99.

Nombres Ordinaux.	Ordinal Numbers
Seizième	16th
Dix-septième	17th
Dix-huitième	18th
Dix-neuvième	19th
Vingtième	20th
Vingt et unième	21st
Vingt-deuxième	22d.
Vingt-troisième	23d.
Vingt-quatrième	24th
Vingt-cinquième	25th
Vingt-sixième	26th
Vingt-septième	27th
Vingt-huitième	28th
Vingt-neuvième	29th
Trentième	30th
Trente et unième	31st
Trente-deuxième	32d.
Trente-troisième	33d.
Quarantième	40th
Quarante et unième	41st
Quarante-deuxième	42d.
Quarante-troisième	43d.
Cinquantième	50th
Cinquante et unième	51st
Cinquante-deuxième	52d.
Soixantième	60th
Soixante et unième	61st
Soixante-deuxième	62d.
Soixante et dixième	70th
Soixante-onzième	71st
Soixante-douzième	72d.
Soixante-treizième	73d.
Soixante-quatorzième	74th
Soixante-quinzième	75th
Soixante-seizième	76th
Soixante-dix-septième	77th
Soixante-dix-huitième	78th
Soixante-dix-neuvième	79th
Quatre-vingtième	80th
Quatre-vingt-unième	81st
Quatre-vingt-deuxième	82d.
Quatre-vingt-dixième	90th
Quatre-vingt-onzième	91st
Quatre-vingt-douzième	92d
Quatre-vingt-treizième	93d.
Quatre-vingt-quatorzième	94th
Quatre vingt-quinzième	95th
Quatre-vingt-seizième	96th
Quatre-vingt-dix-septième	97th
Quatre-vingt-dix-huitième	98th
Quatre-vingt-dix-neuvième	99th

---

1 In *vingt* the *t* is silent, but sounded in vingt et un, vingt-deux, &c.

2 In quatre-vingts the *s* is never sounded.

Nombres Cardinaux	Cardinal Numbers.	*Nombres Ordinaux.*	Ordinal Numbers
Cent	100.	Centième	100th
Cent un (not *cent et un*)	101.	Cent-unième	101st
Cent deux	102.	Cent-deuxième	102d.
Cent trois	103.	Cent-troisième	103d.
Cent dix	110.	Cent-dixième	110th
Cent onze	111.	Cent-onzième	111th
Cent vingt	120.	Cent-vingtième	120th
Cent vingt et un	121.	Cent vingt et unième	121st
Deux cents	200.	Deux centième	200th
Deux cent un	201.	Deux cent-unième	201st.
Mille (not *dix cents*)	1000.	Millième	1000th
Mille un	1001.	Mille-unième	1001st
Mille deux, &c.	1002.	Mille-deuxième, &c.	1002d.
Mille cent (onze cents)	1100.	Mille-centième, (onze-centième	1100th
Mille neuf cents (dix-neuf cents)	1900.	Mille-neuf-centième, (dix-neuf-centième	1900th.

After which the French do not count any more by hundreds, as the English do. They do not say: Vingt, vingt et un, vingt-deux, &c., cents; twenty, twenty-one, twenty-two, &c., hundred, but:

Deux mille	2000.	Deux millième	2000th
Deux mille cinq cents	2500.	Deux mille cinq-centième	2500th
Un million	1,000,000.	Millionième	millionth

In dates, Mille is spelt Mil. Mil sept cent soixante-seize, 1776.
Mil huit cent quarante-neuf, ou Dix-huit cent quarante-neuf, 1849.

The whole.	A part.	Le tout, l'unité.	Une partie.
The half.	The third, ⅓.	La moitié, la demie.	Le tiers, ⅓.
The two-thirds, ⅔.	The three-thirds.	Les deux-tiers, ⅔.	Les trois-tiers.
The fourth part, the ¼.	The ¾.	Le quart, le ¼.	Les trois quarts, ¾.
The fifth part, the 1-5.	The 4-5.	Le cinquième, le 1-5.	Les 4 cinquièmes.
The sixth part, the 1-6, and so forth, by adding *ième* to the cardinal.		Le sixième, le 1-6, et ainsi de suite, en ajoutant *ième* au cardinal.	
What is the half of 4?	It is 2.	Quelle est la moitié de 4?	C'est 2.
What is that of 5?	It is 2 and a half.	Quelle est celle de 5?	C'est 2 et demi.
What is the ¼ of 8?	It is 5 and ¼, 5¼.	Quels sont les ⅛ de 8?	C'est 5 et un tiers, 5⅓.
Which is the fourth of 11?	It is 2¾.	Quel est le quart de 11?	C'est 2 et ¾.
The ⅛ are 8⅛.		Les ⅛ sont 8⅛.	

142.—The seasons of the year are:

The spring.	The summer.	Le printemps, (38°.)	L'été, (36°.)
The autumn, or fall.	The winter.	L'automne.	L'hiver.

143.—Names of the months of the year.

The first month is January.
Is not the second month February?
The third is March.

Noms des mois de l'année.
Le premier mois est Janvier.
Le second n'est-il pas Février?
Le troisième est Mars.

April May. June.	Avril. Mai. Juin.
July. August. September.	Juillet. Août. Septembre.
October. November. December.	Octobre. Novembre. Décembre.
Next January. Last January.	Janvier prochain. Janvier dernier.
The coming February. Last March.	Février qui vient. Mars dernier.
In April. On the first of May.	En Avril. Le premier de Mai.
On the 4th of July, 1776.	Le quatre de Juillet, 1776.
New Year's day. On New Year.	Le jour de l'an. Le premier de l'an.
I wish you a happy New Year.	Je vous souhaite une bonne année.
Christmas day. On Christmas.	Le jour de Noël.
Is not June the 6th month?	Juin n'est-il pas le 6me mois? 9me.
Yes, it is; and September is the 9th.	Si fait, ce l'est; et Septembre est le
How many days are there in July? There are 31.	Combien de jours y a-t-il dans Juillet? Il y en a 31.
How many are there in August?	Combien y en a-t-il en Août?
Are there as many in October?	Y en a-t-il autant en Octobre?
There are just as many.	Il y en a tout autant.
Has September as many?	Septembre en a-t-il autant?
No, it has but 30, the same as April, June, and November.	Non, il n'en a que 30, de même que Avril, Juin, et Novembre.
The shortest month is February, which, in common years, has but 28 days, and 29 in leap (bissextile) years.	Le mois le plus court est Février, qui, dans les années communes, n'a que 28 jours, et 29 dans les années bissextiles.

VERBS.

§ 144.—INDICATIVE PRESENT.—*Indicatif Présent.*

To find the present tense of a verb, its present participle must be known, as it serves to form the three persons plural. It always ends in *ant*: and, as all grammars and dictionaries give it, it is easily learned.[1] The first, second, and third persons plural, of the present tense, are formed by changing the termination *ant*, of the present participle, into *ons*, for the first person; into *ez*, for the second, and into *ent*, for the third.[2] Ex.:—

[1] The formation of the indicative present from the infinitive, although it would be preferable, presents too many exceptions, and is consequently too difficult for beginners.

[2] The second person singular always ends in *s*.* In the first conjugation, the third person singular ends in *e*, and is the same as the first person; in the second and third conjugations, it ends in *t*; first and second have *s*. In the fourth conjugation, it adds nothing to the root.†

* Except in the imperative of the first conjugation, and of some verbs of the second, where the *s* is dropped. Ex.: *Parle*, speak, (thou.) When the imperative however, is followed by one of the pronouns, *en*, *y*, the letter *s* is not dropped; as. *donnes-en à ton frère*, give some to thy brother; *portes-y tes livres*, take thy books thither.

† By root we understand that part of the verb which precedes the terminations *er*, *oir*, *re*, of the infinitive: for example, in the verb *finir*, to finish, *fin* is the root.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Infinitive.	*Present participle.*
To speak.	Speaking.

Present tense.

We speak, you speak, they speak.
I speak, thou speakest, he speaks.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

To finish.	*Finishing.*

We finish, you finish, they finish.
I finish, thou finishest, he finishes.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

To receive.	*Receiving.*

We receive, you receive, they receive.
I receive, thou receivest, he receives.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

To sell.	*Selling.*

We sell, you sell, they sell
I sell, thou sellest, he sells.

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON.

Infinitif.	*Participe present*
Parler.	Parlant.

Présent.

Nous parlons, vous parlez, ils parlent.
Je parle, tu parles, il parle.

SECONDE CONJUGAISON.

Finir.	*Finissant.*

Nous finissons, vous finissez, ils finissent.
Je finis, tu finis, il finit.

TROISIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Recevoir.	*Recevant.*

Nous recevons, vous recevez, ils reçoivent.
Je reçois, tu reçois, il reçoit.

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON.

Vendre.	*Vendant.*

Nous vendons, vous vendez, ils vendent.
Je vends, tu vends, il vend.

HINT.—From the third person plural, the scholar can easily learn the singular.

For the first conjugation, change the pronouns, but pronounce the verb just like the third person plural: *Ils parlent, je parle, tu parle, il parle.*

For the second, third, and fourth conjugations, drop the last mute syllable of the third person plural; then the remainder will be the sound of the singular.

Ils finissent,	*je fini,*	*tu fini,*	*il fini.*
Ils reçoivent,	*je reçoi,*	*tu reçoi,*	*il reçoi.*
Ils vendent,	*je ven,*	*tu ven,*	*il ven.*

The scholar has only the sounds here; the correct spelling is to be learned by the written directions in (§ 144, N. 2), and by translating the exercises. This answers for the regular conjugations, and many of the irregular ones.

Exceptions to the general rule at (§ 144.)

To be, being.	Être,* *étant.*
We are, you are, they are.	Nous sommes, vous êtes, ils sont.
To have, having.	Avoir,* *ayant.*
We have, you have, they have.	Nous avons, vous avez, ils ont.
To know, knowing.	Savoir,* *sachant.*
We know, you know, they know.	Nous savons, vous savez ils savent
To do, make, doing.	Faire,* *faisant.*
You do, they do.	1re rég. vous faites, ils font.
To say, tell, saying, telling.	Dire,* *disant.*
You say, tell.	1re rég. vous dites. 3me rég

* The third person plural of the third conjugation offers, as may be seen, an exception; as the present participle is changed to *reçoivent.*

In (§ 114, N. 1,) it was observed, that the third person plural of the 3d conjugation was irregularly formed; so it is with the following conjugations.

1st.	*Aller,*	to go;	*allant :*	*ils vont,*	they go.
2d.	*Venir,*	to come;	*venant :*	*ils viennent,*	they come.
	Tenir,	to keep, hold	*tenant :*	*ils tiennent,*	they hold.
	Acquérir	to acquire;	*acquérant :*	*ils acquièrent,*	they acquire
	Mourir,	to die (lose life),	*mourant :*	*ils meurent,*	they die.
3d.	*Recevoir*	to receive;	*recevant :*	*ils reçoivent,*	they receive.
	Devoir,	to owe;	*devant :*	*ils doivent,*	they owe.
	Mouvoir,	to move;	*mouvant :*	*ils meuvent,*	they move.
	Pouvoir,	to be able;	*pouvant :*	*ils peuvent,*	they can.
	Vouloir,	to be willing;	*voulant :*	*ils veulent,*	they will.
4th.	*Boire,*	to drink;	*buvant :*	*ils boivent,*	they drink.
	Prendre,	to take;	*prenant :*	*ils prennent,*	they take.

1. In *recevoir*, or any other verb in which the *c* is soft in the infinitive, the *c* must remain so throughout, hence, it takes a cedilla (ç), when followed by a, o, u. Ex. Je *reçois*, I receive; *reçu*, received; *forcer*, to force; *forçant*, forcing, &c. (24[1].)

2. In verbs ending in *ger*, the letter *e*, for the softening of the sound, is retained in all those persons where *g* is followed by *a* or *o*. (24[2].)

3. In verbs ending in *ayer*, *oyer*, *uyer*, the letter *y* is changed into *i*, in all persons where it is followed by *e* mute. (24[2].)

4. In verbs having *e* (mute) in the last syllable but one of the infinitive, the letter *e* has the grave accent (è) in all persons, where the consonant immediately after it, is followed by *e* mute, as in *mener*, to guide, to take; *promener*, to walk; *achever*, to finish, &c. As:

I buy, thou buyest, he buys.	J'achète, tu achètes, il achète.
I lead, thou leadest, he leads.	Je mène, tu mènes, il mène.
Do you take him to the play?	Le menez-vous au spectacle?
I do take him thither.	Je l'y mène. (25[1].)

N. B. Except with the terminations *eler*, *eter*, in which the consonant is doubled. (33[3].)

5. In verbs having é (acute) in the last syllable but one of the infinitive, that é becomes è (grave) when followed by a mute syllable. As, *sécher*, to dry; *je sèche*, I dry; *ils sèchent*, they dry. *Céder*, to yield; *il cède*, he yields, &c. (28[2].)

6. The English present tense, expressed (24[1]) in three ways, *I love, I do love, I am loving*, is translated by only one French expression: *j'aime*. Hence, *je lis*, corresponds to, *I read, I do read, I am reading*. The French have, however, another way much used by them, although unnoticed in grammars. The true, the real *present* in English is *I am reading;* the corresponding French is *je suis à lire*. It consists of two parts. The 1st as in English is the verb *to be*, (être,) in all its persons; the 2d is, not the pre

---

[1] And all in *evoir*, as *apercevoir*, to perceive; *concevoir*, to conceive, &c.

sent participle, (*reading*,) but the preposition *à*, followed, of course, by the infinitive, (*lire*;) for recollect RULE 1st. Every preposition, except *en*, governs the infinitive. Then *je suis à lire* corresponds exactly to *I am reading*, although, if translated literally, it would mean, *I am to read*, which signifies a very different thing. But never mind the literal sense, take only the common acceptation attached to the expression, (76[1],) viz :—

I am reading.	I read.	Je suis à lire.	Je lis.
We are reading.	We read.	Nous sommes à lire.	N. lisons

The component parts of this expression are quite familiar to the studen and but little practice will enable him to use them with ease. This mod of forming the present applies to every other tense.

Were you reading?	I was.	Étiez-vous à lire?	J'étais à lire.
Was he writing?	He was.	Était-il à écrire?	Il était à écrire
When they will be eating.		Quand ils seront à manger.	
Call us, even if we were taking tea, (even should we be, &c.)		Appelez-nous quand même nous serions à prendre le thé.	
Will they not be playing?	Yes, they will.	Ne seront-ils pas à jouer?	Si fait. ils seront à jouer.
She is travelling, is she not?		Elle est à voyager, n'est-ce pas?	
They are not travelling, are they?		Est-ce qu'ils sont à voyager? (64[2], N. 2.)	
Thou art listening, art thou not?		Tu es à écouter, n'est-ce pas?	

PARFAIT[1] ou PRÉSENT COMPOSE.

Study carefully the article, and the example at (33[1], § 53.)

§ 145.—The English Perfect invariably conveys an allusion to the *present*, the *Parfait* not only conveys an allusion to the *present*, but also refers to actions past at a time wholly expired, or to actions expressed by the *English imperfect*. Hence, it corresponds to the English perfect and imperfect tenses. The French use it to express the daily occurrences of life.

1. *How long is it since you tasted coffee? It is three months since I tasted any. Since I wrote to him, France has become a republic.* (§ 49[2].) In these sentences, and all similarly formed, although no negative is used, *one is evidently implied*, or, at least, a negative turn may be given to them, for the first means, *You have* NOT *tasted coffee for how long a time?* The second means, *I have* NOT *tasted any these three months.* And the third, *I have* NOT *written to him for some time*, during which France has become a republic It is evident that the same negative turn cannot be given to, *How long is it since your cousin set out? since you dined?* you cannot say, *has not set out, you did not dine.* Consequently, as no negative is implied, say, without the NE, *Combien y a-t-il que votre cousin est parti? que vous avez dîné?*

In translating the sentences in which a negative is implied, but not ex

---

1 Frequently called *Prétérit Indéfini*. But as the word is foreign to the English conjugation, it has no definite sense for the American pupil, while the word *Parfait* corresponding to his own *Perfect*, offers at once a clear idea.

pressed, the French use NE, but suppress PAS (that is, they suppress or y a part of the negative, instead of suppressing it altogether as the English do. Hence, the first is translated by *Combien y a-t-il que vous n'avez goûté de café?* The second, by *Il y a trois mois que je n'en ai goûté.* The third, by *Depuis que je* NE *lui ai écrit, la France est devenue républicaine.* This construction takes place only after *il y a* and *depuis que*, followed by a definite period of time, and when the French verb is in the *parfait*, (English perfect tense.) In the present tense, PAS is used: as, Il y a trois mois que *je ne goûte* PAS de café, It is three months since I *taste no* coffee, or, I have tasted no coffee these three months. *Depuis que je ne lui écris* PAS, *la France est*, &c. Since I *do not write* to him, France has, &c. (49², *Obs.* 114.)

2. The English perfect, formed from the present of the auxiliary and the past participle, as, I have spoken; We have written letters; He has examined your cloth; is the only one usually given in grammars; but there is another, formed by the verbs to have and to be, prefixed to the present participle; as, *I have been speaking; we have been writing letters; he has been examining your cloth;* which, although not commonly found in grammars and not quite synonymous with the other perfect, is, nevertheless, constantly used in conversation. Some grammarians have introduced it, and call it the compound form of the perfect. As the French have no tense similarly constructed, they use the parfait, and say: *J'ai parlé; nous avons écrit des lettres; il a examiné votre drap.*

3. The English say, *I come from my store*, to express that the action of *coming* has just taken place. But, when any other verb is used, such as, *to speak, to write*, &c., instead of saying, I come from speaking, from writing, &c., they change it to, *I have just spoken, written*, &c. The French say: *Je viens de mon magasin*, to signify that the *action of coming* has just been performed, and they apply the same mode of expression for any other action. Hence, they say: *Je viens de parler, d'écrire*, &c. (49², *Obs.* 115.)

It is hoped that this brief explanation will remove a difficulty, which, in this case, the great difference of construction presents to many pupils.

FIRST FUTURE.—*Futur.*

§ 146.—1. The Future Tense, in all French verbs, ends as follows: *rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.* Therefore, as soon as we know one person, we also know the others. (46¹.)

2. The first person singular is formed from the infinitive by changing the final *r* of the first and second conjugations; the *oir*, of the third, and the *re* of the fourth, into *rai*. Ex.:—

Infinitive.	*Future.*	*Infinitif.*		*Futur.*
To love,	I shall or will love.	1*st Conj.*	Aimer,	j'aimerai.
To finish,	I shall or will finish.	2*d* "	Finir,	je finirai.
To receive,	I shall or will receive.	3*d* "	Recevoir,	je recevrai.
To restore,	I shall or will restore.	4*th* "	Rendre,	je rendrai.

	Futurs.	
Thou shalt or wilt love, thou shalt or wilt finish.	Tu aime*ras*.	Tu fini*ras*.
He shall or will love, he shall or will finish.	Il aime*ra*	Il fini*ra*.
We shall or will love, we shall or will finish.	Nous aime*rons*.	Nous fini*rons*
You shall or will love, you shall or will finish.	Vous aime*rez*.	Vous fini*rez*.
They shall or will love, they shall or will finish.	Ils aime*ront*.	Ils fini*ront*.
Thou shalt or wilt receive thou shalt or wilt restore.	Tu recev*ras*	Tu rend*ras*.
He shall or will receive, he shall or will restore.	Il recev*ra*.	Il rend*ra*.
We shall or will receive, we shall or will restore.	Nous recev*rons*.	Nous rend*rons*.
You shall or will receive, you shall or will restore.	Vous recev*rez*.	Vous rend*rez*.
They shall or will receive, they shall or will restore.	Ils recev*ront*. (46[1].)	Ils rend*ront*.

The future tense is sometimes connected with *if;* sometimes with *when*

3. In English, you may say: I will go, *if he lends me* his horse; or, *If he will lend me* his horse. In the first: if he lends me, &c., *lends* is in the present. In the second: If he will lend me, &c., *will lend*, *appears* to be in the first future tense, although it is actually in the present; for, *will lend*, in that case, does not mean *shall lend*, but *is willing to lend*, or *agrees to lend*. Scholars are very apt, in similar sentences, to take the word *will* as a sign of the future, and to use that tense in French, while they should use the present. *I will go if he lends me his horse*, is readily and correctly translated by: *J'irai s'il me prête* son cheval. But, *I will go if he will lend me his horse*, is as readily but incorrectly translated by: *J'irai s'il me prêtera* son cheval. It ought to be: *J'irai s'il veut me prêter* son cheval; using the present tense of *vouloir*. *Si*, in all similar phrases, must be followed in French by the present tense, never by the future. (46[2], *Obs.* 105 and N.)

N. B. Translate *if he, if they*, by *s'il* and *s'ils*. In no other case is the *i* of *si* cut off by an apostrophe.

4. On the contrary, the verb following *quand, when*, must be in the future tense, although the English present is then used; as, I will go when you do, (or when you go.) J'irai quand vous irez, (not *vous allez*.)

He will write it if you *do*.	Il l'écrira si vous *l'écrivez*.
He will write it when you *do*.	Il l'écrira quand vous *l'écrirez*.
I will tell you of it, if you *are* here.	Je vous le dirai, si vous *êtes* ici.
I will tell you of it, when you *are* here.	Je vous le dirai, quand vous *serez* ici. (46[2] *Obs.* 106.)

5. If, instead of *when*, quand, the words *what*, ce qui, ce que, *as soon as*

aussitôt que, dès que, *after* après que ; *as*, comme, *where*, où, are used, the French future must be employed.

She will sing what you please. (463, *Obs.* 107.)	Elle chantera ce qui vous plaira.
	Elle chantera ce que vous voudrez.
He will return as soon as you start.	Il reviendra aussitôt que vous partirez.
We will do it after you have done it.	Nous le ferons après que vous l'aurez fait.
He will put it where you please.	Il le mettra où vous voudrez.
He will do it as you wish.	Il le fera comme vous le souhaiterez.

§ 147.—OF THE IMPERFECT.—*De l'Imparfait.*

1. The Imperfect of the Indicative, in all French verbs, ends as follows:

ais ais, ait, ions, iez, aient. (59[1].)

Hence, as soon as one person is known, all the others may be formed.

2. The first person singular is formed from the *present indicative* by changing the final *ons* of the first person plural to *ais*. As:

Nous	j', je	tu	il, elle, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Av*ons*,	av*ais*,	avais,	avait,	avions,	aviez,	avaient.(1)
Croy*ons*,	croy*ais*,	croyais,	croyait,	croyions,	croyiez,	croyaient.
Dis*ons*,	dis*ais*,	disais,	disait,	disions,	disiez,	disaient
Fais*ons*,(2) from:	faisais,(2)	faisais,	faisait,	faisions,	faisiez,	faisaient
Fes*ons*,(2)	fesais,(2)	fesais,	fesait,	fesions,	fesiez,	fesaient.

We have begun with those verbs, because the scholar already knows some of their persons ; the four regular conjugations are as follows :—

PRESENTS.		IMPERFECTS.		IMPARFAITS.	
We speak,	nous parlons	I was speaking, / used to speak.	Je parlais, / parlions,	parlais,	parlait.
				parliez,	parlaient.
finish,	finissons	I was finishing, / used to finish.	Je finissais, / finissions,	finissais,	finissait.
				finissiez,	finissaient
receive,	recevons	I was receiving, / used to receive.	Je recevais, / recevions,	recevais,	recevait.
				receviez,	recevaient
sell,	vendons	I was selling, / used to sell.	Je vendais, / vendions,	vendais,	vendait.
				vendiez,	vendaient

3 The only exception to this rule is:

We are.	I was, or used to be.	*J'étais,* / *étions,*	*étais,*	*était.*
			étiez,	*étaient.*
Nous sommes.				

---

1 The orthography of the first and second persons singular, and of the third person singular and plural, of the imperfect, was formerly *je parlois, tu parlois, il parloit, Ils parloient.* Some authors still persist in this way of spelling, but they ought not to be imitated. The orthography we follow was first proposed in 1675, by a lawyer of the name of Bérain, and has since been adopted by the generality of French authors. According to the ancient orthography, the conditionals, and other words, as *j'aimerais, paraître, disparaître, faible, monnaie, Anglais, Français, Hollandais, Irlandais,* &c., were written: *j'aimerois, paroître, disparoître, foible, monnoie, Anglois, François, Hollandois, Irlandois,* &c.

2 *Faisais, fesais,* whether spelt *fai* or *fe*, the *first* syllable in the plural of the *present*, in all the *imperfect future*, and *conditionnel*, is pronounced *fe*, the e being mute

4. The imperfect expresses an action begun, but not ended at the past time spoken of—or else as yet going on. *I was writing at noon*, means, *I had begun to write, but I had not finished at noon. I used to ride when I was in the country*, means, *I continued to ride*, &c. The English given above, corresponds to the *French imperfect*, and if it were always employed, there would be no difficulty in the use of the French tense; but the other form of the *English imperfect*, viz: *I spoke, I finished, I received, I sold*, is frequently used; and thence the difficulty arises; for, *I spoke, I finished*, &c., must be translated by the *French imperfect*, only when they mean *I was speaking, or used to speak; was finishing, or used to finish*, &c. (59[1], &c.)

5. When the first person plural of the present indicative ends in *ions*, as nous oublions, we forget; nous rions, we laugh; nous prions, we pray; the first and second persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative, have double *i*. (60[1].) Ex. Nous oubliions, nous riions, &c.

6. When the same person plural ends in *yons*, put an *i* after the *y*. As Nous *croyons*, we think; nous *croyions*, we were thinking; nous *employons*, use; nous *employions*, were using. And likewise, nous nous *asseyions* nous *envoyions*, *essayions*, and *fuyions*, *voyions*, &c. (60[1].)

§ 148.—POTENTIAL, IMPERFECT.—*Conditionnel.*

1. In every French verb it ends in: rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient.

2. Its first person singular is formed by adding *s* to the first person singular of the French futur. (See 46[1, 2], &c.—§ 146.) Futur, rai; conditionnel, rais. J'aurai, j'aurais. Consequently the conditionnel is irregular when the future is. (§ 146.)

I should have, thou wouldst have, he or she would have.	J'aurais, tu aurais, il ou elle aurait.
We should have, you would have, they would have.	Nous aurions, vous auriez, ils ou elles auraient.
I should be, thou wouldst be, he or she would be.	Je serais, tu serais, il ou elle serait.
We should be, you would be, they would be.	Nous serions, vous seriez, ils ou elles seraient.
I should speak, thou wouldst speak, he or she would speak.	Je parlerais, tu parlerais, il ou elle parlerait.
We should speak, you would speak, they would speak.	Nous parlerions, vous parleriez, ils ou elles parleraient.

3. As its name implies, the *conditionnel* is always connected with a condition either expressed or understood. When *si* (if) accompanies it, that *si* must be followed by the French imperfect,[1] regardless of the English tense.

---

[1] We have already seen (462, *Obs.* 105) that *si*, (if, meaning *granting, that*, &c., connects the *futur* and *présent*. Now, we add, that *si* connects the *conditionnel* and *imparfait*. When *si*, however, means *whether*, it is followed by the conditionnel. I do not know *if* (whether) I would go, even if (supposing that) I were invited. Je ne sais pas *si* j'irais (cond.) même si j'étais (imparf.) invité.

If I had money I would have a new coat.	Si j'avais de l'argent j'aurais un habit neuf
If thou couldst do this thou wouldst do that.	Si tu savais faire ceci tu voudrais faire cela.
If he could he would.	S'il pouvait il voudrait.
If he would he could.	S'il voulait il pourrait.

4. COULD and WOULD, connected with the *potential*, always allude to a *future action*, and are then translated by the *conditionnel* or by the *imperfect* after *si*. But COULD and WOULD, alluding to a *past*, instead of a future action, are not to be rendered by the *conditionnel*, but by a past tense. I COULD, by *j'ai pu—je pouvais*, &c. I WOULD, by *j'ai voulu—je voulais*, &c.

I would go if I could.	J'irais, (cond.) si je pouvais. (in pa.)
Did John and his sister go to the party last night? No; John could not go, consequently she would not go. (62², N. at page 326.)	Jean et sa sœur sont-ils allés à la partie hier soir? Non; Jean ne pouvait pas y aller, conséquemment elle n'a pas voulu y aller.

5. When *I wish* is followed by the English imperfect, it usually means *I should like to*, and must be translated by *je voudrais*, (62², N. 2.)

I wish I knew it—I had it. (28², *Obs.* 65.)	Je voudrais le savoir—l'avoir. (R. 3.)
I wish he knew it. (§ 151—12.)	Je voudrais qu'il le sût.

§ 149.—POTENTIAL MOOD, PERFECT TENSE.—*Conditionnel. Composé.*

1. This is formed from the present of the conditional of the auxiliary, and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated. (60².)

I should, thou wouldst, he or she would have spoken.	J'aurais, tu aurais, il ou elle aurait parlé.
We should, you would, they would have spoken.	Nous aurions, vous auriez, ils ou elles auraient parlé.
I should, thou wouldst, he or she would have } departed.	Je serais, tu serais, il ou elle serait } parti; *fem.* partie.
We should, you would, they would have } departed.	Nous serions, vous seriez, ils ou elles seraient } *pl. mas.* partis; *pl. fem.* parties.
If I had received my money, I would have bought new shoes.	Si j'avais reçu mon argent, j'aurais acheté des souliers neufs.
If you had risen early, you would not have caught a cold.	Si vous vous étiez levé de bonne heure, vous ne vous seriez pas enrhumé.
If she had come, would you have gone?	Si elle était venue, seriez-vous parti?
Had he been seen, he would have been taken.	S'il avait été vu, il aurait été pris

2. With the *conditionnel composé*, si, (if,) is generally followed by the pluperfect, as seen above.

3. Although grammarians usually give the imperfect of the potentia with its four signs, *would*, *could*, *should*, *might*, as a translation of the *conditionnel*, students must not infer that the single French expression corresponds accurately to the four English ones. *Would* usually stands for the conditionnel, and so does *should*, when it does not mean *ought to;* but *could* and *might* ought always to be expressed by the French verb *pouvoir*.

I would or should go, if I *could*.	J'irais si je *pouvais*.
I should or ought to go, if I *could*.	Je devrais y aller si je *pouvais*.
I *could* go, if I would.	Je *pourrais* y aller si je voulais.
I *might* go, if I would.	Je *pourrais peut-être* y aller, &c
I *ought* to write, if I could. (§ 146.)	Je *devrais* écrire si je pouvais.

Let these be models of those different acceptations, and for the *composé* :

I would or should have gone, if *I had been able.*	J'y serais allé si *j'avais pu*.
I should (ought to) have gone, had I been able.	J'aurais dû y aller si *j'avais pu*.
I *could have* gone, if I had wished.	J'*aurait pu* y aller si j'avais voulu.
I might have gone, if I had wished.	J'*aurais peut-être pu* y aller si j'avais voulu.

4. When *I wish* is followed by the English *pluperfect*, it means *I should have liked*, and must be translated by *j'aurais voulu* . . .

I wish I had been able to go.	*J'aurais voulu* pouvoir y aller.
I wish I had known it. (28[2], *Obs.* 65.)	J'aurais voulu le savoir. (R. 3.)
We wish she had been able to go.	*Nous aurions voulu* qu'elle peut y aller.
You wish we had known it sooner.	*Vous auriez voulu* que nous le sussions plus tôt (que nous *l'eussions su*.)

§150.—OF THE IMPERATIVE.—*De l'Impératif.*

1. In English, by omitting the nominative *you* of the second person of the indicative mood, present tense, you obtain the second person plural of the Imperative. As: Indicative present, *you come*, imperative, *come ; you go, go; you write, write*, &c. It is the same in French. Hence, from *vous venez*, by omitting the nominative, *vous*, you obtain *venez* for the imperative, second person plural. From *vous allez, allez ;* from *vous écrivez, écrivez*, &c.

How do you obtain the 2d person plural of the imperative ?	Comment obtenez-vous la 2de personne plur. de l'impératif ?
By omitting, as in English, the nominative, *you*, of the present indicative.	En omettant, comme en Anglais le nominatif *vous* de l'indicatif présent.
Are there any exceptions to this rule ?	Y a-t-il des exceptions à cette règle ?

Yes there are four in French, viz:		Oui, il y en a quatre en Français savoir:	
INDICATIF.	IMPÉRATIF.	INDICATIF.	IMPÉRATIF.
Vous avez, you have.	*Ayez*, have.	*Vous êtes*, you are.	*Soyez*, be.
Vous savez, you know.	*Sachez, know.*	*Vous voulez*, you will.	*Veuillez*, be willing

N. B. In reflective verbs there are two pronouns, *vous*, of the same person, a nominative and objective one; *Vous vous* habillez, *you* dress *yourself.* When, to form the imperative, you omit the nominative *vous*, *you*, the objective *vous*, *yourself*, remains with the verb, viz: habillez-*vous*, dress *yourself*; amusez-*vous*, enjoy *yourself.* (43[1].)

HINT.—We have in this article put a few questions and answers in French, to show the teacher and student how easily it can be done, and to induce them to attempt it.

2. The first person plural is in French obtained by dropping the nominative *nous*, we. Hence, *nous venons*, we come, becomes *venons*, let us come; *nous allons*, we go: *allons*, let us go; *nous écrivons*, we write; *écrivons*, let us write, &c.

Comment obtenez-vous la 1re personne pluriel de l'impératif?	En omettant le nominatif *nous* du présent de l'indicatif.

3. Ayons, let us have; soyons, let us be; sachons, let us know; veuillons, let us be willing, are the four exceptions to this rule.

4. *Let me*, *laissez-moi*, followed both in English and French by an infinitive, as, Let me see, *laissez-moi voir*; let me go, *laissez-moi aller*; let me be, *laissez-moi être*; let me have, *laissez-moi avoir*; let me read, *laissez-moi lire*, &c., may be considered as the first person singular of the imperative. This is an innovation, I know, therefore I merely suggest its adoption If introduced in the imperative of every verb, the expression, *let me*, *laissez-moi*, so frequently used in both languages, will soon become perfectly familiar. But if not placed there, as it has no other appropriate situation, it is usually overlooked and not learned.

What can be considered as the first person singular of the imperative?	Que peut-on considérer comme la 1re pers. sing. de l'impératif?
Let me, followed by the infinitive of the verb to be conjugated.	*Laissez-moi*, suivi par l'infinitif du verbe qu'on conjugue.
Let me do it—tell it to them.	Laissez-moi le faire—le leur dire.

5. The second person singular is obtained, in all French verbs, from the first person singular of the indicative, by omitting the pronoun je, I

Present.	*Imperative.*	*Present*	*Imperat. 2d pers. sing.*
I speak,	speak thou.	Je parle,	parle.[1]

[1] When the second person singular of the imperative ends in *e*, it takes *s* after it, before the relative pronouns *en*, *y*. Ex. *Offres en a ta sœur*, offer some to thy sister *portes-y tes livres*, carry thy books thither. But when *en* is a preposition, the imperative takes no *s*. Ex. *Donne, en cette occasion, des preuves de ton zèle*; Give, on this occasion, proofs of thy zeal.

Present	*Imperative.*	*Present.*	*Imperat. 2d pers sing.*
I come,	come thou.	Je viens,	viens.
I perceive	perceive thou.	J'aperçois,	aperçois.
I take,	take thou.	Je prends,	prends.

The five following verbs must be excepted from this rule: *j'ai*, I have, imperat. *aie*, have thou; *je suis*, I am; *sois*, be thou; *je vais*, I go; *va*, go thou; *je sais*, I know; *sache*, know thou; *je veux*, I am willing; *veuille* be thou willing.

The imperative *va* takes *s*, when it is followed by the relative pronoun **y**. Ex. *Vas-y*, go thou thither; but when there is another verb after the pronoun *y*, *va* must be written without an *s*. Ex. *Va y donner l'ordre*, go thither to give the order; *va y faire un tour*, go thither to take a turn. In the expression *va-t'en*, go away, an apostrophe must be placed after the letter *t*, and not a hyphen, as it is not here the euphonic *t*, but *te*, an apostrophe supplying the place of *e* before a vowel.

6. The third persons singular and plural are like the same persons of the subjunctive present, (§ 151—1,) omitting the antecedent which governs that mood, but retaining the *que*, and the pronouns *il*, *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, *on*. The other persons admit of no pronouns before them. Let him go, *qu'il aille*; let them come, *qu'ils viennent*; let any one speak, *qu'on parle*: come, *viens*; let us see, *voyons*; know, *sachez*.

7. Imperative of the five irregular verbs:—

Let me have,	have (thou),	let him have.	Laissez-moi avoir,	aie,	qu'il ait.
Let us have,	have (ye),	let them h.	Ayons,	ayez,	qu'ils aient.
Let me be,	be (thou),	let him be.	Laissez-moi être,	sois,	qu'il soit.
Let us be,	be (ye),	let them be.	Soyons,	soyez,	qu'ils soient.
Let me go,	go (thou),	let her go.	Laissez-moi aller,	va,	qu'elle aille
Let us go,	go (ye),	let them go.	Allons,	allez,	qu'elles aillent.
Let me know,	know (thou),	let one know.	L.-moi savoir,	sache,	qu'on sache.
Let us k.,	know (ye),	let all know.	Sachons,	sachez,	que tous sachent
Let me be willing,	be willing,	let him will.	Laissez-moi vouloir,	veuille,	qu'il veuille.
Let us be w.,	be willing,	let them will.	Veuillons,	veuillez,	qu'ils veuillent

8. Examples for the regular verbs:—

Present		*Imperative.*		
You	vous	Let me	thou	Let us	you
speak,	parlez,	Laissez-moi parler,	parle,	parlons,	parlez.
finish,	finissez,	finir,	finis,	finissons,	finissez.
receive,	recevez,	recevoir,	reçois,	recevons,	recevez
lose,	perdez,	perdre,	perds,	perdons,	perdez

NEGATIVELY.			NÉGATIVEMENT.		
Let me not	Ne me laissez pas	Do (thou) not ..	Let us not....	Do (you) not	
break,	casser,	ne casse pas,	ne cassons pas,	ne cassez pas	
build,	bâtir,	ne bâtis pas,	ne bâtissons pas,	ne bâtissez pas	
owe,	devoir,	ne dois pas,	ne devons pas,	ne devez pas.	
restore,	rendre,	ne rends pas,	ne rendons pas.	ne rendez pas	

Affirmatively, the objective pronouns are placed after: (§§ 54, 55, &c.

Let me	Laissez-moi	Do (thou)	Let us....	Do....
look for it,	le chercher,	cherche-le,	cherchons-le,	cherchez-l'y.
punish them,	les punir,	punis-moi,	punissons-les,	punissez-nous,
perceive some,	en apercevoir,	aperçois-en,	apercevons-en,	apercevez-en-un
sell it to you,	vous le vendre,	vends-le lui,	vendons-la-leur,	vendez-nous en
go there, to it,	y aller,	vas-y, (*Ob.* at 5)	allons-y,	allez-y.
take him there,	l'y mener,	mènes-y-moi,	menons-y-en,	menez-nous-y

Negatively, the objective pronouns are placed before.

Let me not	Ne me laissez pas	Do not....	Let us not....	Do not....
bring it,	l'apporter,	ne les apporte pas,	ne leur apportons rien,	n'en apportez plus.
go there, to it,	y aller,	n'y va pas,	n'y allons pas,	n'y allez plus.
lend him any,	lui en prêter,	ne m'en prête pas,	ne le lui prêtons plus,	ne la leur prêtez pas.
owe them, to them,	les leur devoir	ne lui dois rien,	ne leur en devons pas,	ne la lui devez pas.

Impérati' des Verbes Réfléchis.

Let me	Laissez-moi	thyself,	ourselves,	yourself–ves.
dress myself,	m'habiller,	habille-toi,	habillons-nous,	habillez-vous.
cure myself,	me guérir,	guéris-toi,	guérissons-nous,	guérissez-vous
sit down,	m'asseoir,	assieds-toi,	asseyons-nous,	asseyez-vous.
put myself,	me mettre,	mets-toi,	mettons-nous,	mettez-vous.
go away,	m'en aller,	va-t'en, (N. B. at l.)	allons-nous-en,	allez-vous-en

NEGATIVEMENT.

Let me not	Ne me laissez pas	Do not....	Let us not....	Do not....
go to bed,	me coucher,	ne te couche pas,	ne nous couchons pas,	ne v. couchez p
run away,	m'enfuir,	ne t'enfuis pas,	ne nous enfuyons pas,	ne v. enfuyez p.
laugh at,	me rire de....	ne te ris pas de,	ne n. rions p. de,	ne v. riez p. de
go away,	m'en aller,	ne t'en va pas,	ne n. en allons p.	ne v. en allez pas

9. *Let him have, qu'il ait, Let us have, ayons*, having always been used in English-French grammars, is it not strange, that *let me have*, should not have been introduced?

10. *Let me* may also be translated by the second person singular, viz: *laisse-moi aller*, let (thou) me go; laisse-moi prendre, let (thou) me take, &c.

11. *Let him have it*, may be translated in two ways: first, by *qu'il l'ait*, as it is generally in grammars, or, secondly, by *laissez-le l'avoir*. Let us write them; may be rendered, first, by *écrivons-les*, or *laissez-nous les écrire*. These expressions, however, are not synonymous. The first, meaning, we must set about writing them, the second, requesting leave to do it.

12. Come and see me, do. Take your pencil and write, are expressions frequently used in English. The French *sometimes* translate them literally, and say: prenez votre crayon *et* écrivez; but they more frequently put the second verb in the infinitive mood instead of the imperative, as: Prenez votre crayon pour *écrire;* venez me *voir, je vous en prie*, &c. (§ 54, Except.

§ 151.—SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—*Mode Subjonctif.*

PRESENT TENSE.—*Présent.*

1. In all French verbs, it ends in *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.*

To form it, attend to this Rule :—1.

1st part.—The THIRD *person plural* is exactly like that of the PRESENT INDICATIVE; from which, by dropping the *nt*, you obtain the *first* and *third* persons singular. An *s* added to either, gives the *second*.

2d part.—The *first* and *second* persons plural are exactly like those of the imperfect.

The following are regularly formed :—

They	ils	quoiqu'ils	je	tu	il	nous	vous
come,	viennent,	viennent,	vienne,	viennes,	vienne,	venions,	veniez.
drink,	boivent,	boivent,	boive,	boives,	boive,	buvions,	uviez.

Exceptions, eight in all :—

1. *It is time for them to go ;*	me to go,	thee to go,	him to go,	us to go,	you to go
Il est temps qu'ils aillent ;	j'aille,	tu ailles,	il ailles,	n. allions,	v. alliez.
2. *Although* they can ;	I can,	thou canst,	he,	we,	you can.
Quoiqu'ils puissent ;	puisse,	puisses,	puisse,	puissions,	puissiez
3. *In case* they are worth ;	I am,	thou art,	he is,	we are,	you are
*En cas qu'*ils vaillent ;[1]	vaille,	vailles,	vaille,	valions,	valiez.
4. *He wishes them to have ;*	me to,	thee to,	her to,	us to,	you to.
*Il veut qu'*ils aient ;	aie,	aies,	ait,	ayons,	ayez.
5. *On condition* they will ;	I,	thou,	he, her,	we,	you.
*A condition qu'*ils veuillent ;	veuille,	veuilles,	veuille,	voulions,	vouliez
6. *Not that* they know of ;	I know of,	thou,	he, she,	we,	you.
*Pas qu'*ils sachent ;	sache,	saches,	sache,	sachions,	sachiez.
7. *Without their being so ;*	my,	thy,	his, her,	our,	your
Sans qu'ils le soient ;	le sois,	le sois,	le soit,	le soyons,	le soyez
8. *They had better* do it ;	I had,	thou,	he,	we,	you.
*Il vaut mieux qu'*ils le fassent ;	le fasse,	le fasses,	le fasse,	fassions	fassiez.

2. The use of the subjunctive mood (as its name implies) depends in French, on some *antecedent*, ending with *que* or *qui*, which antecedent governs that mood. The antecedent may be a verb or a conjunction.[2] As the indicative is the mood of *affirmation*, the subjunctive is the mood of *indecision*, of *doubt*. If then the verbal antecedent affirms with *precision*, with *positiveness*, the indicative must be used after *que* or *qui ;* but if the verbal antecedent expresses *indecision, doubt*, then the subjunctive is to be used after the connecting word *que* or *qui*. For instance, when we say : *I know he is here, I am certain that he is here*, a positive affirmation is expressed, by the antecedent, and on that account no other turn could be given to the second verb, *is ;* it would be contradictory to say : *I am certain he may be here.* Hence, the indicative is used after ; and we must say : *Je sais, je*

[1] *Prévaloir,** to prevail, is regular in the present of the subjunctive, and formed from *prévalent*, they prevail.

[2] The conjunction *if* (si) is the most frequent attendant of the English subjunctive ; but in French that mood is seldom governed by *si*, which is, we know, usually connected with the present and imperfect indicative, (462, *Obs.* 105—§ 118, N. 1.)

suis certain qu'il est ici. But when you say: *It is possible, it is doubtful that he is here*, indecision, doubt, is expressed by the antecedent, and another turn may be given to the second verb, such as: It is possible *he may be here, for him to be here*—It is doubtful *whether he is here or not; his being here is doubtful*, and consequently the subjunctive must be used after it. *Il est possible, il est douteux, qu'il soit ici.* Certainty or uncertainty is then the great theoretical criterion by which the use of the subjunctive is determined or ascertained. This, however, does not apply to the antecedents that *always require* the subjunctive, but merely to some particular cases that will be further explained.

Grammarians have given rules based on the signification of verbs, saying that the subjunctive is to be used if the antecedent expresses *surprise, despair, complaint, admiration, will, wish, consent, forbidding, hindrance, doubt, fear, ignorance, apprehension, order, command*, and they generally wind up *this comprehensive* enumeration by the very *definite expression*, or *any affection of the mind.* To find the true sense of a verb, requires a grammatical acumen, not generally possessed by pupils; therefore, as something more practical is desirable, let pupils attend to the following *Rule*, as calculated, in most cases, to direct them accurately.

RULE 2. When the verb in the second part is connected with

1. *May*, 2. *should*, 3. *whether*,
4. *for me to be, thee to be*, or any other infinitive,
5. *my being, thy being*, or any other present participle or noun;

} or, if not connected, can be turned to any of them, as shown above, then that second part must be in the *subjunctive* mood in French; but in the *indicative*, if no such alteration can be made. As a further illustration, let us examine the following sentences.

1. I deserve *to be laughed at.*
2. I hope *to be laughed at.*

} The second part, *to be laughed at*, may be altered, but mark the difference in the alteration.

1. I deserve that people *should* laugh at me.
2. I hope that people *will* (not should) laugh at me.

The word *will* gives to the second sentence a decisive, a precise meaning, which is not conveyed by the word *should* in the first. Hence the second is translated in French by the *future* of the indicative, the first by the subjunctive present.

1. Je mérite qu'on se moque de moi. (sub.)
2. J'espère qu'on se moquera de moi. (ind.)

} Do the two verbs, *I deserve* and *I hope*, express affections of the soul or not? How inadequate are those wholesale rules! And how perplexed must the student be when he has no other guide!

As a first corollary to Rule 2, we say that, after a French verb, followed by *que* or *qui*, if the fourth or fifth English form above is to be translated it must be by the French subjunctive. He wishes *me to laugh*, il veut que *je rie*. He is pleased at our speaking, il est content que *nous parlions*.

As a second corollary, that, after a French verb followed by *que* or *qui* the *infinitive of a passive verb*, that can be changed to *should*, must be translated by the French subjunctive, with the indefinite pronoun *on* as a nominative, as in the example, *I deserve to be laughed at.* (77[1], Note.)

3. When the antecedent is a *superlative*, or a word having a superlative meaning; such as *le seul*, *l'unique*, the only one; *le premier*, the first, *le dernier*, the last, and any *ordinal number*, *deuxième*, &c., the subjunctive follows.

The gospel is *the finest* present that God has made to man.	L'Évangile est *le plus beau* présent que Dieu *ait* fait aux hommes.
It is the *first*, the *last*, the *only* volume that we *have*.	C'est le *premier*, le *dernier*, le *seul* volume que nous *ayons*.

4. When the antecedent is a unipersonal verb, or used unipersonally:—

He must come.	Il faut qu'il vienne.
It is suitable he should do it.	Il convient qu'il le fasse.
It is right for him to know it.	Il est juste qu'il le sache.

Except: *Il s'ensuit*, it follows; *il résulte*, it results; *il arrive*, there happens, and *il est*, accompanied by an adjective denoting *evidence*, *certainty*, *probability*; such as; *clair*, clear; *certain*, certain; *évident*, evident; *vrai*, true; *probable*, probable, &c., which govern the indicative, when affirmatively used, but follow, when interrogative, negative, or conditional.

It follows from it that you are my friend.	Il *s'ensuit*, il *résulte*, que vous êtes mon ami.
It often happens that one is deceived.	Il arrive souvent qu'on est trompé.

5. When the antecedent is interrogative, negative, or conditional. (The words *peu*, little; *à peine*, hardly, having a negative meaning, come under this rule.)

I believe we have some.	Je crois que nous en avons.
Do you believe we have any?	*Croyez-vous* que nous *en ayons*?
I do not think that we have any.	Je *ne* crois *pas* que nous *en ayons*.
We have but few men who can do it.	Nous avons peu d'hommes qui puissent le faire.
He has hardly a scholar who can translate it.	Il a à peine un écolier qui puisse le traduire.

If it *be* true that you have it, is: S'il est vrai que vous *l'ayez*; while
If it *is* true that you have it, is: S'il est vrai que vous l'avez; the indicative is used because there is no supposition, no condition implied, the meaning being positive, *Since you have it*, and not conditional, as in the first sentence, which means: Should you have it.

It is not certain, true, sure, that you be my friend.	Il *n'est pas certain*, *vrai*, *sûr* que vous soyez mon ami.
One is not frequently deceived by one's friends.	Il n'arrive pas souvent qu'on soit trompé par ses amis.

6. Any verb expressing fear, such as *craindre*, to fear; *avoir peur*, to be afraid; when used affirmatively, governs the subjunctive with *ne* before it. But *ne* is not used if the phrase is interrogative, negative, or conditional. (78[1].)

7. When the verbs mentioned at 6 are used negatively, they govern the subjunctive without *ne*. (78[4].)

8. The verbs *douter*, to doubt, and *nier*, to deny, when negative, require *ne* before the subjunctive. (78[4].)

9. The conjunction *que* employed in the second member of a sentence to avoid the repetition of a conjunction used in the first, governs the same mood as the word it stands for. (78[3].)

10. The word *que*, used to avoid the repetition of *si* and of other conjunctions such as *afin que*, *soit que*, *sans que*, *avant que*, &c., governs the subjunctive. (78[3].)

11. *Quelque*, whatever, whatsoever, however, is connected in three ways and always governs the subjunctive.

1st WAY. *Quelque* (before an adjective, used without a noun) is indeclinable. (80[1].)

2d WAY. *Quelque* before a noun (accompanied or not by an adjective) agrees with that noun. (80[1].)

3d WAY. Immediately before a verb, *whatever*, *whatsoever*, is rendered, in French, by two words, *quel* and *que*. And then, *quel*, alone, agrees with the subject of the verb—*que* is invariable. (80[1].)

12. As the antecedent belongs to the indicative mood, it is necessary to give rules for the correspondence of the tenses of the indicative and subjunctive.

1. If the antecedent is *present* or *future*, it governs the *present* or *perfect of the* subjunctive.

You must come.	*Il faut que vous veniez.*
You will have to come, (be necessary for you.)	*Il faudra que vous veniez.*
You must have come when I was out.	*Il faut* (*il faudra*) *que vous soyez venu quand j'étais dehors.*

If a condition is annexed, then use the *imperfect* and *pluperfect*.

I do not think you would do it *if you were not compelled.*	Je ne crois pas que vous le fissiez *si l'on ne vous y contraignait.*
I do not think you would have done it had you not been compelled.	Je ne crois pas que vous l'eussiez fait si l'on ne vous y eût contraint.

2. The *imperfect*, the *past tenses*, and the *conditionnels* require } The *imperfect* and *pluperfect*. (79[2].)

I was not certain you would come.	Je *n'étais* pas sûr que vous *vinssiez*
I was not sure you would have come.	Je *n'étais* pas sûr que vous *fussiez venu.*
I wish you had more fortitude. (62[2], N. 2.)	Je *voudrais* que vous *eussiez* plus de fermeté.

13. *Whatever* or *whatsoever* (meaning *all things soever*) is generally expressed by *quelque chose que* ou *quoi que*, *quoi que ce soit que*, when at the beginning of a sentence, and only by *quoi que ce soit ou fût*, after a verb The subjunctive follows that French antecedent. (80[1].)

Whoever, *whomsoever*, *qui que ce soit*, *qui que ce fût*, also governs the subjunctive. (80[1].)

14. If the verb which follows *qui*, *que*, *dont*, *de ce*, *où*, expresses *doubt*, *uncertainty*, &c., use the subjunctive. If not, the indicative. (80[2].)

15. The subjunctive is employed at the beginning of a sentence, to express *surprise*, *a desire*, or *an imprecation*; and also instead of *quand même*, though, or *si*, if, suppressed. (80[2].)

IMPERFECT.—*Imparfait.* (79[1].)

§ 152.—The Imperfect of the subjunctive is formed from the *prétérit.* (68[1], § 153,) by changing the final *ai* into *asse*, for the verbs of the first conjugation, and by adding *se* to those of the other three conjugations. As the *prétérit* has four sets of terminations: 1st, *ai*; 2d, *is*; 3d, *us*; 4th, *ins*; this imperfect has also four. The first set, as with the prétérit, belongs exclusively to the first conjugation. Those sets are:—

1st set,	asse,	asses,	ât,	assions,	assiez,	assent.
2d "	isse,	isses,	ît,	issions,	issiez,	issent.
3d "	usse,	usses,	ût,	ussions,	ussiez,	ussent.
4th "	insse,	insses,	înt,	inssions,	inssiez,	inssent

Connecting them with verbs, we will have

1st. Although I spoke, quoique je *parlasse*, (from *parlai.*)
Tu parlasses, *il parlât*, *nous parlassions*, *vous parlassiez*, *ils parlassent.*

2d. I had to *say*, to tell, il fallait que je *disse*, (from *dis.*)
Tu disses, *il dît*, *nous dissions*, *vous dissiez*, *ils dissent.*

3d. Whether I had, soit que j'*eusse*, (from *j'eus.*)
Tu eusses, *il eût*, *nous eussions*, *vous eussiez*, *ils eussent.*

4th. Provided I held, I kept, pourvu que je *tinsse*, (from *tins.*)
Tu tinsses, *il tînt*, *nous tinssions*, *vous tinssiez*, *ils tinssent.*

No exception. Attend to your list of antécédents.

This *imperfect* is used after the *indicative imperfect*, *all past tenses*, *and the conditionnels.* (§ 151—2.)

Perfect, (page 418.)	Parfait.
Pluperfect, (p. 419.)	Plusqueparfait.

§ 153.—INDICATIVE, SECOND IMPERFECT.[1]—*Prétérit.*[2]

The *Prétérit* of the indicative mood has, for regular verbs, three sets of

[1] Lindley Murray defines it thus: "The imperfect tense represents the action or event, either as past and finished, or as remaining unfinished at a certain time past: as, "I loved her for her modesty and virtue." "They were travelling post when he met them." The French Prêterit corresponds only to the first clause, viz: *to the action or event past and finished*, or to R. C. Smith's definition, which is: The *imperfect tense* expresses what took place in time past, however distant: as, "John died."

[2] I merely use the word *Prétérit* without the adjective *défini* (usually added) because the pupil will more easily distinguish the two tenses; one being the *Prétérit*, another the *Prétérit antérieur*, (68[3]). If those terms, *definite* and *indefinite*, were applied to the English tenses, it would be advisable, perhaps necessary to retain them in French, but as they are new to the American student, they are more perplexing than useful. The French themselves, in speaking of that tense, call it more frequently *Prétérit*, than *Prétérit défini*. After all, as the adjective *défini* would convey but an *indefinite* idea to the pupil, its use may be *indefinitely postponed*

terminations, formed from their past participles. By changing, for the first conjugation, *é* to

ai, as, a, âmes, âtes, èrent, you have the first set.

For the second and fourth conjugations, *i* and *u* to

is, is, it, îmes, îtes, irent, you have the second set.

For the third conjugation, *u* to

us, us, ut, ûmes, ûtes, urent, you have the third set.

The prétérit of all regular verbs, without exception, may be formed by the rules given above. The first set belongs exclusively to the first conjugation. There is a fourth set, viz: *ins, ins, int, înmes, întes, inrent,* which belongs exclusively to the irregular verbs *tenir, venir,* and their compounds.

EXAMPLES FOR THE REGULAR VERBS.

Infin.	*Part.*	*Prétérits.*					
	Passés.	Je	tu	il, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Parler,	parl*é*.	parl*ai*,	parl*as*,	parl*a*,	parl*âmes*,	parl*âtes*,	parl*èrent*,
Finir,	fin*i*.	fin*is*,	fin*is*,	fin*it*,	fin*îmes*,	fin*îtes*,	fin*irent*,
Recevoir,	reç*u*.	reç*us*,	reç*us*.	reç*ut*,	reç*ûmes*,	reç*ûtes*,	reç*urent*,
Vendre,	vend*u*.	vend*is*,	vend*is*,	vend*it*,	vend*îmes*,	vend*îtes*,	vend*irent*.

1. These rules even apply to many of the irregular verbs, by premising that their past participles in *i, is, it,* take the second set, viz: *is, is, it,* &c., while those ending in *u* take the third set, viz: *us, us, ut,* &c., if not found in the list we will give of irregular formations.

EXAMPLES FOR IRREGULAR VERBS FORMED BY THE RULES.

Infin.	*Part.*	*Prétérits of the second set, (de la 2de série.)*					
	Passés.	Je	tu	il, on	nous	vous	ils, elles
Sentir,*	senti.	sentis,	sentis,	sentit,	sentîmes,	sentîtes,	sentirent
Mettre,*	mis.	mis,	mis,	mit,	&c.		
Prendre,*	pris.	pris,	pris,	prit,	&c.		
Dire,*	dit	dis,	dis,	dit,	&c.		
		Prétérits de la 3me série.					
Courir,*	couru.	courus,	courus,	courut,	courûmes,	courûtes,	coururent
Connaître,*	connu.	connus,	connus,	connut,	&c.		
Vivre,*	vécu.	vécus,	&c.				
		Fourth set, exclusively for tenir, venir, *and their compounds*					
Tenir,*	tenu.	tins,	tins,	tint,	tînmes,	tîntes,	tinrent.
Venir,*	venu.	vins,	vins,	vint,	vînmes,	vîntes,	vinrent.

The following irregular verbs are exceptions to the rules:—

Infinitive.		*Past Part.*		*Preterit Definite.*					
Couvrir,*	to cover,	couvert.	Je couvris,	is,	it,	îmes,	îtes,	irent
Offrir,*	to offer,	offert.	J'offris,	"	"	"	"	"
Ouvrir,*	to open,	ouvert	J'ouvris,	"	"	"	"	"
Souffrir,*	to suffer,	souffert	Je souffris,	"	"	"	"	"
Mourir,*	to die,	mort.	Je mourus,	us,	ut,	ûmes,	ûtes	urent
Vetir,*	to clothe,	vêtu.	Je vêtis,	is,	it,	îmes,	îtes,	irent
Voir,*	to see.	vu	Je vis,	"	"	"	"	"
Prévoir,*	to foresee,	prévu.	Je prévis,	"	"	"	"	"
Ceindre,*	to gird,	ceint.	Je ceignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Astreindre,*	to restrain,	astreint	J'astreignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Craind re,*	to fear.	craint	Je craignis,	"	"	"	"	"

Infinitive.		*Past Part.*	*Preterit Definite.*					
Empreindre,*	to imprint,	empreint.	J'empreignis,	is,	it,	îmes,	îtes,	irent
Enfriendre,*	to infringe,	enfreint.	J'enfreignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Epreindre,*	to squeeze,	épreint.	J'épreignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Feindre,*	to feign,	feint.	Je feignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Joindre,*	to join,	joint.	Je joignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Oindre,*	to anoint,	oint.	J'oignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Peindre,*	to paint,	peint.	Je peignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Plaindre,*	to lament,	plaint.	Je plaignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Restreindre,*	to restrain,	restreint.	Je restreignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Teindre,*	to dye,	teint.	Je teignis,	"	"	"	"	"
Cuire,*	to cook,	cuit.	Je cuisis,		"	"	"	"
Conduire,*	to conduct,	conduit.	Je conduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Construire,*	to construct,	construit.	Je construisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Détruire,*	to destroy,	détruit.	Je détruisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Enduire,*	to lay over,	enduit.	J'enduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Induire,*	to induce,	induit.	J'induisis,	"	"	"		"
Instruire,*	to instruct,	instruit.	J'instruisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Introduire,*	to introduce,	introduit.	J'introduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Réduire,*	to reduce,	réduit.	Je réduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Séduire,*	to seduce,	séduit	Je séduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Traduire,*	to translate,	traduit.	Je traduisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Luire,*	to shine,	lui.	Je luisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Nuire,*	to hurt,	nui.	Je nuisis,	"	"	"	"	"
Coudre,*	to sew,	cousu.	Je cousis,	"	"	"	"	"
Ecrire,*	to write,	écrit.	J'écrivis,	"	"	"	"	"
Etre,*	to be,	été.	Je fus,	fus,	tut,	ûmes,	ûtes,	urent
Faire,*	to do,	fait.	Je fis,	fis,	fit,	fîmes,	fîtes,	firent
Naître,*	to be born,	né.	Je naquis,	is,	it,	îmes,	îtes,	irent
Vaincre,*	to vanquish,	vaincu.	Je vainquis,	"	"	"	"	"

REMARK.

The learner will remark, that in the above list some irregular verbs follow the conjugation of others; thus we see three verbs conjugated exactly like *couvrir*, to cover, viz: *offrir*, to offer; *ouvrir*, to open; *souffrir*, to suffer: *venir*, to come, we see conjugated like *tenir*, to hold; twelve verbs after *ceindre*, to gird; ten after *cuire*, to bake, to cook; and one after *luire*, to shine, viz: *nuire*, to hurt. Now this is not only the case with respect to the prétérit défini of these verbs, but for all the other tenses. It would therefore be of essential importance to the learner to commit them to memory in the order we have given them, as by their help the greatest difficulties of the irregular verbs are almost overcome.

USE OF THE PRÉTÉRIT.

2. We saw (33[1]) that the *parfait* not only conveys an allusion to the present, but also refers to actions past at a time wholly expired. Now the student must be informed that the *prétérit* has no connexion with the *présent*, but only refers to "*actions and events past and finished:*" (Murray. It cannot be used in connexion with *this century, this year, this month, this day* or *to-day, this morning*, because the time is not wholly expired; but it may be used in connexion with *last century, last year*, &c. and with *yesterday*, because the time is then wholly past. Hence, *yesterday, limits us approach to the present.* Accordingly we may say: JE LE VIS *l'année der-*

nière, I SAW HIM *last year ; le mois dernier, last month ; il y a quinze jours a fortnight ago , hier, yesterday ;* and there stops the use of the *prétérit* To express I saw him to-day, this morning, this week, &c., say : *Je l'ai vu* aujourd'hui, ce matin, cette semaine, &c., and not *je le vis ;* because the time is not fully past.

In colloquial intercourse, when the time is wholly past, the *prétérit* and *parfait* may be used the one for the other, that is : I saw him last week—Cæsar conquered Gaul ; may be translated either by : Je *le vis* ou *je l'ai vu* la semaine passée—César *conquit* ou *a conquis* la Gaule. But when the time is unexpired, the *prétérit* cannot replace the *parfait*. So, *I sold my house this year*, must be rendered by *j'ai vendu* (§145) *ma maison cette année-ci*, (time unexpired,) and not by *je vendis* (§153) *ma maison cette année-ci.*

3. On the other hand, in narrating events long past, or historical facts, the *prétérit* is the tense to be used, to the exclusion of the *parfait*. As soon as he saw his enemy, he drew his sword and began with him, &c. Dès qu'il *vit* (not a vu) son ennemi, il *tira* son épée et *commença* avec lui, &c. (§ 153.)

N. B. The French, to give more animation to the narration, frequently use the present tense instead of the prétérit, and say : *Dès qu'il voit* son ennemi, il *tire* son épée et *commence* avec lui, &c. It is in English usually translated by the imperfect, although they, themselves, use the present tense for the same purpose.

§ 154.—PLUPERFECT (68²)—*Plusqueparfait.*

is formed from the imperfect of the auxiliary with the past participle, and used pretty much like the English pluperfect.

Had you not spent your money when you asked me for some ?	N'aviez-vous pas dépensé votre argent quand vous m'en demandâtes ?

Besides the *plusqueparfait* (68²) formed by the French *imparfait* and past participle, there is another tense formed by the prétérit and past participle, called *Prétérit Antérieur*, (anterior,) viz : *J'eus fini*, I had finished ; *Nous eûmes dîné*, we had dined. As the English have no tense corresponding to it, they have to translate both this tense and the *plusqueparfait* exactly in the same way ; consequently, the American student is frequently at a loss, to know which of the French tenses he is to select. We will try, by explanations and examples, to lessen the difficulty.

The *imparfait* (59¹) expresses an action begun but not ended, or, as going on at the past time spoken of. The prétérit, (68¹,) on the contrary, refers to an action or event past and finished, or of which the time is fully expired It is this distinction of the simple tenses, which, passing into the compound must be kept in view, and which, in many instances, will enable the learner to choose the proper French tense.

As there is no English tense corresponding to the French, I offer

§ 155.—The 2d PLUPERFECT.—*Prétérit Antérieur.*

The Prétérit Antérieur (68³) is formed by the *prétérit of the auxiliary* and the past participle of the verb to be conjugated.

It expresses an action quickly or instantaneously done, and is seldom used, except after the adverbial conjunctions,

As soon as,	Aussitôt, or sitôt que, dès que, d'abord que.
After. When.	Après que. Lorsque, quand.
As soon. Scarcely.	Pas plutôt. À peine.

EXAMPLES.

He has done in a moment.	Il eut fini en un moment (*instanter.*)
As soon as I had done my work, I carried it to him.	*Aussitôt que j'eus fini* mon ouvrage je le lui portai.
When I had dressed myself, I went out.	*Quand je me fus habillé*, je sortis.

For its practical use, the student may be governed by the following plain directions. In similar sentences, there are usually two tenses, one simple and one compound.

RULE 1.—If the adverbial conjunction, *when, as soon as*, &c., is before the simple tense, the compound tense is necessarily the *plusqueparfait*. (68[2].

RULE 2.—If the conjunctive adverb is before the compound tense, that compound tense must again be the *plusqueparfait*, provided the simple tense is an *imparfait*, but should the simple tense be a *prétérit*, then the compound tense must be the *prétérit antérieur*. (68[3].)

§ 156.—INFINITIVE.—*Infinitif.*

1. Prepositions, in English, govern the present participle, except *to*, which governs the infinitive. On the contrary, the infinitive is governed by every French preposition, except the preposition *en*, which governs the present participle.

He speaks *of coming*.	Il parle *de* venir.
We like *to walk*, after we have done our duty.	Nous aimons *à* promener, *apres avoir* fait notre devoir.
After coming, he rested.	*Après être* arrivé, il se reposa.
After dressing, we went out.	*Après* nous *être* habillés, nous sortîmes.

Remark that the French preposition *après* is always followed by the infinitive of the auxiliary *avoir* or *être;* while in English the present participle of those auxiliaries *having* and *being*, are usually left out and replaced by the present participle of the following verb. For instance, instead of

After having drunk his tea, he felt better;	*Après avoir* bu son thé, il se trouva mieux; (40[1]), (R. 1, N. 1.)

You may say: After drinking his tea, &c.; but the French cannot be contracted.

2. When *two verbs* come together, without being joined by a *conjunction*, the latter is governed by the former in the *infinitive*, sometimes with and sometimes without a *preposition*.

IMPORTANT REMARK.—If the verb has no preposition, it may receive any one the sense requires; but, if it has a particular one, *that particular one rejects every other, and must invariably attend the verb*. It is so in English

as well as in French. For instance, as the verbs *will, dare, let*, &c., have no preposition, we must say without preposition, *I will say, I dare say, I let go;* and not with the preposition *to*, or any other, *I will to say*, &c. On the contrary, *to like, to have*, &c., requiring the preposition *to*, we must say, *I like to see, I have to write*, &c., and not, without any, *I like see, I have write*, &c. It is the same in French. The verbs *vouloir, oser, laisser* &c., requiring no preposition, we must say, *je veux dire, j'ose dire, je laisse aller*; and not *je veux à dire, j'ose pour dire*, &c. On the contrary, *aimer, avoir*, &c., taking *à*, we must say, *j'aime à voir, j'ai à écrire*, &c., and not *j'aime voir, j'ai écrire*, &c.

3. Sometimes the English verb requires no preposition, while the French has one—*To answer, répondre à*, (21[1].) Sometimes the English has one, and the French none—*To listen to, écouter*, (25[3].) At other times the English has *of*, and the French *à*—*To think of, penser à*, (53[2].) Then the English has *to*, and the French *de*—*To permit to, permettre de*, (65[2].) But in every case each *English* and each *French verb* retains its own particular structure. (§50.)

4. FRENCH VERBS that govern others without a *preposition:*—

Aimer mieux;	J'aime mieux le *faire*.[1]	I would rather *do* it
Aller;	Allons nous *promener*.	Let us go *to take* a walk
Apercevoir;	Je l'aperçois *mouvoir*	I perceive it *move*.
Assurer;	Il assure l'*avoir* fait.	He asserts *to have* done it
Croire;	Il croit me *tromper*.	He thinks *to deceive* me.
Compter;	Il compte *partir* sous peu.	He purposes *to go* soon.
Daigner;	Daignez me *dire* quand.	Deign *to tell* me when.
Déclarer;	Il déclare le *savoir*.	He declares he *knows* it.
Devoir;	Il doit me l'*envoyer*.	He is *to send* it to me.
Entendre;	Je l'entends *parler*.	I hear him *speak*.
Envoyer;	Envoyez-le *chercher*.	Send *for* it, or *to fetch* it.
Espérer;	J'espère le *rencontrer*.	I expect *to meet* him.
Faillir;	Il a failli me *voir*.	He missed *seeing* me.
Faire;	Qu'avez-vous fait *venir?*	What did you *send for?*
Falloir;	Il faut lui *aider*.	It is necessary *to help* him.
s'Imaginer;	Je m'imagine y *être*.	I fancy myself *to be* there.
Laisser;	Laissez-le *dire* et *faire*	Let him *say* and *do*.
Nier;	Il nie l'*avoir*.	He denies *having* it.
Oser;	Il n'ose l'*avouer*.	He dares not *confess* it.
Paraître;	Il paraît l'*entendre*.	He seems *to understand* it.
Penser;	Il a pensé *tomber*.	He had like *to have* fallen.
Prétendre;	Prétend-il le *faire?*	Does he pretend *to do* it?
Pouvoir;	Il n'a pas *pu* me le *dire*.	He could not *tell* it me.
Reconnaître;	Je reconnais l'*avoir* dit.	I acknowledge *to have* said it
Regarder;	Je vous regarde *faire*.	I am looking at you *doing* it.
Retourner;	Elle retourna la *voir*.	She returned *to see* him.
Savoir;	Il sait où la *trouver*.	He knows where *to find* her
Sembler;	Elle semble *avoir* peur.	She seems *to be* afraid.
Souhaiter;	Je souhaite la *voir*.[2]	I wish *to see* her

[1] *Aimer mieux, valoir mieux* followed by another verb in the infinitive, require *de* before the second infinitive; as,

I would rather stay than go.	*J'aimerais mieux rester* que *d'y aller*.
It is better to go than stay alone.	*Il vaut mieux y aller* que *de rester seul*

[2] *Souhaiter* may also be used with *de*; as, *Je souhaite de* voir, or *Je le* voir, *to see* him.

Soutenir;	Il soutient l'*avoir* vu.	He maintains *he has* seen it
Valoir mieux	Il vaut mieux lui *écrire*.[1]	It is better *to write* to her.
Venir;	Viendrez-vous me *voir*?[2]	Will you come *to see* me?
Voir;	Je vois *venir* votre sœur.	I see your sister *coming*.
Vouloir;	Elle ne veut pas *rester*.	She will not *stay*.

5. FRENCH VERBS and ADJECTIVES that govern the following infinitive by means of the preposition *à*.

N. B. This usually takes place after nouns, used in a partitive sense; as:

He has pleasure *in seeing* her.	Il a du plaisir à la *voir*. (21[2], 25[2].)
Is there vanity in thinking so?	Y a-t-il de la vanité à le penser?

s'Abaisser *à*,	*Stoop* to.	Désagréable *à, de*,[3]	*Disagreeable* to.
Accoutumer *à*,	*Accustom* to.	Destiner *à*,	*Destine* to.
Admettre *à*,	*Admit* to.	Déterminer *à*,	*Resolve* upon.
Admirable *à, de*,[3]	*Wonderful* to.	Difficile *à, de*,[3]	*Difficult* to.
Affreux *à, de*,[3]	*Dreadful* to.	Diligent *à*,	*Diligent* to
Agréable *à, de*,[3]	*Agreeable* to.	Disposer *à*,	*Dispose* to.
Aider *à*,	*Help* to.	Donner *à*,	*Give* to.
Aimer *à*,	*Like* to.	s'Echauffer *à*,	*Heat* to.
Aisé *à*,	*Easy* to.	s'Efforcer *à*,	*Spend one's self to*, in
Amuser *à*,	*Amuse* to, with.	Effroyable *à, de*,[3]	*Frightful* to.
Animer *à*,	*Animate* to.	Employer *à*,	*Employ* to, *Use* to
s'Appliquer *à*,	*Apply* to.	Encourager *à*,	*Encourage* to.
Apprendre *à*,	*Learn* to.	Enclin *à*,	*Inclined* to.
Apprêter *à*,	*Get ready* to.	Engager *à*,	*Induce* to.
Aspirer *à*,	*Aspire* to.	Enhardir *à*,	*Embolden* to.
Assidu *à*,	*Assiduous* to.	Enseigner *à*,	*Teach* to.
s'Attacher *à*,	*Stick* to.	s'Etudier *à*,	*Study* to.
Autoriser *à*,	*Authorise* to.	Etre *à*,	*Be* to.
Avoir *à*,	*Have* to.	Exact *à*,	*Exact* to.
Beau *à, de*,[3]	*Fine* to.	Exercer *à*,	*Exercise* to.
Bon *à, de*,[3]	*Good* to.	Exciter *à*,	*Excite* to.
Charmant *à*,	*Charming* to.	Exposer *à*,	*Expose* to.
Chercher *à*,	*Seek* to.	Facile, *à, de*,[3]	*Easy* to.
Condamner *à*,	*Condemn* to.	se Fatiguer *à*,	*Get tired* with.
Condescendre *à*,	*Condescend* to,	Forcer *à, de*,[4]	*Force* to.
Consister *à*,	*Consist* to, in.	Gagner *à*,	*Gain* to.
Contraindre *à, de*,[4]	*Compel* to,	Habile *à*,	*Clever* to.
Contribuer *à*,[4]	*Contribute* to.	Habituer *à*,	*Accustom* to.
Demander *à*,	*Ask* to.	Hésiter *à*,	*Hesitate* to.
Dépenser *à*,	*Spend* to, in.	Horrible *à, de*,[3]	*Horrid* to.
Dernier *à*,	*Last* to.	Inciter *à*,	*Incite* to.

[1] See Note 2, page 522.

[2] *Venir* used for *to be just, to have just*, requires *de* before the following infinitive; and in the sense of *to happen*, it requires *à;* as:

I have just seen her.	*Je viens* DE *la voir.*
If she should happen to know it	*Si elle venait* À *le savoir.*

[3] These adjectives require *à*, when the verb which precedes them has a personal nominative; they require *de*, when the nominative is *impersonal*. Ex.

Cela est *agréable, bon, beau*, à *voir*, à *dire*, à *faire*. That is agreeable, fine *to see*, &c.
Il est *agréable, bon, beau*, de *voir*, de *dire*, de *faire*. It is agreeable, fine *to see*, &c.

[4] *De* or *à*, as it sounds best, in the *active* sense; always *de* in the *passive;* as:

On m'a obligé de *or* à *le faire.*	They have obliged me *to* do it
J'ai été obligé de *le faire.*	I have been obliged *to* do it.

Ingénieux *à*,	*Ingenious* to.
Inviter *à*,	*Invite* to.
Laid *à*,	*Ugly* to.
Lent *à*,	*Slow* to.
Manquer *à*,	*Omit* to.
se Mettre *à*,	*Set about* to.
Montrer *à*,	*Show* to.
Obliger *à*, *de*,[1]	*Oblige* to.
s'Obstiner *à*,	*Obstinate* to.
Occupé *à*,	*Busy* to.
s'Opiniatrer *à*,	*Obstinate* to.
Parvenir *à*,	*Arrive* to
Passer *à*,	*Spend* in.
Penser *à*,	*Think* of.
Perdre *à*,	*Lose* in.
Persister *à*,	*Persist* in.
se Plaire *à*,	*Delight* in.
Porter *à*,	*Induce* to.
Premier *à*,	*First* to.
Préparer *à*,	*Prepare* to.
Prêt *à*,	*Ready* to.
Prompt *à*,	*Quick* to.
Propre *à*,	*Fit* to.
Recommencer *à*,	*Begin again* to
Renoncer *à*,	*Renounce* to
Résoudre *à*,	*Resolve* to.
Rester *à*,	*Stay* to.
Réussir *à*,	*Succeed* to, in.
Servir *à*,	*Serve* to.
Soigneux *à*,	*Careful* to.
Songer *à*,	*Think* of.
Sujet *à*,	*Subject* to, *Apt* to
Tâcher *à*,	*Aim* at.
Tarder *à*,	*Delay* to.
Tendre *à*,	*Tend* to.
Terrible *à*, *de*,[2]	*Terrible* to
Travailler *à*,	*Work* to.
Venir *à*,	*Come* to.

6. French Verbs and Adjectives which govern the following infinitive by means of the preposition *de*.

N. B. This usually happens after nouns used in a *definite* sense.

He has the pleasure *of seeing* her.	Il a le plaisir *de* la *voir*.
She has the vanity *to think* so.	Elle a la vanité *de* le *croire*.

s'Abstenir *de*,	*Abstain* from.
Accuser *de*,	*Accuse* of.
Achever *de*,	*Finish* to.
Affecter *de*,	*Affect* to.
Affligé *de*,	*Afflicted* to.
Aise *de*,	*Glad* to.
Appréhender *de*,	*Fear* to.
s'Attendre, *de*, *à*,[3]	*Expect* to.
Avertir *de*,	*Warn* to.
s'Aviser *de*,	*Bethink* to.
Blâmer *de*,	*Blame* to.
Capable *de*,	*Capable* of, to.
Cesser *de*,	*Cease* to.
Charger *de*,	*Charge* to.
Charmé *de*, Ravi *de*,	*Delighted* with
Commander *de*,	*Command* to.
Commencer *de*, *à*,[3]	*Begin* to.
Conjurer *de*,	*Entreat* to.
Conseiller *de*,	*Advise* to.
Consoler *de*,	*Console* for.
Content *de*,	*Content* to.
Continuer *de*, *à*,[3]	*Continue* to
Convaincre *de*,	*Convince* of
Convenir *de*,	*Agree* to
Craindre *de*,	*Fear* to.
Curieux *de*,	*Curious* to.
Décourager *de*,	*Discourage* with
Défendre *de*,	*Forbid* to.
se Dépêcher *de*,	*Make haste* to
Désespérer *de*,	*Despair* to.
Désirer *de*,	*Wish* to.
Déterminer *de*,	*Determine* to.
Détourner *de*,	*Divert* from.
Différer *de*,	*Defer* to, *Delay* to
Dire *de*,	*Tell* to.
Discontinuer *de*,	*Discontinue* to
Disconvenir *de*,	*Disown* to.
Dispenser *de*,	*Dispense* with.
Dissuader *de*,	*Dissuade* from.
Doux *de*,	*Pleasant* to.
Ecrire *de*,	*Write* to.
s'Efforcer *de*,	*Endeavor* to
Enjoindre *de*,	*Enjoin* to.
Empêcher *de*,	*Prevent* to.
s'Empresser *de*,	*Eager* to.
Ennuyé *de*	*Tired* of.
Enragé *de*,	*Enraged* at.
Entreprendre *de*,	*Undertake* to
Essayer *de*, *à*,[3]	*Try* to.
Etonné *de*,	*Astonished* at
Eviter *de*,	*Avoid* to.
Excuser *de*,	*Excuse* to

[1] See Note 4, page 523.

[2] See Note 3, page 523.

[3] As it sounds best, i. e., *de* to avoid the sound of several *à*, and *à* to avoid the sound of several *de*

Exempter *de*,	*Exempt* from.
Exhorter *de*, à,[1]	*Exhort* to
Fâché *de*,	*Sorry* to.
Feindre *de*,	*Feign* to.
Finir *de*,	*Finish* to.
se Flatter *de*,	*Flatter* to.
se Garder *de*,	*Take care* to.
Gronder *de*.	*Scold* for.
se Hâter *de*,	*Haste* to.
Heureux *de*,	*Happy* to.
Impossible *de*	*Impossible* to.
Incapable *de*,	*Incapable* of
Inspirer *de*,	*Inspire* to.
Juger à propos *de*,	*Think proper* to.
Jurer *de*,	*Swear* to.
Juste *de*,	*Just* to.
Lassé *de*,	*Tired* of, with.
Libre *de*,	*At liberty* to.
Mander *de*,	*Send word* to
Manquer *de*,	*Fail* to.
Menacer *de*,	*Threaten* to.
Mériter *de*,	*Deserve* to.
Nécessaire *de*,	*Necessary* to.
Négliger *de*,	*Neglect* to.
Offrir *de*,	*Offer* to.
Omettre *de*,	*Omit* to.
Ordonner *de*,	*Order* to.
Oublier *de*,	*Forget* to.
Pardonner *de*,	*Forgive* for.
Permettre *de*,	*Permit* to.
Persuader *de*,	*Persuade* to.
se Piquer *de*,	*Pretend* to.
Plaindre *de*,	*Pity* to, for
Possible *de*,	*Possible* to.
Prescrire *de*,	*Prescribe* to
Presser *de*,	*Press* to.
Prier *de*,	*Request* to.
Promettre *de*,	*Promise* to.
Proposer *de*,	*Propose* to.
Recommander *de*,	*Recommend* to
Refuser *de*,	*Refuse* to.
Regretter *de*,	*Regret* to.
se Réjouir *de*,	*Rejoice* to
Remercier *de*,	*Thank* for.
se Repentir *de*,	*Repent* of, to.
Reprocher *de*,	*Reproach* for.
Résoudre *de*,	*Resolve* to.
Risquer *de*,	*Risk* to.
Rougir *de*,	*Blush* to
Satisfait *de*,	*Satisfied* to, with
Solliciter *de*,	*Solicit* to.
Sommer *de*,	*Summon* to
se Soucier *de*,	*Care* to.
Souhaiter *de*,	*Wish* to.
Soupçonner *de*,	*Suspect* to.
se Souvenir *de*,	*Remember* to.
Suffire *de*,	*Sufficient* to.
Suggérer *de*,	*Suggest* to.
Supplier *de*,	*Entreat* to.
Sûr *de*,	*Sure* to.
Surpris *de*,	*Surprised* to.
Tâcher *de*,	*Endeavor* to.
Tarder *de*,	*Long* to.
se Vanter *de*,	*Boast* of.

7. The *French infinitive* preceded by *à*, is used to translate the English present participle after the verb *to be*. (76[1], § 144—6.)

Am I *writing*? You were *reading*.	Suis-je *à écrire*? Vous étiez *à lire*
Wilt thou be *working*?	Seras-tu *à travailler*?
We would be *walking*.	Nous serions *à* nous *promener*.
Who can be *ringing*?	Qui peut être *à sonner*?
They may be sleeping.	Ils peuvent être à dormir.
People might be fishing.	On pourrait être à pêcher.
Let her be *doing* no matter what, she must come.	Qu'elle soit *à faire* n'importe quoi, il faut qu'elle vienne.
She must be *practising*.	Il faut qu'elle soit *à pratiquer*.

§ 157.—PAST PARTICIPLE.—*Participe Passé.*

1. At (31[1]) we saw that the Past Participle, (*Participe Passé*,) was usually *placed after the auxiliaries* AVOIR, to have, ETRE, to be, to form the past or compound tenses. [Young pupils, attend carefully to this direction.]

I *have seen*. *Hadst* thou *given*?	J'*ai vu*. As-tu donné?
He shall have written. (58[1].)	Il aura écrit.

[1] See Note 3, page 524.

She may have left.	Elle peut avoir laissé.
We would have gone out. (60⁴.)	Nous serions sortis.
They would have arrived sooner.	Ils seraient arrivés plus tôt.
Would you have dressed yourselves?	Vous seriez-vous habillés? (§ 160—2.)
Those young ladies would have applied themselves to music.	Ces demoiselles se seraient appliquées à la musique.
Although she made a mistake.	Quoiqu'elle se soit trompée.
Thou must have been afraid.	Il faut que tu aies eu peur. (79².)
He did not think you would have spoken so well and so long.	Il ne croyait pas que vous eussiez parlé si bien et si long-temps. (79².)

2. Since the past participle is connected sometimes with *être*, sometimes with *avoir*, we must give rules on the subject.

When connected with *être*, the *participe passé* is considered as an adjective, and agrees with the nominative or subject of the verb *être*, to be. That takes place in passive verbs, (42¹,) and in the neuter verbs that take *être* for an auxiliary, (34¹.) In passive verbs,

A gentleman must translate	I am known,	by	*Je suis connu.*
A lady must translate	I am known,	by	*Je suis connue.*
Boys must translate	We are praised,	by	*Nous sommes loues.*
Girls must translate	We are praised,	by	*Nous sommes louées*

With neuter verbs having *être* for auxiliary, say:

He was born. She was born.	Il est né. Elle est née.
They were born, (*m.*) These ladies were born.	Ils sont nés. Ces dames sont nées
John, wilt thou have returned by 9 o'clock?	Jean, seras-tu revenu à 9 heures?
She would not have died so soon.	Elle ne serait pas morte si tôt.

3. Connected with *avoir*, the *participe passé* agrees, not with the nominative or subject, but with the direct object (*régime direct*, § 43) of the *participe*, when that *régime* precedes the *participe*, but not when it comes after.

The *régime indirect* (§ 44) has no influence on the *participe*.

Have you received my letters? | Avez-vous *reçu mes lettres*? The régime, *mes lettres*, coming after *reçu*, the *participe* does not change. But, in: The letters which you have received, the régime, *which*, preceding the *participe*, the latter must agree with the former, and be feminine plural. Hence the French phrase is: Les lettres *que* vous avez *reçues*.

We have corrected the exercises that you have written and sent.	Nous avons *corrigé* les thêmes que vous avez *écrits* et *envoyés*.
How many shots did you fire?	*Combien de coups* avez-vous *tirés*?

Combien de coups, the *régime*, being before, the *participe* is declinable.

I have fired six.	J'en ai *tiré six*.

Here the *régime* is *six*; and as it comes after the *participe*, the latter is indeclinable. (31¹.)

4. The objective pronoun *en* may be *régime direct* (§ 43) or *indirect*

(§ 44,) but the *participe* is never declinable after it; because *en* has neither gender nor number, and consequently, when *régime direct*, it cannot change the *participe*. As *régime indirect*, it has no influence on it.

Have you gathered any flowers?	Avez-vous cueilli des fleurs?
I have gathered some.	J'*en* ai cueilli. (§ 43.)
He has not answered the two letters he has received from them.	Il n'a pas répondu aux deux lettres *qu*'il *en* a reçues. (§ 44.)

Here the *participe* is *reçues*, fem. plur., not on account of *en*, *régime indirect*, but of *que*, its *régime direct*, which precedes, and with which it must agree, independently of *en*.

5. The rule given at 3 is easily observed in plain and ordinary cases in which the *régime direct* is easily distinguished; but there are sentences, in which even grammarians can hardly decide. Without presenting those knotty points to the student, I will give him the principle by which he is to be guided, and leave the rest to his judgment.

Sometimes after the *participle*, preceded by an *object*, there is a verb in the *infinitive*; then it is necessary to consider whether the *object* is governed by the participle, or by the infinitive which follows it.

If the *object* is governed by the participle, the participle must be of the same gender and number as that object. Ex.:

The *letter* I have *given* him to copy. | La *lettre* que je lui ai *donnée* à copier.

If the *object* is governed by the *infinitive* which follows the participle, the participle has no agreement with the object. As:

The *letter* I have *told* him to copy. | La *lettre* que je lui ai *dit* de copier.[1]

The participles *plu*, *pleased*; *dû*, *owed*, *ought*; *pu*, *been able*, and *voulu*, *been willing*; do not agree with the object that precedes them, because the infinitive of the foregoing verb is understood after them. Ex.:

I have done him all the *services* that I have *been able*, (*to do* understood.)	Je lui ai rendu tous les *services* que j'ai *pu*, (lui *rendre* understood.)

§ 157½.—PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—*Participe Présent.*

The Present Participle in English is used after every preposition except the preposition *to*, and it enters in the formation of every tense of almost every verb, as: I *am* speaking, I *was*, *have been*, *had been*, *shall be*, *shall have been*, &c. &c., *speaking*; while in French, it is excluded from those tenses, and is much used only in connexion with the preposition *en*, the

[1] If you are uncertain whether the object is governed by the participle, or by the infinitive which follows it, *transpose* the words, and see after which the object may more properly be placed.

If the object can be placed after the participle, as in the first instance, *The letter I have given him to copy*, which may be turned, *I have given him the letter to copy*, the participle *given* governs the object *letter*, and it must agree with it.

If the object comes more properly after the infinitive, as in the second instance *The letter I have told him to copy*, which might be turned, *I have told him to copy the letter*, (not, *the letter to copy*,) the object *letter* is governed by the infinitive *to copy*, and the participle has no agreement with it.

only one which in that language governs the present participle. In consequence of that radical difference, it was thought inexpedient to direct the attention of the pupil to that part of the verb, for fear that its knowledge should lead him into constant errors, whilst a want of it could not be felt, since the French construction does not require it. But now that he has gone through the various portions of the verb, and that the same danger is not to be apprehended, we proceed to its introduction. As the present participle always ends in *ant*, and is invariable, it is attended with no difficulty.

1. It is formed from the first person plural of the present indicative, by changing its termination *ons* into *ant*.

1re Conj. We speak,	Nous parlons.	Speaking,	Parlant.
2de Conj. We finish,	Nous finissons.	Finishing,	Finissant.
3me Conj. We receive,	Nous recevons.	Receiving,	Recevant.
4me Conj. We sell,	Nous vendons.	Selling,	Vendant.

2. The five following verbs form exceptions to this rule :—

To have,	having.	Avoir,	ayant.
To be,	being.	Être,	étant.
To become due,[1]	becoming due.	Échoir,	échéant.
To know,	knowing.	Savoir,	sachant.
To become,	becoming.	Seoir,	séant.

3. It is used when an agent performs two actions at the same time, as in the following examples :

The man eats while running.	L'homme mange en courant.
I correct while reading.	Je corrige en lisant.
I question while speaking.	Je questionne en parlant.
You speak while answering me.	Vous parlez en me répondant.
I improve by reading.	Je m'instruis en lisant.
Take exercise by walking, (walk for exercise.)	Prends de l'exercice en marchant
Let us go leisurely to the store.	Allons au magasin en promenant.
When must he do it? In going, (as he goes.)	Quand faut-il qu'il le fasse? En s'en allant.
Call there as you come.	Passez-y en venant.
Do they sing while dancing?	Chantent-ils en dansant?
People ruin themselves by gambling.	On se ruine en jouant.

4. *En* being the only French preposition which governs the present participle, as we have said, (R. 1,) it follows that, whatever may be the English preposition connected with the present participle, it can be translated only by EN, if the French participle is used.

While digging the foundation, they found a skeleton.	En creusant les fondements, on trouva un squelette. (67[1], N. 1.)
The house being built, we occupied it.	La maison étant bâtie, nous l'occupâmes.
Having studied, I recited well.	Ayant étudié, je récitai bien.

[1] In speaking of a lease, or a given portion of time.

5. The *present participle* qualifying a noun, is considered as an adjective, English, *participial adjective;* French, *adjectif verbal,*) and agrees with the noun in gender and number.

A charming man.	Un homme charmant.
A charming woman.	Une femme charmante.
Charming men.	Des hommes charmants.
Charming women.	Des femmes charmantes.

6. The English *present participle*, showing the action of a nominative case, is translated in French by the present participle, which is of course invariable.

This actor, dancing gracefully, is much admired.	Cet acteur, dansant avec grâces, est très-admiré.
Those actresses, dancing gracefully, are much admired.	Ces actrices, dansant avec grâces, sont très-admirées.

7. The English *present participle*, relating to an objective case, may be translated by the French present participle, but the indicative is preferable.

I found *her coming* here.	Je *la* trouvai *qui venait* ici.
See those *children playing* in the shade.	Vois ces *enfants se jouant* (ou *qui jouent*) sous l'ombrage.

8. The English *present participle*, governed by a *verb* or a *preposition*, (*en* excepted,) is translated by a *French infinitive.*

I *see* her *reading*, and I am tired *of waiting for* her.	Je la *vois lire*, et je suis fatigué *de l'attendre.*

9 The English *present participle*, used as a nominative in a general sense, is never translated by the French *present participle*, but by *an infinitive*, or a *noun*, if there is one synonymous to the verb.

Playing is the delight of children.	*Jouer* est le délice des enfants; or, Le jeu est le délice des enfants.

10. If not taken in a general sense, use a noun; or, if no synonymous noun can be found, give the sentence another turn.

He gives all his time to *studying.*	Il donne tout son temps à *l'étude.*
Their singing was much admired.	*Leur chant* fut fort admiré.
Is that the cause of his being poor?	Est-ce la cause de *sa pauvreté?*
What is the reason of *your coming* so late?	*Pourquoi venez-vous si tard?*

11. The *present participle*, after *to be*, is translated by the infinitive. (See § 156- 7.)

§ 158.—NEUTER VERBS.—*Verbes Neutres.*

1. In neuter verbs the action is intransitive, that is, it remains in the agent. They are conjugated like the active The latter, however, always form their past tenses with the auxiliary *avoir*,* to have; on the contrary, some neuter verbs take *être*,* to be, and others *avoir*,* for their auxiliary, others again take sometimes *avoir*,* and sometimes *être*,* according as action or state is more particularly meant.

2. When conjugated with *être*, their past participles agree with the nominative of that verb. But, when conjugated with *avoir*, their past participles are invariable, for they have no *régime direct* with which they can agree.

3. Verbs which without being reflective, take *être, to be*, as auxiliary. (34[1].)

To		To	
arrive, happen,	arriver.	die,	décéder.
attain,	parvenir.	disagree,	disconvenir.
be born,	naître.	fall,	tomber.
become,	devenir.	go,	aller.
come,	venir.	go out,	sortir.
come back,	revenir.	happen, come to pass,	survenir.
come in,	entrer.	intervene,	intervenir.
decay,	déchoir.	set out,	partir.
die,	mourir.		

§159. PASSIVE VERBS.—*Verbes Passifs.*

1. Those verbs, although extensively used in English, are not so in French. In both languages they are formed, as taught (42[1]), by means of the auxiliary verb *to be, être*, joined to the *past participle of any active verb.*

2. The *past participle* being then used as an *adjective*, agrees with the nominative or subject of the verb *to be.*

The boy is praised by his friends.	*Le garçon* est *loué* par ses amis.
The girl is praised by them.	*La fille* est *louée* par eux.
The boys are all blamed.	*Les garçons* sont *tous blâmés.*
Are not these girls admired?	*Ces filles* ne sont-elles pas *admirees?*

3. The French, instead of the passive voice, use the active form with *on* for nominative, or else the reflective verb. The student should then be able to change any one form to another with ease.

Active voice. *I shut the door.*	*Je ferme la porte.*
Passive voice. *The door is shut by me.*	*La porte est fermée par moi.*

The preposition *by* and the *pronoun it governs* are frequently left out; for example, the passive voice of, *people say*, is, *it is said*, without adding *by the people.*—People know, *it is known.*—They believe, *it is believed.*

It is advisable to exercise the scholar on these alterations, principally from the English passive to the French active form with the pronoun *on*; as,

Is it expected? Is it believed?	*Le croit-on?*
We are told. On nous dit.	*It will be seen. On verra.*

And to the reflective form. As:

The church *will be opened* soon.	L'église *s'ouvrira* bientôt.
Their house *was sold* yesterday.	Leur maison *se vendit* hier
Water *is carried* everywhere.	L'eau *se conduit* partout.

4. The infinitive of a passive verb coming after another verb, is rendered by *on*, as nominative indefinite of the following verb, which must be put in its proper tense. (77[1], N. B.)

I fear to be laughed at. (Subj.)	Je crains qu'*on ne se moque* de moi.
He is certain to be laughed at. (Ind.)	Il est certain qu'*on se moquera* de lui

§ 160.—REFLECTED VERBS.—*Verbes Réfléchis*

1. When the action falls upon the agent, and the objective case refers to the same person as the nominative, the verb is called Reflective. The French use nearly all their active verbs under a reflective form. They are as fond of that kind of verbs as the English are of the *passive* form, (§ 159.) and frequently translate the latter by it.

2. In reflective verbs, the pronoun of the object is of the same person as that of the subject. Each person is therefore conjugated with a double personal pronoun. One is *nominative;* the other *objective*, or *reflective* (§ 71, &c.)

I . . . *myself*,	Je *me* . . .		We . . . *ourselves.*	Nous *nous*
Thou . . . *thyself*,	Tu *te* . . .		You . . . *yourselves.*	Vous *vous.*
He . . . *himself*,	Il		They . . . *themselves.*	Ils *se* . . .
She . . . *herself*,	Elle	*se* . . .	They . . . *themselves.*	Elles *se.* [*se.*
It . . . *itself*,	Il, elle		The men . . *themselves.*	Les hommes
One . . . *one's self*,	On		The girls . . *themselves.*	Les filles *se.*

N. B. The *third person reflective* is always *se* for both genders and numbers.

3. In the *imperative* there is but one pronoun, the reflective or objective one. (§ 150, N. B.) Habillez-*vous*, dress *yourself*. Ne *te* trompe pas, do not make a mistake. Allons-*nous*-en, let *us* go away. (*En*, there, means *from here, from there.*)

4. In French, all reflective verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary verb *être*, while, in English, they take *to have.* As, in this case, the verb *to be* is used in place of *to have*, the past participle of a reflective verb does not, as in *neuter verbs*, (34[1], § 158,) and passive verbs, (42[1], § 159,) agree with the *subject*, but with the *direct object*, when that object is before, in the same manner as when to have (*avoir*) is the auxiliary. (32[1], *Obs.* 75.) Hence the French write, Nous nous sommes *coupés;* the *past participle* taking an *s*, because *nous*, its direct object, is before; but in Nous nous sommes *coupé* les doigts, the participle *coupé* has no *s*, because *its object* (*les doigts*) comes after.

5. Most passive verbs having an inanimate object for their nominatives are *reflected* in French; as, Les mauvaises nouvelles *se répandent* plus promptement que les bonnes, Bad news *is sooner* spread than good. *On s'étonne* de l'accroissement rapide des États-Unis, People *are astonished* at the rapid increase of the United States. (§ 159—3.)

ADVERBS.

§ 161.—1. ADVERBS qualifying verbs, are on that account placed as near the verb as possible. The French say: J'*aime mieux* le bœuf que le mouton; not j'*aime* le bœuf *mieux*, because the adverb *mieux* qualifies the verb j'*aime* and not the noun, bœuf. (51[3].)

2. Adverbs, *expressed in a single word*, are usually placed after the verb in a simple tense, and between the auxiliary and the participle, in a compound one; as:

He writes *well*.	Il écrit *bien*.
He has written *well*	Il a *bien* écrit.
He has written *badly*.	Il a *mal* écrit.

3. If the adverb is expressed *in two or more words*, it goes after the verb, whether the tense is simple or compound.

He writes *properly*.	Il écrit *comme il faut*.
He will write *tolerably well*.	Il écrira *passablement bien*.
She sang well, as usual.	Elle a bien chanté, *comme à l'ordinaire*.

4. Combien, *how much, many?* ne . . . que *only, but ;* trop, *too much*, &c. ; beaucoup, much, many ; assez, *enough ;* ne . . guere, *but little*, are called by the French adverbs of quantity. (Dir. 7—131.)

In English, to form adverbs from adjectives, he final *ly* is added ; as, wise, wisely. In French, that final is *ment*.

5. Adjectives which end in a vowel, become adverbs by adding *ment* to it ; as, *sage, poli, ingénu*, adjectives ; *sagement, poliment, ingénument*, adverbs.

6. Adjectives ending in *nt*, change that final to *mment ;* as, *constant, prudent, patient*, adjectives ; *constamment, prudemment, patiemment*, adverbs.

7. Adjectives which end neither in *a vowel*, nor in *nt*, become adverbs by adding *ment* to their feminine termination ; as, *grand, doux, heureux*, adjectives masculine ; *grande, douce, heureuse*, adjectives feminine ; *grandement*, greatly ; *doucement*, softly, slowly, sweetly ; *heureusement*, happily luckily, adverbs.

NEGATIONS.

§ 162.—La connaissance que nous avons déjà de la négation nous met à même de déduire les neuf articles suivants :—

Art. 1. La négation est généralement en deux mots, dont l'un est invariablement *ne* ou *n'*, et l'autre un *complément*, qui change selon les circonstances.[1]

2. *Ne* se place toujours avant le verbe, et avant les pronoms objectifs, s'il y en a.

3. Dans les temps simples, *ne* est avant, et le *complément* après le verbe.

4. Dans les temps composés, *le complément* se place quelque fois avant le participe passé : Je *ne* l'ai *pas* vu.

5. Quelque fois après. Je *n'*ai vu *personne*.

6. Le *complément* se met avant *ne* et tous deux avant le verbe dans les temps simples et avant l'auxiliaire dans les composés, quand la négation forme le nominatif. *Rien ne* le décourage, *nothing* discourages him.

---

[1] The word *complement* means here *completing the sense*.

7. Avant l'infinitif *ne* et son *complément* sont joints, et se placent généralement avant : *Ne rien avoir.*

8. Quand le verbe est omis, le complément seul exprime la négation : *Pas lui, not* he.

9. Neither, non plus.

ART. 3. Ne, *avant*, le complément *après*.—Liste alphabétique des négations avec les temps simples :

But, only. (13[1].)	Ne .... que ...
But little, only a little. (13[1].)	Ne .... guère, pas beaucoup, qu'un peu.
Neither ... nor .. (before nouns. (5[1].)	Ne .... ni .... ni.
Neither ... nor .. (before verbs, simple tenses.)	Ne .... ni ne .... ni ne.
	Je n'écris, ne lis, ni ne traduis l'Allemand.
Never. (31[1].)	Ne .... jamais.
Never any more.	Ne .... jamais plus, or plus jamais
Never anything.	Ne .... jamais rien.
No, not ..... any. (2[1].)	Ne .... pas de, point de [1] Ne .... pas un, pas une. Ne .... aucun, aucune. Ne .... nul, nulle.
Nobody, no one, no person, not anybody.	Ne .... personne. (7[2].)
No longer, no more, not any longer, more.	Ne .... plus. (36[2].)
No longer, anything, nothing more, &c.	Ne .... plus rien.
None, not any.	N'en .. pas, point—aucun, ne.
In no manner, no wise, by no means.	Ne .... d'aucune manière.
No sooner. (68[2], § 155.)	Ne .... pas plutôt.
Not.	Ne .... pas ou point.[1]
Not anything, nothing. (3[1].)	Ne .... rien.
Not anywhere, nowhere. (46[2].)	Ne .... nulle part.
Not at all, not in the least.	Ne .... pas du tout, point du tout.
Not in the least.	Ne .... pas le moins du monde.
Not much more, not many more, only a little more.	Ne .... guère plus—plus guère.
Nothing but.	Ne .... que—rien que.
Only a little, not much. (13[1].)	Ne .. qu'un peu, guère, pas beaucoup.
Only a little more, a few *more*.	Ne .... guère, pas beaucoup, qu'un peu, *plus*.

[1] Purists find out some difference between *pas* and *point*. There is some, but it is only one well acquainted with the language that could find use for the distinction. Use at pleasure, the one or the other, merely consulting euphony. (41[2].)

NÉGATIONS AVEC LES TEMPS COMPOSÉS.

4. Liste des négations, dont le complément est placé avant le participe passé :

But a little, only a little.	Je *n'en* ai *guère* vu. (31[1].) Je *n'*en ai *pas* beaucoup vu. Je *n'*en ai *pas* vu beaucoup.
Neither .. nor .. nor .. (before verbs.)	Je *ne* l'ai *ni* vu, *ni* entendu.
Never.	Je *ne* l'ai *jamais* vu.
Never ... more or any more.	Je *ne* l'ai *jamais plus* (ou *plus jamais*) vu.
Never .. anything.	Je *ne* lui ai *jamais rien* dit.
No.	Je *ne* lui ai *pas* donné d'argent.
No longer, no more, not any longer, &c.	Je *ne* lui en ai *plus* donné.
No longer, anything, &c.	Je *ne* lui ai *plus rien* donné.
None, not any.	*Ne* lui en ai-je *pas* donné ?
No sooner.	Il *ne* l'eut *pas plutôt* dit qu'il ...
Not.	*Ne* le lui avez-vous *pas* donné ?
Nothing, not ... anything.	*Ne* leur avez-vous *rien* dit ?
Not much more.	Je *ne* lui en ai *guère plus* donné. Je *ne lui* en ai *pas* donné beaucoup plus.
None at all, not ... the least bit.	Je *ne* lui en ai *pas du tout* donné. Je *ne* lui en ai *point* donné *du tout*.

5. Liste des négations dont le complément est placé après le participe.

But, only.	Je *n'*ai vu *que* cela.
But a little, only a little.	*N'*en a-t-il pris *qu'un peu* ?
Neither ... nor ... nor ...	*N'*a-t-il vu *ni* l'un *ni* l'autre ?
No, not any.	*N'*en avez-vous appris *aucun* ?
Nobody, no one, not .. any one, &c.	Qui *n'*a vu *personne* ?
In no manner, nowise, by no means.	Je *ne* l'ai fait *d'aucune manière*.
Nowhere, not ... anywhere.	*Ne* l'avons-nous laissé *nulle part* ?
Nothing but.	Il *n'*a fait *que* chanter, (*rien que.*)
Only a little more.	Je *n'*en ai apporté *qu'*un peu plus.
Not ... in the least ... not ... a bit.	Il *ne* l'a *point* changé *le moins du monde*.

6. Negations employées comme nominatifs ou sujets.

Le *complément* se met avant *ne* et tous deux avant le verbe dans les temps simples et avant l'auxiliaire dans les composés.

Neither :	Neither suit him.	*Ni* l'un *ni* l'autre *ne* lui conviennent
	Neither could suit her. (past.)	*Ni* l'un *ni* l'autre *n'*ont pu lui convenir.
Nobody :	No one will do it.	*Personne ne* le fera.
	Nobody did it.	*Personne ne* l'a fait.
None, not one :	None will go.	*Aucun n'*ira. *Nulle n'*ira.
	Not one went.	*Nul n'*y a été. *Aucune n'*y est allée

Nothing:	Nothing displeases him.	*Rien ne* lui déplaît.
	Nothing disturbed her.	*Rien ne* l'a dérangée.
Nothing ever:	Nothing ever pleases him.	*Jamais rien ne* lui plaît.
	Nothing ever pleased her.	*Rien jamais ne* lui a plu.
	Nobody ever pleased her.	*Jamais personne ne* lui a plu.

7. Avec l'infinitif. *Ne* et son *complément* son joints et placés avant.

He likes to do nothing.	Il aime à *ne rien* faire. (43[2].)
He fears he shall have none.	Il craint de *ne pas* en avoir.

Il y a quelques exceptions, que nous allons présenter.

He has a mind to take *but one.*	Il a envie de *n'en* prendre *qu'un.*
He is afraid to have *none.*	Il a peur de *n'en* avoir *aucun.*
Tell him to invite *nobody.*	Dites-lui de *n'*inviter *personne.*
He has a mind to go *nowhere.*	Il a envie de *n'*aller *nulle part.*

Les autres suivent la 7me règle générale. Il est essentiel cependant d'ajouter que très-souvent l'infinitif peut se mettre entre *ne* et le complément.

He fears he can never get it. { Il craint de *ne jamais* l'avoir. / Il craint de *ne* l'avoir *jamais.*

8. Quand le verbe est omis, (*omitted or understood,*) *ne*, se trouvant avant est aussi; conséquemment le complément seul exprime la négation.

Veut-il du pain et du fromage? Il veut du pain, mais *pas de fromage*, (no cheese.) Le verbe *veut* étant omis; *il ne*, qui sont avant, le sont aussi. Qu'a-t-il? *Rien.* Quand viendra-t-il? *Jamais?* Qui aimez-vous? *Personne.* Que leur faut-il? *Rien de plus.*

9. We have seen that *neither . . . nor*, was translated by *ne . . . ni . . . ni.* (5[1], § 162—3, 4, 6.) When *neither* is unconnected with *nor*, translate it by *non plus*, which means *no more*, not *any more.* (Page 169.)

I neither.	Neither do I.	*Moi non plus.*	*Nous non plus.*
Thou neither.	Neither do you.	*Toi non plus.*	*Vous non plus.*
Lui non plus.	Elle non plus.	Eux non plus.	Elles non plus.
Ceci non plus.	Cela non plus.	Ceux-ci non plus.	Celles-là non plus.
Le général non plus.		Les généraux non plus.	

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 163.—1. French prepositions, except *en*, govern the infinitive of verbs while in English they govern the present participle. (Rule 1.)

They speak of coming without writing to you, and before sending the present.	Ils parlent de venir sans vous écrire et avant d'envoyer le présent.
We improve by reading and meditating.	On s'instruit *en lisant* et *en méditant.* (§ 157[4].)

2. In French *the preposition* is always placed *before* the word it governs, and must be *repeated* before every one. In English, on the contrary, the preposition is placed either *before* or *after*, and need not be repeated.

With whom were you speaking?	*Avec qui* parliez-vous? *never*
Whom were you speaking *with*?	*Qui* parliez-vous *avec*?
I come *from* France, Italy, and Spain.	Je viens *de* France, *d'*Italie, et *d'*Espagne.

3. The *preposition*, and the *verb* it governs, may be separated by any negation or objective pronoun.

I am sorry I did not know it.	Je suis fâché *de ne pas l'*avoir su.
Has he sold the house *without* telling *you of it*?	A-t-il vendu la maison *sans vous en* avertir?

REMARKS ON SOME PREPOSITIONS.

4. OF, FROM; DE. We have noticed (§ 8, &c.) the contraction of *de* with the definite article *le*, *les*, into *du*, *des*; and refer to those paragraphs.

5. TO, AT, IN; À. We have seen (§§ 8, 12, &c.) how *à*, connected with *le*, *les*, contracts into *au*, *aux*, and refer to those paragraphs.

6. AS FAR AS. Jusqu'à. (§ 13.)

7. AT, IN, TO, relating to a person's residence, is CHEZ. (18[1].)

I must go *to* my sister's.	Il faut que j'aille *chez* ma sœur.
They live *at* or *in* our house.	Ils demeurent *chez* nous.

CHEZ, means *to*, *in* or *at the house of*, consequently, its *complement* must be an objective personal pronoun, instead of the English possessive, and the word maison, *house*, is not used.

At my house, (turn, *to the house of me.*)	Chez *moi*.
To *his*, *our*, *your*, *thy*, *her*, *their*, *one's* house.	Chez *lui*, *nous*, *vous*, *toi*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, *soi*.
From a person's *house*, my house.	*De chez* quelqu'un, *de chez* moi.
To live, stay *with* somebody.	Rester *chez* or *avec* quelqu'un.

CHEZ sometimes relates to the character of a person, and means *in*.

This virtue is a vice *in* you.	Cette vertu est *chez* vous un vice.

CHEZ, applied to nations, is translated by *among*.

Among the Greeks and Romans.	*Chez* les Grecs et *chez* les Romains.

8. FROM; DE LA PART. *From*, with the verbs *to go*, *to come*, not from the *house*, but from *a person*, is *de la part*, *de la part de*.

Go *from me* to my friend's.	Allez *de ma part* chez mon ami.
Whom do you come *from*? Who sent you?	*De la part de* qui venez-vous?

9. BEFORE; AVANT, DEVANT. *Avant* relates to time or order, and is the opposite of *après*, after. *Devant* relates to situation, and is the opposite of *derrière*, behind. (49[3].)

If you arrive *before* me, I will arrive after you.	Si vous arrivez *avant* moi, j'arriverai après vous.
Walk *before*, he will walk behind.	Marchez *devant*, il marchera derrière.

N. B. —Without an object, *before* is *auparavant*.

I had taught it before. | Je l'avais acheté auparavant.

10. BY; PRÈS DE, À CÔTÉ DE. In the sense of *near*, *by* is *près de*. *By the, Près de l', près de la, près du.* (§§ 9, 11.)

He was sitting by me. | Il était assis *à côté de* moi, (*près de.*)
We passed by them. | Nous passâmes près d'eux, (*à côté d'.*)

N. B. *By*, joined to *myself*, *thyself*, &c., is equivalent to *alone*, and is expressed by the adjective *seul*.

Was she by herself? | Était-elle seule? (31².)

11. IN, INTO; DANS, EN. *Dans* is usually followed by a definite noun

I have read that *in the* Bible. | J'ai lu cela *dans la* Bible.
We saw that in Racine. | Nous avons vu cela dans Racine.

En is followed by an indefinite noun.

There are many in France. | Il y en a beaucoup en France.

12. IN; DANS, EN. Speaking of *time*, *in* is expressed by *dans*, to denote the time after which an action will be performed. I will answer you *in three days*, that is, *after three days*, Je vous répondrai *dans trois jours*. (71².)

EN, the time that will be employed in performing it.

We shall be at Washington in 6 hours, (shall be 6 hours *going*.) | Nous serons à Washington *en* 6 heures.

13. AT, IN, TO; À, EN. Before a city, *à*; before a country, *en*. (38¹.)

He goes to Madrid, in Spain. | Il va à Madrid, en Espagne.
She resides in Ireland, at Dublin. | Elle réside en Irlande, à Dublin.

14. IN, ON, not translated before nouns denoting any part of the day or before the names of the days, or before dates.

In the morning.—In the evening. | Le matin.—Le soir. (22².)
On Tuesday in the evening. | Mardi soir. (32².)

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 161.—1. We have seen that the subjunctive mood (§ 151—2) required an antecedent which was frequently a *conjunction*. See at (79¹) a list of those which govern the subjunctive mood. Of course the others govern the indicative.

À moins que, de crainte que, de peur que, require NE before the verb which they govern. (§ 151—6).

Jusqu'à, being a preposition, is used before a *noun or pronoun*, but not before a *verb*. Until to morrow, *jusqu'à demain*, (37¹.)

Before a verb, *jusqu'à ce que*, the conjunction, is to be used.

Until he come, (should come.) | *Jusqu'à ce qu'*il vienne, (79¹.)

2. When a *conjunction* governs *several verbs*, it is placed before the first verb only, and *que* is used before the other verbs, and governs the same mood as the conjunction does.

As he is diligent and takes pains.	*Comme* il *est* diligent et *qu'*il *prend* de la peine.
Unless he be diligent and take pains.	*À moins qu'*il *ne soit* diligent et *qu'*il *ne prenne* de la peine.

3. When SI, *if*, governs two verbs, instead of repeating *si* before the *second* verb, use *que*, and after it the *subjunctive*, although the verb which follows *si*, may govern the *indicative*.

You will learn *if* you are diligent and take pains.	Vous apprendrez *si* vous *êtes* diligent et *que* vous *preniez* de la peine.

4. In (Dir. 6) we have seen that the conjunction THAT is frequently used to form two simple sentences into one, and that, although frequently omitted in English, it was always expressed in French. We here repeat it.

I know he intends writing one.	Je sais *qu'*il compte en écrire un.

5. WHETHER, used in the sense of *if*, is translated by *si* with the following verb in the *indicative*. As:

Does she know whether he will go?	Sait-elle s'il ira?

WHETHER, in the sense of *let*, is translated by *que*, or *soit que*, with the following verb in the *subjunctive*. As:

Whether she comes or not, or *let* her come or not, we will go.	*Soit qu'*elle vienne ou non, nous irons. *Qu'*elle vienne ou non, &c

6. BUT FOR, WERE IT NOT FOR, correspond to *sans*, and so does *if it had not been*. As:

But for his friends.	*Sans* ses amis, il aurait été renvoyé
Had it not been for his friends, he would have been dismissed.	

§ 170.—See (§ 161, &c.)
§ 171.—See (§ 162, &c.)
§ 180.—See (§ 160, &c.)
§ 200.—See (§ 137 &c.)

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB *AVOIR*, TO HAVE

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Avoir	*to have.*	Avoir eu,	*to have had*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Ayant,	*having.*	Ayant eu,	*having had*
PAST.			
Eu, m. eue, f.	*had.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
J'ai,	*I have.*	J'ai eu,	*I have had*
Tu as,	*thou hast.*	Tu as eu,	*thou hast had*
Il a,	*he has.*	Il a eu,	*he has had.*
Nous avons	*we have.*	Nous avons eu,	*we have had*
Vous avez,	*you have.*	Vous avez eu,	*you have had.*
Ils ont,	*they have.*	Ils ont eu,	*they have had.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
J'avais,	*I had.*	J'avais eu,	*I had had.*
Tu avais,	*thou hadst.*	Tu avais eu,	*thou hadst had.*
Il avait,	*he had.*	Il avait eu,	*he had had.*
Nous avions,	*we had.*	Nous avions eu,	*we had had.*
Vous aviez,	*you had.*	Vous aviez eu,	*you had had.*
Ils avaient,	*they had.*	Ils avaient eu,	*they had had.*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
J'eus,	*I had.*	J'eus eu,	*I had had.*
Tu eus,	*thou hadst.*	Tu eus eu,	*thou hadst had.*
Il eut,	*he had.*	Il eut eu,	*he had had.*
Nous eûmes,	*we had.*	Nous eûmes eu,	*we had had*
Vous eûtes,	*you had.*	Vous eûtes eu,	*you had had*
Ils eurent,	*they had.*	Ils eurent eu,	*they had had.*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
J'aurai,	*I shall have.*	J'aurai eu,	*I shall have had.*
Tu auras,	*thou shalt have.*	Tu auras eu,	*thou shalt have had.*
Il aura,	*he shall have.*	Il aura eu,	*he shall have had.*
Nous aurons,	*we shall have.*	Nous aurons eu,	*we shall have had.*
Vous aurez,	*you shall have.*	Vous aurez eu,	*you shall have had.*
Ils auront,	*they shall have.*	Ils auront eu,	*they shall have had.*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
J'aurais,	*I should have.*	J'aurais eu,	*I should have had.*
Tu aurais,	*thou shouldst have.*	Tu aurais eu,	*thou shouldst have had.*
Il aurait,	*he should have.*	Il aurait eu,	*he should have had.*
Nous aurions,	*we should have.*	Nous aurions eu,	*we should have had.*
Vous auriez,	*you should have.*	Vous auriez eu,	*you should have had.*
Ils auraient,	*they should have.*	Ils auraient eu,	*they should have had.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Aie,	*have (thou.)*
Ayons,	*let us have.*
Ayez,	*have (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT.	
Que j'aie,	*that I may have.*	Que j'aie eu,	*that I may have had.*
Que tu aies,	*that thou mayst have.*	Que tu aies eu,	*that thou mayst have had*
Qu'il ait,	*that he may have.*	Qu'il ait eu,	*that he may have had*
Que nous ayons,	*that we may have.*	Que nous ayons eu,	*that we may have had*
Que vous ayez,	*that you may have.*	Que vous ayez eu,	*that you may have had*
Qu'ils aient,	*that they may have.*	Qu'ils aient eu,	*that they may have had*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Que j'eusse,	*that I might have.*	Que j'eusse eu,	*that I might*
Que tu eusses,	*that thou mightst have.*	Que tu eusses eu,	*that thou mightst*
Qu'il eût,	*that he might have.*	Qu'il eût eu,	*that he might*
Que nous eussions,	*that we might have.*	Que nous eussions eu,	*that we might*
Que vous eussiez,	*that you might have.*	Que vous eussiez eu,	*that you might*
Qu'ils eussent.	*that they might have.*	Qu'ils eussent eu,	*that they might*

have had.

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB *ETRE*, TO BE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Être,	*to be.*	Avoir été,	*to have been.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Etant,	*being.*	Ayant été,	*having been.*
PAST.			
Eté,	*been.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je suis,	*I am.*	J'ai été,	*I have been.*
Tu es,	*thou art.*	Tu as été,	*thou hast been.*
Il est,	*he is.*	Il a été,	*he has been.*
Nous sommes,	*we are.*	Nous avons été,	*we have been.*
Vous êtes,	*you are.*	Vous avez été,	*you have been.*
Ils sont,	*they are.*	Ils ont été,	*they have been.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
J'étais,	*I was.*	J'avais été,	*I had been.*
Tu étais,	*thou wast.*	Tu avais été,	*thou hadst been.*
Il était,	*he was.*	Il avait été,	*he had been.*
Nous étions,	*we were.*	Nous avions été	*we had been.*
Vous étiez,	*you were.*	Vous aviez été,	*you had been.*
Ils étaient,	*they were.*	Ils avaient été,	*they had been.*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je fus,	*I was.*	J'eus été,	*I had been.*
Tu fus,	*thou wast.*	Tu eus été,	*thou hadst been.*
Il fut,	*he was.*	Il eut été,	*he had been.*
Nous fûmes,	*we were.*	Nous eûmes été,	*we had been.*
Vous fûtes,	*you were.*	Vous eûtes été,	*you had been.*
Ils furent,	*they were.*	Ils eurent été,	*they had been.*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je serai,	*I shall be.*	J'aurai été,	*I shall have been.*
Tu seras,	*thou shalt be.*	Tu auras été,	*thou shalt have been.*
Il sera,	*he shall be.*	Il aura été,	*he shall have been.*
Nous serons,	*we shall be.*	Nous aurons été,	*we shall have been.*
Vous serez,	*you shall be.*	Vous aurez été,	*you shall have been.*
Ils seront,	*they shall be.*	Ils auront été,	*they shall have been.*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je serais,	*I should be.*	J'aurais été,	*I should have been.*
Tu serais,	*thou shouldst be.*	Tu aurais été,	*thou shouldst have been*
Il serait,	*he should be.*	Il aurait eté,	*he should have been*
Nous serions,	*we should be.*	Nous aurions été,	*we should have been*
Vous seriez,	*you should be.*	Vous auriez été,	*you should have been.*
Ils seraient,	*they should be.*	Ils auraient été,	*they should have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sois,	*be (thou.)*
Soyons,	*let us be.*
Soyez,	*be (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT.	
Que je sois,	*that I may be.*	Que j'aie été,	*that I may have been.*
Que tu sois,	*that thou mayst be.*	Que tu aies été,	*that thou mayst have been*
Qu'il soit,	*that he may be.*	Qu'il ait été,	*that he may have been.*
Que nous soyons,	*that we may be.*	Que nous ayons été,	*that we may have been.*
Que vous soyez,	*that you may be.*	Que vous ayez été,	*that you may have been.*
Qu'ils soient,	*that they may be.*	Qu'ils aient été,	*that they may have been.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Que je fusse,	*that I might be.*	Que j'eusse été,	*that I might have been.*
Que tu fusses,	*that thou mightst be.*	Que tu eusses été,	*that thou mightst have been.*
Qu'il fût,	*that he might be.*	Qu'il eût été,	*that he might have been.*
Que nous fussions,	*that we might be.*	Que nous eussions été,	*that we might have been.*
Que vous fussiez,	*that you might be.*	Que vous eussiez été,	*that you might have been.*
Qu'ils fussent,	*that they might be.*	Qu'ils eussent été,	*that they might have been.*

FIRST CONJUGATION—IN *ER*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Parler,	*to speak.*	Avoir parlé,	*to have spoken*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Parlant,	*speaking.*	Ayant parlé,	*having spoken*
PAST.			
Parlé,	*spoken.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je parle,	*I speak.*	J'ai parlé,	*I have spoken*
Tu parles,	*thou speakest.*	Tu as parlé,	*thou hast spoken.*
Il parle,	*he speaks.*	Il a parlé,	*he has spoken.*
Nous parlons,	*we speak.*	Nous avons parlé,	*we have spoken.*
Vous parlez,	*you speak.*	Vous avez parlé,	*you have spoken.*
Ils parlent,	*they speak.*	Ils ont parlé,	*they have spoken*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je parlais,	*I was speaking.*	J'avais parlé,	*I had spoken.*
Tu parlais,	*thou wast speaking.*	Tu avais parlé,	*thou hadst spoken*
Il parlait,	*he was speaking.*	Il avait parlé,	*he had spoken.*
Nous parlions,	*we were speaking.*	Nous avions parlé,	*we had spoken.*
Vous parliez,	*you were speaking.*	Vous aviez parlé,	*you had spoken.*
Ils parlaient,	*they were speaking.*	Ils avaient parlé,	*they had spoken.*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je parlai,	*I spoke.*	J'eus parlé,	*I had spoken.*
Tu parlas,	*thou spokest.*	Tu eus parlé,	*thou hadst spoken.*
Il parla,	*he spoke.*	Il eut parlé,	*he had spoken.*
Nous parlâmes,	*we spoke.*	Nous eûmes parlé,	*we had spoken.*
Vous parlâtes,	*you spoke.*	Vous eûtes parlé,	*you had spoken.*
Ils parlèrent,	*they spoke.*	Ils eurent parlé,	*they had spoken.*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je parlerai,	*I shall speak.*	J'aurai parlé,	*I shall have spoken.*
Tu parleras,	*thou shalt speak.*	Tu auras parlé,	*thou shalt have spoken*
Il parlera,	*he shall speak.*	Il aura parlé,	*he shall have spoken.*
Nous parlerons,	*we shall speak.*	Nous aurons parlé,	*we shall have spoken.*
Vous parlerez,	*you shall speak.*	Vous aurez parlé,	*you shall have spoken.*
Ils parleront,	*they shall speak.*	Ils auront parlé,	*they shall have spoken.*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je parlerais,	*I should speak.*	J'aurais parlé,	*I should have spoken*
Tu parlerais,	*thou shouldst speak.*	Tu aurais parlé,	*thou shouldst have spoken*
Il parlerait,	*he should speak.*	Il aurait parlé,	*he should have spoken*
Nous parlerions,	*we should speak.*	Nous aurions parlé,	*we should have spoken.*
Vous parleriez,	*you should speak.*	Vous auriez parlé,	*you should have spoken*
Ils parleraient,	*they should speak.*	Ils auraient parlé,	*they should have spoken*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Parle,	*speak* or *do speak (thou.)*
Parlons,	*let us speak.*
Parlez,	*speak* or *do speak (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT.	
Que je parle,	*that I may speak.*	Que j'aie parlé,	*that I may* } *have spoken*
Que tu parles,	*that thou mayst speak.*	Que tu aies parlé,	*that thou mayst* } *have spoken*
Qu'il parle,	*that he may speak.*	Qu'il ait parlé,	*that he may* } *have spoken*
Que nous parlions,	*that we may speak.*	Que nous ayons parlé,	*that we may* } *have spoken*
Que vous parliez,	*that you may speak.*	Que vous ayez parlé,	*that you may* } *have spoken*
Qu'ils parlent,	*that they may speak.*	Qu'ils aient parlé,	*that they may* } *have spoken*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Que je parlasse,	*that I* }	Que j'eusse parlé,	*that I might* }
Que tu parlasses,	*that thou* }	Que tu eusses parlé,	*that thou mightst* }
Qu'il parlât,	*that he* } *might speak.*	Qu'il eût parlé,	*that he might* } *have spoken.*
Que nous parlassions,	*that we* }	Que nous eussions parlé,	*that we might* }
Que vous parlassiez,	*that you* }	Que vous eussiez parlé,	*that you might* }
Qu'ils parlassent,	*that they* }	Qu'ils eussent parlé,	*that they might* }

SECOND CONJUGATION—IN *IR.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Finir,	*to finish.*	Avoir fini,	*to have finished*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Finissant,	*finishing.*	Ayant fini,	*having finished*
PAST.			
Fini,	*finished.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je finis,	*I finish.*	J'ai fini,	*I have finished.*
Tu finis,	*thou finishest.*	Tu as fini,	*thou hast finished.*
Il finit,	*he finishes.*	Il a fini,	*he has finished.*
Nous finissons,	*we finish.*	Nous avons fini,	*we have finished*
Vous finissez,	*you finish.*	Vous avez fini,	*you have finished*
Ils finissent,	*they finish.*	Ils ont fini,	*they have finished.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je finissais,	*I was finishing.*	J'avais fini,	*I had finished.*
Tu finissais,	*thou wast finishing.*	Tu avais fini,	*thou hadst finished.*
Il finissait,	*he was finishing.*	Il avait fini,	*he had finished.*
Nous finissions,	*we were finishing.*	Nous avions fini,	*we had finished.*
Vous finissiez,	*you were finishing.*	Vous aviez fini,	*you had finished.*
Ils finissaient,	*they were finishing.*	Ils avaient fini,	*they had finished*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je finis,	*I finished.*	J'eus fini,	*I had finished*
Tu finis,	*thou finishedst.*	Tu eus fini,	*thou hadst finished*
Il finit,	*he finished.*	Il eut fini,	*he had finished.*
Nous finîmes,	*we finished.*	Nous eûmes fini,	*we had finished*
Vous finîtes,	*you finished.*	Vous eûtes fini,	*you had finished*
Ils finirent,	*they finished.*	Ils eurent fini,	*they had finished*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je finirai,	*I shall finish.*	J'aurai fini,	*I shall have finished*
Tu finiras,	*thou shalt finish.*	Tu auras fini,	*thou shalt have finished*
Il finira,	*he shall finish.*	Il aura fini,	*he shall have finished*
Nous finirons,	*we shall finish.*	Nous aurons fini,	*we shall have finished*
Vous finirez,	*you shall finish.*	Vous aurez fini,	*you shall have finished*
Ils finiront,	*they shall finish.*	Ils auront fini,	*they shall have finished*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je finirais,	*I should finish.*	J'aurais fini,	*I should*
Tu finirais,	*thou shouldst finish.*	Tu aurais fini,	*thou shouldst*
Il finirait,	*he should finish.*	Il aurait fini,	*he should*
Nous finirions,	*we should finish.*	Nous aurions fini,	*we should*
Vous finiriez,	*you should finish.*	Vous auriez fini,	*you should*
Ils finiraient,	*they should finish.*	Ils auraient fini,	*they should*

have finished.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Finis,	*finish (thou.)*
Finissons,	*let us finish.*
Finissez,	*finish (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT	
Que je finisse,	*that I may finish.*	Que j'aie fini,	*that I may*
Que tu finisses,	*that thou mayst finish.*	Que tu aies fini,	*that thou mayst*
Qu'il finisse,	*that he may finish.*	Qu'il ait fini,	*that he may*
Que nous finissions,	*that we may finish.*	Que nous ayons fini,	*that we may*
Que vous finissiez,	*that you may finish.*	Que vous ayez fini,	*that you may*
Qu'ils finissent,	*that they may finish.*	Qu'ils aient fini,	*that they may*
IMPERFECT		PLUPERFECT.	
Que je finisse	*that I might finish.*	Que j'eusse fini,	*that I might*
Que tu finisses,	*that thou mightst finish.*	Que tu eusses fini,	*that thou mightst*
Qu'il finît,	*that he might finish.*	Qu'il eût fini,	*that he might*
Que nous finissions,	*that we might finish.*	Que nous eussions fini,	*that we might*
Que vous finissiez,	*that you might finish.*	Que vous eussiez fini,	*that you might*
Qu'ils finissent,	*that they might finish.*	Qu'ils eussent fini,	*that they might*

have finished.

THIRD CONJUGATION—IN *OIR*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Recevoir	*to receive.*	Avoir reçu,	*to have received*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST	
Recevant,	*receiving.*	Ayant reçu,	*having received*
PAST.			
Reçu,	*received.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je reçois,	*I receive.*	J'ai reçu,	*I have received*
Tu reçois,	*thou receivest.*	Tu as reçu,	*thou hast received*
Il reçoit,	*he receives.*	Il a reçu,	*he has received.*
Nous recevons,	*we receive.*	Nous avons reçu,	*we have received.*
Vous recevez,	*you receive.*	Vous avez reçu,	*you have received.*
Ils reçoivent,	*they receive.*	Ils ont reçu,	*they have received.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je recevais,	*I was receiving.*	J'avais reçu,	*I had received*
Tu recevais,	*thou wast receiving.*	Tu avais reçu,	*thou hadst received.*
Il recevait,	*he was receiving.*	Il avait reçu,	*he had received.*
Nous recevions,	*we were receiving.*	Nous avions reçu,	*we had received.*
Vous receviez,	*you were receiving.*	Vous aviez reçu,	*you had received.*
Ils recevaient,	*they were receiving.*	Ils avaient reçu,	*they had received.*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je reçus,	*I received.*	J'eus reçu,	*I had received*
Tu reçus,	*thou receivedst.*	Tu eus reçu.	*thou hadst received*
Il reçut,	*he received.*	Il eut reçu,	*he had received*
Nous reçûmes,	*we received.*	Nous eûmes reçu,	*we had received*
Vous reçûtes,	*you received.*	Vous eûtes reçu,	*you had received*
Ils reçurent,	*they received.*	Ils eurent reçu,	*they had received*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je recevrai,	*I shall receive.*	J'aurai reçu,	*I shall have received*
Tu recevras,	*thou shalt receive.*	Tu auras reçu,	*thou shalt have received*
Il recevra,	*he shall receive.*	Il aura reçu,	*he shall have received*
Nous recevrons,	*we shall receive.*	Nous aurons reçu,	*we shall have received*
Vous recevrez,	*you shall receive.*	Vous aurez reçu,	*you shall have received*
Ils recevront,	*they shall receive.*	Ils auront reçu,	*they shall have received*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je recevrais,	*I should receive.*	J'aurais reçu,	*I should have received.*
Tu recevrais,	*thou shouldst receive.*	Tu aurais reçu,	*thou shouldst have received*
Il recevrait,	*he should receive.*	Il aurait reçu,	*he should have received*
Nous recevrions,	*we should receive.*	Nous aurions reçu,	*we should have received*
Vous recevriez,	*you should receive.*	Vous auriez reçu,	*you should have received*
Ils recevraient,	*they should receive.*	Ils auraient reçu,	*they should have received*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Reçois,	*receive (thou.)*
Recevons,	*let us receive.*
Recevez,	*receive (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT.	
Que je reçoive,	*that I may receive.*	Que j'aie reçu,	*that I may*
Que tu reçoives,	*that thou mayst receive.*	Que tu aies reçu,	*that thou mayst*
Qu'il reçoive,	*that he may receive.*	Qu'il ait reçu,	*that he may*
Que nous recevions,	*that we may receive.*	Que nous ayons reçu,	*that we may*
Que vous receviez,	*that you may receive.*	Que vous ayez reçu,	*that you may*
Qu'ils reçoivent,	*that they may receive.*	Qu'ils aient reçu,	*that they may*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Que je reçusse,	*that I*	Que j'eusse reçu,	*that I might*
Que tu reçusses,	*that thou*	Que tu eusses reçu,	*that thou mightst*
Qu'il reçût,	*that he*	Qu'il eut reçu,	*that he might*
Que nous reçussions,	*that we*	Que nous eussions reçu,	*that we might*
Que vous reçussiez,	*that you*	Que vous eussiez reçu,	*that you might*
Qu'ils reçussent,	*that they*	Qu'ils eussent reçu,	*that they might*

might receive. — *have received.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION—IN *RE*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Vendre,	*to sell.*	Avoir vendu,	*to have sold*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT		PAST.	
Vendant,	*selling.*	Ayant vendu,	*having sold*
PAST.			
Vendu,	*sold.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je vends,	*I sell.*	J'ai vendu,	*I have sold*
Tu vends,	*thou sellest.*	Tu as vendu,	*thou hast sold.*
Il vend,	*he sells.*	Il a vendu,	*he has sold.*
Nous vendons,	*we sell.*	Nous avons vendu,	*we have sold.*
Vous vendez,	*you sell.*	Vous avez vendu,	*you have sold.*
Ils vendent,	*they sell.*	Ils ont vendu,	*they have sold.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je vendais,	*I was selling.*	J'avais vendu,	*I had sold.*
Tu vendais,	*thou wast selling.*	Tu avais vendu,	*thou hadst sold*
Il vendait,	*he was selling.*	Il avait vendu,	*he had sold.*
Nous vendions,	*we were selling.*	Nous avions vendu,	*we had sold*
Vous vendiez,	*you were selling.*	Vous aviez vendu,	*you had sold*
Ils vendaient,	*they were selling.*	Ils avaient vendu,	*they had sold*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je vendis,	*I sold.*	J'eus vendu,	*I had sold*
Tu vendis,	*thou soldest.*	Tu eus vendu,	*thou hadst sold*
Il vendit,	*he sold.*	Il eut vendu,	*he had sold.*
Nous vendîmes,	*we sold.*	Nous eûmes vendu,	*we had sold.*
Vous vendîtes,	*you sold.*	Vous eûtes vendu,	*you had sold.*
Ils vendirent,	*they sold.*	Ils eurent vendu,	*they had sold.*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je vendrai,	*I shall sell.*	J'aurai vendu,	*I shall have sold*
Tu vendras,	*thou shalt sell.*	Tu auras vendu,	*thou shalt have sold.*
Il vendra,	*he shall sell.*	Il aura vendu,	*he shall have sold.*
Nous vendrons,	*we shall sell.*	Nous aurons vendu,	*we shall have sold.*
Vous vendrez,	*you shall sell.*	Vous aurez vendu,	*you shall have sold.*
Ils vendront,	*they shall sell.*	Ils auront vendu,	*they shall have sold.*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je vendrais,	*I should sell.*	J'aurais vendu,	*I should have sold.*
Tu vendrais,	*thou shouldst sell.*	Tu aurais vendu,	*thou shouldst have sold.*
Il vendrait,	*he should sell.*	Il aurait vendu,	*he should have sold.*
Nous vendrions,	*we should sell.*	Nous aurions vendu,	*we should have sold.*
Vous vendriez,	*you should sell.*	Vous auriez vendu,	*you should have sold.*
Ils vendraient,	*they should sell.*	Ils auraient vendu,	*they should have sold.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Vends,	*sell (thou.)*
Vendons.	*let us sell.*
Vendez,	*sell (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT.		
Que je vende,	*that I may sell.*	Que j'aie vendu,	*that I may*	*have sold.*
Que tu vendes,	*that thou mayst sell.*	Que tu aies vendu,	*that thou mayst*	
Qu'il vende,	*that he may sell.*	Qu'il ait vendu,	*that he may*	
Que nous vendions,	*that we may sell.*	Que nous ayons vendu,	*that we may*	
Que vous vendiez,	*that you may sell.*	Que vous ayez vendu,	*that you may*	
Qu'ils vendent,	*that they may sell.*	Qu'ils aient vendu,	*that they may*	
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.		
Que je vendisse,	*that I might sell.*	Que j'eusse vendu,	*that I might*	*have sold*
Que tu vendisses,	*that thou mightst sell.*	Que tu eusses vendu,	*that thou mightst*	
Qu'il vendît,	*that he might sell.*	Qu'il eût vendu,	*that he might*	
Que nous vendissions,	*that we might sell.*	Que nous eussions vendu,	*that we might*	
Que vous vendissiez,	*that you might sell.*	Que vous eussiez vendu,	*that you might*	
Qu'ils vendissent,	*that they might sell.*	Qu'ils eussent vendu,	*that they might*	

CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTED VERB.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT		PAST.	
Se lever,	*to rise.*	S'être levé,	*to have risen*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Se levant,	*rising.*	S'étant levé,	*having risen*
PAST.			
Levé,	*risen.*		

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PRETERIT INDEFINITE.	
Je me lève,	*I rise.*	Je me suis levé,	*I have risen*
Tu te lèves,	*thou risest.*	Tu t'es levé,	*thou hast risen*
Il se lève,	*he rises.*	Il s'est levé,	*he has risen*
Nous nous levons,	*we rise.*	Nous nous sommes levés,	*we have risen.*
Vous vous levez,	*you rise*	Vous vous êtes levés,	*you have risen.*
Ils se lèvent,	*they rise.*	Ils se sont levés,	*they have risen.*
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Je me levais,	*I was rising.*	Je m'étais levé,	*I had risen.*
Tu te levais,	*thou wast rising.*	Tu t'étais levé,	*thou hadst risen.*
Il se levait,	*he was rising.*	Il s'était levé,	*he had risen.*
Nous nous levions,	*we were rising.*	Nous nous étions levés,	*we had risen.*
Vous vous leviez,	*you were rising.*	Vous vous étiez levés,	*you had risen.*
Ils se levaient,	*they were rising.*	Ils s'étaient levés,	*they had risen.*
PRETERIT DEFINITE.		PRETERIT ANTERIOR.	
Je me levai,	*I rose.*	Je me fus levé,	*I had risen.*
Tu te levas,	*thou rosest.*	Tu te fus levé,	*thou hadst risen.*
Il se leva,	*he rose.*	Il se fut levé,	*he had risen.*
Nous nous levâmes,	*we rose.*	Nous nous fûmes levés,	*we had risen.*
Vous vous levâtes,	*you rose.*	Vous vous fûtes levés,	*you had risen.*
Ils se levèrent,	*they rose.*	Ils se furent levés,	*they had risen.*
FUTURE.		PAST FUTURE.	
Je me lèverai,	*I shall rise.*	Je me serai levé,	*I shall have risen*
Tu te lèveras,	*thou shalt rise.*	Tu te seras levé,	*thou shalt have risen*
Il se lèvera,	*he shall rise.*	Il se sera levé,	*he shall have risen*
Nous nous lèverons,	*we shall rise.*	Nous nous serons levés,	*we shall have risen.*
Vous vous lèverez,	*you shall rise.*	Vous vous serez levés,	*you shall have risen*
Ils se lèveront,	*they shall rise.*	Ils se seront levés,	*they shall have risen*
CONDITIONAL PRESENT.		CONDITIONAL PAST.	
Je me lèverais,	*I should rise.*	Je me serais levé,	*I should*
Tu te lèverais,	*thou shouldst rise.*	Tu te serais levé,	*thou shouldst*
Il se lèverait,	*he should rise.*	Il se serait levé,	*he should*
Nous nous lèverions,	*we should rise.*	Nous nous serions levés,	*we should*
Vous vous lèveriez,	*you should rise.*	Vous vous seriez levés,	*you should*
Ils se lèveraient,	*they should rise.*	Ils se seraient levés,	*they should*

have risen.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Lève-toi,	*rise (thou.)*
Levons-nous,	*let us rise.*
Levez-vous,	*rise (you.)*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT		PRETERIT.	
Que je me lève,	*that I may rise.*	Que je me sois levé,	*that I*
Que tu te lèves,	*that thou mayst rise.*	Que tu te sois levé,	*that thou*
Qu'il se lève,	*that he may rise.*	Qu'il se soit levé,	*that he*
Que nous nous levions,	*that we may rise.*	Que nous nous soyons levés,	*that we*
Que vous vous leviez,	*that you may rise.*	Que vous vous soyez levés,	*that you*
Qu'ils se lèvent,	*that they may rise.*	Qu'ils se soient levés,	*that they*

may have risen.

IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
Que je me levasse,	*that I*	Que je me fusse levé,	*that I*
Que tu te levasses,	*that thou*	Que tu te fusses levé,	*that thou*
Qu'il se levât,	*that he*	Qu'il se fût levé,	*that he*
Que nous nous levassions,	*that we*	Que nous nous fussions levés,	*that we*
Que vous vous levassiez,	*that you*	Que vous vous fussiez levés,	*that you*
Qu'ils se levassent,	*that they*	Qu'ils se fussent levés,	*that they*

might rise. *might have risen.*

IRREGULAR

PRIMITIVE TENSES.

PRESENT OF THE INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE PRESENT.	PARTICIPLE PAST	PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.	PRETERIT DEFINITE.
					FIRST
Aller,	*to go.*	Allant.	Allé.	Je vais.	J'allai.
Envoyer,	*to send.*	Envoyant.	Envoyé.	J'envoie.	J'envoyai.
					SECOND
Acquérir,	*to acquire.*	Acquérant.	Acquis.	J'acquiers	J'acquis.
Bouillir,	*to boil.*	Bouillant.	Bouilli.	Je bous.	Je bouillis.
Courir,	*to run.*	Courant.	Couru.	Je cours.	Je courus.
Cueillir,	*to gather.*	Cueillant.	Cueilli.	Je cueille.	Je cueillis.
Dormir,	*to sleep.*	Dormant.	Dormi.	Je dors.	Je dormis.
Faillir,	*to fail.*	Faillant.	Failli.	Je faux.	Je faillis.
Fuir,	*to flee.*	Fuyant.	Fui.	Je fuis.	Je fuis.
Mentir,	*to lie.*	Mentant.	Menti.	Je mens.	Je mentis.
Mourir,	*to die.*	Mourant.	Mort.	Je meurs.	Je mourus.
Offrir,	*to offer.*	Offrant.	Offert.	J'offre.	J'offris.
Ouvrir,	*to open.*	Ouvrant.	Ouvert.	J'ouvre.	J'ouvris.
Partir,	*to set out.*	Partant.	Parti.	Je pars.	Je partis.
Sentir,	*to feel.*	Sentant.	Senti.	Je sens.	Je sentis.
Sortir,	*to go out.*	Sortant.	Sorti.	Je sors.	Je sortis.
Tenir,	*to hold.*	Tenant.	Tenu.	Je tiens.	Je tins.
Tressaillir,	*to start.*	Tressaillant.	Tressailli	Je tressaille.	Je tressaillis.
Venir	*to come.*	Venant.	Venu.	Je viens.	Je vins.
Vêtir	*to clothe*	Vêtant.	Vêtu.	Je vêts.	Je vêtis.
					THIRD
Falloir,	*to be necessary.*		Fallu.	Il faut.	Il fallut.
Mouvoir,	*to move.*	Mouvant.	Mû.	Je Meus.	Je mus.
Pleuvoir,	*to rain.*	Pleuvant.	Plu.	Il pleut.	Il plut.
Pourvoir,	*to provide.*	Pourvoyant.	Pourvu.	Je pourvois.	Je pourvus
Pouvoir,	*to be able.*	Pouvant.	Pu.	Je peux *or* je puis.	Je pus.
Prévaloir,	*to prevail.*	Prévalant.	Prévalu.	Je prévaux.	Je prévalus
S'asseoir,	*to sit down.*	S'asseyant.	Assis.	Je m'assieds.	Je m'assis.
Savoir,	*to know*	Sachant.	Su.	Je sais	Je sus.

VERBS.

DERIVED TENSES.

NOTE.—*Persons regularly formed are in Italics*

CONJUGATION.

Pres. indicative. Je vais, tu vas, il va, *nous allons, vous allez,* ils vont.—*Fut.* J'irai, tu iras, etc.—*Cond.* J'irais, tu irais, etc.—*Imper.* Va, *allons, allez.*—*Pres. subj.* Que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille, *que nous allions, que vous alliez,* qu'ils aillent.

Fut. J'enverrai, tu enverras, etc.—*Cond.* J'enverrais, tu enverrais, etc.

CONJUGATION.

Pres. ind. J'acquiers, tu acquiers, il acquiert, *nous acquérons, vous acquérez,* ils acquièrent.—*Fut.* J'acquerrai, tu acquerras, etc.—*Cond.* J'acquerrais, tu acquerrais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que j'acquière, que tu acquières, qu'il acquière, *que nous acquerions, que vous acquériez,* qu'ils acquièrent.

Fut. Je courrai, tu courras, etc.—*Cond.* Je courrais, tu courrais, etc.

Fut. Je cueillerai, tu cueilleras, etc.—*Cond.* Je cueillerais, tu cueillerais, etc.

Fut. Je mourrai, tu mourras, etc.—*Cond.* Je mourrais, tu mourrais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que je meure, que tu meures, qu'il meure, *que nous mourions, que vous mouriez,* qu'ils meurent.

Pres. ind. Je tiens, tu tiens, il tient, *nous tenons, vous tenez,* ils tiennent.—*Fut.* Je tiendrai, tu tiendras, etc.—*Cond.* Je tiendrais, tu tiendrais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que je tienne, que tu tiennes, qu'il tienne, *que nous tenions, que vous teniez,* qu'ils tiennent.

Fut. Je tressaillerai, etc.—*Cond.* Je tressaillerais, etc.

Pres. ind. Je viens, tu viens, il vient, *nous venons, vous venez,* ils viennent.—*Fut.* Je viendrai, tu viendras, etc.—*Cond.* Je viendrais, tu viendrais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que je vienne, que tu viennes, qu'il vienne, *que nous venions, que vous veniez,* qu'ils viennent.

CONJUGATION.

Fut. Il faudra.—*Cond.* Il faudrait.—*Pres. subj.* Qu'il faille, (no participle present.)

Pres. ind. Je meus, tu meus, il meut, nous mouvons, vous mouvez, ils meuvent.—*Pres. subj.* Que je meuve, que tu meuves, qu'il meuve, *que nous mouvions, que vous mouviez,* qu'ils meuvent.

Pres. ind. Je peux or je puis, *tu peux, il peut, nous pouvons, vous pouvez,* il peuvent.—*Fut.* Je pourrai, tu pourras, etc.—*Cond* Je pourrais, tu pourrais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que je puisse, que tu puisses, etc.

Like *valoir*, except the *pres. subj.*, which is regular

Pres. ind. Je m'assieds, tu t'assieds, il s'assied, nous nous asseyons, vous vous asseyez, ils s'asseient.—*Fut.* Je m'assiérai, tu t'assiéras, etc. They say also: Je m'asseierai, tu t'asseieras, etc.—*Cond.* Je m'assiérais, tu t'assiérais, etc.; or, je m'asseierais, etc.

Pres. ind. Je sais, tu sais, il sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils savent.—*Imp. ind.* Je savais, tu savais, etc.—*Fut.* Je saurai, tu sauras, etc.—*Cond.* Je saurais, tu saurais, etc.—*Imp.* Sache, sachons, sachez.

IRREGULAR

PRIMITIVE TENSES.

PRESENT OF THE INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE PRESENT.	PARTICIPLE PAST.	PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.	PRETERIT DEFINITE.
Valoir,	*to be worth.*	Valant.	Valu.	Je vaux.	Je valus.
Voir,	*to see.*	Voyant.	Vu.	Je vois.	Je vis.
Vouloir,	*to be willing.*	Voulant.	Voulu.	Je veux.	Je voulus.

FOURTH

Absoudre,	*to absolve.*	Absolvant.	Absous.	J'absous.	
Battre,	*to strike.*	Battant.	Battu.	Je bats.	Je battis.
Boire,	*to drink.*	Buvant.	Bu.	Je bois.	Je bus.
Braire,	*to bray.*			Il brait.	
Circoncire,	*to circumcise.*	Circoncisant.	Circoncis.	Je circoncis.	Je circoncis.
Clore,	*to shut.*		Clos.	Je clos.	
Conclure,	*to conclude.*	Concluant.	Conclu.	Je conclus.	Je conclus.
Coudre,	*to sew.*	Cousant.	Cousu.	Je couds.	Je cousis.
Croire,	*to believe.*	Croyant.	Cru.	Je crois.	Je crus.
Croître,	*to grow up.*	Croissant.	Crû.	Je crois.	Je crus.
Dire,	*to say.*	Disant.	Dit.	Je dis.	Je dis.
Éclore,	*to hatch.*		Éclos.	Il éclot.	
Écrire,	*to write.*	Écrivant.	Écrit.	J'écris.	J'écrivis.
Exclure	*to exclude.*	Excluant.	Exclu.	J'exclus.	J'exclus.
Faire,	*to make, to do.*	Faisant.	Fait.	Je fais.	Je fis.
Joindre,	*to join.*	Joignant.	Joint.	Je joins.	Je joignis.
Lire,	*to read.*	Lisant.	Lu.	Je lis.	Je lus.
Luire,	*to shine.*	Luisant.	Lui.	Je luis.	
Mettre,	*to put.*	Mettant.	Mis.	Je mets.	Je mis.
Moudre,	*to grind.*	Moulant.	Moulu.	Je mouds.	Je moulus.
Naître,	*to be born.*	Naissant.	Né.	Je nais.	Je naquis.
Nuire,	*to harm.*	Nuisant.	Nui.	Je nuis.	Je nuisis.
Prendre,	*to take.*	Prenant.	Pris.	Je prends.	Je pris.
Répondre,	*to answer*	Répondant	Répondu.	Je réponds.	Je répondis
Résoudre,	*to resolve.*	Résolvant.	Résous, résolu.	Je résous.	Je résolus.
Rire,	*to laugh.*	Riant.	Ri.	Je ris.	Je ris.
Rompre,	*to break.*	Rompant.	Rompu.	Je romps.	Je rompis
Suffire,	*to suffice.*	Suffisant.	Suffi.	Je suffis.	Je suffis.
Suivre,	*to follow.*	Suivant.	Suivi	Je suis.	Je suivis.
Se taire,	*to be silent.*	Se taisant.	Tu.	Je me tais.	Je me tus.
Traire,	*to milk.*	Trayant.	Trait.	Je trais.	
Vaincre,	*to vanquish.*	Vainquant.	Vaincu	Je vaincs.	Je vainquis
Vivre,	*to live.*	Vivant.	Vécu.	Je vis.	Je vécus.

VERBS.

DERIVED TENSES.

NOTE.—*Persons regularly formed are in italics.*

Pres. ind. Je vaux, tu vaux, il vaut, nous valons, vous valez, ils valent.—Fut. Je vaudrai, tu vaudras, etc.—*Cond.* Je vaudrais, tu vaudrais, etc.—No *imper.—Pres. subj.* Que je vaille, que tu vailles, qu'il vaille, *que nous valions, que vous valiez,* qu'ils vaillent.

Fut. Je verrai tu verras, etc.—*Cond.* je verrais, tu verrais, etc.

Pres. ind. Je veux, tu veux, il veut, *nous voulons, vous voulez,* ils veulent.—*Fut.* Je voudrai, tu voudras, etc.—*Cond.* Je voudrais, tu voudrais, etc.—No *imper.—Pres. subj.* Que je veuille, que tu veuilles, qu'il veuille, *que nous voulions, que vous vouliez,* qu'ils veuillent.

CONJUGATION.

Pres. ind. Je bois, tu bois, il boit, nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent.—Pres. subj. Que je boive, que tu boives, qu'il boive, *que nous buvions, que vous buviez,* qu'ils boivent.

Pres. ind. Je dis, tu dis, il dit, nous disons, vous dites, *ils disent.—Dédire, contredire, interdire, médire, prédire,* make *vous dédisez, vous contredisez, vous médisez, vous prédisez.* Other persons and tenses like *dire.*

Pres. ind. Je fais, tu fais, il fait, nous faisons, vous faites, ils font.—*Fut.* Je ferai, tu feras, etc.—*Cond.* Je ferais, tu ferais, etc.—*Pres. subj.* Que je fasse, que tu fasses, etc.

Pres. ind. Je prends, tu prends, il prend, nous prenons, vous prenez, ils prennent.—*Pres. subj.* Que je prenne, que tu prennes, qu'il prenne, *que nous prenions, que vous preniez,* qu'ils prennent.

Pres. ind. Je vaincs, tu vaincs, il vainc, *nous vainquons, vous vainquez, ils vainquent.*

Compound verbs are conjugated in all moods and tenses like the verbs from which they are derived. *Renvoyer, repartir, convaincre, promettre,* &c., are conjugated like *envoyer, partir, vaincre, mettre,* &c.

With the aid of these tables, and the rules given in § 144 and following, there is no French verb which the learner will not be able to conjugate with facility.

RECUEIL EPISTOLAIRE.

Du Style Epistolaire.

Les lettres ont pour objet de communiquer ses pensées et ses sentiments à des personnes absentes ; elles sont dictées par l'amitié, la confiance, la politesse, ou l'intérêt. C'est une conversation par écrit : aussi le ton des lettres ne doit différer de celui de la conversation ordinaire, que par un peu plus de choix dans les objets, de correction dans le style, et une plus grande précision. Le naturel et l'aisance forment donc le caractère essentiel du style épistolaire ; la prétention à l'esprit et l'afféterie y sont insupportables.

La philosophie, la politique, les arts, les anecdotes, les bons-mots, tout peut entrer dans les lettres ; mais avec l'air d'abandon, d'aisance, et de premier mouvement qui distingue la conversation des gens d'esprit.

Puisqu'une lettre et sa réponse ne sont qu'une conversation entre absents, écrivez, comme vous leur parleriez s'ils étaient là, c'est-à-dire avec ce naturel, cette facilité, cet agrément même que demande un entretien familier. Quelle doit être une conversation ? claire et simple ; ce sont-là aussi les deux qualités du style épistolaire.

DU CÉRÉMONIAL DES LETTRES.

Madame, *Monsieur*, *Mademoiselle*, se placent au-dessus de la première ligne d'une lettre lorsqu'on écrit à quelqu'un que l'on veut traiter avec beaucoup d'égards ou de politesse. La distance se mesure ordinairement sur le degré de respect qu'on lui porte. Dans les lettres plus familières ces qualifications viennent dans la ligne après les premiers mots : *J'ai reçu, monsieur ; je suis bien reconnaissant, madame ; permettez, mademoiselle, &c.*

Lorsque la personne est décorée d'un titre, d'une dignité, ou remplit une charge honorable, &c., il est d'usage de les répéter une ou plusieurs fois suivant l'étendue de la lettre, *monseigneur* (en parlant à un évêque, à un ministre, &c.,) *monsieur le maréchal, madame la duchesse, monsieur le président, &c.*

Dans les lettres d'affaires, d'égal à égal, entre amis, la date se place au haut de la page La placer au bas est une marque de déférence ou de respect

Les lettres se terminent ordinairement par l'expression d'un sentiment de respect, de reconnaissance, d'attachement, dont voici quelques exemples :

Recevez madame, avec bonté l'assurance de mon respectueux attachement.

Agréez, madame, l'hommage de mon respect.

Les sentimens que vous m'avez inspirés, monsieur, sont aussi sincères que durables.

Comptez à jamais, monsieur, sur la reconnaissance et l'attachement de &c.

Mon tendre et respectueux attachement ne finira qu'avec ma vie.

Adieu, je vous embrasse comme je vous aime, et c'est de tout mon cœur

Agréez, monsieur, l'hommage des sentiments distingués que je vous avoués et que vous méritez si bien, &c.

J'ai l'honneur d'être, monsieur, avec un respect infini.

Agréez, je vous prie, mademoiselle, mes sentiments les plus respectueux.

J'ai l'honneur d'être, monsieur, avec des sentiments remplis de respect et de considération.

Agréez, je vous prie, les assurances de la haute considération avec laquelle j'ai l'honneur d'être, monsieur, &c.

Les expressions ci-dessus sont suivies de la formule d'usage :

Votre très-humble et très-obéissant, ou très-dévouée, ou très-affectionné serviteur, &c., pour un homme.

Votre très-humble et très-obéissante, ou très-dévouée, ou très-affectionnée servante, &c., pour une femme.—La signature se place immédiatement au-dessous.

Il est bon d'observer que le choix parmi ces locutions et beaucoup d'autres, que nous aurions pu également donner, dépend, en général, de la nature des liaisons et des rapports entre les personnes qui s'écrivent.

LETTRES DE COMMERCE, &c.

Les lettres des négociants et des marchands[1] doivent être concises et claires. Dans les expressions des ordres et avis, on doit plutôt observer beaucoup de circonspection et d'exactitude, qu'un langage éloquent et fleuri. Les cérémonies et les complimens en doivent être bannis, ou du moins on doit s'en servir très-peu ; parce que dans les affaires de négoce, on ne doit envisager que l'utile : et, d'ailleurs, le négociant qui a besoin de son temps le doit ménager, et l'employer avantageusement.

Quand on a plusieurs sujets à traiter, il est bon de commencer une

[1] On appelle, en Français, *négociants* ceux qui ne font le commerce que pour les pays étrangers ; et l'on nomme *marchands* ceux qui ne trafiquent, soit en gros ou en détail, que dans l'endroit où ils résident.

nouvelle ligne à chaque changement de matière: car cet usage est très-commode pour les personnes à qui on écrit

Un négociant qui écrit dans les pays étrangers doit être très-réservé sur les nouvelles, et particulièrement celles d'état, dans ses lettres; de peur de s'attirer de mauvaises affaires, et de faire, dans les pays despotiques, arrêter ou ses lettres ou ses correspondants.

Un correspondant ou facteur, qui reçoit une lettre, doit être fort exact à répondre clairement, article par article, à tout ce qu'elle contient, de crainte de préjudicier son commerce, en y omettant quelques particularités, ou en y laissant la moindre ambiguité.

D'un jeune Marchand à un Marchand en Gros.

Monsieur:—Sur la recommandation d'un voisin, qui s'est beaucoup étendu sur votre réputation, je crois devoir, en entrant dans le commerce, m'adresser à vous, pour vous prier de m'envoyer une certaine quantité de marchandises convenables à un jeune homme qui commence, de la première qualité et aux prix les plus raisonnables: ce que je me crois d'autant plus fondé à espérer, que mon intention est qu'à l'avenir toutes les affaires que nous ferons soient au comptant. Je suis, monsieur, &c.

Réponse du Marchand en Gros.

Monsieur:—En réponse à l'honneur de la vôtre du 6 du courant, je vous enverrai par un roulier qui part demain une petite partie des articles que je tiens, que je vous commets comme un échantillon de leur qualité et de la modération de leur prix. S'il vous plaisait de renouveler votre commande, je ferais tout ce qu'il dépendrait de moi pour me montrer digne de votre bienveillance. Je suis, en fesant des vœux sincères pour vos succès, votre reconnaissant serviteur.

Pour annoncer l'arrivée de Marchandises.

Messieurs:—Nous venons de recevoir l'avis de l'arrivée de vos deux ballots dans cette douane. Nous allons les retirer, et par le prochain courrier nous vous en dirons notre sentiment; et même, si la qualité de la marchandise est bonne, ainsi que nous l'espérons, nous pourrons vous envoyer le compte de vente. Nous n'avons rien autre chose a vous dire pour le présent.

Nous sommes vos très-humbles et très-obéissants serviteurs.

Pour donner avis de la vente de Marchandises.

Messieurs:—Votre ballot, numéro cinq, est déjà vendu, et nous aurions placé l'autre qui nous reste, plus avantageusement, si nous avions voulu accorder trois mois de terme pour le payement: mais nous n'avons pas jugé à propos de le faire sans votre participation. Vous recevrez ci-inclus le compte de vente, montant à mille francs, dont nous vous avons créditée, pour vous en faire remise par nos premières. Le prix que nous en avons tiré est assez avantageux pour le temps: il nous donne lieu d'espérer que vous serez satisfaits de ce premier essai, et que vous nous continuerez l'honneur de vos ordres. Nous sommes très-parfaitement vos, &c.

D'un Commis à son Négociant.

MONSIEUR :—Présumant que la prolongation de votre séjour à la campagne est occasionnée par quelque affaire imprévue, je crois de mon devoir de m'informer de votre santé, et en même temps de vous assurer que l'on donne ici à vos affaires de commerce toute l'attention et tout le soin qu'elles exigent. Si donc votre absence peut vous procurer quelque avantage, soyez sûr que vous pouvez la prolonger sans danger, quoiqu'au surplus votre retour soit ardemment désiré par votre fidèle serviteur

Réponse du Négociant à son Commis.

MONSIEUR :—Vous avez conjecturé juste ; des événements inattendus ont retardé mon départ d'ici : mais je suis convaincu de votre fidélité et de votre vigilance. Je suis, grâces à Dieu, en bonne santé, et j'espere me mettre bientôt en route pour revenir en ville. Votre, &c.

D'un Négociant à un autre pour prendre des Informations sur un Commis.

MONSIEUR :—Mr. L. m'a fait la demande d'une place qui se trouve vacante dans ma maison. Il me paraît honnête ; mais l'apparence n'étant pas une caution suffisante, je prends la liberté de vous demander franchement votre opinion sur sa probité et sur ses talens. Il m'a dit avoir été employé quelque temps dans votre maison, et je désirerais savoir particulièrement pourquoi vous vous êtes quittés. Comme il doit venir la semaine prochaine, si vous me faites réponse avant ce temps vous obligerez infiniment votre très-humble serviteur.

Réponse.

MONSIEUR :—La personne dont vous me parlez dans votre lettre est réellement digne et de votre confiance et de votre bienveillance. Il travaillait sous moi lorsque j'étais associé avec Mr. F. ; mais cette société dissoute, j'ai été obligé de réformer plusieurs commis, pour diminuer mes dépenses, et nous avons tous deux éprouvé le plus grand regret de cette séparation.

Je suis votre très-humble serviteur.

De Crédit,[1] *pour un Étranger.*

Mr. P——, à Paris.

À BOSTON, 10 Avril, 1849.

MONSIEUR :—Vous recevrez celle-ci des mains de Monsieur T. Nelton, Américain, que ses parents font voyager dans divers états de l'Europe. Je vous prie de le munir de lettres de recommandation sur différentes places de France, d'Allemagne, et d'Italie. Son dessein étant de se rendre d'ici en droiture dans votre ville, j'ai cru ne pouvoir mieux faire que de vous le recommander, d'autant que c'est une personne aussi distinguée par sa naissance que par son mérite personnel : ayez donc la bonté de lui faire tout l'accueil qui dépendra de vous, pendant le séjour qu'il doit faire dans votre

[1] Les lettres qu'un banquier ou négociant donne à quelqu'un pour recevoir de l'argent de ses correspondants, en des lieux éloignés, s'appellent *lettres de crédit*. Quoique ces lettres soient différentes des *lettres de change*, elles ont à-peu-près les mêmes privilèges.

ville, et de lui rendre tous les services possibles. Vous lui fournirez sur ses doubles reçus tout l'argent dont il pourra avoir besoin jusqu'à la concurrence de dix mille francs, dont vous pourrez vous rembourser sur moi, en me faisant passer un de ces reçus. J'ai l'honneur d'être, avec la plus parfaite estime,

Monsieur, votre, &c.

Confirmation de la précédente.

Mr P——, à Paris.

À Boston, le 10 Avril, 1849.

Monsieur :—Ce qui précède est la copie d'une lettre de crédit qui vous sera remise par Monsieur T. Nelton, Américain. Comme je désire obliger sa famille avec qui je suis en liaison ; et pour qui j'ai accepté, avec plaisir, l'occasion de lui être utile, en lui fournissant quelques lettres de crédit et de recommandation sur différentes places, je vous supplie très-instamment d'avoir égard à celle que je lui ai donnée sur vous, et de lui procurer tous les amusements qui pourront lui rendre le séjour de Paris agreable. Vous lui fournirez, s'il vous plaît, pour ses besoins, jusqu'à dix mille francs ; et vous en prendrez une double quittance, dont vous m'en enverrez une, et prendrez sur moi votre rembours des avances que vous lui aurez faites. Je joins ici sa signature, afin que vous puissiez la reconnaître dans l'occasion, et vous guider en conséquence.[1] Je me flatte que vous me saurez gré de vous avoir procuré la connaissance d'un jeune homme d'esprit, et qui a reçu une très-belle éducation. J'ai l'honneur d'être,

Monsieur, votre, &c.

Réponse.

Mr. R ——, à Boston.

A Paris, le 26 Juin, 1849.

Monsieur :—J'ai reçu l'honneur de la vôtre du 10 d'Avril dernier, qui me porte copie et confirmation d'une lettre de crédit et de recommandation que vous avez fournie à Monsieur T. Nelton, Américain, qui doit passer par Paris. Je me ferai un vrai plaisir de lui rendre tous les services qui dépendront de moi, n'ayant rien tant à cœur que de vous témoigner par des preuves réelles combien je fais cas de tout ce qui me peut venir de votre part ; et je vous prie d'être persuadé de mon exactitude dans les déboursements que je lui ferai, et de la parfaite estime, avec laquelle j'ai l'honneur de me dire très-véritablement,

Monsieur, votre, &c.

Réponse à la lettre de Crédit inserée ci-dessus.

Mr. R.——, à Boston.

À Paris, le 4 Août, 1849.

Monsieur :—Votre lettre du 10 d'Avril me fut remise hier par Monsieur T. Nelton, qui était entré le jour d'avant dans notre ville. J'eus le plaisir de l'avoir à dîner chez moi le même jour, et d'apprendre par moi-même

[1] Il est de la prudence d'envoyer, par la poste, la signature de la personne qui est chargée de la lettre de crédit, et même de désigner sa figure ; et cela pour éviter qu'en cas de vol ou de perte, quelqu'un ne se présente en sa place.

que vous ne m'avez fait qu'une légère peinture de son mérite, qui, à ce que j'en puis juger, va au-delà de tout ce qu'on en peut dire. Soyez persuadé que ce sera avec le plus grand plaisir du monde que je m'empresserai de lui être utile, et de lui rendre tous les services qui seront en mon pouvoir, pendant son séjour dans cette ville. J'ai l'honneur de me dire, avec une parfaite affection,

Monsieur, votre, &c

DES BILLETS.

Ils supposent une sorte de familiarité entre ceux qui se les envoient. On en écrit aussi à ses inférieurs; on n'en reçoit point d'eux. Ils diffèrent d'une lettre en ce qu'ils n'exigent aucun cérémonial, qu'ils sont plus courts, qu'ils ne portent qu'un simple nom pour adresse, que, jusqu'à la manière tortillée ou bizarre de les plier, ils bravent toute étiquette, qu'enfin ils ne s'emploient guère que pour faire une invitation, accompagner un petit présent, annoncer un événement de société, se donner même une simple marque de souvenir, et tenir lieu d'une visite.

Lorsqu'un mot agréable ou ingénieux se place naturellement dans un billet, il y ajoute quelque prix.

"Les affaires et les ennuis continuent à me tourmenter. Je vous attends à dîner aujourd'hui; venez jeter quelques fleurs sur ma vie."

Voltaire invita l'auteur de *l'Art d'Aimer* à souper chez Madame du Châtelet par ce quatrain si connu:

Au nom du Pinde et de Cythère
Gentil Bernard est averti,
Que l'art d'aimer doit samedi
Venir souper chez l'art de plaire.

On écrit communément les billets en se servant de la troisième personne, et sous ce rapport, ils demandent beaucoup d'attention pour ne pas être amphibologiques. Par exemple: *M. A*** prie Mr. B*** de vouloir bien dîner chez* LUI. Chez qui? Il y a evidemment ici une équivoque au moins grammaticale. *Madame D*** prévient Madame G*** qu'elle a aujourd'hui sa loge à l'Opéra.* À laquelle des deux se rapportent ces pronoms elle et sa?

Il est facile d'imaginer d'autres manières de tourner sans amphibologie ces billets qu'on nomme du matin. Par exemple: Madame de M*** aura samedi au soir, un ou deux violons et quelques danseurs; elle s'estimerait heureuse, si Madame et Mademoiselle de L***, venaient embellir sa petite fête ainsi qu'elle a l'honneur de les en prier.

Madame M*** a aujourd'hui sa loge aux Français.[1] Le plaisir du spectacle sera doublé pour elle si elle peut avoir l'avantage d'en jouir avec Madame le P***, à qui elle offre une ou même deux places.

M. de *** serait bien aimable s'il pouvait aujourd'hui venir dîner chez M L., qui l'en prie avec instance et lui dit mille choses honnêtes.

Madame S*** envoie savoir des nouvelles de la migraine de Mademoiselle P***, à qui elle fait les plus tendres compliments. Elle espère que cette indisposition n'aura pas de suites, et que la déesse de la santé ne voudra pas se brouiller avec les grâces.

Les billets suivants et leurs réponses relatives aux circonstances les plus ordinaires de la société, peuvent servir de modèles en ce genre.

Lundi, à une heure.

Mr. de Cimar présente ses plus sincères compliments à Mlle. de Bourdic, et lui demande la permission de l'accompagner à l'assemblée demain soir

Réponse.

Lundi, trois heures.

Mlle. de B. fait mille remerciments à Mr. de C. pour son offre obligeante qu'elle est très-fâchée de ne pouvoir accepter, étant elle-même déjà engagée.

Lundi, dix heures du matin.

Mme. Deshayes fait ses respectueux complimens à Mme. Maillard, et l'engage à lui faire l'honneur de venir ce soir prendre le thé.

Réponse.

Onze heures du matin.

Mme. M. fait ces compliments à Mme. D.; elle se fait un plaisir d'accepter son aimable invitation.

Mardi, à midi.

Mille compliments de la part de Mme. de Beauharnais à Mme. de Ste. Amaranthe et à ses jeunes demoiselles: elle espère qu'elles sont arrivées sans accident à la maison, et parfaitement remises des fatigues de la dernière soirée

Réponse.

Mardi, à deux heures.

Mme. et Mlles. de Ste. A. sont sensibles à l'intérêt que leur témoigne Mme. de B.; elles sont arrivées saines et sauves, et se portent toutes bien à l'exception de Joséphine, qui a attrapé un petit rhume.

Mercredi.

Mille compliments de Mme. de Ségur à Mlle. le Compte: elle la prie de lui accorder le plaisir de sa société à dîner Dimanche prochain. On se mettra à table à cinq heures.

---

[1] Nom du principal théâtre de Paris.

Réponse.

Mille compliments de Mlle. le C.; elle ne manquera pas de se rendre à l'invitation de Mme. de S.

Lundi, 4 Novembre, 1849

Devant donner une lecture, Jeudi prochain à 8 heures du soir, dans mon grand salon d'étude, sur la littérature Française, je prends la liberté de vous envoyer un billet d'admission pour vous et votre aimable famille. Je tâcherai de ne pas être ennuyeux.

Mardi matin, 5 Nov., 1849.

Nous acceptons avec reconnaissance l'invitation à votre lecture sur la littérature Française. C'est un sujet pour nous si attrayant que je vous défie d'être ennuyeux. J'y mènerai un ou deux amis.

LETTRES DE CHANGE.

Bon pour 1000 *francs.*

A Londres, le 4 Décembre, 1849.

Monsieur :—A vue il vous plaira payer, par cette première de change, à Monsieur R——, la somme de mille francs, pour valeur reçue de lui, et passerez en compte, comme par avis de

Votre très-humble serviteur, C——.

Monsieur D——, Négociant à Bordeaux.

Pour en donner Avis.

A Londres, ce 4 Décembre, 1849.

Monsieur :—Je vous ai tiré ce jourd'hui mille francs, payables a vue a Monsieur R——, pour valeur reçue de lui. Je vous prie d'y faire honneur, et de m'en donner débit, dans mon compte ; ce qu'espérant de votre ponctualité, je suis, Monsieur, votre, &c.

A Boston, ce 18 Nov 1849.

Monsieur :—A huit jours de vue, il vous plaira payer, par cette seule lettre de change, à Monsieur N——, ou à son ordre, la somme de deux cents piastres, pour valeur reçue de lui en marchandises, que vous passerez en compte, comme par avis de

Votre très-humble serviteur, D——.

Bon pour 200 piastres.

A Monsieur E——, Negociant, à Charleston.

Bordereau.

Mr. Frédéric Douille,

Doit à Jean Marot,

1849. 5 Sept.—Pour une paire de bottes, cuir fin, . . f36.

Pour acquit, Jean Marot.

INDEX.

A.

À, § 12, 163—5, to, at, in, § 163, 13; used before the name of a city, 338,) with.

À CÔTÉ DE, § 163—10, by, by the side of.

À LA, À L', AU, AUX, § 8, to the.

À LAQUELLE, § 79, to whom, which.

À LE, À LES, § 12; what they mean. N. 2, (p. 463.)

À LA MIENNE, § 104, to mine. (See AU MIEN.)

À MOINS QUE . . . NE, § 164—2, unless.

À MOI, À TOI, LUI, ELLE, &c., § 63, to me, thee, him, her, &c.; possessive, § 106, mine, thine, &c.

À QUI, § 79, to whom; for persons only.

A, AN, § 1, 3, *un, une.* (See Articles, p. 462.) Never used before *cent*, a hundred; *long-temps*, a long time; *mille*, a thousand; *beaucoup*, a great many.

A FEW, SOME, § 3, *des, quelques*; never omitted in French.

A GREAT MANY, § 6, *beaucoup.*

A HUNDRED, § 6, *cent.*

A LONG TIME, § 6, *long-temps.*

A THOUSAND, § 6, *mille.*

ABIDE, (to,) by, § 64, *s'en tenir à.*

ABLE, (to be,) *pouvoir*, 92, 175; *être en état, être à même de*, 378.

ABOUT, 189, *environ.*

ABOVE, UP STAIRS, *en haut.*

ACCENTS: *e* (*mute*) changed to *è* (*grave*) in certain verbs, § 144—4.

ACCENTS: *é* (*acute*) to grave in others, § 144—5.

ACCORDING TO, *selon*; according to circumstances, *selon les circonstances*; that is, according to circumstances, it depends, *c'est selon*, 317.

ACCOURIR, § 64, to run to, up.

ACCUSTOM, (to,) *accoutumer.* To be accustomed to a thing, *être accoutumé à quelque chose*, 370.

ACHE, (the,) *le mal*; the earache, *le mal d'oreille*; the heartache, *le mal de cœur*, &c., 291.

ACQUAINTED (to be) with, *connaître*; been acquainted with, *connu*; to become acquainted with somebody, to make some one's acquaintance, *faire connaissance de*, (*avec,*) *quelqu'un*; I have become acquainted with him or her, *j'ai fait sa connaissance*, 329; to be thoroughly acquainted with a thing, *être au fait d'une chose*; to make one's self thoroughly acquainted with a thing, *se mettre au fait d'une chose*, 342.

ADIEU, adieu, farewell, God be with you, good-by. *Au plaisir de vous revoir*, (*au revoir,*) till I see you again, I hope to see you again soon, 384.

ADJECTIVES: agree with their noun in number, 107; in gender, 466, 284. Feminine adjectives, 284; their formation from masculine adjectives 286, 287. Adjectives that have no plural for the masculine gender, 491. Comparison of adjectives, 490, 491. Adjectives that are irregular in the formation of their comparatives and

superlatives, 144. Adjectives substantively used, 402. Place of the adjective with regard to the substantive, 132. The adjective which in English follows *how*, stands in French after the verb, 335. 2d partitive article before adj., (*de*,) § 26. 1st partitive, if adj. is after the noun, § 27, 28. Two adject. qualifying the same noun, do not take two articles, § 18; have a plur. and agree with the noun, § 137—4; end in *e* mute in the femin. —5; when they require a masc. plur. —6; —8; when a fem.—7; such a man,—9; —10; formation of femin. and plur. of irreg. adj., (p. 490, 491;) their place, § 129—1—2—3.

ADRESSER (s') *à*, § 64, to apply to.

ADVERBS, § 161. *Adverbes;* of place, 88, 193, 200; quality and manner, 26, 140, 180; of number, 165, 363; of time, 90, 107, 108, 110, 189; comparative, 66, 77, 78, 137; comparison of, 145; irregularly formed, 147. Their places, § 161, 2, 3, 4; how much, too much, &c.; adverb in French, adjective in English, 4. How formed from adjectives, 5, 6, 7.

AFFORD (to), *avoir les moyens*, 327.

AFTER, (Rule 1, N. 1,) 460, *après;* after them (§ 63,) *après eux.*

AFTERWARDS, *ensuite*, 88.

AGREE, (to), to a thing, *convenir de quelque chose*, 276; consentir à, 354.

AGAIN, (anew), de nouveau, 344.

AIMER *à*, to like to, &c., 114; *aimer mieux*, to like better, to prefer, 263.

AINSI, thus or so, 152; *ainsi que*, as, as well as, 331.

AISE, *bien aise de*, glad, 317; *être à son aise*, to be comfortable, well off, at one's ease; *être mal à son aise, être gêné*, to be uncomfortable, 395.

ALIGHT, (to,) from one's horse to dismount, *descendre de cheval*, 270; *de voiture*, 303.

ALL, every, *tout, tous, toute, toutes*, 110; all at once, all of a sudden, &c.; *tout à coup, tout à la fois*, soudainement, 287; all that which, all which, all, § 91. Never omitted in French, *tout ce qui, ce que.*

ALLER, to go, 84; *allé*, gone, 165; present tense, 88 to 96; *été*, past participle of *être*, with the auxiliary *avoir* used for *allé*, past participle of *aller*, which is *always* connected with *être* as auxiliary, 160; *aller en voiture* à *cheval*, à pied, 214; *aller*, to travel to a place, 213; *aller bien*, to fit, to go right, 239. *Aller* and *venir*, followed by infinitive, 374. *S'en aller*, to go away, 219, 242, 243

ALMOST, presque, 180.

ALONE, by one's self, *seul, e*, 367.

ALONG, *le long du, de la*, &c., 378.

ALOUD, *haut, à haute voix*, 264.

ALREADY, *déjà*, 152.

ALWAYS, *toujours*, 142.

AMUSE, (to,) one's self, (to enjoy to divert, *s'amuser à*, 217.

AN, ANNÉE, year, their difference, 289, N. 3.

ANECDOTES: Witty answer of a young prince, 411. The French language, 412. A shopkeeper's answer, 411. The Emperor Charles V., 442. The entrance of a king into a town, 442. The last request of an old man, 443. The three questions, 444. Answer of a lazy young man, 445 Hearing counsel, 445. Noble answer of a lady, 445. Cornelia, 447. Politeness, 450. Mildness, 447. The contest of art, 451. Zeuxis, 451. The corporal of Frederick the Great, 451. Marshal de Turenne, 451. An affecting narrative, 451. Interesting narrative, 453.

ANGRY (to be) with somebody, *être fâché contre quelqu'un;* about something, *de quelque chose*, 319.

ANY, some, (before a noun,) *du de la, des*, 55, 281; before an adjective, *de*, 57, 281. See SOME. § 62, *en*

ANYBODY, somebody, any one some one, *quelqu'un*, 39.

ANYTHING, something, *quelque chose*, 28; good, *de bon*, 28.

APPEAR, (to,) to look like, *avoir l'air, la mine;* she looks angry, appears to be angry, *elle a l'air fâché*, 332

APPLY, (to,) § 64, *s'adresser à.*

APRÈS, § 63, after; always followed by the infinitives *avoir* or *être.*

ARE YOU HUNGRY, 28; thirsty, 28; sleepy, 29.

ARTICLES, 461 Their distinction; general obs., 463; difference in the use of the article in French and English, § 2, 5; INDEFINITE, from § 3 to 7; when the definite *le, la, les*, is used for the English indefinite, § 7. DEFINITE, § 8; their functions, § 14; placed before every noun, &c., § 15; before proper names of countries, § 16; not of individuals, § 17; when two or more adjectives qualify the same noun, do not repeat the article, § 18; 1ST PARTITIVE, before nouns, § 19 to 25; 2D PARTITIVE, before an adjective or after a negation, § 26 to 28; POSSESSIVE, my, thy, &c., § 29, 31; DEMONSTRATIVE, this, that, these, those, *Ce, cet, cette, ces.*

AS FAR AS, *jusqu'à, à la, à l', qu'au, aux*, § 13.

AS MUCH ... AS MANY ... AS, § 138 1, *autant de ... que de ...*

AS ... AS, § 138—1; *aussi ... que.*

ASSEZ *de*, § 137—2, enough; § 161 —4.

AT, to, in, § 163—5, *à*, 7; *chez; à*, before a city, 13; *en*, before a country.

AU, § 8; aux, à la, &c., to the.

AU MIEN, *à la mienne, aux miens, aux miennes*, § 104; to mine.

AU MILIEU D'EUX, § 63, in the midst of them.

AUCUN, *aucune*, none, not any, § 162.

AUPARAVANT, § 163—9; before.

AUTANT DE ..., &c. See AS MUCH.

AUQUEL, § 79; to whom, which, *auxquels, auxquelles*, § 125.

AUTRE, d'autres, § 28.

AUXILIARY. Verbs which in English generally take *to have* for their auxiliary, while in French they take *être*, § 158—3.

AVANT, before, takes *de* before the infinitive, 142; *pas avant*, not until, 310.

AVEC, with, § 63.

AVOIR, to have; *eu*, had, 160, 162, *Obs.* 75. *Avoir beau*, in vain, 397. When speaking of dimension we use in French *avoir* when the English use *to be*, 338.

IL Y A, there is, there are, 180, 238, 246, 247, 248, 338. *Il y a* cannot be rendered into English by *there is there are*, when it is used in reply to the question, How long is it since? 246; nor when it is used in reply to the question, How far? *Quelle distance?* 252.

AVOIR MAL, to ache, to feel a pain 284.

AWAKE, (to,) *réveiller, se réveiller* 269.

B.

BE, (to,) *être;* been, *été*, N. 2, 3 157 (*Obs.* 74), 160; to be at home *être à la maison*, 84; to be in the country, *être à la campagne*, 289.

To BE, is rendered by *devoir*, when it expresses obligation, 185.

To BE, translated by *avoir.* Are you hungry? *Avez-vous faim?* I am thirsty, *j'ai soif*, 28; *avez-vous sommeil?* sleepy, 29; *chaud, froid peur*, warm, cold, afraid, 31. What is the matter? *Qu'avez-vous?* 34 Am I afraid, ashamed? *Ai-je peur? honte?* 45. Am I right, wrong? *Ai-je raison? tort?* 36. How old are you? *Quel âge avez-vous?* 180. How high is his house? *Combien sa maison a-t-elle de haut ou de hauteur?* It is nearly fifty feet high, *elle a environ cinquante pieds de haut*, 338.

To BE under obligations to some

one, *avoir des obligations à quelqu'un*, 336. My feet are cold, *j'ai froid aux pieds ;* her hands are cold, *elle a froid aux mains*, 110.

To Be in want of, *avoir besoin de*, 112.

To Be, translated by *se porter*, 275

To Be, translated by FAIRE. Is it windy? *Fait-il du vent?* It is stormy, *il fait de l'orage.* Is it foggy? *Fait-il du brouillard?* 208, 215, 301. (See WEATHER, WARM, COLD, DARK, &c.) Is it good travelling? *Fait-il bon voyager?* 213, 227, 228.

Be, (to,) followed by a present participle, is translated by *être* with *à* and an infinitive; I am reading, *je suis à lire*, § 156—7.

Beau, *bel*, fine, handsome; how these two words must be employed, 192, 287. *Avoir beau*, in vain, 397.

Beaucoup *de*, much, many, a good deal of, very much, 65, 147, 376. Dir. 7—459, § 137—2. Never say *un beaucoup*, a great many.

Because, *parce que*, N. 1, 80, 187.

Become, (to,) *devenir.** What has become of him? *Qu'est-il devenu?* 225. What will become of him? *Que deviendra-t-il?* 242. What has become of your aunt? *Qu'est devenue votre tante?* 316. To become ridiculous, *tomber dans le ridicule*, 388.

Before, *avant de.* Do you speak before you listen? *Parlez-vous avant d'écouter?* 142. Before, *devant*, *Obs.* 65, 250. The day before, *la veille ;* the day before Sunday, *la veille de dimanche*, 340. *Avant*, *devant*, *auparavant*, their difference, § 163—9.

Beg, (to,) *prier de*, 304. To beg some one's pardon, *demander pardon à quelqu'un*, 383.

Behave, (to,) *se comporter*, 270, 393.

Believe, (to) *croire,** 149 175. See CROIRE.*)

Below, or down stairs, *en bas* 193.

Besides, *outre ;* besides that, *outre cela ;* besides, (moreover,) *en outre*, 378.

Better—than, *mieux—que de*, 263. To be better, *valoir mieux*, 199. Is it better? *Vaut-il mieux?* 270.

Between, *entre*, 329.

Bien, well, 140, 147, 319. *Bien*, well, a great deal, a great many, is always followed by the partitive article, but *beaucoup* is followed by the preposition *de*, 376.

Bientôt, soon, shortly, 185; soon, very soon, 259.

Blow, (a,) *un coup*, 244.

Blow, (to,) to blow out, *souffler* 342; to blow out one's brains, *brûler la cervelle à quelqu'un ;* he has blown out his brains, *il s'est brûlé la cervelle*, 368.

Board, (to,) with any one or anywhere, *être en pension*, *se mettre en pension*, 385.

Boarding-house, (a,) a boarding-school, *une pension ;* to keep a boarding-house, *tenir* pension*, 385.

Boast, (to,) to brag, *se faire valoir*, 428.

Boire,* to drink; *bu*, drunk, 172.

Bon, good, 26, 284; *être bon à quelque chose*, to be good for something. *A quoi cela est-il bon?* Of what use is that? *Cela n'est bon à rien*, it is good for nothing, 251. *Fait-il bon vivre à Paris?* Is it good living in Paris? 213.

Born, (to be,) *être né*, *née ;* where were you born? *Où êtes-vous né* (*née?*) 388.

Bring, *apporter*, *amener ;* difference between these two verbs, 303.

Burst, (a,) *un éclat.* A burst of laughter, *un éclat de rire ;* to burst out, *éclater ;* to burst out laughing, *éclater de rire*, *faire un éclat de rire* 432.

Business, (a piece of,) an affair

une affaire. To transact business, *faire des affaires*, 295.

But, *mais*, 42. But, *ne—que;* I have but one friend; *je n'ai qu'un ami*, 65. Nothing but, *ne—que*. He has nothing but enemies, *il n'a que des ennemis*, 225.

But for, had it not been, were it not for, § 164—6, *sans*.

Buy, (to,) *acheter*, 82, § 144—4; 173, N. 1. To buy, (to purchase,) *faire emplette de* or *faire des emplettes*, 256.

By, *par*, 212. By rendered by *de*, in the use of the passive voice, 212, 250. By, *auprès de;* to pass by a place, *passer auprès d'un endroit;* by the side of, *à côté de*, 266.

By myself, thyself, &c., § 163—10. N. B. *Seul, seuls, seule, seules*.

C.

Ça, contraction of *cela*, that, the former, § 38, N. 5, 6.

Çà et là, here and there, about, 367.

Call, (to,) *appeler*, *Obs.* 78, 173. What do you call that in French? *Comment cela s'appelle-t-il en Français?* 320.

Cardinal numbers, § 137—4, used for dates and sovereigns, § 141. Note on 2, 3, &c., to 10; 20, 80, 100, &c.

Carry, (to,) to take, *porter, mener*, their distinction, 303.

Cash, (for,) *comptant;* to buy for cash, *acheter comptant*, 239.

Cast (to) down, *baisser;* to cast down one's eyes, *baisser les yeux*, 352.

Ce, 30; *cet*, 41; *ces*, 44; *cette*, 283; this, that, these, those. *Ceci, cela, celui-ci, celui-là*, § 35. When they must not be used, (N. 6, p. 469;) *celui-ci, celui-là, ceux-ci, ceux-là*, § 36, 41, 50, 286; *-ci, -là*, when omitted, 468. *Celle-ci, celle-là, celles-ci*, &c. Henrietta's, *Celle de H.; celui de, celui que*, &c., § 36. *Ce que*, what, or the thing which, 124. *C'est-à-dire*, (*savoir*,) that is to say (*i. e.*) 348. *C'est pourquoi*, therefore, 375.

Ce, § 38, he, she, it; when used instead of *il, elle, ils, elles*.

Ceci, this; *cela*, that, § 38, N. 5; use *ceci, cela*, to translate the latter, the former, when they apply not to nouns, but to actions. *Celui-ci, celle-ci*, this one; *celui-là, celle-là*, that one. *Cet autre*, that one: *celui qui, celle que*, he, she, the one who, whom, &c.; him, her, &c. *Ceux-ci, celles-ci*, these; *ceux-là, celles-là*, those; *ceux qui*, &c., they who, that, 30, 48, 286, 207, § 86. *Celui, celle*, &c., have complements; *lui, elle*, have none, 470, N. 1, 2.

Cedilla, (*cédille*,) its use, p. 502—1.

Cela, that, (meaning that thing,) 119, 168. When the English pronoun *it* relates to a preceding circumstance, it is rendered by *cela;* when to a following, by *il*, 293.

Celui du, *de la, de l', des; celle du*, &c., § 104, that of, or the possessive case—'s.

Cent, a hundred, takes an *s* when plural and not followed by another numeral, 184. Never preceded by *un* except when followed by *de;* as, *un cent d'huitres*, 100 oysters, § 6, p 462.

Cependant, however, 134.

Ce qu'il y a, § 87—4, relat., not inter., what is.

Ce que, *ce qui*, § 89, what; § 90, which. *Ce pourquoi*, § 92, what for, for what; *ce à quoi, dans quoi, avec quoi*, &c., § 93, 94. *Ce que, ce qui*, § 120, what, that which.

Ceux. (See Celui, &c.)

Chacun, *e*, each one, 217, 470.

Change, (to,) meaning to put on other things, *changer*. Do you change your hat? *Changez-vous de chapeau?* 272.

CHAQUE, each; *chaque homme*, each man, 217.

CHEZ, 84, 363, § 163—7, at, in, to.

CINQUIÈME, 1-5, § 141, fifth.

COLD, *froid*. It is cold, *il fait froid*, 52, 207. To have a cold, *être enrhumé*, 293. To catch a cold, *prendre froid, s'enrhumer*, 356. I have a cold, *j'ai un rhume de cerveau*, 293. (See BE, translated by *avoir*.)

COLLECTIFS, (*noms*,) § 140—10. (See NOUNS.)

COMBIEN *de*? 65, § 137—2, how much? how many? § 161—4.

COME, (to,) *venir*, 175. (See VENIR.)

COMMENT! interj., § 121, what!

COMPARATIVES of equality, *autant de ... que de ..., aussi ... que*, § 138—1; of inequality, *plus de ... que de ..., moins de ... que de ..., plus ... que ..., moins que*.

COMPARISON of adj. and adv., 144; irreg., 147.

COMPASSION, *compassion*, 372.

COMPLAIN, (to,) *se plaindre de*, 254.

COMPOUND form of the perfect, § 145—2.

COMPRENDRE, to understand, 182.

COMPTANT, for cash; *acheter comptant*, to buy for cash, 239.

COMPTER, (no prepos.,) to intend, 135; *compter sur*, to depend on, § 64.

CONDITIONNEL, 310, § 148. (See POTENTIAL.) *Composé*, § 149. (See POTENTIAL.)

CONDUCT, (to,) *conduire*, 136; conducted *conduit*, 175; one's self, *se conduire*, 270.

CONJUGATIONS, *conjugaisons*, § 144, 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th.

CONJUNCTIONS, *conjonctions*. (See it (79[1]) a list of those that govern the subj.; all others govern the indicat.) *À moins que, de crainte que*, &c., require *ne*. *Jusqu'à, jusqu'à ce que*, their difference, § 164—1. When a conjunct. governs several verbs, —2; when *si*, if, governs two verbs, —3; *que*, that, not omitted in French whether, *si*; whether, *soit que*, how used, —4; but for, were it not for, had it not been for, *sans*, —5. Conj with *prétérit antérieur*, 521.

CONNAÎTRE, to be acquainted with, (to know,) 112, 140, 172, 329.

CONSENT, (to,) *consentir*, 278. I consent to it, *j'y consens*, 354.

CONSENTIR, to consent, 278, 354.

CONVENIR, to suit, 237; *de*, to agree to, 273.

CONVERSE (to) with, *s'entretenir avec*, 429.

CÔTÉ, *à côté de* by, by the side of, 266. *De ce côté-ci*, &c., this side, &c., 193.

COUNTRYMAN (what) are you? *de quel pays êtes-vous?* 252, 318.

COUP, (*un*,) a blow, a kick, a knock, a stab, a shot, a glance, a clap, a slap, 244.

CRAINDRE, to fear, to dread, &c., 220, 260.

CREDIT, (on,) *à crédit*, 239.

CROIRE, to believe, 144, 175; *en Dieu*, in God, 226.

CROÎTRE, to grow, *croissant, crû*, 354.

CUEILLIR, to gather; *du fruit* fruit, 346.

CURTAIN, (the,) *le rideau, la toile*, the curtain rises, falls, *la toile se lève, se baisse*, 352.

CUT, (to,) *couper*, 80; one's self *se couper*, 217, 219, 254.

D.

DANS, *en*, 63, 105 228, in, into § 163—11—12.

DARK, *sombre, obscur*, 208. It grows dark, *il se fait tard, nuit*, 352.

DAVANTAGE, more, never precedes a noun, 198.

DE, (partitive,) some or any, 57, 284. Of, from, § 8; *de*, between nouns, 27, 404; locutions that require *de* before an infinitive, 80, 112, 228; *de qui*, of, from whom, § 79.

DECEIVE, (to,) *tromper*, 219.

DÉFAIRE, to undo; *se défaire*, to get rid of, 268.

DÉFIER, to distrust, § 64.

DÉJÀ, already, 152.

DELAY, (to,) to tarry, *tarder*; return soon, *ne tardez pas à revenir*, 394.

DEMEURER, to dwell, &c., takes *avoir* and *être* as auxiliaries, 187, N. 1.

DEMI, *e*, half, *moitié*, § 141, invariable before the noun, 90.

DE LAQUELLE, *duquel*, &c., of which, § 79.

DEPEND, (to,) upon, *compter sur*, *s'en rapporter à*, § 64.

DÉPIT, (*en*,) *de*, notwithstanding, 361.

DEPUIS, since, from, 342; *depuis que*, since; *depuis quand?* since what time? When it requires *ne* before the verb, 248, *Obs.* 114.

DES, some, any, § 3; is never omitted, § 4; not the plur. of *de*, § 10.

DÈS, from, since, 356; *dès que*, as soon as, governs the prétérit antérieur, 521.

DESQUELS, *desquels*, &c., of, from whom, which, § 79.

DESCENDRE, to go, to come, down; it takes *avoir* and *être*, 303.

DÉTRUIRE, to destroy.

DEVANT, *avant*, before, their difference, 163.

DEVENIR, to become, 225, 242, 316.

DEVOIR (see DUTY, 115), to owe, 80; are you to? *devez-vous?* 184, 185.

DIALOGUE between a master and his pupils, 435.

DIE, *mourir*, 317. (See MOURIR.)

DIRE, to tell, say; *dit*, said, 108, 121, 170.

DIRECT, (*régime*,) object. of a verb, § 47.

DIRECTION 1. On short English answers, 457.

DIR. 2. Repetition of attending words, articles, pronouns, &c., 457.

DIR. 3. On the obj. pron. *lui*, to him, to her; *leur*, them, to them, 458.

DIR. 4. On obj. nouns. The prepos. never understood.

DIR. 5. Find an infinit. in a dictionary, and form the tenses by the rules, 459.

DIR. 6. On simple and compound sentences. Conjunct. *que*, never omitted, 459.

DIR. 7. Much, many, enough, & adverbs in French requiring *de* a link.

DIR. 8. On the formation of interrogations, 459.

DIR. 9. Formation of the *parfait*, 460.

DISTRUST, (to,) *se défier de*, § 64.

DO, (to,) to make, *faire*; done, made, *fait*, 168. To do one's best, *faire de son mieux*, 249; — one's duty, *son devoir*, 348; — good to somebody, *du bien à quelqu'un*, 223, 372. Shall you soon have done writing? *Aurez-vous bientôt fini d'écrire?* He has just done writing *il vient d'écrire*, 229, 232, 249. To do without, *se passer de*, 346. *To do*, translated by *se porter*, 275.

DONT, of which, of whom, whose; *ce dont*, that of which, 228. The past participle preceded by *dont* does not agree with it, 229. Always followed by the nominative of the next verb.

DORMIR, to sleep, 121.

DRESS, (to,) *habiller*, to undress; *déshabiller*, 269, 338, 400.

DRINK, (to,) *boire*, 86, 121, 172 332; coffee, *prendre* le (du) café, 132

DRIVE, (to,) to ride. See ALLER, 214.

DRY, *sec*; il fait sec, 208.

DU, some, any, § 3; when used, 463

DUQUEL, &c., of whom, &c., § 79 86, 87, 126.

DUTY, *devoir*, 348.
DYE, (to,) to color, *teindre*, (en noir,) 195.

E.

E (mute) changed to è (grave) § 144—4; é (acute) to grave, § 144—5.
EACH, *chaque*, each one; *chacun*, 217, § 38.
EACH OTHER, *l'un l'autre*, &c., 331.
EARLY, *de bonne heure*, earlier, *de meilleure heure*, *plus tôt*, 150.
ÉCRIRE, to write, *écrit*, written, *écrivez*, write, 89, 111, 121, 172.
ELLE, she, § 38. When *ce* must replace *elle*, N. 2; *elle-même*, herself, § 41½, &c., *d'elle*, of, from her, § 47, 48—§ 63. *Elle* requires no complement. Possessive, *à elle*, &c., § 106.
ELSE (what), *quoi encore*, otherwise, *autrement*, 113.
EN, some, any of it, of them, 59, 61, 63, § 62. *Y en*, 87, 88. Its place with personal pronouns, 96; of him, &c., *en*, 113. Past participle does not agree with *en*, 162, *Obs.* 76; from it, them, &c., 185, § 47, 48; § 50.
EN, in, at, to, 375, 407, before the name of a country. (§ 163—11 to 13.)
ENCORE, still, yet, &c., some, any more, 73.
ENCRIER, inkstand, 41; *écritoire*, (em.in.)
ENDEAVOR, (to,) *tâcher*, 342. *S'efforcer*, 404.
ENFUIR (s'), to fly, run away, 253, 262.
ENLIST, (to,) *se faire soldat*, *s'enrôler* 226.
ENNUYER (s'), to want amusement, 376.
ENSUITE, afterwards, 88.
ENTRER, (to,) *dans*, to go in, come in, &c., 302.
ENTRETENIR, to keep, *s'entretenir avec*, to converse with, 429.
ÉPICIER, grocer, 36.
Er. and. 35; 372, 374.
ETEINDRE, to extinguish, 175.
ÊTRE, to be; *été*, been, 84, 157 160. *Où en étions-nous?* where did we stop? 383. Verbs that take *être* as auxiliary, 530; past part. agrees with nomin., 530. *C'est*, *ce sont*, it is, &c., 241, 327, 338, 348; *être* followed by the preposition *à* and an infinitive, corresponds to the verb *to be* followed by a present participle § 156—7. (See IS IT NOT?)
ÉVENTAIL, fan, *éventails*, 45.
EVER, *jamais*, 157.
EVERY, all, *tout*, *toute*, &c. 110 289, 219, 356.
EUX, § 38, they; more than they, 73.
EUX-MÊMES, themselves, § 41½; *à eux*, to them, § 63, *d'eux*, *à eux*, their § 106.

F.

FAIRE, to make, to do; *faisant*, *fait*, 83, 131, 168; you had better, 240; it is all over with me, 332; the soup will be warmed, 348; I cannot help it, 381; it grows dark, 352; to think much of one, 354; *to do one's best*, 249. FAIT, (*si*,) yes, 51, *Obs.* 26.
FALL, (to,) *tomber*, 270. *Baisser*. The day, stocks fall, *le jour baisse*, *le change baisse*, 352.
FALLOIR, to be necessary, must. All verbs expressing necessity, obligation, or want, are in French translated by FALLOIR, 197.
FAR, *loin*. How far? *Quelle distance?* 252; far off, *de loin*, 317; from thee, *de toi*, § 63.
FARMER, fermier, 38.
FAULT, *la faute*. Whose fault is it? *À qui est la faute?* 381; to find fault with ... *trouver à redire à* ... 400.
FAVOR, (a,) *un plaisir*. *Faire un* .. 110.
FEAR, (to,) *craindre*, 220, 260. For fear of, *de crainte* (*peur*) *de*, 356; *de crainte* (*peur*) *que* .. *ne*, 417 § 164—1

FEEL, (to,) *sentir*, 278. To feel a pain, *souffrir de*, 334; sleepy, *avoir envie de dormir*, 220.

FEW, (a,) books, *quelques livres*; a few (of them,) *en . . quelques uns*, 69.

FIER (*se*) *à*, to trust to, § 64.

FIFTH, 1-5, *cinquième*, § 141.

FILL, (to,) *remplir*, 302.

FIRE, (to,) *tirer*; a gun, a pistol, *un coup de fusil, de pistolet*; to some one, *à* (*sur*) *quelqu'un*, 244.

FIRST, 1st, *premier*, 1er, 70; *d'abord*, 88.

FIRSTLY, 1stly, *premièrement*, 1ment, 363, § 161—7.

FIT, (to,) *aller bien*, 239. (See ALLER.)

FLEURIR, to blossom, is regular; to flourish, irregular, 354.

FLUENTLY, *couramment*, 321.

FLY, (to,) to run away, *s'enfuir*, 253, 262.

FOR, *car*, 107; during, *pendant*, 186. *For* and *at*, when used to express the price of a thing, not rendered in French, 276; rendered by *de*, 276; by *pour*, for more bad luck, *pour surcroît de malheur*, 334. For what, what for, *pourquoi, ce pourquoi*, § 92.

FORMER, *celui-là*, § 36; *cela*, when applied to actions, 469, N. 5.

FORMERLY, *autrefois*, 155.

FORTNIGHT, (a,) *quinze jours*; a fortnight ago, *il y a quinze jours*, 247.

FRIGHTEN, (to,) *effrayer, s'effrayer; la moindre chose l'effraie*, 374.

FROM, *de*, 252, 318; *dès*, 356; *de temps en temps*, 356. From the, *du*, § 8.

FUTURE, (1st,) *futur*, § 146; its terminations. Not used after *si*, if, but the present is, —3; used after *quand*, when, § 146—4; *ce qui, ce que, aussitôt que*, &c., —5; 2d fut., its formation, 299.

G.

GAME, (a,) *une partie*, at chess; *d'échecs*; at billiards, *de billard*; at cards, *de cartes*; *faire une partie de . . .*, 342.

GÊNER, (*se*,) to inconvenience one's self, 395.

GATHER, (to,) *cueillir*, 346.

GENERAL, *général, généraux*, 46.

GET, (to,) one's livelihood by *gagner sa vie à*, 307; made, *faire faire*; dyed, *faire teindre*, 177, 196; beaten, (whipped,) *se faire battre*; paid, *payer*; one's self invited to dinner, *inviter à dîner*, 363; rid of something, *se défaire de quelque chose*; of somebody, *se débarrasser de quelqu'un*, 268.

GIVE, (to,) *donner*, 94; rise to difficulties, quarrels, suspicions, *faire naître des difficultés, des querelles, des soupçons*, 406; up, *renoncer à*, § 64.

GO, (to,) *aller*, 84, 165; there, *y aller*, 102, 165; round the house, *autour de la maison, faire le tour*, &c., 367; down, alight, *descendre*, 303; on foot, *aller à pied*, 214; on a journey, *faire un voyage*, 295; to bed, *aller se coucher, se mettre au lit*, 222; to the country, *à la campagne*, 289; to some one's house, *chez quelqu'un*, 84; to see some one, *voir quelqu'un*, 332; a walking, *se promener*, 222; to go away, *s'en aller; vous en allez-vous?* 219, 242, 243; to go for, *aller chercher*, 105; go out, *sortir*, 110, 121, 150, 175; to be going to, *aller*, (see it.) Are you coming? *Allez-vous venir?* 90, N. 1. *Je vais*, used instead of *je veux*, 88, N. 1.

GROCER, *épicier*, 36.

GROW, (to,) *croître*, 354. It grows dark, late, *il se fait nuit, tard* 352.

H.

HABILLER, to dress, 269.

HAD it not been, § 164, *sans*.

HAIL, (to,) *grêler*, 228.

HAÏR, to hate, 213.

HALF *demi, demie*. (See DEMI § 141.)

HAPPEN, (to,) *arriver*, takes *être*, 254.

HARDLY, *à peine*, 180.

HAUT, (*en*,) above, up stairs; *en bas*, below, down stairs, 193.

HAVE, (to,) *avoir*, had, *eu*, 160; a cold, *un rhume*, 293; sore finger, *mal au doigt, aux yeux, à l'œil, à la main, aux dents, à la tête*, 126, 234; *à la gorge, au côté*, 295, 284. To have just, *venir de*, 249, § 145—3.

HEALTH, *santé*, 332.

HEAR, (to ... of,) *entendre parler de*, 246; *apprendre*, 253.

HE, *il, ce, lui;* who, *qui*, that, *que*, § 38.

HER, *son, sa, ses*, 38, 44, 282, § 31; *la;* to her, *lui*, § 47, 48; herself, *elle-même*, § 41; it, (them,) to her, *le, la, les lui;* *-le-lui, -la-lui, -les-lui*, § 58; her there, *l'y*, § 57, 58; her some, any, *lui en*, § 59; her any there, *lui y en*, § 60. To her, *à elle*, of, from her, *d'elle*, &c., § 63; herself, (reflective,) *se, s'y*, § 71; hers, *le sien, la sienne*, &c., § 104; *à elle*, § 106.

HERE, *ici*, (*y*,) 110. Here and there, 396. Here is, *voici*, 312.

HEURE. (See HOUR.)

HIM, *lui*, being the masculine of her, see the same paragraphs.

HOME, (at,) *à la maison*, 84.

HORS *de*, out; out of the city; *dehors*, out of doors, 301, 307.

HOUR, (the,) *l'heure*, at what o'clock, at one o'clock, at half past one, *à une heure et demie*, 90. At 9 in the morning, in the evening, *à neuf heures du matin, du soir*, 185. Early, earlier, sooner, 150. To ask the hour, 110.

How, how much, many, before an exclamation. *que*. How good you are! *que vous êtes bon!* &c., 335. How far, *jusqu'où*, 193, 252. How long, *combien de temps*, 246; since what time, *depuis quand?* 248; *jusqu'à quand*, 189. How much, many, *combien de*, 65. How many times, how often? *combien de fois?* Once, *une fois, deux fois, plusieurs fois*, 165, § 137, 2; § 161—4.

HOWEVER, *cependant*, 134; *quelque...que, quel que..., quels que..., que*, &c., 422, 516.

HUNDRED, *cent*, 184. (See CENT.)

HURT, (to,) somebody, *faire du mal à quelqu'un*, 223, 224; one's feelings, *faire de la peine à quelqu'un*, 333.

I.

I, *je, j'*, 25, 469. I who, that, *moi qui, que*, 470.

ICI, (*y*,) here, 110.

IDIOMS, after INDEX.

IF, *si*, 107; when it loses the *i*, 372, § 146—3; when followed by the present tense, 233, *Obs.* 105; by the imperfect, 507, N. 1; when it governs two verbs, 538, § 164—3.

IL, *ils*, he, it, they, § 38; when replaced by *ce*, 469, N. 2.

IMMEDIATELY, *tout de suite, sur le champ*, 237.

IMPART, (to,) *faire part de quelque chose à quelqu'un*, 397.

IMPERATIVE, *impératif*, 509, § 150; its formation, 1 to 6 of § 150. Five irregular ones, —7; regular ones, with objectives and negation, —8. How to translate, Come and see me, &c., —12.

IMPERFECT (the) of the Indicative, 506, § 147. Translated by French *parfait* and *prétérit*. Its terminations, —1; how formed, —2; regular verbs, exceptions, —3; when used, —4; when it ends in *iions*, —5; in *yions*, —6; used after *si*, 507, § 148—4; of the POTENTIAL, *Conditionnel*, its terminations; its formation, 507. Could, would, how to translate them, 508—4. I wish, when it is, *je voudrais*, —5. SECOND IMPERFECT, *Prétérit*, its terminations, 517, 518, § 153; regular and irregular verbs, list of the

after; use of the *prétérit*, 519, 520: of the subjunctive, its formation; its terminations, 416, 517. Impersonal verbs govern the subjunctive, 515, § 151—4.

IMPROVE, (to,) to profit, *faire des progrès*, 313.

IN, *dans*, 63, 105; in, *dans*, *en*, their difference, 375. IN, translated by *à*, 242, 367, 289; by *de*, 338; by *de*, after a superlative; *c'est le plus beau pays de l'Europe*, 446. *In* this manner, *de cette manière*, 180. In a short time, *dans peu de temps*, 375. In, at, to, by *à*, 535, § 163—5; not translated, 537—14. In the midst of . . ., *au milieu de* . . ., 476, § 63.

INDEFINITE, (article,) never omitted in the plural; when not used in the singular; when replaced by the definite, 462.

INDICATIVE, *Indicatif*. Present, 500, § 144; Imperfect, 507, § 147; Second Imperfect, *Prétérit*, 517, § 153; Pluperfect, 520, § 154; Second Pluperfect, *Prétérit antérieur*, § 155; conjunctions after which it is used, 521, (see those tenses;) Future, 504; Second Future, 299.

INDIFFERENTLY, *tant bien que mal*, 396.

INDIRECT (*régime*) objective of a preposition, § 43.

INFINITIVE, 79; words which require it, with the preposition *de*, 80.

INFINITIVE, with its 4 terminations, 79, 80; words requiring it with the preposition *de*, 80; governed by every preposition except *en*, 521, § 156—1; remark on *après*, after,—Infinitive governed by another verb, —2; important remark on it; different preposition in English and French; verbs that govern it without a preposition, —4; adj. and verbs that take *à*, —5; those that take *de*, —6. After *à*, the French infinitive translates the present participle coming after the verb *to be*. 399, 502, § 144—6.

INQUIRE (to) after some one, *demander quelqu'un; qui demandez-vous?* 204.

INSTANTLY, *à l'instant*, *sur le champ* (this instant,) 237.

INSTEAD of, *au lieu de*, 124.

INSTRUIRE, to instruct, *instruisant*, *instruit*, 266.

INTRODUCE, (to,) *présenter à*, *introduire à*, 476, § 64.

IT, *le*, *l'*, 26; it, nomin., *il*, *elle*, *ce*, § 38; it is, *c'est*, *ce sont*, 469, N. 2, 3; them, *les*, it, (to it, to them,) *y*, 101; it, them, (of, from,) *en*, § 47, 48, 50; it to me, before the verb, *me le*, *la*, &c., *te le*, *la*; *le lui*, *la lui*, &c., § 57; after the verb, *-le-moi*, *-la-moi*, &c., § 58; it to it, there, *l'y*, § 57, 58; to it, of it, with it or with them, applying to things, are not translated after the verb, § 63; it, (with reflective verbs,) *t'en*, *s'en*, *nous en*, *vous en*, *m'en*, 478, § 73.

ITS, *son*, *sa*, *ses*. What is its infinitive? *Quel en est l'infinitif?* 466, § 31, N. 1.

J.

JAMAIS, ever; *ne . . . jamais*, never 157.

JE, I, and before a vowel or *h* mute, *j'*, 25.

JEST, (to,) *plaisanter*, *badiner*, *vous vous moquez*, you are jesting. He is no joker, *il n'entend pas raillerie*, 381.

JETER, to throw, throw away, 173, *Obs.* 73.

JOHN some, *en . . . à Jean*, 476, § 59.

JOUR, day, *en plein jour*, in broad daylight, 407.

JOUR, JOURNÉE, their difference 283, N. 2.

JOUER, to play, takes *de* when an instrument, and *à* when a game is spoken of, 259; *un tour*, to play a trick, 400

JUDGE (to be a) of something, *se connaître en quelque chose*, 351.

JUSQUE, up to, as far as, 189, 193; *jusqu'à ce que*, until, 537, § 164.

JUST, (to have,) *venir de*. He has but just come, *il ne fait que d'arriver*, 249, 504, § 145—3.

K.

KEEP, (to,) *garder*, 239; *tenir*, 274. To keep warm, cool, clean, *se tenir chaud, frais, propre*, 365; one's self ready, *prêt*, 274; on one's guard against one, *en garde contre quelqu'un*, 366; to maintain, *entretenir*, 429; keep a boarding-school, house, *tenir pension*, 385.

KILL, (to,) *tuer*, 92; to kill by shooting, *tuer d'un coup d'arme à feu*, 367.

KNOW, (to,) *savoir, connaître*, 112, 140, 172; how to swim, *nager*, 135. Difference of *savoir* and *connaître*, 329, N. 1.

L.

LA, (article feminine,) the, 281, 463. LA, (objective pronoun,) her, it, 281, 472. LÀ, (*y*,) there, 110.

LAQUELLE, (relative,) which, 479, § 82; (interrogative,) § 84.

LAST, *dernier, ère*, 71.

LATE, *tard;* too late, *trop tard*, 110.

LATELY, the other day, *l'autre jour, dernièrement*, 375.

LATTER, *celui-ci*, 468, § 36; *ceci*, when applied to actions, 469, N. 5. Former, *celui-là; cela*.

LAUGH, (to,) *rire*, 325. (See RIRE.)

LAY (to) to one's charge, *imputer à quelqu'un; ne me l'imputez pas*, 381.

LE, the, *l'*, before a vowel or silent *h*, 25, 463.

LE, him, it, so, 168, 472; *le lui, les lui*, it, them to him; *-le-lui, -les-lui*, 475. *Le*, relating to a noun, an adjective, or even a whole sentence, is rendered by *so*, and frequently omitted in English, 171, 173.

LEAGUE, (a,) *une lieue;* to walk or travel a league, *faire une lieue* 295

LEARN, (to,) *apprendre*, 127, 179 *le Français*, 129; by heart, *par cœur* 208.

LEFT, to, on the left side or hand *à gauche, sur la gauche*, 378.

LEFT, (to have,) *rester*. When I have paid for the horse, I shall have only ten dollars left, *quand j'aurai* &c. They have one louis left, *il leur reste un louis*, 300.

LE MIEN, *la mienne*, &c., 484, § 104 to 109; mine, used even after *être* when *ce* is nominative, § 105.

LEQUEL? which one? *lesquels*, 35, 44, 230, 283, 488.

LESS, *moins*, the least, *le moins*, 147; less, fewer, *moins*, 272. (See MOINS.)

LEST, for fear, *de peur (crainte) que . . . ne*, 537, § 164.

LEUR, *s*, their, 44, 282; *le (la) leur, les leurs*, theirs, 49, 291. When it must be translated by *en . . . les*, 466, N. 2.

LEUR, them, to them, for persons, 282, *Obs.* 128, 472. *Leur, (le, la, les,)* it or them, to them, 475, § 57. *Leur en*, them some, 476, § 59. *Leur y en*, some to them, there, § 60.

LEVEL (on a) with, even with, *à fleur de*, 354.

LIEU (*au*) *de*, instead of, 124; *tenir lieu de*, 404.

LIGHTEN, (to,) *faire des éclaires*, 227.

LIKE, (to,) *aimer;* I like fish, *j'aime le poisson;* to like, *trouver;* how do you like that wine? *comment trouvez-vous ce vin?* I like it well, *je le trouve bon*, 208. As you like, *comme il vous plaira*, 325.

LIKE better, (to,) prefer, *aimer mieux*, 263, 264; to my liking, *à mon gré*, 385.

LIRE, to read, *lisant, lu, lisez*, 110 121, 148, 172

LITTLE, small, *petit*, 47; little, *peu*, 147, *peu de*; a little, *un peu de*, 57; but or only a little, *ne... guère de*, 67; just a little, *tant soi peu*, 427.

LIVE, (to,) *demeurer*, 187, N. 3.

LONG, (to,) *tarder de*; I long to see my brother, *il me tarde de voir mon frère*, 394.

LONG, (so,) as, *tant que*, 401. How long? *combien, combien de temps?* 246. How long since? (since what time?) *depuis quand?* 248. How long? *jusqu'à quand?* 189.

LONG-TEMPS, (never *un* long-temps,) a long time, 462, § 6.

LOOK, (to,) upon, *donner sur*; the window looks upon the street, *la fenêtre donne sur la rue*, 364. (See APPEAR.) To look pleased with somebody, *faire bonne mine à quelqu'un*; displeased with, *mauvaise mine à*, 332;—*avoir l'air*; to look sad, *avoir l'air triste*, 384.

LORSQUE, *quand*, when, 242; used with the *prétérit antérieur*, 521. (*Lorsque* is never used to ask a question.)

LOSE, (to,) *perdre*, 182; one's wits, *perdre la tête*, 334; sight of, *perdre de vue*, 389.

LUIRE, to shine, glitter, *luisant, lui*, 228.

M.

MA, my, *mon, mes*, 282, 466, § 31.

MAIS, but, 42.

MAISON, (*à la*,) home; (see it.)

MAKE, (to,) do *faire, faisant*, 121; *faites*, 134; made, *fait*, 168. *Faire présent de quelque chose à quelqu'un*, 376. To make sick, *rendre malade*, 293; one's self understood, *se faire comprendre*, 370; comfortable, *se mettre à son aise*, 395. To make entreaties, *faire des instances*, 396.

MAL, bad; worse, *pire*, the worst, *le pire*, 147; badly, 140; wrong, bad, 319. (See HURT.)

MANAGE, (to,) to go about a thing, *s'y prendre*, 552; *faire en sorte de*, 364.

MANY, (much,) *beaucoup de*, 65 not many, *ne...: guère de, n'en...: guère*, 67, 459.

MARCHER, to march, walk, step, go, must not be mistaken for *se promener*, 295.

MATIN, *matinée*, morning, their difference, 289.

ME, *me, m'*, § 47; *moi*, § 48. It or them to me, *me le, la, les*, § 57. Me to it there, *m'y*, § 57; *-y-moi*, § 58. Me some, *m'en*, 59. Me some there, *m'y en*, § 60. Me, (to me,) *à moi*; from me, *de moi*; near me, *près de moi*, § 63; me, (reflective,) myself, § 71; *m'en*, myself of it, § 73.

MEAN, (to,) *vouloir dire*. What do you mean? *que voulez-vous dire?* 399.

MEDDLE (to) with a thing, *se mêler de quelque chose. De quoi vous mêlez-vous?* what are you meddling with? 295.

MÉFIER, (*se*,) *de*, to mistrust, 476, 477, § 64.

MÊME, *mêmes*, self, selves; *moi-même*, myself; *eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes*, themselves—even, (adv.,) 344, 471.

MENER, to take, to lead, not to be used for *porter*, 303.

MENTIR, to utter a falsehood, to lie, *mentant, menti, ne mentez pas*, 226.

METTRE, to put, put on; *mettant, mis, mettez*, 149, 168; *au net*, to transcribe fairly, 356; *à même de*, to enable, 378; *se mettre à table*, to sit down to a meal, 407; *à quelque chose*, to set about a thing, 340; *à l'abri de* to shelter one's self from, 356.

MIDST (in the) of them, *au milieu d'elles*, 476.

MIEUX, better, 147. *Le mon, ton, son*, &c., *mieux*, in the best way I, thou, he, &c., can, 217, 249. (See BETTER.)

MIGHT, how translated, 509, § 149.
MILE, (a,) *un mille.* To walk or travel a mile, *faire un mille*, 295.
MILIEU, (*le,*) the middle; *au milieu.* (See MIDST.)
MILLE, a thousand; not *un mille*, 462, § 6.
MIEN, (*le,*) *la mienne*, &c., mine, 30, 49, 291.
MINE, *le mien, la mienne*, &c., 30, 49, 291, 483, 484, § 104 to 110. A brother of mine, 203, 484.
MISTAKE, (to,) to be mistaken, *se tromper, vous vous trompez*, 219.
MISTRUST, (to,) *se méfier de, se défier de*, 477.
MOI, I, § 38; me, to me, § 47; *moi-même*, myself, § 41½; *moi qui*, I who; *moi que*, I whom, 470; *à moi*, *de moi*, always used after certain verbs, 476. *À moi*, mine, 484, § 106.
MOINS, less, serves to form the comparative and superlative of inequality, 146. *Moins de*, less, fewer, (before a noun,) 78, 490, 492. When there is a comparison between two sentences, the verb which follows *plus* or *moins*, requires the negative *ne*. *Cet homme a moins d'amis qu'il ne pense*, 272. The less ... the less, *moins ... moins*, 492.
MOITIÉ, (*la,*) the half, 499; *demi.*
MON, *ma, mes*, my, 25, 44, 282, 466
MONTER, to go up, mount, ascend; takes *avoir* and *être* as auxiliaries, 304, N. 1.
MOONLIGHT, *clair de lune.* It is moonlight, *il fait clair de lune*, 208.
MONTH, (a,) *un mois*; their names, 499, § 143.
MORE, *plus*; more ... than, (before an objective,) *plus de ... que de*; *plus de* (before a number); *plus que*, (before a nominative,) 78. One more book, *encore un livre*; a few books more, *encore quelques livres*, 73. More, *plus*; the most, *le plus*, 146. More *davantage*, 198. The more ... the less, *plus ... moins*, 492 § 134—2.
MOUCHOIR, (*le,*) the handkerchief, 41.
MOURIR, to die, (lose life,) *mourant, mort. L'homme est mort, sa femme n'est pas morte*, 317; *d'une maladie*, of a disease, 323.
MUCH, many, a good deal very much, *beaucoup de*, (before a noun. Much of it, *en ... beaucoup*; not much, *ne ... guère de*, 65, 376, 490. Much more, *encore beaucoup, beaucoup plus.* So much, *tant*, 78, 210, 293. Dir. 7, 459.
MULTITUDE, (nouns of.) (See NOUNS, 496—10.)
MUST, *falloir*, (see it.) *Il* being its only nominative, see 197, *Obs.* 90.
MY. (See MON.) Myself, *moi-même*, 471. Myself, (reflective,) *me, m'*, 478, § 71; myself to it, *m'y*, § 72; myself of it, *m'en*, § 73.

N.

NAME, *nom*; proper names, *noms propres*, 496, 497. Names of the months, *noms des mois*, 499. What is your name? *Comment vous appelez-vous? Je m'appelle Charles*, 320.
NATIVE, (the,) *l'homme né dans le pays*, 423.
NE, part of the French negative, 532, 3, 4, 5, § 162, *an important section. Ne* is used without *pas*, with the verbs *cesser*, to cease; *oser*, to dare; *pouvoir, savoir*, to be able, 322. *Ne ... guère de, n'en ... guère ne ... pas beaucoup de, n'en ... pas beaucoup; ne ... que peu de*, but little, only a little, not much, &c., 67. *Ne ... ni*, neither, *ni*, nor; *Je n'ai ni celui-ci ni celui-là*, 32. *Ne ... nulle part*, nowhere, not anywhere, 89. *Ne ... pas, ne ... point*, not 28. *Ne ... pas encore*, not yet, 153. *Ne ... plus*, no longer, no more, not any more, 74, 187. *Ne ... plus guère de ...* (*n'en ... plus guère*) not

much, many. more, 74. *Ne . . . que*, only, but, *Je n'ai qu'un ami, je n'en ai qu'un*, 65; *ne . . . que*, nothing but, 225. *Ne . . . rien*, nothing, not anything, 28, requires *de* before an adjective, 29, *Obs.* 7. When the verb is understood, use *rien* without *ne*, left out with the verb, 34. *Ne*, when used without *pas*, in comparison of inequality, 492, § 138—3; when not used, § 138—4; and when implied, 503, § 145—1. It is used when the negation is implied, 503, § 145—1; 248, *Obs.* 114. (See NEGATIONS.)

NEAR, *près de*; near me, *près de moi*, 124; near six, *près de six*, 180; near going, *près d'aller*, 260.

NEARLY, *près de*, 180; thereabouts, *à peu près*, 404.

NEGATIONS, *négations*, 532, 3, 4, 5, § 162; its formation, 1; place of *ne* and its *complement*, 2, 3, 4, 5; when nominative, —6; with the infinitive mood, —7; when the verb is omitted, —8. *Neither, non plus*, —9. List of negations and examples for, 3; 4; 5, 6; 7; 8 and 9.

NEITHER . . . nor, *ne . . . ni . . . ni . . .*, 32. *Ni l'un ni l'autre; ni les uns ni les autres*, § 162. I, neither, *moi non plus*, § 162—9.

NEUF, *nouveau, nouvel, new.* Their difference, 191, N. 1.

NEUTER VERBS, *verbes neutres*, 529, § 158; what they are, and how formed, —1; take *être* and *avoir*, —2. Verbs that take *être*, —3.

NEVER, *ne . . . jamais*, 157, 533.

NEW, *neuf, nouveau, (nouvel,* before a vowel or *h* mute, 191,) N. 1.

NIER, to deny, takes *ne* before subjunctive, § 516—8.

NO, not any, *ne . . . pas de*, 55. None, not any, *ne . . . aucun, pas un.* No one, nobody, *ne . . . personne*, 422. Nobody, not anybody, (nominative,) *personne ne; nul ne*, &c., 39. No longer, *ne . . . plus*, 187. No sooner *pas plutôt*, 521.

NOT, *ne . . . pas, ne . . . point*, 377, 378. Not any more, no more, *ne . . . plus de.* Not much more, *ne . . . plus guère de*, 74. Not quite, *pas tout à fait*, 180. Not until, *pas avant*, 310. Not yet, *ne . . . pas encore*, 152. Not so much . . . as, *ne . . . pas tant de . . . que de.* Not so . . . as, *ne . . . pas si . . . que*, 492, § 138—1.

NOMS, nouns, names. *Les noms des mois*, of the months, 499. (See NAME.)

NOMINATIVE, *nominatif:* 1st class, with the verb; 2d, separated from it, 468, § 38. Nominative frequently left out in English; not in French, 470. N. B., 480, § 87—1.

NOTHING, *ne . . . rien*, (objective,) 422, 533; *rien ne*, (nominative,) 535. *Rien de bon*, 29, *Obs.* 7. Nothing but, *ne . . . que, ne . . . rien . . . que*, 225.

NOTRE, plural, *nos*, our, 44, 282.

NÔTRE, *(le, la,) les nôtres*, ours, 30, 49, 291, 483.

NOTWITHSTANDING, *malgré;* notwithstanding that, *malgré cela*, 364; for all that, although, *ne laisser pas de: Il ne laisse pas de passer pour honnête homme*, 428.

NOUNS, *noms, substantifs*, 493, § 140. Not used as adjectives, and connected by some preposition, § 140—1; functions of *de, à*, &c., —2, 3, 4; no plural to proper names, except when used as common, —5; articles left out in enumerations, —6; formation of compound nouns, —7; of the feminine, —8, 495; when a noun is the object of two or three verbs, —9; nouns of multitude, —10; possessive case, —11. Proper names from the Greek and Latin, of kingdoms, provinces, &c., 496, 497. Cardinal and ordinal numbers, &c., with Notes and *Obs.*, 497 to 499 Names of the seasons of months 499.

Nous, we, us; *nous qui*, we who; *nous que*, we whom, 469, 470; *nous-mêmes*, ourselves; *nous autres*, we, among us, 471; *nous*, us, to us, 472; *nous le, la, les* it, them to us, 475; *nous en*, some, any to us, § 59; *nous y en*, us some there, § 60; *à nous* to us; *de nous*, of, from us, § 63, 476; *nous*, (reflective,) ourselves, § 71; *nous y*, (reflective,) ourselves, (it,) § 72; *nous en*, ourselves at it, § 73, 478; *à nous*, (possessive,) ours, 484, § 106.

Now, *maintenant*, *à présent*, 356; now and then, *de loin, en loin*, 396.

Numbers, *nombres*, (cardinal,) 65, N. 1, 497; when used, 70, *Obs.* 32; 321, *Obs.* 146, 426; (ordinal,) 70, *Obs.* 33. Adverbs, *premièrement, en premier lieu*, first, firstly, &c., 363, 426.

O.

Objective Pronouns, *régimes*, 471, § 43 to 47. Objective pronouns before infinitives are turned into the subjunctive, 472, § 49; their places, § 48 to 65; one exception, § 51; double objectives, it to me, to thee, &c., *me le, la; te le, la*, &c., always before auxiliaries, 473, § 52; when attended by a preposition, go after verbs, 475, § 56; N. B. on their order, § 57. Personal and partitive, me some, thee any, &c., *m'en, t'en*, &c.; me some there, *m'y en*, &c., § 59 to 61. Objective pronoun, with a preposition, goes after the verb, § 63 to § 66, 476; two or more objective cases, with a verb, go after, § 64—2. Reflective, *me, te, se; nous, vous; m'y, t'y, s'y*, &c.; *m'en, t'en, s'en*, &c., 477, § 71, 72, 73.

Objective Nouns, their place; the preposition never omitted before them, and it is repeated before every one, 473, § 51¼.

Obliged, (to be,) or indebted to some one for . . . *être obligé*, (*redevable,*) *à quelqu'un de* . . . , 336

Œil, (*l'*,) the eye; *les yeux*, the eyes, 47.

Of, *de*; of, from the, *du*, 27, 82 112, 204, 229, 403. A book of mine; turn, one of my books, *un de mes livres*, 203, 484, § 107, 108.

Offrir, to offer; *offrant*, *offert offrez*, 255.

Often, *souvent*; as often as, *aussi souvent que*; not so often as, *moins souvent que*; oftener than, *plus souvent que*, 137.

Ombre, (*une*,) a shadow; *à l'ombre de* . . . , under the shade of, 356.

On, upon, *sur*; upon it, *dessus*, 175. On a small scale, *en petit*; large scale, *en grand*, 404. Not translated. On, not translated before dates, &c., 537.

On, one, the people, they; any one, 191; when used, 224, *Obs.* 101; when it takes *l'* before *et, où, ou, si, que*, &c., 372, 488, 489.

Once, *une fois*; once a day, *une fois par jour*, 210.

One, (people,) they or any one, 191, 224; one, *un*; the one, *celui*, 30; both, *l'un et l'autre*, 72. Never translate *the one* by *l'un*, except when it is connected with the other; as, *the one and the other*.

One's self, *soi-même*, 471; one's self, (reflective,) *se*, 531; to one's self, *à soi*; from one's self, *de soi*. 476.

Only, but, *ne* . . . *que*, 65; *seulement*, 324; not only, *non seulement*.

Opposite *vis-à-vis de*, 387.

Or, *ou*, 80; or people, *ou l'on*, 372.

Ordinal, (numbers,) *nombres ordinaux*, 497 to 499.

Other, *autre*; another dollar, *un autre dollar*; some other dollars, *d'autres dollars*. No other, *ne* . . . *pas d'autre*. I have no other, *je n'en ai pas d'autre*, 69. Others other people, *autrui*, 295.

Otherwise, else, *autrement*, 113

Ou ... **30**; *ou l' on*, or people **172**.

Où, where, whither, whereto, 86, 184. D'où, whence, where from, 200, 252.

Ought and Should, (I,) rendered by the *conditionnel* of *devoir*, *je devrais*, &c., 372, 509.

Our, *notre*, *nos*, 44, 282; 466, § 31, 32.

Ours, *le la nôtre*, *les nôtres*, 30, 49, 291.

Out, *hors de*; out of doors, *dehors*, 301, 307.

Outre, besides; *outre cela*, besides that; *en outre*, moreover, 378.

Ouvrir, to open, *ouvrant*, *ouvert*, *ouvrez*, 117, 175.

P.

Pain, *mal*, 48, 284.

Par, by, 210, 212, 213; *par-ci*, *par-là*, here and there, 396.

Paraître, to appear, to seem, 129.

Parce que, because, 80, 187.

Parfait, Perfect. (See the latter word.)

Parfait or *présent composé*. (See the latter.)

Parler *Français*, to speak French, 172, § 47½.

Parmi, among, 272.

Part, (*de la ... de*,) from, 536—8. *Faire part de*, to impart, 397.

Participial Adjective, *adjectif verbal*, 529—5.

Participle past, *participe passé*, its formation, 157, 257; when used, 156, 525; when connected with *être*, it agrees with the nominative, 212, 530; with *avoir*, it agrees with the *direct object*, &c., 162, *Obs.* 75, 212, 286, 299, 528. It does not agree with the pronouns *en* and *dont*, because they are not *direct objects*, 163, *Obs.* 76; 229, *Obs.* 103, 526. Serves to form the passive voice, 212. Some difficulties explained, 527—5.

Participle, (present,) *participe présent*, its formation and exceptions, 528. Difference in its use in English and French, 527; *en* alone governing it, what follows, 528—4; when it qualifies a noun, 529—5, when translated by a present participle, —6; when by the indicative —7; by the infinitive, —8, or by a noun, —9, —10; after *to be*, —11. How the present participle is to be translated, 201, 280.

Particular, (to be,) *y regarder de près*, 399.

Partir, to depart, to set out, *partant*, *parti*, 142, 175.

Partitive, (article,) *article partitif*: 1st, before a noun, 465, § 19 to 25; 2d, before an adjective or after a negation, § 26 to 28.

Parvenir, to succeed, 237.

Pas, with *ne* before the verb, not 27; *pas tout*, not all; *pas du tout* not at all, 115.

Passer, (*se ... de*,) to do without 346.

Passive Verbs, *verbes passifs* how formed, 212; not so much used as in English, 530, § 159; past participle agrees with nominative, —2; *on*, as nominative, —3; the infinitive rendered by *on*, —4.

Pay (to) for, *payer*; to pay a man for a horse, *payer un cheval à un homme*, 201, *Obs.* 293. To pay some one a visit, *faire une visite* (*rendre visite*) *à quelqu'un*, 332.

Peine, (*à*,) scarcely, with *prétérit antérieur*, 521.

Pendant, during, for, 186.

Penknife, *canif*, 32.

Penser *à*, to think of, 476; *y penser*.

Pension, boarding-house, school, 385.

People, they, one, *on*, 468, § 38; 488, 489.

Perfect tense of the indicative, *parfait* or *présent composé*, (see the

latter;) of the subjunctive, its formation and use, 418.

PERFECT, *parfait*, 503, §145; when *ne* is to be used, —1; compound form of the perfect, —2; I have just, *Je viens de . . .*, —3.

PERMETTRE, to permit, to allow, 371.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS, *pronoms personnels*, 468, §38: 1st class, with the verb, *je, tu, il*, &c.; 2d class, separated from the verb, *moi, toi, lui*, &c.

PERSONNE *ne*, nobody, (nominative,) 39, 468; *ne . . . personne*, (objective,) 422. *Personne* as a pronoun is masculine; as a substantive, it is feminine 286, N. 1. *Ne . . . personne qui, que*, nobody who, that, governs the subjunctive, 515—5.

PEU, little, 147, 490; *peu de*, (before a noun,) 67; *un peu de*, a little, 67; *à peu près*, thereabout, nearly, 404.

PEUR, fear, afraid. Are you afraid? *Avez-vous peur?* 31. *De peur que . . . ne . . .*, (governs subjunctive,) for fear, lest, 537, §164.

PLACE, *à ma, votre, sa place*, in my, your, his or her place, 367; of objective pronouns, 473 to 477; of adjectives, 493; of adverbs, 531, 532.

PLAINDRE, to pity; *plaignant, plaint; se plaindre*, to complain, 254, 476.

PLAISANTER, (*badiner*,) to jest, 381.

PLAISIR, (*avec*,) with pleasure, 47, 48.

PLAY, (to,) *jouer*, 126; upon an instrument, *d'un instrument;* at cards, *aux cartes*, 259; a trick on some one, *un tour à quelqu'un*, 400.

PLEASE, (to,) *plaire, se plaire;* some one, *à quelqu'un*. How are you pleased here? *Comment vous plaisez-vous ici?* 241. If you please, *s'il vous plaît*, 325.

PLEASED WITH, *content de*, §17.

PLEASURE, to give pleasure, *faire plaisir*, 110.

PLEASURE, (with,) *avec plaisir*, 47, 88.

PLEUVOIR, to rain; *il pleut*, it rains, 227.

PLUPERFECT (the) of the indicative its formation and use, 360, 520; of the subjunctive, its formation and use, 416 to 419: 2d pluperfect, *prétérit antérieur*, (see it,) 520, §155.

PLUPERFECT of the subjunctive, *plusque parfait*, its formation, &c., 419.

PLURAL, its formation in nouns and adjectives, 44, 46, 47, 107, N. 1.

PLUS, more, serves to form the comparative of inequality of adjectives and adverbs; *le plus*, the most, forms the superlative, 144. Difference between *plus* and *davantage*, 198. *Plus de*, more, (before a noun,) 78. When there is a comparison between two sentences, the verb which follows *plus* or *moins* requires *ne*, 272. *Plus de, plus que*, when used, 490.

PLÛT *à Dieu, plût au ciel*, would to God, require the subjunctive, 424.

PLUTÔT *que*, rather; *plutôt que de*, rather than, 321; *pas plus tôt*, no sooner, 521.

PONT, bridge, 157.

PORTE-CRAYON, pencil-case, 37; *porte-feuille*, pocket-book, 41; their plural, 494, §140—7.

PORTER, to carry, to take; not to be mistaken for *mener*, 303, *Obs.* 143.

POSSESSIVE articles or pronouns, my, thy, &c., *mon, ton*, &c., 44, 108; *ma, ta*, &c., 282; 466, mine, thine, &c., *le mien, le tien*, &c. 483 Possessive case of nouns, 30, 32; 493, §140—2—11.

POTENTIAL, (imperfect,) *conditionnel*, 507, §148, ends in *rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient*, §148—1;

now formed, —2; after *si*, if, use the *imperfect* instead of the *conditionnel*, —3. Potential, (perfect,) *conditionnel composé*, 508, § 149; its formation, —1; with it *si*, if, is followed by pluperfect, —2; how to translate would, should, could, might, —3; I wish I knew it, *je voudrais le savoir;* I wish I had known it, *j'aurais voulu le savoir.*

POTENTIAL. (See IMPERFECT.)

POUR, to, in order to, 92, 364.

POUR (to) out, *verser;* to pour out some drink for, *verser à boire à . . .* 223.

POURQUOI, why? 81, 184; for what, or what . . . for? 481.

POURSUIVRE, to pursue, 344.

POUVOIR, to be able, (can,) *pouvant pu*, 92, N. 1, 175; *puis je?* not *peux-je?* can I?

PREMIER, 1er, first, 1st, 70; *premièrement, en premier lieu*, 363, § 161—7.

PRENDRE, to take, *prenant, pris, prenez*, 132, 175, 352, 366; *prendre*, to drink, 132; *soin*, care, 256; *la fuite*, to make one's escape, to run away, &c., 346; *s'y prendre*, to manage, to go about a thing 352.

PREPOSITIONS govern the infinitive in French, except *en*, which governs the present participle, 92, 201, 215, 460, 535. The English preposition *for*, with the verbs *to ask, demander, to pay, payer*, is not rendered in French, 201, *Obs.* 93. *At* and *for* not translated when used to express the price of a thing, 276. Prepositions formed with *à* and a noun take *de* after them; almost all others have no preposition, 266. Use of *à*, 100, 193, 404, 406, 464; use of *de*, 27, 103, 404; place of the preposition in the sentence: always before the word it governs, (488. § 129,) 536; not transposed in French, 482, § 95; preposition is never omitted before objective nouns 458 473. *Dir.* 4: *à* and *de*, connected with reflected verbs variously translated, 477, (§ 71 to 74;) not transposed in English, when *of what* means *of that which, de ce qui, que*, 482, § 97; *to what*, meaning *to that which, à ce qui, que*, § 98, may be separated by the negation or objective pronoun, 536, § 163—3 as far as, *jusqu'à*, 464, 536; at, in, to, *chez* 84, 536; from, *de la part de;* before, *avant, devant, auparavant*, 536; by, *près de, à côté de;* by myself, *seul, e*, &c.; in, into, *dans, en;* at, in, to, *à, en;* in, on, not translated before dates, &c.

PRÈS DE, near, 260, 462, 537.

PRESENT (the) tense, indicative its formation, 500, § 144; three English present tenses expressed by one in French, 114; verbs that take a cedilla under the, (ç,) 502, § 144—1; those that take *e* after *g*, —2; those that change *y* into *i*, when it is followed by *e* mute, —3; *e* mute changed to *è* grave, —4; excepting the terminations *eler, eter*, N. B., *é* (acute) into *è* (grave), —5; true present tense explained: I am reading, *je suis à lire*, —6. *Do* and *am*, &c., used to interrogate, may be translated by *est-ce que*. In some verbs, *est-ce que* must be used, 139, N. 1, (459, Dir. 8.) PRÉSENT COMPOSÉ or *Parfait*, English perfect, its formation, 167; its use, 168; 503, § 145. When *ne*, without *pas*, is used with it, 503, 504; it translates the compound form of the perfect, viz: I have been reading, *j'ai lu*. I *have just* written, is not rendered by the *parfait*, but by *je viens d'écrire*. PRESENT OR THE SUBJUNCTIVE, (78[1],) 408, 513, § 151; its terminations; its formation and exceptions, § 151—1; its use, —2, 513 to 515; different antecedents that require the subjunctive, 515 to 517. In English, the state of existence or of action, when in its duration, is always expressed by the

compound perfect, while the French use the present tense. He has been in Paris these three years, *il y a trois ans qu'il est à Paris*, 274. Present used after *si*, in connexion with the future, (233, *Obs.* 105.) 505, § 146—3.

PRÉSENTER *à*, to present to, introduce, 476, § 64.

PRESENTLY, *tout à l'heure*, 237.

PRETEND, (to,) *faire semblant de*, 456.

PRÉTÉRIT, (*le*,) English second imperfect, 358. (See IMPERFECT.)

PRÉTÉRIT ANTÉRIEUR, second pluperfect, its formation, 520, § 155; its use; conjunctions after which it is used; practical rules, 362, 521.

PRIER *de*, to desire beg, pray, request, 304.

PROMENER, (*se*,) to take an airing, a walk for pleasure; *aller se promener*, to go walking; *en carrosse*, to go in a carriage; *à cheval*, to ride on horseback, to take a ride, 222.

PROMETTRE *de*, to promise, 179.

PRONOUNS, (possessive or *articles*,) my, thy, &c., 466, § 31; rule for their use, § 32; demonstrative, § 33; always prefixed to a noun and repeated, § 34; *true demonstrative*, § 36, 37. PERSONAL, 468, § 38 to 40; nominatives, separated from the verb, I who, *moi qui*, thou who, *toi qui*, &c. Objectives the same, followed by *que*, 470, § 40, 41. COMPOUND PERSONAL, myself, *moi-même*, &c., 471, § 41½. OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS, § 42 to 50; their place, § 51 to 56, Dir. 4. Double objective pronouns, § 57 to 63; examples at p. 94, &c.; with a preposition, *à moi, de toi*, &c., § 63 to 66. REFLECTIVE, 1st class, 477, § 67, 71; 2d class, § 68, 72; 3d class, § 69, 73, 74. RELATIVE, *qui*, who, nominative, never omitted either in French or English, 478, § 75, 76. Objective *que*, whom, that, which, &c., 479 to 80; personal, connected with relatives 483, § 102. POSSESSIVE whose. *à qui?* § 103, mine, thine &c., *le mien, le tien*, &c., used with every verb, even *être*, when *ce* is nominative, 484, § 104, 105; but when *il, elle, ils, elles*, are nominatives, use the following: *à moi, a toi*, &c., *à ces Messieurs*. A book of mine, turn to, one of my books, § 107. INTERROGATIVE, who? *qui*, whom? *qui?* 485, § 111. *Qui* never loses its *i*. What? *quel, quelle*, &c., *que*. *qu'est-ce que;* after the verb, by *quoi?* § 112, 115. What? nominative, *qu'est-ce qui?* 486, § 116; governed by a preposition, *quoi? à quoi*, § 117. What is in? &c. *Qu'y a-t-il dans . .*, § 118; see to § 130. INDEFINITE, *on*, one, people, &c. 488, 489; examples at 87, 94, 281, 107, 328, 38, 44, 108, 281, 30, 48, 276, 44, 283, 41, 43, 100, 283, 229, 39.

PROPER NAMES, *noms propres*, 494, 496, 497.

PROPERLY, *comme il faut*, 204.

PROPOSER (*se*) *de*, to propose, intend; *je me propose de faire ce voyage*, I propose going on that journey, 341.

PROVERBIAL forms of expression, (at the end of INDEX.)

PULL, (to,) *tirer*, 244; to pull out, *arracher, s'arracher;* he pulls out his hair, *il s'arrache les cheveux*, 219.

PURCHASE (to) anything, *faire emplette de quelque chose, faire des emplettes*, 256.

PUT, (to,) to put on, *mettre*, 168; to put off, postpone, *remettre à*, 394; to inconvenience one's self, *se gêner*, 395.

Q.

QUAND, *lorsque*, when, 488, 242 with the *prétérit antérieur*, 521 *Quand même*, though, followed by *conditionnel*, 425, 517.

QUANT *à*, as to, as for; *quant à moi*, as to me, 322.

QUATRE-VINGTS, eighty, loses its

when followed by another numeral, 184.

QUE, that, which, (relative pronoun,) 43; *que de*, than, (before a noun,) 78; *que, qui*, take a euphonic *l* before *on*, 372; *que*, used to avoid the repetition of a conjunction, governs the same mood as that conjunction; when the conjunction is *si*, &c., *que* governs the subjunctive, 516. *Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela?* what is that? *Je ne sais pas ce que c'est que cela*, 319. *Qu'est-ce que cela peut-être?* what can that be? 395. *Que!* exclamation! what! how! 335, 487.

QU'EST-CE QUE C'EST? what is it? 129, 171.

QUEL? what, which? (interrogative,) 25; *quels*, 44; *quelle*, &c., 283, 286, 485, 487.

QUEL *que, quelle que*, whatever, in two words, govern the subjunctive, 422, 516, 3d way. *Quelque*, 1st way, however; 2d way, whatever, govern subjunctives, 422, 516.

QUELQUE, *s*, some, any, a few, 68.

QUELQUE CHOSE, some, anything; *de bon*, good, 88, 462, (takes *de* before an adjective.) *Quelque chose que*, whatever, governs the subjunctive, 423, 516—13.

QUELQUE PART, some, anywhere, 89, *Obs.*

QUELQU'UN, some, anybody, 39.

QUELQUES UNS, (*en* . . . ,) a few, some, 68.

QUESTION, (to be the,) to turn upon, *s'agir de*: the question is, *il s'agit de*, 391. *Qu'en résulte-t-il?* what of it? 483.

QUI who? 100, 470, 230. *À qui*, whose? 147, 483; to whom? 230, N. B. The *i* is never cut off.

QUIQUE CE SOIT, whoever, governs the subjunctive, 422, 516—13.

QUICK, fast, *vite*, 264.

QUITE (just) as much, as many, *tout autant*, 74, 76; *tant de . . . que*, so much . . . as, 78.

QUOI, (after the verb or a preposition,) *que*, (before,) what? 100. *Quoi!* admirative, what! 487. *Quoi encore!* what else, more? 113.

QUOIQUE, whatever, 422; though 417, governs the subjunctive.

R.

RAIN, (to,) *pleuvoir*, 227. Does it rain? *pleut-il? fait-il de la pluie?* 301. *Il pleut à verse*, it rains very hard, it pours, 227.

RAPPELER, (*se*,) to recollect. *Vous rappelez-vous cela?* do you recollect that? I do, *je me le rappelle*, 261.

RATHER THAN, *plutôt que de*, 321.

READ, (to,) *lire, lu*, 172. (See LIRE.)

RECOLLECT, (to,) *se rappeler, se souvenir, se ressouvenir*, 262.

RECONNAÎTRE, to recognise, to acknowledge, 272.

RÉDUIRE, to reduce, *réduisant, réduit*, 344.

RÉJOUIR (*se*) *de quelque chose*, to rejoice at something, 223.

RELY, (to,) *se fier à*; you may rely upon him, *vous pouvez vous fier à lui*, &c., 348.

REMAIN, (to,) *rester*, 182, N. 1, *demeurer*, 187, N. 1.

REMETTRE *à*, to postpone, put off 394.

RENDRE, to return, give back, restore, 80, 199; *rendre visite*, to pay a visit, 332.

RESTER to remain, stay, 110, takes *avoir* and *être* as auxiliary, 182, N. 1. *Rester*, to have left, 300.

RESTORE, *rendre*. (See it.)

RETENIR, to hold back, retain, *retenant, retenu, retenez*, 260.

RETURN, to give back, restore; *rendre*, 80, 199. *Retourner*, to go back, 428; *revenir*, to come back, 182.

RÉUSSIR *à*, to succeed, 342

Revenir, to come back, to return, 185.

Ride (to) on horseback, *aller (monter) à cheval*, 214. To take a ride, *se promener à cheval*, 222.

Rien, (*ne . . .*,) *qui, que*, nothing that, governs the subjunctive, 423.

Right, (to be,) *avoir raison*, 36. To the right, on the right side or hand, *à droite, sur la droite*, 378. It is right, *c'est bien*, 319.

Rire, to laugh, *riant, ri, riez. Se rire (moquer) de quelqu'un*, to laugh, to deride one; *rire au nez de quelqu'un*, to laugh in a person's face, 325.

Room, (the,) *la chambre;* the front room, *la chambre de devant, sur le devant;* the back room, *de derrière, sur le derrière;* the upper room, *du haut, d'en haut*, 284.

Rules: 1. All prepositions govern the infinitive, N. 1, on *Après*, after, 460.

R. 2. Of two verbs, the second is in the infinitive, &c., 461.

R. 3. Do you speak before you listen? *Parlez-vous avant d'écouter?* The French dispense with the second nominative, when it is the same as the first, 461.

R. 4. When the nominatives are different, use the English construction, 461.

R. 5. When two or more nouns, &c., govern a noun or a verb, they must govern it without any preposition or with the same, 461.

R. 6. Every French preposition precedes the word it governs, is never separated from it, and is repeated before every word 461.

S.

Sa, *son, ses*, his, her, 282, 466, 432.

Sail, (a,) *une voile*. To set sail, *mettre à la voile*, 350, N. 1 To set sail for, *faire voile pour;* under full sail, *marcher à pleines voiles*, 350.

Salt, (to,) *saler*, 92.

Salir, to soil, dirty, 220.

Salutations, (daily,) *salutations journalières*. At pp. 26, 29, 32, 33, 35, 37, 39, 40, 42, 44, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 63, (N. B. On composing an exercise on daily salutations, 70, 71, 73,) 104, 107, 112, 114, 119, 121, 123, 130, 134, 136, 139, 142.

Same; the same thing, *la même chose;* the same man, *le même homme;* it is all one, (the same, *c'est égal, c'est la même chose*, 168 307.

Sans, without, 215; *sans doute*, without doubt, to be sure, 108.

Santé, (*la*,) the health, 332.

Savoir, to know; *sachant, su, sachez*, takes no preposition after it. 135, 175.

Satisfied (to be) with some one or something, *être content de quelqu'un ou de quelque chose*, 210.

Scarcely, *à peine*, 521.

Seasons, (the,) *les saisons*, 499.

Second, *second, e*, 70. Secondly 2d, *secondement*, 363, 532—7.

See, (to,) *voir, voyant, vu*, 172.

Seem, (to,) *paraître, sembler*, 429.

Self, selves, *même, mêmes;* my self, *moi-même;* themselves, *eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes;* one's self, *soi-même*, 154, 471.

Selon, according to; *selon les circonstances; c'est selon*, it depends, 31.

Sentir, to feel; *sentant, senti* 278; to smell, 353.

Servir, to serve, wait upon, *servant, servi*, 254; *se servir de*, to make use of, to use, 266; *servir la soupe, le dessert*, to serve up the soup, the dessert, 348. To be of use, *à quoi cela vous sert-il?* of what use is that to you? *Servir de*, to stand instead, to be as; *mon fusil me*

sert de bâton, I use my gun as a stick; *servir de*, to avail; *à quoi vous sert-il de pleurer?* what avails you to cry? *cela ne me sert à rien*, it avails me nothing, 386. *On a servi*, the meal is on the table, (is served up;) *vous servirai-je de la soupe?* shall I help you to some soup? do you choose any soup?

SET (to) out, to depart, leave, *partir*, 142, 175.

SEUL, *e*, alone, by one's self, 137, 159, 367; *seulement*, *non seulement*, not only, 324.

SHAWL, (a,) *un châle*, 34.

SHORTLY, (soon,) *bientôt*, 108, 185.

SHOULD or Ought. (See OUGHT.)

SHOW, *faire voir*, *montrer*, 134. To show a disposition to, *faire mine de*, 331; the show, (splendor, brightness,) *l'éclat*; to make a great show, *faire de l'éclat*, 432.

SI, if; the *i* is cut off before *il*, *ils*, but nowhere else; after *si*, the pronoun *on* takes *l'*, 372. *Si* usually attends the *conditionnel*, and is followed by the *imparfait*, 310, 507. *Que*, used to avoid the repetition of *si*, governs the subjunctive, 516—10. *Si*, meaning *granting*, connects the future with the present, 233, *Obs.* 105.

SI, so; *si bien*, so well, 165.

SIEN, (*le*,) *la sienne*, &c., his or hers, 39, 49, 291, 483; *à lui*, *à elle*, 484.

SIDE, *côté*, by the side of, *à côté de*, 266; this side, *de ce côté-ci*; on that side, *de ce côté-là*, 193.

SILENT, (to be,) to stop speaking, *se taire*, 392.

SINCE or FROM, *depuis*; from that time, *depuis ce moment*; my childhood, *ma jeunesse*; from here there, *depuis ici jusque là*. Since, (considering,) *puisque*, 342.

SIT (to) down, *s'asseoir*, 262; to be seated, *être assis*, *assise*, 302.

SLEEP, (to,) *dormir*, 121; 215. Are you sleepy? *avez-vous sommeil?* 29 To feel sleepy, *avoir envie de dormir*, 220.

SLOW, slowly, *lentement*, 264.

SNOW, (to,) *neiger*, 227; it snows *il fait de la neige*, 301.

So, (it,) *le*, 171, *Obs.* 77; so, thus *ainsi*; so, so, *comme cela*; so that *de sorte que*, 230; so much, *tant de*, so much as, *tant que*, 77, 210, 260.

SOIR, *soirée*, evening, their difference, 289, N. 2.

SOME or ANY, (before a noun,) *du de la*, *des*; (before an adjective or after a negation,) *de*, 55, 284. Some of it, of them, *en*, before the verb, 59; some or any more, *encore*, used affirmatively; *encore du vin*, *encore des boutons*, 75. N. B. (*Encore* is placed immediately after the verb.) Something, *quelque chose*; anything good, *quelque chose de bon*, 29, 191; sometimes, *quelque fois*, 153; some, anywhere, *quelque part*; nowhere, not anywhere, *ne . . . nulle part*, 89.

So much, many, *tant*, 77, 210, 260

SON, *sa*, *ses*, his or hers, 38, 44 282, 466, § 32.

SOON, very soon, *bientot*, 108, 185. *Aussitôt que*, as soon as, *aussitôt que*, 215. No sooner, *pas plus tot*, with *prétérit antérieur*, 521.

SORE, *mal*; a sore foot, *mal au pied*, 110.

SORTIR, to go out, *sortant*, *sorti*, 110, 121, 150, 175.

SOUDAINEMENT, suddenly, all of a sudden, 290.

SOUFFRIR, to suffer, *souffrant souffert*, 33a.

SOUS, under *dessous*, under it 177.

SOUVENIR (*se*) *de*, *se ressouvenir de*, to remember, to recollect, 262.

SOUVENT, often; *aussi souvent que*, as often as; *plus souvent que*, oftener than; *moins souvent que*, not so often as. 137

SPEAK (to) French. (See PARLER.)

SPEECH, (a,) *un discours*. To make a speech, *faire un discours*, 295.

SPEND (to) time at something, *passer le temps à quelque chose*, 250.

SPITE, (in . . . of,) *en dépit de*, 346.

STEEL, *acier*, 55.

STEP, (a,) *un pas*. To walk a step, *faire un pas ;* to take a step, (measures,) *faire une démarche*, 295.

STORE, store-house, *magasin*, 63.

STRIKE, (to,) *frapper*, 323. To be struck with a thought, *venir en pensée, à l'idée, à l'esprit*. A thought strikes me, *il me vient une pensée*, 366.

SUBJECT. (See NOMINATIVE.)

SUBJUNCTIVE, *subjonctif*. (See PRESENT, IMPERFECT, &c., 408.) Present ; how it ends, 513, § 151—1 ; how it is formed, —2 ; eight exceptions. Its use, —2 ; *important observation on it*. When the antecedent is a superlative, —3 ; when impersonal, —4 ; interrogative, negative, or conditional, —5 ; it expresses *fear*, &c., takes *ne*, —6, —7 ; *douter, nier*, take *ne*, —8 ; what, *que*, governs, —9, —10 ; whatever, however, —11, *quelque que*, &c. ; its connexion with indicative, —12 ; whatever, whatsoever, —13 ; *quelque chose que, quoi que, quoique ce soit ;* whomsoever, *qui que ce soit ;* when it must follow *qui, que, dont*, &c., —14 ; when it must begin the sentence, —15 Imperfect, 517 ; its formation. Perfect, (p. 418,) *parfait*. Pluperfect, (p. 419,) *plusque parfait*.

SUBSTANTIVES, *substantifs, noms*, formation of plural, 44. Exceptions, 46, N. 1, 2, 3, 281. Feminine, 281. Genders, 194 ; 402, *Obs.* 163 ; 187, *Obs.* 85 ; 297, *Obs.* 140 ; 314 ; 289, N. 1 ; 284 ; 356. Compound substantives, 47, N. 1, or 494—7 ; 183, *Obs.* 82 ; 440, *Obs.* 171. *De* is put between the name of the thing and that of the substance of which it is made, 27, 403, 493 ; *à*, when the latter expresses the use of the former 404, 494 ; *à la, au, aux*, to determine it more precisely, 406, 494. Substantives having a distinct form for the feminine, 495 ; used for both sexes, 298.

SUCCEED, (to,) *parvenir à*. Have you succeeded in learning it ? *êtes-vous parvenu à l'apprendre ?* 237. *réussir à ; avez-vous réussi à l'apprendre ?* 237, 342.

SUCH, *un tel, une telle, pareil, pareille*, 307, 490—9, —10 ; *un si bon livre*.

SUFFER, (to,) *souffrir*, 334 ; to suffer one's self to be beaten, *se laisser battre ;* to let one's self fall, *se laisser tomber ;* to suffer one's self to be insulted, *se laisser insulter*, 432.

SUFFIRE *à*, to suffice, be sufficient, *suffisant, suffi*, 349.

SUIT, (to,) *convenir à*, 237.

SUITE, (*tout de,*) immediately, 237

SUIVRE, to follow ; *suivant, suivi*, 334. *Suivre un conseil*, to follow advice, 384.

SUN, (the,) *le soleil*. We have too much sun, *il fait trop de soleil*, 208.

SUPERLATIVE, *superlatif*, a new explanation on its formation, 144 ; followed by *que* or *qui*, requires the subjunctive, 515—3.

SUR, on, upon, 175 ; *dessus*, upon it, 177.

SURFAIRE, to overcharge, ask too much, 344.

SURPRENDRE, to surprise, 374.

SURPRISE, (to,) *étonner*. To be surprised at, *s'étonner de*, 374.

SWEET, *doux, douce*, 491.

SWEETEN, (to,) *sucrer, adoucir*, 95

T.

TA, *ton, tes*, thy, 282, 108, 466.

TAIRE (*se,*) to hold one's tongue be silent, *taisant ; tu ; taisez-vous* be silent, 392.

TAKE (to) place, *avoir lieu*, 165

care of something, *prendre (avoir) soin de quelque chose*, 256; of some one, to beware of one, *prendre garde à quelqu'un*, 366; an airing in a carriage, *se promener en carrosse*, 222.

TANT, so much; *par an*, a year; *par tête*, a head, 210, 293; *tant que*, so long as, 401; *tant soi peu*, just a little, ever so little, 427; *tant bien que mal*, indifferently, 396; *tant que vous voudrez*, so, as long as you please, 401, 492.

TARDER, to delay. (See the latter.)

TASTE, (to,) *goûter*, 129, 208; the taste, *le goût*; each man has his taste, *chaque homme a son goût*, 217.

TE, thee, to thee, *te le, les*, 108, 472. *T'en*, thee some; *t'y en*, thee some there. *Te, t'en, t'y*, (reflective,) 478, § 71, 72, 73.

TEACH, (to,) *enseigner*; to teach some one something, *enseigner quelque chose à quelqu'un*; some one to do something, *apprendre à quelqu'un à faire quelque chose*, 266.

TEAR, (a,) *une larme*; to shed tears, *verser des larmes*; with tears in his, her, our, &c., eyes, *les larmes aux yeux*, 323.

TEINDRE, to dye, color; *teignant, teint; en noir, en rouge*, to dye black, red, 195.

TEL, *telle, tels, telles*, such; *un tel homme, une telle femme*, such a man, woman; *de tels hommes, de telles femmes*, such men, women, 307. *Tel* is not used with another adjective. Such a kind friend, *un si bon ami*, 490—9, —10.

TELL, (to,) to say, *dire*; told, *dit*, 168.

TENIR, to hold; *tenant, tenu; tenez*. *Tenez*, the imperative, is used as an exclamation, 203, *Obs.* 94. *Se tenir prêt*, to keep one's self ready, 374. *Tenir pension*, keep a boarding-house, school, 385. *Lieu de*, to take the place of, be instead of, 404. (See KEEP.) *S'en tenir à*, to abide by, 477.

TENSES, (the,) *les temps*. Present, 114, 500 to 503, including true present, *je suis à lire*, 502. Perfect, 167, 503, 504. First future, 231, 504 to 506; second future, 299. Imperfect, 505, 506. Imperfect of the potential, *conditionnel*, 310, 507, 508. Perfect of the potential, 311, 508, 509. Imperative, 369, 509 to 513. Subjunctive present, 408, 513; subjunctive imperfect, 416, 517. Perfect, 418. Pluperfect, 419. *Prétérit* or second imperfect of the indicative, 368, 517 to 520. Pluperfect of indicative is formed like the English tense, by the imperfect of the auxiliary and past participle of the verb to be conjugated, 520. Examples after the 59th lesson, p. 305. Second pluperfect, *prétérit antérieur*, 362, 520, 521. Infinitive, four terminations of it, 80; explanations, 521 to 525. Past participle, 156, 525 to 527. Present participle, 114, 448, 500.

THAN, *que de*, (before nouns,) 78. Than, before a number, is rendered by *de*, and not by *que*; more than nine, *plus de neuf*, 246.

THAT or Which, *que*, (relative,) 43, 478. That, (meaning that thing,) *cela*, 168, 467, 469, N. 4. That, (the one,) *celui*, plural, *ceux, celle, celles*, 30, 48, 286, 467. That which, the one which, those which, *celui que, ceux que*, &c., 43, 48, 286, 467, 468 That which, (the thing which,) *ce que*, (objective,) *ce qui*, (nominative,) 124, 481. That book of mine, 485.

THE, *le, la, les*, 25, 44, 281; its connexion with prepositions, 463.

THEIR, *leur, leurs*, 44, 282; when it must be translated by *en . . . les* 466, N. 2.

THEIRS, *le (la) leur, les leurs*. 49

291, 483; after *il, elle,* &c., *à eux, à elles* 484.

THEM, to them, *leur.* (See it.)

THEMSELVES, *eux-mêmes, elles-mêmes,* 471; (reflective,) *se, s'y, s'en,* 477, 478.

THEN, *alors;* until then *jusqu'alors,* 189.

THERE, to it, at it, in it, 87, 101. To go, to be, there, *y aller, y être,* 37. There, *là, y,* 110. There is, *il y a,* 180, 238, 246, 7, 8, 338. There is, (behold,) *voilà;* there it is, *le voilà, la voilà;* they are, *les voilà,* (here is, *voici,*) 310, 312.

THINE, *le tien, la tienne,* &c., 108, 291, 483; after *il, elle,* &c., *à toi,* 484.

THINK (to) of, *penser à,* 476.

THIRD, *troisième,* 70; *tiers,* 499. Thirdly, *troisièmement,* 363—7.

THIS, THAT, these, those, *ce, cet, cette, ces.* This one, that one, these, those, *celui-ci, celui-là,* &c., 30, 41, 44, 50, 286.

THOU, *tu,* 107.

THOUGH, *quoique,* (see it,) 417.

THOUSAND, (a,) *mille,* does not take *un,* 462.

THROW, (to,) *jeter,* 173, 502, N. B.

THUNDER, *le tonnerre.* It thunders very much, *il fait beaucoup de tonnerre,* 215.

THUS, So, *ainsi,* 179.

THY, *ton, ta, tes,* 108, 282, 466.

THYSELF, *toi-même,* 471; (reflective,) *te, t'y, t'en,* 477, 478.

TIEN, (*le,*) *la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes,* thine, 108, 291, 483; *à toi,* 484.

TILL, until, *jusque;* till noon, *jusqu'à midi,* 189; not until, *pas avant de,* 310.

TIRED, (to be,) *être las, lasse,* 429; to get tired, *s'ennuyer,* 376.

TIRER, to pull, draw, shoot, fire, 344.

TO, *à,* 101, 102; to the, *au, à la,* &c., 463; in order to, *pour,* 92.

TOI thou, *toi qui, que,* 468, 470 *à toi,* to thee, 476; *à toi,* thine, 484

TON, *ta, tes,* thy, 108, 282, 466.

TOO, *trop,* 150; too much, many *trop,* 66, 67; too late, *trop tard,* soon, early, *trop tôt;* large, great, *trop grand;* little, *trop peu;* too small, *trop petit,* 150.

TOUR À TOUR, alternately, by turns, 404.

TOUT, *tous,* all. *Tout le vin; tous les livres,* 110. *Tout autant,* quite (just) as much, 76. *Tout de suite,* immediately, 108; *pas du tout,* not at all, 115. *Tout à coup,* all at once, 290.

TOWARDS, *envers, vers,* 270, 393.

TRAVEL, (to,) *voyager,* 194, 213; through Europe, *faire le tour de l'Europe,* 400.

TREAT, (to) use somebody well, (ill,) *en user bien, (mal,) avec quelqu'un,* 394.

TRICK, (to play a,) *jouer un tour,* 400.

TROMPER, to deceive, cheat; *se tromper,* to make a mistake, 219.

TROP, too, too much, many, 65 150.

TRUST (to) one, *se fier à quelqu'un;* to distrust one, *se défier de quelqu'un,* 325.

TRUTH, (the,) *la vérité;* in truth, indeed, *en vérité!* 47, 105.

TU, thou, 107, N. 1.

TURN, (to,) a soldier, *se faire soldat,* 225; to account, (make the best of,) *faire valoir,* 427; one into ridicule, *tourner quelqu'un en ridicule,* 388. Turn, (the,) *le tour* To take a turn, (a walk,) *faire un tour,* 242, 400.

T'Y, thee to it there, 475; *t'y en* thee some there, 476; *t'y,* (reflective,) thyself, 478.

U.

UN, *une,* a, an, one, 63, 68, 70, 285, 129; not used before *cent,* &c.

462. *Pas un qui, que*, not one that, governs the subjunctive, 515—5. *L'un l'autre, l'une l'autre*, each other; *êtes vous contents l'un de l'autre?* are you pleased with each other? *Nous le sommes*, we are, 331. The one, (when not in apposition to the other,) not *l'un*, but *celui*, 43.

UNDER, *sous;* under it, *dessous*, 177.

UNDERSTAND, (to,) *comprendre, compris*, 182; to make one's self understood, *se faire comprendre*, 370.

UNIPERSONAL VERBS govern the subjunctive, 515—4.

UNLESS, *à moins que... ne...*, govern the subjunctive, 537.

UNTIL, *jusqu'à ce que*, governs the subjunctive, 537; *jusqu'alors*, 189.

UP, to get up, (to rise,) *se lever*, 222. To go up, *monter*, 304, N. 1; to stand up, *être debout;* to remain up, *rester debout*, 373. Up stairs, *en haut*, 193. Up to the top, *jusqu'en haut*, 428.

UPON, *sur;* upon it, *dessus*, 175.

US, *nous, à nous.* See NOUS.

USER, to wear out, 180. *En user bien (mal) avec quelqu'un.* To treat one well, (ill,) 394.

V.

VALOIR, to be worth; *valant, valu, valoir mieux*, to be better, 199; *la peine*, to be worth while. *Cela en vaut-il la peine?* Is it worth while? 270. *Faire valoir*, to turn to account, 427.

VEILLE, (*la*,) the day before, 340.

VENIR, *to* come, *venant, venu*, 88, 121, 175. *Venir de*, to have just, 248, 504—3. *Venir en pensée, (à l'idée, à l'esprit,)* to have a thought, 366. *Venir* and *aller*, are in French followed by an infinitive, and the conjunction *and* is not rendered, 374, 512—12.

VERBS, *verbes*. The four conjugations, 80. Compound and derivative verbs are conjugated like their primitives, 179. Auxiliaries, See AVOIR, ÊTRE. Verbs requiring *être*, to be, as auxiliary, 175, 530. Active verbs, 167. Neuter, 175, 530. Passive, 212, 530. Reflective, 217, 531. Always conjugated with the auxiliary *être*, —4 They always have two pronouns of the same person, —2. Impersonal, 227. They usually govern the subjunctive, 515—4. *Do, am*, &c., when used to interrogate, may be rendered by *est-ce que?* With some verbs *est-ce que* must be used, 139. When *ne* is used without *pas*, 322; *être* connected by *à* with an infinitive expresses the present tense, as *Je suis à lire*, I am reading, 399, 502—6. Most passive verbs may be made reflected, 531—5.

VERS, *envers*, towards, 270; the former is used physically, the latter morally, 393.

VIS-À-VIS *de*, opposite to, 387.

VIVRE, to live, *vivant, vécu*, 214; *Fait-il bon vivre à Paris?* Is the living good in Paris? 315.

VOILÀ, there is; *voici*, here is; *voilà pourquoi*, that is the reason why; *voilà pourquoi je le dis*, therefore I say so, 312.

VOILE, (un,) a veil, is masculine, *une voile*, a sail, feminine, 350, N. 1 *À pleines voiles, (à toutes voiles,)* under full sail, 350.

VOIR, to see, *voyant, vu, voyez*, 92, 121, 172.

VOTRE, plural *vos*, your, 25, 44, 282, 466.

VÔTRE, (*le, la,*) *les vôtres*, yours 30, 291, 483.

VOULOIR, to be willing, to wish *voulant, voulu*, 83 175.

VOUS, you, 25, 409. *Vous qui*, you who, *vous-même, s*, yourself, 471. Objective *vous*, you, to you, 472; *vous y*, you there, 475; *vous en*, you some, *vous y en*, you some there; *à vous*, to you, 476; *vous* (reflect.) *les*

class, 477. *vous y*; 2d class, *vous en*; 3d class, yourselves, 478; *à vous*, yours, 484, § 106.

VOYAGER, (to travel,) 194, *voyageant*, 502—2.

W.

WAKE, (to,) *éveiller, réveiller*, 369.

WALK, (to,) *marcher*, 295; to take a walk, *se promener*; to go walking; *aller se promener*, 222. To walk or travel a mile. *faire un mille*, 295.

WANT, (to,) to be in want of, to have need of, *avoir besoin de*, 112; *falloir, il faut*, 197, *Obs.* 89; *vouloir*, 83. 175.

WARM, *chaud*. Are you warm? *avez-vous chaud?* 31. Is it warm? *fait-il chaud?* 53.

WAY, *chemin*, 105; on the way, *en chemin*, 121; in this way, *de cette manière*, 180; about asking the way, 378.

WE, *nous*, 67, 409; we, *nous autres*, 471.

WEATHER, (the,) *le temps*. How is the weather? what weather is it? *quel temps fait-il?* 53, 208.

WELCOME, (to be,) *être le bien venu*, 376.

WELL, *bien*, 26, 147, 219. To be well, *être bien portant, e, être en bonne santé*; she is well, *elle est bien portante, elle se porte bien, elle est en bonne santé*, 330.

WET, damp, *humide*. Is the weather damp? *Fait-il humide?* 208.

WHAT? *que?* (before a verb,) 29; after verbs and prepositions, *quoi?* 100; *que, quoi, qu'est-ce que?* what, nominative, *qu'est-ce qui?* what *is*, *was*, &c., (interrogative,) followed by a preposition, *qu'y a-t-il . . .? qu'y avait-il?* 486. What, (or the thing which,) *ce qui, ce que*, 124, 481 § 89; *what is*, (relative,) followed by a preposition, *ce qu'il y a*, 480—4. What? *qu'est-ce que c'est? qu'est-ce que c'est que cela?* 129, 171. What! *que quoi!* 487.

WHATEVER, whatsoever, *quelque, quel que, quelle que*, &c., *quelque chose que, quoique, quoi que ce soit*, 422, 423, 516.

WHEN, *quand, lorsque*, 88, 242; used with the *prétérit antérieur*, 521. *When* connects two future tenses, 235, *Obs.* 106.

WHERE? *où?* 86. Where from? whence? *d'où?* 200, 252. Where did we stop? *où en étions-nous?* Somewhere, anywhere, *quelque part*; nowhere, not anywhere, *nulle part*, 89.

WHICH or WHAT? *quel? quels?* &c., 25, 27, 45, 386, 485, 486. Of which, *dont*, 228, 481. Which one? *Lequel, laquelle?* &c., 36, 45, 386. *Which*, having a part of a sentence for antecedent, is translated by *ce qui, ce que*, 481, § 90. (See THAT.

WHO? *qui?* whose? *à qui? dont, de qui*, 100, 147; *à qui, aux quels?* 230. Whom? *qui?* 478; whom, (relative,) *que*, 479.

WHOEVER, *qui que ce soit*, 422. 516.

WHY? *pourquoi?* 81, 184.

WIPE, *essuyer*, 184, 502—3.

WISH, (to,) *souhaiter, vouloir, désirer*, 83, 131. I wish I had it, *je voudrais l'avoir*, 508. I wish I had been able to go, *j'aurais voulu pouvoir y aller*, 509.

WITH, *avec*, 88. *With*, rendered by *de*, 224, 254, 210, 303; by *à*, 338. *l'homme à l'habit bleu*.

WITHDRAW, (to,) go away from, *s'éloigner de*. I go from the fire, *je m'éloigne du feu*, 260.

WITHOUT, *sans*; without speaking, *sans parler*, 215.

WORD, (the,) *le mot*, 50, 173. Words used with the preposition *de* before an infinitive, 80. When a word is composed of a noun and an

adjective, both take the mark of the plural, 183. Compound words, 494.

WORTH, (to be,) *valoir*, 199. To be worth while, *valoir la peine*, 270.

WOULD TO GOD, *plût à Dieu, au ciel*, 424. How *would* must be translated, 508.

WRITE, (to,) *écrire, écrit*, 89, 121, 172.

WRONG, *tort*, 36. (See TO BE.)

Y.

Y, to it, in it, 87. *Y*, there, (stands before the verb.) *Y aller*, to go there; *y être*, to be there. Its place with the personal pronouns, and *en*, 87, *Obs.* 102, 110. *Y*, (*ici*,) here; *y*, (*là*,) there, 110. *Y regarder de près*, to be particular, 399. *Y a-t-il?* is there? 180. (See THERE IS.) *Y* translates the English objective pronoun *it*; when by itself, or governed by a preposition, (in, with, &c.,) it is connected with a verb requiring the preposition *à*, 473, § 50.

YES, *oui*, 25. SI FAIT, 51, *Obs.* 26.

YESTERDAY, *hier*; the day before yesterday; *avant-hier*, 107.

YOU, *vous*, 25, 409. (See VOUS.)

YOUR, *votre, vos*, 25, 44, 282, 466.

YOURS, *le*, (*la*) *vôtre, les vôtres*, 30, 291, 483; *à vous*, 484.

YOURSELF, yourselves, *vous-même, vous-mêmes*, 471; (reflected,) *vous, vous y, vous en*, 477, 478.

IDIOMATICAL EXPRESSIONS.

She does everything gracefully.	Elle a *de la grâce* dans tout ce qu'elle fait.
These are very beautiful pictures.	Voilà des tableaux *d'une grande beauté*.
The German interest was contrary to the Russian.	L'intérêt *de l'Allemagne* était opposé à celui *de la Russie*.
Cheer up, soldiers; the day is ours.	*Courage*, soldats; *la victoire* est à nous.
To sleep very late.	Dormir *la grasse matinée*.
To be on the brink of ruin.	Être *à deux doigts* de sa perte.
To cast a mist before one's eyes.	Jeter *de la poudre* aux yeux.
To fret and fume.	Jeter *feu et flamme*.
To share the profit.	Partager *le gâteau*.
To put somebody to the sword.	Passer quelqu'un *au fil de* l'épée.
To meet with one's match.	Trouver son *maître*.
What day of the month *is it?*	*Quel quantième* du mois *avons-nous?*
All blessings come from God.	Tous les biens *nous* viennent de Dieu
Is that your opinion?—Do not question it.	Est-ce là votre *opinion?*—Ne doutez point que ce ne *la* soit.
Are those your servants?—Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là *vos domestiques?*—Oui, ce *les* sont.
Madam, are you the mother of that child?—Yes, I am.	Madame, êtes-vous *la mère* de cet enfant?—Oui, je *la* suis.
Ladies, are you the strangers that	Mesdames, êtes-vous *les étrangères*

have been announced to me?—Yes, we are.	qu'on m'a annoncées?—Oui, nous *les* sommes.
Ladies, are you pleased with that music?—Yes, we are.	Mesdames, êtes-vous contentes de cette musique?—Oui, nous *le* sommes.
Madam, are you a mother?—Yes, am.	Madame, êtes-vous *mère*?—Oui, je *le* suis.
Madam, are you ill?—Yes, I am.	Madame, êtes-vous *malade*?—Oui, je *le* suis.
Madam, how long have you been married?—A year.	Madame, depuis quel temps êtes-vous *mariée*?—Je *le* suis depuis un an.
Is it long since you arrived?—A fortnight.	Y a-t-il long-temps que vous êtes *arrivée*?—Je *le* suis depuis quinze jours.
Although that woman shows more resolution than the others, she is nevertheless not the least afflicted.	Quoique cette femme montre plus de fermeté que les autres, *elle* n'est pas pour cela *la* moins affligée.
That woman has the art of shedding tears, even when she is least afflicted.	Cette femme a l'art de répandre des larmes dans le temps même qu'elle est *le moins affligée*.
That woman proposed herself as a model *for her* children.	Cette femme s'est proposée pour modèle *à ses* enfants.
He (or she) has not succeeded in that stratagem.	Cette ruse ne *lui* a pas réussi.
To be free and open.	*Avoir* le cœur sur les lèvres.
To be full of business.	*Avoir* des affaires par-dessus les yeux.
To take fire presently.	*Avoir* la tête près du bonnet.
The dry weather *we had* in the spring has destroyed all the fruit.	La sécheresse qu'il *y a eu* au printemps a fait périr tous les fruits.
To put to the vote.	*Aller* aux voix.
Life is at stake.	Il y *va* de la vie.
My honor is concerned in it.	Il y *va* de mon honneur.
That is understood.	Cela *va* sans dire.
To act deliberately.	*Aller* pas à pas.
To go full speed.	*Aller* à bride abattue.
Shall you go to the opera this evening?—Yes, I shall.	Irez-vous ce soir à l'opéra?—Oui, *j'irai*.
Would you cheerfully go to Rome?—Yes, I would.	Iriez-vous avec plaisir à Rome?—Oui, *j'irais*

THE END.

TEXT-BOOKS IN FRENCH

FIRST LESSONS

Syms's First Year in French	50 cents
Syms's Second Year in French	$1.00
Fasquelle's Introductory French Course	65 cents
Bullet's First Lessons in French	50 cents
Dreyspring's Easy Lessons in French	60 cents
Worman's First French Book	40 cents
Worman's Second French Book	40 cents

METHODS

Muzzarelli's Academic French Course. First Year and Second Year. Each	$1.00
Duffet's New French Method. (Hennequin)	1.20
Fasquelle's French Course	1.35
Gastineau's Conversation Method with the French	1.25
Languillier and Monsanto's French Course	1.45

READERS

De Fivas's Elementary French Reader	52 cents
De Fivas's Classic French Reader	$1.05
Dreyspring's French Reader	75 cents
Fasquelle's Colloquial French Reader	90 cents
Worman's French Echo (Conversation)	90 cents

LITERATURE

Guerber's Contes et Legendes. Two Parts. Each	60 cents
Mairet's La Tâche du Petit Pierre. (Healy)	35 cents
Nodier's Le Chien de Brisquet. (Syms)	35 cents
Racine's Iphigénie. (Woodward)	
Duffet's French Literature	72 cents
Fenélon's Télémaque. (Fasquelle)	90 cents
Racine (Chefs d'Œuvres). (Fasquelle)	90 cents

Copies of any of the above books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

Modern French Texts

Consisting of Selected Stories and Readings, designed for use in connection with the study of French and as an introduction to general French Literature. The texts have been carefully edited and are accompanied by adequate explanatory notes. Each volume is supplied with a complete vocabulary and can be used independently of the other books of the series. They are well printed on good paper and dressed in handsome binding. The series includes:

Contes et Légendes

By H. A. GUERBER, author of Myths of Greece and Rome, etc.
Ire Partie—Linen, 12mo, 183 pages . . . **60 cents**
IIme Partie—Linen, 12mo, 192 pages . . . **60 cents**

A collection of Fairy Tales and Legends told in such a pleasing way as to awaken the deepest interest and induce pupils to read to the end.

Mairet's La Tâche du Petit Pierre

Arranged for Reading Classes by Edith Healy.
Boards, 12mo, 140 pages . . . . . **35 cents**

This charming story appeared as a Christmas book in 1887, and its immediate success was so great that it received the honor of coronation by the French Academy.

Nodier's Le Chien de Brisquet, and Other Stories

Edited for School Use by L. C. Syms, author of First and Second Years in French. Boards, 12mo, 111 pages . . **35 cents**

A selection of popular French stories by well known authors, suitable for use in the second or third year of the French Course.

Racine's Iphigénie

Edited by Benjamin Duryea Woodward, B. ès L., Ph.D., of the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures in Columbia University. Boards, 12mo, 198 pages . . .

Copies of the Modern French Texts will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • **Cincinnati** • **Chicago**

A NEW SERIES OF

Modern German Texts

The Texts of this series have been carefully selected with regard to the interest of the story and the style of language. They are set in the clear Schwabacher type, are issued in specially designed flexible bindings and at a moderate price.

Each text is provided with a vocabulary, which is also a full alphabetical commentary, carefully prepared to supply the special meanings and uses of words which occur in the text.

Die Monate (SEIDEL). Edited by R. Arrowsmith. **25 cents**

Das Heidedorf (STIFTER). Edited by Max Lentz. **25 cents**

Der Lindenbaum and Other Stories (SEIDEL). Edited by Ernst Richard. **25 cents**

Herr Omnia (SEIDEL). Edited by J. Matthewman. **25 cents**

Träumereien (LEANDER). Edited by A. Hanstein. **35 cents**

Höher als die Kirche (HILLERN). Edited by F. A. Dauer. **25 cents**

Krambambuli (EBNER-ESCHENBACH) and **Memoiren eines Offizierburschen** (KLAUSSMANN). Ed. by A. W. Spanhoofd. **25 cents**

Die Vierzehn Nothelfer and **Trost um Trost** (RIEHL). Edited by K. E. Sihler. **30 cents**

Ein Regentag auf dem Lande (ARNOLD). Edited by A. J. W. Kern. **25 cents**

Der Fluch der Schönheit (RIEHL). Ed. by M. A. Frost.

Copies of the New German Texts will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • **Cincinnati** • **Chicago**

Germania Texts

Edited by A. W. SPANHOOFD

These Texts include the most important and interesting chapters from the works of the best German authors, and are intended for advanced students in Academies, Colleges, Universities and German-American schools, who wish to make a thorough study of German literature through a medium hitherto inaccessible to the class-room. They are issued in pamphlet form at a uniform price of **ten cents,** thus permitting a copy to be placed in the hands of each member of the class.

The series embraces the following works:

1. **Bürgers Lenore.** With Notes. Sketch of Bürger's life and works. Extracts from ERICH SCHMIDT's celebrated essay.
2. **Vergleichung Goethes und Schillers; Lessings und Herders.** G. G. GERVINUS.
3. **Klopstocks Bedeutung für sein Zeitalter.** C. L. CHOLEVIUS.
4. **Reineke Fuchs.** H. KURZ.
5. **Die Krönung Josefs II.** GOETHE. With Notes.
6. **Lessings Dramaturgie.** G. G. GERVINUS. **Lessings Minna von Barnhelm.** H. KURZ.
7. **Meier Helmbrecht.** Dr. H. KHULL.
8. **Wieland.** From GOETHE's Gedächtnisrede.
9. **Wielands Oberon.** H. KURZ.
10. **Schillers Lied von der Glocke.** With Notes. A. W. Spanhoofd.
11. **Matthias Claudius als Volksdichter.** W. HERBST.
12. **Schillers Kraniche des Ibykus** and **Eleusische Fest.** With Notes. A. W. Spanhoofd.

Copies of any of the Germania Texts will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price (10 cents), by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York • **Cincinnati** • **Chicago**